

EVANGELICAL BIBLE COLLEGE OF WESTERN AUSTRALIA



COMMENTARY.

**GOD'S LAST WORDS TO THE CHURCH ABOUT THE
END OF THIS AGE
REVELATION**

by

Dr Peter Moses and Dr John McEwan

[BOOK 6]

Revised Easter 2022

Dearly Beloved of the Lord.

This book is dedicated to the Glory of God with eternal thanks to the Lord Jesus Christ who chose to reveal Himself to us in this way so that as we see conditions heralding His return as King of Kings and Lord of Lords we can have full confidence in our future and His triumph. He is King and He is Lord of all, and we rejoice as we see Him coming in power to rule this world.

If you feel fear at any point in your study please stop, worship and pray, for there is no need of fear for any believer, for his perfect love for us casts out all servile fear. Luke 18:1-8, 1 John 5:18. It is right to be sad often as you read these words however, for the Lord told us that when he returns he will not find much faith on the earth. We are right to be sad about the “mockers” of the Word who doubt all direct revelation. 2 Peter 3:1-9. We are rightly sad when we face the determined unbelief of our own darkening days. Unbelievers alone however may fear, for that emotional response may drive them helpfully to their knees in repentance, but for all who know the Lord as their Saviour this book will reinforce his mighty plan of grace for mankind.

This is not a book of catastrophes like the fake “apocalypses”, but one of grace and mercy, for every step along the path revealed here leads to the salvation of multitudes through the terrible times that are opened up to John in his vision of “end times” of this period of history. God’s perfect love never ceases towards all who bow their knee to Him as their Saviour and Lord. If fear grips your heart, turn back twenty pages at least and start reading again, for you have missed something. There is nothing to fear in this book for genuine believers. Be Holy Spirit filled, and so be encouraged as you read.

The Greek Perfect Tense usage in this book begins John’s emphasis of eternal things, increasing in usage in the Gospel and then the First and final Letter. The Perfect Tense means, “the results of the action of the verb go on forever in their significance”. We believe John has this reality revealed to him in power in the visions that lead to his writing of this book of The Revelation. Let us see what “goes on forever” and be inspired and challenged.

He is King of kings and Lord of lords, and He is victor now and will be in and through the days to come, until he reigns from a rebuilt Jerusalem. You are perfectly kept on God’s path for your life, and will be safe until you fall into the arms of your Saviour who loves you. Halleluiah! Acts 7:55-60 is real for us.

Dr Peter Moses

Dr John McEwan

Chairman (EBCWA)
15 April 2022 (Easter Friday)

Dean (EBCWA)

WHO IS JESUS CHRIST?

Professor Simon Greenleaf was one of the most eminent lawyers of all time. His "Laws of Evidence" for many years were accepted by all States in the United States as the standard methodology for evaluating cases. He was teaching law at a university in the United States when one of his students asked Professor Greenleaf if he would apply his "Laws of Evidence" to evaluate an historical figure. When Greenleaf agreed to the project he asked the student who was to be the subject of the review. The student replied that the person to be examined would be Jesus Christ. Professor Greenleaf agreed to undertake the examination of Jesus Christ and as a result, when he had finished the review, Simon Greenleaf personally accepted the Lord Jesus Christ as his Saviour.

Professor Greenleaf then sent an open letter to all jurists in the United States saying in part "I personally have investigated one called Jesus Christ. I have found the evidence concerning him to be historically accurate. I have also discovered that Jesus Christ is more than a human being, he is either God or nothing and having examined the evidence it is impossible to conclude other than he is God. Having concluded that he is God I have accepted him as my personal Saviour. I urge all members of the legal profession to use the "Laws of Evidence" to investigate the person of the Lord Jesus Christ and if you find that he is wrong expose him as a faker but if not consider him as your Saviour and Lord"

HOW CAN I BE SAVED?

Salvation is available for all members of the human race.

Salvation is the most important undertaking in all of God's universe. The salvation of sinners is never on the basis of God's merely passing over or closing His eyes to sin. God saves sinners on a completely righteous basis consistent with the divine holiness of His character. This is called grace. It relies on God so man cannot work for salvation, neither can he deserve it. We need to realise that the creation of this vast unmeasured universe was far less an undertaking than the working out of God's plan to save sinners.

However the acceptance of God's salvation by the sinner is the most simple thing in all of life. One need not be rich, nor wise, nor educated. Age is no barrier nor the colour of one's skin. The reception of the enormous benefits of God's redemption is based upon the simplest of terms so that there is no one in all this wide universe who need be turned away.

How do I become a Christian?

There is but one simple step divided into three parts. First of all I have to recognise that I am a sinner (Romans 3:23; 6:23; Ezekiel 18:4; John 5:24).

Secondly, realising that if I want a relationship with Almighty God who is perfect, and recognising that I am not perfect, I need to look to the Lord Jesus Christ as the only Saviour (I Corinthians 15:3; 1 Peter 2:24; Isaiah 53:6; John 3:16).

Thirdly, by the exercise of my own free will I personally receive the Lord Jesus Christ as my Saviour, believing that He died personally for me and that He is what He claims to be in an individual, personal and living way (John 1:12; 3:36; Acts 16:31; 4:12).

The results of Salvation

The results of this are unbelievably wonderful:

My sins are taken away (John 1:29),

I possess eternal life now (I John 5:11,12),

I become a new creature in Christ (2 Corinthians 5:17),

The Holy Spirit takes up His residence in my life (I Corinthians 6:19),

And I will never perish (John 10:28-30).

This truthfully is life's greatest transaction. This is the goal of all people; this is the ultimate of our existence. We invite and exhort any reader who has not become a Christian by trusting in the Lord Jesus Christ to follow these simple instructions and be born again eternally into God's family (Matthew 11:28; John 1:12; Acts 4:12; 16:31).

© Evangelical Bible College of Western Australia 2004 -

Many other Christian resources are available freely from our internet web site: www.ebcwa.org.au and www.orakeibaptist.co.nz for weekly messages, or www.ebcwa.com

For further information contact pjmoses@bigpond.com.au or email Brian Huggett brianhuggett@bigpond.com.au

We encourage you to freely copy and distribute these materials to your Pastor and friends. You only need written permission from EBCWA if you intend using the materials in publications for resale. We encourage wide distribution freely!

We believe it is critical for all genuine believers to know this book and rest in its vital revelations relating to end times. We believe John "saw" these things, and that God wants us to "see" them also, so that as liberalism tightens its grip on the majority of churches, and most mock our viewpoint, you are strengthened in the truth that is in Christ Jesus.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

INTRODUCTION	4
CHAPTER ONE: THE VISION ON PATMOS	12
CHAPTER TWO MESSAGE TO THE SEVEN CHURCHES	41
CHAPTER THREE: MESSAGE TO THE SEVEN CHURCHES	75
CHAPTER FOUR: WHEN WE GET TO HEAVEN	112
CHAPTER FIVE: LAMB OF GOD/LION OF JUDAH	124
CHAPTER SIX: THE SEVEN SEALS OF HISTORY	136
CHAPTER SEVEN: TRIBULATION EVANGELISM	161
CHAPTER EIGHT: BASIS OF THE TRUMPET JUDGMENTS	186
CHAPTER NINE: TWO END-TIME INVASIONS	204
CHAPTER TEN: FEEDING ON THE WORD OF GOD	227
CHAPTER ELEVEN: TWO WITNESSES AND TRIBULATION EVANGELISM	235
CHAPTER TWELVE: THE FALL OF THE DRAGON	255
CHAPTER THIRTEEN: THE DEVIL'S TRIANGLE	276
CHAPTER FOURTEEN: HARVEST OF FAITH/VINTAGE OF WRATH	307
CHAPTER FIFTEEN: PRELUDE OF FINAL JUDGMENTS	325
CHAPTER SIXTEEN: SEVEN CUPS OF DOOM	338
CHAPTER SEVENTEEN: RELIGIOUS BABYLON.	357
CHAPTER EIGHTEEN: COMMERCIAL BABYLON.	378
CHAPTER NINETEEN: SECOND ADVENT OF CHRIST	397
CHAPTER TWENTY: THE MILLENNIAL REIGN	415
CHAPTERS TWENTY-ONE: THE HEAVENLY STATE	443
CHAPTER TWENTY-TWO: THE HEAVENLY STATE	463
INDEX OF TOPICS AND PROPHECIES	482
APPENDIX A God's Roadmap for Middle East Peace	486
APPENDIX B Apocalyptic Literature – "so called"	487
APPENDIX C Post-Rapture Advice	492

INTRODUCTION

Just as Genesis is the book of beginnings, Revelation is the book of consummation. In it, the divine programme of redemption begun in Genesis is brought to fruition, and the holy name of God is vindicated before all creation. Like no other book, Revelation opens our eyes to the awesome spiritual warfare waged in heaven and earth and it reminds us fully and finally of the Lord's victory. It is a Christ centred book – it is certainly **not just one** of the genre of apocalyptic literature, indeed we will argue it stands out from them as light amongst darkness! (Refer to Page 488 now and read!)

CONTRAST BETWEEN GENESIS 1-3 AND REVELATION 22

In the beginning God created the heavens and the earth Genesis 1:1
I saw a new heaven and a new earth Revelation 21:1

The darkness He called night Genesis 1:5
There shall be no night there Revelation 21:25

God made the two great lights sun and moon; Genesis 1:16
The city has no need of the sun or of the moon Revelation 21:23

In the day that you eat from it you shall surely die Genesis 2:17
And there shall no longer be any death Revelation 21:4

Satan appears as deceiver of mankind Genesis 3:1
Satan disappears forever Revelation 20:10

Shown a garden into which defilement entered Genesis 3:6,7
Shown a city into which defilement will never enter Revelation 21:27

Walk of God with man interrupted Genesis 3:8-10
Walk of God with man resumed Revelation 21:3

Initial triumph of the serpent Genesis 3:13
Ultimate triumph of the Lamb Revelation 20:10; 22:3

I will greatly multiply your pain Genesis 3:16
There shall no longer be any mourning, or crying, or pain Revelation 21:4

Cursed is the ground because of you Genesis 3:17
There shall no longer be any curse Revelation 22:1

Man's dominion broken in the fall of man, Adam Genesis 3:19
Man's dominion restored in the rule of the new man, Christ Revelation 22:5

First paradise closed Genesis 3:23
New paradise opened Revelation 21:25

Access to the tree of life disinherited in Adam Genesis 3:24
Access to the tree of life reinstated in Christ Revelation 22:14

They were driven from God's presence Genesis 3:24
They shall see His face Revelation 22:4

In a very real sense, Revelation 21 and 22 is the new Genesis, but this time there will be no fall. In broadest terms, the Bible gives the story of God's work in creation, redemption, and re-creation, and it centres on the incarnation of the God-man – Immanuel – the Lord Jesus Christ. It is the book that winds up the time-space universe created in Genesis 1 and opens the door into eternity. The story of man's placement within this temporary universe began with God's creative power and certain plan and it ends with God's creative power and plan opening into eternity.

The space-time bubble or our present universe is wrapped up and put away. **2 Peter 3:10-18**. Other apocalyptic literature speaks of the perfect age to come – but this book reveals that there is no "age" to come – the Millennium simply rounds off mankind's history – then time and space end! This is one of a number of significant differences between Revelation and the standard so called "Apocalyptic literature" of the time. Refer Appendix, Page 488, on that subject, if you have not already. Refer also to Dr W G Scroggie's book – "The Unfolding Drama of Redemption".

Although there are numerous prophecies in the Gospels and Epistles, Revelation is the only New Testament book that focuses primarily on prophetic events. It is argued by many theologians that it is written in the literary form of "apocalyptic literature" (in contrast to Daniel and Zechariah), by a prophet (**Revelation 10:11; 22:9**), and refers to itself as a prophetic book (**Revelation 1:3, 22:7, 10, 18, 19**). This is an inadequate view however, for while it is based firmly in Daniel's visions, it is also based, we believe, from the plain sense of John's words, in real visions, not literary inventions. It reads as an eye witness account, even at times like John is walking around a 3-D scene and describing it as a roving TV camera does today. It is unlike all the earlier and later dodgy apocalyptic books. If you are tempted to believe that this is "just another of the genre", then please read some of them!!! They are garbage, this is real, and has "the ring of truth".

No book in the Bible is more misunderstood and misinterpreted, (other than Daniel possibly), especially by unbelieving theologians. As a result many leave it alone (eg. John Calvin). Yet it is the only book which promises a special blessing to all who read and heed it (Revelation 1:3). Please don't be tempted to say, "this is just another genre aspect of an Apocalypse", for it is a real promise, from the Lord Jesus by means of the Holy Spirit by the hand of the very real great Apostle John – Please take him more seriously than the unbelieving theologians who mock this book! **2 Peter 3:1-9**.

It is well beyond and above the apocalyptic literature of its period and the centuries before. If you doubt me on this, please read that colourful garbage and be convinced! It draws upon Daniel and Ezekiel, and Zechariah but that is because they also "see"; they don't create, invent or imagine. Lots of dodgy apocalyptic books were written from the years of the Seleucid control of the land of Israel through to the fourth century of our era. They read like they are, fake, satanic counterfeits, most not even as good as a good novel! Satan has put serious energy into dodgy apocalypics!

Remember, Satan does not waste energy on things of no consequence, but **he must throw dust in the air and obscure** all genuine prophetic truth revealed by God to his prophets about the end of man's time before the Lord's Second Advent. Apocalyptic literature reads like a giant satanic joke, designed to obscure the genuine – and Revelation is we believe the real thing – it is **we believe a genuine vision by the Apostle John, and it relates to things to come after his death**. Peter warns that in the last days of the church the "Scoffers" will outnumber the preachers warning of reality, and we believe we see this now. **2 Peter 3:1-4**. Satan is not wasting his shots when attacking Revelation – as a good grip on this book keeps you well grounded and emotionally stable as you face difficult things in our darkening days.

DATE

It is likely that John edited this book into its final form in A.D. 95-96. The date of his release from Patmos is unknown, but it is said he was allowed to return to Ephesus after the reign of Domitian, who died in AD 96. Passages like **Revelation 1:11, 22:7, 9-10, 18, 19**, all suggest that the book was completed before John's release and only edited afterwards, if that. It is the first of John's works, **then** he writes the Gospel, and **then** the First Letter as a Commentary on the Gospel. The last book written in the Bible is most likely the First Letter of John.

HUMAN AUTHOR

The style, symmetry, and plan of Revelation show that it was written by one author, four times named John (**Revelation 1:1, 4, 9, 22:8**). Because of its contents and its address to seven churches the book of the Revelation quickly circulated and became widely known and accepted in the early church. Check the Ante-Nicene Fathers for quotes from it.

It was frequently mentioned and quoted by second and third century Christian writers and was received early as part of the canon of New Testament books. From the beginning the Revelation was considered an authentic work of the Apostle John, the same John who wrote the Gospel and three Epistles. This was true of Justin Martyr, Melito, Irenaeus, the Muratorian Canon, Tertullian, Clement of Alexandria, Origen, and others, but by the days of Clement and Origen the way it was interpreted had shifted from literal hermeneutics to figurative "Alexandrian" ways of seeing things. These theologians followed the traditions of their own Greek-Jewish culture, copying Philo rather than allowing scripture to interpret scripture. They also write after Hadrian's elimination of Jewishness from the land after the Bar-Kokhba Revolt.

JOHN

1. He was the son of Zebedee and Salome. (Matthew 4:2 1) Zebedee and Salome were apparently aristocrats from Galilee. Their home was at Bethsaida (Luke 5:10, John 1:44)
2. John had a background of wealth and influence.
 - (a) John possessed servants. (Mark 1:20)
 - (b) His mother Salome was very wealthy. (Mark 15:40, Matthew 27:55, 6)
 - (c) He was a friend of Caiaphas who had been the high priest since A.D 7. (John 18:15)
3. John became a believer probably under the ministry of John the Baptist. (John 1-.35-9)
4. John and his brother James were called Boanerges - sons of thunder. (Mark 3:17). Thus both James and John were energetic types of people. (Luke 9:49 Gk)

5. John's mother's ambition kept popping into the scene. Salome was ambitious for her sons. She wanted them to be aristocrats in heaven. (Matthew 20:20-22). In (Mark 10:35-9) James and John had the same idea approaching Jesus themselves.
6. On three important occasions in Christ's ministry John was mentioned in company with his brother James and Simon Peter to the exclusion of all others.
 - (a) Raising of the daughter of Jairus. (Mark 5:37)
 - (b) At the transfiguration. (Mark 9:2)
 - (c) Gethsemane. (Mark 14:33)
7. John was apparently the only disciple of the twelve to develop maturity during the public ministry of Jesus Christ.
8. John was the disciple whom Jesus loved. (John 13:23)

The second leader (after Peter) of the church at Jerusalem, the Apostle James, was killed in the Temple at Jerusalem around 65 AD and John became the Jerusalem Church's leader. The Jewish revolt broke out soon after this and at an early point in the first siege of that city by the Romans in AD 66, when the Roman army had to move back to Caesarea, it was defeated at the Battle of Beth-Horon, and while the city was open, without zealot's stopping anyone leaving, John led the entire Jerusalem church across the Jordan to safety in the city of Pella. At approximately age 70, John came to the Roman province of Asia (in modern Western Turkey) around AD 70.

He was called to lead the church at Ephesus, possibly after the martyrdom of Timothy. He took with him the aged Mary, the Lord's mother and her grave is still to be seen in Ephesus. Establishing a base of operations in Ephesus, he apparently had a circuit ministry to the seven churches listed in Revelation chapters 2 and 3. These were key churches of the Eastern Mediterranean. John's ministry became the guiding light for all the churches of the Roman world through these last years of the first century. The batten is passed through Clement, Bishop of Rome, from Ephesus to Rome by the 100s.

In AD 95 to 96, John was banished to Patmos by Domitian, who died in 96 AD. John was released. John was miraculously preserved on Patmos by God, given his great age, because his work was not yet finished. After writing the Revelation, he would then write the Gospel, and then the First Letter as the commentary/sermon to go with the Gospel. He continued to write and minister until, as tradition has it, he died, although debilitated by the suffering on Patmos, at a great old age, the only one of the apostles to do so. In this it could be said he had been blessed by the fifth commandment as he had cared for Mary, the mother of Jesus. Mary had been placed in his hands at the Cross, and he was faithful until the end to this charge to care for her. **Exodus 20:12 cf John 19:26, 27.**

WHERE WRITTEN

It was revealed and written from the Isle of Patmos, a volcanic island twelve kilometres [eight miles] long and six kilometres [four miles] wide off the coast of modern Turkey (**Revelation 1:9**). It was used as a "gulag" for the Roman Empire, and it is a miracle that John lived through his imprisonment there given his age. It may be edited into its final form at Ephesus after his return, although the changes may have been very minor.

TO WHOM WRITTEN

John directed this prophetic word to seven churches in the Roman province of Asia to which he had been instructed to write in **Revelation 1:3, 4**. The messages to these churches in Revelation chapters 2 and 3 begin with Ephesus, the most prominent, and continue in a clockwise direction until Laodicea is reached.

It is likely that this book was initially carried along this circular route. While each of these messages had particular significance for these churches, they were also relevant for the church as a whole. ("He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches".)

OCCASION OF WRITING

The church was nearly 60 years old. It had made enormous growth, but it had suffered greatly and was still suffering. The first persecution was that of Nero (A.D. 64-67). Multitudes of Christians were martyred by cruel means in and around Rome, including Peter and Paul. This first great Roman persecution was brief and local, but very violent.

The second great persecution was instituted by the Emperor Domitian (A.D. 95-96). It was also short but extremely severe. Over 4,000 Christians may have been tortured and slain empire wide. This was the persecution in which John was banished to the Isle of Patmos, as at his age the Romans probably thought he would die naturally there and not become another "martyr".

The third persecution, that of Trajan, was soon to begin (after A.D. 98). John had lived through the first two, and the church was now about to enter the third. It is thought that John died of old age and the results of his privation on Patmos within two years of his release. These were dark days for the church, but in these last years he finalized his Gospel. In

addition, the church was suffering from within through corruption and apostasy. It is interesting to observe, had Satan's malice not created persecution, which strengthened it, the church might have succumbed to his false teachers and prophets! Satan always overplays his hand – his hatred of us and the Lord undoes him! **John 15:18ff.**

The satanic assault upon God's people was building power and malice in these days. The early church recorded that in John's last years he was carried to church on a bier, being unable to walk unaided, and he would constantly say aloud, "little children love one another". This is clearly a vital book for the church, and as such is seriously attacked, and is the subject of many controversies, as we would expect – this book stabilized the church before the third wave of persecution, and Satan doesn't want to church stabilized today before the Tribulation period begins.

INTERPRETATION ALTERNATIVES

1. PRETERIST INTERPRETATION

In this viewpoint, the prophecies of Revelation are viewed as figurative, and having been fulfilled in the early history of the Church by the death of John, and so all apparently prophetic material is all figurative recording of past events, or future certainties. It's written for worship purposes only – there is no prophecy here at all with this viewpoint. Therefore an outline would be:

- [i] Chapters. 5-11 tell of the church's victory over Judaism.
- [ii] Chapters. 12-19 tell of her victory over pagan Rome.
- [iii] Chapters. 20-22 tell of the happy bliss and eternal glory of the church.

There is no indication that the early church interpreted this book in any allegorical manner until the early AD 200s. The early churches did not believe that this was allegory and therefore for "worship purposes only". This view of the Book of the Revelation came in its final form from a Spanish Jesuit of Antwerp named Alcasar in the beginnings of the seventeenth century to counteract the teachings of the Reformers, which included the concept that the Pope was the Antichrist, that sadly some still believe – it is as false now as it was then – but we believe so is Alcasar.

2. THE IDEALIST, POETIC, SPIRITUALIST OR ALLEGORICAL INTERPRETATION

This interpretation considers the book a pictorial unfolding of great principles without reference to actual events. Such people regard the book only as a form of spiritual encouragement and assurance of the ultimate triumph of Christianity. It is a popular viewpoint, as it allows you to ignore all embarrassing physicality about the Lord's return, history just ends and we all enter eternity, with no Second Advent, last judgment, all of which many modern people find "difficult". In their desire to not appear like the Jehovah's Witnesses they abandon the historical view of the early churches on this book.

Augustine of Hippo around 400 AD regarded Revelation as presenting in a symbolic way the total conflict between Christianity and evil or the City of God versus the City of Satan. This point of view originated in the Alexandrian School of Theology represented earlier in Clement of Alexandria and Origen. To them the book was one big allegory, and they reject any "vision" as such, seeing only "literary form", and they certainly reject any future prophetic significance. The holders of this view do not believe that the 1,000 years mentioned in Revelation 20 should be read literally, and are therefore Amillennial in outlook. This view dominates modern theology, but majority voting has never been a safe way to hear God's Word for our day!

3. THE HISTORICIST INTERPRETATION

This view understands the book as prophetically portraying a panorama of the history of the church from the days of John to the end time, or the Second Advent. Though it had earlier disciples, Joachim of Fiore [1135-1202], a Roman Catholic scholar, is largely responsible for this, and was also the originator of the first forms of the theology of post-millennialism. Neither viewpoint 2 or 3 see any future role for the Jewish people, or any modern State of Israel.

This method of interpretation achieved popularity during the Reformation because of its identification of the pope and the papacy as the beasts of chapter 13. Wycliffe, Luther, and Joseph Mede were adherents of this view. One problem with this view is that no two scholars can agree in the identification of the personnel pictured in Revelation or of the historical interpretation of the events. The very multiplicity of historical interpretations is its own refutation. If this is the correct method of interpretation, then it is clear that no one has found the key.

4. THE FUTURIST AND/OR LITERAL INTERPRETATION

This views the book as genuine prophetic revelation, not "apocalyptic genre writing". It is to be literally fulfilled, with Revelation chapters 4-22 seen as prophecy yet to be fulfilled in time and eternity. This was the view held by the early church until spiritual decline under the Alexandrians corrupted her doctrine, and the organized church moved away from literal hermeneutics. The Alexandrians were the ones who first compared Revelation to the many "apocalyptic" works of previous centuries and drew parallels to it, indicating that these dodgy works gave the clue to understanding Revelation.

We believe this "apocalyptic" view was a false approach – To interpret truth by means of falsehoods was a flawed approach to start with. The literary rubbish of previous centuries needed to be put in the dust bin of history, and the Revelation read as it was written, as an eye witness account of real visions received, with real applications to be made now and into the future. The churches John wrote to did exactly this – they came to Revelation in the filling of the Holy Spirit and heard it, they did not interpret it through philosophy, theology, or previous pagan or Jewish religious literature.

Under the literal interpretation, the events of chapters 4-19 relate to the period just preceding the second coming of Christ. This is generally regarded as a period of seven years (the last "week" of Israel's history before Messiah returns – Daniel 9:26-27) with emphasis on the last three and a half years, known as the "Great Tribulation". Chapter 19 refers to the second coming of Christ onto the earth, chapter 20 to the future millennial kingdom, where Christ will rule in His kingdom on the earth, which will follow, and chapters 21 and 22 to events subsequent to the millennium, when space-time is wrapped up into the lake of fire, and a new creation unfolds, eternal and infinite.

In contrast to other methods of interpretation, the futuristic position allows the most literal interpretation of the specific prophecies. It is based upon the logic that, as all the prophecies relating to the First Advent were literally fulfilled, then it is logical to expect that all the prophecies relating to the Second Advent will also be literally fulfilled.

Though recognising the frequent symbolism in various prophecies, the events foreshadowed by these symbols and their interpretation are regarded as being fulfilled in a normal way, eg. chapter 13 is considered a prophecy of the future world empire with its political and religious heads represented by the two beasts.

Generally speaking proponents of the first three views are Postmillennial or Amillennial, while futurists are Premillennial. Postmillennialists believe that the spread of the gospel will lead to a golden age of peace on earth followed by the return of Christ. Amillennialists believe that the Christian's present heavenly position in Christ is the true "millennium", not an earthly kingdom. God will not fulfil promises made to Israel they believe, because they think the Church has got them all.

In contrast Premillennialists believe that the six occurrences of the phrase "a thousand years" in **Revelation 20: 2-7** are to be taken literally as the duration of the earthly kingdom that Christ will establish between the second advent and the end of space-time, and the creation of the new universe. It is of interest that a number of early Jewish traditions divided history into seven one thousand year periods of which the last would be an age of peace. We believe that Revelation is to be interpreted in terms of Daniel's earlier revelation, not in accordance with dodgy non-biblical apocalyptic writings.

Advocates of all four interpretive approaches to Book of the Revelation **do all agree** that it was written to assure the recipients of the ultimate triumph of Christ over all who rise up against Him and His saints. The readers were facing dark times of persecution and even worse times would follow. This is clearly true; differences only relate to views on future fulfilments and whether we go through these events, or are taken up from out of them. The believers of the time needed to be encouraged to persevere, by standing firm in Christ in view of God's plan for the righteous and the wicked. This plan is especially clear in the stirring words of the book's epilogue (**Revelation 22:6-21**).

The book was also written to challenge complacent Christians to stop compromising with the world which would soon try to kill them. According to futurists, Revelation serves the additional purpose of providing a perspective on end-time events that would have meaning and relevance to the spiritual lives of all succeeding generations of Christians.

The "Revelation of the Lord Jesus Christ" has been given an appropriate place as the last book in the canon of Scripture because it ties all the themes of the Bible together. Just as Genesis is the book of beginnings, Revelation is the book of consummation. Genesis opens time, and Revelation closes it. Remember your limits here believer! To speak of the "end of space-time" and the "start of eternity" is to speak nonsense – to use time-space words to speak of what is beyond it – there we go doing it again.... Be aware of this problem, and don't argue with each other – precision is for heaven!

ADOPTED METHOD

Having stated the four methods **we will adopt the ancient and orthodox first century one**, the one that was once and for all given to the saints - **Jude 3** - the futurist or literal interpretation. We soundly reject the company of Origen and Clement of Alexandria from the third century. We select the good company of the Apostles from the first century. We reject the notion that this book, or Daniel, are fabrications that teach philosophical principles for joyful worship alone, for **we believe both record real visions, by the real men, teaching reality to come that we need to understand as the days move fast towards the end of history.**

"About the time of the end a body of men will be raised up who will turn their attentions to the Prophecies and insist upon their literal interpretation in the midst of much clamour and opposition". Sir Isaac Newton

SYMBOLS

The Revelation is the genuine "Apocalypse". Understand the meaning of the term at the time however, not the confused views of the unbelieving theologians. It is the "unveiling", and as such it is meant to be understood. However, the apocalyptic style necessitates heavy use of symbols/visual images.

EVANGELICAL BIBLE COLLEGE OF WESTERN AUSTRALIA

These symbols save a thousand words by presenting a Biblical concept in picture form. They are drawn from well understood images that draw upon previous usage in Daniel, Ezekiel, Zechariah and other prophets of the Old Testament. We don't go to the Apocrapha – we stick with the canon of scripture.

Many symbols are interpreted in the book itself; others are found elsewhere in Scripture or in historical background. Symbols must be seen and interpreted in their Biblical context, and their historical setting at the time of writing, but do not interpret them from pagan apocalypses. Why would John write in this way? We believe he did so because he could only explain **what he saw** by using images and language that is reflected in earlier biblical visions. John wrote in a style that in his day could also be interpreted in various ways **if you operated outside of the scriptures**.

It is so different to read than the dodgy apocalyptic books, but there are some elements that are similar, and **so a pagan reading John's work would not feel "threatened" by it** – they would see it in terms of the pagan falsehoods of the previous 400 years, and so it could avoid the censor, and get to the churches that needed to read it, and read it properly (ie, in terms of the rest of the Canon of Holy Scripture – not in terms of pagan literature). The liberals who approach this book still read it like the pagans, and that is why they speak of "apocalyptic literature", for they lack spiritual insight.

Remember John was in "open jail" on Patmos, sent there to die, and anything written would be checked by the guards. By writing this way, **pagan guards would interpret his work within their pagan frame of reference (like the pagan theologians), as a harmless work of apocalyptic, like those they knew**, but when interpreted through Daniel, Ezekiel, and Zechariah it is clearly a literal record of his very real and awesome visions, and teaches the facts of history in advance, relating to the end of the age of man before the Lord's Second Advent, building on Daniel's very real and awe filled visions. Daniel is chosen to begin this process of revelation, and John is privileged to finish it. Pagans still misunderstand it; sadly many are theologians.

Some examples of signs/symbols, interpreted within the book, are as follow:-

- [i] The seven lamp stands (Revelation 1:12) are the seven churches (Revelation 1:20).
- [ii] The seven stars (Revelation 1:16) are seven angels (pastors of the seven churches) Revelation 1:20
- [iii] The sharp two-edged sword (Revelation 1:16) is the Word of God (Hebrews 4:12).
- [iv] The woman clothed with the Sun, Moon, and Stars (Revelation 12:1) is the nation of Israel as seen in Genesis 37:9-11. It is noted that even Joseph's family knew what these symbols meant.
- [v] The great red dragon (Revelation 12:3) is identified as Satan (Revelation 12:9).
- [vi] The seven heads and ten horns (Revelation 12:3), seen again in connection with the Antichrist (Revelation 13:1), are identified in Revelation 17:9-12 as the final Gentile empire, the revived Roman Empire or Imperialism. This draws on Daniel's revelation from the Lord – both having the same source. Daniel Chapters 7-8.
- [vii] The Great Whore (Revelation 17:3-4) is apostate religion (Revelation 17:5-6) centred in a city-state-world system/empire (Revelation 17:18).

The danger with symbols is "interpreting" them in light of what that symbol may represent in modern times, or from pagan, or earlier unbelieving Jewish apocalyptic works, and later heretical Gnostic works, leading to some wild and eccentric "hidden meanings". We will follow **accepted biblical hermeneutics and let scripture interpret scripture**. It is what the symbol meant in Daniel, Ezekiel, Zechariah, and John's days that guides us, not what it meant to the authors of the Seleucid period (when the majority of dodgy apocalyptic literature was written), or what it means now to Sky Television's pagan "end times" commentators, or the liberal academics who follow Origen and Clement!

DISPENSATIONAL OUTLINE OF THE REVELATION

1. General Scripture (Ephesians 3:1-5)

Key words -

Verse 2 - dispensation - stewardship or administration.

Verse 3 - mystery - Church age.

Verse 5 - other ages - Gentile and Jewish ages.

2. Definition:

A dispensation is a period of time expressing the viewpoint of God in relation to the history of man. During each dispensation God entrusts the spreading of the Gospel to specific people.

3. Human history can be divided biblically into 4 Dispensations.

(a) Gentile or Family.

- (b) Jews.
 - (c) Church or Grace.
 - (d) Christ or the Millennium.
4. In all cases salvation is the same which is faith in Jesus Christ. However due to the position of the Cross its viewpoint of the sacrifice varies from prophetic to historic.
- (a) The Gentile and Jewish ages looked forward to the Cross by means of animal sacrifices, the Tabernacle and Old Testament Scriptures.
 - (b) The Church age looks back at the Cross as an accomplished fact in history.
 - (c) The Millennial Age looks at the present person of Christ on earth.
5. Greek words related to time.
- (a) "Chronos" - a succession of events - chronology - a history of Israel. e.g. reign of Saul, reign of David, reign of Solomon.
 - (b) "Kairos" - an epoch or period of time which is used for categories of times - dispensations.
 - (c) "Oikonomia" - translated dispensation which means to administer an estate, to be a responsible steward of an important item.
 - (d) "Aion" means age and is very similar to Kairos but allows for a break in an epoch such as occurs in the Jewish age with the Tribulation occurring after the Church age.
6. Responsible Agents for the Gospel.
- (a) Gentiles - the head of the family responsible for the gospel.
 - (b) Jews - a special race based on regeneration responsible for the gospel. The Jews are often called the sons of Abraham, Isaac and Jacob, all 'born again' believers.
 - (c) Church - a spiritual race based on regeneration responsible for the gospel.
 - (d) Christ - the God/Man himself responsible for the gospel.
7. Civilisations
- As a parallel system to dispensations are civilisations of which there are three. In all cases the civilisation starts with believers only and finishes with a mixture of believers and unbelievers and judgment.
- They consist of :-
- Pre Flood - Adam in innocence and the Flood
 - Post Flood - Noah and his family and the Second Advent
 - Millennial - Believers who survive the Tribulation and the Great White Throne Judgment

We are thus in the Church Age dispensation and Post Flood Civilisation.

THE AGES OF HISTORY AND THE BOOK OF THE REVELATION

The Book of the Revelation can be divided into three sections as follows:-

- A. "Write the things which thou hast seen." Chapter 1 deals with the vision of John on Patmos of the glorified Jesus Christ.
- B. "And the things which are." Chapters 2 and 3 deal with the seven churches of Asia then in existence. As we will see shortly, these seven churches represent characteristics that exist throughout the Church Age
- C. "And the things which shall be hereafter". Having dealt with the Church Age in Chapters 2 and 3, John is commanded to deal with the rest of human history following the Rapture of the Church

This last and major section is subdivided into four sections:-

[i] Chapters 4 and 5 are the Church in Heaven. These chapters prepare for the Tribulational judgments.

[ii] Chapters 6 through 19 are the Tribulation period. The most extended passage of Revelation deals with the seven years of the restoration of Israel and the judgments on the earth. This age is the "time of wrath" (1 Thessalonians. 1:10, 5:9); the "70th week of Daniel" (Daniel 9:24-27); the "time of Jacob's trouble" (Jeremiah 30:1-8); and the "time of tribulation coming on the whole earth" (Revelation 3:10).

[iii] Chapter 20 reveals the Millennial Reign of Christ and the Great White Throne Judgment.

[iv] Chapters 21 & 22: The Eternal State.

Chapters 6 to 19 can be further subdivided as follows:-

- Chapter 6: The Seven Seals Opened
- Chapter 7: The Sealing of the 144,000 Jewish Evangelists
- Chapter 8: The Seven Trumpet Judgments
- Chapter 9: The Seven Trumpets Blown
- Chapter 10: Angelic Herald of the 2nd Advent
- Chapter 11: The Herald of the Two Prophets
- Chapter 12: The Seven Personages of the Tribulation
- Chapter 13: The Antichrist and the False Prophet
- Chapter 14: The 144,000 Jews at the Second Advent and the Bloodshed of Armageddon.
- Chapter 15: The Seven Vials
- Chapter 16: The Vials Opened
- Chapters 17 & 18: Babylon the Whore (Religious and Commercial)
- Chapter 19: The Second Advent of Jesus Christ

CONCLUSION

In 1903 Dr C. I. Scofield stated, "This book is so written that as the actual time of these events approach the current events will unlock the meaning of the book". Over 100 years later in 2022 we are seeing this start to happen. Sir Robert Anderson, author of "The Coming Prince", writing in the 1890s, said that he could not understand how Revelation chapters 12 and 13 could occur. Since 1948 we can now understand how they can be fulfilled literally.

As the time of the Second Advent of the Lord Jesus Christ approaches, this book is becoming more and more real and meaningful. From the end of the Second Jewish Revolt in AD 138 few Jews were in the land. Israel is back in the land now after nearly 1800 years. There is now a strong move towards one world government and centralised planning and control of population movement, world finances and trade. Covid 19 has enabled controls to be advanced further, and Media manipulation through this pandemic has been shocking to most thinkers, and individuals have to study hard and work hard to access genuine news facts. The satanic system is still inefficient however, and lies can be exposed.

Technically it is now possible for all of the world to see events in Jerusalem happening at the time of the events as shown in Chapter 11. A one world electronic monetary system is upon us and CCTV coverage in cities makes it possible to monitor populations like never before and control movements and through IT systems control the finances of States and individual people. Facial recognition technology is now wide spread to "fight crime", but is easily used to monitor or find anyone at any time, especially with advances in Artificial Intelligence as computers become "stand alone" tools to analyse and report. Travel and knowledge explosions match Gabriel's warning to Daniel – **Daniel 12:4**.

We believe there is strong evidence that we are of the generation who will see the return of the Lord Jesus Christ to set up his kingdom and reign as the greater Son of David. Matthew 24:32-39. It is therefore most timely that we study the Books of the Daniel and Revelation. As we will see in the text below, the word "shortly" means that once things start to happen they unfold quickly. The generation that sees the start of these things may be the one to see the end of them, although a generation may be the Noahic one of 120 years. Our recent "Prophetic Update" covering 2020-2022, Book 141, covers the recent possible advances in prophetic fulfilment, and these last two "Covid-19 years" have certainly given the enemy lots of opportunities to practise control of populations.

CHAPTER ONE

THE VISION ON PATMOS

There is much confusion today regarding the Book of Revelation. It is a great loss to the Church that this book is bypassed as without significance, or as a book that no one understands. Much of this error is due to a lack of understanding the first chapter. Here we find the answers to most, if not all, of the false views of this great book. It is the "Revelation of the Lord Jesus Christ", and so we must understand this book! It is not mythic apocalyptic, but vision.

The Purposes of the Book 1:1-3

- [i] To Reveal Jesus Christ. - verse 1
- [ii] To Reveal The Course of History. verse 1
- [iii] To Finish The Testimony of John. - verse 2.
- [iv]. To Bless Those Who Study. - verse 3

1:1 The Revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave unto him, to shew unto his servants things which must shortly come to pass; and he sent and signified it by his angel unto his servant John:

KEY WORDS

Revelation	Apokalupsis	An Uncovering
Jesus	Iesus	Shepherd
Christ	Christos	Commissioned
God	Theos	God
Gave	Didomai	To Give [Aorist Active Indicative]
Shew	Deiknuo	Show [Aorist Active Infinitive]
Servants	Doulos	Body Slave
Must	Deo	Must, Should [Present Active Indicative]
Shortly	Tachei	With Speed (once it starts it will unfold quickly)
Come to pass	Ginomai	Come into being [Aorist Middle Infinitive]
Sent	Apostello	To Send Away [Aorist Active Participle]
Signified	Semaino	To Signify [Aorist Active Indicative]
Angel	Aggelos	Messenger, Agent

BACKGROUND AND ANALYSIS

"Apokalupsis" is in the singular and has no definite article which gives great emphasis to it. It means to uncover, not create confusion. It is an unveiling of the truth, not a veiling of it. This book is meant to be understood by the generation that needs to understand it. This word which is translated "revelation" is from "apo" (away from) and "kalupto" (a veil, cover). Therefore, the object of the book is to unveil/reveal many things, the most important being the perfect person and work of the Lord Jesus Christ, especially his future work of judgment and return to rule.

It is the revelation/unveiling of the climax of the Lord's earthly ministry and service – His Second Advent and Rule. It is the word from which we get the word apocalypse, but the modern usage of the term tends to sensationalize and catastrophize its meaning. It is a word also used for the Rapture and the Second Advent in **1 Peter 1:7-13**.

This is **not** a sealed book as Daniel was when it was written - **Revelation 22:10 cf Daniel 12:9**. Daniel is more fully revealed in light of Revelation, although its final meaning will only be revealed by the Holy Spirit directly to those who go through the last years of the Great Tribulation period. **Daniel 12:9-13**. Keep remembering the "need to know" principle, for only those who truly "need to know" will have the truth revealed to them by the Spirit, not arrogant commentators, or the demonic forces, that don't have the foreknowledge either. Satan is equally in the dark to unbelieving commentators.

In **Luke 2:32**, The Lord is called, "A light of revelation to the Gentiles and the glory of Thy people Israel". In this book, Jesus Christ is revealed as the focus as well as the one who controls the course of history. Jesus Christ is written in the Greek genitive case. This means the unveiling "belongs to" Jesus Christ. All this is about "Him", and we get our directions and our perspective from HIM and HIS PLAN alone.

The phrase, "which must shortly take place", is misunderstood to mean things which happened in John's time. The same words are found in **Revelation 22:6**, after John is shown things from the eternal state (**Revelation 21:1-22:5**). The word "must" shows that these events will take place; God guarantees it, so it will happen. The word translated "shortly" does not mean at once or our use of the word "shortly", but means that once the day for fulfillment comes, there will be no delay in its execution; it will be sudden/fast. It tells us, God is in charge of history or 'His Story', and that all will occur in accordance with the Plan, and that once God begins the final acts of history, the Lord's arrival is "soon".

It has been the habit of some recent “scoffers” (**2 Peter 3:1ff**) to say, “Oh the Lord could come back in a hundred years...” This verse tells us that once the expected prophetic elements line up, the final events will unfold very quickly. Check out EBCWA book 141 – check for these “Prophetic Trends Updates” of events over the last five years.

We therefore know that God is simply reminding us that our life is "a vapour that appears for a while" (James 4:14), and that, "a thousand years are as one day" with God (**2 Peter 3:8**), and our job here and now is to orient ourselves to His Plan for our lives and do what is required of us. As we reflect on 2 Peter 3:8, lets pause and remember it is followed by verse 9, which reminds us God's purpose is the salvation of the lost, and then read on to verses 10-13 and see Peter's words on the implosion of this present space-time universe. All here is “temporary”!!! As we see events unfolding we are to increase alertness, and that should already be our position in 2022 after Covid-19 has been used so thoroughly by centralized governments for increased control. We don't “go nutty squirrel”. Remember **1 Thess 5:1-11, 2 Thess 3:6-13**.

REVELATION HAS BEEN MEDIATED THROUGH ANGELS

Many times revelations from God were mediated through angels -

- [i] The Law of Moses - Exodus 3:2 , Galatians 3:19, Acts 7:53, Hebrews 2:2
- [ii] Prophetical announcements to Daniel - Daniel 7:16, 8:16-26, 9:20-27, 10:1-12:13
- [iii] Prophetical announcements to Zechariah - Zechariah 1:9, 2:3, 4:1,5, 5:5, 6:4,5
- [iv] Announcement of the Birth of John to Zacharias - Luke 1:11-20
- [v] Announcement of the Birth of Jesus to Mary - Luke 1:26-38, and Joseph - Matthew 1:20-21

Angels will play an important role in this book, not only revealing prophecy to John, but carrying some prophecies out.

Old Testament prophets were called servants of God, a name which John adopts. The word for servant is “doulos”, and it means bond slave. It was the lowest form of slave who was bonded to the master for the rest of his/her natural life.

The angel "communicated" or "signified" it to John. The word used here, “Semion”, means to give a signal or sign. The lessons of the book are taught in symbols. John will ask at times for their meaning, but at other times he will understand immediately from the context of Ezekiel, Daniel or Zechariah's use of the same symbol/sign/image.

The sequence of revelation is God the Father - Jesus Christ - Angel - John - the rest of us as His Servants also. Paul has already spoken of the danger of worshipping or praying through angels in Colossians, so John doesn't have to remind his hearers of this truth. Angels serve the Lord and so do we! They are our servants also, so we do not worship them, but we ought to respect them greatly. **Hebrews 1:6-9, 13-14**.

APPLICATION

God the Father, who is the author of the plan of salvation, gave this revelation to our Lord to show those who believe in Him the course of history from the time of the Apostle John to the end of time. It is the Lord Jesus Christ's revelation and he has given it to us. This also shows that God is all knowing, and not only knows future history but knows of our problems and their solution. He knows all things in detail. We can have confidence in Him, and the daily question remains, do we trust God or what we see with our imperfect eyes? **Romans 8:26-28, 31-39, 1 Corinthians 10:13**.

It also shows that God wishes us to know His Son, and not to be ignorant of the Plan of God for our future and the end of this temporary world and universe. He is a God who cares and has sought us all out, rather than us seeking God.

1:2 Who bare record of the word of God, and of the testimony of Jesus Christ, and of all things that he saw.

KEY WORDS

Bare record	Martureo	To bear testimony or witness [Aorist Active Indicative]
Word	Logos	Word, Speech, Manner, Reason
Testimony	Marturia	Witness, testimony
Saw	Eidon	To know, To be acquainted [Aorist Active Indicative]

BACKGROUND AND ANALYSIS

This message was sent by God to the Apostle John by a teaching angel (cf. Revelation 22:9). This had occurred with Daniel also, and so was not a surprise to John. **Daniel 8:17ff, 8:21ff, 10:10ff**.

This is the same John who "bore witness to the Word of God" (cf. **John 1:1-3; 1 John 1:1-4**). The verb "martureo" is in the aorist, active indicative third person singular showing that the messenger in verse 1 at a point of time in A.D. 96 gave witness or testimony which was a reality to John.

John "saw" the book visually and recorded "all that he saw". The verb used here is "eidon" which means to know or to be acquainted with. Many of the words John uses are indications that he visually saw what he recorded, and found at times great difficulty in expressing things he had little or no frame of reference to fully understand.

"Witness" is specifically a legal term. At this time Christians were being betrayed by paid informers to Roman law courts, but in the context of Revelation, "witness" is the Christian proclamation of knowledge about the Lord Jesus Christ, providing evidence in the light of the court of God's final judgment. We witness within an eternal context.

The Revelation is a picture book based on the rest of the Word of God. The signs and symbols of the book are found elsewhere in Scripture. Many have said it is "hard to understand", but it rests upon the other 65 books and if these are well known then the understanding is easier. Both Dr Moses and Dr McEwan did not teach this book until they had been believers for over forty years; that time frame is probably a good one for teaching and writing about this book.

APPLICATION

We see that Revelation is a book for people who love the Lord, and so love the Word of God and study it in depth from front to back. Superficial study, with speedy "jumping to conclusions" is the greatest cause for misunderstanding the book. It is therefore of the utmost importance that the book is looked at slowly and in detail.

We need to know the meanings of the signs and symbols used in other books of the Bible to be able to interpret the Revelation. It is the 66th book for a reason, and if you know the previous 65, the meaning of things makes sense!

1:3 Blessed is he that readeth, and they that hear the words of this prophecy, and keep those things which are written therein: for the time is at hand.

KEY WORDS

Blessed	Makarios	Inner Happiness
Readeth	Anaginosko	To Know Well [Present Active Participle]
Hear	Akouo	To Harken, To Hear [Present Active Participle]
Words	Logos	Word
Prophecy	Propheteia	Prophecy, Public Exposition
Keep	Tereo	Hold Fast, Keep [Present Active Participle]
Written	Grapho	To Be Written [Perfect Passive Participle]
Time	Kairos	A Fixed Time Or Season
At Hand	Engus	Nigh Or Near

BACKGROUND AND ANALYSIS

Obviously God does not offer a blessing to those who understand, if no one is capable of understanding.

Blessings are common in the Old Testament and Jewish literature. However the best known is in the New Testament - **Matthew 5:1-12**. We call them the "Beatitudes" and they complete and link together the Mosaic revelation and the Lord's words, for it was HE who spoke to Moses on the mountain, and on another mountain completes, fulfils, and moves beyond what he said to Moses. It is God's Plan and it is moving onwards, and so are we to keep moving forwards.

It should be noted that "anaginosko" is in the Greek present tense, which reinforces the fact that it is a thorough knowledge of the Book of the Revelation that is required of all believers. It is "written" with eternal results for all; both those who reject this book and those who accept it. God's Word is "written" for serious study and our attitude to the Word and the need for serious study has eternal consequences. Noah's people didn't care – too many today also!

The word "kairos" which is used here means a fixed time or definite period rather than "chronos" which means a space of time whether short or long. He is saying that a fixed time is at hand or imminent. This use of "kairos" implies that God has fixed a time which is certain to happen, but it is going to happen on His timing, not on commentator's speculation.

Blessed is in the singular for those that read but plural for those that hear and keep. The singular for read indicates that it is publicly read or preached. The early church read the scriptures aloud at each meeting; a practise we should copy.

BEATITUDES

1. The Blessing of Salvation - Matthew 5:3
2. The Blessing of Suffering - Matthew 5:4

3. The Blessing of Humility - Matthew 5:5
4. The Blessing of Spiritual Desire - Matthew 5:6
5. The Blessing of Grace in Action - Matthew 5:7
6. The Blessing of Single-mindedness - Matthew 5:8
7. The Blessing of Witnessing - Matthew 5:9
8. The Blessing of Persecution - Matthew 5:10-12

BLESSINGS IN THE BOOK OF THE REVELATION

1. Blessing for teaching, studying, believing and obeying all that is in Revelation. (1:3)
2. Blessing to martyrs. (14:13)
3. Blessing to those who are awake, alert/active and so are keeping their robes pure. (16:15)
4. Blessing to those invited to the Marriage Feast. (19:9)
 - [a] Friends of the Bridegroom (Old Testament saints). (John 3:29)
 - [b] Friends of the Bride (Tribulation saints). (Matthew 25:1-10)
5. Blessing to those in the first resurrection (believers of all dispensations). (20:6)
6. Blessing to those in the Tribulation who apply the doctrines of the Revelation. (22:7)
7. Blessing to those who wash their robes by faith in Jesus Christ (regeneration). (22:14)

APPLICATION

If the "fixed time" mentioned in this verse is near we should take careful note of what is happening in the world, as it is of great importance to believers if we are rightly going to define what is happening, and then help others to do so. There are enough signs in this book to be able to specifically assist others once the events begin to unfold.

There is a threefold blessing which comes from reading, hearing and keeping; the blessing is to the pastor ("he who reads") and the congregation ("those who hear") who both understand and obey its teachings ("heed/obey the things which are written in it"). **James 2:18-26.**

The book of Revelation involves seven blessings or beatitudes as noted earlier. This book promises spiritual happiness and blessing to those who take the time and study to receive its truths. While blessings are available for the study of God's word in general a unique blessing is available through the study of this particular book.

Those believers who love and look for his return are promised a special crown as a reward. The rewards are in the form of "victor's crowns" which are presented by the Lord to believers for actions performed during their Christian walk. They become the heart of eternal worship, as casting them at the Lord's feet enhances worship forever! Why are we not taught this? Eternal rewards enhance worship forever. **Revelation 4:8-11.** Why do we not really study and strive to win eternal crowns in our earthly service? I suspect it is because pastors have failed to teach this truth!

The original text implies continual reading, hearing, and observing, so that this is a book to be studied and not neglected. It is neglect of the truth that encourages slackness by the Lord's people. Let's not be slackers or scoffers, **2 Peter 3:1-7!** For the generation that starts to see these things unfold, this book, with Daniel, is critical to understand.

THE AUTHOR OF THE BOOK 1:4-8

Though John acts as the secretary, the author is God Himself.

He greets in the name of the Trinity the seven churches of Asia where he had a circuit ministry:-

- [i]. From God the Father - verse 4.
- [ii] From God the Holy Spirit - verse 4
- [iii] From God the Son - verse 5

1:4 John to the seven churches which are in Asia: Grace be unto you, and peace, from him which is, and which was, and which is to come; and from the seven Spirits which are before his throne;

KEY WORDS

Seven	Hepta	Seven
Churches	Ekklesia	That Which Is Called Out
Grace	Charis	Grace, Graciousness
Be	-	Not In The Original
Peace	Eirene	Peace, Unity, Concord
Are	Eimi	Constantly
Throne	Thronos	Throne, Seat

BACKGROUND AND ANALYSIS

John is writing to the seven actual churches in Asia which are specifically stated in chapters 2 and 3 as Ephesus, Smyrna, Pergamos, Thyatira, Sardis, Philadelphia and Laodicea. Remember – that none have survived as actual churches until today, and most were gone by the 7th century in the Moslem Invasions. If we do not grow we die! When we spiritually die we are removed by the Lord from the earth. We are here for a limited time, but that time may be even more “limited” by our slackness and disobedience. This book was written “to them”, but is not “for them” alone.

John sends greetings from the Godhead to the believers of all ages. The named churches are now gone and yet the message applies to us all now, and until the end – let us see below how that is a crucial point for interpreting this book.

The standard Greek greeting was “grace-greetings” [chairein Greek] a Greek term related to Grace [charis]. The Jewish people greeted one another with “peace” (Shalom – all that makes for a prosperous soul) and the New Testament Jewish letters often began with both greetings together, “grace greetings and peace”.

John adopts this double greeting, as used by the Apostle Paul in many of his epistles, showing it was from God that the grace and peace came. “By their fruit you know them”. **Matthew 7:20**. Satan’s people produce hatred, malice, lust, and violent evils of all sorts, but if anything is from God it is characterized by love, grace, mercy, and peace.

The preposition “from” speaks of ultimate source, of the Holy Spirit of God.

The phrase “which is, and which was, and which is to come” in the Greek is “ho on ho en ho erchomenos” which contains eimi in the imperfect tense, and means, “the one being and the one that was and the one coming, that is, the Eternal One”. This cannot be stated in any stronger way.

The “Him” here is the eternal God, who is timeless and eternal. It is God’s desire that through the grace of the Cross mankind might experience true and eternal peace. From him who is, who was and is to come especially reflects a Greek exposition of the Old Testament name I AM. [**Exodus 3 :14**]. The “Seven Spirits” here speak of the completeness and fullness of the Holy Spirit, it is the task of the Holy Spirit to reveal the Son. (**John 16:13-14; Revelation 3:1**).

He is seen in Revelation. 4:5 and 5:6 in connection with the Son. This figure is also used by the Holy Spirit in **Isaiah 11:1-2, and Zechariah 4:10**. Seven speaks of that which is complete and that which is representative of the complete plan of God. For instance the Sabbath, circumcision, and worship are all associated with the seventh day.

In the Old Testament we notice among other things that Jericho was compassed seven times, Naaman was instructed to bathe seven times, Nebuchadnezzar was seven years under the discipline of God. There were seven feasts of Israel and seven articles of furniture in the Tabernacle.

In the New Testament there are seven beatitudes, seven petitions in the Lord’s Prayer, seven parables in Matthew 13, seven loaves fed the multitudes, and the Lord spoke seven times from the Cross.

It is of interest that there were not only the seven churches in the area mentioned but many other established churches such as those at Colosse, Miletus, Hierapolis and Troas. John leaves us in no doubt about the meaning of “seven”.

PEACE

Three types of peace are referred to in the bible.

- (a) Peace on Earth:- The unlimited peace when Jesus Christ establishes his millennial reign on the earth. (Isaiah 9:6, 7, Isaiah 11:1-12, Luke 2:14)
- (b) Peace with God:- Which comes when a believer is born again as a result of justification by faith. (2 Peter 1:1,2, Ephesians 2:14-17, Philippians 4:9). Reconciliation.

EVANGELICAL BIBLE COLLEGE OF WESTERN AUSTRALIA

(c) Peace of God:- Which is the peace of believers in their soul and spirit who have cast all their cares on the Lord. (1 Peter 5:7, Philippians 4:6,7). The Spirit filled life.

THE SEVEN SPIRITS OF GOD

1. There is only one Holy Spirit.
2. In Isaiah 11:1, 2 we are told of the Branch of the Lord - the Messiah - Jesus Christ on whom the seven fold spirit of God will rest.
3. The seven fold spirit is pictured in the golden lampstand in the tabernacle made of gold - deity and with seven candlesticks.
4. Seven is the perfect number - God's number.
5. The Seven Spirits of God - is the Holy Spirit.
 - (a) The Spirit of the Lord.
 - (b) The Spirit of Wisdom.
 - (c) The Spirit of Understanding.
 - (d) The Spirit of Counsel.
 - (e) The Spirit of Might.
 - (f) The Spirit of Knowledge.
 - (g) The Spirit of the Fear of the Lord.

6. (Revelation 1:4)

Grace be unto you, and peace from him which is, which was and which is to come, and from the Seven Spirits which are before the throne.

Greetings come from a person, so the Seven Spirits is the Holy Spirit. He is a person not a force. Seven indicates his perfection as stated in point 4.

I AM

There are seven "I am's" in John's Gospel.

1. I am the Bread of Life (John 6:35) - only the Lord can answer the hunger of mankind.
2. I am the Light of the World (John 8:12) - the only true light to live by is the Lord's Light.
3. I am the Door to the Fold (John 10:7) - the only way into the Plan of God is through the person of Christ.
4. I am the Good Shepherd (John 10:11) - the only true caring, faithful One is the Lord.
5. I am the Way ,the Truth and the Life (John 14:6) - the only Life is in Christ.
6. I am the Resurrection and the Life (John 11:25) - Eternal life is in Christ alone: to reject Him is to face eternal existence in the Lake of Fire.
7. I am the Vine (John 15:5) - the only true production in Life is in full fellowship with Christ through the power of the Holy Spirit.

THE TRINITY

1. The Trinity is defined as one God subsisting in three modes of existence. (2 Samuel 23:1-3, Isaiah 48:16, Isaiah 63:7-10, Matthew 28:19, Acts 2:33, 2 Corinthians 13:14, 1 Peter 1:2)
2. Affirmed in the Old Testament by the use of the plural pronoun 'US' for God in (Genesis 1:26, 3:22, 11:7). Also the use of the plural Hebrew word ELOHIM (Deuteronomy 6:4) and the Tetragrammaton JHWH or JEHOVAH, referring to a single member of the Godhead.
3. Each member of the Trinity has identical essence but is a separate person as illustrated by light. (1 John 1:5)
 - (a) Father - Actinic - not seen, not felt.
 - (b) Son - Luminiferous - both seen and felt.
 - (c) Spirit - Calorific - not seen but felt.

4. When the Bible refers to God as One it always refers to essence or uniqueness. (Acts 17:29, Romans 1:20, Colossians 2:9)
5. When the Bible distinguishes between members of the Godhead, it refers to the activity or function of a specific person. viz. Father, Son or Holy Spirit. (1 Peter 1:2, 3)
6. The Bible assigns to each Person in the Godhead a different function in salvation.
 - (a) Father - planned salvation (Isaiah 14:27, John 4:34, 5:17, 12:44, 1 Corinthians 8:6a, Ephesians 3:11)
 - (b) Son - executed salvation (John 4:34, 5:17, Hebrews 10:7)
 - (c) Spirit - reveals salvation (John 16:8-11)
7. Each person in the Trinity performs a different function in the Plan of God.
 - (a) Stage 1 - salvation - Jesus Christ (Romans 5:6-8)
 - (b) Stage 2 - believer in time - Holy Spirit (John 16:13, John 16, 14, 1 Corinthians 2:10)
 - (c) Stage 3 - believer in eternity - Father (John 14:1, 2)
8. Jesus Christ is the only visible member of the Trinity. (John 1:18, 6:46, 1 Timothy 6:16, 1 John 4:12)

APPLICATION

Whilst John is writing to seven historic churches in Asia Minor the number seven is seen as a concept of God's completeness. So when John addresses the seven specific churches, he is also signifying that he is writing to the whole church, world-wide and through all time – all Scripture is for us, even if not specifically "to us".

Grace always precedes peace, because only when we receive the provisions of grace do we have peace with God (Romans 5:1). God's power first - love received and applied - sound mind results. **2 Timothy 1:7.**

John was directed to write to only seven named churches because he was giving the complete history of the church as well as typical representative churches which will be seen in chapters 2 and 3. This book is for all churches of all time until the Lord comes, and even then it tells what occurs after his return and gives us a glimpse of eternity itself.

1:5 And from Jesus Christ, who is the faithful witness, and the first begotten of the dead, and the prince of the kings of the earth. Unto him that loved us, and washed us from our sins in his own blood,

KEY WORDS

Faithful	Pistos	Faithful, Steady
Witness	Martus	Witness
First Begotten	Prototokos	First Born
Dead	Nekros	Dead
Prince	Archon	Chief, Prince
Kings	Basileus	King
Earth	Ge	Earth, World
Loved	Agapao	Love [Present Active Participle]
Washed	Louo	Wash, Cleanse, Bathe [Aorist Active Participle]
Sins	Harmartia	Sin, Error, Sin Offering
Blood	Haima	Blood

BACKGROUND AND ANALYSIS

Here Christ is revealed as Prophet (faithful witness), Priest ("firstborn" speaks of the O.T. right of the firstborn, which was the right of priesthood, inheritance, and rule), and King (ruler of kings of earth) - **Psalm 89:27-29.**

He is the one "always loving us", as the present participle shows eternal love. He is he who, "released us once for all", shown in the culminative aorist, from our sins.

This same Christ will return and reign forever (cf. **Daniel. 7:13; Zechariah. 12:10, 13:6.**)

The Seven Titles of Christ

In this and the following verse seven titles are given to the Lord Jesus Christ.

- [a] Faithful witness - He is the only trustworthy witness to the facts of this book.
- [b] First begotten of the dead - "prototokos" - has to do with the resurrection. He is the first to rise from the dead to die no more.

- [c] The Prince of the Kings of the earth - speaks of his ultimate position during the Millennium.
- [d] Unto him that loved us - this is in the present tense and emphasises his constant attitude towards his own.
- [e] He who has loosed us from our sins in his own blood.

The last two are in verse 6.

- [f] He who has made us kings and priests which allows us to approach God direct with our confession.
- [g] He who has the dominion unto the ages of ages. All things were not only made by Him but all things were made for Him. The universe exists for Him.

PROPIATION

1. The mercy seat in the Tabernacle was the place of propitiation.
2. The concept of the mercy seat must be understood in the light of the ark of the covenant. (Exodus 25:10-22, 37:1-9.)
3. The ark of the covenant was a wooden box (45" x 27" x 27") constructed of acacia wood (the humanity of Christ) overlaid with gold (the Deity of Christ).
4. Contents of the ark, the golden pot of manna, the tablets of stone and Aaron's rod that budded. (Hebrews 9:4). The tablets of stone represented man's transgressions against God's perfect standard, the rod that budded stood for man's rebellion against established authority, the pot of manna showed man's rejection of divine provision.
5. The content of the ark is a picture of Christ bearing our sins in His body on the tree. (2 Corinthians 5:21)
6. The mercy seat was a solid gold lid which fitted over the ark and bore two golden cherubs, one on each end representing God's holiness. (Hebrews 9:5)
7. Once every year, on the Day of Atonement, the high priest entered twice into the Holy of Holies with a bowl of blood (once for his own sins and once for the sins of the people) (Hebrews 9:7). He sprinkled the blood on the mercy seat. God's righteousness and justice were satisfied. His holiness was not compromised in this manner and God was propitiated or covered.
8. Because of propitiation, or satisfaction of His holy character, God is free to love the believer.
9. The mercy seat represented propitiation with emphasis on the person of Jesus Christ, our own great High Priest.
10. The New Testament mention of the words "mercy seat" in Hebrews 9:5 has the same concept as the word propitiation (Hilasterion) in Romans 3:25.
11. Propitiation is used to express the true and perfect love of God for all believers regardless of their status. (1 John 4:10)
12. Propitiation is used to relate the person of Christ and the "covering" of God's character. (Romans 3:25)

REDEMPTION

1. DEFINITION: The purchase of a slave from the slave market of sin and the act of setting him free.
2. The principle of redemption is found in (John 8:31-36).
3. Christ paid the ransom for sin on the cross. In other words, He purchased our redemption. (Psalm 34:22; Galatians 3:13; 1 Timothy 2:6; 1 Peter 1:18,19).
4. Redemption is a doctrine which the believer can apply in times of pressure and catastrophe (Job 19:25,26), thereby finding both blessing and happiness.
5. Redemption results in adoption (Galatians 4:4-6).
6. Redemption provides the basis for the believer's eternal inheritance (Hebrews 9:15).

EVANGELICAL BIBLE COLLEGE OF WESTERN AUSTRALIA

7. The blood of Christ is the ransom money or the purchase price of redemption (Ephesians 1:7; Colossians 1:14; 1 Peter 1:13,19; 1 John 1:7).
8. Redemption includes forgiveness of sin (Hebrews 9:22).
9. Redemption provides the basis of justification and immediate cleansing at salvation (Romans 3:24).
10. Redemption is the basis of our cleansing from sin during our Christian walk. (Leviticus 4:5; 6:1-6; 1 John 1:7,9).

BLOOD

1. Ever since the earliest recorded time God has required a blood sacrifice for sin. It is implied by the coats of skin provided by the Lord in the garden after Adam and Eve had attempted to clothe their nakedness by fig leaves. Their progeny in the form of Abel brought a lamb for a sacrifice which unlike Cain's bloodless offering was acceptable to God.
2. The requirement for blood sacrifices was continued with Noah after the flood, the near sacrifice of Isaac by Abraham and was established as a requirement not only by the Passover lamb but also in the Levitical offerings.
3. When recording the will of God for Israel in the matter of food and the abstinence from eating "any manner of blood" Moses states "For the life of the flesh is in the blood; and I have given it to you upon the altar to make atonement for your souls: for it is the blood that maketh an atonement for the soul."
4. It is clear from the above that the life of an innocent victim, in the case of the Levitical offerings the perfect animal, acted as a satisfactory type of sacrifice in those times until the once and for all payment was paid with the blood of Christ.
5. There is an absolute necessity of the unique sacrifice of the Lord Jesus Christ as indicated by the phrase "the blood of Christ". (Romans 3:25, Ephesians 1:7 , Hebrews 9:22)
6. Up to the time of the once and for all sacrifice the sins of believers were set aside adjacent to them (gk. para) but since the cross they have been taken fully away.
7. The twelve elements of grace which involve the blood of Christ are as follows:-
 - (a) The New Covenant. (Hebrews 8:8, 9:20-21)
 - (b) The blood is the life. (John 6:53)
 - (c) Purchase and Redemption. (Acts 20:28, Ephesians 1:7, 1 Peter 1:18-19)
 - (d) Propitiation. (Romans 3:25)
 - (e) Justification. (Romans 5:9)
 - (f) Sanctification. (Hebrews 13:12)
 - (g) Cleansing. (Hebrews 9:14, 1 John 1:7, Revelation 7:14)
 - (h) Victory. (Revelation 12:11)
 - (i) The blood of sprinkling. (Hebrews 10:22, 1 Peter 1:2)
 - (j) Made nigh. (Ephesians 2:13)
 - (k) Peace. (Colossians 1:20)
 - (l) Boldness to enter. (Hebrews 10:19)
8. It is of interest that the resurrection body consists of flesh and bone but apparently no blood.

CLEANSING

1. There are two concepts of cleansing in the Scriptures.
 - (a) Of a sinner from the guilt of sin by the blood or hyssop viewpoint - this is salvation cleansing.
 - (b) Of a believer from the defilement of sin by the water viewpoint.
2. Under grace, the sinner is cleansed by blood when he believes (Matt 26:28; Hebrews 1:3; 9:12; 10:14).
3. Both types of blood cleansing and water cleansing are given in (John 13:10) and (Ephesians 5:25,26).
4. Once you have been cleansed by the blood you need repeated washing of the water for daily fellowship with God using (1 John 1:9). The concept is also given by the use of the brazen laver in the Tabernacle by the Levitical priests.

APPLICATION

Having mentioned the Father and the Holy Spirit in verse four here we have the Lord Jesus Christ. We therefore have the three members of the Trinity involved here. A faithful witness is always a reliable one. [**Proverbs 14:5, 25; Isaiah 8:2, Jeremiah 42:5**]. We can therefore rely on Him completely. He is not only all powerful and King of Kings, Lord of lords, but He is our Saviour, and He has freed us from our sins by his sacrifice on the Cross.

Jesus Christ loved us when he went to the Cross, and he still loves us with that intensity today; there is no room for doubt or fear on our part – we are “Beloved”. Here we see the first and second advents together, as they are often joined in Old Testament prophetic words.

1:6 And hath made us kings and priests unto God and his Father; to him be glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

KEY WORDS

Made	Poieo	To Make [Aorist Active Indicative]
Kings	Basileus	King
Priests	Hiereus	Priest
God	Theos	God, Object Of Worship.
Father	Pater	Father, Ancestor
Glory	Doxa	Glory
Dominion	Kratos	Strength, Power
For Ever and Ever	Eis Aion Aion	To The Ages Of All Ages

BACKGROUND AND ANALYSIS

In the second half of verse five and this verse John praises the Lord because:-

- [i] He loved us
- [ii] He loosed us from our sins by his blood
- [iii] He made us to be a kingdom
- [iv] He made us to be priests unto God the Father
- [v] To Him be glory and dominion for ever and ever.

It is of interest that after God redeemed Israel from Egypt he called them a “kingdom of priests” [Exodus 19:6], indicating that all were holy to him. We are all holy, and now (through Christ) royal priests also. **1 Peter 2:6-10**.

PRIESTHOOD OF THE BELIEVER

Definition:- A priest is a man/woman who represents themselves or others before God.

1. Until the Law was given the head of each family was the priest for that family. (Genesis 8:20, 26:25, 31:54)
2. When the law was proposed the whole nation of Israel was to be "a kingdom of priests unto God". This was possible because those who were involved were those who had indicated their belief only shortly before by relying on the blood of the sacrificial lamb to protect them from judgement. (Exodus 19:6)
3. The nation of Israel however failed so God appointed Aaron of the tribe of Levi as the founder of a specialised priesthood which legitimately ministered until the giving of the Holy Spirit at Pentecost. (Exodus 28:1)
4. Since Pentecost all believers have become a kingdom of priests (1 Peter 2:9, Revelation 1:6)
5. The chief privilege of being a priest is to be able to approach God direct. (Hebrews 4:14-16, 10:19-22)
6. In their role as a priest the believer offers:-
 - (a) Their own body. (Romans 12:1, Philippians 2:17)
 - (b) Praise to God. (Hebrews 13:15-16)
 - (c) Their possessions. (Romans 12:13, Galatians 6:6)
7. The priest since Pentecost is also an intercessor. (Colossians 4:12, Timothy 2:1)

APPLICATION

By faith in Him we are made a "Royal Priesthood" (**1 Peter 2:5-10**). As royal priests we have access directly to God. This is why our prayers are offered to the Father through the High Priest, the Lord Jesus Christ, in the power of the Holy Spirit. We are able to come directly, due to our new position "In Christ", before the Father to make any request.

Worship is the appropriate response to great blessing. We have been truly "lifted up" in our new position in Christ Jesus, sharing his kingship, his Lordship, and his priesthood. We are forever lifted up positionally above the angels, and that means we have identical or superior access to God, even ahead of the angels now "In Christ Jesus". **Hebrews 4:16**.

1:7 Behold, he cometh with clouds; and every eye shall see him, and they also which pierced him: and all kindreds of the earth shall wail because of him. Even so, Amen.

KEY WORDS

Cometh	Erchomai	Appear, Come [Present, Middle Infinitive]
Clouds	Nephele	A small or Thin cloud
Eye	Ophthalmos	Eye
See	Horao	To see, Discern, Take Heed [Future Middle Indicative]
Pierced	Ekkenteo	To pierce or Stab through [Aorist Active Indicative]
Kindreds	Phule	Tribe/Clans
Earth	Ge	Earth, Land
Wail	Koptomai	To cut, Smite or Beat the breast [Future Middle Indicative]

BACKGROUND AND ANALYSIS

Like **Matthew 24:30** this verse blends Daniel 7:13, 'coming with the clouds on the day of the Lord', with Zechariah 12:10, 'those who pierced him'. The **Daniel 9:26** (cut off) and **Zechariah 12:10** reference (pierced) reminds us that the Second Advent occurs only after Israel's repentance and acceptance of the Lord Jesus as their previously denied Messiah. The Lord returns because Israel asks Him to return as their only true Messiah-Saviour-King, but the carnage is horrific (2/3rd of the Jewish people perish).

The clouds themselves may not be normal clouds, or only normal clouds, but this may be the reference to the myriad of believers arriving, accompanying the Lord in white garments. "Tribes of the earth" extends the image beyond the tribes of Israel - **Zechariah 12:12** to all people groups. Cities in the Greek East at the time of writing were still divided into "tribes or clans". It may also indicate that those who have died in unbelief, from hell itself, get a glimpse of their certain judgment, as they see the one they despised/ignored arriving to judge and rule the earth. All who have ever lived appear to see this event. It is a reminder that the godly dead cheer us on from the stands of heaven, **Hebrews 12:1-3**, and even the lost may get to glimpse certain things relating to their certain eternal judgment.

The language of **Acts 1:9-11** states that Christ was received by a cloud at His Ascension [verse 9] and will return in like manner. [verse 11]. At that time he disappeared from them into clouds, while at his Second Advent he will appear to the believers waiting for him from the clouds. He went into heaven and from heaven he returns. It is very physical and real! Don't let anyone tell you this is figurative – its but a step for them to explain away the Cross and Resurrection....

CLOUDS

1. Clouds portray great armies or people. - Revelation 1. They are used for armies Isaiah 60:8, Jeremiah 4:13.
2. Clouds disappearing represents the blotting out of sin Isaiah 44:22
3. The day of clouds is one of catastrophe and diviner judgment Lamentations 2:1, Ezekiel 34:12, Joel 2:2.
4. The cloud represent things that are transitory such as happiness. - Job 30:15
5. Clouds without rain are human promises without fulfilment Isaiah 18:4, 25:5, Jude 12
6. Clouds portray false teachers 2 Peter 2:17
7. Clouds also portray divine presence Exodus 16:10, 33:9 Numbers 11:25, Job 22:14, Psalm 18:11,12, Isaiah 19:1
8. Cloud formations represent the power and wisdom of God. Psalm 135:6,7, 147:8, Proverbs 8:28
9. Clouds are used to illustrate man's ignorance :- Man cannot number the clouds - Job 38:37, He cannot account for their spreading - Job 36:29, He cannot balance the clouds - Job 37:15,16
10. Clouds close the scene of the incarnation Acts 1:9, of the Transfiguration - Matthew 17:5,

11. Clouds are used to represent the church coming with the Lord Jesus Christ
12. There are clouds of darkness at the Second Coming - Isaiah 13:9,10, Ezekiel 32:7,8, Joel 2 :10,11, 3:15, Amos 5:18, Zechariah 14:6, Matthew 24:29, Luke 21:25-27, Revelation 6:12.

APPLICATION

This gives us the theme of the entire book of Revelation, which is the Second Coming of Christ. From these introductory verses it is clear that this book deals with events immediately preceding the Second Coming, the Second Coming itself, and what will then follows that event, through into the eternal state. Genesis began when eternity touched time and the space-time universe began, and Revelation takes us to the point where the space-time universe is wound up, and eternity is all in all. Its not that "eternity begins", for it always has been, it's the present universe, the space-time creation that we presently inhabit that is the temporary "bubble".

This shows that His coming will be a physical and bodily appearance at the Second Advent. This is in contrast with the Rapture of the Church in which the Lord does not return to touch the earth. The world wide viewing of this requires international communication [as we saw in The Gulf War], but may also be the result of refraction of light due to the immense tectonic events described in this book. We don't need to speculate upon this, as at the time it will be clear.

He is coming back bodily to physically and personally establish his kingdom on earth for the Millennium. Before He returns the Jewish people will have for the first time recognise Him as their long rejected Messiah. They will mourn as they gaze on the One who they rejected some 2000 years ago. **Zechariah 12:10ff**. They will seriously mourn, because they realise only then, that all the suffering of the Israeli people through the centuries flow from this rejection. At that point however through their tears they repent and believe, and so they finally and thoroughly prepare to meet their king!

1:8 I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the ending, saith the Lord, which is, and which was, and which is to come, the Almighty.

KEY WORDS

Am	Eimi	Absolute Status Quo [Present Active Indicative]
Beginning	Arche	Beginning
Ending	Telos	End
Come	Erchomai	To Come [Present Middle Participle]
Almighty	Pantokrator	All Powerful

BACKGROUND AND ANALYSIS

This verse shows again that Jesus Christ is God, as his title is the first and the last.

The Old Testament had already called God the first and the last - **Isaiah 41:4**. This is the powerful point of calling him the first and the last of the Greek Alphabet. None at this time would doubt John's point; Jesus was God Eternal.

Some Jewish teachers called God, "Aleph - mem – tov" - which they said were the first middle and last letters of the Hebrew Alphabet showing God was eternal and ruled over all time.

ETERNITY PAST (Our limited way of seeing this)

1. Jesus Christ existed before the foundation of the world in glory with God the Father and God the Holy Spirit. (John 1:1 -2; 17:5,24).
2. In eternity past the Godhead agreed to permit sin to become manifest in the world of men before being eliminated forever from the universe. (Hebrews 9:26).
3. In eternity past the Son of God agreed to come to earth as a human being to destroy the works of the devil. (1 John 3:8).
4. In eternity past it was. ordained that Christ would be slain for the ungodly. (1 Peter 1:18-20 Hebrews 10:5-10).
5. In eternity past the world and stars were created by Jesus Christ (Hebrews 1:10; Colossians 1:16).
6. Man was placed on the earth to be made "a spectacle unto the world, and to angels, and to men. (1 Corinthians 4:9).
7. In eternity past believers were chosen in Christ (Ephesians 1:4). Christ is chosen, we share as believers his election.

8. In eternity past a book was written containing the names of those who would believe and survive the destruction of the universe. (Philippians 4:3; Revelation 17:8; 20:15).

However, whilst God knew who would believe, he did not coerce human free will.

PROPHECY - HIS PRE EXISTENCE

Micah 5:2

1. Micah, a contemporary of Isaiah, prophesied between 750 and 710 BC. The specific prophecy was probably given in 722 BC, just two years after the fall of the northern kingdom of Samaria to Assyria, and the dispersion of the ten tribes.
2. This prophecy showed that the Messiah would be born in Bethlehem of Judea to rule over all Israel.
3. In addition the ruler is shown to have everlasting life and therefore be both man, a king, and God. This prophecy therefore would have given great confidence to those who remained in those troubled times.

FULFILMENTS

1. In numerous passages the Lord Jesus Christ is seen as having pre existed space-time itself. - John 1:1,2 says, "In the beginning was the word and the word was with God and the word was God, the same was in the beginning with God". He is Creator-God, and the universe is made by Him.
2. Jesus Christ is also seen in the form of Christophanies, some animate such as in the man who wrestled with Jacob (Genesis 32:24-32); some inanimate like the burning bush which Moses encountered on the backside of the desert at Mount Horeb (Exodus 3:1-6), and the rock from which water flowed into the desert (Numbers 20:8).
3. These manifestations of Jesus Christ ceased once Jesus was born in human form.
4. It is clear that Jesus pre-existed time and is therefore God.
5. He will fully fulfil Micah's prophecy at his Second Advent as King of the Jews.
6. In this verse he is seen as alpha and omega

APPLICATION

Jesus Christ describes Himself as the eternal one encompassing the beginning and the end. He is the overall sovereign God who is in control of history and will bring to pass the events described in the Revelation.

This also coincides with the division of the Book of the Revelation, "that which was" - chapter 1, "which is" - chapters 2 and 3, and "that which is to come" - chapters 4-22. The beginning and the ending refers to the eternity of the Son and his being unchangeable - **Hebrews 13:8**.

The constancy of the Lord is again shown in

- [a] "which is" - what he is now,
- [b] "which was" - the Saviour at the First Advent and,
- [c] "which is to come" - Christ at the Second Advent as Sovereign over the whole earth.

We note that he loves us in verses 4-8, so we are not to be afraid of anything that is to follow. There is no limit to Christ's Almighty power, and so there is no limit to his ability to keep his people in the midst of the events that are to be described. Our "Beatitudes" = **Colossians 1:17, Philippians 4:7, Jude 21-25**.

THE VISION OF JOHN 1:9-16

1:9 I John, who also am your brother, and companion in tribulation, and in the kingdom and patience of Jesus Christ, was in the isle that is called Patmos, for the word of God, and for the testimony of Jesus Christ.

KEY WORDS

Brother	Adelphos	One of the same womb, A brother
Companion	Sugkoinonos	A joint companion
Tribulation	Thlipsis	Pressure, Affliction
Kingdom	Basileia	Kingdom

Patience	Hupomone	Endurance
Was	Ginomai	Came to be [Aorist Middle Indicative]
Isle	Nesos	Island
Word	Logos	Word, Speech, Matter, Reason
Testimony	Marturia	Witness, Testimony

BACKGROUND AND ANALYSIS

John, even though he was not with the churches, was still under pressure where he was, and so was sharing their ordeal. John describes for his congregations and for us the conditions of this vision. He was an exile on the volcanic isle of Patmos, a gulag where slaves could be worked to death under the Roman lash. Some prisoners were treated respectfully, but others were worked to death. John was a prisoner in his late 80s at least, possibly 90's! Domitian exiled him because of his effective ministry as a leader of the Church and his teaching of the Word.

Governors of various provinces could exercise their own discretion as to whether those charged and found guilty would be banished to an island, executed, or enslaved. Those of a higher social status often received lighter punishment, but John's banishment is a mystery, however we can expect the authorities in Ephesus and Rome hoped he would die. Later older leaders like Polycarp would be executed by burning – by then they take no chances of any "miracles".

John was banished rather than executed – cf, Antipas whose execution is recorded in Revelation 2:13. Exile was either on account of his age, the clemency of the local governor, or the expectation that he would die naturally and so avoid "martyrdom" and encourage the church thereby. The Roman Authorities hoped he would "disappear" from the church's mind and from history itself, but it was them who "disappeared", and the fruit of John's suffering is the book of Revelation.

Banishment was in two forms:-

- [a] deportatio - including removal of property and civil rights which could only be imposed by the emperor and
- [b] relegatio - without such provisions which could be imposed by the governor.

The most common places for banishment were to one of the rocky Aegean islands called the Cyclades which included Patmos. Patmos was not deserted, it's main city included a gymnasium and a temple to Artemis, the island's patron deity. This very "Gulag Island" worshipped the body and sexuality! Escapism still rules in the "world/cosmos" system.

John recognizes the time of trouble which is a characteristic of the entire present age for believers. **Romans 8:35, 12:2, 2 Corinthians 1:4, Ephesians 3:13, 2 Timothy 1:4.** This is in contrast with the future Tribulation period which is distinct from all previous times of trouble in its unique pressures upon believers and judgments upon the evil ones. **Matthew 24:21, John 16:33.**

APPLICATION

Christian testing is able to be borne, and God has made provision for the Christian at such times. 1 Corinthians 10:13.

It should be noted that "tribulation, and kingdom, and perseverance", are three of the realities for those "in Christ". Testing is essential for spiritual growth, **1 Peter 1:6,7.** We are to be persistent/persevering in the Christian life.

In this world if we have an antagonistic government it is possible that we could be imprisoned because of the Word of God and evangelism. Passing of religious vilification laws could cause this to happen, but these things are simply satanic "dry runs" for the later days. Those saved in the Tribulation period will experience the full malice of satanic governments.

It may get to the stage where one cannot "legally" say that Jesus Christ is the "only way", and devious satanic people will entrap believers into saying that just to see them arrested. **John 14:6.** If this happens in our own day, before the Tribulation, we should remain open to the Word of God, and The Lord's requirements upon our life. John reminds us all in his next book, that we should not be surprised when we are attacked as our Lord was. **John 15:18ff.**

1:10 I was in the Spirit on the Lord's day, and heard behind me a great voice, as of a trumpet,

KEY WORDS

Was	Ginomai	To become something [Aorist Middle Indicative]
Spirit	Pneuma	Spirit
Day	Hemera	Day
Heard	Akouo	To hear, Hearken, To Give Ear [Aorist Active Indicative]
Behind	Opiso	Behind, Backward
Great	Megas	Great
Voice	Phone	Voice, Sound
As	Hos	Like
Trumpet	Salpigx	Trumpet

BACKGROUND AND ANALYSIS

It is noted that John became to be in the Spirit. Ginomai means to become something that you were not before. It is apparent that John was therefore distracted/carnal or even out of fellowship beforehand, possibly simply due to the suffering, stress and impact of privation in his old body. This is a great encouragement to us, and reminds us that these great men, were people just like us! We all stumble, but the Lord receives us and uses us, and does so immediately we pray to Him seeking restoration. John's physical and spiritual restoration came with immediate revelation.

He would have confessed any sin as per 1 John 1:9 so that he could worship again in spirit and in truth. The Lord's Day is Sunday, the day of the Lord's resurrection, and the day of regular worship for the early church. John was isolated on Patmos, without Christian fellowship, but at the time the church met he was in prayer with them, and the revelation of this book came in a wave of visions. Remember who we are at all times! **2 Peter 1:19-21**.

THE LORD'S DAY

1. The Sabbath was the remembrance day of the old creation, of the old covenant. (Exodus 20:10-11, 31:12-17, Hebrews 4:4)
2. The Lord's Day (Sunday), is the remembrance of the new creation, the new birth in Christ. (2 Corinthians 5:17, Galatians 6:15, Hebrews 9:15, 10:20)
3. Saturday belongs to Israel; Family of God. Sunday belongs to the Church; Royal Family of God. (Matthew 28:9)
4. The Lord's Day is:-
 - (a) the day of the resurrection. (Matthew 28:1)
 - (b) the day of the first meeting. (John 20:19)
 - (c) the day for new instructions. (Luke 24:36-39)
 - (d) the day the early church met. (Acts 20:6-7)
 - (e) the day they gave offerings. (1 Corinthians 16:2)
5. In the Old Testament period it was the day of new beginnings. (Colossians 2:11)
6. Sunday is the day of grace to remember the victory at the Cross. (Hebrews 4:1-12)
7. It has been blessed by God: if the Church has been wrong for 1900 years then the Lord has not judged their "Sabbath" breaking as He did in the Old Testament.
8. No command was given in the New Testament to keep the Sabbath, all days are as unto the Lord. (Romans 12:1-2, Ephesians 4:1-3)

APPLICATION

On this lonely island, the Spirit of God was John's companion and comforter. We are never alone in Christ Jesus. It is absolutely essential that a believer be filled with the Holy Spirit in order to worship God and to benefit from his teaching every day. There is no worship, fellowship, or service apart from the filling of the Holy Spirit.

Confession of sin is essential for the believer so that he can be effective for the Lord. You need to be under the control of the Holy Spirit to discern spiritual things. **1 Corinthians 2:14-16**. You cannot worship truly unless you know HIM.

1:11 **Saying, I am Alpha and Omega, the first and the last: and, What thou seest, write in a book, and send it unto the seven churches which are in Asia; unto Ephesus, and unto Smyrna, and unto Pergamos, and unto Thyatira, and unto Sardis, and unto Philadelphia, and unto Laodicea.**

KEY WORDS

First	Protos	First, Foremost
Last	Eschatos	Last
Seest	Blepo	To See, Understand, Perceive [Present Active Indicative]
Write	Grapho	To Write, Inscribe [Aorist Active Imperative]
Book	Biblion	Book, Scroll
Send	Pempeo	To Send [Aorist Active Imperative]
Seven	Hepta	Seven

Churches

Ekklesia

That which is called out – the group of people, not a place

BACKGROUND AND ANALYSIS

The voice of the resurrected Christ “as a trumpet call” commanded John to write to the seven churches all which we see in Chapters 2 and 3. Seest - “blepo” is in the present tense which means a constant action, active voice meaning John has to do the seeing, indicative mood is the mood of reality. John was to report what he sees in as real a manner as he can given the limitation of human words.

Write - “grapho” - aorist tense, active voice, imperative mood which means that John must write at that point of time and at each point in time the visions arrive. He is to take no chances with human memory he is to record thing as they are revealed to him. John was to write all that he saw, and the whole book was to be communicated to all the seven churches.

A messenger delivering John’s book would arrive in Ephesus first, and then the other churches would be reached on foot in the sequence given which conformed to the geographic layout of the connecting Roman roads. The distance between the churches concerned generally varied from 50 to 70 kilometres.

CHRIST IN REVELATION

The book of the Revelation is the only book of the Bible where the Lord Jesus Christ personally describes himself. Our worship of the Lord begins as we get to know Him – and we know Him from His Words about Himself best.

1. "I am the alpha and omega, the first and the last" - Jesus Christ knows all things (1:11)
2. "I am the first and the last" - He is eternal (1:17)
3. "I am he that liveth and was dead; and, behold, I am alive forever more, Amen; and have the keys of hell and death " - He became the God - man and died for us conquering death and saving us from an eternity in hell (1:18)
4. "These things saith he that holdeth the seven stars in his right hand, who walketh in the midst of the seven golden candlesticks." - He has the ministers of the church in his hand and is present in the churches. (2:1)
5. "These things saith the first and the last, which was dead, and is alive." - He combines eternally with his sacrificial death. (2:8)
6. "These things saith he which hath the sharp sword with two edges." - He is and has the Word of God. (2:12)
7. "These things saith the Son of God, who hath his eyes like unto a flame of fire, and his feet are like fine brass" - He is not only Saviour but is also Judge. (2:18)
8. "These things saith he that hath the seven Spirits of God, and the seven stars."- He gave the church the Holy Spirit so that the church can function (3:1)
9. "These things saith he that is holy, he that is true, he that hath the key of David, he that openeth, and no man shutteth; and shutteth and no man openeth." - He is holy true and has authority. He also gives opportunities to enable us to serve. (3:7)
10. "These things saith the Amen, the faithful and true witness, the beginning of the creation of God"; - He has the final authority and is the revelation of God and the source of God's creation. (3:14)
11. "Behold I stand at the door, and knock: if any man hear my voice, and open the door, I will come in to him, and will sup with him, and he with me." - He calls to man but does not coerce the freewill of man. (3:20)

APPLICATION

We are related through salvation to the one who is “alpha and omega” and should always bear this in mind. The character of God is a critical doctrine on which we must meditate. God knows and always has known everything that would happen in history. His prophecies are totally accurate.

God is the one at the beginning and the end of creation. His revelation alone makes sense of this temporary space-time universe, and our role within it in our place and time in the flow of history.

EVANGELICAL BIBLE COLLEGE OF WESTERN AUSTRALIA

We do not have to play any other part than our own, but our eternal rewards depend on playing our assigned part, in view of all of heaven! **Hebrews 12:1-12**. We must hear the Word, understand the Word, accept its authority over us, and follow our part in God's Plan. Take a renewed grip of the fabric of your life and advance in the Holy Spirit's power.

We are indebted to the Apostle John who had prepared himself by becoming in the Spirit in the previous verse and even though he was over awed and likely exhausted by the situation he found himself in, he obediently followed the instructions given to him meticulously. He is our mentor – through suffering and privation he obeyed and all are blessed!

We need to be prepared so that we can share with others about the Scriptures and follow what the Bible tells us to do meticulously. Let us embrace the "fellowship of his suffering", and serve. **Phil 3:8-11, Col 1:24-26, 1 Pet 2:19-21, 4:13**.

1:12 And I turned to see the voice that spake with me. And being turned, I saw seven golden candlesticks;

KEY WORDS

Turned	Epistrepho	To turn over, Upon or Unto [Aorist Active Indicative]
See	Blepo	See, Glance [Present Active Infinitive]
Voice	Phone	Noise, Sound, Voice
Spake	Laleo	To talk, Speak, Tell [Imperfect Active Indicative]
Turned	Epistrepho	To turn over, Upon or Unto [Aorist Active Participle]
See	Eidon	To See, Be Acquainted [Aorist Active Indicative]
Golden	Chruseos	Golden, Of gold
Candlesticks	Luchnia	Lampstand

BACKGROUND AND ANALYSIS

John hears a voice like a war trumpet and it spoke to him.

He turned and glanced [blepo], the voice sounded and having turned he saw [eidon] the source of the voice. It is noted here that the "act of turning" as shown by the aorist, active, participle, preceded that of the main verb "seeing", or being acquainted with the source of the voice.

The seven branched menorah or candle stick was one of the most common symbols for Judaism and synagogues of antiquity. The strong message here is not replacement theology, but continuity, and hope for Israel when they truly see the one who was indeed their Messiah, and is yet to be their Saviour, Priest and King. By identifying the churches with lampstands the Holy Spirit shows the Jews that Christianity is the true and "completed form" of Judaism, irrespective of what the synagogue leaders were saying. The Lord will return with his Church, for his people Israel and the saved of all nations from the Tribulation Period. The Church accompanies the Lord, and celebrates His Victory in delivering Israel!

THE GOLDEN CANDLESTICK

The Gold Candlestick (Exodus 25:31-40)

The golden candlestick was in the Holy Place, the larger of the two compartments in the Tabernacle.

The candlestick represents Christ as the light of the world. There were seven candlesticks with a central stick, the other six branching off the central stick, three on either side. Six is man's number, seven is God's number - the perfect number.

Analogy - Man is made perfect in Christ.

The candlestick was the only light in the Holy Place. The fuel in the candlestick was oil. Oil represents the Holy Spirit. Oil in the centre stick represents Christ being empowered and relying on the Holy Spirit during his incarnation. Oil in the other lamps shows the Christian way of life walking in the Spirit. (Galatians 4:19, 5:22, 23) The six candlesticks branching off the central stick represents the Christian in union with Christ and fellowship between Christians.

The candlestick weighed 21 kg [48 lbs], and was beaten out of one piece of gold. It was very valuable and shows the preciousness of Christ. The candlestick was fashioned by beating and represents Christ suffering for the sins of the world. On the top of the centre candlestick they had knops or pomegranates representing the eternal life and perfection of Christ. There were also almond buds opening up representing Christ being the fount of all life.

Flowers occurred on all seven candlesticks. The flowers represent the beauty of the character of Christ which we produce when we are filled with the Spirit. Each lamp had a wick which drew the oil up through the lamps. The wick has to be soaked in oil before it burns otherwise it emits smoke. Light - divine good or production. Smoke - human good or production.

Application If the believer is empowered by the Holy Spirit he produces works which are noticeably different from the unbeliever. If he is controlled by the sinful nature he clouds the issue. The burnt wick represents work for the Lord Jesus Christ. The priest used to collect the burnt wick and put it in a snuff box. God remembers our works for Him. (1 Corinthians 3:12-15)

An alternate interpretation of the candlestick likens the seven stems as the seven spirits of God as found in (Isaiah 11:2, Revelation 1:4). It symbolizes the spirit of the Lord, the spirit of wisdom and understanding, the spirit of counsel and might, the spirit of knowledge, and of the fear of the Lord.

APPLICATION

When the Lord Jesus Christ comes from heaven to remove His church from the earth He will come with a shout, the voice of the Archangel and the “trumpet of God” - **1 Thessalonians 4:16**. This will be the voice of Jesus Christ Himself as he raises the Christian saints from the dead as he resuscitated Lazarus. **John 11:43**.

This is also called the “last trumpet” call in **1 Corinthians 15:52**.

The “last trumpet” is also the feature of the **Feast of Trumpets** where after 99 trumpet blasts of three different forms the last trumpet is unique. It was called “the last trumpet” and identifies the Rapture prophetically with the Feast of Trumpets. All the believers of the Church Age are thus in heaven throughout the Tribulation Period, as we will see below, but we all return to celebrate the return of Israel to a central place upon the earth at the Second Advent. Israel’s greatest day, we believe, is yet to come – in the Millennial Kingdom – Romans 11, Revelation 20.

1:13 And in the midst of the seven candlesticks one like unto the Son of man, clothed with a garment down to the foot, and girt about the paps with a golden girdle.

KEY WORDS

Midst	Mesos	Middle, Midst
Seven	Hepta	Seven
Candlesticks	Luchnia	Lampstand
Like	Homoios	Like
Son	Uihos	Son
Man	Anthropos	Man
Clothed	Enduo	To go into [Clothes] [Perfect Middle Participle]
Garment down to the foot	Poderes	Joining or Touching The Feet
Girt	Perizonnumi	To gird round about [Perfect Middle Participle]
Paps	Mastos	Breast
Golden	Chruseos	Golden
Girdle	Zone	Girdle, Belt

BACKGROUND AND ANALYSIS

When John turned he saw the Jesus he knew and loved, but now in resurrected glory as God-Man, High Priest for ever, Lord of all lords and King of all kings forever. (Compare **Daniel 7:9-14**.) Again, this symbolism is taken from Scripture. Christ wears the garment here of the Jewish High Priest, as HE is our High Priest forever. **Hebrews 4:14-5:10**.

The workmen wore their belts or girdles around their waist while working so a position around the breast would signify that his work was complete. The perfect tenses in this verse underline the completed nature of the Lord’s work for salvation – with everlasting results for glory to all who believe – but with eternal judgment secure for all who mocked and ignored the truth in time.

Christ is seen in the centre of the candlesticks or churches. He is at the centre of the Church, as he is the centre of the Plan and purposes of God from eternity past. He is our focus, and His Glory is our objective in all worship and service. The centre of my life is Him – His grace and mercy towards me, His Plan for my life, and His power and fellowship.

JESUS CHRIST AS KING - PRIEST - PROPHET

1. JESUS THE KING

At the second advent Jesus Christ will come as King, as King of Kings and Lord of Lords. (1 Timothy 6:15)

(a) His Kingdom - On earth (Psalm 72:7, 8 Jeremiah 23:5, Daniel 7:13, 14, Revelation 19:11-16. His kingdom is called the kingdom of heaven, because of its heavenly character, but it is clearly on earth.

(b) His Capital - Jerusalem (Psalm 2:6)

(c) Its Extent - The whole world. (Psalm 72:6-11, Isaiah 2.-2, 3, Daniel 7:13, 14, Zechariah 8:20-23)

(d) When - He will deliver the remnant after the Great Tribulation and will reign on earth for 1,000 years. (Revelation 19:11-16, Jeremiah 23:5, 6, Zechariah 14:1-4, 9, Revelation 20:4, 6)

(e) Characteristics:-

- (i) Universal Peace (Isaiah 2:4, Micah 4:2, 3)
- (ii) Universal Prosperity (Micah 4:4-7)
- (iii) Righteous and Just rule (Psalm 72:2-7, Isaiah 11:9)
- (iv) Worldwide in extent (Psalm 72:6-8)
- (v) Glorious (Psalm 72:17-19)
- (vi) Everlasting (Daniel 7:13, 14, Luke 1:32, 33, Revelation 11:15)
- (vii) Uplifting of the under privileged (Psalm 72:2, 4, 12-14)

(f) Termination - Christ's rule on earth will terminate with the Great White Throne Judgment of (Revelation 20:11-15). He delivers the kingdom to the Father, (1 Corinthians 15:24) thus commencing the eternal rule of Christ. (1 Corinthians 15:28)

2. JESUS THE PRIEST

Definition:- A priest is a man who represents other men before God. He is the person who acts as a go between, so that sinful man can have relationship with a holy God. The priest made propitiation for the sins of the people. (Hebrews 2:17, Hebrews 10:12) and also made intercession for the people. (Hebrews 7:23-5)

Characteristics:-

- (a) He was divinely appointed (Hebrews 5:6)
- (b) He is perfect (Hebrews 7:26-28)
- (c) He is merciful and faithful (Hebrews 2:17)
- (d) He is sympathetic (Hebrews 4:14-16)
- (e) He is everlasting (Hebrews 7:23-25)
- (f) He is our advocate (1 John 2:1)

3. JESUS THE PROPHET

Moses predicted the coming of a perfect prophet, (Deuteronomy 18:15, 17-19). Jesus was this person as stated by Peter in Acts 3:22-23. Jesus claimed he was a prophet. (John 7-16, 8:28, 12:49, 50, John 14:24)

4. FULFILLED PREDICTIONS

- (a) His death and resurrection (Matthew 16:21, Matthew 20:18, 19, John 2:19)
- (b) The destruction of Jerusalem (Matthew 24:1, 2, Luke 19:41-44)
- (c) The Gentile domination of Israel (Luke 21:20-24)
- (d) The Jewish dispersion but their survival (Matthew 24:34, Mark 13:30, Luke 21:32)
- (e) That the Scriptures would survive (Matthew 24:35)

PRIESTLY GARMENTS

1. General Scripture:- (Exodus 28)

2. The priestly garments of the High Priest of Israel consisted of seven items.

- (a) The linen garments
- (b) The robe of the Ephod
- (c) The Ephod
- (d) The Urim and Thummim
- (e) The Girdle
- (f) The Crown
- (g) The Breastplate

3. The priestly garments were designed by God and every detail points to the person and work of Christ. In Exodus 28 the garments are called Holy (v2) fine linen (v5) pure gold (v 4) precious stones (v 7-20) anointed with costly ointment (v 4) made by the wise hearted (v3) . This speaks that the garments are made of the very best materials by the finest craftsmen.

4. **The Linen Garments** (Exodus 28:39-43)

All the priests wore fine twined linen clothes. The fine twined linen shows the absolute perfection of Christ. The garments of the High Priest were built up and covered the white linen clothes.

Principle: All works in the Christian life are based on the work of Christ on the Cross. We stand justified by his righteousness alone.

The Material-. Fine twined linen was an art which died with the Egyptians. The only linen of this type in existence today covers mummies in museums. The fine twined linen was finer than the finest muslin.

Principle: Only the finest material can speak of his holiness and righteousness. The fabric was embroidered with colour. (v39). Two words are used for embroidery in the bible.

One to add colour to a basic garment the other to weave into the base garment a design as an integral part of the garment. The latter is used in this verse. From afar the coat looked like a white garment. Close up however the garment appeared beautifully coloured and exquisite.

From afar Jesus may appear as a great teacher or prophet. Close up however he is revealed in his full beauty as the Son of God.

The Coat: The word for coat is used in only one other location in the bible - in Genesis 3, where Adam and Eve were covered by a coat of skin (singular) - one death sufficed for Adam and Eve.

Analogy: The death of Christ availed for all mankind.

The High Priest on the Day of Atonement: On that day the High Priest wore a linen coat, hat and trousers when he offered his sacrifice in the Holy of Holies.

Analogy: Christ in his human body (the linen coat) offered once and for all the sacrifice of his body for the sins of the world.

Having been judged satisfactory by God he put on his High Priest's garments- the resurrection body.

5. **Robe of the Ephod.** (Exodus 28:31-35)

The robe of the Ephod was of blue with golden bells and pomegranates around the hem. The robe, unlike the coat, signifies an office. The placing on of the robe was appointment or commissioning to a high calling.

Analogies: Our High Priest was commissioned to be a High Priest for us. Christ means commissioned one. The robe is almost always associated with royalty in the bible. Christ is a royal priest after the order of Melchisedec. (Psalm 110:4). We also are of the royal priesthood because of our union with Christ.

The holiness of Christ (the linen coat) is covered by the blue robe of the Ephod (the deity of Christ). This has its counterpart in the Tabernacle where the broken tablets of stone in the Ark of the Covenant was covered by the solid gold (deity) of the mercy seat.

The robe of the Ephod was woven in one piece. It had neither beginning nor end.

Analogy: The deity of Christ is eternal, it has no beginning nor end. (Revelation 1:8). All the grace covenants are eternal in nature.

The binding around the neck was as strong as chain mail thus making the robe untearable.

Analogy: Our salvation is secure through the power of God.

Fruit Symbols: Pomegranate - peace. Grape - joy. Apple - love.

These three fruits are often found together in the Old Testament. The New Testament equivalent is (Galatians 5:22). Love, Joy, Peace as the first three characteristics of the fruit of the spirit.

The robe with the pomegranates show the King of peace - Melchisedec was the King of Salem (peace).

Principle: The Melchisedec priesthood is shown within the Aaronic priesthood. The bells represent interceding prayer. They continuously rang individually as he moved about in the Holy Place - Christ is constantly interceding for us.

6. **The Ephod** (Exodus 28:6-14)

The Ephod was made of blue, purple, scarlet and white linen. The colours were interlaced by gold representing the deity of Christ binding together the various facets of the person of Christ.

Blue - Godward - Gospel of John. Purple - Kingly - Gospel of Matthew. Scarlet - Saviour - Gospel of Mark. White - man - Gospel of Luke. (see the Four Gospels)

In the book of Exodus these colours are repeated 24 times.

7. **The Urim and Thummim** (Exodus 28:30)

- (a) Urim - lights
- (b) Thummim - perfection

It appears these were placed in a pouch in the breastplate. It is not known what they were but it is thought that they could have been the white and black stones used in voting either yes (white) or no (black) in the ancient world. (Revelation 2:17)

God's will would therefore have been given by a yes or no answer to questions asked. A cheek in the Old Testament of the use of Urim and Thummim reveals that it was always positive or negative, never conversational. Our Urim and Thummim today is the Word of God as a completed canon which represents the total revelation of God to man necessary to successfully live the Christian life. (1 Corinthians 2:16)

8. **The Girdle** (Exodus 28:8)

This was a strip of fine twined linen worked in blue, purple and scarlet. It was around the waist of the High Priest tied tightly so that the garments became an inseparable part of the priest.

The girdle was used in three different ways:-

- (a) Working - The Lord washing the disciples feet.
- (b) Walking - Exodus generation. (Exodus 12:11)
- (c) War - The Girdle of truth. (Ephesians 6:14)

In 1 Peter 1:13 we are commanded to gird up our mind.

9. **The Crown.** (Exodus 28:36-38)

This was a plate of pure gold inscribed 'Holiness to the Lord' . It was tied to the mitre by a blue ribbon and was positioned on his forehead. This is immediately in front of the thinking part of the brain and over the soul of the High Priest of Israel. (Joshua 1:8)

10. **The Breastplate** (Exodus 28:15-29)

The Breastplate was made of blue, purple and scarlet on white and had twelve precious stones set in it. Each represented one of the twelve tribes with the exception of Levi.

It was 20 cm. square, doubled forming a pocket for Urim and Thummim. It was secured from above by chains of gold to the shoulder stones and at the base by ribbons of blue to the Ephod.

The Stones and Tribes were in order

Sardis - Judah; Topaz - Issachar; Carbuncle - Zebulun; Emerald - Reuben; Sapphire - Simeon; Diamond - Gad; Ligure - Ephraim; Agate - Manasseh; Amethyst - Benjamin; Beryl - Dan; Onyx Asher; Jasper - Naphtali.

On the Two Shoulder Stones - two onyx stones (Exodus 28:9, 10) the names of the tribes were written again with Ephraim and Manasseh being replaced by Joseph and Levi.

The Shoulder Stone names were according to their birth (Exodus 28:10) - representing Salvation - the two stones are the same - Salvation is the same for everybody.

The Breastplate Stone names were according to their precedence in the tribes. (Numbers 10:14-27) all stones are different - representing a variety of spiritual gifts and the Christian Walk - all have different talents for serving the Lord.

Principle: All the stones in the breastplate were precious. We are all precious in his sight and important in God's service. We are all necessary as members of the body of Christ. (1 Corinthians 12) . We have diversity without inferiority.

APPLICATION

We need to consider the Lord as he is revealed here – as the Great High Priest - as he stands in the midst of the local churches, judging and evaluating them. The Scriptures tell us that the Lord of the Church has three ministries today. Remember HE is our Lord today and – Pastors – REMEMBER – he evaluates all your work for HIS people!

[a] The **intercession** of Christ [**Hebrews 7:25**]

[b] The **intervention** of Christ where he steps outside the Holy Place to the laver. There he washes the feet of those who are His own, those who have confessed their sins. [**1 John 1:9, 2:1**]

[c] The ministry of **inspection**. He is walking and working in and amongst the lampstands. The priest would trim the wicks [c.f. prune the vine - **John 15:1-8**], put in the oil, and snuff out the candles at times.

These actions represent the refining of the believer, the provision of the Holy Spirit for power and light, and the removal of the light when the job is done on earth, or divine discipline ends the role. The Lord is “trimming” us for greater light, and he will remove us when we fail repeatedly without confession! **John 15:1-17**.

He is the one who pours out the oil which represents the Holy Spirit. He is the One who sent the Holy Spirit. The Holy Spirit is doing what the Lord Jesus Christ sent Him into the world to do and we are to welcome the Spirit’s inspections and challenges into our soul – for that is His Role – to make us better, fitting us for service, and eternal rewards.

Christ as head of the church wants His light to be seen by all through the ministries of the local churches. Snuffing out of the candle represents the sin unto death for the individual and for the individual church. **1 John 5:14-21**. Individuals and churches cease their earthly ministry and very existence on earth when they fail to fulfil the Lord’s called work for them.

1:14 His head and his hairs were white like wool, as white as snow; and his eyes were as a flame of fire;

KEY WORDS

Head	Kephale	The Head
Hairs	Thrix	Hair
White	Leukos	White
Wool	Erion	Wool
Snow	Chion	Snow
Eyes	Ophthalmos	Eye
Flame	Phlox	Flame
Fire	Pur	Fire

BACKGROUND AND ANALYSIS

The white head and hair speak of holiness and dignity according to age (**Daniel. 7:9-10**).

His flaming eyes reveal the omniscience and purity of God’s judgment (**Daniel. 10:6; Zechariah 4:10**).

The flame of fire talks about the Lord being a refining fire in judgment. **John 16:8-11, Hebrews 10:31, 12:29, Revelation 20:10-15**.

APPLICATION

We need to look at the whole character of God and not just his perfect love. He is perfectly holy as well as loving.

While God so loved the world that he gave His Son to save all that believed on Him, the holy wrath of God remains on those who reject Him. **John 3:16, 36**. How can unsaved people expect not to be judged for rejecting so great salvation?

He also knows everything from beginning to end and is infinitely wise. He is the one from whom no secrets are hid.

1:15 And his feet like unto fine brass, as if they burned in a furnace; and his voice as the sound of many waters.

KEY WORDS

Feet	Pous	Feet
Fine Brass	Chalkolibanon	Fine Brass
Burned	Puroomai	To be on fire [Perfect Passive Participle]
Furnace	Kaminos	Furnace
Voice	Phone	A Voice, Sound
Sound	Phone	A Voice, Sound
Waters	Hudor	Water

BACKGROUND AND ANALYSIS

The feet of bronze could allude to the bearer of God's throne - **Ezekiel 1:7** as well as the angel of Daniel 10:6. Fine brass represents God's holy judgment upon man's sin. His feet were seen to be on fire. God is not mocked by man's sin and evil. "Our God is a consuming fire". **Hebrews 10:30-31, 12:28-29**. To receive his kingdom he needs to burn away all that is evil and polluted by sin so that no imperfection enters the earth he is to rule over. The brass or brazen altar outside the tabernacle proper represents Christ's work on earth when he died on the Cross.

The greatest problem in humanity is to truly accept grace as fallen man always wants to do something. The great battle for the heart and mind of man centres in this; will each stay with their pride and self satisfaction, or accept God's grace provision for salvation. Evil must be eliminated, or there is no purity, and finally there is no heaven.

APPLICATION

The human nature that man has will purr like a pussy cat when flattered but bristle like an echidna/porcupine when failure to do a job is noted. It is pride and arrogance that joins any person with Satan and if they remain so joined, they must accept Satan's fate as their own. The issue is, who do we wish to spend eternity with? Whose company do we desire for eternity?

This is the reason that the present position of Christ and His contemporary work of inspection is largely ignored by the church. People don't like being audited and inspected, and the Lord's command to "examine ourselves" lest we be judged is ignored at our peril. **1 Corinthians 11:28, 2 Corinthians 13:5-6. Also Psalms 4:4, 26:1ff, Proverbs 17:3.**

He occupies the position of Judge of the church and does not flatter us – He is always truthful – for the Lord wants our best. He does not ignore what He sees, nor shut his eyes to sin and wrongdoing, and he consistently wants us to deal with sin, never ignore it. His constant command to His own is to repent. – **1 John 1:5-10, Revelation 2:5.**

1:16 And he had in his right hand seven stars: and out of his mouth went a sharp two-edged sword: and his countenance was as the sun shineth in his strength.

KEY WORDS

Right	Devios	Right
Hand	Cheir	Hand
Seven	Hepta	Seven
Stars	Aster	Star
Mouth	Stoma	Mouth
Went	Ekporeuomai	To Go Forth [Present Middle Participle]
Sharp	Oxus	Sharp, Swift, Accurate
Two-edged	Distomos	Double Edged
Sword	Rhomphia	Sword, Sabre
Countenance	Opsis	Sight Appearance
Sun	Helios	Sun
Shineth	Phaino	To Cause to Appear To Shine [Present Active Indicative]
Strength	Dunamis	Power, Ability

BACKGROUND AND ANALYSIS

The seven stars are the complete perfection of the creation, spoken into existence by the "words of God", the two-edged sword of his mouth is the Word of God, (**Hebrews. 4:12; Revelation. 19:15**).

His shining face is the glory of the "Sun of Righteousness", (**Malachi. 4:2**).

The mouth could be represented as a weapon, as shown in **Isaiah 49:2**.

THE SWORD

1. THE SWORD of the Spirit is the Word of God (Ephesians 6:17).
2. The Word of God is sharper than any two edged Sword (Hebrews 4:12).
3. THE SWORD is the most frequently mentioned weapon in the Bible being used many times as analogies to judgment of war or for the Word of God.
4. TYPES OF SWORD - Two types of sword are mentioned in the New Testament.

(a) The Machaira - this was the sword with which the Romans conquered the known world. It was short, approximately half a metre (18 inches) in length. It had a point and two sharp edges and is the sword of (Hebrews 4:12). Compared to other swords in the ancient world it was by far the most effective weapon of its day. (John 18:10-11, Romans 8:35, Ephesians 6:17, Hebrews 4:12).

(b) The Rhomphaia - occurring mainly in the book of the Revelation the rhomphaia was a large broad sword some 1 to 11/2 metres in length. Invented by the Thracians it had one cutting edge and was used for hacking blows (Luke 2:35, Revelation 1:16; 19:15, 21).

(c) Other swords in use at the time of the New Testament but not mentioned in the Scripture:-

(i) The Dolon - a hidden sword encased in a riding whip or cane. The blade of the dolon was generally brittle and often used to break when used in combat.

(ii) The Akinakes - the ceremonial sword of the Persians with high ornamentation, often jewel encrusted not unlike the ceremonial British swords of state. As a weapon of war it was totally useless.

(iii) The Xziphos - the rapier shaped sword had a sharp point and could only be used for thrusting. It was rounded and as with the Dolon was brittle and tended to break in battle. Eventually this sword like the akinakes became of sign of rank.

5. In the Old Testament CHEREB is used on over four hundred occasions for a sword commencing in Genesis 3:24 with the sword wielded by the cherubim through to Zechariah 13:7.

APPLICATION

This shows that the Lord controls the universe, for he is its creator; the creator of time-space itself, and He will be its judge and the "imploder" of the present universe and the creator of the eternal one (it may already be there – we are creatures of space-time and so cannot know what is beyond our limits). John sees it – it may already be there.... Don't pause and reflect too long or your mind will unhinge. We are not presently made to comprehend anything beyond our thinking limits of space-time.

The Messiah's just decrees of judgment would be the weapon of his mouth. **Isaiah 11:4.** You cannot look upon the sun and you certainly would not be able to look on the Creator of the sun, the One who is the glorified Christ. It is His glory that is portrayed here.

INTERPRETATION AND OUTLINE 1:17-20

Though John was "the disciple whom Jesus loved" (**John 21:7**), this was not the Jesus he had known "after the flesh" (2 Corinthians 5:16). John's response to the Lord showed something of the reverence we must have for the risen and glorified Christ instead of our modern and often disgraceful superficial familiarity.

Because of the cross, Jesus holds the key to release the hold of death or to lock the door of hell forever. This key to each individual's fate is belief in Him or rejection resulting in Judgment. The issue is always each person's exercise of their free will. We see in verse 19 the book's outline which must be followed in order to understand its contents.

- A. What you have seen - the vision of Chapter 1.
- B. The things which are - Chapter 2 and 3, The Church Age.
- C. After these things - Chapter 4 through the end of the book. This history follows the Rapture of the Church (4:1).

The 20th verse interprets the symbols of the previous vision, which often happens in the Revelation whenever the symbols differ from standard Old Testament usage.

The seven stars are "angels", or literally "messengers" (pastors) of the seven churches, which are represented by the seven lampstands.

Jesus walks in the midst of the churches (verse 13), and holds pastors of those churches in His right hand (verse 16). He must be the central figure of all true churches, and the ultimate authority over every pastor. Every pastor needs to remember this fact. We will stand before the Lord to give account, **2 Corinthians 5:9-11.**

1:17 And when I saw him, I fell at his feet as dead. And he laid his right hand upon me, saying unto me, Fear not; I am the first and the last:

KEY WORDS

See	Eidon	To See, Be Acquainted [Aorist Active Indicative]
Fell	Pipto	To Fall
Feet	Pous	Foot
Dead	Nekros	Dead
Laid	Epitithemi	To Put or Place Upon [Aorist Active Indicative]
Right	Devios	Right
Hand	Cheir	Hand
Saying	Lego	To Say [Present Active Participle]
Fear	Phobeo	To Cause Fear, To Terrify [Present Middle Imperative]
Am	Eimi	Absolute Status Quo [Present Active Indicative]
First	Protos	First
Last	Eschatos	Last

BACKGROUND AND ANALYSIS

Terror was common during genuine visions [**Genesis 15:12, Daniel 7:28**], amongst those who received revelations of God [Ezekiel 1:28] or suddenly see the truth about God. For example Thomas, **John 20:24-29**. A genuine vision from God comes into space-time from eternity and is always going to be mind-blowing. Fake visions from the great deceiver alone are calm, fun or relaxing! Note this “fruit” of the genuine and the fake, for many today claim things that are fake.

Angels [**Daniel 8:18, 10:9,15**] in the Old Testament brought messages also, and prophets often fell on their faces unless the revealer touched and strengthened them [**Daniel 8:18, 10:10**]. This is the posture that indicates total worship.

God often had to assure his servants not to be afraid [**Deuteronomy 3:2, Joshua 8:1, Jeremiah 1:8**] sometimes when he spoke to them [**Genesis 26:24**]. Fear is man’s normal response to the abnormality of glimpsing into eternity!

“Fear not” should be translated “stop fearing”, it is a command that indicates the person is in terror/fear at that moment.

APPLICATION

John who had been a close friend of the Lord on earth did not go up and shake His hand but fell at his feet as if dead. The effect of the vision upon John was nothing short of paralysing. We don’t cuddle the Lord; we worship Him. **John 20:26-31**. Let us learn from Thomas, not from “goofy” people who speak of “dear jesus” – for HE is the Lord of all!

Even one of the most mature Christians that ever lived had a moment of fear, but with the Lord’s words it went.

When we get into the presence of the Lord we will not act in any casual or familiar way - we will fall at His feet.

We should be far more aware of Christ as God and not have a low view of our Creator and Saviour.

To be a friend of Jesus Christ we have to worship and obey Him - **John 15:10-14**.

1:18 I am he that liveth, and was dead; and, behold, I am alive for evermore, Amen; and have the keys of hell and of death.

KEY WORDS

Liveth	Zao	To Live, Have Life [Present Active Participle]
Was	Ginomai	Became [Aorist Middle Indicative]
Dead	Nekros	Dead
Am	Eimi	Absolute Status Quo [Present Active Indicative]
Evermore	Eis Aion Aion	To the Ages of Ages
Have	Echo	To Have and to Hold [Present Active Indicative]
Keys	Kleis	Key
Hell	Hades	Hades
Death	Thantos	Death

BACKGROUND AND ANALYSIS

In the Old Testament and in Jewish literature “the gates of Hades” referred to the realm of the dead, and thus the power of death, that once the “gates close” you are trapped there forever. **Psalm 9:13, 107:18**. The total defeat of death by the Lord is the focus of this verse, for the Lord has the “keys” and death is defeated for all “in Christ Jesus”.

The one who held the keys to these realms thus ruled over them.

The word “hades” deals with the abode of the dead and was biblically divided into three sections:-

- [a] Torments - the abode of the unbelieving dead.
- [b] Tartarus - the prison of fallen angels.
- [c] Abraham's Bosom, or Paradise, the former residence of the believers prior to the Session of Christ.

Since the glorification of Christ, paradise has been empty, as at that time the Old Testament saints were transferred to heaven, to where we now go directly when we die, from where we cheer on the saints upon the earth. **2 Corinthians 5:8, Hebrews 11:1-12:3.**

THE ROCK AND KEYS

1. SCRIPTURE Matthew 16:18-19

v 18 "And I say unto thee, that thou art Peter and upon this rock I will build my church and the gates of hell shall not prevail against it. "

v 19, "And I will give unto thee the keys of the kingdom of heaven. and whatsoever thou shalt bind on earth shall be bound in heaven and whatsoever thou shalt loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven. "

2. Apparent Problem

Peter as the foundation of the church. What are the keys of heaven and who has them?

3. Evaluation

Jesus is talking to Simon Bar-jona who is renamed Peter in this passage. His Aramaic name is Cephas which is noted in some Scriptures. Peter has just identified the Lord as the Son of God - in order to do this one must be spiritually born again.

4. v.18 The Rock

(a) "And I say unto thee thou art Petros (Peter) - PETROS is a stone a piece of a rock, a piece of stone that fell off the mountain but not the mountain itself.

(b) "Upon this rock" - PETRA - this is the mountain or rock from which the stone comes the PETRA is Christ.

(c) "I will build my church future tense shows that the church is future. We are in union with Christ we are part of the mountain. The Lord did not found his church on a human being Peter, but on the God-man, Jesus Christ. (d) "and the gates of hell shall not prevail against it Once you are in the mountain, hell has no opportunity to take you away - ETERNAL SECURITY. (Romans 8:38,39)

5. v.19 The Keys to the Kingdom

(a) "And I will give unto you the keys of the kingdom of heaven

(b) "I shall give " - relates to the future tense of I will build my church.

(c) "unto thee " - thee is plural, the keys of the kingdom are not therefore given to Peter, they are given to all believers.

(d) "the keys of the kingdom this is the prerogative of witnessing for Jesus Christ.

(e) In v. 19 we do not have to worry about the gates of hell but we have the key to the gate of heaven.

(f) In John 20:23 we have "Whosoever sins ye remit, they are remitted unto them and whosoever sins ye retain, they are retained".

This deals with declaring the gospel regarding the remission of sins.

(g) "Whosoever" - third class condition - maybe yes maybe no.

(h) "sins ye remit " - aorist tense - at the point of time they believe.

"are remitted unto them " - perfect tense - they are remitted forever.

(i) "sins ye retain" - deals with the other alternative ie. those who reject. The alternative to heaven is eternal judgment.

v.19b

- (j) "and whatsoever (maybe yes, maybe no) - third class condition.
- (k) "thou shalt bind on earth decisions for Christ aorist tense - point of time of decision.
- (l) "shall be bound in heaven perfect tense - eternal security in heaven. We have as ambassadors for Christ the right to tell people having made a decision for Christ are eternally saved.
- (m) "and whatsoever" - (maybe yes, maybe no) - third class condition.
- (n) "thou shalt loose on earth " - this is use of the Holy Spirit during the Church Age.
- (o) "shall be loosed in heaven " - more literally shall be loosed from the sphere of heaven.

6. Conclusions

- 1. Peter is not the foundation of the church nor has he the monopoly on the keys of heaven.
- 2. As witnesses we have rights to tell people we witness to of the results of their decisions.

OBEDIENCE OF CHRIST

Instances of the Lord's perfect obedience to the Father's Plan under Satanic pressure are:-

- (a) The Lord's temptation in the wilderness (Matthew 4:1-11), where the Lord resisted the temptation in His humanity to use His divine power outside the Father's will (Philippians 2:5-8, Hebrews 10:7)
- (b) In the Garden of Gethsemane the Lord resisted all temptation to the contrary but set His face firmly to go through with the horror of the cross (Matthew 26:38-46, Mark 14:34-36, Luke 22:41-44)
- (c) During the provocations of the trials the Lord stood firm and resolute. Although He had the power to resist arrest, as shown briefly in (John 18:6), He voluntarily went with the troops, even chiding Peter for his sword play (Luke 22:49-51). Although abused (Matthew 26:67-68), struck (John 18:22), scourged (Matthew 27:26), mocked and beaten (Matthew 27:27-31), and finally crucified the Lord calmly accepted this all as part of the Father's Plan, resisting any temptation to rebel at the injustice, cruelty and callousness of those who perpetrated this evil. Rather He prayed for them, acknowledging to Pilate that all this was part of His role as Saviour (Luke 23:34, John 18:37)
- (d) When miracles were demanded by Herod Antipas (Luke 23:8-11) the Lord resisted any temptation to instantly judge that evil man and his court but saying nothing set His face to the cross on which He would bear even the sins of Herod Antipas (1 John 2:2)
- (e) When He stumbled on the road to the cross He did not call on divine strength but Simon of Cyrene had to be pressed into service to carry the cross. (Matthew 27:32, Luke 23:26)
- (f) When reviled by the crowds as He hung on the cross, taunted to do things which He could have done, He resisted all temptation to step down from the cross but stayed there to bear the sins of all. (Matthew 27:39-44, Mark 15:29-32, Luke 23 :35-39)
- (g) Finally, having done all that was necessary for our salvation, having finished the full payment for our sins He calmly announced His victory in one word "Tetelastai" - it is finished, and dismissed His own spirit.

APPLICATION

Jesus Christ has the keys, and has conquered death, and is alive forever more. He therefore has the power over the timing of the death of all people. Because He lives we shall live also and the gates of hell will not prevail over us. We do not "see death", we see Jesus. **John 8:51-58, Acts 7:55-60.**

Those who believe in Him will not be affected by the Second Death, the eternal separation from God.

He is sovereign over the life to come. Christ's power over death as one who has risen not only encouraged his followers now facing possible death, but should encourage us all, as we all have to face the possibility of dying.

In verses 17 and 18 the Lord gives four reasons not to fear, and we should gain encouragement from them:-

- [a] He is the first and last - He is God the Creator.
- [b] He is the one that lives and was dead - He has conquered death and has been resurrected.
- [c] He is alive for evermore - In His humanity He has eternal life, and all "in relationship" with Him share this.
- [d] He has the keys of hell - He has power over death - we need not fear death. Psalm 23:4.

1:19 Write the things which thou hast seen, and the things which are, and the things which shall be hereafter;

KEY WORDS

Write	Grapho	Write [Aorist Active Imperative]
Things	Tauta	These Things
Seen	Eidon	To Know, Be Acquainted [Aorist Active Indicative]
Are	Eimi	Keep on Being [Present Active Indicative]
Shall Be	Mello+Ginomai	Are About to Occur [Aorist Middle Infinitive]
Hereafter	Meta Tauta	Hereafter

BACKGROUND AND ANALYSIS

Prophecy in the Old Testament involved speaking God’s message, and was not thus restricted to predicting the future; it was foretelling and forth-telling. [1 Corinthians 14.] Any doubt that this book is “mystical”, “symbolic”, “allegorical” must be put aside at this point. This is not “apocalyptic symbolism”, nor “a standard apocalyptic genre statement”, it is a plain announcement that this is a prophetic vision that John is to record, and the detail is to be correct, for the fulfilment will be precise. God is a precise God and God’s time tables are accurate and precise. Remember, in 1945 nearly all of Revelation looked impossible to be literally fulfilled, but today in 2022, all of it can be!!!

John is told to write the things that

- [a] He has seen - the glorified Christ - chapter 1.
- [b] The things that are - the things pertaining to the church - chapters 2-3.
- [c] The things here after - the church in heaven, the Tribulation, Second Advent, Millennium and Eternity future - chapters 4-22.

APPLICATION

This gives the outline of the book of the Revelation – it is a prophetic announcement of God’s Plan in advance – not an apocalyptic piece of nonsense Greco-Roman literature!

We should be confident that God knows all the detail of His story, both past, present, and future and we must rest upon the truth revealed and rely upon the Scriptures for our guidance and encouragement. **2 Peter 1:19-21.**

The more we know of what the authors of Scripture have written down the more we will be able to discern his will.

The Bible is inspired and totally accurate. **2 Timothy 3:14-17, Hebrews 4:7-13.**

1:20 The mystery of the seven stars which thou sawest in my right hand, and the seven golden candlesticks. The seven stars are the angels of the seven churches: and the seven candlesticks which thou sawest are the seven churches.

KEY WORDS

Mystery	Musterion	What is Known Only to The Initiated
Seven	Hepta	Seven
Stars	Aster	Star, Luminous Meteor
Sawest	Eidon	To Know, Be Acquainted [Aorist Active Indicative]
Right	Devios	Right
Hand	Cheir	Hand
Golden	Chruseos	Golden
Candlesticks	Luchnia	Lamp Stand
Angel	Aggelos	Messenger, Angel.
Churches	Ekklesia	Set Apart Ones
Are	Eimi	Keep on Being

BACKGROUND AND ANALYSIS

Jewish texts often portrayed angels as stars but we must be cautious and let the text here speak to us [Revelation 12:4].

There are four main views of the "angels" of the churches.

- [a] Messengers bearing the scrolls to the churches.
- [b] Public readers or preachers in each congregation.
- [c] Guardian angels of each congregation.
- [d] Representations of the heavenly significance of the churches as with the lampstands.

The stars represent the position/authority of the churches. In Jude 13 apostates are called "wandering stars".

MYSTERY

1. Definition: The secret or specialised practices or ritual peculiar to an occupation or a body of people. The Greek word MUSTERION, or "mystery", is derived from the Greek MUSTES meaning an initiate of a secret fraternity of the ancient world. This was the way the word was used by Jesus, as recorded in Matthew 13:11, Mark 4:10-11.
2. In the New Testament epistles, the technical use of the word "mystery" refers to some aspect of the Church Age. (Ephesians 3:2-6)
3. Mystery doctrines of the Church Age were not revealed in the Old Testament. (Romans 16:25, 26, Colossians 1:26, 27)
4. Part of the mystery doctrine, including the blindness and hardness of Israel during the Church Age was also part of the dispersion. (Romans 11:25)
5. The mystery was a part of the divine plan ordained in eternity past. (1 Corinthians 2:7)
6. The pastor is responsible for communication of the word of God. This is called the stewardship of the mysteries of God. (1 Corinthians 4:1)
7. The rapture of the Church is part of the mystery. (1 Corinthians 15:51)
8. The mystery is always related to the Dispensation of the Church and only the Church Age. (Ephesians 1:9, 3:2)

MINISTERS

1. Used for political leadership in a nation. (Romans 13:4).
2. Used as the pastor of the local church. (Ephesians 3:7; Colossians 1:23,25; Col 4:7; Ephesians 6:21; 1 Timothy 1:12).
3. Used for all believers. (2 Corinthians 3:6; 4:1; 6:4).
4. Origin - in the classical Greek the word was used for those who rowed in the lower decks, the place of greatest toil on a ship - a servant or slave. Principle - The minister should see himself as the servant as well as leader of his flock.

APPLICATION

It is clear that **whether** the minister or public reader in the church, or the messenger going to the church, or the angel protector of the church, is in view here, that God has them in His right hand – they are protected. They are therefore protected and supported as long as they represent Him. We are all in the hand of God, but especially if we stand for truth and preach the Word we are under the Lord's special protection. **John 10:27-30.**

CHAPTER TWO

THE MESSAGE TO THE SEVEN CHURCHES

INTRODUCTION

As we study the message of Christ to the seven churches, we will do well to keep in mind four interpretation aids given by Dr. C. I. Scofield; each of which we will utilize. Remember the full truth here is "much, much more" also!

- [a] **Local meaning** - these are seven actual churches existing in John's time and to which he ministers.
- [b] **General meaning** - these conditions may be found in churches throughout this age and this gives us a key for evaluating a local church by the "mind of Christ" (1 Corinthians 2:16).
- [c] **Personal meaning** - each message includes the challenge to "Him who overcomes" and "Him who has an ear." Thus we can evaluate our own lives by this.
- [d] **Prophetic meaning** - these seven churches are chosen in this order to illustrate church history from the time of John to the Rapture.

Two major trends are seen running through this message to the seven churches. These characterize the history of Christianity through to the time of the Rapture of the Church. **Luke 18:8** is haunting – "Will I find faith on the earth? No...not much". We see the message of this book powerfully written in our days in both apostasy and disinterest.

- [a] First, there is the **purifying process** going on for those who are true believers, the "overcomers" by faith (1 John 5:4-5). In the midst there are some dynamic believers – but fewer and fewer.
- [b] Second, there is an **increasing apostasy** of dead human viewpoint religion. At the Rapture, the body of Christ is removed, but apostate Christendom goes on to become the "great whore" of Revelation 17.

THE LETTERS TO THE SEVEN CHURCHES

1. The seven churches are given in Revelation 2 and 3. Revelation 1:20 tells us that the seven lampstands are the seven churches. There were more churches in the Roman Province of Asia at the time, but these churches stand for all churches there, and for all churches until the Rapture.
2. The churches are:- EPHESUS, SMYRNA, PERGAMUM, THYATIRA, SARDIS, PHILADELPHIA, LAODICEA.
3. EPHESUS:-
 - Scripture:(Revelation 2:1-7)
 - Description of Christ - Hand Holding Stars (Revelation 1:16)
 - Evaluation - Mediocre spiritual life.
 - Criticism - Stayed out of fellowship.
 - Advice - Get back into fellowship.
 - Praise - Rejected paganism.
 - Future Assurance - Eternal life.
 - Type - Bible believing, but legalistic.
 - Era - 33-100 A.D.
4. SMYRNA:-
 - Scripture:(Revelation 2:8-11)
 - Description of Christ - First and Last (Revelation 1 11)
 - Evaluation - Strong in Doctrine.
 - Criticism - Nil
 - Advice - Do not worry in oppression.
 - Praise - Faithfulness.
 - Future Assurance - No condemnation.
 - Type - Persecuted Church.
 - Era - 100-312 A.D.
5. PERGAMUM:-
 - Scripture:(Revelation 2:12-17)
 - Description of Christ - The Judge with the Sword (Revelation 1:16)

- Evaluation - Faithful in a pagan area.
Criticism - Some following of paganism.
Advice - Remove Nicolatans
Praise - Nil.
Future Assurance - Justification.
Type - State Church.
Era - 312-592 A.D.
6. THYATIRA:-
- Scripture:(Revelation 2:18-29)
Description of Christ- Eyes of Fire, Feet of Brass (Rev 1:14,15)
Evaluation - Followers of False Doctrine. 41,
Criticism - False teachers.
Advice - Reject false doctrine
Praise - Faithfulness.
Future Assurance -Rulership, Happiness.
Type -Roman Catholic and Orthodox Churches
Era - 590-1517 A.D.
7. SARDIS:-
- Scripture:(Revelation 3:1-6)
Description of Christ - 7 Spirits of God (Revelation 1:16, 20)
Criticism - Working in the power of the flesh.
Advice - Return to producing divine good.
Praise - Some are in fellowship.
Future Assurance - Future Righteousness.
Type -Fundamental but legalistic.
Era - 1517-1750 A.D.
8. PHILADELPHIA:-
- Scripture (Revelation 3:7-13)
Description of Christ - Holy and True (Revelation 1:16)
Evaluation -Grace church working in the spirit.
Criticism - Nil
Advice - Keep up the good work.
Praise - Nil
Future Assurance - Future Provision.
Type - Bible believing, spirit filled church.
Era - 1750-1925 A.D.
9. LAODICEA:-
- Scripture:(Revelation 3:14-22)
Description of Christ - Faithful and true witness (Revelation 1:5)
Evaluation - Carnal believers and apostate.
Criticism - Poor witness.
Advice - Get back into fellowship.
Praise - Nil
Future Assurance - Rulership.
Type -Social gospel, Apostate Church.
Era - 1925-Rapture.

NOTE:- The chronological system of the 7 churches is not universally accepted, but it is a helpful way to see Church History. It is also however quite clear, that all 7 types of churches occur in the world at the present time, and have done at all times.

DISPENSATIONS - THE CHURCH AGE - CHARACTERISTICS

1. Limits
 - (a) Start - Pentecost.
 - (b) Finish - Rapture.
2. Divided into Two Sections

- (a) Pre Canon to 100 A.D. Period of temporary and permanent gifts. (1 Corinthians 13:10)
- (b) Post Canon - period of permanent gifts only where canon is present.
- 3. Length of Age - Unknown - but possibly about 2,000 years.
- 4. Means of Salvation - Faith in Christ. (Acts 16:31)
- 5. Written Scripture - Old Testament - Pre Canon; Whole Bible - Post Canon.
- 6. Evangelists - spiritual - the believer (2 Corinthians 5:20)
- 7. Major Judgment -- Nil (Romans 8:1)
- 8. At death (believers) - Heaven (2 Corinthians 5:8)
- 9. At death (unbelievers) - Torments, Hades.
- 10. Priesthood - universal believers as priests (1 Peter 2:9)
- 11. The Law - grace, the law having been fulfilled by Jesus Christ (Matthew 5:17)
- 12. Holy Spirit - indwells all believers (John 7:39, Ephesians 4:5)
- 13. Environment - sinful.
- 14. Satan - in Heaven or on Earth (Revelation 12:9)
- 15. Rebellion - Apostasy (2 Thessalonians 2:3)
- 16. Many languages - (Genesis 11:7)
- 17. Many races of people - (Genesis 11:9)
- 18. Spirituality - filling of the Holy Spirit (Ephesians 5:18)
- 19. Every believer in union with Christ. (Ephesians 4:4)
- 20. Every believer indwelt by Christ. (John 14:20)
- 21. There is no mention of the Church Age in the Old Testament - Church Age truths are called 'mysteries'. (1 Corinthians 15:51, Colossians 1:26, 27)
- 22. Part of 'the post Flood Civilisation.
- 23. Wars and rumours of wars. (Matthew 24:6, 7)

CHURCH AT EPHESUS - 2:1-7

The church of Ephesus was founded by the Apostle Paul (**Acts 18:18-21, 19:1-20**). John came there twenty years later than Paul, having escaped the destruction of Jerusalem, and made Ephesus the centre of his circuit ministry. "Ephesus" means "beloved," yet this church is rebuked for losing its "first love" for Christ. They had many good works but had fallen from their occupation with the person of Christ; He was no longer their centre and sole focus for life and work.

Historically as a type, the Church of Ephesus illustrates church history from 35 to 100 A.D. Remember, this is just one way of seeing this church, and although helpful, it doesn't exhaust the significance of what we will read below. We are to take the challenges given to every church and apply all that applies!

The warning is to the believer (who is to be an overcomer) who "has an ear" that they are to use it! This means to constantly maintain personal fellowship and love for Christ as the greatest spiritual priority. Obviously we can only love the Living Word by loving and living in the written Word. We show our love for Jesus by love of his Word, and that means we hear it, believe it, and obey it. "Doers" of the Word, not just academic listeners and forgetful hearers, who do not apply what they know. **James 1:22 – 2:26.**

The name Ephesus means "Desired" – and this church is loved and desired by the Lord for their great love, but they must recapture that love or lose their blessedness. It is always about relationship with the Lord, and our beloved Lord wants that to be a passionate loving one from our side – for it is always loving from His side.

2:1 Unto the angel of the church of Ephesus write; These things saith he that holdeth the seven stars in his right hand, who walketh in the midst of the seven golden candlesticks;

KEY WORDS

Angel	Aggelos	Angel, Messenger
Church	Ekklesia	Set Apart Ones
Write	Grapho	Write [Aorist Active Imperative]
Saith	Lego	To Say, Speak [Present Active Indicative]
Holdeth.	Krateo	To Lay Hold On. [Present Active Participle]
Seven	Hepta	Seven
Stars	Aster	Stars
Right	Devios	Right
Hand	Cheir	Hand
Walketh	Peripateo	To Walk Around [Present Active Participle]
Midst	Mesos	Middle Midst
Golden	Chruseos	Golden
Candlesticks	Luchnia	Lamp Stand

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

Ephesus had been one of the first Roman Provincial centres of the renewed Imperial cult, and Domitian had allowed Ephesus the title of “guardian of his temple”, surpassing Pergamos – the first of the cities to establish a temple to a Caesar. With the Temple of Diana and then the key Imperial cult Temple of the worship of Caesar, the pagan city fathers of Ephesus were trying to magnify their status as a city, and so all who stood against such things were “enemies of the State” and the city.

Paul and the others had barely escaped with their life in the riot of 57AD, Acts 19. Later believers would be hated as really potential destroyers of the dignity of the city, especially as the port ceased to be a trade centre by centuries end.

The emperors of this time believed in the importance of the Imperial Cult, as the religious “glue” to hold all the various religious groups together in the mixed Empire, and required all citizens of the Empire to worship them as the “genius” (spirit of wisdom) of the Empire. You could privately worship anything, as long as you worshipped Caesar annually!

The mixed nature of this Empire-system is what will also characterize the new Roman Empire of the last days of the Anti-Christ. **Daniel 2:40-45, 7:23-28, 8:23-27**. This required an annual burning of a pinch of incense and saying aloud, “Caesar is Lord”. Believers couldn’t do this, for Jesus was their Lord. They were called “enemies of the human race”.

Inscriptions also show that Ephesus had a sizeable Jewish population of which the Christians had been a sizeable part. **[Acts 18:19-20, 26, 19:8-9]** Up until this time the Jews were exempt the Imperial Cult, but by the time of John the Christians were no longer seen as a Jewish sect, and so were not excused this worship.

This period begins the time of cyclical persecutions that will run for another 200 years. Jews were also hated for the rebellion of 66-70 AD, and would be even more so after the next major Jewish Revolt in the 130s, as there were serious massacres of Roman citizens by Jewish rebels in many places around the Eastern Mediterranean. Hundreds of thousands of innocents were murdered by Jewish rebels, and so hatred of all things Jewish grew steadily from 134 AD.

“Saith he” - is typical of the way that the royal edicts of the ancient world was given by messengers who said, “thus saith the King”.

The description of the Lord Jesus Christ comes from Revelation 1:13, 16, 20.

THE CHURCH

1. Nomenclature:- EKKLESIA(GK) [literally "the called out ones")

This word is used four different ways in Scripture.

- (a) Citizen Assembly (Acts 19:32)
- (b) Assembly of Israel (Acts 7:38)
- (c) Synagogue (Matthew 18:17)
- (d) Body of Christ (all believers) (Ephesians 1:22,23, 5:25-7, Colossians 1:18)

2. Termini of the Church

(a) Begins - day of Pentecost 32 A.D.

(b) Terminates - Rapture.

The church is being formed as the body of Christ during the church age. At the rapture believers in the church age lose their Old Sin Nature; and receive a resurrection body. In heaven during the tribulation human good is judged and divine good rewarded at the judgement seat of Christ. (1 Corinthians 3:10 -15).

(c) Scripture:- Begins at Pentecost (Matthew 16:18) Prophecy "On this rock" - on the rock Christ Jesus I will (future tense) build my church. (Acts 1:5) tells us how and when the church would begin - the church age, beginning with the baptism of the Holy Spirit (Acts 11:15, 16 and Acts 2).

(d) Ends at the Rapture (1 Thessalonians 4:13-18, 1 John 3:1, 2, Philippians 3:21 John 14:1-3).

3. The church is said to be a mystery. (Ephesians 3:1-6, Colossians 1:25,26, Romans 16:25,26). Mystery - something that was hidden in the past in the Old Testament period but is now revealed. (see topic Intercalation).

4. Distinctive character of the church - no believer in the Old Testament had these assets.

(a) Union with Christ.

(b) Jesus Christ indwells every believer.

(c) Indwelling of the Holy Spirit.

(d) Every believer is a priest, as a priest each believer should be spiritually self sustaining.

(e) We have a completed canon of Scripture.

(f) Believers are commanded to live a totally supernatural way of life.

(g) For the first period in history each believer is an ambassador of Christ.

APPLICATION

Here we see the Lord is in the middle of his churches, and is holding the messengers or preachers of the churches in His hand - he is obviously interested and in control. Even in the midst of persecution, He upholds all who serve and worship him alone. **Matthew 7:13-23**. What is our life fruit? Is it spiritual or carnal? Is it God's righteousness or evil?

It is the reminder that whatever is happening in the "kingdom of this world" the Lord is King forever in the eternal kingdom, and that is where our stability, safety, power and position rests secure. Our security comes from the certainties that flow from eternity into space-time, that we can embrace and apply now.

2:2 I know thy works, and thy labour, and thy patience, and how thou canst not bear them which are evil: and thou hast tried them which say they are apostles, and are not, and hast found them liars:

KEY WORDS

Know	Eido	Know [Perfect Active Indicative]
Works	Ergon	Work, Deed, Business
Labour	Kopiao	To Labour to the point of exhaustion
Patience	Hupomene	Endurance , Perseverance
Bear	Bastazo	To Bear, Take Up or Carry [Aorist Active Infinitive]
Evil	Kakos	They which are evil
Tried	Periazō	To try, Tempt, Pierce through [Aorist Active Indicative]
Say	Phasko	Profess [Present Active Participle]
Apostles	Apostolos	Apostle, Sent Ones
Are	Eimi	Are, Keep on Being [Present Active Indicative]
Found	Heurisko	To Find [Aorist Active Indicative]
Liars	Pseudes	Lying

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

The perfect active indicative form of the Greek verb eido shows that Jesus Christ "knew" of their works in the past, with a result that He still knows them, and forever the results of this will be seen. He operates from perfect knowledge; all facts are known by the Lord and all things work together for his glory. **Romans 8:28**. When we are blessed by the Lord it is forever, and no-one can stop the blessing.

EVANGELICAL BIBLE COLLEGE OF WESTERN AUSTRALIA

The commendation here is for facing testing and consistently rejecting false teachers. In **Acts 20:29-31** Paul warned the elders at Ephesus that false teachers would come in and cause havoc in the church. They had held to the truth, proclaimed the truth and rejected all who opposed or distorted it. They did not allow any false teachers to upset the faith of the young believers in the churches.

By the time that Paul wrote the books of 1 and 2 Timothy, the false teachers had arrived and were causing corruption in the church. [**1 Timothy 1:3-4, 18-20, 6:3-10, 20-21** **2 Timothy 2:14-18, 4:1-4**]. Standing against falsehood was and remains a basic requirement of all biblical leadership. **John 21:15-22**.

In the ancient world the rhetorical experts, teachers of professional public speaking recommended that speakers mixed praise and blame for their hearers to avoid closing them to the message whilst also avoiding flattery. Artfulness was more important than truth to the ancient pagan philosophers, debaters, and sophists, but truth was to prevail in the churches, and things were to be said to encourage and focus the people upon Jesus alone. Simple words with clear thinking was required in preaching – complicated thinking was to be left to the satanic team. It remains a sign/fruit of what the world calls “personality disorder” and the false teacher/preacher! **Matthew 7:13-23**.

APOSTLESHIP

1. Apostleship is the highest spiritual gift ever to exist in the Church. - Like all other spiritual gifts it was sovereignly bestowed by the Holy Spirit to certain individuals (1 Corinthians 12:11, Ephesians 4:11, 1 Corinthians 12:28)
2. Apostleship was a temporary gift. It was designed to carry the church until the canon of Scripture was completed. It had the total authority for directing the pre-canon church. Now the absolute authority is the canon of Scripture, particularly the New Testament.
3. Time of appointment:- The apostles to the church were appointed after the resurrection of Jesus Christ (Ephesians 4:8) Hence, they must be distinguished from the "Apostles to Israel" in (Matthew 10:2ff)
4. The extent of the gift:- This spiritual gift exercised authority over all local churches. Once the canon of Scripture was complete the gift was removed. Today all local churches are autonomous with authority vested in the canon of Scripture and the local pastor (1 Corinthians 13:10)
5. The qualification of apostles:- Apostles had to be eye witnesses to the resurrection of Christ. This qualified the eleven, Paul being qualified on the Damascus Road (Acts 1:22, 1 Corinthians 9:1, 1 Corinthians 15:8,9)
6. The authority of the apostles:- The authority was established by the possession of certain temporary gifts that went with this gift. Apostles also had the gifts of miracles, healing and tongues (Acts 5:15, 16:16-18, 28:8,9)
7. The roster of apostles:- We have the eleven (excluding Judas). Mathias was elected but he was not an apostle. The twelfth apostle was Paul (1 Corinthians 15:7-10). Paul was appointed by God on the road to Damascus to replace Judas Iscariot.
8. Others:- There were others who were delegated authority from the apostles and therefore, in a sense, exercised some apostolic authority when they were sent on apostolic missions. They include Barnabas (Acts 14:1, 4, Galatians 2:9), James (half brother of Jesus) (1 Corinthians 15:7, Galatians 1:19), Apollos (1 Corinthians 4:6), Silas and Timothy (1 Thessalonians 1:1).

APPLICATION

The Lord Jesus Christ commends the church at Ephesus for rejecting the false teachers who had infiltrated the church by testing them. We need to guard our church against false practice and teaching on the basis of what the Scripture tells us - Jude 3.

There are no people alive today with the full Biblical gift of Apostleship, for none can possibly fulfil the complete biblical requirements, and it would appear that there are only twelve, so any additional people named “apostles” must be seen as “sent out” by the initial twelve. **Acts 1:15-26, Revelation 21:14**.

With the founding apostles of the Church as our example, we should be willing to work for the Lord whole heartedly to the point of exhaustion in the Lord’s service. We will be tired in the work at times, but never tired of it as we walk in the Holy Spirit. We build on the foundation, once for all time laid by the Apostles.

2:3 And hast borne, and hast patience, and for my name's sake hast laboured, and hast not fainted.

KEY WORDS

EVANGELICAL BIBLE COLLEGE OF WESTERN AUSTRALIA		
---	--	--

Borne	Bastazo	To Bear, Take Up or Carry [Aorist Active Indicative]
Have	Echo	To Have and to Hold [Present Active Indicative]
Patience	Hupomone	Patience, Endurance
Namesake	Onoma	Name
Laboured	Kopiao	Labour, Be Weary [Perfect Active Indicative]
Fainted	Kamno	Faint, Work Out, Weary

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

Here the church at Ephesus has been diligent; it has persevered and not given up, but kept to its task.

Patient tenacity in the spiritual tasking is one of the visible evidences of the fruit of the Holy Spirit in a life. They have “Laboured” (perfect tense) and the results of their work go on forever, because they have walked with the Lord in the filling of the Holy Spirit, and so all that has been done has won eternal rewards.

Here in contrast with the previous verse they are not weary, but have drawn strength as they advance.

For His names sake they were bearing their own Cross. **Matthew 10:34-39**. They preached Christ, believed sound doctrine, applied the truth into daily life, and paid the price for it when required without complaint.

APPLICATION

We may become weary because of the pressures in the work, but we should never be weary in/of the work if it is the Lord’s path, and the Lord’s provided power through the Holy Spirit is being used to walk it. It is tragic if we are weary of the work. He will encourage and strengthen us if we confess our slackness and then persist in our call. **1 Peter 2:19-21, 4:13**.

We should bear the cross, share the “**fellowship of his sufferings**”, and defend the truth even if it means persecution or death. **Psalms 23:1-6, Philippians 3:7-10, Colossians 1:24-26, James 5:10**.

2:4 Nevertheless I have somewhat against thee, because thou hast left thy first love.

KEY WORDS

Nevertheless	Alla	But
Have	Echo	To Have and to Hold [Present Active Indicative]
Somewhat	--	Not in the Original
Against	Kata	Against
Left	Apheimi	To Send Away, To Let Go [Aorist Active Indicative]
First	Proton	First
Love	Agape	Love

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

The condemnation is that they have lost their first love; referring to their love for Christ and His Word. **John 15:11-17**. The second generation of believers have become slack and cold, and have not retained the fervour of the first generation. Distraction has destroyed their spiritual focus on the glory of the Lord and total reliance on his power, but it may yet be regained. Slackness and a casual attitude destroys all!

A similar problem is seen in those who received the book of Hebrews who as a second generation of Jewish believers had become lax in their attitude and lost their first love. **Hebrews 3:7 – 4:11**.

APPLICATION

We should maintain our love of the Lord Jesus Christ and be passionate in obedience to the Word, with a close and constant walk in fellowship with him by means of prayer. Back to “first things”, **John 15:11-17**.

Holding sound doctrine and perseverance in spiritual tasking is evidence of love for the Lord. **[1 Corinthians 13:1-3]**. Love for the brethren is also characterised by these things. 1 John Chapters 4-5.

2:5 Remember therefore from whence thou art fallen, and repent, and do the first works; or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will remove thy candlestick out of his place, except thou repent.

KEY WORDS

Remember	Mnemoneuo	To remember [Present Active Imperative]
From Whence	Pothen	State Place

EVANGELICAL BIBLE COLLEGE OF WESTERN AUSTRALIA

Fallen	Pipto	To fall [Perfect Active Indicative]
Repent	Metanoeo	To change your mind [Aorist Active Imperative]
Do	Poieo	To do [Aorist Active Imperative]
First	Protos	First
Work	Ergon	Labour, Deed, Work
Come	Erchomai	To come [Present Middle Indicative]
Quickly	Tachu	Speedily, Quickly
Remove	Kineo	To move, Shake [Future Active Indicative]
Candlestick	Luchnia	Lamp Stand
Place	Topos	Place
Repent	Metanoeo	To change your mind [Aorist Active Subjunctive]

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

Here the Ephesian believers are urged to remember their first love, repent, and return to passionate worship of the Lord, and loving obedient service on behalf of his Church.

The Greek tenses are of interest here showing the accuracy of Alexander the Great's Koine Greek. The verse commences with a command to "remember now" [present tense = keep on remembering] from where you fell [perfect tense – with eternal results unless you regain your old position], and they are commanded [aorist tense, imperative mood] in this point of time to repent, or change their mind/behaviour.

They are then commanded to do the "first works" [Imperative mood] or Christ will come, and then at some point in the future remove their candlestick. The Lord will close the church down except they repent, which Christ sees as a possibility [subjunctive mood], perhaps they will repent or maybe they will not, it is up to them. They must decide and act or they will be removed, ending their earthly opportunity to win further eternal rewards. They are in danger of losing all their eternal rewards unless they repent and get back their life passion to live for Jesus totally.

Failure to get back to producing things of value will lead to the removal of the witness of the church. Eventually only a village remained of what was once mighty Ephesus on the fringes of the ruins of the original site.

Due to silt deposits it was already beginning to lose its geographical importance as a coastal city in John's Day, and today it is no more. Its candle stick is snuffed out, as are many once powerful churches today, that are now warehouses or community halls. We are either effective light towers in dark places, or we are eventually replaced. **Matthew 5:14-16.**

REPENTANCE

1. Two words are translated repentance in the New Testament:-
 Metanoia:- META - to change , NOIA - the mind, which means to change one's opinion or mind about something or someone.
 Meta Melamai - to feel sorry for - an emotional reaction because of acts undertaken.
2. Repentance in salvation is to change one's attitude toward the person and work of Christ. (Luke 13:3,5, 15:7, 10, 16:30, 31, Acts 17:30, 31, 20:2 1, Romans 2:4, 2 Peter 3:9)
3. Repentance is used in salvation mainly for the Jews. The Jews had seen Christ as a great teacher, a wise man, a prophet. They repented and now recognised him as the Son of God. In the case of the Gentiles, the word believe is used. (Acts 16:3 1) as they had no previous ideas about the person of Christ.
4. The Fruit of Meta Melamai Such as penance and sorrow does not save. e.g. Judas repented of his actions and went to eternal damnation.
5. However, Godly sorrow works repentance. (2 Corinthians 7:8-11)
6. The Holy Spirit is responsible for repentance in salvation. (1 Corinthians 2:14, John 16:8-11) It convicts of sin, righteousness and judgment.
7. The Believer is told to repent from dead works or human good.
8. When God repents it is symbolic (Genesis 6:6, Exodus 32:14, Judges 2:18, 1 Samuel 15:35, Jeremiah 15:6, Amos 7:3, 6, Hebrews 7:21)

MEMORIES – (Not Nostalgia)

1. Memories have a number of implications in the bible:-

- (a) memory of the Lord is a part of worship. (Psalm 145:7-10, 1 Corinthians 11:24-25)
- (b) memory produces happiness. (Proverbs 10:7)
- (c) it is of the greatest importance to use your memory while you are young. (Ecclesiastes 12:1)
- (d) alcohol is related to memory. It causes rulers to forget their responsibilities (Proverbs 31:4-5) and those under great pressure to forget trouble. (Proverbs 31:6-7).
- (e) memory has regrets beyond death for unbelievers, the memory of lost opportunity. (Luke 16:25).
- (f) the word of God must be part of your memories. (2 Peter 1:12-13)
- (g) memory can provide for misery and happiness. (Lamentations 3:17 -24)
- (h) memory is designed to orientate one to grace. (Psalm 103:2)

APPLICATION

If we have lost our first love we need to follow the road of recovery. The road of recovery involves remembrance, repentance, and a passionate return to “first acts of love” for Christ. **Worship - Isaiah 61:3.**

If we still have sufficient residual doctrine, and add to it, we can recover from any backslidden condition. If we are alive there is always time to come back, but only if we repent, worship, and obey the Word. **John 16:8-11.** If people are still alive, even though grossly disobedient, or even immoral and dangerous, we are to pray for them. There is hope until their death ends all hope for them; as unbelievers they enter hell to await their final judgment day, believer’s hope of winning eternal rewards ends with their death, for they enter heaven with what they have been obedient in to that point.

2:6 But this thou hast, that thou hatest the deeds of the Nicolaitans, which I also hate.

KEY WORDS

Hast	Echo	To Have and to Hold [Present Active Indicative]
Hatest	Miseo	To Hate [Present Active Indicative Second Person Plural]
Deeds	Ergon	To Work
Hate	Miseo	To Hate [Present Active Indicative First Person Singular]

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

Note Satan's attempt to infiltrate the church through the Nicolaitans. The Greek word comes from Niko (to conquer) and Laos (the people). The Nicolaitans from the meaning of the Greek sought to rule the people.

This attempted establishment of a formal church hierarchy which distinguished between clergy and laity was repulsed in the first century but became the norm in later centuries. Today various forms of congregational government can equally destroy a church, as people seek a comfortable place rather than a spirit filled place of service. It is not the form of control that men take it is the fact that they are trying to “run the church” rather than follow the Holy Spirit! Hear Jesus words, **Matthew 20:25-28, 28:18-20.** Pray for them as the unbelievers they often are. **John 16:8-11.**

Other sources from the earliest days state that this group was a sect set up by Nicholas, one of the first people with the responsibility of a deacon, who church historians record introduced into the church joint meetings with pagans. The Ephesians hated compromise with truth, and the Lord Jesus Christ commended them for this attitude.

Only Holy Spirit filled, Word of God centred, worship/service is acceptable service, and there is to be no compromise with the works of men, and especially with pagans who want compromises to suit their belief systems.

APPLICATION

From this verse we see that whether it is fraternising with the pagan or heretical groups, the setting up of a special clergy and laity, or a congregational form of government that makes “majority rule” or “godly dictatorship” the way to lead the church, and we note that the Lord despises such things and condemns them. All the early church had to do was compromise and persecution would have stopped – and the truth been lost! They would not, and neither must we.

Christian unity is not obtained from fellowship with false religious groups who may call themselves Christians, as true doctrine will be compromised, and we will not then be the salt of the earth.

We are all believer priests and have access to our heavenly Father through prayer and do not need to go through intermediary priests, but we must be led by spirit filled elders, who are our spiritual equals and mentors; we are not to be swayed by religious politicians.

2:7 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the tree of life, which is in the midst of the paradise of God.

KEY WORDS

Hath	Echo	To Have And To Hold [Present Active Participle]
Ear	Ous	Ear
Hear	Akouo	To Give Ear, To Hearken, To Hear [Aorist Active Imperative]
Spirit	Pneuma	Spirit
Saith	Lego	To Say [Present Active Indicative]
Churches	Ekklesia	Set Apart Ones
Overcometh	Nikao	To Gain The Victory [Present Active Participle]
Give	Didomi	To Give, To Grant [Future Active Indicative]
Eat	Phago	Eat [Aorist Active Infinitive]
Tree	Xulon	Wood, Timber, Tree
Life	Zoe	Life, Motion, Activity
Is	Eimi	Keeps On Being [Present Active Indicative]
Midst	Mesos	Middle, Midst
Paradise	Paradeisos	Park, Garden, Ground
God	Theos	God

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

The letters are addressed to churches as a whole but the promises are to individual biblically minded believers. They are the overcomers, for they overcome temptations to compromise, by holding to truth alone.

“Overcometh” is a participle. All participles in the Greek have cases. This one is in the dative case; it is the dative of advantage. It is an advantage to be an overcomer, to be faithful and eternally secure. It is a present participle which means that the action of the verb goes on forever. It is in the active voice, we are eternally secure; It is a participle that shows that God does this work with everybody who “overcomes” by faith. The concept of overcoming is given in **1 John 5:4-5**, where it is shown that the overcomer is the person who believes in Christ; that is, all genuinely born again believers.

The promise to the overcomer is that he/she will eat from the fruit of the tree of life which is in the paradise of God. The tree of life shows a restoration of the conditions that Adam and Eve enjoyed in paradise; that is full and sweet but now eternal fellowship with God. [**Genesis 2:9, 2 Corinthians 12:2-4.**]

Each of these prophecies have their complete fulfilment for saved mankind in Revelation 21-22. Eating with someone represents fellowship. We are meant to be feeding on the Word with the Lord.

APPLICATION

We are overcomers from the point of salvation onwards because of what the Lord Jesus Christ has done for us. From the point of salvation we remain eternally secure. We are to live and serve in the excitement and joy of that great position that His Blood has bought for us.

As an overcomer, we will have eternal fellowship with the Lord Jesus Christ in heaven, and that fellowship has begun here and now. Let us embrace its reality now and draw closer to Him in our prayer, bible study and service.

CHURCH AT SMYRNA – 2:8-11

“Smyrna” means “myrrh”, which was a gum or resin that was crushed to give off a fragrance. Myrrh was also used in embalming the dead. [**John 19:39-40**] This church was persecuted and suffered greatly.

Christ greets them as the one “who was dead, and has come to life”. This financially poor church was rich in God's sight, for they were faithful in spite of suffering, slander, and death. They are promised the “crown of life” as they serve in the presence of death daily (**James. 1:12**).

Note here Satan's two-fold attack of external persecution and internal infiltration by legalistic Jews whom Christ calls the “synagogue of Satan”. One of the great martyrs of Smyrna was the Pastor Polycarp (69-155 AD) who was a student of the Apostle John. He was burned at the stake and so won the crown of life.

Historically, Smyrna represents church history from 100 to 312 A. D., a period of great persecution by the Roman Empire. At this time Christianity was despised by the world as a collection of ragged, poor, and deluded people, yet they

EVANGELICAL BIBLE COLLEGE OF WESTERN AUSTRALIA

were rich before God. While they walked close to the Lord they were safe in his eternal arms, but if they went after any form of lust/legalism they would lose their power to withstand evil. Only Holy Spirit empowered living will stabilize us facing death – no legalistic system has any such power!

When we come to Laodicea, we find a large, rich, respected church that is naked in God's sight. Is there any question as to where the majority are today? Let us be challenged to stand with our spiritual ancestors in truth, fellowship and holy power. While each church can stand for an age of church history, every age has had every church represented and the challenge to each is a challenge for all the last 2000 years. Let us be like the best churches of the last 2000 years, and stand with the Apostles, not repeat the mistakes of the lazy, foolish, and disobedient.

2:8 And unto the angel of the church in Smyrna write; These things saith the first and the last, which was dead, and is alive;

KEY WORDS

Angel	Aggelos	Angel, Messenger
Church	Ekklesia	Set apart ones
Write	Grapho	Write [Aorist Active Imperative]
Saith	Lego	To Say [Present Active Indicative]
First	Protos	First, Foremost
Last	Eschatos	Last
Was Dead	Ginomai Nekros	To become Dead
Is Alive	Zao	To Live, Active [Aorist Active Indicative]

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

He tells the church that he is the first and the last and that He Himself died and lived again. Although He died violently, He nevertheless lived again because of the resurrection. It is in this power that he rules and leads them, and the reality of resurrection is theirs also through their living relationship with Him.

Together with Philadelphia, the only other church of the seven mentioned not to be criticised at all, Smyrna held out longest against the Turks so that its lampstand shone far longer than its more politically important but less spiritually powerful neighbours. Persecution burned off the "fakes", but after AD 312 they returned, to pretend genuine faith and so win Imperial favour, as previously they had been open pagans. Fakery ends all church's spiritual ministry and existence.

One of the oldest and most prominent cities in the Roman province of Asia, Smyrna sought but failed to achieve political honour equal to that of Ephesus in this period but both failed in the end. What the city council failed to do the believers did achieve eternally in their devotion to the Lord. Though long gone they still speak to, and encourage us.

DEATH

1. PHYSICAL DEATH - is the soul departing from the body (Matthew 8:22, Philippians 1:21, Romans 8:38). For the believer that is by mans of "Dying Grace". Psalm 68:20, 116:15.
2. SPIRITUAL DEATH - is no relationship with God (Ephesians 2:1, Romans 5:12, 6:23, Proverbs 14:12, Genesis 2:17, 1 Corinthians 15:22)
3. THE SECOND DEATH - this is the Great White Throne judgment followed by the lake of fire for unbelievers - the status of the unbeliever in eternity (Revelation 20:12-15, Hebrews 9:27)
4. POSITIONAL DEATH - Identification with Jesus Christ in his death which means rejection of human good. We are identified also with Christ at the right hand of God. (Colossians 2, Colossians 3:4, Romans 6). Sins were judged at the cross - human good was rejected.
5. SEXUAL DEATH - Inability to procreate (Romans 4:17-21, Hebrews 11:11-12)
6. OPERATIONAL DEATH - faith without works is non operational (James 2:26)
7. TEMPORAL DEATH - This is a believer out of fellowship - a carnal believer - a state which does not affect the eternal relationship with God (Luke 15:24,32, Romans 8:6,13, Ephesians 5:14, 1 Timothy 5:6, James 1:15, Revelation 3:1)

CAUSES OF DEATH

1. The work is finished. (2 Timothy 4:7)
2. Glorification of God - this is how Peter died. (John 21:19)

3. Maximum divine discipline - sin unto death. (1 John 5:16)
4. Superimposition of human over divine will - suicide - self destruction.
5. The unique death of Christ - he superimposed human will at the same time as divine will (Luke 23:46)

APPLICATION

Many of the people who first heard these words were to die violent deaths and pay the ultimate price for their faith. The description of the Lord as the one who was raised from the dead would be a source of comfort to them as well as us, as we can know, because He has been raised from the dead, all believers will be raised.

Faithfulness in witness, through passionate commitment to the Lord and His Word, even if it is under persecution, will be more effective than the power of people with glamour and wealth.

2:9 I know thy works, and tribulation, and poverty, (but thou art rich) and I know the blasphemy of them which say they are Jews, and are not, but are the synagogue of Satan.

KEY WORDS

Know	Eido	Perceive, Understand [Perfect Active Indicative]
Works	Ergon	Work, Deed, Business
Tribulation	Thlipsis	Pressure, Affliction
Poverty	Ptocheia	Poverty, Beggary
Thou Art	Eimi	Keep on being [Present Active Indicative]
Rich	Plousios	Rich
Blasphemy	Blasphemia	Injurious Speaking
Say	Lego	To Say, Speak, Declare [Present Active Participle]
They Are	Eimi	Keep on being [Present Active Infinitive]
Synagogue	Sunogoge	Place where people are led together.
Satan	Satanas	Satan

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

At this time in the pagan Empire people were betrayed to officials by “delators”; these were the official informers who were paid a “bounty” for all evidence backed betrayals where the State could also seize property, and by the second century history states that Christians in Asia Minor were only charged if accused by such “bounty hunting” informers, who earned money by their betrayals.

Sadly by the early second century the Jews in Smyrna were said to be fulfilling this role against Christians such as Bishop Polycarp. Jews were under suspicion as “traitors” after the rebellions of 66-70 AD, and especially 132-139 AD, when so many Roman citizens were murdered by Jewish groups eastern empire area wide, and so like all “suspect” groups, they took the heat off themselves by informing on Christians.

The church at Smyrna is commended for its patience in sufferings and for enduring the blasphemy of those who claim to be Jews but rejected the Lord Jesus as their Messiah, and expressed such hatred towards the Christians that they betrayed them to death in the arena. They themselves would be also betrayed and killed by others. What you do to others will tend to be done to you over time.

In church history this passage may have double reference, and also refer to the Imperial Cult of the Roman priest/officials, who considered themselves to be the people of God, with the emperor being a god himself. The Christians were therefore being persecuted by those claiming to be the people of God, but were not (both Jew and Roman). Christians were often killed on the grounds that they refused to sacrifice to the emperor, and the local Jewish synagogues sadly led the way in this. They would pay a terrible price later for their evil work, as would the Romans.

FRUIT OF THE SPIRIT

1. The Fruit of the Spirit is listed as follows:-
 Galatians. 5:22-23 - Love, Joy, Peace, Patience, Kindness, Goodness, Faithfulness, Gentleness, Self-control
 Romans. 14:17 - Righteousness, Peace, Joy

Colossians. 3:12-15 - Compassion, Kindness, Humility, Gentleness, Patience, Forgiveness, Love, Peace, Thankfulness

1 Thessalonians. 1:3 - Faith, Love, Endurance, Hope

2. It should be noted that the fruit is in the singular so that all the facets are demonstrated in the filling of the Holy Spirit.
3. In principle, it is the imitation of God. (Ephesians 5:1)
4. The most important is Love. (1 Corinthians. 13:13)
5. Not to be confused with spiritual gifts. These are listed in (Romans 12:6-8; 15:18-19; 1 Corinthians 12:8,10; 1 Corinthians 12:28-30; Ephesians. 4:1) and other places.
6. One can know Christians by their fruit. (Matthew 7:16-20; Luke 6:43-45; 1 John 3:10 & 11; John 15:8) especially by their love (John 13:35) but not by their gifts, as Satan can imitate them. (2 Thessalonians 2:9)
7. Three fruit represents the fruit of the Spirit; Apples - love, Grapes - Joy, Pomegranates - Peace.
8. In Galatians 5 the fruit is divided into three sections: Love, Joy and Peace towards God; Patience, Goodness and Kindness towards others; Faithfulness, Gentleness and Self-control towards oneself.
9. We all have written instructions regarding fruit production – we are here to be productive.
 - (a) be filled. (Ephesians 5:18)
 - (b) be filled with all the fullness of God. (Ephesians 3:19)
 - (c) be filled with all knowledge of God. (Romans 15:14, Colossians 1:9)
 - (d) be filled with the fruits of righteousness. (Philippians 1:11)
10. The reason we are left on the earth after salvation is to produce fruit. (John 15:16, Philippians 4:17)
11. We produce by:-
 - (a) hearing the word and being receptive. (Mark 4:20-28)
 - (b) believing and applying the doctrine. (Hebrews 4:2)
12. Fruit takes time to mature on a tree. In a similar way spiritual maturity produces fruit. (James 5:7)
13. Failure to grow and produce fruit means divine discipline even to the point of the believer's early departure from this life. (Luke 13:6-9)
14. Rewards in eternity are distributed on the basis of fruit production from the position of maturity. (1 Corinthians 3:10-15, 2 Corinthians 5:10)

APPLICATION

God knows our works and our motivation. He knows the pressure we come under, and that it is for our spiritual benefit as we draw upon spiritual resources to resist spiritual attacks and physical pressures. - **1 Corinthians 10:13**.

Those who are with the Lord in a suffering situation can be rich spiritually, as they draw on His spiritual power, as is seen in the spiritual life of the persecuted churches in Russia and China in recent years.

In order to discern many satanic strategies you need to have a very good knowledge of God's Word.

2:10 Fear none of those things which thou shalt suffer: behold, the devil shall cast some of you into prison, that ye may be tried; and ye shall have tribulation ten days: be thou faithful unto death, and I will give thee a crown of life.

KEY WORDS

Fear	Phobeo	To Cause Fear, To Terrify [Present Middle Imperative]
Shall	Mello	Shall [Present Active Indicative]
Suffer	Pascho	To Suffer, Endure, Experience [Present Active Infinitive]

EVANGELICAL BIBLE COLLEGE OF WESTERN AUSTRALIA

Devil	Diabolos	Accuser
Shall	Mello	Shall [Present Active Indicative]
Cast	Ballo	To Cast [Present Active Infinitive]
Prison	Phulake	A Place Of Guarding
Tried	Peirazo	To Try, Tempt, Pierce Through [Aorist Passive Subjunctive]
Have	Echo	To Have And To Hold [Future Active Indicative]
Tribulation	Thlipsis	Persecution, Trouble
Ten	Deka	Ten
Days	Hemerai	Days
Be	Ginomai	To Become Something [Present Middle Imperative]
Faithful	Pistos	Faithful, Steady
Death	Thanatos	Death
Will Give	Didomi	To Give [Future Active Indicative]
Crown	Stephanos	Crown
Life	Zoe	Life

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

The exhortation comprises three things (**Isaiah 12:1-2**).

- [a] They are urged **not to fear** the things that they are about to suffer. The pressure they are going to be under is one of almost constant persecution for 200 years, with some "gaps" of peace, that were often more deceptive.
- [b] They are warned that **they are going to be persecuted ten "days"**. Ten emperors persecuted them during the period 96-313 AD. They were Domitian [96], Trajan [98-117], Hadrian [117-138], Antonius Pius [138-161], Marcus Aurelius [161-180], Septimus Severus [193-211], Maximin [235-238], Decius [249-251], Valarian [251-260], Diocletian [284-305]. These are the ten days of persecution; the last being the most vicious, and the most efficient.
- [c] They are told not to fear death for if they die as martyrs **they shall secure the crown of life**.

It should be noted that in the ancient world prison was a place of holding a person prior to trial so that being placed in prison would simply be a step along the path to final execution.

REWARDS AND SALVATION

1. Rewards and Salvation are carefully separated in the Scriptures. Salvation is a free gift from God, rewards are for meritorious service in the power of the Spirit.
2. Salvation - a free gift to the lost. (Ephesians 2:8-9, Romans 6:23, John 4:10) - an everlasting possession. (John 3:36, John 5:24, John 6:47)
3. Rewards - to the saved who faithfully work for the Lord. (1 Corinthians 9:24, 25, Revelation 22:12) - distributed at the Judgment Seat of Christ. (1 Corinthians 3:11-15, 2 Corinthians 5:10, Romans 14:10)
4. Rewards as Crowns:-
 - (a) The incorruptible crown - for faithfulness in exercising self control. (1 Corinthians 9:24-27)
 - (b) The crown of glory - for faithfulness in suffering. (1 Peter 5:4)
 - (c) The crown of life - for faithfulness under trial. (James 1:12, Revelation 2:10)
 - (d) The crown of righteousness - for faithful testimony. (2 Timothy 4:8)
 - (e) The crown of rejoicing - for faithful service. (1 Thessalonians 2:19, 20, Philippians 4:1)

APPLICATION

The Lord is all knowing and knows all the trials that we are to go through. We should therefore adopt the attitude of trusting in the Lord, in everything give thanks, for this is the will of God concerning you. We should realise that fear is lack of faith, just as thankfulness is the expression of faith-rest. **Romans 14:23, Philippians 4:4-13, 1 Thessalonians 5:18, Hebrews 10:38-11:3**. The Christian life is going to be a mixture of sunshine and shadow. It is the worldly battleground and we are not necessarily going to be happy all the time, although we can have true joy in Him at all times. Isaiah 12:2.

2:11 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; He that overcometh shall not be hurt of the second death.

KEY WORDS

Hath	Echo	To have and to hold [Present Active Participle]
Ear	Ous	Ear
Hear	Akouo	To give ear, To hearken, To hear [Aorist Active Imperative]
Spirit	Pneuma	Spirit
Saith	Lego	To say [Present Active Indicative]
Churches	Ekklesia	Set apart ones
Overcometh	Nikao	To gain the victory [Present Active Participle]
Hurt	Adikeo	To do wrong, Injustice
Second	Deuteros	Second
Death	Thanatos	Death

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

Although they might die violently they should not fear the second death. Revelation 20:11-15, 21:1ff. The second death is eternal separation from God in the Lake of Fire, not extinction. **2 Peter 3:10-13.**

There are a number of deaths spoken of in the Scriptures:

- a) Physical death - is the separation of the soul from the body (Genesis 35:18).
- b) Spiritual death - is separation from God, having no relationship with God (Ephesians 2:1,12, Genesis 2:17,3:8)
- c) The second death - this is the Great White Throne judgment followed by the Lake of Fire for unbelieving angels and mankind - separation from the presence of God, punished forever (Revelation 20:12-15, 21:8, 27.)
- d) Positional death - Christians are identified with Jesus Christ in His death (separation from sin) and in His resurrection (living in righteousness) Romans 6:3-14, Colossians 2:12-14.
- e) Sexual death - inability to procreate (Romans 4:17-21, Hebrews 11:11-12)
- f) Operational death - faith without works is non operational (James 2:26)
- g) Temporal death - a carnal believer, out of fellowship with God is "dead" while he lives (Romans 8:6-8,13, Ephesians 5:14, 1 Timothy 5:6, James 1:15, Revelation 3:1).

HOLY SPIRIT AS THE COMFORTER

1. Sent by the Lord Jesus Christ after his ascension the Holy Spirit, as the comforter or paraclete, has a number of ministries toward the believer.
 - (a) He abides forever with the saints. (John 14:16)
 - (b) He dwells in the saints and is known by them. (John 14:17)
 - (c) He teaches the saints. (John 14:26)
 - (d) He imparts hope. (Romans 15:13, Galatians 5:5)
 - (e) He gives us the love of God. (Romans 5:3-5)
 - (f) He testifies of Christ. (John 15:26)
 - (g) He communicates joy to the saints. (Romans 14:17, Galatians 5:22, 1 Thessalonians 1:6)
 - (h) He edifies the church. (Acts 9:31)
2. The Holy Spirit cannot be received by an unbeliever. (1 Corinthians 2:14)

APPLICATION

Those who are Christians, when they die, will not be subject to the Second Death, the Last Judgment - **Revelation 20:11-15**. This is an "unbelievers only" judgment. Our judgment is the "Bema of God", the time when we stand before the Lord to receive reward for things done in the brief space-time chapter of our eternal life; rewards that enable us to worship more fully in eternity. **1 Corinthians 3:10-20, 2 Corinthians 5:1-11**.

This is therefore a strong statement supporting every genuine believer's eternal security. The person who believes in Christ is eternally saved, and in time that assurance of salvation is to work out in the life in Christ centred worship and passionate and grateful service for the Lord.

CHURCH AT PERGAMOS - VERSES 12-17

"Pergamos" is a compound word meaning "thoroughly married". Pergamos was a rich, influential city of Asia Minor yet the church was very worldly. She is greeted by Her Lord and King, "who has the sharp two-edged sword", the Word of God (**Hebrews 4:12**). They needed to "let the Word" loose amongst them to be restored to life. They need to allow the Lord to "cut away" the wrong priorities in their lives. **John 15:1-17**.

She was also attacked by three heresies, and actually permitted the infiltration of the latter two, while making a stand against the first.

[a] Satan had set up his throne here. We find that the teachings of the Babylonian mysteries were actually carried to Pergamos about 133 BC. These may have been part of a Jewish Rebellion that breaks out around this time frame in Babylon, as Jewish magicians were leading in religious rituals in Babylon.

These teachings (Kabbalah) began in ancient Babylon and would in time become so assimilated by apostate Christianity so as to become "Mystery Babylon" over time. Pergamos was also the centre of early **Caesar worship**. They had resisted this worship unto death at times, but would succumb to magical religion and beautiful but false rituals over time.

[b] The **doctrine of Balaam** had gained a foothold (Numbers. 22-25). This was basically a teaching of compromise with the values of the cosmos system of Satan - "worldliness". It was a 'prosperity gospel' that magnified wealth as a visible sign of spirituality. Balaam, for money, taught Israel to sin with the heathen; thus a "marriage" of the church and the cosmos-world money worshipping system of Satan.

[c] The **Nicolaitans**, who were repulsed by Ephesus, were accepted in Pergamos. What begins in apostasy as "deeds" develops into "doctrines" which in time becomes "denominations" and political religion where the motive power in the church is politics and lusts rather than the Holy Spirit power.

In contrast, the "overcomers" (those who stand against all forms of satanic thinking) will receive the "hidden manna", or deep things of Christ (**John 6:31-33; Colossians 1:26**), and the "white stone", representing the vote of approval from God. Even in the midst of compromise with evil there are those who stand against it, and they are kept by God and praised.

Historically, Pergamos represents church history from 312 to 500 A.D. Constantine made Christianity by the end of his reign a state religion, which intermingled it with the heathen practices of ancient Rome. Pagans joined the church to achieve political power and influence in the State, not because they loved the Lord Jesus. Love of the Lord made believers "dangerous" to the church politicians, and "enthusiasm" became feared in this form of church-state mixture. Pergamos becomes the "type" of the State-Church.

During the period of this apostate union, Damasus I, the Bishop of Rome (366-384), was given the title of Supreme Pontiff so that the Roman church was placed above all other churches, with Constantinople or Alexandria placed second, and Antioch third/fourth. The bishop's desire for "pre-eminence" betrayed their evil natures. Isaiah 14, Ezekiel 28.

Therefore, Satan's program to assimilate the church through infiltration, and monarchical control, took a great step forward. This was the age of the early and very important heresies (satanic deviations) relating to the person of Jesus, yet even here there were "overcomers" who stood against the tide and died a martyr's death.

2:12 And to the angel of the church in Pergamos write; These things saith he which hath the sharp sword with two edges;

KEY WORDS

Angel	Aggelos	Angel, Messenger
Church	Ekklesia	Set apart ones
Write	Grapho	Write [Aorist Active Imperative]
Saith	Lego	To Say [Present Active Indicative]
Hath	Echo	To Have [Present Active Participle]

Sharp	Oxus	Sharp, Swift, Acute
Sword	Rhomphaia	A Brandishing Weapon, Sword, Sabre
Two Edges	Distomos	Double Edged.

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

Pergamos meaning “thoroughly married” represents the third predominant type of Church, the merger of State and Church which occurred after the victory of Constantine when in 313 he made Christianity an official state religion of the Roman Empire, but soon the only recognized religion. Within a few decades pagans were being persecuted and killed rather than evangelized! Rather than resembling the Book of Acts, the churches resembled a pagan power play.

The church became married to the state, and people from throughout the Roman Empire were baptised into the church for political advancement, without any regard to personal faith. It is a fatal thing to the spiritual life of a church to join it to the State or politics in any way. We are to be the “salt of the world” not the friends of the world. Remember **Matthew 4, 5:13, Luke 4, James 4:4**. The world system of politics wants to use believers, not be used by them for godly work. Jesus was offered political rulership – it was Satan’s to offer, and it still is....and God’s people still walk away from it.

Pergamum is about 90 kilometres north-east from Smyrna. It was situated on a lofty hill and was a great political and religious centre. Eumenes II (197-159 BC) extended it and embellished it with many great buildings, including a library with 200,000 volumes. As such it was second only to Alexandria in status and influence. The Kingdom of Pergamum became a Roman province 130 BC. Pliny termed it the most illustrious city of Asia. It was a rival of Ephesus in the temples to Zeus, Athena, and Dionysos, and in the great grove, the Nicephorium (the glory of the city). Next to this was the grove and temple of Asklepios, the god of healing, called the god of Pergamum, with an attached university for medical study. Pergamum was the first city in Asia to have a temple for the worship of the genius (godlike quality) of Augustus (Octavius Caesar). This would become the Emperor worship that would lead to the consistent persecution of the believers later.

The picture of the Lord Jesus Christ is taken from Revelation 1:16 and is one of judgment based on the Word of God. [Hebrews 4:12] They have chosen political and cultural acceptance by men, and have not seen that the acceptance and praise of men is temporary and pointless. Only Jesus’ opinion matters forever!

APPLICATION

Church and state should remain separate and independent of each other as a marriage of this type ends with the church being infiltrated by political intrigue and controlled by evil. The Word of God is not only of value for doctrine but for reproof and exhortation. The Scriptures are the yard stick for our actions and are totally accurate in the defining of God’s plans and standards for our Christian life. Values based Choices = consequences eternally.

We should be spiritual and not walk as the unsaved do, valuing politics and money. [**1 Corinthians 3:1-3**]
 We can do this by being controlled by the Holy Spirit [Galatians 5:16-18], and valuing Jesus above all else.

2:13 I know thy works, and where thou dwellest, even where Satan's seat is: and thou holdest fast my name, and hast not denied my faith, even in those days wherein Antipas was my faithful martyr, who was slain among you, where Satan dwelleth.

KEY WORDS

Know	Eido	To know [Perfect Active Indicative]
Works	Ergon	Work, Deed
Dwellest	Katoikeo	To settle down [Present Active Indicative]
Seat	Thronos	A Seat, Throne
Holdest Fast	Krateo	Keep, Hold Fast, Retain [Present Active Indicative]
Name	Onoma	Name
Denied	Arneomai	To deny, Disown [Aorist Middle Indicative]
Faith	Pistis	Faith
Days	Hemerai	Days
Faithful	Pistos	Faithful
Martyr	Martus	Martyr
Slain	Apokteino	To kill off [Aorist Passive Indicative]
Dwelleth	Katoikeo	To settle down [Present Active Indicative]

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

Pergamum was a major city of idolatry with many temples one of which was that to Asclepius the serpent-son god of healing. It was also a centre of Emperor Worship. This may be why Satan’s throne is referred to in the letter to this church. Emperor Worship was the main satanic attack at that time, and this will be satanic policy again. In the Great Tribulation period the Anti-Christ will demand worship of himself. Daniel Chapter 7.

EVANGELICAL BIBLE COLLEGE OF WESTERN AUSTRALIA

It is noted that the word for seat is "thronos" which can be translated throne. This was a centre for Satanic worship, but because it centred in healing many thought it was safe. It was socially and academically acceptable worship and it was satanic all the same. It is also of interest that both those of Pergamos and Satan had "settled down" - "katoikeo" here. The carnal "make-believers" were very comfortable in their compromises, for that is Satan's main strategy.

The name Antipas means "against all" which may mean that he stood against all satanic worship. The war against their faith was being waged by satanic/demonic opposition; he saw it, and was honoured by God for this. The perfect tense of the verb Oida/Eido reminds us that "God KNOWS" all the facts and there are eternal rewards or loss for our obedience to the facts. Do not doubt the reality of the "angelic conflict" behind all heresies that distract from spiritual truth.

RELIGION - SATAN'S SYSTEM

1. Satan's religion is a humanly acceptable one: no sin, no judgment, no Saviour and no Hell. Satan appears as an angel of light. (2 Corinthians 11:13-19,26)
2. Many pastors in the churches are servants of Satan's policy, knowingly or unknowingly. (Isaiah 30:12, Jeremiah 2:8, 2 Peter 2:1-10)
3. Satan's strategy towards unbelievers is to keep them blinded to the gospel. (2 Corinthians 4:3-4, Colossians 2:8, 2 Thessalonians 2:9-10)
4. Satan's strategy towards believers is:-
 - (a) to confuse by false teaching. (Matthew 7:15, Romans 16:18)
 - (b) to appeal to pride. (2 Corinthians 10:12)
 - (c) to promote idolatry. (Habakkuk 2:18,19)
 - (d) to promote legalism. (1 Timothy 1:7-8)
5. Satan's policy calls for counterfeit faith:-
 - (a) counterfeit gospel. (2 Corinthians 11:3-4)
 - (b) counterfeit pastors. (2 Corinthians 11:13-15)
 - (c) counterfeit communion. (1 Corinthians 10:19-21)
 - (d) counterfeit doctrine. (2 Timothy 4:1)
 - (e) counterfeit righteousness. (Matthew 19:16-28)
 - (f) counterfeit way of life. (Matthew 23)
 - (g) counterfeit power. (2 Thessalonians 2:8-10)
 - (h) counterfeit gods. (2 Thessalonians 2:3-4)

APPLICATION

God is all knowing and knows our works, and what our deepest motivation is. [**1 Corinthians 3:11-15**].

God knew that Antipas, the faithful martyr, would be killed unfairly, yet allowed that to happen. Also **Acts 12:1-5**. There are some hard things here, and they need to be "sat with" with the Character of God. In heaven we will understand.

He will not however allow a Christian to be tested above what they are able to bear. **1 Corinthians 10:13**.

Are we mature enough to suffer for the Lord? Antipas was, and he received eternal reward and honour.

Would we deny the Lord if members of our church were being martyred and we may be next?

What happens to believers is for the glory of God and according to his eternal plan.

It is possible for Christians to function and witness even though they are surrounded with evil.

2:14 But I have a few things against thee, because thou hast there them that hold the doctrine of Balaam, who taught Balac to cast a stumbling block before the children of Israel, to eat things sacrificed unto idols, and to commit fornication.

KEY WORDS

Have	Echo	To have and to hold [Present Active Indicative]
Few	Oligos	Little, Few
Have	Echo	To have and to hold [Present Active Indicative]
Hold	Krateo	Keep, Hold, Retain [Present Active Participle]
Doctrine	Didache	The teaching, Doctrine
Taught	Didasko	To teach [Imperfect Active Indicative]
Cast	Ballo	To cast [Aorist Active Infinitive]
Stumbling Block	Skandalon	A trap, Stumbling Block
Children	Huios	Children, Son
Eat	Phago	To Eat [Aorist Active Infinitive]
Sacrificed To Idols	Eidolothuton	Things sacrificed unto idols
Commit Fornication	Porneuo	To commit fornication [Aorist Active Infinitive]

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

We notice that this church had a number of people that held heretical views. It is seen that the word “hast” is the word “echo” which means “to have and to hold”, indicating that they were welcome in the church at Pergamum. The word to teach is in the imperfect mood which means Balaam kept on teaching Balak about the trap to ensnare the people of Israel. Balaam in Numbers 22-24 was a seer of Mesopotamia who was hired by Balak, the king of Moab to pronounce a curse on the Israelites. Distraction is Satan’s major tool, but sexual deviations are another strategy he uses often.

He was unable to curse the Israelites but told Balak a means of getting many of the men of Israel out of fellowship by using their young women to entice them into sexual immorality. Balak was successful in this ploy, many Israelites died as a result, and Balaam was rewarded with huge riches. Events caught up with Balaam and he was killed by Israeli troops, and the enemy defeated, but great suffering was caused by his falsehoods. False teachers will always fall eventually, but before they do they can create great suffering. However, they are used by God to do “great sifting” of the volition/free will of all around them. This satanic sexual attack remains a major tool he uses against the unwary and unwatchful.

The teaching of Balaam was to encourage corruption by means of inter marriage, or fornication resulting in idolatry. He did it for no other reason than to be famous and wealthy. In Pergamum intermarriage between the believers and pagans was a real problem. In addition, because social life was so intertwined, acceptance of some social engagements meant some involvement in paganism. Many believers therefore became compromised, and so open to the demonic.

Their error was to see their wealth as evidence that they were right in their spiritual compromises. Like Balaam they had made money, power and social status evidence of spiritual status; they were wrong, and their fate would ultimately be the same as Balaam. Material Prosperity is not a spiritual sign of anything. The richest people are **not** the most spiritual! The most fame means nothing!

BAALAM

1. General Scripture. (Numbers 22,23,24)
2. Balaam means glutton, Balaam had a lust for money.
3. He lived in Pethor, 20 km. south of Carchemish. In Joshua 13:22 he is called a soothsayer.
4. He was hired by Balak, King of Moab, in Numbers 22 in order to rob the Israelites of their strength by his curses.
5. Balaam advised Balak of how to get the Jews out of fellowship and by Numbers 24:25 he had earned his fee.
6. He was shown as a true prophet as well as a miserable deceiver.
7. Even though in Numbers 24:25 Balaam left Balak he afterwards returned to live with the Midianites. He advised them how to lure the Israelites with the cult of Baalpeor (Numbers 25 cf. Numbers 31:16)
8. Together with the Kings of Midian he was killed by the Israelites (Numbers 31:8)
9. In the New Testament Balaam's name is a symbol of:-
 - (a) Greed (2 Peter 2:15, Jude 11)

- (b) Participation in pagan cults. (Revelation 2:14)

SIN UNTO DEATH

1. There is a sin unto death (1 John 5:16, 17, 1 Corinthians 11:31, 32)
2. The sin unto death is the physical death of a believer, where ultimate discipline is administered to the Christian due to unconfessed sin of a serious nature.
3. Confession of sin under the concept of 1 John 1:9 is the way to forgiveness.
4. Examples of sin unto death:-
 - (a) The Corinthian Pervert - (1 Corinthians 5)
 - (b) The Corinthians who habitually came to the Lord's table in an unworthy manner. (1 Corinthians 11:27-32)
 - (c) Moses (Deuteronomy 32:48-52)
 - (d) Achan (Joshua 7:16-26)
 - (e) Ananias and Sapphira (Acts 5:1 -11)
5. Whilst there is a sin unto death there is no condemnation to them in Christ Jesus - all believers. (Romans 8:1)
6. The effect of the sin unto death is to reduce the time which a believer can spend on earth accumulating good of eternal worth. The gold, silver and precious stones of 1 Corinthians 3:11-15.

APPLICATION

Has the Lord Jesus Christ a few things against us as individuals or as a church? Do we hold heretical concepts or have perverted the Scriptures to satisfy our own lusts, or to compromise with the world we live in? The more we know of the Scriptures as working knowledge, "epignosis", the more we will be able to judge ourselves and correct ourselves to conform to His plan, rather than conform to this world. **Romans 12:1-2.**

Serious betrayal of the Lord's plan or His people is likely to result in the sin unto death. Even though evil people look as if they have won at times, God will judge the ungodly in His time and that judgment is sure. Have we become compromised by our social interaction with pagans. Be not unequally yoked together in marriage or business. It is all right to say "No" [2 Corinthians 6:14], and it is vital at times. Be discerning and walk in the Spirit, not in what your eyes see alone.

2:15 So hast thou also them that hold the doctrine of the Nicolaitanes, which thing I hate.

KEY WORDS

Hast	Echo	To have and to hold [Present Active Indicative]
Hold	Krateo	To lay hold on [Present Active Participle]
Doctrine	Didache	Teaching
Hate	Miseo	Hate

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

The Nicolaitanes were the group, which the church at Ephesus was commended for not accepting, but these heretics were accepted at Pergamum, for satanic compromise opened the door. There are several views on who this group was:-

One explanation of them is that they were a fake religious, but actually pagan group, which supported combining with the pagan religions at ecumenical worship services; "finding common ground".

The other explanation of their origin notes their name is derived from the name of Nicholas, who started the group, which promoted the development of the politicizing of church government, emphasizing the importance of pride/hierarchy, which also corrupted the church by moving away from Holy Spirit guided leadership, and spiritual equality.

During this period both errors came into being and diluted the spiritual power of the church.

SPIRITUAL GIFTS – God’s Way to Run the Local Church

1. Three general passages which list spiritual gifts (Ephesians 4:11, 1 Corinthians 12:28-30, Romans 12:8). It is apparent that not all spiritual gifts are listed in the Bible.
2. Spiritual gifts are the Father’s witness to the plan of salvation. (Hebrews 2:4) All gifts operate on the basis of team work.
3. The purpose of spiritual gifts is given in Ephesians 4:8-13
4. The perspective of spiritual gifts is given in the first half of 1 Corinthians 12.
5. Two kinds of spiritual gifts:-
 - (a) Temporary (1 Corinthians 13:8-10)
 - (b) Permanent (1 Corinthians 12:28 cf. 1 Corinthians 13:8)
6. A temporary gift was one used before the canon of Scripture was completed. The purpose of temporary gifts was to function in the place of a completed canon of Scripture. (1 Corinthians 13:8-10) Genuine gifts certified the Apostles as being “like Jesus”, so they do us today! Where needed the Lord is able to give any of these gifts into specific situations and to people playing their part in the divine plan. True Gifts are God’s to give, as and when the Eternal Plan calls for them to be used.
7. Attitude towards spiritual gifts is given in Romans 12:3.
8. The operation of a spiritual gift depends entirely on the filling of the Holy Spirit for maximum production in that area. (Acts 2:4)

APPLICATION

It is very important with whom we socialise or have close relationships with. We are not to be “unequally yoked” in any close fellowship with pagans, or corrupt believers. **2 Corinthians 6:14**. We ought to be in fellowship to evangelize, but be guarded against socialization that leads to spiritual compromise. We must be closely linked with people who are “pulling the same weight”, or we will not plough the field of God as He intends.

Apart from the grace gifts given to us to function in the body of Christ, there is no difference or distinction between us in the body of Christ - [**Galatians 3:26-29**]. The only celebrity is the Lord, and so service of the Lord is not about our status or respect from people, but love and service for the Lord.

The Lord hates false doctrines and perversion of the Word of God, as well as perverse use of the Word. Satan can be known by his fruits, and a dilution of the power of the Word, and a moving away from Holy Spirit filled service, are clear fruits of satanic philosophies at work in the now compromised church.

2:16 Repent; or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will fight against them with the sword of my mouth.

KEY WORDS

Repent	Metaneo	To repent, To change the mind. [Aorist Active Imperative]
Come	Erchomai	To come [Present Middle Indicative]
Quickly	Tachu	Quickly, Speedily
Fight	Polemeo	To War, Battle, Fight [Future Active Indicative]
Sword	Rhomphaia	Sword
Mouth	Stoma	Mouth

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

The word repent is “metaneo” which means to change your mind, and the aorist tells them, “Change your minds right now! The sword of his mouth is a reference to the command/words of the Lord. Do not live in denial; let the Lord judge your life or you will be judged by the very words you reject. **2 Corinthians 13:5**. If you reject God’s Word, your own additional foolish decisions will condemn you, but also, God’s Word will judge you!

The sword of the mouth is also seen in **Revelation 19:15** which says, "And out of his mouth goeth a sharp sword, that with it he should smite the nations: and he shall rule them with a rod of iron: and he treadeth the winepress of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God".

The fighting is seen to be in the future active indicative indicating the reality of the fighting if the Christians at Pergamos do not repent. They have limited time to obey the Lord's command, and our tasking upon the earth is restricted by time. We must move without undue delay to hear and obey the Word in our lives.

APPLICATION

If we have heresies or sin in our life we need to repent and confess, "homologeo", our sins so that He will not need to judge us. **1 John 1:5-10**. Homologeo is a compound Greek verb made up of "homo" meaning the same, and "logeon" meaning to speak. Literally we are told to "speak the same as God does about our sin". We are to agree with God about our sin, confess it, forsake it, and turn to righteousness.

This is of vital importance in relation to the Lord's Table where strict instructions are given in **1 Corinthians 11:23-31**. "If we judge ourselves we will not be judged". Failure to deal with sin leads to judgment in time, and may even involve the SIN UNTO DEATH.

2:17 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the hidden manna, and will give him a white stone, and in the stone a new name written, which no man knoweth saving he that receiveth it.

KEY WORDS

Hath	Echo	To have and to hold [Present Active Participle]
Ear	Ous	Ear
Hear	Akouo	To give ear, To hearken, To hear [Aorist Active Imperative]
Spirit	Pneuma	Spirit
Saith	Lego	To say [Present Active Indicative]
Churches	Ekklesia	Set apart ones
Overcometh	Nikao	To gain the victory [Present Active Participle]
Give	Didomi	To give [Future Active Indicative]
Eat	Phago	To eat
Hidden	Krupto	To Hide [Perfect Passive Participle]
Manna	Manna	Sweet Resin or Gum
Give	Didomi	To give [Future Active Indicative]
White	Leukos	White
Stone	Psephos	A small pebble
New	Kainos	New
Name	Onoma	Name
Written	Graphomai	To be written [Perfect Passive Participle]
Man	Oudeis	No man, None
Knoweth	Ginosko	To know
Saving	Ei Me	Except
Receiveth	Lambano	To take, Receive [Present Active Participle]

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

The word used for stone "psephos" means a small stone which was used in the voting system of the ancient world rather than "lithos" which is the normal word for stone. This is the only time that the word "psephos" is used in the Scriptures.

The promise is threefold - the overcomer will eat of the hidden manna, (perfect tense here also reminds us of the eternal consequences of eating the Word and applying it) will be given a white stone (the stone used to vote for acquittal in an ancient court) and also be given a new name. The old guilty self is replaced by a new identity in Christ Jesus through grace by faith. **Romans 8:1-2**.

We notice that the white stone has a name written on it from the past with results that go on into the future and eternity itself, as shown by the perfect tense of the word grapho.

The manna or provision is also hidden provision from the past indicating pre-knowledge by the Lord. The Lord's provision for us is perfect, as it is from eternity past, and so it is part of the 100% successful eternal plan of God.

The new name written (perfect tense again) shows a permanent position and possession with eternal benefits flowing forever for all who obey the Word and become "overcomers" of evil. The perfect tense also used for the "hidden manna" of God's Word, that the Holy Spirit encrypts into the very heart and mind of the obedient believer – the word used indicates that through the Holy Spirit we understand things from the Word that would never be known by unbelievers. The results of God's Word in our heart are "forever". Bible study is eternally blessed activity!

God desires our perfect obedience, and the perfect tenses used remind us that the results are eternal!

MANNA

1. God provided manna every day except Saturday. (Exodus 16:4,5, 16:22-27). God gave the Jews double on Friday. If extra was kept during the week except Friday it stank and bred worms. CONCEPT - some techniques and doctrines are used daily, some are more specialised and used periodically.
2. Those who gathered a lot of MANNA did not have more than those who gathered a little MANNA. The amount of MANNA matched your capacity for MANNA (Exodus 16:16-18, 2 Corinthians 8:15). This is the law of equality. God always matches capacity. Those who gathered a lot of manna did not have more than those who gathered a small lot. God matched their capacity. Everybody has equality in Christ but each believer does not have the same spiritual experience. God will never fail your capacity.
3. Manna spoiled but it did not spoil. (Exodus 16:19, 20). If it was kept overnight it spoiled but kept overnight on the sixth night it was preserved. In order to enjoy provision man must follow God's directions and plan.
4. Manna spoiled if it was kept overnight but it was preserved indefinitely in the ark of the covenant. (Exodus 16:19, 20, Hebrews 9:4, Exodus 16:33)
5. Manna melted but it did not melt. (Exodus 16:21). Only manna that had been collected withstood the rays of the sun. Only bible doctrine absorbed into the soul can help in time of pressure or prosperity. Ungathered manna is like doctrine left in the Bible.
6. Manna tasted good to some and bad to others. (Exodus 16:31, Numbers 21:5) This illustrates positive or negative attitude towards the Word of God.
7. Manna came as a complaint from Israel. (Exodus 16:2-4) It was therefore a Grace provision, the Jews neither earned or deserved it (Psalm 78:18-25). God was faithful in providing the manna. (Exodus 16:35)
8. The rejection of grace manna resulted in divine discipline. (Numbers 21:5, 6). God blesses the believer under grace, when he decides to move away from grace he falls from grace.(Galatians 5:4) Failing grace. (Hebrews 12:15)

APPLICATION

Manna - The person leaving the State church might be deprived of his job and welfare. In spite of what he is deprived of, God will provide his sustenance. We are to trust in the Lord not any pension funds, or apparent earthly assets.

In the ancient Jewish and Greco-Roman world the form of voting was by using pebbles, the black one meaning disapproval/guilt, while the white one meant approval/acquittal.

The voting by God using a white stone here shows the overcomer will be acquitted of the guilt of that church, and it will be a mark of his acceptance with Christ. It is the Lord our God, our Saviour and our King who throws the white stone of permanent acquittal from the penalty of Adam – sin and death are defeated, and abolished for the believer.

We are forgiven and lifted up by the one who has the power to take us out of the realm of darkness and place us in "heavenly places". Jesus receives a New Name – this shows spiritual blessing will be given to him - cf Abram - **Genesis 17:1-8, Jacob - Genesis 32:22-32.**

CHURCH AT THYATIRA - VERSES 18-29

The Son of God greets this church with flaming eyes and feet of judgment against sin and evil. Though there is some approval given the church in verse 19, this church has become a haven for a "Jezebel" figure, apparently an actual woman of this physical church who became prominent as a teacher and led people into idolatry and immorality. People devoted to falsehood are baffling, for they prefer the power that error gives them to the mental and emotional stability that the truth provides.

They seek fame and fortune, that do not last, and lose the eternal rewards that would be theirs if they followed Jesus alone. They cannot help themselves, for they love their errors; they trade eternity for time! Though God gave her time to repent she would not. She is a preview of the "great whore" (Revelation 17) of the apostate religion of the Tribulation period, and so will be cast into great tribulation along with her children; apostate Christendom. Refer to the Diploma File – Post-Graduate Reading – Angelic Conflict.

Even in Thyatira some remained faithful (verses 24-29) and did not join the apostacy. They were instructed to hold fast to truth and were promised great authority in Christ's kingdom for standing against the usurped authority of this Jezebel. They will be decorated with the "Morning Star", the reflected glory of Jesus Christ (c.f. **Daniel 12:3; 2 Peter 1:19**).

Historically, Thyatira, which means "continual offering", speaks of the age of Romanism (500 to 1500 A.D.). In Romanism, the once for all sufficiency of the Sacrifice of Jesus upon the Cross was denied, replaced by the organized church with a continual offering of works, penance, and sacraments as a means of salvation. Even though the whole system became apostate and corrupt there were some within it who loved the Lord, and so will be eternally blessed by their standing for the simple truth of Jesus person and work.

Just as the Jezebel figure **will not repent**, neither will this system of idolatry, and as the fully fledged evil religious system "Mystery Babylon" of the future she will be judged. (**Jeremiah. 51:8-9; Revelation. 18:4**). The "deep things of Satan" are the Babylonian teachings (Jewish Kabbalah and Paganism) which infiltrated and were perpetuated by the Medieval Churches. They remain today in many churches and sadly may even replace the grace message with legalism and ritual play-acting. Don't attack the Orthodox or Roman Churches but see the subtily of this; for all churches may get into dress up religion – each with their own uniforms and rituals! It's the fake nature of it, not the clothes that matter.

2:18 And unto the angel of the church in Thyatira write; These things saith the Son of God, who hath his eyes like unto a flame of fire, and his feet are like fine brass;

KEY WORDS

Angel	Aggelos	Angel, Messenger
Church	Ekklesia	Set apart ones
Write	Grapho	Write [Aorist Active Imperative]
Saith	Lego	To Say [Present Active Indicative]
Son	Huios	Son
Hath	Echo	Have [Present Active Participle]
Eyes	Ophthalmos	The Eye
Flame	Phlox	Flame
Fire	Pur	Fire
Feet	Pous	Feet
Like	Homoios	Like
Fine Brass	Chalkolibanon	Fine Brass

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

The destination in this verse is the church at Thyatira which means, "continual or perpetual sacrifice".

In the Dark Ages Orthodox and Roman Catholic church, the church was teaching and believing the bread and wine were magically changed by the priest, with the ringing of the Angelus Bell, into the true body and blood of the Lord Jesus Christ. It was as if the Lord was being sacrificed again and again, rather than once for all time. The priesthood then had the power to give or withhold the 'sacrifice' from the ordinary people, which they taught them was the magical "bread of life", without which no person would enter heaven. **1 Peter 2:9-10!**

As a result the laity were given only the bread, and only when they were "approved" by the church hierarchy, as it was feared that the wine (or true blood of Christ) might be spilt. The wine was reserved for the clergy and this therefore entrenched the division of laity and clergy and the apparent power of the clergy. This was totally a false picture of the completed work of the Lord on the Cross and clouded the grace message, and made claims for the clergy that were biblically false. It is to be a servant relationship between priest and people, not a power relationship. **Matthew 20:25-28.**

The picture of Christ comes from **Revelation 1:14-15**, and is one of judgment. Fire and brass picture the brazen altar in the Tabernacle, the altar of judgment. God will judge the false pictures of Jesus work, for they blaspheme his "once for all" sacrifice and hide grace from seekers of truth.

THE DEITY OF CHRIST

1. Christ is a member of the Trinity. (Matthew 28:19, 2 Corinthians 13:14, 1 Peter 1:2)

Deduction based on the Trinity (Micah 5:2, John 1:1-3, John 8:58, Romans 9:5, Titus 2:13, Hebrews 1:8-10, 1 John 5.-20)

TRINITY IS ETERNAL

CHRIST IS A MEMBER OF THE TRINITY

THEREFORE CHRIST IS ETERNAL.

2. The preincarnate work of Christ necessitates His pre-existence and deity: Christ created the Universe (John 1:3, Colossians 1:16, Hebrews 1:10)
3. Jesus Christ is so identified with the Divine plan as to be God. (Psalm 22:1-6, Psalm 40, Psalm 110)
4. The Christophony of Christ indicates his pre-existence therefore His eternity.
 - (a) Angel of Jehovah identified as Jehovah. (Genesis 16:7-13, 22:11-18, 31:11-13, 48:15-16, Exodus 3 with Acts 7:30-35, Exodus 13:21, 14:19, Judges 6:11-23, 13:9-20)
 - (b) Angel of Jehovah distinguished from Jehovah. (Genesis 24:7, 24:40, Exodus 23:20, 32:34, 1 Chronicles 21:15-18, Isaiah 63:9, Zechariah 1:12, 13)
 - (c) Angel of Jehovah is Second Person of Trinity, visible God. After his birth the Angel of Jehovah no longer appears. (John 1:18, 6:46, 1 Timothy 6:15, 16, 1 John 4:12)
5. Jesus Christ is called Jehovah (Isaiah 9:6, 7, 40:3, Jeremiah 23:5, 6, Zechariah 12:1)
6. All the divine characteristics are ascribed to Christ.
 - (a) SOVEREIGNTY (Genesis 1, Revelation 1:5, 6, 17:14, 19:16)
 - (b) ETERNAL LIFE (Isaiah 9:6, Micah 5:2, John 1:], 8:58, Colossians 1:16-17, Ephesians 1:4, Revelation 1:8)
 - (c) HOLINESS (Luke 1:35, Acts 3:14, Hebrews 7:26)
 - (d) LOVE (John 13:1, 34, 1 John 3:16)
 - (e) UNCHANGEABLE (Hebrews 13:8)
 - (f) ALL KNOWING (Matthew 9:4, John 2:25, 1 Corinthians 4:5, Colossians 2:3, Revelation 2:23)
 - (g) ALL POWERFUL (Matthew 24:30, 28:18, 1 Corinthians 15:28, Philippians 3:2 1, Hebrews 1:3, Revelation 1:8)
 - (h) EVERYWHERE (Matthew 28:20, Ephesians 1:23, Colossians 1:27)
 - (i) TRUTH (John 14:6, Revelation 3:7)

APPLICATION

The name Thyatira reflects the spiritual heart reality of the next section of Church history, the millennium between 500 and 1500 AD where the Roman Catholic and Eastern Orthodox Church was dominant with their doctrine of the continual sacrifice of the Mass. The power of the clergy to give the wafer or withhold it gave them apparent power over the eternal salvation of the people. Even in the midst there were many great believers who obeyed the Word! Remember Book 112 – Servant Leadership.

Christ is the Son of God and it is him only that we must worship. He freely gives grace to all who come to him, and no priest or clergy must ever get in the way of the free gift of salvation to all who will bow before the Lord. Even in the midst of this evil work of some of the clergy hierarchy, there were great saints who served and ministered to the Lord in grace, mercy and love. Whatever the dominant theology and theological power structure in each century, we are to stand for truth, and in each church there is hope if people turn to Jesus alone, and there are some in nearly all places who stand for truth!

2:19 I know thy works, and charity, and service, and faith, and thy patience, and thy works; and the last to be more than the first.

KEY WORDS

Know	Eido	Know, Understand, Perceive [Perfect Active Indicative]
Works	Ergon	Work, Deed, Business
Charity	Agape	Love
Service	Diakonia	Ministration, Service
Faith	Pistis	Faith, Faithfulness, Steadfastness

Patience	Hupomene	Endurance, Continuance
Last	Eschatos	Last
More	Pleion	More, Greater
First	Proton	First

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

Here the genuine believers in the midst of the apostate church structure are commended for their works of love, faith, and ministry, and it is noted that these works are increasing towards the end of the period. The word patience should be translated endurance. Many within the Medieval Roman Catholic and Eastern Orthodox Church remained true to the Word and the Lord and ministered faithfully to the truths of grace, mercy and love. They showed endurance in the midst of growing political-spiritual apostasy by their spiritual works of love, and many paid with their lives.

The word “know” is again in the perfect active indicative which shows that Jesus Christ knew of these things in the past and provided for all who held the truth through these dark days. God knows our inner state, and we are kept in our assigned place of service in history by his provisions within his plan. This period was indeed, the “Dark Ages” for many, and yet many great believers shine like lights in the darkness all through these years. Refer to the EBCWA Church History/Chronology Course notes to examine this period and the others covered by the seven churches.

APPLICATION

Are our works of love, faith, and other Christian graces increasing or decreasing? **2 Timothy 3:1-9.**

We should remember that Jesus Christ knew all our problems in the past and will supply the means of using the Christian life for us to be able to face adversity. This is the application of the doctrine of the CHARACTER OF GOD to our role in time; God must have provided all we will ever need for the Plan He has selected for us. **2 Timothy 4:1-8.**

He has ensured we have all we will ever need to achieve all that he requires of us. Have we exhibited endurance under pressure? We can endure because we rest in his provisions for us, knowing he knows all our needs and in eternity past provided them for us.

2:20 Notwithstanding I have a few things against thee, because thou sufferest that woman Jezebel, which calleth herself a prophetess, to teach and to seduce my servants to commit fornication, and to eat things sacrificed unto idols.

KEY WORDS

Notwithstanding	Alla	Yet, Notwithstanding
Have	Echo	To Have And To Hold [Present Active Indicative]
Few	Oligos	Small
Against	Kata	Norm Or Standard
Sufferest	Eao	To Permit, Suffer, Let Fall [Present Active Indicative]
Woman	Gune	A Woman, Wife
Calleth	Lego	Lay Out In Order, Collect, Say [Present Active Participle]
Prophetess	Prophetis	Female Prophet
Teach	Didasko	To Teach [Present Active Indicative]
Seduce	Planao	To Seduce, To Lead Astray [Present Active Indicative]
Servants	Doulos	Servant, Slave
Commit Fornication	Porneuo	Commit Fornication [Aorist Active Infinitive]
Eat	Phago	To Eat [Aorist Active Infinitive]
Things Sacrificed To Idols	Eidolothuton	Things Offered To Idols

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

The condemnation covers verses 20-23 with verses 20-21 concerning a woman called “Jezebel” who claims to be a “prophetess”.

It is conceivable that there was a person actually called Jezebel in the church at Thyatira, but it is more likely that the name was used to describe the situation that the church was in, as was the case of using Balaam in connection with the church at Pergamum. Jezebel was a beautiful and sexually powerful princess from Sidon who became the wife of Ahab the King of Israel [1 Kings 16:29-33]. She brought gross moral corruption into the northern kingdom with her introduction of the sexualized worship of the fertility god Baal and his female counterpart Ashtoreth/Astarte/Diana – The “Queen of Heaven”.

She was seen as a once very attractive and beautiful woman, but unrepentantly one steeped in and committed to evil. Corruption had started in the northern kingdom under its first king Jeroboam I, after the dividing of the kingdom after the death of Solomon. Jeroboam had perverted the true worship of God and set up a golden calf in Dan and Bethel [1 Kings 12:25-33], but she brought in more evil things still with her evil gods in the form of the fertility gods Baal and Ashtoreth.

Behind all the pagan “gods” are demons. **Leviticus 17:7, Deuteronomy 32:15-18, Ezekiel 23:5-10**. Their worship was with false “prophetic words”, and total sexual immorality in its rituals. It was in effect worship of demons, and so it was worship of Satan himself. That is unforgiveable – to reject God and select Satan is a final act of the fatally deceived.

The aorist, active, infinitives, of the verbs translated “committing fornication” and “eating meat” offered to idols, shows the purpose of the false teaching, which was to encourage believers to participate “at specific points in time” in pagan religion and immoral activity. Satan wants believers to compromise “at times”, and so enter false rituals and defile themselves with sexual immorality. The satanic lie is that “its only every now and then, so it doesn't really matter”. All immorality matters, for sexual evil destroys the unwary! All false prophets matter – they must be silenced or the foolish will be led astray into thinking that unhinges their minds and destroys their bodies.

APPLICATION

We have to be careful that we do not compromise the truth on the basis of embracing corruption brought into the church by attractive people whose intentions are evil. We should not allow our judgment to be perverted because the person who is proposing it is attractive, intelligent and/or cultured/educated.

All practices need to be tested against the Scriptures to see if they are in accordance with what the Holy Spirit “once and for all” gave to the church [**Jude 3**]. Nothing is to be decided by apparent “niceness”, apparent academic credentials; only by truth! Satan’s best operators are attractive humanly speaking, even though they have fake CVs at times.

Jezebel sadly became a very real picture of what the Roman Catholic Church evolved into during the worst of medieval times. It introduced a new paganism that resulted in idolatry and spiritual fornication, and became a new religious system sadly bearing little resemblance to the New Testament church, but in the midst of it good people still served the Lord. When the Bible was translated into English one Roman Catholic courtier threw the book on the floor and said, “Either this book is not true, or we are not Christians”. So far had the Roman Catholic Church in England moved from apostolic roots by the 1520s. **Jude 3**. Apostolic Faith is to be our faith – for the truth alone saves; deception simply deceives those who do not “ask, seek and knock” on the door of truth. They may remain deceived until they die, and drop into hell! It's is not sincerity that matters but truth! **Matthew 7:20-23**.

ROMAN CATHOLIC TRADITIONS OF THIS CORRUPT PERIOD

Over the thousand years covered by this period the increasing number of traditions were enacted which enslaved the people to the organized Church. The most important ones are listed below.

[1]	Title of Pope [universal bishop]	BONIFACE III	607
[2]	Kissing the Pope's foot	CONSTANTINE	709
[3]	Temporal power of Popes given by Pipin	STEPHEN III	755
[4]	Worship of cross, images and relics	HADRIAN I	786
[5]	Holy water blessed by a priest	LEO IV	850
[6]	Worship of St. Joseph	STEPHEN VI	890
[7]	College of Cardinals established	JOHN X	927
[8]	Baptism of bells	JOHN XIII	965
[9]	Canonisation of dead saints	JOHN XV	995
[10]	Fasting on Fridays during Lent	GREGORY V	998
[11]	Celibacy of the priesthood.	GREGORY VII	1079
[12]	The Rosary - Peter the Hermit	URBAN II	1090
[13]	The Inquisition	LUCIUS III	1184
[14]	Sale of Indulgencies	CLEMENT III	1190
[15]	Transubstantiation	INNOCENT III	1215
[16]	Confession to a priest not God	INNOCENT III	1215
[17]	Adoration of the wafer [host]	HONORIUS III	1220

[18]	Bible forbidden to laymen.	GREGORY IX	1239
[19]	The scapular invented by Simon Stock	INNOCENT IV	1251
[20]	Cup forbidden to the people at communion	GREGORY XII	1414
[21]	Purgatory proclaimed as a dogma.	EUGENE IV	1439
[22]	Ave Maria	JULIUS II	1508

2:21 And I gave her space to repent of her fornication; and she repented not.

KEY WORDS

Gave	Didomi	To Give [Aorist Active Indicative]
Space	Chronos	Time, Delay
Repent	Metanoeo	To change the mind [Aorist Active Subjunctive]
Fornication	Porneia	Fornication, Idolatry
Repent	Metanoeo	To change the mind [Aorist Active Infinitive]

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

Repent here is “metanoeo” - meta - to change, noeo – covers both the thinking patterns and the resultant behaviours. **James 2:18-26.** This is in contrast with the word “metamelamai”, which indicates feeling sorry for oneself, which is also translated repent, but involves no change of mind or behaviour. Often it simply means, “I am sorry that I was caught”. God’s Grace is shown in offering time and opportunity for repentance, but free will is exercised against believing and the determined lost will ignore the demand to be obeying God.

There was a possibility that she would, or at least could repent, as given in the subjunctive mood (she is responsible for her choices), but it was not her intention, shown by the infinitive mood of the second use of “metanoeo” in this verse.

APPLICATION

It is noted that God even gave the “Jezebel” individually, and later the entire Roman Catholic “Jezebel system” a time to change “her” mind about the false prophetic messages and the falsehood behind so many of the doctrines taught. This may indicate that Jezebel was a believer who had gone into serious error and was given time to repent before judgment was applied by God, or it may be that she was simply a religious unbeliever.

This applied to the increasingly pagan Roman Catholic and Orthodox Medieval Churches, but within it there were always amazing exceptions, with dynamic believers active, and after 1967, Vatican 2 and the Charismatic Renewal things changed dramatically. We face a different reality today in many places, especially the Third World. In some Roman Catholic areas the churches are very open to biblical material, and more soundly biblical than the surrounding Protestant churches influenced by liberalism, or Pentecostal churches influenced by “prosperity gospel” evils. Don’t make the mistake of many who judge present churches on the basis of how they were 600 years ago – for many Protestant churches are now dead, and Catholic churches spiritually alive!

We need to judge ourselves so that we will not be judged. **Proverbs 17:3, 2 Corinthians 13:5.** Those who did through this time were saved and served the Lord, and are honoured in heaven today. However, many of the so called “princes” of the organized church of these dark days will be awaiting judgment in Hell itself for the evils they did not repent of. Many true saints of the Lord tried to reform the Medieval Churches and paid with their lives, but the “Jezebel system” remains with us still in the “organized and corrupt religion” still at the heart of many denominations. Don’t see this as the Roman Catholic Church today, for it is all churches that eject the Word and the work of the Holy Spirit. All the churches, with their genuine believers gone, will form the tribulation falsehood “Whore of Babylon” and will worship the Anti-Christ.

2:22 Behold, I will cast her into a bed, and them that commit adultery with her into great tribulation, except they repent of their deeds.

KEY WORDS

Cast	Ballo	To cast [Present Active Indicative]
Bed	Kline	Place for reclining
Commit Adultery	Moicheuo	To commit adultery [Present Active Participle]
Great	Megas	Great
Tribulation	Thlipsis	Pressure, Affliction
Except	Ean Me	Except
Repent	Metanoeo	To change the mind [Aorist Active Subjunctive]

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

Cast - ballo - to throw from which we get our word ball. The actual tense is a futuristic present which indicates that judgment of this church is close to the time of warning. With each of the evil Popes of this period there was a warning given, and soon after it, they perished under judgment.

This is reinforced with the fact that the call for repentance is in the aorist tense. They have limited time to repent. So many died in scandal surrounded by their evils, and sadly too many church leaders still do.

The source of their judgment symbolically is also the source of their sin with the bed of spiritual adultery - the place of judgment. The sin, while having sexual immorality at its core, is more a spiritual adultery sin and so it is deadly as far as the church's spiritual life is concerned.

ADULTERY

1. Definition
 - (a) Sexual activity outside of marriage.
 - (b) Includes fornication, homosexuality, incest.
2. Adultery is prohibited by the Word of God. (Exodus 20:14; Deuteronomy 5:18; Colossians 3:5; 1 Thessalonians 4:3)
 - (a) Incest (Leviticus 18:6-17, 20:14; 1 Corinthians 5:1-7)
 - (b) Homosexuality (Leviticus 18:22; 20:15; 1 Corinthians 6:9)
 - (c) Bestiality (Leviticus 18:23. 20:15).
3. Mental adultery is condemned. (Matthew 5:27-28)
4. Adultery destroys the soul of the believer. (Proverbs 6:32)
5. The frustration and punishment of adultery is observed from the noun "pleongia" used in (Ephesians 4:19,5:3.) as a search for happiness in the details of life. This promiscuous activity has a destructive effect on the human body of both male and female. (cf 1 Corinthians 6:13-18).
 - (a) Male - impotence and inability to copulate.
 - (b) Female - breakdown of response and pleasure in the sex act. Often frigidity or nymphomania both are frustrating and a source of female misery.
 - (e) Increase chance of sexually transmitted diseases.
6. Adultery is a bona fide basis for divorce (Matthew 5:32; 19:9; Luke 16:18). It destroys compatibility between husband and wife in both mental and physical areas.
7. Adultery or fornication is often used in the Bible to describe apostasy or rejection of doctrine. (Jeremiah 3:8-10, Ezekiel 16:23-43, 23:24-28; Revelation 17:1-5)

APPLICATION

Here we see the "Jezebel Religious System" cast into "great tribulation" which indicates that all the "organized" but spiritually powerless churches, will play a significant role in the first half of the Tribulation, until Anti-Christ murders them all. The "Great Whore" later described in Revelation 17 is not just Medieval formalism, it is all of apostate Christendom, and involves all who hold the form of Christianity, but deny the power and truth of it. **2 Tim 3:1-9, 4:1-8.**

In God's sight there are no Roman Catholics, Orthodox, Pentecostals, or Protestants, only Holy Spirit filled genuine believers, or religious unbelievers, and these foolish people are deceived in their spirits, and on their way to join Satan forever. **Matthew 7:13-23.** They go, like so many before them, into hell with an unopened bible under their arm.

Again we see that the Lord does not want to discipline those who are in apostasy, but wishes for them to repent. [Jeremiah 23:22-23, 2 Peter 3:9] All who do so are saved, delivered and serve Him with honour and eternal reward. Only those who stay within apostasy until their death are judged.

2:23 And I will kill her children with death; and all the churches shall know that I am he which searcheth the reins and hearts: and I will give unto every one of you according to your works.

KEY WORDS

Kill	Apokteino	To Kill Entirely [Future Active Indicative]
Children	Teknon	One Born, A Child
Death	Thanatos	Death
Churches	Ekklasia	Set Apart Ones
Know	Ginosko	Know [Future Middle Indicative]
Searcheth	Ereuano	To Trace, Track [Present Active Participle]
Reins	Nephros	Kidneys
Hearts	Kardia	Heart
Give	Didomi	Give [Future Active Indicative]
According	Kata	According To
Works	Ergon	Works, Deeds

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

The children of Jezebel (her converts/followers) will suffer physical violence and death as part of God's judgment on the Jezebel system of false religion. It is not a neutral thing to join an apostate religious group – it is joining yourself to fatal error.

The Lord will “reward” people for their carnal or spiritual works. It is possible to do good works but not receive the approval of God because they are undertaken in the power of the sinful nature. They are considered to be “filthy rags” in the sight of God. **Isaiah 64:6.** Those who follow after sin and the evil of self righteous and hypocritical religion will receive its rewards! Satan's hatred of mankind is seen no clearer that in Anti-Christ's hatred of organized religion, for he kills all its leaders and followers in the end.

The Lord being all knowing, is able to rightly assess the performance of individuals and churches as a whole. There are eternal consequences for all temporal decisions, and those without the Holy Spirit are “none of His”. **Romans 8:9.**

APPLICATION

The purpose for the judgment on the children of Jezebel is that the glory of God and his All Knowing and Just Characteristic can be seen by all. The Lord knows our motivation. God will use the unbeliever to show His glory – eg, The Pharaoh of Egypt, and before and at the battle of Armageddon, when evil is seen to be powerless before God. Hating every moment of it, the unbelievers will bring glory to God, as they, in their just judgment, receive all that their evils had coming to them.

In Revelation 17 the judgment of this false religious system is graphically shown. If we are associated with gross distortions of the truth we will be disciplined; if we refuse to repent we will be judged. God's holy character is at stake if he does not deal fully and finally with evil.

2:24 But unto you I say, and unto the rest in Thyatira, as many as have not this doctrine, and which have not known the depths of Satan, as they speak; I will put upon you none other burden.

KEY WORDS

Say	Lego	To say [Present Active Indicative]
Rest	Loipos	Remaining, Left
As Many As	Hosos	As many as
Have	Echo	To have and to hold [Present Active Indicative]
Doctrine	Didachē	Doctrine
Known	Ginosko	To know [Aorist Active Indicative]
Depths	Bathos	Depths
Speak	Lego	To lay out, Say, Speak [Present Active Indicative]
Put	Ballo	To cast, Throw, Put [Present Active Indicative]
Burden	Baros	Weight

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

The exhortation appeals to those who have no part in the Jezebel system, and from the nature of their past life as unbelievers do not know the depths of Satan, for they have walked away from her compromises early in life and followed Christ. Many in the churches do not know Satan's real malice, and unless we as the preachers tell the truth bluntly they will be tempted to think they are safe from evil, and will not be on guard, and will not be as careful through life as they need to be. Many believers are not really a danger to the Devil and so pick up few attacks from him or his crew.

Pagan "Mystery cults" stressed the special knowledge of deep secrets shared only among the initiates. Cultic groups within the church, incorporating pagan and kabbalah elements, created an apostate "in group" of "special" people, and excluded the genuine biblical believers, who were then isolated and persecuted. The doctrine of Jezebel is seen as very serious as it separates those who will, and will not be corrected and disciplined by the Word of God, and God's anointed leadership.

There is a promise of no further pressures coming upon the genuine believers as they rest in Jesus - **Acts 15:28-29**. As they rest on the truths of the apostolic faith, and draw close into genuine relationship with Jesus, rather than emotional and philosophical nonsense, they will find the rest in their souls – free of the nonsense that disturbs the "rocky/shallow ground" people. **Matthew 7:13-23, 13:18-23**.

The Parable of the Sower comes into flood-light here. We are here to be fruitful on the well ploughed ground of obedience to the Word of God, and we are to leave behind, after challenge, those who have other "ground" in their souls.

APPLICATION

The Lord can place burdens on us, and we are to prayerfully deal with them, but He has told us that he will not test us more than we can bear. - **1 Corinthians 10:13**. The Lord will not tolerate believers having other gods, of being slack in their alertness, and we are to challenge such falsehood, and correct them or leave them behind in the cult like wilderness of their own choices. **Exodus 20:3, Matthew 7:13-23**. By our "fruit" we are known!

2:25 But that which ye have already hold fast till I come.

KEY WORDS

Have	Echo	Have and to hold [Present Active Indicative]
Hold Fast	Krateo	Hold fast, Retain [Aorist Active Imperative]
Come	Heko	To come, Be here [Aorist Active Subjunctive]

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

The believers in the midst of the evil system are told to hold fast to what is pure and true. The command is clear – we hold truth, against all manner of pressure, and against the "powers that be", and we do so until the end – when the Lord comes to deliver us. All the parables note this principle.

They are commanded to hold to the New Testament truth rather than the counterfeit religious traditions and doctrines of the Jezebel (Babylonian-Romano-Greek) system. The subjunctive mood shows the potential of the Lord coming to the church to judge or bless; He will do both, but our choices for truth every moment of every day determine which way things go for us, both in time and eternity. Every moment matters – time is to be "bought up" for God's glory, not wasted. **Ephesians 5:9-18**.

APPLICATION

The Lord restates that he is coming back for his genuine people, and we believe this will occur at the Rapture for the church, and the Second Advent for the Patriarchal and Jewish Age dead. Until then we "hold the line" as his soldiers, and we are alert to distraction, distortion of truth, and the deceptions of lying compromisers. **2 Corinthians 11:13-15**.

We should eagerly await the return of the Lord for us; we are his beloved, his bride. No faithful bride awaits her husband in the arms of another man. There is to be no compromise with idolatry or paganism. The truth and reality of His return should be of great comfort, yet most churches ignore this truth. **1 Thessalonians 4:13-18, Titus 2:13**.

Until that time it is critical that we hold on to the truth that we have, and not get sidetracked into error even though the traditions or doctrines are presented by a scintillating attractive character. We must remember that Satan was the most beautiful of all of God's creation.

It must never be marketing strategies that decide outcomes, but biblical truth for genuine believers. Satan is the arch deceiver and his people specialize in deception with "super-spiritual" (actually just emotional and fake philosophy) packaging. "Tongues" are easily faked, and the demonic has its own form of tongues in the Voodoo religion of Haiti, as are many so called "signs" of the spirit's power (falling backwards)... Satan loves deception, and has ten fake "signs" to distract and deceive the experience hungry false brethren, for every true miracle done in the Holy Spirit's power.

2:26 And he that overcometh, and keepeth my works unto the end, to him will I give power over the nations:

KEY WORDS

Overcometh	Nikao	Overcome, Conquer, Prevail [Present Active Participle]
Keepeth	Tereo	Hold fast, Keep [Present Active Participle]
Works	Ergon	Work, Deed, Business
End	Telos	End
Give	Didomi	To give [Future Active Indicative]
Power	Exousia	Privilege, Authority
Nations	Ethnos	Nation

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

The promise for the overcomer is that he/she will have a part in the Millennial and Eternal Messianic Kingdom and will share in rulership over the nations. Those who have resisted satanic systems and the rulership of evil men and systems over them are able to exercise genuine rulership under the Lord's rule over the earth during his Millennial Kingdom. Although there is on-going celebration of diversity, there are no nations in heaven, only on the earth, so this must be the Millennium.

The word translated power can be rendered privilege or authority, and those who "miss out" on temporal power due to corruption, do not "miss out" on anything of value at all!

They will rule in the Millennium with the Lord. Lets not run away with this, for the Lord will assign the believers who will "rule the nations" in his Millennial Kingdom, and only a few Church Age believers will be needed, but John's point is clear, if we are focused on God's purposes and ways of living now, we are in the place where such a future honour may be granted us. Don't day-dream and speculate on the unknowable, but serve the Lord as you ought to now and forever.

OVERCOMER

1. Definition:- "For whatsoever is born of God overcometh the world: and this is the victory that overcometh the world, even our faith. Who is he that overcometh the world, but he that believeth that Jesus is the Son of God? (1 John 5:4,5)
2. "To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the tree of life, which is in the midst of the paradise of God." - believers will live with God in heaven forever. (Revelation 2:7)
3. "He that overcometh shall not be hurt of the second death" - believers will not be subject to the lake of fire. (Revelation 2:11)
4. "To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the hidden manna, and will give him a white stone, and in the stone a new name written, which no man knoweth saving he that receiveth it." - believers are accepted by God on the basis His provision. (Revelation 2:17)
5. "And he that overcometh, and keepeth my works unto the end, to him will I give power over the nations: and he shall rule them with a rod of iron; as the vessels of a potter shall they be broken to shivers: even as I received of my Father. And I will give him the morning star." - believers will rule over the nations and will be honoured. (Revelation 2:26-28)
6. "He that overcometh, the same shall be clothed in white raiment; and I will not blot his name out of the book of life, but I will confess his name before my Father, and before his angels." - believers are justified and sanctified by the death of our Lord and their names are permanently in the book of the living. (Revelation 3:5)
7. "Him that overcometh will I make a pillar in the temple of my God, and he shall go no more out: and I will write upon him the name of my God, which is new Jerusalem, which cometh down out of heaven from my God: and I will write upon him my new name." - believers will have access to the Holy Places of God and will eternally be identified with Jesus Christ. (Revelation 3:12)
8. "To him that overcometh will I grant to sit with me in my throne, even as I also overcame, and am set down with my Father in his throne." - believers will reign with the Lord Jesus Christ (Revelation 3:21)

POWER

Five Greek words for power.

1. Dunamis - from which we get dynamite - inherent power.

2. Energos - from which we get energy - operational power.
3. Kratos - part of our word autocratic - ruling power.
4. Iscuos - endowed power.
5. Exhusios - authoritative power or authority.

God's power is available to all believers.

God the Father's power. (1 Peter 1:5)

God the Son's power (2 Corinthians 12:9, 10)

God the Holy Spirit's power. (Acts 1:8)

The power of the Word. (Hebrews 4:12)

Kingdom of God power. (1 Corinthians 4:20)

APPLICATION

It is of interest that the Millennial Kingdom will consist of nations, and not be an international conglomerate. God celebrates our individuality; as separate people-groups, united in Christ. God celebrates our diversity!

True power to do the will of God comes from God alone. God gives us “**more grace**” to enable us to do all he requires of us. **James 4:5-10**. We have no authority other than what is given to us from the Lord, and the Lord gives freely, that we might do all that is required of us – if there is a power shortage its because the connection has been lost – confess.....

2:27 And he shall rule them with a rod of iron; as the vessels of a potter shall they be broken to shivers: even as I received of my Father.

KEY WORDS

Rule	Poimaino	Shepherd, Guide, Govern [Future Active Indicative]
Rod	Rhabdos	A rod, Staff, Sceptre
Iron	Sideros	Made of iron
Vessel	Skeuos	A vessel, Utensil, An instrument
Potter	Keramikos	Belonging to a potter
Broken To Shivers	Suntribo	To rub together [Present Passive Indicative]
Received	Lambano	Receive, Accept [Perfect Active Indicative]
My	Mou	Mine, My
Father	Pater	Father

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

Here John quotes from an enthronement Psalm - **Psalm 2:8-9**. “Ask of me, and I shall give *thee* the heathen *for* thine inheritance, and the uttermost parts of the earth *for* thy possession. 9. Thou shalt break them with a rod of iron; thou shalt dash them in pieces like a potter's vessel.” There are no “Seconds” in the Lord's service, for in the filling of the Holy Spirit we are all “first class”; cracked pots are carnal or make-believers, and will be smashed in God's time and place. They are fakes, but we are royal priests – so let us act like it! **1 Peter 2:9-12**.

This psalm celebrated the promise to David as King, and pointed to his seed who would rule over the nations that sought to rebel against him. Evil men and women think that they can rebel against the true king and creator of the earth and follow after the “prince of this world”, but the true king is coming and he will rule and break the rebellion by breaking the chief rebel. John sees that this Psalm is a real promise, not a figurative allegory! Jesus will rule and he will judge!

Satan was never the power figure he claimed to be; he was always a creature, just an incredibly arrogant one! All who follow his arrogance, and thereby share his character traits/fruits, will share his fate in the Lake of Fire. There is only One King and Lord!

It is noted that the word translated rod, “rhabdos”, can be translated rod of rulership, or sceptre, indicating rulership by a king. It is not a rod of abuse/beatings here, but a symbol of rulership and the measurement of justice.

APPLICATION

Revelation declares that Jesus Christ is greater than the most powerful emperor the world has ever known. When Jesus Christ arrives back he will rule as an enlightened and absolute ruler. At the cross Jesus Christ won back the earth from Satan; He is King of kings and Lord of lords today – worship Him!

2:28 And I will give him the morning star.

KEY WORDS

Give	Didomi	To give [Future Active Indicative]
Morning	Proinos	Early, Former
Star	Aster	Star, Luminous Meteor

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

The word translated “to give” is the future, active, indicative, first person singular, of the Greek verb didomi, which shows the reality of this gift in the future. The promise is that the overcomer will have the “morning star”. In **Revelation 22:16** Christ Himself is declared to be the Morning Star – so this promise is real and already true, for all who have accepted the Lord as their Saviour, have the Lord indwelling them now and forever.

APPLICATION

As Christians we have and will continue to have the reality of the morning star with us. The possession of the true faith presupposes a possession of real and powerful relationship with the person of Christ.

2:29 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

KEY WORDS

Hath	Echo	To have and to hold [Present Active Participle]
Ear	Ous	Ear
Hear	Akouo	To give ear, To hearken, To hear [Aorist Active Imperative]
Spirit	Pneuma	Spirit
Saith	Lego	To say [Present Active Indicative]
Churches	Ekklesia	Set apart ones

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

The verb to hear is in the aorist tense, active voice, imperative mood, third person singular. Everybody has ears which allow perception and acceptance of the Word of God. Volition is the key!

APPLICATION

Every time [aorist tense] the Spirit talks to the churches in the form of study of the Word of God we are [imperative mood] to actively listen [active voice] and respond appropriately. The children of Jezebel will not hear what the Spirit says but the true children of the Lord will. A certain fruit of the Holy Spirit is hunger for and focused attention to daily feeding on the holy Word of God.

Notes

CHAPTER THREE

THE CHURCH AT SARDIS - VERSES 1-6

The word "Sardis" means "remnant", or "those who escape". This church has a name that announces that it is "living", but God says it is spiritually dead. It has an equal deadness to the previous church – just it is dead by legalism, whereas the previous church was dead by immorality and apostate beliefs.

The challenge is to wake up, as already given in **Ephesians 5:14-21**. This waking pictures a remnant of true believers even in Sardis. This awakening returns to the Word of God, that once had been received and heard, but has been buried in the cares of daily life, and dead formalism for the majority. We are reminded again that in each and every type of church there are godly people who hold to the Word and Truth. The satanic doesn't mind how believers become "dead" spiritually, as long as they are spiritually dead, or distractedly carnal!

Those who overcome are clothed in the white garments of imputed righteousness and so are genuinely saved (**Romans. 4:3-5; 2 Corinthians. 5:21**). The Book of Life contains the names of those who trust in Christ alone (**Revelation. 20:12**) and they have security and eternal life in their relationship with Him.

Historically Sardis pictures the morally self-righteous, legalistic, and arrogant dead Reformation Church of 1500 to 1700 AD. The awakening of men like John Huss, John Wycliff, then Martin Luther, Zwingli, Calvin and many others brought a return to the Word of God as the only authority of faith. These men recovered the truth of salvation by faith in Christ alone and many were genuinely saved, but deadness quickly returned, as their State churches replaced the State Roman Catholic church. Satan loves religious ritual without spiritual power – religion remains his main control tool.

The Reformation churches rediscovered the individual priesthood of every believer (**1 Peter 2:5-11**), delivered the people from the tyranny of the Medieval Papacy that denied salvation to those who disagreed. Sadly the tyranny of some of the "pastors" of the Reformed churches equalled that of the political and venal leaders of Rome and Orthodoxy. They were more doctrinally correct at times, but organizationally equally spiritually dead, because they trusted in creeds and systems, and their structures, rather than Holy Spirit power! They trusted city councils to legislate morality and spirituality, and so the Holy Spirit was quenched. **1 Thessalonians 5:19**.

3:1 And unto the angel of the church in Sardis write; These things saith he that hath the seven Spirits of God, and the seven stars; I know thy works, that thou hast a name that thou livest, and art dead.

KEY WORDS

Angel	Aggelos	Angel, Messenger
Church	Ekklesia	Set apart ones
Write	Grapho	Write [Aorist Active Imperative]
Saith	Lego	To say [Present Active Indicative]
Seven	Hepta	Seven
Spirits	Pneuma	Spirit
Stars	Aster	Stars
Know	Eido	Aware, Perceive, Know [Perfect Active Indicative]
Works	Ergon	Works, Labour, Deeds
Hast	Echo	To have and to hold [Present Active Indicative]
Name	Onoma	Name
Live	Zao	To Live, Have Life [Present Active Indicative]
Dead	Nekros	Dead

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

The seven spirits refers back to Isaiah 11 and shows that the Lord Jesus Christ had the Holy Spirit without measure, and therefore had the whole range of gifts applicable to the power of the Spirit. There is no excuse for this church to be without spiritual power, for the Lord was ever ready to provide it. He had directed, "**Ask, Seek, knock!**" **Luke 11:9, John 14:13-14, 16:19-30, 1 John 4:4**.

This church had a name that they truly lived, but actually they were dead. This is a valid description of the church of the Reformation as it developed in its early and later stages. They had a name that lived, as the Reformation resulted in much doctrinal correctness and good creeds. Nevertheless they were all too often dead in their legalism and hatred of Catholicism, and had no spiritual vitality. There is no such thing as "Christ like hatred" of other believers, whatever their errors. Even hatred of false brethren is inappropriate; we preach truth in love. **1 John 3:11-24, 4:7-21, Ephesians 4:15**.

They became dead because they failed to rectify the basic problem which was the union of church and state. As they broke away from the Catholic Church they too became state churches. As they broke away from Medieval Roman Catholic legalism they invented/adopted an equally dead legalism of their own. Legalism is based always in pride and

EVANGELICAL BIBLE COLLEGE OF WESTERN AUSTRALIA

self importance, as every legalist believes they “keep” their own laws, and that by so doing they have inherent superiority to others. Pride is the fruit of their satanic root of Holy Spirit less faith! There is no such thing as “self righteous spirituality” – all self centredness is the “fruit” of evil, never of the Holy Spirit.

The problem at Pergamos was the same as that at Sardis, with children entering the State Church by baptism, and no requirement of personal faith in Christ. There were “confirmation” rituals and exams, but they were legalistic, not spiritual - they made bureaucracies, not spiritually alive churches. They were spiritually ‘nekros’, which is the word for a dead corpse, or one who is observably dead. The fruit of their lives was dead works. **Matthew 7:13-23, Galatians 5:13-21, James 2:14-26.** No Holy Spirit power = no genuine faith at all! **Romans 8:9, 26-39.**

THE SUSTAINING MINISTRY OF THE HOLY SPIRIT

1. The ministry of the Spirit in sustaining Jesus Christ was prophesied in the Old Testament. (Isaiah 11:2,3, 42:1, 61:1-3)
2. The Holy Spirit was given without measure (constant unhindered filling) to the humanity of Christ. (John 3:34)
3. The Holy Spirit was related to the baptism of Jesus. (Matthew 3:16)
4. The Holy Spirit sustained Jesus Christ during his earthly ministry. (Matthew 12:18, 28, Luke 4:14,15,18)
5. The sustaining ministry of the Holy Spirit ceased when Christ was bearing our sins on the Cross. (Psalm 22:1, Matthew 27:46)
6. The Holy Spirit had a part in the resurrection of Jesus Christ. (Romans 8:11, 1 Peter 3:18)
7. The present ministry of the Holy Spirit in relation to Jesus Christ is described in John 7:39 and John 16:14 its result - the glorification of Christ.

APPLICATION

The contrast here is between the Lord who had the Spirit without limit and the dead Church which does not depend upon the Spirit at all. We are called to remember the scriptures, and they are clear, those who do not have the Holy Spirit active within them are dead, and are “none of His”. **Romans 8:9.**

While we all have the indwelling of the Spirit as born again believers, we have different gifts to function in the body, but do not have the whole range of gifts - **1 Corinthians 12:12ff.** There is no such thing as a genuine believer in the Lord Jesus Christ who is not Holy Spirit indwelt! The Holy Spirit Indwells all genuine believers! The challenge is to walk in the Spirit, and serve in the Holy Spirit’s power, under the Lord’s Word’s direction. **Ephesians 3:19-20, 5:1-2, 18.**

We can only undertake works that are satisfactory to God in the power of the Holy Spirit otherwise we will produce works which are “filthy rags” in his sight, observably “dead works” flowing from arrogant self importance and self righteousness – fruit of the Old Sin Nature. **Isaiah 64:6, Romans 8:4-11.**

Even today there are many churches which have got good doctrinal creeds, but which are composed of the spiritually dead in large measure as the need for a saving faith is not emphasised. Many churches have numerous unsaved but moral people, and others saved but spiritually dead people. These people enjoy the fellowship when they gather together as pleasant and refined people, but their church is a “hymn singing Rotary Club”! A local church is to be more than a social club or university campus; it is to be the teaching and mentoring faculty and training camp for spiritual warriors who are Spirit filled. No Holy Spirit = No life! **Romans 8:9.**

3:2 Be watchful, and strengthen the things which remain, that are ready to die: for I have not found thy works perfect before God.

KEY WORDS

Be	Ginomai	Become [Present Middle Imperative]
Watchful	Gregoreo	To watch, Be awake, Vigilant [Present Active Participle]
Strengthen	Sterizo	To make firm, To fix firmly [Aorist Active Imperative]
Remain	Loipoi	Remain, Residue
Ready	Mello	Ready, About to [Imperfect Active Indicative]
Die	Apothnesko	To die away [Aorist Active Infinitive]
Found	Heurisko	Find, Perceive [Perfect Active Indicative]
Works	Ergon	Works

Perfect
Before

Pleroo
Enopion

To fill, Make full
In the presence of, Before

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

The word translated “be” should be translated “become” watchful. They have not been watchful in the past, and they are commanded to become watchful from now on, shown by the Greek Imperative mood. Their spiritual life and eternal rewards depend upon it – they need to become genuinely spiritually active and fruitful.

By becoming aware of their situation they can seek God’s work in their lives, and open their lives to the Holy Spirit’s ministries, and so strengthen themselves by becoming spiritually alive. The church is exhorted to resurrect that which is about to die, that is, to go back to genuine spiritual life, as well as hold to their good doctrinal creeds. Today we would say, “Let the Holy Spirit loose in your spirit, soul and body, and be the people God has called you to be!”

The word ready is in the imperfect tense which means it keeps on being ready to die. Spiritual death is immanent unless they act quickly. The works they are doing, as human works, are not acceptable to God. **1 Corinthians 2:1-16**. They were doctrinally correct but not spiritually powerful – and so they are as dead as pagans, but deceiving themselves that they are saved – but sadly, and fatally, they are not. **Matthew 7:13-23, James 2:12-24**.

APPLICATION

Spiritual life is impossible without good doctrine being at the heart of each believer, but good doctrine without genuine spiritual life with that doctrine applied by the Spirit into daily life is dead play-acting, and God wants us real not fakes.

The works of a moral and good unbeliever or carnal Christian are not acceptable to God. It is the subject of the indictment of the unbeliever at the Last Judgment, that they thought their deeds were good enough to save them. Unless people receive the Lord as their Saviour, are indwelt by the Holy Spirit, and walk in the Spirit they cannot do spiritual works that have any value to the Father.

Those who do not walk and work in the Holy Spirit’s power alone are trusting their own human works, and their destiny is with all who reject the Lord’s work for them – the Lake of Fire - **Revelation 20:11-15**. The “two paths” of **Matthew 7:13ff** are always a millimetre apart. Volition alone separates eternal destiny – we select our eternal destiny!

3:3 Remember therefore how thou hast received and heard, and hold fast, and repent. If therefore thou shalt not watch, I will come on thee as a thief, and thou shalt not know what hour I will come upon thee.

KEY WORDS

Remember	Mnemoneuo	To Remember [Present Active Imperative]
Received	Lambano	To Take, Receive [Perfect Active Indicative]
Heard	Akouo	To hear [Aorist Active Indicative]
Hold Fast	Tereo	Hold fast, Keep, Watch [Present Active Imperative]
Repent	Metaneo	Change your mind [Aorist Active Imperative]
Watch	Gregoreuo	Be vigilant, Watch [Aorist Active Subjunctive]
Come	Heko	To come [Future Active Indicative]
Thief	Kleptes	A Thief, Robber
Know	Ginosko	To know [Aorist Active Subjunctive]
Hour	Hora	Hour

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

The individual members of the church at Sardis are each commanded to “remember”, because this is in the second person singular in the Greek language of the text, and that refers to all members individually.

They received things in the past [perfect tense] with the result that the benefits go on forever **if they heed the words** heard. They have a belief in the Lord as the Son of God, but we must remember Satan himself and his devils know that Jesus is the Son of God, and they tremble at the thought. If church members don’t do any more than this, then their faith is no better than the devils, and they are unsaved! **James 2:19-20**. Its not creeds said aloud with the lips, but faith that goes to worship, and work, in the Spirit’s power that proves genuine salvation.

The act of repenting occurs at a point of time as seen by the aorist tense. The active voice shows that we have to repent or there will be no salvation, no restoration from sin, and no spiritual service. The imperative mood indicates the urgency of a change of attitude of the individual church member here.

The reaction to this command is a subjunctive mood which means they may or may not watch. The alternative is now given. If you do not, maybe you will, maybe you will not, but the Lord is going to come quickly in judgment. They must make a daily and minute by minute choice to be obedient and spiritual.

EVANGELICAL BIBLE COLLEGE OF WESTERN AUSTRALIA

The future active indicative shows a logical future, no repentance, brings judgment. God is gracious, even to the churches that are dead. He waits to bless, but there is a limit to the time he will wait for repentance to be genuine.

Deadness in a church will result in the Lord coming unexpectedly to judge and eliminate them from the earth. We are left here to be useful to the Lord, and if we are useless, we will be removed from the earth as our purpose is not met. John recalls and records the words of the Lord on this matter; the grape vine that doesn't produce good grapes is pruned and them removed and burned. **John 15:1-17**. We are here to produce fruit, or we waste time-space-oxygen.

If a church is spiritually awake they will not be surprised by the coming of the Lord for His church, nor will they be hesitant to serve the Lord in spiritual power. Such churches will see their buildings used for other purposes than worship – they will be lost to the world, and the people who “play acted religion” there will await judgment in Hell.

APPLICATION

In order to remember you need to have learnt something originally. The often spiritually dead Reformation Churches did preach from the Bible, so there was hope that some would open their hearts to the truth.

It is up to the individual pastor and church member what they do with the Word. You are not going to get a whole church remembering, repenting, and then walking in the Spirit to serve, but if you have some there will be blessing and life ministered into your community. Even if an unbeliever preaches from the Word, the Lord will move on the congregation through the Holy Spirit resident within the believers present! The Word has power in and of itself! **Psalm 119:105-107, 130-133, 140-142, Isaiah 55:11**.

It may be only a few of us, but we are each individually responsible, and the Lord works only through those who open themselves to Him. Never count numbers, feed all and encourage all, and lead all who will follow into whole hearted service. The return of the Lord will be sudden and unexpected. If you are alert however you will expect His return and be fruitful, serving always in light of his immanently expected return.

3:4 Thou hast a few names even in Sardis which have not defiled their garments; and they shall walk with me in white: for they are worthy.

KEY WORDS

Hast	Echo	To have and to hold [Present Active Indicative]
Few	Oligos	Few, Little
Names	Onoma	Name
Defiled	Moluno	To defile, Make Filthy [Aorist Active Indicative]
Garments	Himation	Garment
Walk	Peripateo	To walk around [Future Active Indicative]
White	Leukos	White
Worthy	Axios	Worthy, Deserving, Merited

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

The word few, “Oligos”, is the word from which we get oligarchy, meaning the rule of a few. Those who respond to the truth will serve the Lord and be blessed eternally. God works through them, and it doesn't matter how few they are, if they walk in the power of the Holy Spirit, they will move mountains.

It was very common in the ancient world to have your garments spotted. People used the streets as sewers and the passers by often were polluted by things which were thrown out of the nearby houses such as the contents of chamber pots. It was normal in such cities to be “defiled” by sewerage, but the Lord can cleanse his people as they walk with him in the worst and smelliest places. Believers walking ancient city streets had to be alert, or have a companion who was, to keep from being defiled by sewerage coming from above. So do we in today's evil world!

Here we see those who are dressed in clean garments. They are believers walking in the Holy Spirit. These are ones who have exercised faith, and do have spiritual life, and have overcome the deadness in the church by walking in spiritual power. The dead orthodox majority can never hold back or hold down a spirit filled believer, and all of us can walk this way. It is our challenge so to do! Legalism stinks to the heavens – it revolts God, and should disgust us also!

CHRISTIAN WALK

1. Walking in the Truth (2 John 4)
2. Walking by means of faith in wisdom. (2 Corinthians 5:7, Colossians 4:5)
3. Walking in Spirituality
 - (a) Walk in the Spirit (Galatians 5:16, 25)

- (b) Walking in Love. (Ephesians 5:2)
- (c) Walking in newness of Life. (Romans 6:4)
- (d) Walking worthy of our vocation. (Ephesians 4:1)
- (e) Walking worthy of the Lord. (Colossians 1:10, 1 Thessalonians 2:12)
- (f) Walking honestly as in the day. (Romans 13:13)
- (g) Walking in good works. (Ephesians 2:10)
- (h) Walking in light. (Ephesians 5:8, 1 John 1:7)
- (i) Walking in Christ Jesus. (Colossians 2:6)
- (j) Walking circumspectly. (Ephesians 5:15,16)
- (k) Walking as ye ought. (1 Thessalonians 4:1)

APPLICATION

We need to be spiritually alive and as free of sin as possible so that we do not defile our own garments, and we need to be careful where we walk through this morally polluted world, so that others do not defile us due to our carelessness. We stand against sin, and also against dead orthodoxy that does not walk in the Spirit.

If we do sin we need to confess the sin using **1 John 1:9**, in order for our lives to be pure and able to have fellowship with the Lord. Sin is to be resisted, and we are to avoid known areas of temptations, walking with vigilance and care through the Devil's world. **Hebrews 12:13, James 4:6-10, 1 Peter 5:5-11.**

3:5 He that overcometh, the same shall be clothed in white raiment; and I will not blot out his name out of the book of life, but I will confess his name before my Father, and before his angels.

KEY WORDS

Overcometh	Nikao	To gain the victory [Present Active Participle]
Clothed	Periballo	To Cast Around [Future Middle Indicative]
White	Leukos	White
Raiment	Himation	Clothes, Garments, Vesture
Blot	Exaleipho	To Smear Out [Future Active Indicative]
Name	Onoma	Name
Book	Biblos	Book, Roll
Life	Zoe	Life
Confess	Exomolegeo	To Speak Out The Same
Before	Enopion	In the presence of
Father	Pater	Father
Angels	Aggelos	Angel, Messenger

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

Periballo is in the future tense, indicative mood, the mood of reality, middle voice, the voice says that we benefit from the clothing, third person singular. This construction means the Lord will clothe us individually with His righteousness at the point of our conversion, and re-clothe us at the point of confession as often as we come before Him. The indicative mood reminds us that this is a real and truthful promise, and the Lord will do it. We are all faithless at times, but He remains faithful to His Word, and to His people. **Matthew 28:19-20, 1 John 1:9, 2 Timothy 1:7, 2:13.**

Revelation 7:14, states that "... and they washed their robes and made them white in the blood of the Lamb". The garments are therefore a symbol of salvation. They illustrate the biblical doctrines of Justification and Imputation (below).

The Greek word Exaleipho means to smear or rub out. He will not rub out our name from the book of Life. On papyrus a wet sea sponge was used to "rub out" text in order to over-write the paper. We are secure, by grace, through faith.

Biblos the word translated book is contrasted with biblion which is used in **Revelation 5:1,2,3,4**, etc which is a small book or roll. We will see the outcome of this action in Revelation 20. At the last judgment all who are saved remain recorded in the "Book of Life", but those who have left this life without accepting the Lord as their Saviour have their

EVANGELICAL BIBLE COLLEGE OF WESTERN AUSTRALIA

names "rubbed out" of the book of life, as they have chosen death not life. they must be judged according to their own works, as they have rejected the Lord's great work on their behalf.

Confess is "to speak out the same", rather than speak the same, as with 1 John 1:9.

JUSTIFICATION

1. DEFINITION:

Justification means "vindication", therefore it is the judicial act of God whereby he imputes His righteousness to the new believer at the point of salvation, thereby justifying them. (2 Corinthians 5:21)

2. Salvation justification occurs at the moment of faith in Christ. (Romans 3:28, 5:1, Galatians 3:24)
3. Salvation justification is based on the principle of grace. (Romans 3:24, Titus 3:7)
4. Therefore salvation justification does not occur through the Mosaic Law. (Romans 3:20, 28, Galatians 2:16)
5. Salvation justification is the imputation of divine righteousness to the one believing in Christ. (Genesis 15:6, Romans 3:22, 4:4, 5, 16, 8:30-32)
6. The work of justification was accomplished by Christ on the cross. (Romans 5:8, 9)
7. Because the work for our justification was accomplished on the cross, Christ was resurrected to relate justification to victory. (Romans 4:25)
8. Post salvation or Christian life justification is the production of maturity. (James 2:21-25)

IMPUTATION

1. Abraham is the pattern of imputation of divine righteousness. (Genesis 15:6)
2. Divine righteousness is imputed only on the basis of faith in Christ. (Romans 3:22)
3. Many Gentiles of Old Testament times found God's righteousness by believing in Christ while many Jews, relying on the Law, missed imputation. (Romans 9:30-33)
4. Imputation is the basis of Justification. (Romans 4:22, 5:1)
5. Imputation encourages faith in Christ. (Romans 4:24, 25)
6. Imputation is based on the work of Christ on the Cross. (2 Corinthians 5-21)

APPLICATION

The Lamb's book of Life is very large and has a large number of people in it. Indeed it appears from this verse that all people start with their name in the Lamb's Book of Life and the name is smeared or blotted out if they remain unbelievers at the point of their death. There is hope for them right up till that point.

This is compatible with the statement that God is not willing that any should perish - **2 Peter 3:9**.
We are imputed with the righteousness of Christ only when we accept Him as Lord - **2 Corinthians 5:21**.

The Lord will name us as believers before the Father as we are bought with a price, His sacrifice on the Cross. We have eternal life in Him forever, just as the unbeliever has eternal existence in the Lake of Fire, for God's gift of life is without removal. We all exist forever, it is only a question of how we do!

3:6 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

KEY WORDS

Hath	Echo	To have and to hold [Present Active Participle]
Ear	Ous	Ear
Hear	Akouo	To give ear, To hearken, To hear [Aorist Active Imperative]
Spirit	Pneuma	Spirit

Saith	Lego	To say [Present Active Indicative]
Churches	Ekklesia	Set apart ones

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

The verb to hear is in the aorist tense, active voice, imperative mood, third person singular. All will “hear” enough to respond to truth. God’s holy character is at stake on that. Our role is to pray for all we meet – God will do His work.

Everybody has ears which allow perception of the Word of God. All are responsible for their hearing, believing and application of the Word of God. Those who reject, ignore, or despise will be held responsible, and are eternally accountable for their negative attitude, for they have joined Satan in this, and so they have chosen to join him forever. **Isaiah 14:9-11, Revelation 21:11-15.**

APPLICATION

Every time [aorist tense] the Spirit talks to the churches in the form of study of the word of God we are [imperative mood] to actively listen [active voice] and apply what we have heard, understood and believed; to fail to do this is to place ourselves under the discipline or judgment of the Lord.

PHILADELPHIA VERSES 7-13

Philadelphia means "brotherly love". This church reflected the Biblical teaching of **John 13:34-35**. The Christ who holds the keys of history sets before this Church an open door of service (cf. **1 Corinthians 16:9; Colossians 4:3**).

This Revival and Missionary minded church would have victory over the Synagogue of Satan, and because of faithful perseverance, would be kept from the "hour (time) of tribulation". The spiritual believers of this church (the remnant – the overcomers) are promised a permanent place of service in God’s eternal temple bearing the name of God.

Historically Philadelphia represents church history of 1700 to 1900 AD+. During this time we have the great Revivals, Social Action, and Mission outreach of a Wesley, Taylor, Wilberforce, and Carey, among many others. China, India, and Africa became centres of great evangelistic work with local churches in all places spreading the growing flame of the Holy Spirit’s power with God clearly opening doors that none shut.

This missionary zeal will continue in many places until the Rapture removes the true church from Tribulation. This fact is verified in **1 Thessalonians. 1:9-10, 4:13-18, 5:9, as well as Revelation 1:19 and 4:1**. While this church is “terminated” by most at around 1900 as liberalism bites hard into the official churches, there are true churches that represent this type through until the Rapture, just as there are examples of all the others present at all times somewhere.

The last days of the church are characterized by the co-existence of all the seven types of churches side by side, but the dominant one towards the end is the Laodicean model, as we will see below. The spiritually active missionary churches of today are like Philadelphia, just as the earlier churches are represented also in dead, legalistic and political ones.

In addition, the word "church" is mentioned all the way up to 4:1 (a picture of the Rapture), and from here "Israel" becomes the focus. The reason for this is that the Great Tribulation is the "time of Jacob's trouble" (**Jeremiah. 30:7**), to refine and regenerate the nation of Israel, preparing a godly remnant to call for and receive their King to rule.

The True Church is gone, leaving only the fake shell of hypocritical and political churches that Anti-Christ will control through his False Prophet for the first 3 ½ years. This fake shell is a mix of all the types of spiritually powerless churches mentioned for after the Rapture no Holy Spirit filled believer is left on earth within them. It is fit only for God’s judgment, and it will be thoroughly judged, although given the extensive evangelism we will see operating in the Tribulation, many may be saved within the apostate churches left behind.

3:7 And to the angel of the church in Philadelphia write; These things saith he that is holy, he that is true, he that hath the key of David, he that openeth, and no man shutteth; and shutteth, and no man openeth;

KEY WORDS

Angel	Aggelos	Angel, Messenger
Church	Ekklesia	Set apart ones
Write	Grapho	Write [Aorist Active Imperative]
Saith	Lego	To say [Present Active Indicative]
Holy	Hagios	Separate, Set apart
True	Alethinos	True, Real, Sincere
Key	Kleis	A key
Openeth	Anoizo	To open up again [Present Active Participle]
Shutteth	Kleio	To shut [Present Active Indicative]

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

The description of Christ here comes from Revelation 1:18, picturing Christ as the one with the authority to open and close doors. This church is reminded that the final eternally significant power and authority is with God alone. To understand the “Key of David” we need to turn back to and read **2 Samuel 7:12-17**. What God says, He does!

The Greek tenses in opening and shutting are interesting, with the participle preceding the action of the main verb. Here we see God opening and no one is able to shut, or God shutting and no man is able to open. This church remembers that the Lord alone opens missionary doors, and born again believers are called to enter the doors God has opened, walking in Holy Spirit direction and power, not carrying crow bars with their own agendas!

God does the work and Jesus gets the glory; man gets the benefits in time and eternity. This is a grace oriented church, that prays for discernment and walks in accordance with the guidance of the Holy Spirit.

The word to open “aniozo” means to open up again.

APPLICATION

This is the only church, other than that of Smyrna, which has no condemnation set against it. Christ finds nothing against this church and is satisfied with it. They hear the Word, heed the Spirit, and enter through the opened doors.

Christ alone opens up the genuinely Spirit directed doors of service. We need to be walking with the Lord to have the privilege to serve him in the right places for our journey. In our spiritual service we recognize that the Lord is the door opener, and we have results only as we walk with Him in Holy Spirit power.

We as Christians can get windows of opportunity and it is up to us to be sensitive to them and work for the Lord in His strength and under His direction.

3:8 I know thy works: behold, I have set before thee an open door, and no man can shut it: for thou hast a little strength, and hast kept my word, and hast not denied my name.

KEY WORDS

Know	Eido	Aware, Perceive, Know Perfect Active Indicative
Works	Ergon	Works, Labour, Deeds
Set	Didomi	Give, Make [Perfect Active Indicative]
Open	Anoigo	Open [Perfect Passive Participle]
Door	Thura	Door
Man	Oudeis	Nobody
Can	Dunamai	Be possible , Can, Could [Present Middle Indicative]
Shut	Kleio	Shut [Aorist Active Infinitive]
Hast	Echo	To have and to hold [Present Active Indicative]
Little	Mikros	Little, Small
Strength	Dunamis	Power, Ability
Kept	Tereo	To Keep, Watch, Observe [Aorist Active Indicative]
Word	Logos	Word, Speech, Matter, Reason
Denied	Arneomai	Deny, Disown [Aorist Middle Indicative]
Name	Onoma	Name

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

The Lord Jesus Christ is omniscient, He is all knowing. This church is powerful because they understand the importance of centring their lives in the Holy Character of God. They walk in holy reverence for who God truly is, and they minister Grace to the lost in Grace.

The three perfect tenses remind us that God “knows” our hearts and minds, and he is the one who opens the doors of opportunity for worship and ministry work. We position ourselves through spiritual walking, confession, and in study of the Word, fellowship with God in prayer and with our brethren in church life, and God opens the doors of service for us to personally enter. **Hebrews 12:1-12**. When the Lord opens a service door the results are eternal in blessing for all involved.

“Tereo” in this context can almost be seen as guarded or kept. This Church guards and proclaims the truth of God’s Word. They see that the Word is to be defended and protected and proclaimed and that the Lord blesses His Word alone, not the words of men.

Arneomai means to disown. These individual believers do not deny their Lord, but proclaim the truth of his person and work, and explain the truth of His Word to all who will hear it. They openly serve their Saviour. During the period of 1700-

EVANGELICAL BIBLE COLLEGE OF WESTERN AUSTRALIA

1900 there was virtually no place where a missionary could not go. Nearly every place on earth was open to them, for the Lord opened the doors and persecutions were minor.

Today more and more countries are closing their doors to missionaries, but those with the spirit of the church of Philadelphia continue to seek open doors, and in the Holy Spirit's power they will always be led to them, today through the internet and tourism. They had little human power, for it was only ever a minority supporting these missionaries, yet they gave their all. Yet with a little human power they were commended for their whole hearted service.

DOORS

1. DOOR OF SALVATION (John 10:7-9, Revelation 3:20) Christ is the opportunity for salvation.
2. DOOR OF SERVICE (1 Corinthians 16:9, Colossians 4:3) The opportunity to perform some special service for God.
3. DOOR OF THE RAPTURE (Revelation 4:1) The opening of heaven for Church Age believers.
4. DOOR OF JUDGMENT (James 5:9) Entrance into judgment.
5. DOOR OF EVANGELISM (Acts 14:27) The opportunity to evangelise under special conditions.

FILLING OF THE SPIRIT

1. In only two dispensations does the filling of the Spirit occur, in (a) Church Age (b) The Millennium. In this topic we contrast the characteristics produced by the filling of the Holy Spirit in these two ages.
2. Church age spirituality is not characterised by ecstasies - Millennial spirituality is characterised by ecstasies. (Ephesians 5:18, Galatians 5:22,23 (Church) Joel 2:28, 29) (Millennium).
3. During the Church Age Jesus Christ is absent from the earth and therefore ecstasies is detrimental to the believer.
4. While Christ is absent from the earth the believer is His ambassador and as such must produce the very character of Christ which is only possible through the filling of the Spirit. (Galatians 5:22,23)
5. The production of the character of Christ in the Millennium is not necessary because Christ is present on the earth.
6. The filling of the Spirit in the Millennium is to appreciate Christ who is present and this is done by way of ecstasies.
7. Ecstasies or feelings are never the criteria for salvation or spirituality in the Church Age.

MINISTRY OF THE HOLY SPIRIT - CHURCH AGE

1. TO THE UNBELIEVER
 - (a) RESTRAINING (2 Thessalonians 2:7)

If unbelievers were unrestrained in the Church Age the one world system which Satan is trying to establish would come. After the rapture of the Church it will come.
 - (b) CONVICTING (John 16:7-11)
 - (i) Sin - the barrier which remains in unbelief.
 - (ii) Righteousness - God is totally righteous, man is only relatively righteous and needs God's righteousness for salvation.
 - (iii) Judgment - Satan and all unbelievers are judged.
 - (c) REGENERATION (John 3:5)

Man without the spirit cannot understand spiritual things. The Gospel is spiritual, the Holy Spirit makes the gospel a reality to the unbeliever when one believes and is "born again" or regenerated. (1 Corinthians 2:14)

2. TO THE BELIEVER AT SALVATION

(a) REGENERATION (John 3:1-16, Titus 3:5)

(b) BAPTISM (Acts 1:5, 1 Corinthians 12:13, Ephesians 4:5)

We are baptised into union with Jesus Christ and become part of the body of Christ.

(c) INDWELLING (Romans 8:9, 1 Corinthians 6:19, 20)

From salvation on the believer is indwelt by the Spirit.

(d) SEALING (2 Corinthians 1:22, Ephesians 1:13, 4:30).

This ministry relates to your future with God, the guarantee of eternal security.

(e) DISTRIBUTION OF SPIRITUAL GIFTS (1 Corinthians 12:11)

Each believer receives a spiritual gift at the point of salvation in order to function in the body of Christ.

3. TO THE BELIEVER AFTER SALVATION (Spirituality)

The Ministry of the Holy Spirit after salvation is the means by which we live the type of Christian life that God has designed for us (Ephesians 5:18)

WHO CONTROLS YOUR LIFE - THE HOLY SPIRIT OR THE OLD SIN NATURE?

(a) Spirituality and Carnality (1 John 3:4-9) You are either one or the other never partially both.

(b) Spirituality lost through sin; recovered through confession of sin. (Proverbs 1:23, 1 John 1:9)

(c) When we are controlled by the Holy Spirit we are not under the Mosaic Law. (Romans 8:2-4, 10:4, 13:8, Galatians 5:18)

(d) The character of Jesus Christ is produced by the believer when he is filled with the Spirit. (Galatians 4:19, 5:22, 23)

(e) Spirituality does not depend on emotion, ecstasies or feelings (2 Corinthians 6:11, 12)

(f) General objectives of being filled with the Spirit.

(i) Partnership with God. (2 Peter 1:4)

(ii) Imitation of God (Ephesians 5:1)

(iii) Glorification of Christ (John 7:39, 16:14, 1 Corinthians 6:19, 20)

(iv) Fulfilment of the Law. (Romans 8:2-4)

APPLICATION

The Lord Jesus Christ knows our works and attitudes. It is only when they conform to His will that we are able to enter and utilize the opportunities within the door He has opened in power. There is only one path for each of us to walk in this very brief life – we must walk biblically obediently, hand in hand with the Lord, in the filling of the Holy Spirit.

The little strength indicates that they are basing their works on His grace and not relying on their own strength. One with God is a majority! Let us not count numbers, but count blessings as we advance with any who will advance with us into called service. God is in control and no one can shut the door of opportunity other than God. The church should be faithful to the Word and whole hearted in their service. Eyes on the Lord's direction for us, not other's work! **John 21:20-26.**

3:9 Behold, I will make them of the synagogue of Satan, which say they are Jews, and are not, but do lie; behold, I will make them to come and worship before thy feet, and to know that I have loved thee.

KEY WORDS

Make Didomi To do, Make [Present Active Subjunctive]

EVANGELICAL BIBLE COLLEGE OF WESTERN AUSTRALIA

Synagogue	Sunagoge	Assembly, Congregation
Say	Lego	To say [Present Active Participle]
Are	Eimi	Keep on being, Status quo [Present Active Infinitive]
Are	Eimi	Keep on being [Present Active Indicative]
Lie	Pseudomai	To lie, Speak falsely [Present Middle Indicative]
Make	Poieo	To make [Future Active Indicative]
Come	Heko	To come [Future Active Indicative]
Worship	Proskuneo	To kiss the hand [Future Active Indicative]
Before	Enopion	In the presence of, Before
Feet	Pous	Foot
Know	Ginosko	To know [Aorist Active Subjunctive]
Love	Agapao	To love [Aorist Active Indicative]

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

They are promised worship from those who claim to be Jews, or the people of God, and are not. - **Hosea 1:8-9, 2:23**. When Israel are on the sideline of God's program due to their rejection of the Messiah, they are considered to be, "Lo-Ammi" = "not my people". Sadly the people of Israel can often be securely held by evil and be no friends of the church, but that will change in the Tribulation, and change suddenly.

We are challenged by this to be ready to play our part in Jewish evangelism today in these last days, for the Jewish people will certainly repent. We have God's word on this! **Zechariah 12:10ff, Romans 11**. The two eimi verbs in this verse are the infinitive which shows intention or desire, followed by the indicative showing that they in reality are not "true Jews" according to God's definition of what makes up an "Israelite". Refer to the new book on "Israelology" – Diploma File – Post-Graduate reading.

In the future however they will again become God's special people and servants, but through the darkest days of mankind's history – the Great Tribulation period. At that time a godly remnant (1/3rd) of the Jewish people will recognize their debt of gratitude to genuine believers in Jesus, and openly give thanks for their past witness, even if they hated or were irritated by them at the time of their witness.

The time period covered by the Church of Philadelphia was also the time of the rise of the major modern cults; eg, the Mormons and Jehovah's Witnesses. These cults and many others try to take the Jewish promises and make them their own. Genuine biblical missions and false doctrine fight for the minds and hearts of mankind side by side. It was also the start of specific Jewish Evangelism and the return of the Jewish people to Israel as their homeland – and the period covers the first wave of Zionist settlement.

Three things occur simultaneously, with Jewish Evangelism beginning, the Azusa Street Pentecostal revival of "tongues", (**Isaiah 28:9-13, 16, 21-22**), and the Balfour Declaration for the formal re-establishment of Israel. All occur within the first few years of the twentieth century culminating in 1917.

The word "to know" is in the subjunctive mood, indicating that they might know that God loves the believer and if they accept that truth and are transformed by it, then they will the more whole heartedly throw themselves into worship and spiritual service. Loving worship of the Lord, and passionate prayer for the lost, begins all revival of spirit! Refer to the Church History books on the USB.

WORSHIP

1. The Hebrew word used in worship is "shokoh" - to bow down.
2. The Greek words are as follows:-
 - (a) proskueo - prostrate yourself. (1 Corinthians 14:5)
 - (b) sebomai - lack of arrogance. (Matthew 15:9)
 - (c) sebazomai - stand in awe. (Romans 1:25)
 - (d) eusebeo - act with devotion. (Acts 17:23)
3. Worship is the attitude of the believer when he approaches God in awe, fear and respect. (1 Chronicles 29:20, Matthew 22:21, Romans 13:17)
4. We should never be casual or flippant with God. (John 13:13, Hebrew 10:19-21)
5. Worship is an expression of bible doctrine that a believer has in him and is applying. All expression of doctrine is worship. (Nehemiah 8:6-10, 9:3)

6. We should worship the Lord in spirit, controlled by the Holy Spirit, and in truth, reflecting doctrine accurately. (John 4:23-24)
7. It is therefore of critical importance that we worship in accordance with biblical doctrines. This is especially important in singing as because of pleasant music it is easy to forget or ignore the meaning of the words being sung.
8. People worshipped the Lord Jesus Christ. (Matthew 2:11, 9:38)
9. People who do not worship God will worship demons. (Deuteronomy 8:19-20, 11:16, 30:17-20, Romans 1:25)
10. All will eventually bow before the Lord. (Isaiah 45:23, Romans 14:11, Philippians 2:10)
11. In eternity there will be perfect worship as there will be perfect knowledge of doctrine. (Revelation 4:8-11)
12. Worship begins at salvation. (Mark 5:1-10, 18-20)
13. Worship expresses a believers concentration on his Lord. (Psalms 29, 66, 96 , John 12:1-11)
14. The song of worship. (1 Chronicles 16:7-36)
15. We worship through:-
 - (a) Reading God's Word. (Colossians 4:16, 1 Thessalonians 5:27, 1 Timothy 4:13)
 - (b) Studying God's Word. (2 Timothy 2:15, 3:15)
 - (c) Teaching God's Word. (Acts 2:42, 6:7, 12:24, 18:28, 1 Timothy 4:6, 2 Timothy 1:13, 2:2)
 - (d) Preaching God's Word. (2 Timothy 4:2)
 - (e) The sacrifice of our praise. (Hebrews 13:15)
 - (f) The sacrifice of our good works. (Hebrews 13:16)
 - (g) The sacrifice of our bodies. (Romans 12:1)
 - (h) The sacrifice of our substance. (Philippians 4:18)
 - (i) The receiving of His Son. (John 1:11-12)
 - (j) The keeping of the Ordinances. (1 Corinthians 11:2)
 - (k) Through the singing of Psalms, Hymns and Spiritual Songs. (Ephesians 5:19, Colossians 3:16, James 5:13)
 - (l) Prayers, Intercessions, Supplications and Thanksgiving. (Acts 2:42, Ephesians 6:18, Philippians 4:6, Colossians 4:2, 1 Thessalonians 5:17, 1 Timothy 2:1-2, 8)

APPLICATION

There has been a sad historic antagonism between the church and the Jews since 32 AD, when due to rejection of the majority of the nation, they have been set aside temporarily in God's plan. Romans 11. This begins to be reversed in the time period covered by this church.

This time period of the Church of Philadelphia sees the great beginnings of biblically based Jewish Evangelism, and that gathers apace as we enter into the 20th and now into the 21st Century especially with the Messianic groups in Israel and America and Europe. All this prepares the ground for the acceptance of many of the Jewish people of their Messiah in the Great Tribulation period. Zechariah 12:10ff. From the 1820s onwards, dedicated Missions to the Jewish people begin in earnest for the first time since the Early Church, and Alfred Edersheim, a Jewish Anglican Vicar, writes great biblical material bringing back a Jewish perspective in biblical study.

In the Tribulation period the Jews will come into their own as the Lord's people again, and they will see a massive conversion from amongst their families. At least one third of Jewish people will be saved and delivered in this time according to Zechariah 12-14.

It is of interest that it is during this time that Jewish missions came into its own and by 1900 some 250,000 came to Christ. Interestingly Jewish missions first began in Germany, took root in England, and finally came to fruition in the United States. They continue today led by Jews in Israel itself. It was a time when the natural branches were again

regrafted back into the olive tree that had mainly Gentile branches until that time. Romans 11:1ff. God had said it, and for 1800 years there was nothing to be seen, but what God says, HE means, and it is certain. We see it happening today as they return in unbelief, ready for the penultimate invasion. Ezekiel 37-39!

3:10 Because thou hast kept the word of my patience, I also will keep thee from the hour of temptation, which shall come upon all the world, to try them that dwell upon the earth.

KEY WORDS

Kept	Tereo	To keep [Aorist Active Indicative]
Word	Logos	Word
Patience	Hupomone	Endurance, Continuance
Keep	Tereo	To keep [Future Active Indicative]
From	Ek	From
Hour	Hora	Hour
Temptation	Peirasmos	Trial, Proof
Shall	Mello	Being about [Present Active Participle]
Come	Erchomai	To Come [Present Middle Infinitive]
Upon	Epi	Upon
All	Holos	Throughout, All
World	Oikoumene	Habitable earth or Land
Try	Periazō	Try, Test, Assay [Aorist Active Infinitive]
Dwell	Katoikeo	To Settle Down [Present Active Participle]
Earth	Ge	Earth, Land

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

The Greek word “Hupomone” means endurance, showing the tenacity of a true church in spite of attack upon the Word (by the German Liberal Universities – rippling out to the seminaries of the entire Western World) and direct persecution against genuine believers that grows into the time of the final church form that John will see – the Church of Laodicea. The West is the centre of the satanic kingdom until the end, and so it is from western seminaries that the evil of liberalism spreads, and it will be from NATO Europe-America that the “One-World” False Church finally dominates.

The phrase “tereo ek” shows that the church will be “kept out of” the testing time to come. John used tereo rather than aiero, which would mean to take out of, rather than protect from. [see doctrine below]

The word “temptation” means trial or testing. During this time period genuine believers were often denied places in the old universities and denied access to degrees and positions in the “official” churches. They had to turn away from the praise of men and seek only the blessing of the Lord. They were still blessed as they obeyed the Lord and sought His Will, not the praise of men. The growth of the Bible College movement occurs because of growing liberalism.

There is a universal time of testing coming in the Tribulation period, and it will be a universal time of hardship which will test the whole population of the whole world. During the period of Philadelphia, the open attacks upon biblical Christianity begin in earnest from the seats of Western learning and political power, but they grow in intensity from this Church’s days onwards, seen through the Luke warm churches of the 20th and 21st centuries.

RAPTURE - PRE TRIBULATION

(Why the Church will not go through the Tribulation)

1. On the basis of the distinction between Israel and the Church:
 - (a) God never deals with Israel and the Church at the same time.
 - (b) Because of the promises to Israel, yet unfulfilled, Israel must have a future. Evangelistic and missionary responsibility of Israel will be completed in the Tribulation.
 - (c) The nation Israel has not been completed.
 - (d) "Daniel's 70 weeks" not completed; Sabbatical year approach. (Exodus 23:10, 11, Leviticus 25:3, 4 26:33-36, 2 Chronicles 36:20, 21, Jeremiah 25:11, 12, 29:10, Daniel 9:2, 24, 25)

2. Statement and Structure of Revelation:
 - (a) The statement (Revelation 3:10) "Tereo ek": "To keep out", not "Aireo" (to take out) used in context.
 - (b) The structure: Church Age/Tribulation/Millennium/Eternity. (Revelation 2-3, 7-19, 20, 21:1-8)

3. The Statement of Thessalonians:
 - (a) 2 Thessalonians 2:6, 7. Removal of the restraining presence of the Holy Spirit is impossible without removing the Church at the same time.
 - (b) 2 Thessalonians 2:2 Incorrect translation in the A.V. confuses the entire passage. "Day of Christ" should read "Day of the Lord".(False teachers came with a forged letter supposedly from Paul which implied that the Day of the Lord, or the Tribulation, had already come).
 - (c) 1 Thessalonians 4:16-18. Phrase "in Christ" refers to believers in the Church Age. Verse 18 emphasises a comfort which could not exist if the Church went through the Tribulation.
4. Remnant of the Tribulation:
 - (a) Christ returns to the earth with His saints. (1 Thessalonians 3-13, Jude 1 4).
 - (b) Jesus at the same time delivers saints at the Second Advent. (Zechariah 14:1-5)
 - (c) Christ cannot come with saints and deliver saints unless there are two groups of saints - Church and Tribulation. Obviously, both groups exist and both groups of saints are separated.
5. Grace before Judgment: God gives grace before judging.
 - (a) Warning - Noah was rescued by heeding God's warning.
 - (b) Rescue - Lot was rescued by God.
 - (c) Judgment - Unbelievers at the flood judged and condemned.
6. Immanency of the Rapture:
 - (a) No prophecy of Scripture has to be fulfilled before the Rapture can take place. (1 Corinthians 1:7, Colossians 3:4, 2 Thessalonians 2:1, Titus 2:13)
 - (b) Hence, the Rapture can take place at any time.
 - (c) Not so the Second Advent: much prophecy must be fulfilled before Second Advent - viz. Rapture and all the events of the Tribulation.
7. Nature of the Tribulation:
 - (a) Purpose of the Tribulation: to bring judgment on a Christ-rejecting world. God demonstrates that man cannot provide a perfect environment when Satan has full control and restraining ministry of the Holy Spirit is removed.
 - (b) God completes His dealings with Israel, which allows the Jews to fulfil their missionary ministry begun after the Babylonian Captivity.
 - (c) God prepares Israel for the fulfilment of the Unconditional Covenants by the return of Christ during Israel's darkest hour and the low point of human history Tribulation).
8. Activity of the Church in Heaven (Revelation 4,5)
 - (a) Before the Church returns to the earth with Christ, they must appear before the Judgment Seat of Christ for evaluation of production in the Christian walk - rewards. (2 Corinthians 5:10, 1 Corinthians 3:11-15)
 - (b) Hence, some interval is necessary (7 years) before the Bride of the Lamb can be prepared.
 - (c) The marriage of the Lamb takes place in heaven. (Revelation 19:6-8) after which the Bride returns to the earth with the Groom. (Revelation 19:14). The wedding feast is held on earth. (Revelation 19:9).

NOAH'S ARK

Analogy of the Ark to the Rapture

1. The ark was made of one material - gopher wood. Wood = humanity of Christ. Jesus had to be true humanity to provide salvation.

2. The wood had to be cut down for the ark to be built . Living timber - the 33 years of the life of Christ. Cut down - the death of Christ on the cross.

3. "And pitch it within and without". "Pitch - kaphar - atonement. The blood of Christ guaranteed the protection from judgment. (Romans 8:1).

4. One set of plans - the dimensions itself gave a very seaworthy vessel for the type of conditions found in the flood.

Principle: God sets down certain rules - God knows everything about naval architecture. It was divine revelation with no human speculation. In a similar manner in salvation God has laid down the principles - there is no speculation or human viewpoint in it. If Noah had been careless with his cubits Noah's Ark could well have foundered.

5. The Ark had one door - there is one door for salvation - "I am the way the truth and the life. No man cometh to the father but by me. " (John 14:6. John 10:7-9).

6. One window - represents there is only one way of having fellowship with God - through the Holy Spirit (Romans 8:4, 15-17). Window closed - sin, window open - fellowship.

7. The storm came from beneath the earth and above the earth. From the Hebrew it would appear that the pressure was such that at some time the Ark acted as a submarine. In a deliverance of this type there must be a supernatural element, the preservation of the atmosphere would fall into this category. The Ark was storm proof - our union with Christ makes us judgment proof. (Romans 8:1) The judgment or storm fell on the Ark - our judgment falls on Christ. (2 Corinthians 5:2 1).

8. In the category of the human race there was one type of survivor - the believer - when the world is destroyed along with the universe there will be one category of survivor - the believer (2 Peter 3:6). The destruction of the world by water in the times of Noah is compared with the destruction by fire of the world at the end of the millennium. In verse 7 we are told that the heavens are held together by the Word of God - Logos - Jesus Christ. Our resurrection bodies will survive the fusion of the elements.

9. Genesis 8:6-12. The Flights of the Raven and the Dove.

v 6,7. The raven is released. It went to and fro and did not return to the ark. Principle:

(a) The raven is an unclean bird. Satan is unclean.

(b) A raven feeds upon flesh or carrion. Because the raven did not come back it indicated to Noah that there were many dead bodies floating around and therefore it was not suitable to leave the ark. The raven is a picture of Satan feeding on the dead, the spiritually dead - unbelievers.

v. 8-12 The Dove. The Dove has three flights.

Flight 1 - v 8-10 The Dove came back, it did not find a resting place.

Spiritual Analogy - this flight is analogous to the ministry of the Holy Spirit in the Old Testament times with no indwelling or production by the Holy Spirit. Some Old Testament saints were assisted by the Holy Spirit however.

Flight 2 v 11 The dove goes out and returns with an olive leaf.

Spiritual Analogy - this flight is analogous to the ministry of the Holy Spirit in the Church Age with the olive leaf representing production by the Holy Spirit. It is the Spirit's ministry to produce the character of Christ by indwelling the believer in the Church Age.

Flight 3 v 12 The third flight of the dove - the dove did not return.

Spiritual Analogy this is analogous to the ministry of the Holy Spirit in the Millennium when the Holy Spirit will be poured out on all flesh.

10. Legends

The worldwide extent of the flood can be demonstrated by traditions of such an event in many cultures.

(a) The Factual Account

Source - The Bible

Survivors - Noah, his family, animals, birds.

Means - An ark 300 cubits long made of wood.

Catastrophe - A flood covering the whole world. Ark lands on Ararat. A new life starts.

(b) Legends

Source - Assyria - Babylonian records.

Survivors - Ubaratutu, his family, friends, animals and birds.

Means - A vessel 600 cubits long.

Catastrophe - A flood lasting 6 days and nights. Lands on Mt. Nizer. Dove returns but not the raven. Ubaratutu and his wife allowed to live like gods.

Source - Welsh legend.

Survivors - Dwyfan and Dwyfach.

Means - A vessel without rigging.

Catastrophe - A great flood caused by the eruption of the Lake of Waves. After the waters receded Dwyfan and Dwyfach repopulated Britain.

Source - Chinese Legend.

Survivors - Yao and seven others.

Means - A sailing junk.

Catastrophe - A flood and earthquake. The earth fell into pieces. The waters overflowed. They eventually receded.

Source - Aztec - Toltec Legend - Central America.

Survivors - Coxcox with wife, children, animals.

Means - Large raft made of cypress wood.

Catastrophe - A flood covered the earth for 52 years. Coxcox sent out a vulture and other birds to look for land. The vultures fed on carcasses and did not return. A humming bird eventually returned with a leaf. Coxcox landed on a mountain.

OBEDIENCE

1. Obedience is better than offerings. (1 Sam 15:22; Prov 21:3; 28:9).
2. Obedience is something you have to learn. The basic training in obedience has to start in childhood. As it says in (Ex 20:12 and Deut 5:16) "Honour your father and your mother." (Prov 4:3,4; 22:6; 29:15-17; Hob 5:8).
3. Teaching your child obedience is an act of love. (Prov 3:12; 19:18; 23:13-14).
4. We have to obey those who are in authority over us. (Ex 20:12; 22:28; Lev 19:3; Deut 5:16; Rom 13:1-5; Eph 6:1-5; Col 3:18-22; Titus 3:1).
5. Those in authority have been put in that position by God. (Rom 13:1).
6. Obedience to those in authority is obedience to God. (Prov 24:21; Eph 6-7; Col 3:23-24; Rom 13:5).
7. Disobedience to those in authority is disobedience to God. (Rom 1:30; 13:2).
8. But when we are ordered to do something that is against God's Will we have to disobey. (Acts 4:19; 5:40:42).
9. The fifth commandment (Ex 20:12; Deut 5:16) is the only commandment with a promise. (Prov 10:17; Eph 6:1-3). Social life in a society is only possible when the people in it have learned to obey.

10. If this commandment is ignored, if the authority of the family is denied or not exercised, society will quickly slide into anarchy. (isa 3:12; Prov 29:21; 30:22,23; Rom 1:30.)
11. Jesus Christ was perfect in His obedience. (Luke 2:51; Phil 2:8).

APPLICATION

God will protect those who are his and will not allow them to be tested above what they are able to stand - **1 Corinthians 10:13, Romans 8:28**. Believers are kept “out of” the testing, and this phrase reminds us that discrimination against bible believing believers is constant in our world, but as long as we do not seek the world’s favour, we will be kept “out” of its snares. **Isaiah 55:6, Jeremiah 45:5, Matthew 6:32-33, 1 Corinthians 10:24, Hebrews 11:14, 13:14**.

We are always protected in the Plan – even through death. Focus on the Lord alone, and walk on His path for you. While we believe the Rapture removes the believing church from this testing time, let us all dedicate ourselves to the Lord and serve with focus upon Him alone each and every day, doing what HE directs daily. His Plan alone!

3:11 Behold, I come quickly: hold that fast which thou hast, that no man take thy crown.

KEY WORDS

Come	Erchomai	To come [Present Middle Indicative]
Quickly	Tachu	Quickly, Speedily
Hold That Fast	Krateo	Hold fast, Retain [Present Active Imperative]
Hast	Echo	To have and to hold [Present Active Indicative]
Man	Medeis	No man, Nothing
Take	Lambano	To take, Receive
Crown	Stephanos	Crown

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

The middle voice of Erchomai indicates that it is of benefit to the believer that the Lord is coming. The Greek word “tachu” is one from which we get the word tachometer; an instrument to measure speed. Once things start to happen they unfold quickly.

The phrase “Hold that fast” indicates that there must be continued alertness to danger, and persistence in holding truth. The Lord tells them to keep on doing what they are directed to until He comes. This is a command from the Lord. We are reminded that this world is not the place to settle into a deck chair, and wait for the Lord to come.

We are to be fully armoured every day and ready for battle, with alertness to evil and prayer. The end of the battle is when we meet the Lord face to face, and not before.

The word “medeis” translated “no man”, could also be translated “nothing”.

From the above it shows that crowns are not automatic in heaven, but only won by obedience to orders under pressure. The person is saved, yet as through fire; they must be ready to walk through it. **1 Corinthians 3:11-15**. Crowns are received by those who win victories by walking in the power and under the direction of the Holy Spirit.

SALVATION GIFTS

Listed below are the 34 things God provides for every believer at the point of Salvation. These are our assets, and each are to be used in the filling of the Holy Spirit for active service in the Angelic Conflict.

1. In the eternal plan of God. (Sharing the destiny of Christ)
 - (a) Foreknown (Acts 2:23, Romans 8:29, 1 Peter 1:2)
 - (b) Elect (Romans 8:33, Colossians 3:12, 1 Thessalonians 1:4, Titus 1)
 - (c) Predestined (Romans 8:29, 30, Ephesians 1:5, 11)
 - (d) Chosen (Matthew 22:14, 1 Peter 2:4)
 - (e) Called (1 Thessalonians 5:24)

2. Reconciled
 - (a) By God (2 Corinthians 5:18, 19, Colossians 1:20)
 - (b) To God. (Romans 5:10, 2 Corinthians 5:20, Ephesians 2:14-17)
3. Redeemed (Romans 3:24, Colossians 1:14, 1 Peter 1:18)
4. Condemnation removed. (John 3:18, 5:24, Romans 8:1)
5. Under Grace instead of judgment; God is satisfied with the death of His Son. (Romans 3:24-26, 1 John 2:2)
6. All sins judged by the death of Christ. (Romans 4:25, Ephesians 1:7, 1 Peter 2:24)
7. Dead to old life - alive to God.
 - (a) Crucified with Christ. (Romans 6-6, Galatians 2:20)
 - (b) Dead with Christ. (Romans 6-8, Colossians 3:3, 1 Peter 2:24)
 - (c) Buried with him. (Romans 6:4, Colossians 2:12)
 - (d) Raised with Christ. (Romans 6:4, Colossians 3:1)
8. Free from the law.
 - (a) Dead. (Romans 7:4)
 - (b) Delivered. (Romans 6:14, 7:6, 2 Corinthians 3:11, Galatians 3:25)
9. Regenerated. (John 13:10, 1 Corinthians 6:11, Titus 3:5)
 - (a) Born again. (John 3:7, 1 Peter 1:23)
 - (b) Children of God. (Galatians 3:26)
 - (c) Sons of God. (John 1:12, 2 Corinthians 6:18, 1 John 3:2)
 - (d) A new creation. (2 Corinthians 5:17, Galatians 6:15, Ephesians 2:10)
10. Adopted. (Romans 8:15, 8:23 (future) Ephesians 1:5)
11. Acceptable to God. (Ephesians 1:6, 1 Peter 2:5)
 - (a) Made righteous (Romans 3:22, 1 Corinthians 1:30, 2 Corinthians 5:21, Philippians 3:9)
 - (b) Sanctified positionally. (1 Corinthians 1:30, 6:11)
 - (c) Perfected forever. (Hebrews 10:1 4)
 - (d) Made meet (qualified) (Colossians 1:12)
12. Justified (declared righteous). (Romans 3:24, 5:1, 5:9, 8:30, 1 Corinthians 6:11, Titus 3:7)
13. Forgiven all trespasses. (Ephesians 1-7, 4:32, Colossians 1:14, 2:13, 3:13)
14. Made nigh. (Heavenly citizenship based on reconciliation) (Luke 10:20, Ephesians 2:13, 19)
15. Delivered from the kingdom of Satan. (Colossians 1:13, 2:15)
16. Transferred into God's kingdom. (Colossians 1:13)
17. On a secure foundation. (1 Corinthians 3:11, 10:4, Ephesians 2:20)
18. A gift from God the Father to Christ. (John 10:29, 17:2, 6, 9, 11, 12, 24)
19. Delivered from the power of the sin nature. (Romans 2:29, Colossians 2:11)

20. Appointed priests unto God.
 - (a) Holy priesthood. (1 Peter 2:5)
 - (b) Royal priesthood. (1 Peter 2:9, Revelation 1:6)
21. Under the care of God as a chosen generation and a peculiar people. (Titus 2:14, 1 Peter 2:9)
22. Given access to God. (Romans 5:2, Ephesians 2:18, Hebrews 4:14, 16, 10:19, 20)
23. Within the "much more" care of God. (Romans 5:9, 10)
 - (a) Objects of His love. (Ephesians 2:4, 5:2)
 - (b) Objects of His grace.
 - (i) For salvation. (Ephesians 2:8, 9)
 - (ii) For keeping. (1 Peter 1:5)
 - (iii) For service (John 17:18)
 - (iv) For instruction (Titus 2:12)
 - (c) Objects of His power. (Ephesians 1:19, Philippians 2:13)
 - (d) Objects of His faithfulness. (Philippians 1:6, Hebrews 13:5,6)
 - (e) Objects of His peace. (John 14:27)
 - (f) Objects of His consolation. (2 Thessalonians 2:16)
 - (g) Objects of His intercession. (Romans 8:34, Hebrews 7:25)
24. God's inheritance (Possession). (Ephesians 1:18)
25. Beneficiaries of an inheritance as heirs of God and joint heirs with Christ. (Romans 8:17, Ephesians 11 4 Colossians 3:24, Hebrews 9:15, 1 Peter 1:4)
26. A new position. (Ephesians 2:6)
 - (a) Partners with Christ in life. (Colossians 3-4)
 - (b) Partners with Christ in service. (1 Corinthians 1:9)
 - (c) Workers together with God. (1 Corinthians 3:9, 2 Corinthians 6:1)
 - (d) Ministers of the New Testament. (2 Corinthians 3:6)
 - (e) Ambassadors. (2 Corinthians 5:20)
 - (f) Living epistles. (2 Corinthians 3:3)
 - (g) Ministers of God. (2 Corinthians 6:4)
27. Recipients of eternal life. (John 3:15, 10:28, 20:31, 1 John 5:11, 12)
28. Members of the family and household of God. (Galatians 6:10, Ephesians 2:19)
29. Light in the Lord. (Ephesians 5:8, 1 Thessalonians 5:4)
30. United to the Father, Son and Holy Spirit.
 - (a) In God. (1 Thessalonians 1-1 of "God in you" (Ephesians 4:6)
 - (b) In Christ. (John 14:20 of "Christ in you" Colossians 1:27)
 - (i) A member in His body. (1 Corinthians 12:13)

EVANGELICAL BIBLE COLLEGE OF WESTERN AUSTRALIA

- (ii) A branch in the vine. (John 15:5)
 - (iii) A stone in the building. (Ephesians 2:21, 22, 1 Peter 2:5)
 - (iv) A sheep in the flock. (John 10:27-29)
 - (v) A part of His bride. (Ephesians 5:25-4)
 - (vi) A priest of the kingdom of priests. (1 Peter 2:9)
 - (vii) A saint of the "new species". (2 Corinthians 5-17)
- (c) In the Spirit. (Romans 8:9) of "the Spirit in you"
31. Recipients of the ministries of the Holy Spirit.
- (a) Born of the Spirit. (John 3:6)
 - (b) Baptised with the Spirit. (Acts 1:5, 1 Corinthians 12:13)
 - (c) Indwelt by the Spirit. (John 7:39, Romans 5:5, 8:9, 1 Corinthians 3:16, 6:19, Galatians 4:6, 1 John 3:24)
 - (d) Sealed by the Spirit (2 Corinthians 1:22, Ephesians 4:30)
 - (e) Given spiritual gifts. (1 Corinthians 12:11, 27-31, 13:1, 2)
32. Glorified. (Romans 8:30)
33. Complete in Him. (Colossians 2:10)
34. Possessors of every spiritual blessing provided in eternity past. (Ephesians 1:3)

STABILITY

1. God is able to keep us and bless us. (Ephesians 3:20, Hebrews 7:25)
2. Stability comes when we know God; when we have grown in His Word. Maturity brings with it stability. (2 Peter 3:18; 2 Timothy 1:12)
3. The alternative to a stable life of faith is to be tossed about by every pressure; this occurs when there is no doctrinal application to the life. (Ephesians 4:14, James 1:6, Revelation 3:8)
4. Believers need stability to stand fast against the wiles of Satan who is a danger to those with no doctrine.
We as believers are to :-
 - (a) stand fast in the Word. (1 Corinthians 16:13)
 - (b) stand fast in our liberty. (Galatians 5:1)
 - (c) stand fast in one spirit (Philippians 1:27)
 - (d) stand fast in the Lord. (Philippians 4:1)
 - (e) stand fast in doctrine. (2 Thessalonians 2:5, 16-17)
5. Strength and stability comes in a close relationship with the Lord through faith and resting in the promises and doctrines of God. By faith we stand. (Psalm 59:17, 62:7, 144:1, 2 Corinthians 1:24.)
6. God has supreme power at His fingertips for us. (Isaiah 59:1)
7. Our faith should stand secure in this power, for we are kept in it in all things, therefore we should have stability. (John 16:33, 1 Corinthians 2:5, 1 Peter 1:5)
8. God is able to give us stability through the work of the Holy Spirit upon the Word in our lives. (Romans 14:4, Jude 24)

9. Under pressure we should demonstrate stability. (2 Peter 1:3-16)

APPLICATION

The Lord is coming back “swiftly” when he comes, and will catch people unawares if they are not alert and ready. By the time people realise the Rapture is under way it will be completed; there is no time for believers to complete any outstanding tasks or get something right before they are taken up to heaven.

We need to have focused stickability, perseverance, and consistency in the Christian life so that our lives are ever ready for the Rapture of the Church. This means that we daily actively serve the Lord, daily walk in the Spirit, and daily put our armour on and are ready for the battles of the Angelic Conflict. Rapture = readiness! Belief in the Rapture will not produce slackness, laziness or wide-eyed fanaticism, but focused use of every minute for the Lord.

We can lose rewards, which we will if we are not ready, but we cannot lose our salvation. Are we alert for opportunities for service, and against enemy deviousness and distraction from service?

3:12 Him that overcometh will I make a pillar in the temple of my God, and he shall go no more out: and I will write upon him the name of my God, and the name of the city of my God, which is new Jerusalem, which cometh down out of heaven from my God: and I will write upon him my new name.

KEY WORDS

Overcometh	Nikao	To gain the victory [Present Active Participle]
Will make	Poieo	Make, Do, Provide [Future Active Indicative]
Pillar	Stulos	A Pillar, Column
Temple	Naos	A Dwelling Place, Inner Sanctuary
Go out	Exerchomai	Go out, Spread abroad [Aorist Active Subjunctive]
Write	Grapho	To Write, Inscribe [Future Active Indicative]
Name	Onoma	Name
City	Polis	City
New	Kainos	New, Fresh, Recent, Newly Made
Cometh down	Katabaino	Come down, Descend [Present Active Participle]
Out of	Ek	From
Heaven	Ouranos	Heaven, Sky, Air
Write Upon	-	Not in the original

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

The word used for temple here is a dwelling place rather than “Heiron” which means Temple; a sacred or priestly edifice. It is a word that focuses upon the personal relationship-fellowship of the person with their God.

In the ancient world the deeds of the great people in a local community were inscribed on the pillars of the most important buildings, usually a temple, so that they would be recorded as long as the settlement lasted. All buildings eventually fall down and the inscriptions within them grind away to dust, but God’s recall of our great deeds in the Spirit are recalled forever, and are the basis of our Eternal Crowns. People may have temporary fame if they are great, but all believers who walk in the Spirit have eternal fame through the Crowns given at the Lord’s throne to be enjoyed for worship forever.

The concept of a pillar has two meanings; that of being firmly fixed and giving stability to the building. Philadelphia was a city of earthquakes, so it was a place of essential instability, but its church outlasted the other six churches mentioned in these two chapters. They live in what many considered an unsafe place, but their service to the Lord was great and their rewards will be lasting. Where God wants us is the only safe place, whatever the geological risks!

The believer receives this triple name (of God, of the City of God, of Christ) on their forehead just as the high-priest wore the name of Jehovah upon his forehead. The writing of the divine name on the believer relates to the fact that we are in a permanent relationship with God. We see the New Jerusalem, our eternal and stable home, in Revelation 21.

APPLICATION

The Lord will especially honour us if we are faithful to Him. The deeds that we do in the power of the Holy Spirit will be recorded by God in heaven, and are with certainty rewarded. Faithfulness = activity in the filling of the Spirit.

We have great security and great stability in this temporary and unstable planet only because of our position in Christ Jesus. When we get to heaven we will be forever with the Lord.

3:13 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

KEY WORDS

Hath	Echo	To have and to hold [Present Active Participle]
Ear	Ous	Ear
Hear	Akouo	To give ear, To hearken, To hear [Aorist Active Imperative]
Spirit	Pneuma	Spirit
Saith	Lego	To say [Present Active Indicative]
Churches	Ekklesia	Set apart ones

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

The verb to hear is in the aorist tense, active voice, imperative mood, third person singular. Everybody has ears which allow perception of the Word of God, and obedience to his commands. This is required of all, for all are responsible and all are held accountable by the Lord. Sociology cannot rule the church without spiritual powerlessness as the result, but sadly we are there now in 2022, with most theological institutions ruled by sociology not theology!

Every time [aorist tense] the Spirit talks to the churches in the form of study of the Word of God we are [imperative mood] to actively listen [active voice]. There is always to be "fruit" = results of hearing, **James 2:12-26**. No spiritual fruit = no reality to your faith! Real faith = real spiritual fruit in the life! **Romans 8:9!**

LAODICEA VERSES 14-22

Here we have the final of the seven churches. This is the last form of the church before the Lord's Coming for his own within it. It is so corrupt and spiritually dead that the majority are clearly not believers at all. **Romans 8:9!** From this church the genuine believers are removed at the Rapture, but the vast majority of this church enter the Tribulation, as unbelievers who will accept the false doctrines of the Anti-Christ's religious side-kick, the False Prophet.

The name comes from "laos" (the people) and "dike" (rights). Thus the "human rights" church. The apostasy of this church is found in that it was "lukewarm". The cooling of love for Christ that had begun in Ephesus, had in this church become total apostasy and spiritual indifference. This is Lot's social action church. This church prided itself on its wealth, riches, programs, and buildings; but Christ and the filling of the Holy Spirit was completely left out (3:20). Jesus Christ vomits from His mouth this apostate organisation (vs. 16). Yet still the offer of grace was extended to anyone within its fake walls, who would receive grace and mercy and truth (vs. 18, 20).

Interestingly, Laodicea was the home of an eye-salve of the ancient world. They promise healing from spiritual blindness, but they pollute, distract and introduce deviations from the truth – they blind their followers. As the "Amen" (the faithful witness), Christ is the source of Light from the Word. He promised those who would come out of this apostasy, fellowship (breaking the bread of life together), and ultimate exaltation at His throne (vs. 20-22).

Historically Laodicea represents the "modernistic" or theologically liberal church. Whatever the name or designation, it places a premium on riches, programs, buildings, and, above all, human rights rather than man's responsibility to the divine. This social action focused church has become man-centred and has pushed Christ out of His rightful place "in the midst of the churches". This church bans bible studies, as it doesn't see the relevance of the "old scriptures", but multiplies entertaining programs, yet there are still some believers in its midst. At EBCWA we believe we are right here in 2022 with the vast majority of churches and seminaries being in this category.

In this present age of complacency, and polite rejection of genuine enthusiastic faith, Christ still continues to call His people out from apostasy and into the true riches of His grace and fellowship. This is the apostate church that's structure is taken over by the Anti-Christ in the Tribulation, and whose members are fooled, manipulated, used, abused, and then murdered by the Anti-Christ when he sets up his self centred worship of the Idol in the Temple. There is still hope however, for they are alive and may respond to the truth before they are murdered, and some do right to the end.

3:14 And unto the angel of the church of the Laodiceans write; These things saith the Amen, the faithful and true witness, the beginning of the creation of God;

KEY WORDS

Angel	Aggelos	Angel, Messenger
Church	Ekklesia	Set apart ones
Write	Grapho	Write [Aorist Active Imperative]
Saith	Lego	To say [Present Active Indicative]
Amen	Amen	Steadfast
Faithful	Pistos	Faithful, Steady

True	Aletheinos	True, Real
Witness	Martus	Witness, Martyr
Beginning	Arche	Beginning
Creation	Ktisis	A making, Thing made
God	Theos	God

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

The city to which this letter is addressed was famous as a centre for the eye doctors in the ancient world. It was a place people came to receive healing for poor sight, and yet they cannot see the spiritual realities of what their church has become. It also had the latest in water supply technology with water being piped, using stone pipes, from the hot springs at Therme. As a result when the water arrived at Laodicea the water was lukewarm. It was a luxury town, and a spa town, focused upon the pleasant life style that was possible there for the rich with their wealth and status (and plumbing).

APPLICATION

The fact that people are ruling in the church is set in contrast to the Holy Spirit ruling the local church. It is a church ruled entirely by human viewpoint, and as such the Holy Spirit is not actively present in His role of empowering and guiding. **Ephesians 5:12-18**. These people want a hymn singing Rotary Club, with good works, social activities to ensure everyone feels they belong, a very humanistic face and focus, but no spiritual power that disturbs their prosperity and social focused message.

This becomes a good illustration of the apostate liberal churches which begin to dominate the major deminations in the early 1900's and continues until this day. Those who attend such churches want the moral structure of Christianity, but disagree with, or prefer to ignore all the fundamental doctrines, because they consider themselves "scientific" and all real doctrine to be "fundamentalist" and pathetic to them.

They may welcome emotionalism and tongues, to tranquilize the foolish, but they don't want bible study to correct doctrine – they believe "doctrine divides", but that "experiences with jesus bring us together...." Of course the "jesus" they speak of isn't the real historic One, nor is "he" returning according to them! **Matthew 7:13-23** applies; they are fake.

3:15 I know thy works, that thou art neither cold nor hot: I would thou wert cold or hot.

KEY WORDS

Know	Eido	To know [Perfect Active Indicative]
Works	Ergon	Work, Deed, Business
Art	Eimi	Absolute status quo [Present Active Indicative]
Neither	Oute	Neither, Nor
Cold	Psuchios	Cold, Cool
Hot	Zestos	Fervent
Would	Ophelon	Wish that
Wert	Eimi	Absolute status quo [Imperfect Active Indicative]

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

God knew from eternity what the Laodiceans performance would be like. Nothing is hidden from the creator of space and time, for all history is seen by the Lord and all provision has been made for those who believe, and also for those who reject faith and spiritual reality. We see history unfolding, God sees all history. God knows us and has provided for us!

The present, active, indicative, of "eimi" shows that these people currently are permanently and decidedly carnal. These people have deliberately chosen their present path. They believe they "see" the truth, and they have rejected the "fired up" spirituality of the enthusiasts they despise, or manipulate. They have "fake faith", either carnal or false altogether. They are wishy washy wallies....unteachable... and doomed to eternity with the baffled but evil demons. The demons thought they could win, and these fools thought they were right, or at least God would excuse them on their sincerity!

Cold is the unbeliever, hot is the spirit filled believer, lukewarm is either the carnal believer, who was once hot but has cooled down towards nothing, or may also be seen as the "make believer" who fakes the genuine – but they cannot be really "hot" because they don't have real faith, just warmed up liberal social action religion. Whatever the reason, unless there is change there is the "sin unto death". They are the doomed, "Wishy-washy-wallies" of Christendom – either carnal and drifting further and further into liberalism and social action, or just fake-faith religious unbelievers.

The phrase, "I would that thou wert" is a combination of a wish with the imperfect tense, which refers to continuous action in past time, and means that the Lord wished either that they were unbelievers [cold] or spiritual believers [hot]. The place they have come to is untenable, and be it by cooling down from genuine faith, or luke-warm warmed up with false religion, it will lead to judgment.

1. One must distinguish between the salvation ministry and the post salvation ministry of the Holy Spirit.
 - (a) Salvation - The Spirit is:-
 - (1) The agent of regeneration. (Titus 3:5)
 - (2) Seals all believers. (Ephesians 1:13)
 - (3) Indwells believers. (Romans 8:9)
 - (4) Baptises believers into Christ. (Ephesians 4:5)
 - (5) Disseminates spiritual gifts. (1 Corinthians 12:11)
 - (b) Post Salvation Being filled with the Spirit through confession of sins. (1 John 1:9)
2. Spirituality and Carnality are mutually exclusive and therefore absolutes. (Of light and dark)
3. In the spiritual life IMITATION is the great issue.
 - (a) Controlled by the Holy Spirit - IMITATES GOD (Ephesians 5:1) (1 John 3:9)
 - (b) Controlled by the sinful nature - IMITATES UNBELIEVERS (1 Corinthians 3:3)
4. The spiritual believer accomplishes three general objectives in the Christian life:
 - (a) Imitates God. (Ephesians 5:1, 1 John 3:9)
 - (b) To glorify Christ. (John 7:39, John 16:14)
 - (c) Fulfils the law. (Romans 8:2-4, Romans 13:8)
5. The spiritual believer is not subject to the mosaic law as he is under a higher law, the law of the Spirit of life. (Romans 8:2-4, Romans 10:4, Galatians 4:18, 5:22, 23)
6. Apart from his own free will or ignorance the spiritual believer cannot sin. (1 John 3:9)
WALK IN THE SPIRIT (Holy Spirit Controls)
TEMPTATION ACCEPTED = SIN
WALK AS MEN (Sinful Nature Controls)
CONFESSION (1 John 1:9)
WALK IN THE SPIRIT (Holy Spirit Controls)
7. Production which is rewarded in the Christian way of life depends on the filling of the Spirit:
Controlled by the Spirit - (Gold, silver, precious stones)
Controlled by the sinful nature - (Hay, wood, stubble)
8. Results of the filling of the Spirit
Prayer Imitation of Christ
Witnessing Perception of the Word
Worship Guidance
Assurance Helping other believers.
9. Emotion and ecstasies is not a character of being filled with the Spirit in the Church Age.
10. By baptism of the Holy Spirit we have what Jesus is:

EVANGELICAL BIBLE COLLEGE OF WESTERN AUSTRALIA

Have His life	(1 John 5:11,12)
Share His election	(Ephesians 1:4)
Share His sonship	(Galatians 3:26)
Share His sanctification	(1 Corinthians 1:2)
Share His reign	(2 Peter 1:11)
Share His destiny	(Ephesians 1:5)
Share His righteousness	(2 Corinthians 5:21)
Share His heirship	(Romans 8:16,17)
Share His priesthood	(1 Peter 2:5)

APPLICATION

If the person is hot they are a believer who is controlled by the Holy Spirit, and they can be used by the Lord Jesus Christ in His service. If the person is cold they are an unbeliever who can listen to the gospel and accept the Lord Jesus Christ as Saviour and become a hot believer. This is in contrast with the lukewarm person who is the carnal and casual, distracted, energetic social action, or pleasure focused pseudo-Christian, or even make-believe christian of verse 16.

The comfortably carnal can be very hard to reach with the truth, for they feel settled into their conclusions and happy in their mediocrity. They have rejected passionate or enthusiastic faith and want polite life style, without disturbing preachers calling them to whole hearted service and worship. Their hearts are lukewarm to God and the things of God, for they save their passion for the details/things of this temporal life.

They are sadly too often not genuine believers at all, just "make believers", in churches for the social and other benefits. These people are genuinely deluded and will be shocked by the Great Tribulation events, and unless they repent then, they will be eternally shocked at the Great White Throne when judged! **Matthew 7:13-23, Romans 8:9.**

3:16 So then because thou art lukewarm, and neither cold nor hot, I will spue thee out of my mouth.

KEY WORDS

So then	Houto	Even so
Because	Hoti	Because
Art	Eimi	Keep on being [Present Active Indicative]
Lukewarm	Chliaros	Somewhat warm
Neither	Oute	Neither, nor
Cold	Psuchios	Cold, Cool
Hot	Zestos	Fervent
Will	Mello	Being about [Present Active Indicative]
Spue	Emeo	Vomit [Aorist Active Infinitive]
Mouth	Stoma	Mouth

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

Chliaros is only used once in the Scriptures. It means lukewarm; neither hot nor cold. Again we see that these people are habitually and decidedly carnal; they do not care to change, as their desire for pleasant distractions and comfort tranquilizes them to their deaths.

The word mello, which is translated "will", is in fact best translated here, "being about to". The Lord is at the end of His patience with this church, and action is now at hand. Grace is for a "limited time only".

The reaction of the Lord Jesus Christ is seen in the word "emeco" which means to vomit and is where we get the word emetic. It is a reminder to us that the patience of the Lord is gracious but limited. Action is required of us when doctrine is at stake, and true worship and service is required.

CARNALITY

1. The believer possesses an Old Sin Nature after salvation. (1 John 1:8, Romans 7-14,15)
2. The Old Sin Nature is desperately wicked. (Jeremiah 17:9)

3. The believer under the control of the Old Sin Nature is called carnal. (1 Corinthians 3:1-3, Romans 7:14).
4. The Old Sin Nature frustrates bona fide production in the life of the believer. (Romans 7:15)
5. The Old Sin Nature is acquired at the point of physical birth. (Psalm 51:5)
6. We are therefore considered spiritually dead at the point of physical birth. (Romans 5:12).
7. The Old Sin Nature has several facets, areas of weakness produces sins, areas of strength produces human good. It has trends towards asceticism or lasciviousness. In many cases asceticism is considered to be spirituality.
8. The Old Sin Nature is not found in the resurrection body.

APPLICATION

The person who is hot is the spiritual believer, the cold person the unbeliever. There is hope for the “hot” genuine believer, for impact in this life and rewards in the next – as they devote themselves to the Lord, but the lukewarm and tranquilized, sleepy, comfort seeking person is hard to reach with passionate truth. There is even hope for the “cold” unbeliever, that they might respond, but the tranquilized rarely do!

The lukewarm pretend “make believer”, persists in carnality, and such play-acting makes the Lord sick and He wants to disassociate himself from them, for their attitude is insulting to all he has done for them. The carnal, distracted and casual make believe “Christian” is a hindrance to the work of any Church, and an insult to the Plan of God. They have a very limited time to get things right, and genuinely meet Jesus as Saviour, and some may in the desperate tribulation days. **Hebrews 10:28-31**.

3:17 Because thou sayest, I am rich, and increased with goods, and have need of nothing; and knowest not that thou art wretched, and miserable, and poor, and blind, and naked:

KEY WORDS

Sayest	Lego	Say [Present Active Indicative]
I am	Eimi	Keep on being, [Present Active Indicative]
Rich	Plousios	Rich
Increased With Goods	Plouteo	To Become Rich or Wealthy [Perfect Active Indicative]
Have	Echo	To Have and to Hold [Present Active Indicative]
Need	Chreia	Use, Need, Necessity
Nothing	Oudeis	Nothing
Knowest	Eido	Be Aware, Consider [Perfect Active Indicative]
Art	Eimi	Keep on being [Present Active Indicative]
Wretched	Talaiporus	Miserable, Wretched
Miserable	Eleeinos	An object for kindness
Poor	Ptochus	Trembling, Poor
Blind	Tuphlos	Blind
Naked	Gumnos	Naked

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

These unsaved and play acting people here are rich in worldly goods and worldly scientific knowledge, but are self deceived because they are spiritually poor, blind, and naked. They have a completely false perception of spiritual reality. Liberalism and modern atheism has this error in common. They reject God’s actions within the world as the creator, and yet speak of evolutionary processes as if they are alive. They reject the true mind behind the universe, and yet speak of the laws of physics as if they are intelligent, while ignoring eternity and infinity!

The Sermon on the Mount contrasts this “God-less” attitude with those who will be blessed - **Matthew 5:3**.

This is a good picture of the apostate fake church of the Tribulation period. An apostate can be defined as a person who has departed from the truth; that he/she may professed to have had. Seldom however does the apostate have and hold the full truth at any point. Often these people consider themselves “Christian”, and yet they have never truly bowed before the Lord and accepted Jesus as their Lord or Saviour, in fact they mock such evangelical phrases. They are fatally fakes. **Matthew 7:13-23**.

EVANGELICAL BIBLE COLLEGE OF WESTERN AUSTRALIA

The final form that this sort of apostasy takes is given in **1 Timothy 4:1-4, 2 Timothy 3:1-8, 4:1-7, and 2 Peter 2:1-22**. We see these things unfolding in the majority of churches today, and the Anti-Christ simply builds his evils upon the dead foundation that is liberal Christendom. They are churches without the real Christ!

POVERTY

1. God can raise the poor out of the poverty of their circumstances. (1 Samuel 2:8, Psalm 113:7)
2. There is a special happiness for those who help the poor. (Psalm 41:1, 2, Proverbs 19:17, Proverbs 29:14)
3. The poor are not only delivered by God from poverty but in the reality of their poverty they often see their need of salvation and respond to the gospel. (Psalm 72:12-14, Matthew 11:5)
4. We must learn to distinguish between charity and socialism. Charity is good, socialism is evil. (Proverbs 14:30, 31, 19:17) Charity is for the helpless poor while welfare makes the poor helpless. (Galatians 2:10)
5. There is a special curse for those who ignore helping the poor. (Proverbs 21:13, 22:16, 28:3). There is also a special curse for those who take advantage of the poor. (Proverbs 22:22)
6. Till the Millennium there will always be poverty in the human race. (Mark 14:7)
7. The poor are a target for hypocrisy and its victim. (John 12:5). They are also the victims of backsliders. (James 2:2-4)
8. Poor believers have the same spiritual privileges as rich believers. (James 2:5). A person can be poor in material things but rich in doctrine.

DENIALS THAT CHARACTERISE THE END TIME (Fake) CHURCH

1. Denial of God. (Luke 17:26; 2 Timothy. 3:4-5)
2. Denial of Christ. (1 John. 2:18, 4:3; 2 Peter. 2:1)
3. Denial of Christ's return. (2 Peter 3:3-4)
4. Denial of the Faith. (1 Timothy. 4:1-2; Jude 3)
5. Denial of Sound Doctrine. (2 Timothy. 4:3-4)
6. Denial of Separated Life (Practical Sanctification. 2 Timothy 3:1-7)
7. Denial of Christian Liberty. (1 Timothy 4:3-4)
8. Denial of Spirituality. (2 Timothy 3:1-8; Jude 18)
9. Denial of Authority. (2 Timothy 3:4)

APPLICATION

Those who are wealthy, socially acceptable, and scientifically "approved" by men, often do not see the need for spiritual things, or for any deliberate act leading to salvation, or for any passion in faith. They consider such things beneath them, or irrelevant.

They believe that money can buy you everything you need in this life, and that the acceptance of educated and "important" people is a recognition of genuine spiritual status. Are we rich in goods but spiritually destitute?

The Bible is clear on this matter; there will be great apostasy in the church in the latter times. [**2 Thessalonians 2:1-3, 1 Timothy 4:1-5, 2 Timothy 3:1-8, 4:1-7, 2 Peter 3:1ff, Jude 4, 8-10**].

We are seeing apostasy spreading through most churches today, as the majority of churches try and conform to current mores and so called "scientific" principles, which are constantly being eroded or changed away from biblical standards. Evil is becoming defined as good..... They may oppose violence against slavery, women, minorities and children, yet support drug taking, LGBTQ issues, abortion and euthanasia!!! They march in a Black Lives Matter Rally to express support for a murdered criminal in the USA, but do not care about the death of Nigerian Christians and the burning of their churches!

3:18 I counsel thee to buy of me gold tried in the fire, that thou mayest be rich; and white raiment, that thou mayest be clothed, and that the shame of thy nakedness do not appear; and anoint thine eyes with eye salve, that thou mayest see.

KEY WORDS

Counsel	Sumbouleuo	To give full counsel [Present Active Indicative]
Buy	Agarazo	To use the market place Aorist Active Infinitive]
Gold	Chrusion	Gold
Tried	Puroomai	To be set on fire [Perfect Passive Participle]
Fire	Pur	Fire
Mayest Be Rich	Plouto	To become rich [Aorist Active Subjunctive]n
Clothed	Periballo	To cast around [Aorist Middle Subjunctive]
Shame	Aischune	Baseness, Dishonour
Nakedness	Gumnotes	Nakedness
Appear	Phaneroo	To make manifest [Aorist Passive Subjunctive]
Anoint	Egchrio	To rub in [Aorist Active Infinitive]
Eyes	Ophthalmos	Eye
Eyesalve	Kollourion	Collyrium, A small cake of medication
See	Blepo	To see, Perceive, Understand [Present Active Subjunctive]

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

This is a call to genuine sanctification; they are counselled to seek true spiritual wealth in Christ. They are called to repent of their false viewpoint and embrace the truth of historic Christianity, not liberal fakery. Secondly, because they are spiritually naked, they are urged to put on imputed righteousness, that can only be obtained by bowing at the foot of the Cross. **Revelation 3:4, 3:5, 6:11, 7:9, 13-14.**

They will not be called out at the Rapture, as they are not genuinely saved, and so they will be “tried in the fire” of great affliction in the Tribulation Period, and only those who repent and are spiritually changed will be saved “though by fire”, for “trial by fire” is sadly what is coming upon the fake churches in that period.

Thirdly, because they are spiritually blind, they are exhorted to receive spiritual sight. They must take action to achieve these things; repentance and submission to the Lord are required. There are a number of subjunctive moods in this verse indicating that definite action was needed by the Laodiceans. Failure to repent will have eternal consequences.

BLIND MAN A PICTURE OF THE UNSAVED

General Scripture - John 9

1. He is outside the temple and like the unbeliever he was a stranger to fellowship with God.
2. He was blind and could not see. As unbelievers we are all blind to the gospel. 1 Corinthians 2:14-16 2 Corinthians 4:3-4
3. He was born blind and we are born in trespasses and sins
4. He was beyond human help. There is still no hope for a person born blind. There is no human cure for sin. Man cannot deal with it.
5. He was a beggar and all unbelievers have nothing that they can offer to God. Ephesians 2:8,9
6. This man did not say anything, he made no appeal to the Lord, the Lord found him and saved him. It is the Holy Spirit who calls us.
7. No other people were really interested in him, the Pharisees ignored him and the disciples had a theological argument over him, the Lord touched him
8. The Lord changed him. When you meet the Lord Jesus Christ you are changed. This is a good salvation passage.

APPLICATION

As Christians, even having been saved, we can be poor of sight if we reject the correcting Word of God, and the purifying work of the Holy Spirit is needed for true revival within our lives. The liberal “make believer” however needs to see the truth and bow before the Lord as indeed the Lord of all, but the structure of their beliefs mitigates against this occurring.

We need to receive imputed righteousness and live in the knowledge and power of that, not any self righteousness or false belief in the good of mankind. Pleasant lies tranquilize to death – only the truth sets us free! **John 8:32-46**. The Bible does not celebrate sincerity – only truth protects – all else is stupidity and/or evil.

3:19 As many as I love, I rebuke and chasten: be zealous therefore, and repent.

KEY WORDS

Love	Phileo	To be a friend [Present Active Subjunctive]
Rebuke	Elegcho	To convince, Convict. [Present Active Indicative]
Chasten	Paideuo	To instruct, Train up [Present Active Indicative]
Zealous	Zeloo	To be zealous for [Present Active Imperative]
Repent	Metanoeeo	To change the mind [Aorist Active Imperative]

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

Love here is the word phileo, which is a friendship type love rather than agapao, which is unconditional caring love.

Believers will receive discipline from a loving Father. “For whom the Lord loveth he chasteneth, and scourgeth every son whom he receiveth”. **Hebrews 12:6**. They have been zealous for themselves – they need to be zealous for the truth!

Repent is a compound verb “meta” meaning to change and “noeo” the mind. It therefore means to change your mind, and such an event always involved change of actions, as the outworking of genuine mind and life change. **James 2:14-26**. If there is no life change there is no saving faith! Real faith works out into daily life. No fruit of faith = no real faith.

APPLICATION

Those who Jesus loves are those who follow His commandments. **John 15:4-14**.

The Lord disciplines those who are his friends, so that they may change their minds and become zealous for the faith. **Hebrews 12:7-12**. The Lord’s correction through the Holy Spirit’s conviction proves our relationship is genuine.

All discipline from God is for the benefit of the believer. In this case the benefit would come if carnal Christians repent and become central players again in the Plan of God.

3:20 Behold, I stand at the door, and knock: if any man hear my voice, and open the door, I will come in to him, and will sup with him, and he with me.

KEY WORDS

Behold	Idou	Behold, Lo, See
Stand	Histemi	To set, Place [Perfect Active Indicative]
Door	Thura	Door
Knock	Krouo	To knock [Present Active Indicative]
Man	Tis	One, Man
Hear	Akouo	To hear, Understand [Aorist Active Subjunctive]
Voice	Phone	Voice, Sound
Open	Anoigo	To open up or again [Aorist Active Subjunctive]
Come In	Eiserchomai	To come in, To enter in [Future Middle Indicative]
Sup	Deipneo	To take an evening meal

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

Here Christ is outside the church, knocking. He is standing, expressed in the Greek perfect tense, meaning that he has been standing in the past with the result that he is still standing, and the consequences of facing his presence in truth, are eternal! The Lord waits for repentance and until the moment of death the unbeliever/fake believer has the opportunity to ask the Lord in for genuine relationship, and so become a genuine believer!

Christ is not in this church at all, and the depth of this issue is shocking; they are not just an “out of fellowship” church, they have no connection to the Lord at all. Read **Matthew 7:20-23** again. They have deliberately, but without fully realising the significance of their actions, locked Him out. The consequences of leaving the Lord out of their lives are eternal for them, with loss of rewards for those who have met him as Saviour but drifted away, but loss of eternal life itself to those who don't think it matters.

Christ is seen knocking at the door. This is followed by two subjunctive moods, where if someone (anyone within the unspiritual church who cares) hears, perhaps they will, perhaps they will not, and if someone will open the door, perhaps they will or will not. . . . This church is still being offered the chance to enter into fellowship with the Lord, but they must open the door of their heart and mind and invite the Lord in if they were saved beforehand, but they must meet him as Saviour-King if they do not know the real Jesus at all. By their fruit they will be known. **Matthew 7:13-23.**

Notice the word “to sup” means to take a meal, indicating a person is going to have meaningful intimate fellowship.

APPLICATION

The exhortation is to any individual in the apostate church to hear Christ’s voice and open his/her heart to Him. If any does so, Christ will come in and have fellowship with them, and they will become genuine and alive.

Getting back into fellowship involves the free will of a person as demonstrated by the subjunctive moods of hear and open. Repentance is a choice! Happiness with Jesus is a choice.

3:21 To him that overcometh will I grant to sit with me in my throne, even as I also overcame, and am set down with my Father in his throne.

KEY WORDS

Overcometh	Nikao	To gain the victory [Present Active Participle]
Grant	Didomi	To give [Future Active Indicative]
Sit	Kathizo	To sit or put down [Aorist Active Infinitive]
Throne	Thronos	Throne
Overcame	Nikao	To gain the victory [Aorist Active Indicative]
Set Down	Kathizo	To sit or put down [Aorist Active Indicative]
Throne	Thronos	Seat, Throne

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

Christ is at the right hand of the Father, which is the place of commendation in the ancient world. Whose “well done” do we seek when we consider what we do in their life? The action of the participle precedes the action of the main verb, so the person has to become an overcomer before he/she can be granted the privilege of sitting on the throne.

The definition of an overcomer is given in **1 John 5:4-5**. *“For whatsoever is born of God overcometh the world: and this is the victory that overcometh the world, even our faith. 5. Who is he that overcometh the world, but he that believeth that Jesus is the Son of God?”*

To be seated was by invitation and command of the head of the house; it was of/by divine appointment. God invited Jesus Christ to sit at His right hand until he made His enemies His footstool. **Hebrews 1:13, 10:13.**

APPLICATION

Whilst the majority of the Laodicean type church will go through the Tribulation as “make-believers”, that is unbelievers, there are the small number of carnal and luke-warm believers who are within this church, and if they take spiritual actions, and become alive/hot again, they will sit with Christ in a place of honour. Their faithful obedient response to the Word wins them honour and glory forever.

These are believers who have responded to the call to repentance, and by doing this, they are overcomers. These people may include the Gentile multitudes who will respond in the Great Tribulation.

3:22 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

KEY WORDS

Hath	Echo	To have and to hold [Present Active Participle]
Ear	Ous	Ear
Hear	Akouo	To give ear, To hearken, To hear [Aorist Active Imperative]
Spirit	Pneuma	Spirit
Saith	Lego	To say [Present Active Indicative]
Churches	Ekklesia	Set apart ones

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

The verb to hear is in the aorist tense, active voice, imperative mood, third person singular (to all).

Everybody has responsibility and is accountable for their obedience to the Word's clear commands.

APPLICATION

Every time [aorist tense] the Holy Spirit talks to the churches in the form of study of the Word of God we are [imperative mood] to actively listen [active voice], and apply the truth into the fabric of our lives.

EVENTS PRIOR TO THE TRIBULATION

SEQUENCE OF PRE TRIBULATIONAL EVENTS

INTRODUCTION

Revelation chapters 2 and 3 have dealt with the Church on earth, Revelation 4 and 5 will show the church in heaven, while Revelation 6-18 portrays the Tribulation period. The simple context here implies the Church Age believers are gone by this point and are in heaven. It is now appropriate to examine the sequence of events which will most likely occur around the time of the return of the Lord Jesus Christ for his church. Remember **Daniel 12:5-10** – there is no certainty that we have this 100% right, as only at the time will it be clearly known – for then it “needs to be known”.

DEFINITIONS

Three periods need to be defined in chronological sequence: -

RAPTURE – The instant in time when the Lord Jesus Christ returns in the air for His Church.

TRIBULATION – A period of 7 years of great trouble and testing on the earth – the last half of which is referred to as the GREAT TRIBULATION.

MILLENNIUM – A period of 1000 years of the reign of Christ on this earth to fulfil the Davidic and Palestinian covenants with Israel.

GAPS EITHER SIDE OF THE TRIBULATION

[A] RAPTURE - TRIBULATION

It should be noted that there is an indeterminate time lapse between the Rapture and the Tribulation beginning, as the technical start of the Tribulation is the day of the signing of the seven year covenant between the Antichrist and the Leader of Israel. **Daniel 9:24-27**.

However **2 Thessalonians 2:6-8** clearly states that the Restrainer [Many believe this to be the Holy Spirit, others the Arch-Angel Michael who has particular protective roles over Israel] will be “taken out of the way” before the Antichrist is revealed, and Israel again becomes the centre of the Plan of God. The Holy Spirit is clearly not removed, but returns to his ministry as it was in the Age Of Israel, before the Church Age, but in this He will be “restrained” in a way He is not in the Church Age. Michael is however severely restrained in this time and Israel becomes the focus of Anti-Christ's hatred through this time, but after Israel's repentance (**Zechariah 12:10ff**) towards the end of the period he will again “stand up” and fight for Israel and protect them until the Lord's final return. **Daniel 12:1-9**.

We believers will not certainly know the identity of the Antichrist before we leave this earth with the Lord, nor can we be 100% clear as to the exact sequence of events after we leave. What is explained below is our best expression of what we see at this time, and it will be corrected by those who live at the time. The fact that we will not know all the events in their right sequence, and none will know these things until the time, is explained to Daniel in **Daniel 12:9-13**.

We must remember that if all things for this time were 100% clear, then Satan would know exactly God's Plan in advance and he would be able to take serious counter actions. Satan is not all knowing, and can know things only by revelation himself, and so he is not ready to defeat God's people, for the Lord has “sealed” many crucial details so that Satan cannot defeat the Lord's people totally in this time. Remember, Satan is not all knowing, and can only know the future by studying the Word himself, but he doesn't have spiritual discernment, nor fully believe it, and certainly he hates us!

The actual sequence of events will catch Satan by surprise, but believers who know the scriptures will then understand them all, because they **will need to** at that time. The Holy Spirit will reveal the truth to those who “need to know”. This old military intelligence concept is what we need to remember as we speak of these things; we don't “need to know”, so we don't, but the saved of that time do “need to know”, and the Holy Spirit will reveal all things to them at that time.

There is therefore a gap between the technical start of the seven year period and the Rapture of the Church when certain events occur that open the door for the salvation of the multitudes that we will later see are saved in this terrible time.

[B] TRIBULATION - MILLENNIUM

There is also a gap between the Tribulation and Millennium which appears to be as many as 75 days according to **Daniel 12:11-12**.

PRE TRIBULATIONAL EVENTS

There are a number of events prophesied to take place prior to the Tribulation. The first three have already been fulfilled.

They are

1. World Wars
2. The Rebirth of Israel
3. Jewish control of Jerusalem
4. Northern Invasion of Israel
5. The Third Temple
6. The World Divided into Ten Regions
7. One World Government
8. The Rise of the Antichrist
9. Period of Peace and False Security
10. The Seven Year Covenant
11. The Return of Elijah (the two witnesses – Elijah and Moses – refer below)
12. Blackouts and Massive Tectonic activity

It should be noted that the sequence of events 10-12 are not necessarily stated chronologically; as noted above. Don't foolishly think, "this should be simple"; it requires diligent study and humility, for it won't be fully known until it needs to be.

These twelve events are divided into three - Events that have already happened, Events that we may see, and Events that we will most likely not see (if the Pre-tribulation Rapture viewpoint is correct). If we see the last events we are in the Tribulation, and need to quickly review our understanding and adjust to Tribulation realities.

FULFILLED EVENTS SHOWING THE CLOSENESS OF THE COMING TRIBULATION

(Refer to EBCWA Book 128, 141, for detailed study of prophetic fulfilments today)

EVENT 1. WORLD WARS – fully world wide in 1917 – Matthew 24:1-8

In verses 7-8 Christ revealed the single event that will indicate the end of the age has begun "**Nation shall rise up against nation and kingdom against kingdom**" coupled with famines and earthquakes. This is said to be the beginning of travail, or the "birth pangs" of the period that leads to the final show-down with evil forces.

This idiom taken in the Jewish context means "world wide war", or a total conflict of the area in view. The idiom is found in two Old Testament passages; **Isaiah 19:1-4** which speaks of conflict all over the land of Egypt, and **2 Chronicles 15:1-7**, which speaks of conflict over all the Middle East. In the Olivet Discourse the whole world is in view hence World War is prophesied.

There has also been a great increase in the frequency of severe earthquakes. There appears to have been a huge increase in the number of deadly earthquakes in our own day. In addition famines have increased especially since the mid 1970's.

EVENT 2 - THE RE-ESTABLISHMENT OF ISRAEL - 1948

This happens in two stages, the return in unbelief in preparation for judgment which occurs in the form of the Tribulation, which is followed by a world wide regathering in faith in preparation for blessing in the Millennium. The fact that the unbelief stage is followed by the believing stage and the return to the land is given in Ezekiel 37: It is noted that those returning are from all the tribes of Israel and not just the three (Judah, Benjamin and Levi) in captivity in Babylon, with Assyria having taken the northern tribes into captivity some 150 years before Ezekiel's ministry. DNA analysis is now able to be used to identify the separate tribes, and is being used for those from Burma (B'Nai Meneshe) and Ethiopia.

Passages regarding Judgment – **Ezekiel 20:33-38, 22:17-22**

Passages regarding blessing – **Ezekiel 36:22-24, Isaiah 11:11-12**

The judgement is the Tribulation **Zephaniah 1:14-18, 2:1-2** with the Day of Jehovah or Day of the Lord referring to the Tribulation

It is of note that the Tribulation starts with the signing of a covenant between the World Dictator and the Leader of Israel that shows that there must be a militarily strong nation Israel in place for that to occur.

EVENT 3 JERUSALEM UNDER JEWISH CONTROL – 1967, capital in 1980, recognized by USA in 2017.

This is required for the building of the third temple. There are 4 passages showing the relation between the Temple and the Tribulation. They are: **Daniel 9:27, Matthew 24:15, 2 Thessalonians 2:3-4, Revelation 11:1-2**

FUTURE EVENTS OF THE COMING TRIBULATION WHICH WE MAY SEE

The following events we may or may not see.

EVENT 4. THE NORTHERN INVASION OF ISRAEL - Ezekiel 38:1-39:16

Details of the Invasion

Who are Involved – 38:1-6 – Gog – Czar/Caesar or Ruler

Magog, Rosh, Meshech and Tubal are all tribes that in ancient times occupied modern Turkey/Russia/Ukraine. Rosh is the basis of the word Russia, whilst Meshech is preserved in the City of Moscow, and Tubal in the City of Tobolsk in the Urals in Siberia, but the words in the days of Ezekiel didn't refer to these places, but to the Scythian Tribes of the vast plains. The position of these invaders is given in verse 6 – from the uttermost parts of the north. It is of note that Jerusalem has a longitude of 35.14 E whilst that of Moscow is 37.35 E. This is repeated in Ezekiel 38:15 and 39:2.

The northern confederation is joined in verses 5-6 by Persia or Iran, Cush or Ethiopia, Put or Somalia, Gomer and Togarmah or Armenia/Stans. These are the old Scythian tribal groups that were part of the Babylonian invasions, used by Nebuchadnezzar as his cavalry forces. They don't necessarily involve the modern nation states, but refer to people groups from them.

Where does it occur?:- Ezekiel 38:7-9 - In the "mountains of Israel" (Biblical reference – and in David's and later days it included southern Lebanon, Jordan and parts of Syria). There are many troops involved and large numbers are killed.

Why does it occur?

From a human viewpoint - to take spoil. Some nations protest against this – [Sheba and Dedan] which are in Northern Arabia Gulf States, Horn of Africa, and Tarshish, which is the furthest Western land mass; and may refer to either Spain or Britain and the nations they founded, or be a reference to the EU-USA national alliances – at the time it will be clear which groups are involved - Ezekiel 38:10-13

From God's viewpoint - that He be sanctified before the nations - 38:14-16. This invasion really focuses the minds of many who previously didn't take God's Word seriously.

What and how? – 38:17-23

The army will be destroyed by God through earthquakes [v19-20], civil war in the army [v21], pestilence, flood, hailstones fire and brimstone ("flaming arrows" – tactical 1KT nuclear strikes?) [v22]. God is therefore glorified in the nations as He eliminates the army so dramatically that many open their Bibles, and read Ezekiel, and start thinking about prophecy.

The location of this defeat is given in 39:2,4 – on the "mountains of Israel".

In 39:7 it shows that the northern area itself will be devastated by God's judgment.

Revival in Israel – 39:7-8

The Big Cleanup of contaminated body parts scattered all over the land – Ezekiel 39:9-16

Removal of the weapons/debris of war will take 7 years, and initial burying of the obvious dead 7 months.

The crucial question is when chronologically this will take place

From the above passage we see that at the time of invasion Israel is a state again, the waste places are inhabited, Israel is dwelling in unwalled villages and is dwelling securely. All these factors occur now in Israel.

Timing of the Invasion

There are five different positions held as to when this occurs.

- A. The most probable is well before the Tribulation which allows for the clean up of seven years and seven months burial. It also allows for the political situation that could see the rebuilding of a Temple beside the Mosques.
- B. In the Tribulation – the Jews would likely try and use the weapons rather than destroy them. They would have trouble enough then from Anti-Christ without trying to have 7 months of burial parties.
- C. Associated with the battle of Armageddon – this is at the end of the Tribulation period. The battle of Armageddon involves all nations of the world and not just the northern group.
- D. Between the Tribulation and Millennium – however this is a 75 day period as shown above, and would also involve the cleanup taking place in the Millennium, which is incompatible with the character of that age
- E. At the end of the Millennium – Revelation 20:7-10 - this final rebellion of man, although involving the same area as a focal/start point again involves armies from the whole world, and is incompatible with the fact that soon after the Lord destroys the armies besieging Jerusalem eternity future comes into being, with a new heaven and new earth. There is no “clean up period” then, just the “Great White Throne Judgment”, and a folding up of all of Space-Time, into eternity.

EVENT 5 THE THIRD TEMPLE

There are 4 passages showing the relation between the Temple and the Tribulation. They are:-Daniel 9:27, Matthew 24:15, 2 Thessalonians 2:3-4, Revelation 11:1-2. The events described in Ezekiel 38-39 make it clear that the earthquakes demolish all the walls of Jerusalem, and that must mean the great mosques and churches there are rubble! Major events are part of this great invasion – events that open the door to the temple building, without there being world conflict between Arab and Jew. Both Arab and Jew are targeted by the Northern Invasion, and so there is unity between them – ready for the temple to be built, but also for both to eventually stand together against the Anti-Christ.

That a third Temple will be operating in the Tribulation is clear. Whether it will be built before the Tribulation or during the first few months of the Tribulation, in the time of prosperity, is not clear. It is clear however that the Jews were ready to build this Temple by 2019, and this year was also momentous for two other events.

The number of Jews in the land outnumbers the Jewish population of the diaspora for the first time since 70AD by November 2019. Also around this same time the Jewish State and the Emirates, Jordan, and Saudi Arabia announced their military alliance against the nuclear and other threats of Iran. It is significant that the area covered by modern Iran is the key player of the Northern Alliance as described by Ezekiel. Formal treaty announced with UAE September 2020.

It may be that the temple building is part of the treaty Anti-Christ signs, having negotiated with the Arabs also. Israel's “Temple Institute” have already trained priests from the tribes of Levi to function once the Temple is a reality, appointed a High Priest, and all the garments and utensils required are ready, and many are on display today in Jerusalem.

It may also be that the third temple is built with Arab (Sunni Moslem) support after the joint forces of Arabs and Jews defeat the Iranian Northern alliance invasion! The third temple is well and truly established well before Anti-Christ makes his move to enter into a treaty with Israel – that is clearly recognized as strong, or he wouldn't bother with a treaty.

EVENT 6 THE ONE WORLD GOVERNMENT

In **Daniel 7:23-24** we see the fourth beast devouring the whole world to form a One World Government. Out of this will arise the Antichrist. We see many trends towards one world systems nowadays in 2021 –EBCWA Books 128, 141.

EVENT 7. THE TEN KINGDOMS/POWER-BLOCKS

Daniel 7:24a says, “And out of the kingdom shall ten kings arise”. This shows that from the one world government 10 regions covering the world will be formed. It is of interest that the Club of Rome divided the world into ten regions in the early 1970's.

FUTURE EVENTS WE WILL MOST LIKELY NOT SEE

EVENT 8 – THE RISE OF ANTICHRIST

Daniel 7:24b says, “and another shall arise after them and he shall be diverse from the former and shall put down three kings”.

This is the Antichrist rising to power. His identity and status must be known prior to the Tribulation as the start of the Tribulation is the signing of the covenant with the Jews for the seven year period, but he is not seen as the “Anti-Christ” by the majority. We will not know his identity 100% before he reveals himself, as outlined above. The genuine Church is clearly gone before the next events unfold.

EVENT 9 – PERIOD OF PEACE AND SECURITY

This is placed just before the Great Tribulation. It is mentioned in **1 Thessalonians 5:1-3**, and says that the Great Tribulation will come suddenly when people are saying “peace and safety”. Anti-Christ does initially deliver on his promises to bring prosperity, and brings prosperity to the rich and powerful, making them more so.

EVENT 10 – SEVEN YEAR COVENANT

The signing of this covenant between the Antichrist and the Jews will start the precise clock for the Tribulation period, opening a period of reasonable prosperity and peace that is deceptive – as satanic peace always is.

EVENT 11 – THE RETURN OF ELIJAH

The last two verses in the Old Testament – **Malachi 4:5-6** tells of the return of Elijah before the Tribulation. He will have a ministry of strengthening the Jewish family for the final battles in and around the land. **Luke 9:28-36**.

EVENT 12 BLACKOUT

In **Joel 3:21** we are told that, “*the sun shall be turned to darkness and the moon into blood before the great and terrible day of Jehovah cometh*”. This darkness is total. We may see this day – but it is clearly way more dramatic than the “blood moons” of 2015-2017.

It is clear from the above that as a post-WW II generation we are seeing the fulfilment of a number of these events and the distinct possibility of the other events occurring. Note – the article below is not agreed with 100% but is good to read and reflect upon at this point in our study. Remember the words of the angel to Daniel, for none know 100% the details, and that is deliberate on the Lord’s part to fool the satanic forces, who also don’t know and so cannot securely make plans.

“The Holy Spirit and the Tribulation” - Written by: Dr. Thomas Ice – Pre-Trib Research Center

“And you know what restrains him now, so that in his time he may be revealed. For the mystery of lawlessness is already at work; only he who now restrains will do so until he is taken out of the way. —**2 Thessalonians 2:6-7**”

One of the most compelling, yet often misunderstood, arguments for pretribulationism relates to the Holy Spirit’s role to the church and the tribulation period. Most holding to the pre-trib position believe that 2 Thessalonians 2:6-7 refers to the restraining ministry of the Holy Spirit through the agency of the Church. Thus, when the church is raptured before the tribulation, that ministry of the Holy Spirit will be removed as well. If this interpretation is correct, then it is a strong argument for pretribulationism. (We disagree with Dr Ice here – as we see the Holy Spirit restrained, not removed.)

The Restrainer

Second Thessalonians 2:1-12 discusses a man of lawlessness being held back until a later time. Interpreting the restrainer of evil (2:6) as the indwelling ministry of the Holy Spirit at work through the body of Christ during the current Church Age, supports pretribulationism. Since “the lawless one” (the beast or Antichrist) cannot be revealed until the Restrainer (the Holy Spirit) is taken away (2:7-8), the tribulation, (called the day of the Lord in this passage), cannot occur until after the church is removed. Of all the rapture positions, only the pre-trib position can be harmonized when we understand that the Restrainer is referring to the Holy Spirit.

I believe the correct interpretation of this passage understands the restrainer to refer to the Holy Spirit as He functions during the present church age through the baptism of the Holy Spirit and indwelling of believers. These are ministries that are unique to the Church Age. Both the baptism of the Holy Spirit and the indwelling ministry of the Holy Spirit began on

the Day of Pentecost as Acts 2 describes. Therefore, these ministries of the Holy Spirit were not active in this way before the birth of the Church.

The cryptic reference to the Holy Spirit's present work in 2 Thessalonians 2:6-7 explains the unusual grammar employed in the passage. In verse six "the restrainer" is in the neuter gender (to katēchon) while in verse seven "the Restrainer" is masculine (o katechōn). The significance of such grammar and how it relates to the Holy Spirit and the rapture is explained by Dr. Robert Thomas below.

Key to the above scenario is whether the Holy Spirit is the Restrainer. After surveying various interpretations of the passage he concludes:

To one familiar with the Lord Jesus' Upper Room Discourse, as Paul undoubtedly was, fluctuation between neuter and masculine recalls how the Holy Spirit is spoken of. Either gender is appropriate, depending on whether the speaker (or writer) thinks of natural agreement (masc. because of the Spirit's personality) or grammatical (neuter because of the noun pneuma; see John 14:26; 15:26; 16:13, 14) . . . This identification of the restrainer with deep roots in church history . . . is most appealing. The special presence of the Spirit as the indweller of saints will terminate abruptly at the parousia as it began abruptly at Pentecost. Once the body of Christ has been caught away to heaven, the Spirit's ministry will revert back to what he did for believers during the OT period . . . His function of restraining evil through the body of Christ (John 16:7-11; 1 John 4:4) will cease similarly to the way he terminated his striving in the days of Noah (Gen. 6:3). At that point the reins will be removed from lawlessness and the Satanically inspired rebellion will begin. It appears that to katechon ("what is holding back") was well known at Thessalonica as a title for the Holy Spirit on whom the readers had come to depend in their personal attempts to combat lawlessness (1 Thess. 1:6; 4:8; 5:19; 2 Thess. 2:13).[1]

Dr. Gerald Stanton cites six reasons why this passage should be understood to refer to the Holy Spirit's restraining ministry through the church.

- (1) By mere elimination, the Holy Spirit must be the restrainer. All other possibilities fall short of meeting the requirements of one who is to hold in check the forces of evil until the manifestation of Antichrist. . . .
- (2) The Wicked One is a personality and his operations include the realm of the spiritual. The restrainer must likewise be a personality and of a spiritual order, to resist the wiles of the Devil and to hold Antichrist in check until the time of his revealing. . . .
- (3) To achieve all that is to be accomplished, the restrainer must be a member of the Godhead. He must be stronger than the Man of Sin, and stronger than Satan. . . .
- (4) This present age is in a particular sense the "dispensation of the Spirit," for He works in a way uncommon to other ages as an abiding Presence within the children of God. . . .
- (5) The work of the Spirit since His advent has included the restraint of evil. The Spirit is God's righteous Agent for the age, and there are many reasons to be grateful for His restraining hand upon this world's iniquity. None but the Lawful One could restrain this world's iniquity. . . .
- (6) It is not difficult to establish that although the Spirit was not resident on earth during Old Testament days, whatever restraint was exerted was by the Spirit. . . . (Isa. 59:19) . . . The wickedness of Noah's day and the fact that life went on as usual in blindness to impending destruction is used of the Spirit in vivid portrayal of careless and wicked men upon whom Tribulation judgment shall fall. . . .

In light of this Scriptural parallel, it is exceedingly significant that in the days immediately preceding the destruction of the flood, the restraining work of the Spirit is emphasized. . . . [2]

The Church Age

The Church began on the Day of Pentecost with a visitation of the Holy Spirit as recorded in Acts 2. The Church ends at the rapture with the translation of living saints and the resurrection of those who have died in Christ (1 Thess. 4:13-18). Until the rapture, God is gathering out from the Gentiles a people for His name (Acts 15:14) and combining them with the elect remnant of Israel (Rom. 11:5; Eph. 2:11-22) into one new body called the Church (Eph. 2:11-3:13; Col. 1:24-27). This great task is accomplished by a unique ministry of the Holy Spirit only during the Church Age called the baptism of the Holy Spirit. Paul taught in 1 Corinthians 12:13, "For by one Spirit were we all [Jewish and Gentile Believers] baptized into one body, whether Jews or Greeks, whether slaves or free, and we were all made to drink of one Spirit." Such a work of the Holy Spirit is only for the Church—the Body of Christ. Therefore, it is not surprising that since the tribulation cannot start until after the Church is completed and taken to heaven in the rapture that the man of lawlessness is restrained through the presence of the Holy Spirit on earth indwelling Church Age Believers. This current work of the Holy Spirit is unique to the church. Dr. John Walvoord explains:

We search the prophetic Scriptures in vain for any reference to baptism of the Spirit except in regard to the church, the body of Christ (1 Cor. 12:13). While, therefore, the Spirit continues a ministry in the world in the tribulation, there is no

longer a corporate body of believers knit into one living organism. There is rather a return to national distinctions and fulfillment of national promises in preparation for the millennium.[3]

Conclusion

Those who do not hold to pretribulationism often mischaracterize our view of the Holy Spirit in the tribulation. They often say that pretribulationists do not believe that the Holy Spirit will be present during the tribulation. This is not what we are saying! We do believe that the Holy Spirit will be present and active during the tribulation. We do believe the Holy Spirit will not be carrying out His present unique ministry related to the Church since the completed body of Christ will be in heaven. Further, we are saying that the Holy Spirit will be present in His transdispensational ministry of bringing the elect of the tribulation to faith in Christ, even though they will not be part of the body of Christ—the Church. The Holy Spirit will also aid Tribulation Believers as they live holy lives unto the Lord. The Holy Spirit will also function to seal and protect the 144,000 Jewish witnesses for their great evangelistic ministry as noted in Revelation 7 and 14 and the two witnesses of Revelation 11.

The Rapture could very well be the greatest evangelistic tool in human history. When millions of people disappear from the face of the earth in a split second of time, all kinds of theories and explanations will surface. But many will remember the warnings of friends and loved ones about the truth of the Rapture. In a moment of time, they will realize what has happened. They have been left behind. God will use this mind-numbing realization to bring them to faith in His Son. The Holy Spirit will be active, as He always has throughout history, to bring the elect to salvation in Christ.

Even though pretribulationists believe that many unique aspects of the current work of the Holy Spirit will cease at the rapture, it is not correct to say that we believe the Holy Spirit will not be present during the tribulation. Just as the Holy Spirit will engage in some ministries during the tribulation, relating to the 144,000 witnesses and the two witnesses, that are not occurring during the current church age, so there will cease certain ministries unique to the church which will enable the man of sin to come onto the stage of history. *Maranatha!*"

Endnotes

[1] Robert L. Thomas, "2 Thessalonians," in *The Expositor's Bible Commentary*, Vol. 11, ed. Frank E. Gaebelein (Grand Rapids: Zondervan, 1978), pp. 324-25.

[2] Gerald B. Stanton, *Kept From The Hour*, 4th. ed., (Miami Springs, FL: Schoettle Publishing Company, 1991), pp. 99-102.

[3] John F. Walvoord, *The Holy Spirit* (Grand Rapids: Zondervan Publishing Co., 1958), p. 231.

CHAPTER FOUR

It should be noted that chapters four and five are a single unit, therefore, they would greatly enhance the reader's comprehension of the book if they were read as one chapter. Notice that a part of John's prophetic vision of the Rapture is to show, "what must take place after these things". The only way John, as a Church Age believer, could view the Tribulation is from heaven, so he is grappling for the right words at times. Consider some consistent exegetical principles that need to be applied to this book:

1. There is a very strong message throughout the Scriptures on the concept of grace before judgment, and here we have this with chapters 4 and 5 before the great judgments of chapters 6-19 showing the body of Christ in heaven.
2. The door into heaven was opened at the cross and remains open. It is symbolised by the rent veil in the temple (Matthew 27:51) which opened the way of access for all into the Holy of Holies, a picture of God's throne room (Hebrews 8:5).
3. Jesus Himself entered Heaven on our behalf (**Hebrews 4:14, 6:20**) and He is our door into Heaven (**John 10:7**).

4:1 After this I looked, and, behold, a door was opened in heaven: and the first voice which I heard was as it were of a trumpet talking with me; which said, Come up hither, and I will shew thee things which must be hereafter.

KEY WORDS

After	Meta	Afterwards
Looked	Eido	To See, Perceive [Aorist Active Indicative]
Behold	Idou	Behold, Look, See [
Door	Thura	Door
Opened	Anoizo	To Open Up Or Again [Perfect Passive Participle]
Heaven	Ouranos	Heaven, Sky, Air
First	Protos	First
Voice	Phone	Voice, Sound
Heard	Akouo	Hear [Aorist Active Indicative]
As it were	Hos	According to, Like
Trumpet	Salpigx	Trumpet
Talking	Laleo	To Talk [Present Active Participle]
Said	Lego	To speak [Present Active Participle]
Come up	Anabaino	Come up, Rise, Ascend [Aorist Active Imperative]
Shew	Deiknuo	To Show [Future Active Indicative]
Be	Ginomai	To become something [[Aorist Middle Infinitive]
Hereafter	Meta Tauta	After There

BACKGROUND AND ANALYSIS

The scene presented by John changes dramatically, as the phrase "after this," the "things" of chapters two and three introduces a new vision. We believe he is really "seeing" this; that this is not just a literary figment of his imagination.

John is no longer on earth but in the vision is taken to heaven as we are told, "a door was standing open".

"A door standing open in Heaven", is in the **perfect tense**; it was opened in the past with a result that it is still open and the results are eternal in significance. It is in the passive voice which means it has received opening. Literally it means "having been opened". The one opening the door must be God, for God alone is capable of doing this, and Satan has no power to stop it. Just as the Lord "stands" ready to receive all who come to Him for salvation, so heaven's door remains open for all to enter! **John 3:16-18, 36, 2 Peter 3:9**.

At this point he heard a loud voice talking to him. John is ordered to come up that he might be given a heavenly perspective on earthly events. Not only that but the purpose is that he is being shown what is to happen or come into being in the future with the infinitive mood of ginomai.

John sees things that are not seen before by any other prophet. He is able to see things that have been hidden until this time that make sense of many other prophetic words, but some things will remain unclear in their exact time sequence, as we saw from Daniel's words in Daniel 12. The best framework for understanding the future comes from the format of the Jewish Wedding.

At the time of Christ the wedding was arranged by the father of the groom. In this analogy the relationship between Christ and mankind will be examined.

1. Prior to the first visit of the prospective groom to the bride, the father made arrangements for their relationship. (Hebrews 2:13)

Analogy - God the Father - the Planner made arrangements for mankind in eternity past.

2. The prospective groom would then meet the bride and fellowship with her.

Analogy - Christ came to earth at the first advent and spent time with man.

3. Prior to leaving the bride's house the bridegroom would pay the whole dowry or payment for the bride. (Hebrews 9:23-28)

Analogy - Christ's death on the cross paid the debt of all mankind in full.

4. The bridegroom would return to his father's house and build a future house for the newly married couple to live in. (John 14:1-3)

Analogy - Christ ascended to his father's house to prepare a place for his bride.

5. At the Father's request the Son would go to the Bride's home to pick the bride up.

Analogy - Christ's return to earth for his church at the Rapture.

6. The bride as she left her home was married to the groom. (1 Corinthians 15:51-58)

Analogy - As the body of Christ rises to meet Christ in the air the body becomes the bride.

7. The bride has been preparing her wedding garments waiting for the bridegroom. The bridegroom adorns his bride for the wedding supper. (1 Corinthians 3:12-15)

Analogy - Whilst waiting for the return of Christ, the body produces gold, silver and precious stones. The final dressing of the body is done by Christ at the Judgment seat of Christ.

8. The bride and groom hold a wedding feast which in rich families could last a month.

Analogy - The wedding feast of Christ will last 1,000 years - The Millennium on earth.

9. Friends of the bridegroom would attend the wedding feast.

Analogy - Old Testament Saints in resurrection bodies will be in the rejoicing of the Millennium.

10. Friends of the bride waited outside the wedding hall, with lamps alight waiting for the bridal couple before they entered the wedding feast. (Matthew 25:1-13)

Analogy - Tribulation Saints who survive the great tribulation will enter into the Millennium in their physical bodies to replenish the earth. Unbelievers will be cast off the earth as they are not invited to the marriage supper of the lamb.

The passage of Scriptures from the first advent of Christ to the end of the Millennium is clearly seen in its analogy to the Jewish Wedding Ceremony.

APPLICATION

Therefore, from the standpoint of time sequence, the Rapture of the Church can be seen as having already occurred before the events of chapter four and following chapters of Revelation unfold before John.

The clause, "things which must be hereafter", is to be compared and equated with the similar expression, "the things which shall be hereafter", in Revelation 1:19. This is the third of four doors we see in this book and the Lord has opened the doors of understanding through his perfect completed work on the Cross for all mankind.

Through John's writings we are able to get a glimpse (as far as we can see as people still in the space-time universe now) of what it is going to be like in heaven after the Rapture of the Church.

When we get to heaven we will have a resurrection body, we will lose our human good, as wood hay and stubble, and also lose our old sinful nature. The body of Christ, the Church, is sanctified before He comes back with his now purified and blessed saints.

There are two ways to go to heaven, one of them is to die, the other is to be translated at the Rapture of the Church. Only two men get a glimpse of heaven before arrival there; Paul and John. **2 Corinthians 12:1-10**.

4:2 And immediately I was in the spirit: and, behold, a throne was set in heaven, and one sat on the throne.

KEY WORDS

Immediately	Eutheos	Directly, Straightway
Was	Ginomai	To become something one wasn't [Aorist Middle Indicative]
Spirit	Pneuma	Spirit
Throne	Thronos	Throne, Seat
Set	Keimai	Be made, Set [Imperfect Middle Indicative]
Heaven	Ouranos	Heaven
Sat	Kathemai	Dwell, Sit down [Present Middle Participle]

BACKGROUND AND ANALYSIS

When John arrived in Heaven he immediately "became in the Spirit". The reference is to being controlled by the Holy Spirit. This would indicate that he considered himself as carnal or impure before.

The middle voice of ginomai confirms that John was benefited by his change of spiritual status, which with the aorist tense, occurred at a point of time, the time of confession. If he had been spiritual throughout a different verb would have been used. This is an encouraging reminder that the great apostle had to use confession regularly, just as we do. It may be also a reminder that he is now leaving space-time, and is seeing and expressing the spiritual dimension that he has now entered – beyond normal space-time words. Its reminds us that holiness is way more "holy" than we realise now!

The picture of God on the throne is common in both the Old and New Testament (**Matthew 5:34; Hebrews 1:3**).

The imperfect tense shows that the throne in heaven has been continually positioned in heaven.

NOAHIC COVENANT

1. General Scripture - (Genesis 8:20- 9:27)
2. The relation of man to the earth is confirmed (Gen 8:21).
3. Seasons, day and night and harvesting confirmed (Gen 8:22).
4. Human government introduced (Gen 9:1-6).
5. A curse is given to the Hamitic races (Gen 9:24,25).
6. The Semitic races will be the source of spiritual wealth (Gen 9:26,27).
7. The Japhetic groups will be dominant (Gen 9:27).
8. The earth will never be judged with water again (Gen 8:21; Gen 9:11)

APPLICATION

You cannot discern spiritual phenomena if you are not under the control of the Holy Spirit, or have impurity in your life. **1 Corinthians 2:11-16**.

It is significant that the first thing John sees is the throne in heaven and the "Ancient of Days" seated there (cf. **Daniel 7:9-14**). The visible God is the Lord Jesus Christ - **John 1:18, 6:46, 1 John 4:12**. God the Father's voice will be heard later on.

EVANGELICAL BIBLE COLLEGE OF WESTERN AUSTRALIA

Those who are one with Christ are promised to sit with Him on His throne (**2 Timothy. 2:12, Revelation 2:26-27, 3:21**). Remember we are speaking of things “beyond space-time”, and so taking up space isn’t relevant....but also “beyond” is another space-time word that reminds us we are well beyond our limits here....

Christ has promised every believer *"I will come again and receive you to myself that where I am, you may be also"* (**John 14:3**), and *"thus we shall always be with the Lord"*. (**1 Thessalonians 4:17**).

4:3 And he that sat was to look upon like a jasper and a sardine stone: and there was a rainbow round about the throne, in sight like unto an emerald.

KEY WORDS

Sat	Kathemai	To Sit Down [Present Middle Participle]
Look Upon	Horasis	The Sight, The Aspect
Jasper	Laspis	Jasper
Sardine	Sardinos	Sardine
Stone	Lithos	Stone
There was a	-	Not found in the original
Rainbow	Iris	Rainbow
Round	Kuklos	A Circle
Emerald	Smaragdinios	Light Green, Emerald

BACKGROUND AND ANALYSIS

The word “looked upon” horasis is a noun, and not a verb horao, as would be expected. If a noun replaces a verb in the Greek it gives it great emphasis – John saw a sight that shocked and amazed.

The One sitting in verses two and three is identified as the Lord God Almighty in verse eight. The glorified Lord is described in terms of two precious stones which were the first and last stones in the breastplate of the High Priest. (Refer below and to next page or discussion of the stones.) It is Levitical Priesthood in view, it is not the Church....

Around the throne was a rainbow the light green colour of an emerald, the rainbow of brilliant flashing gems was a vivid reminder of the faithfulness of God. **Genesis 9:11-17**.

This rainbow, however completely encircled the throne of God which intimates that the ancient promise of the covenant with Noah will stand forever. The Greek word for rainbow is a girl's name - Iris.

RAINBOWS

1. The significance of rainbows is found in Genesis 9:12-16.
2. There were no rainbows before the flood because of the weather conditions.
3. The first rainbow was a sign from God that there would be no more judgment of this kind. This promise was the word of God before there was any written canon of Scripture.
4. The colour in the spectrum of the rainbow is light refracted from sunlight hitting mist. It comes when rain lessens or is finished.
5. The rainbow as the refraction of light of the sun, is a token of God's promise. The essence of God is like white light - it contains all his attributes. All the colours seen are like all his attributes and all his promises are backed by all the aspects of his perfect character.
6. In a rainbow here, green is dominant and the translucence is like eternal life. (Revelation 4:3)
7. A rainbow is a joint production of storm and sunshine. So too, eternal life in the believer is a production of storm (Christ judged for all sins) and sunshine (salvation).
8. The rainbow in every aspect is a token of the Grace of God, salvation plus the promises of time and eternity.

TWO STONES

The Meaning of Two Stones. John describes God in terms of glory and light. However, with careful study, these things give a clearer picture than any human form or figure could present.

[a] These two stones were first and last in the breast plate of the High Priest (Exodus 28:17-20).

Because Jesus is our High Priest, we are welcome to "boldly approach the throne" in heaven (Psalm 110:4; Hebrews 2:17, 3:1, 4:14-16, 5:1-10, 7:26-27, 8:1-2, 6, 9:14-15, 10:10-14).

[b] The stones in this breastplate were engraved with the names of the sons of Jacob on the sardius, or ruby, was the name "Reuben" meaning "behold a Son." This speaks of the incarnation of Jesus in human flesh.

The last stone was the Jasper, which bore the name of "Benjamin" meaning "Son of My right hand," a picture of Christ glorified (Psalm 110:1; Hebrews 1:13).

It is interesting that Rachel first named Benjamin Benoni (Genesis. 35:18) meaning "Son of my sorrow."

[c] The stone which speaks of Christ's first advent is blood red picturing the sacrifice of the cross. The stone called jasper pictures Christ glorified and is crystal in colour and speaks of the glory of God (Revelation 21:11).

APPLICATION

The use of the noun 'horasis' shows that John was absolutely overcome when he saw the throne. He could only stand and stare and not take his eyes off the Lord. We should be totally occupied with the person of Christ and should have no desire to look elsewhere. This is most unlike "apocalyptic" – keep focused on Jesus!

The Emerald Rainbow. The third figure after the two stones pictures the welcome of the church in heaven and is this emerald rainbow. The original rainbow of **Genesis 9:11-17** spoke of God's covenant with Noah and included, "all flesh that is on the earth". Never again would the earth be judged by a universal flood.

In addition, the emerald stone also in the High Priest's breastplate, stood for Levi, the priestly tribe.

The Levitical offerings of Leviticus 1-5 spoke of the work of Christ on the cross. Emerald is a colour of propitiation through Christ. Because of His perfect-complete work we have "peace with God". (**Romans 5:1; Ephesians 5:26-28**).

Therefore in these first three verses, there is much comfort and instruction for us, "on whom the ends of the ages have come. Do not throw away your confidence, which has a great reward". (**Hebrews 10:35**).

There is serious warning to our generation today to maintain hope of His coming. Those who "shrink back" from this hope, as scoffers, will lose great reward. (Compare **Hebrews 10:35-39, 2 Timothy 4:8, 2 Peter 3:1-9**).

4:4 And round about the throne were four and twenty seats: and upon the seats I saw four and twenty elders sitting, clothed in white raiment; and they had on their heads crowns of gold.

KEY WORDS

Round About	Kuklothen	Round about
Throne	Thronos	Throne, Seat
Four	Tessares	Four
Twenty	Eikosi	Twenty
Seats	Thronos	Throne, Seats
Saw	Eido	To see, Perceive, Consider
Elders	Presbuteros	Elder
Sitting	Kathemai	Sit, Dwell [Present Middle Participle]
Clothed	Periballo	To cast around [Perfect Middle Participle]
White	Leukos	White
Raiment	Himation	Garment
Had	Echo	To have and to hold [understood]
Heads	Kephale	Head
Crowns	Stephanos	Crown
Gold	Chruesos	Golden, Of Gold

BACKGROUND AND ANALYSIS

The persons around the throne are described in verse four. The term "seats" should be translated "thrones".

It must be seen that the elders are human, not angelic beings. "For they are seated on thrones and crowned with gold crowns". We notice that these elders have been clothed in the past [perfect tense of Periballo] with a result that they continue to be clothed, a picture of eternal security, for they are clothed and crowned forever.

The word for crown (stephanos) is the same as used of the believers reward in **1 Corinthians 9:25; 1 Thessalonians 2:19; 2 Timothy 4:8; James 1:12; 1 Peter 5:4**, which all reflect rewards for work done here on earth. In contradistinction crowns are never promised to angels. These are the rewards for the saved of humanity.

In the New Testament, elders as the highest officials in the church, do represent and are spiritual rulers of the whole church (**Acts 15:6; 20:28**). Furthermore, only the church, which is raptured before chapter four is properly complete in heaven, are eligible for reward at the judgment seat of Christ. In that case the crowns of gold on the heads of the elders would seem to confirm the idea that these may be representatives of the church in glory. Crowns are given for Holy Spirit filled service, and are worn forever to bring glory to the Lord.

APPLICATION

The number 24 can relate to the tribe of Levi being divided into twenty four courses of priests in David's time - 1 Chronicles 24. The twenty four courses, as priests represented the whole. One isn't John, as he is looking on at them (or does he see himself here but not say...), and so we are not to speculate further on the identity of the elders here.

We all have the opportunity for rewards, but we also need to have put on white garments - the imputed righteousness of Christ - **2 Corinthians 5:21**. We are permanently clothed in his righteousness through receiving the gift of salvation.

Here we see the centrality of Jesus Christ on the throne surrounded by 24 crowned elders. Christ should also be the centre of our lives as we have been redeemed by Him and sit with Him in heavenly places.

4:5 And out of the throne proceeded lightnings and thunderings and voices: and there were seven lamps of fire burning before the throne, which are the seven Spirits of God.

KEY WORDS

Throne	Thronos	Throne, Seat
Proceeded	Ekporeuomai	To go on out of [Present Passive Indicative]
Lightnings	Astrape	Lightnings
Thunderings	Bronte	Thunder
Voices	Phone	Voice, Sound
Were	-	Not in the original
Seven	Hepta	Seven
Lamps	Lampas	A Lamp, Torch
Fire	Pur	Fire
Burning	Kaiomai	To Burn [Present Passive Participle]
Are	Eimi	Keep on being [Present Active Indicative]
Spirits	Pneuma	Spirit

BACKGROUND AND ANALYSIS

The narrative continues with the throne being the centre of discussion, the word itself is mentioned no less than twelve times in the whole chapter. NOTE – The Lord remains on the throne throughout the judgments; there is no chaos here!

The "lightnings, and voices and thunders" depict an all Inspiring scene that prophetically relate God's forthcoming judgments upon the earth. (**Revelation 8:5; 11:9, 16:18**).

John's attention is also directed to seven lamps of fire which are seen burning before the throne. The word "lamp" properly means "torch" as in 8:10, representing the fullness of the Holy Spirit (as in 1:4; 3:1; 5:6).

The seven spirits are again seen in **Isaiah 11:1** which was given to Jesus Christ without measure.

The seven spirits, speaking of perfection of spirituality, are constantly before the throne of God as seen in the verb eimi, which indicates absolute status quo.

APPLICATION

The thunderings, lightning and voices give a portent of the coming storm. We have the perfect spirit with all the absolute characteristics as represented by the menorah inside us for ever.

4:6 And before the throne there was a sea of glass like unto crystal: and in the midst of the throne, and round about the throne, were four beasts full of eyes before and behind.

KEY WORDS

Before	Enopeon	In the face of, Before
Throne	Thronos	Throne, Seat
Was	-	Not in the original
Sea	Thalassa	Sea, Lake, Pond

Glass	Hualinos	Made Of Glass
Crystal	Krustallos	Crystal
Midst	Mesos	Middle
Four	Tessares	Four
Round About	Kuklo	Round about
Were	-	Not in the original
Four	Tessares	Four
Beasts	Zoon	Living Creatures
Full	Gemo	To be full [Present Active Participle]
Eyes	Ophthalmos	Eye
Before	Emprosthen	Before
Behind	Opisthen	After, Behind

BACKGROUND AND ANALYSIS

The apostle also sees a sea of glass like crystal before the throne. The sea nearly always spoke of the Gentile nations, and here may refer to the predominantly Gentile Church in heaven, or perhaps he is just grappling for words to describe the appearance of the ground before the throne. John isn't following "genre" literature descriptions here; he is grappling with the right words to describe what he is seeing in heaven. He is "beyond space-time" and overwhelmed.

The translation four "beasts" is ambiguous for the word 'zoon' means "living creatures". The Greek word for "beasts" – 'theria' - is not used in this context. Keep remembering John is trying to use space-time words to describe things well beyond them. These "living creatures" are said to be "in the midst of" the throne which is something not said about anyone or anything else in this chapter. Remember again John is seeing a vision in heaven, beyond the boundaries of space-time, and its content is confusing to him, and he is doing the best he can with limited human language.

The eyes before and in front indicate genius to the Greeks of the area John lived – perhaps this is the significance – or simply "looking back to the past and looking ahead to the future", as from eternity this is possible. Reflect on this for a moment; from eternity all of what occurred within this temporary space-time universe can be seen, and so every question we have ever had about the universe and us within it can be fully resolved from eternity.

APPLICATION

The sea of glass is a scene of the church/universe at rest. It is seen as pure and as translucent as crystal. The sea on earth can be unstable, the church on earth is often unstable, but there is no instability in heaven for from beyond space and time all the questions of this created universe are resolved.

Again the throne on which our Saviour the Lord Jesus Christ sits is in the centre with both the still sea and the living creatures around it. Don't try to draw this, as John is describing eternity and it is well beyond human words, but he is doing his best.

Jesus Christ is the only "celebrity" of eternity – all our "glory and honour" is in and through Him. It is this "Christ-centred" viewpoint we are being challenged to discover and hold to through difficult times on earth.

4:7 And the first beast was like a lion, and the second beast like a calf, and the third beast had a face as a man, and the fourth beast was like a flying eagle.

KEY WORDS

First	Protos	First
Beast	Zoon	Living creature
Was	-	Not in the original
Like	Homoios	Like
Lion	Leon	Lion
Second	Deuteros	Second
Calf	Moschos	Moschos
Third	Tritos	Third
Face	Prosopon	Face
Man	Anthropos	A man, Human being
Fourth	Tetartos	Fourth
Flying	Petomai	To fly, Expand the wings
Eagle	Aetos	Eagle

BACKGROUND AND ANALYSIS

Each one is different in appearance, and they manifest the characteristics of the cherubim of **Ezekiel 1:10**. *“As for the likeness of their faces, they four had the face of a man, and the face of a lion, on the right side: and they four had the face of an ox on the left side; they four also had the face of an eagle”*. Don't try to draw this in two dimensions....

As is common, to make the English translation flow, the word "was" has been added to the Greek words.

The four living creatures described here are further portrayed in the four major colours of the Tabernacle and the High Priest's uniform, which may also indicate reference to the visible representation of the Four Gospels – and if correct it refers again to the uniqueness and eternal significance of the Biblical record.

GOSPELS - THE FOUR

1. The four Gospels are Matthew, Mark, Luke and John. All were written under the inspiration of the Holy Spirit. (2 Timothy 3:16)
2. All the Gospels are compatible but the emphasis of the writers is on different characteristics of Jesus Christ.

Matthew Christ the King

Mark Christ the Servant

Luke Christ the Perfect Man

John Christ the Son of God
3. The Gospels have equivalents in the four wing creatures in (Revelation 4:7) - the living creatures. (cf. Ezekiel 1:10)

Matthew King Head of a Lion

Mark Servant Head of an Ox

Luke Man Head of a Man

John God Head of an Eagle
4. The Gospels have equivalents in the four colours of the material of the entrance into the tabernacle. (Exodus 26:36)

Matthew King Purple of Royalty

Mark Servant Scarlet of Sacrifice

Luke Man White of Purity

John God Blue of Deity

It should be noted that the colours of the robe of the ephod of the High Priest were purple, scarlet, white and blue.
5. The Gospels have equivalents in the Branch.

Matthew Branch of David (Isaiah 11:1, Jeremiah 23:5, 33:15)

Mark Servant the Branch (Zechariah 3:8)

Luke Man whose name is the branch (Zechariah 6:12,13)

John Branch of Jehovah (Isaiah 4:2)

APPLICATION

We can compare the four living creatures to the four Gospels which present Christ in four major aspects of His person. "Like as a lion", represents His kingship as particularly emphasised by Matthew. "Like a calf" - that is, the sacrificial animal (**Hebrews 9:12, 19**) reminds one of Mark's emphasis. "A face as a man", portrays Luke's emphasis on the humanity of Christ, and "like a flying eagle" links Him with heaven as John does. These Seraphs are an eternal reminder of the four aspects of the wonderful character and work of the Lord.

4:8 And the four beasts had each of them six wings about him; and they were full of eyes within: and they rest not day and night, saying, Holy, holy, holy, LORD God Almighty, which was, and is, and is to come.

KEY WORDS

Four	Tessares	Four
Beasts	Zoon	Living Creatures
Had	Echo	To have and to hold [Present Active Participle]
Six	Hex	Six
Wings	Pterux	Wing
About	Kuklothen	Round about
Full	Gemo	To be full [Present Active Indicative]
Eyes	Ophthalmos	Eye
Within	Esothen	From inside, Within
Rest	Echo Anapauo	Have a rest [Present Active Indicative]
Day	Hemera	Day
Night	Nux	Night
Saying	Lego	Speak, Call [Present Active Participle]
Holy	Hagios	Separate, Set Apart
Lord	Kurios	Lord
God	Theos	God
Almighty	Pantokrator	All Powerful

BACKGROUND AND ANALYSIS

These living creatures, who also seem to be associated with the rulership of God praise Him ceaselessly. Literally the text reads, "and respite they have not day and night". They have six wings like the angels in Ezekiel 1 and are "reflector angels" (reflecting the glory of God outwards) or seraphs as well as cherubs. John uses words here beyond our space-time limited thinking – he confronts the reality of angelic beings that are so far beyond man's thinking that he is grasping for words to sum up their glory.

The phrase which ends this verse "which was, and is, and is to come" in the Greek is "ho on kai ho en kai ho erchomenos", literally "the one being and the one that was and the one coming", that is, the Eternal One. We are to be alert to the revelation of eternity-infinity, not be trapped in the temporary details of life in space-time thinking only.

APPLICATION

The beings first ascribe the divine attribute of holiness to God (**Isaiah 6:3**). The three-fold ascription to God is accompanied by the words, 'who was, and is, and is to come'. We worship the One who is beyond all created beings – and John is reminding us here that we are facing something way beyond words.

This is recognition of the fact that when God executes judgment His attribute of holiness is one of the means or agencies which He employs. It also shows that God is eternal and his plan is eternal as well, and will with absolute certainty be fulfilled. Focus now believer on the eternal, and be as excited as you ought to be, for the day comes when it is too late.

4:9 And when those beasts give glory and honour and thanks to him that sat on the throne, who liveth for ever and ever,

KEY WORDS

When	Hotan	As long as, When, While, Whensoever
Beasts	Zoon	Living creatures
Give	Didomai	Give [Future Active Indicative]
Glory	Doxa	Glory
Honour	Time	Weight, Honour
Thanks	Eucharistia	Thanksgiving, Thankfulness
To him that sat	Kathemai	Dwell, Sit [Present Middle Participle]
Throne	Thronos	Throne, Seat
Liveth	Zao	Life, Lively [Present Active Participle]
For ever and ever	Eis aion aion	For ever and ever

BACKGROUND AND ANALYSIS

In this verse we continue with a description of the worship of God by the four living creatures.

They give glory and honour to God who is seated on the throne.

Glory and honour signify the recognition of the wonderful perfection of the Character of God.

They also offer thanks to God, referring to His gifts in creation and redemption. He made the Universe and this is just "finger work" – **Psalm 8:3** - He then redeemed mankind through his blood shed. Do we glorify Him as we ought?

APPLICATION

What do we do in the presence of Almighty God as we pray? Are we reflective enough, and respectful enough?

Do we treat our Lord in awe, or are we flippant, and do we lower Him to a status of an elder brother?

Christ lives for ever and ever. We are in union with Him and will reign forever with Him, and from eternity alone we will see the answer to all our questions, and the answer will be expressed in worship. Biblical faith says, "Amen" now, realising that we will only know fully all these things in heaven. **Hebrews 11:1-3, Luke 7:6-10.**

4:10 The four and twenty elders fall down before him that sat on the throne, and worship him that liveth for ever and ever, and cast their crowns before the throne, saying,

KEY WORDS

Four	Tessares	Four
Twenty	Eikosi	Twenty
Elders	Presbuteros	Elder
Fall Down	Pipto	Fall down [Future Middle Indicative]
Before	Enopion	Before his face
To him that sat	Kathemai	Dwell, Sit [Present Middle Participle]
Throne	Thronos	Throne, Seat
Worship	Proskuneo	To kiss the hand [Future Active Indicative]
Liveth	Zao	To Live [Present Active Participle]
For ever and ever	Eis aion aion	For ever and ever
Cast	Ballo	To Cast [Future Active Indicative]
Crowns	Stephanos	Crown
Saying	Lego	Say, Speak [Present Active Participle]

BACKGROUND AND ANALYSIS

Prostration on one's face was a form of homage offered to idols and rulers in antiquity. It was a posture that reflected humility, helplessness, devotion, and absolute obedience.

The giving of praise and glory to God by the four living creatures is met by corresponding worship by the twenty-four elders. All join in holy worship to the Lord.

The elders however not only recognise the attributes of God but support their worship by acknowledging that God is the sovereign Creator of the universe and, as such, is sovereign over it and all who dwell within it.

The elders who have been seated on their thrones (verse 4) rise and prostrate themselves before God. The tense of the verb used here is future; "shall fall down", "shall worship Him", indicating that the worship is coordinated by the two living groups, that is, the living creatures and the elders.

As a further act of homage the elders cast their crowns before God. This is a continuous act of giving and replacement to give again..... They do not give their crowns up permanently to Christ, but they are again and again removed and thrown at the feet of the Lord for the worship of God the Father. The cry of the chorus is also continuous.

The word for crown, stephanos, comes from the word "stepho" which means to twine or wreath. It implies an award or prize in the public games or battlefield as a symbol of honour and victory.

This is in contrast to the word diadem which is a crown worn as a right rather than for works done.

JUDGMENT OF BELIEVERS FOR REWARDS, OR LOSS OF POTENTIAL REWARDS

There are three types of judgment for believers in the Church Age.

- (a) Judgment of Sins:- The Lord Jesus Christ on the cross substituted the payment of all man's sins. The penalty of sin is death. (Romans 6:23) There is therefore no judgment for those in Christ Jesus. (Romans 8:1). The substitutionary death is given in 2 Corinthians 5:19-21, Galatians 3:13.

EVANGELICAL BIBLE COLLEGE OF WESTERN AUSTRALIA

(b) Judgment of Self:- We are told that if we judge ourselves we shall not be judged. Failure to do so brings discipline. (1 Corinthians 5:1-5, 11:31, 32, 2 Corinthians 2:5-7, Hebrews 12:7, 1 John 1:9)

(c) Judgment Seat of Christ:- This is the evaluation of the production of believers in heaven during the period of tribulation on the earth to determine what deeds are divine good (Gold, Silver and Precious Stones) or human good (Wood, Hay and Stubble). (1 Corinthians 3:11-15)

Divine Good - Work done in the power of the Holy Spirit has permanent rewards.

Human Good - Work done in the power of the Sinful Nature is not acceptable to God - it is burnt off. Human Good is classified as filthy rags in (Isaiah 64:6)

THE JUDGMENT SEAT OF CHRIST

1. The Judgment Seat of Christ eliminates any need for human evaluation of your Christian life (except self judgment) (Romans 14:10). If Jesus Christ is going to judge you, you do not need to be judged by Christians in time. Judging is therefore prohibited.
2. The Judgment Seat of Christ is an evaluation of human and divine good. (2 Corinthians 5:10)
3. The Judgment Seat of Christ is a time of loss or gain of reward, (1 Corinthians 3:11-16). It had nothing to do with salvation, you appear in court in your resurrection body.
4. At the Judgment Seat of Christ the believer can be denied reward but can never lose his salvation. (2 Timothy 2:12, 13)
5. Backslidden believers have no reward at the Judgment Seat of Christ. (Hebrews 6:7-12)
6. The Judgment Seat of Christ is illustrated by the famous athletic games in the ancient world. (1 Corinthians 9:24-27)
7. Rewards at the Judgment Seat of Christ is based on grace. (James 2:12, 13)

APPLICATION

Do we recognise the authority of God in our lives and from whence any authority or power we have comes? Does every decision regarding direction have the prayer saturation it needs? The Centurion of Luke 7:1-10 illustrates real faith.

What is our heart attitude to worship? How passionate is our love for the Lord? Do we see his majesty as it truly is? Do we get the glimpse of eternity that John gives us here and praise God for the wonders to come.

Do we cast our crowns before him, so to speak, or are we proud about what we are doing for the Lord and seek praise for ourselves? Eternal crowns/rewards in heaven give us the opportunity for continual worship.

4:11 Thou art worthy, O Lord, to receive glory and honour and power: for thou hast created all things, and for thy pleasure they are and were created.

KEY WORDS

Thou art	Eimi	Absolute status quo [Present Active Indicative]
Worthy	Axios	Due reward, Worthy
Lord	Kurios	Lord, God
Receive	Lambano	Receive, Accept [Aorist Active Infinitive]
Glory	Doxa	Glory
Honour	Time	Weight, Honour
Power	Dunamis	Power, Ability
Created	Ktizo	To make, Produce [Aorist Active Indicative]
All things	Pas	All, Every, Whole
Pleasure	Thelema	Wish, Will
Are	Eimi	Absolute status quo [Aorist Active Indicative]
Created	Ktizo	To make, Produce [Aorist Passive Indicative]

BACKGROUND AND ANALYSIS

The word "thelema" translated pleasure should be translated, "because of Thy will". A modern equivalent would be that a person is detained at the Governor's, or "Her Majesty's pleasure", showing the source of all authority.

The attribution to Him is not only of the creation of all things, but the motivation for creating all things, as being of His own will (literally, "on account of thy will they are and were created").

We note with the two times creation is referred to that we have both the active and passive voices in view.

GLORY

1. GLORY is used for the essence of God. (Romans 3:23; Ephesians. 1:17; Deuteronomy. 5:24)
2. GLORY is used in the Scriptures for maturity. (Ephesians. 3:21; 1 Peter 1:8)
3. In a perfect marriage, the woman is the GLORY of the man. (1 Corinthians. 11:7)
4. The grace of God is also described as GLORY. (Ephesians. 1:6)
5. The provision of God's grace is called riches of GLORY. (Ephesians. 1:18; 3:16; Philippians. 4:19)
6. Heaven and eternal life are described as GLORY. (1 Timothy. 3:16; Hebrews 2:10; 1 Peter 5:10)
7. Human glamour is also described as GLORY. (1 Peter 1:24; Philippians. 3:19)
8. GLORY is used to describe the wonders of the universe. (1 Corinthians. 15:40,41)
9. GLORY is used to describe the resurrection body of the believer. (1 Corinthians. 15:43; 2 Thessalonians. 2:14)
10. GLORY for a woman is her long hair (1 Corinthians 11:15) as it shows her femininity.

CONCLUSION

With his own eyes John beheld and comprehended the grandeur and blessedness of the heavenly scene around the throne in this chapter. He sees the wonder of being in eternity, having all questions resolved, and worship pure, and he sees the absolute necessity for the resurrection body to be able to comprehend all this.

This narrative is given not merely to let us know how we shall feel when God reveals to us His glory. But He desires us to enter now through whole hearted worship, into what we shall have then in resurrection body. This glory is given to us already. It is now ours by faith, then we shall have it in all its fullness. Let us worship in spirit and truth!

Notes

CHAPTER FIVE

THE SCROLL AND THE LAMB

In Chapter 5 we see Jesus revealed as the "Lion of Judah," and "The Lamb of God"; it is He who alone holds the rights of the "firstborn of God."

5:1 And I saw in the right hand of him that sat on the throne a book written within and on the backside, sealed with seven seals.

KEY WORDS

Saw	Eido	To see, Perceive [Aorist Active Indicative]
In	Epi	On, Upon, Over
Right	Dexios	Right
Hand	-	Not in the original
Sat	Kathemai	To sit, Dwell [Present Middle Participle]
Throne	Thronos	Throne, Seat
Book	Biblion	A little book, Roll or scroll
Written	Graphomai	To be written [Perfect Passive Participle]
Within	Esothen	Inside, Within
Backside	Opisthen	From the back, From behind
Sealed	Katasphragizo	To seal down securely [Perfect Passive Participle]
Seven	Hepta	Seven
Seals	Sphragis	Seal

BACKGROUND AND ANALYSIS

The word "hand" does not occur in the original. Literally it should read "on the right of him that sat on the throne". Book is "biblion" which means a little book or scroll rather than "biblos" - a large book or roll. Scrolls were used up until the second century A.D. and made from the pith of papyrus from the Nile, they were pressed into sheets about A 4 in size then glued into long rolls. Vellum (made from oxen or sheepskin) was also used. Some of the rolls were quite substantial, as while Jude, Philemon, or 2 and 3 John would take but one sheet, Luke or Acts would be 10 metres long and Revelation about 2/3rds that length.

"Written inside and on the back" suggests completeness of the contents. This was called an Opistograph (written behind) and the perfect tense reminds us that the completeness of God's written revelation is lasting in its consequences. Sealed "katasphragizo" is a perfect passive participle, where the normal word for seal "sphragizo" has been strengthened by the word "kata" to make it intensive. The word "kata" means to a norm or standard therefore this document has been well and truly sealed, with eternal results/consequences.

The figure behind the sealing with seven seals is drawn from a custom that was used in Roman civil law. In the transfer of a person's property a document called a "Mancipatio Testamentum" that is, "the last will in transferring property" was drawn up in the presence of seven witnesses who put their seals to the document. A mediator called a "Familiae Emptor" was required by law who, as his name depicts was a purchaser for a family: He completed the transaction. Christ stands as the Mediator of the deed that contains the inheritance of His saints, which in this case was purchased by His blood as shown in verses 6, 9, and 12.

We are not told in this chapter what the contents of the book were, but when the seals are broken in chapter six the judgments of God are poured out upon the earth and therefore it could be called the book of judgments. The seals are not broken until after the church is out of the way - **Romans 8:1**. When the seventh seal is broken, the trumpets sound [Revelation 8:1], and when the seventh trumpet blows Christ is said to receive the kingdoms of this world [**Revelation 11:15**].

APPLICATION

The title deeds are sealed up so that only the Lord Jesus Christ can open it. This reminds us that God's plan for history was secured in eternity past awaiting the time that Christ would open the seals. [**Ezekiel 2:9-3:3, Revelation 10:8-11**]. God is in control of history both to fact and timing. We are free to act, yet secure in God's absolute plan and power.

5:2 And I saw a strong angel proclaiming with a loud voice, Who is worthy to open the book, and to loose the seals thereof?

KEY WORDS

Saw	Eido	See, Perceive [Aorist Active Indicative]
-----	------	--

Strong	Ischuros	Strong, Robust
Angel	Aggelos	Angel, Messenger
Proclaiming	Kerusso	To cry or proclaim as a herald [Present Active Participle]
Loud	Megas	Great
Voice	Phone	Voice
Worthy	Axios	Worthy, Deserving, Merited
Open	Anoigo	To open up or again [Aorist Active Infinitive]
Book	Biblion	Book, Scroll
Loose	Luo	Loose [Aorist Active Infinitive]
Seals	Sphragis	Seal

BACKGROUND AND ANALYSIS

The endowed angel begins a search for one who is "worthy" to open the scroll. The meaning of "axios" is "equal to or morally entitled" to open the book. The word "anoigo" indicates that it had been open in the past presumably at the time of writing. This proclamation to every creature was too great for any mere man to make, and yet not becoming the Lamb himself to utter this, as he will be the "worthy one". It was therefore made by a strong angel with a loud voice.

APPLICATION

The seven sealed scroll contains the judgments of God, with every aspect of God's holy and perfect character behind it. The search is therefore for one with absolute and perfect moral characteristics – able to read what is written and see and speak of it as it truly is – not misunderstanding God's character or actions. What we are about to see unfold, causes questions to rise for many, but we can relax with the actions of God – they are holy and they are righteous.

5:3 And no man in heaven, nor in earth, neither under the earth, was able to open the book, neither to look thereon.

KEY WORDS

No Man	Ouden	Not Even One
Heaven	Ouranos	Heaven, Sky, Air
Earth	Ge	Earth, Land
Under	Hupokato	Under, Beneath
Able	Dunamai	To have power [Imperfect Middle Indicative]
Open	Anoigo	Open [Aorist Active Infinitive]
Book	Biblion	Book, Scroll
Look	Blepo	Look [Present Active Infinitive]

BACKGROUND AND ANALYSIS

The word "man" does not occur in the original. The word used is "ouden" which indicates not even one man, woman or other beings such as angels. It was a thorough search amongst all created beings. No one was "able", or literally "no-one having the power", from the word "dunamis", the word of ability/dynamic power to achieve. The imperfect tense declares no one in creation ever had this power; No angel, no living man, none of the departed greats of history are even able to look into the book.

The infinitive of purpose is seen here in two verbs, "to open", for "the purpose of reading" what was on the scroll. God wants it read and understood. Scripture isn't for heaven, for then we see perfectly and completely. **1 Corinthians 13:12.** Scripture is for here and now in space-time, and at the right time it is to be applied by the Holy Spirit into the very fabric of our daily life, for the health and safety of the believer.

APPLICATION

A question is asked by an angel, if there was anyone that was worthy to open and loose the book of its seven seals. The whole universe is searched, from heaven, on the earth, and in the underworld to find any living creature who could open the book. None amongst any of the living "creatures" were found who were worthy to open the book.

Revelation is the trumpet call to look, see, comprehend, and act upon the truth that man cannot solve man's problems, never could, never will, and that the return of the Lord Jesus Christ alone will terminate world history and end the usurping reign of evil. Only the Creator has the answers, not any creature! This is the heart of Anti-Christ's later lie.

This failure to find any qualified person shows the complete moral inability of the fallen angels and all of mankind, and the lack of the ultimate authority and ability of men and angels to deal with the problem of sin and death. There is only one person who has the authority and ability, and it is the Lord God.

Our unworthiness, and His worthiness are the key themes of the book. The Anti-Christ will pretend he has the power, as Satan believes he has the power – the servants of evil don't! In Jesus' perfect person and work, in accordance with the Eternal Divine Plan, we are exulted and lifted up to the heavens. Only God can do this. It is grace all the way.

5:4 And I wept much, because no man was found worthy to open and to read the book, neither to look thereon.

KEY WORDS

Wept	Klaio	To wail, Break forth [Imperfect Active Indicative]
Much	Polus	Great, Much
Because	Hoti	Because
No Man	Oudeis	Not Even One
Found	Heurisko	Find [Aorist Passive Indicative]
Worthy	Axios	Worthy
Open	Anoigo	Open [Aorist Active Infinitive]
Read	Anaginosko	Know, Be well read
Look	Blepo	Look, Glance [Present Active Infinitive]

BACKGROUND AND ANALYSIS

John was weeping as he was looking through the door of heaven. This word is "klaio", and it is loud and audible crying. John wept because no one was found worthy in all of creation, in all of history. There is "none righteous, no not one".

Weeping is a verb in the imperfect tense, active voice, indicative mood; which means he kept on weeping. From just outside eternity he sees the limits of all mankind in space-time, he sees the moral, intellectual and sin based limits of mankind, but he also sees that none of the angels are "worthy" to open the book either! Satan's great con-job on unsaved mankind is that he has the power, ability, intelligence and will to rule the universe, but neither he nor any elect angel is "worthy" or "able" to open the book. The angels are powerless to win our salvation, or rule the universe safely.

WEEPING

1. Weeping is an expression of unbelief. e.g. The weeping of Numbers 14:1 and Hebrews 3:19.
2. Sinful type weeping
 - (a) David's tears of failure. (2 Samuel 18:33, 19:1-4)
 - (b) Breakdown of the mentality in catastrophe. (1 Samuel 30:4, Psalm 42:3)
 - (c) Weeping of the frustration and bitterness of old timers at the dedication of the second temple. (Ezra 3:12, 13)
 - (d) The crying of the drunkards in national disaster. (Joel 1:5)
 - (e) The weeping of fear because of the giants in the land. (Numbers 14:1)
 - (f) The weeping of unbelievers at judgment. (Matthew 8:12, 25:30, Luke 13:28)
3. Bonafide areas of weeping.
 - (a) Jesus wept at the tomb of Lazarus (John 11:35). Weeping is therefore bonafide at bereavement.
 - (b) Jesus wept over the city of Jerusalem (Luke 19:41) Weeping of patriotism.
 - (c) Jesus wept on the cross (Hebrews 5:7)
 - (d) As a mourner (1 Thessalonians 4:13)
 - (e) An expression of happiness and faith
 - (f) A reaction to pain.
4. There comes a time when all weeping is going to cease. (Isaiah 30:19, Revelation 21:4) after death.

APPLICATION

God is in control. Weeping, other than for legitimate grief, reflects our limitation in sight and comprehension, and shows a lack of trust or insight, but here may indicate John's shock and sadness at his realisation of so many things. Waiting in faith will resolve the weeping, because there is the expectation of God's provision, and the insight received into the plan as it will unfold. Here John wept because of the realisation of the enormity of the fact of sin, and that none in the created universe are worthy.

He had hope that the Lord would open the book, but was overwhelmed by the full realization of the sinfulness of mankind, and that was a bonafide emotion, and he sits with it, and reflects upon it as he waits for the Lord to act. He may also give way to a little despair that the book may not be opened, but he will remain and wait. Through temptation to despair **he waits** – what we are called to do. It is the hardest thing in our Christian walk.

He had been promised a review of future history in Revelation 4:1. Now it appears the promise is in jeopardy, and yet there is hope and confidence that things will be seen clearly, but it will be through the grace provision of God, not the goodness/worthiness of any mortal man. How often we doubt the promises of God when we look to the things of men.

John knew and loved the Lord Jesus Christ, and he wants us to be in this same place forever also. The promises of God are perfect because God's character is perfect, and so what He says He will do. It is all about Him, and we ought never cease giving thanks for that fact.

5:5 And one of the elders saith unto me, Weep not: behold, the Lion of the tribe of Judah, the Root of David, hath prevailed to open the book, and to loose the seven seals thereof.

KEY WORDS

Elders	Presbuteros	Elder, Aged Person
Saith	Lego	Speak, Say [Present Active Indicative]
Weep	Klaio	To wail, Break forth [Present Active Imperative]
Lion	Leon	Lion
Tribe	Phule	Tribe, Kindred
Root	Rhiza	Root
Prevail	Nikao	To Conquer, Obtain Victory [Aorist Active Indicative]
Open	Anoigo	Open [Aorist Active Infinitive]
Book	Biblion	Book
Loose	Luo	Break, Loose
Seven	Hepta	Seven
Seals	Sphragis	Seal

BACKGROUND AND ANALYSIS

Present tense imperative mood active voice of "klaio" is a command to stop crying. This indicates that John has lost control to some extent – and the elder gives the order. He is refocused upon the Lord by the elder's command. Lion of the tribe of Judah speaks about the perfect humanity of Christ. **Genesis 49:9**. In the Inter-Testament period, the lion became a symbol of Messiah (2 Esdras 12:31).

Judah is called a "lion's whelp". Jesus, the greatest Judean, is the lion. Root of David deals with His deity - **Isaiah 11:1, Matthew 22:42-43**. In the Exile and afterwards in history, the royal lineage of David seemed like a tree cut down. Yet out of that living stump-root came the Messiah-Saviour. David's God is Jesus Christ the eternal one. Christ "has overcome." The aorist indicative of Nikao refers to His victory culminated at the cross. Note His words; "I have overcome the world" (**John 16:33**).

APPLICATION

Emotional responses to great events are normal, however, you cannot get information while you are crying or dominated by emotion. Only Jesus Christ is able to judge as He alone has all the facts and by his perfect character he is able and worthy to judge, and he does, and he encourages us to rest in his power/authority. **Matthew 7:1-2, 13-23**.

The only people we should judge is ourselves, or our children. We are however encouraged to be "fruit inspectors" of people's life results – for by people's work/fruit they are to be assessed as "safe" or "not safe" to be mentors for our spiritual life. **Romans 14:12-13**, balanced with **1 Corinthians 11:31**.

He alone is "worthy" to open the book because He is the Creator-Redeemer (**Colossians 1:15-16; Hebrews 1:1-3, 6-13**). He is able to receive the divine plan of history. As Creator He is the firstborn of creation, and as Redeemer He is the firstborn of the new creation (**Colossians 1:15, 18**). Therefore He can know the contents, reveal them to us, and control the events which are to come. There is one greater than King David who will fulfil all the promises to David as enumerated in **2 Samuel 7:16, and Luke 1:32-33**.

5:6 And I beheld, and, lo, in the midst of the throne and of the four beasts, and in the midst of the elders, stood a Lamb as it had been slain, having seven horns and seven eyes, which are the seven Spirits of God sent forth into all the earth.

KEY WORDS

Beheld	Eido	Consider, Look, See [Aorist Active Indicative]
Midst	Mesos	Middle
Throne	Thronos	Throne, Seat
Four	Tessares	Four
Beasts	Zoon	Living Creatures
Elders	Presbuteros	Elder, Old
Stood	Histemi	Stand, Abide [Perfect Active Indicative]
Lamb	Arnion	Little Lamb
Slain	Sphazo	To Slay [Perfect Passive Participle]
Seven	Hepta	Seven
Horns	Keras	Horn
Eyes	Ophthalmos	Eye
Are	Eimi	Keep on being [Present Active Indicative]
Spirits	Pneuma	Spirit
Sent Forth	Apostello	To Send Forth or Away [Perfect Passive Participle]
All	Pas	Every, All
Earth	Ge	Earth, Land, World

BACKGROUND AND ANALYSIS

In verse 6 the Lion whom John saw in verse 5 is now described as a Lamb standing. The perfect tenses refer to a past action with present and eternal results. The Lamb had been slain. "Sphazo" speaks of violent slaughter. Because the verb is passive, it refers to His spiritual death on the cross. Christ was active in His physical death; death didn't take Him. He died physically of His own free will with the statement, "Father into thy hands I dismiss my spirit". Luke 23:46.

The normal N.T. word is "amnos", used in **John 1:29, 36** and **1 Peter 1:19** as the common word for the sacrificial lamb. In Revelation, the word is "arnion", used in the LXX (Septuagint) in **Jeremiah 11:19**. The first word suggests the lamb as the type for sacrifice, the last as one already used. In heaven Christ will bear the marks of the cross (**Zechariah 13:6**).

It is unusual that He is standing, as when Jesus entered heaven He was seated, a sign of finished work and acceptance. **Psalms 110:1; Hebrews 1:3,13; 8:1, 10:10-14**. Only twice is He seen standing in heaven.

- a. **Acts 7:56**, to receive Stephen at his stoning.
- b. Here, at the beginning of the Tribulation.
- c. Note - Kings only stood to judge or reward, or welcome an honoured guest or family member.

THE LAMB

1. Genesis 4:3-5a
 - (a) Abel brought a lamb from his flock.
 - (b) Propitiation emphasised - covering.
 - (c) The lamb was an offering for sin.
2. Genesis 22:7-14
 - (a) Abraham was provided with a ram.
 - (b) Substitution emphasised.
 - (c) The lamb was an offering for one person.
3. Exodus 12:3-7
 - (a) The lamb had to be slain.
 - (b) Protection emphasised.
 - (c) The lamb was an offering for one family.

4. Leviticus 1:10-13, 16:15
 - (a) The lamb without spot or blemish.
 - (b) Character of the lamb emphasised.
 - (c) The lamb was an offering for the nation Israel.
5. Isaiah 53:4-8
 - (a) Shows that the lamb to be provided is a person.
 - (b) Expiation emphasised.
 - (c) The lamb was an offering for the elect.
6. John 1:29
 - (a) Shows that the lamb was Jesus.
 - (b) Complete removal of sin emphasised.
 - (c) The lamb was an offering for the whole world.
7. Acts 8:30-37
 - (a) Shows that Jesus is the Christ the promised Messiah.
 - (b) Individual salvation emphasised.
 - (c) The lamb was an offering for whosoever.
8. 1 Peter 1:18-21
 - (a) Shows the resurrection of the lamb.
 - (b) Redemption emphasised.
 - (c) The lamb was an offering for all generations.
9. Revelation 5:6-10
 - (a) Shows the glorification of the lamb.
 - (b) Government of the lamb emphasised.
 - (c) The lamb of the whole universe.
10. Revelation 22:1-5
 - (a) Shows the everlasting kingship of the lamb.
 - (b) Eternal glory of the lamb emphasised.
 - (c) The lamb for all eternity.

The developing topic of the lamb shows how Jesus Christ is the central figure in all the Scriptures, and how the inspired writers of the Bible gradually were able to receive the unfolding revelation of his character, work and glorification, from a lamb to the King of Kings and Lord of Lords. God's revelation unfolded through time to the writers in a planned way....

APPLICATION

Here is the Meekness and Might of Jesus combined. To all who believe, He is "The lamb of God, which takes away the sin of the world" (**John 1:29**). He was slain in the past, which is in the perfect tense, which means he died in the past with results that go on forever. Passive voice - he received death (cross). This needs to be contrasted with the active way in which he dismissed His spirit to physically die which is in the active voice, He did the dismissing of his physical life.

His physical death was volitional (**Matthew 27:50; John 10:11, 17-18**), but the spiritual sacrifice was judicial (**Psalm 22:1; Matthew 27:46**). The Lord Jesus Christ who remains seated through the Church Age in His High Priestly ministry, leaves His throne at the Rapture, and remains standing, in complete command of the judgments of the Tribulation.

"Seven horns" speaks of omnipotence, or perfect power. Seven is the number of perfection, "horn" a symbol of power (**Deuteronomy. 33:17; 1 Kings 22:11; Psalm. 75:4; Zechariah 1:18**). "Seven eyes" is then omniscience and omnipresence. The point is that the Lamb is fit to judge the earth because He is all powerful, all knowing, ever present, and has sacrificed Himself to redeem the world. "Seven spirits" goes back to 1:4 and **Isaiah 11:1,2** as the perfect manifestation of the Spirit of God. So the Lamb who is also the Lion claims His birthright. As He came once as a Lamb for our sins, so He will come again as the Lion in judgment and vengeance upon evil. **Hebrews 10:30-31, 12:28-29**.

5:7 And he came and took the book out of the right hand of him that sat upon the throne.

KEY WORDS

Came	Erchomai	To come, Enter [Aorist Active Indicative]
Took	Lambano	To take, Receive [Perfect Active Indicative]
Book	Biblion	Book, Scroll
Out of	Ek	Out of
Right Hand	Dexios	Right Hand, Side
Sat	Kathemai	To Sit, Put Down [Present Middle Participle]
Throne	Thronos	Throne, Seat

BACKGROUND AND ANALYSIS

"He taketh" is the perfect active indicative of "lambano". It is not the simple "point in time" aorist, but is a vivid dramatic picture of the actual scene, "he has taken it". Literally the text should read, "He came and he has taken the book out of the right hand of him that sat upon the throne and the results of this action will be eternal in their significance".

The taking of the scroll is the signal for three outbursts of praise. The book lay on the open hand of Him that sat on the throne for any to take who was found worthy. The Lamb takes it from the Father to show the investiture into His universal and everlasting dominion as Son of man.

APPLICATION

This is one of the most climactic acts in the history of the created world, for it assures the regaining of all that was lost at the Fall of Man. As the scroll is allowed to go to the Lamb, it demonstrates yet again that the Father is totally satisfied with all that the Son has done, and that all judgment belongs to Him. **John 5:22, 30, 9:39, 12:31**.

5:8 And when he had taken the book, the four beasts and four and twenty elders fell down before the Lamb, having every one of them harps, and golden vials full of odours, which are the prayers of saints.

KEY WORDS

Had Taken	Lambano	To take, Receive [Aorist Active Indicative]
Book	Biblion	Book, Scroll
Four	Tessares	Four
Beasts	Zoon	Living Creatures
Twenty	Eikosi	Twenty
Elders	Presbuteros	Elder
Fall	Pipto	To Fall [Aorist Active Indicative]
Before	Enopion	In the sight of
Lamb	Arnion	Lamb
Having	Echo	To have and to hold [Present Active Participle]
Every one	Hekastos	Every, Each
Harps	Kithara	Harp
Golden	Chruseos	Golden
Vials	Phiale	A Vial, Bowl, Basin
Full	Gemo	Be full [Present Active Participle]
Odours	Thumiama	Incense, Perfume
Are	Eimi	Keep on being [Present Active Indicative]
Prayers	Proseuche	A Prayer, Pouring Out
Saints	Hagios	Set Apart, Holy Separate

BACKGROUND AND ANALYSIS

"Harps" is "kitharan", which we get our word guitar from. This was a common instrument of worship in the Old Testament. They were used in the priestly choir (**1 Chronicles 25:1,6, Psalm 33:2, 98:15**). David was a master of the harp (**1 Samuel 16:16-23**). We might conclude that the use of musical instruments for worship was originated in heaven.

In addition to harps, these elders hold vials filled with incense, representing the prayers of the saints. The altar of incense in the tabernacle represents our prayers ascending before God's throne (the Ark). As the Levitical priests offered incense, so these angels bear our prayers up to God. Angels are far more involved in our lives than we realise. **Hebrews 1:14**. However, this is not angelic mediation nor prayers to angels. Christ alone is our mediator. (**1 Timothy 2:5**). When we pray, both the Holy Spirit and Jesus Christ intercede for us. **Romans 8:16, 26-27, 34**.

THE GOLDEN ALTAR OF INCENSE

Scripture - Exodus 30:1 -10

The golden altar of incense was located just outside the Holy of Holies and represents intercessory prayer. The altar was made of gold overlaying wood and was in the form of a crown.

The priest would go to the brazen altar, pick up coals, pass through the holy place and place the coals into the crown. Incense was then sprinkled onto the coals and the fumes coming up from the incense represented prayer to God.

By taking coals from the brazen altar it showed that the basis for effective prayer is the death of Christ.

The unbeliever cannot pray effectively except for accepting Christ as saviour. The only person who could obtain the coals was a priest representing a believer.

The crown is also significant. The cross must come before the crown, the crown also speaking of Christ the King priest after the order of Melchisedec.

Fire spoke of judgment, the judgment of the cross being the basis for effective prayer.

The Incense which was put on the altar contained four ingredients which speak of the work of Christ.

- (a) Stukti - liquid from a gum tree representing the Father who is the recipient of prayer.
- (b) Onoika - shell ground up, the grinding representing judgment. When burnt the shell gave off a perfume indicating propitiation.
- (c) Galbanin - the fat of a plant showing prosperity and representing the resurrection of Christ.
- (d) Frankincense - a white gum used in crowning kings - representing the session of Christ.

APPLICATION

Prayers offered in the Spirit are recorded and kept in heaven, they are a memorial to the grace of God. How surprised will we be when we arrive in heaven and see the record of our many prayers that we thought God never answered. **Malachi 3:16-17**. God sees our tears, our prayers and our conversations about Him, and records them all – we cannot imagine the glory that we will see when our life time spiritual activity is revealed to us in eternity! Also our guardian angel's work will be revealed to us.... **Hebrews 1:14, 12:1-3**.

Let us remember judgment is God's work. "Vengeance is mine I will repay says the Lord, the Lord shall judge his people. It is a fearful thing to fall into the hands of the living God." **Hebrews 10:30-31**. "Our God is a consuming fire". **Hebrews 12:29**.

5:9 And they sung a new song, saying, Thou art worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: for thou wast slain, and hast redeemed us to God by thy blood out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation;

KEY WORDS

Sung	Ado	To Sing an Ode [Present Active Indicative]
New	Kainos	New
Song	Ode	Song
Saying	Lego	To say, Speak [Present Active Participle]
Art	Eimi	Keep on being [Present Active Indicative]
Worthy	Axios	Worthy, Meet
Take	Lambano	Accept, Hold, Take [Aorist Active Infinitive]
Book	Biblion	Book, Scroll

EVANGELICAL BIBLE COLLEGE OF WESTERN AUSTRALIA

Open	Anoigo	Open [Aorist Active Infinitive]
Seals	Sphragis	Seal
Slain	Sphazo	Kill, Slay, Wound [Aorist Passive Indicative]
Redeemed	Agorazo	To Acquire at the Forum [Aorist Active Indicative]
Blood	Haima	Blood
Kindred	Phule	Tribe
Tongue	Glossa	A Tongue, Language
People	Laos	People
Nation	Ethnos	A Nation

BACKGROUND AND ANALYSIS

They are said to sing a "new song". The word "new" - "kainos": means of new quality. The word "agorazo", which is used of buying slaves in the slave market.

Revelation is the book of new things: There is the promise of a new name. 2:17. A new Jerusalem. 3:12, 21:2. This new song. 5:9, 14:3. New heavens and earth. 21:1. All things made new. 21:5.

Their song is based upon the redemptive work of the Lamb, as in verses 9 and 10 this work is stated in three different tenses. There is definite atonement provided for all; "thou wast slain" for, as the text states the past atonement is for every person, "from every tribe" - **Philippians 2:5-10, 1 John 2:1-2**. There are only two points of equality for all men and women; we are all equally condemned as sinners in need of a Saviour, and we are all saved by the same Saviour in the same way. We all at salvation enter into eternal royal and priestly equality. **1 Peter 2:9-10, John 3:3-21, Acts 4:12**.

MUSIC

1. Music has been with creation since the start (Job 38:7).
2. The Jews sang their thanks to God for their delivery from Egypt (Exodus 15:1)
3. Sacred music provides:-
 - (a) Refreshment and drives away evil spirits (1 Samuel 16:23).
 - (b) Assists with the ministry of the Word (2 Kings 3:15,16).
 - (c) Helps to bring man to God (Psalm 40:1-3).
 - (d) Helps defeat the enemy (2 Chronicles 20:21-22).
 - (e) Fills the House of God with glory (2 Chronicles 5:13,14).
4. The Jews lost their song in captivity (Psalm 137:1-6) but recovered it when they returned (Ezra 3:2,11)
5. We have the lyrics of many songs in the Bible such as the Psalms, Miriam's song but no musical notes. The lyrics which accompany the music are important as music by its effect on the emotional pattern can cause the believer to sing words which are inaccurate or heretical, yet feel good.
6. There is a song for the redeemed (Colossians 3:16) which is one of the results of the filling of the Holy Spirit (Ephesians 5:18,19).
7. There will be a new song in heaven (Revelation 5:9)

THE TESTIMONIES OF THE PERFECTION OF CHRIST

1. Judas Iscariot (Matthew 27:4) - I have sinned in that I have betrayed innocent blood.
2. Pontius Pilate (John 19:4,6) - I find no crime in him.
3. Herod the Usurper (Luke 23:15) - No, nor yet Herod for I sent you to him and, lo nothing worthy of death is done unto him.
4. Pilate's wife (Matthew 27:19) - Have nothing to do with this just man.
5. The dying thief (Luke 23:41) - This man hath done nothing amiss.

6. The centurion of the Golgotha detachment (Luke 23:47) - This man was a righteous man.
7. The Roman soldiers at Golgotha (Matthew 27:54) - truly this one was the son of God.

REDEMPTION – please see page 20

APPLICATION

He paid the price to take us out of the slave market of sin. It is good to sing of the great work of the Lord for us. The lyrics of any song of praise and worship are important, not the music alone. The lyrics appeal to the intellect whilst the melody goes to the emotions. When you have melody without God's Word then you have nothing. Hymns found in the Bible are doctrines sung. Music is not found in the Scriptures but the words are, and from them we guess at the musical tunes.

5:10 And hast made us unto our God kings and priests: and we shall reign on the earth.

KEY WORDS

Made	Poieo	To Do, Make [Aorist Active Indicative]
Kings	Basileus	A King
Priests	Hierus	A Priest
Reign	Basileuo	To Reign, To Be A King [Future Active Indicative]
Earth	Ge	Earth, Land

BACKGROUND AND ANALYSIS

The verb "made" is in the aorist active indicative showing that we are made a royal-priest at a point in time, and the action is factual as seen in the indicative mood. Each member of this eternal kingdom is a royal-priest unto God, with direct access to him at all times. There is our present relationship provided in a past redemption (verse 10), "we are kings and priests unto God". **1 Peter 2:5-10.**

APPLICATION

God has done the work and we receive the benefits of his wonderful and perfect work. There is a future promise based upon the past redemption, "we shall reign on the earth". Here the reference is to the participation of the redeemed in the millennial kingdom in some form, as the narrative clearly states we reign "on the earth". **Romans 5:17.**

Lets give thanks that the "best is yet to come" for us all – and not waste too much time speculating on its nature. We will reign – and the way we do, and where we do, will be directed by the Lord Jesus at the time. Then, just like now, the key is to take orders from God and obey them right here and now! Biblical Faith works out in daily life! **James 2:12-24.**

5:11 And I beheld, and I heard the voice of many angels round about the throne and the beasts and the elders: and the number of them was ten thousand times ten thousand, and thousands of thousands;

KEY WORDS

Behold	Eidon	To see [Aorist Active Indicative]
Heard	Akouo	To hear [Aorist Active Indicative]
Voice	Phone	Noise, Voice ,Sound
Many	Polus	Many
Angels	Aggelos	Angel, Messenger
Round about	Kuklothen	Roundabout
Throne	Thronos	Throne, Seat
Beasts	Zoon	Living Creature
Elders	Presbuteros	Elder
Number	Arithmos	Number
Was	Eimi	Kept on being [Imperfect Active Indicative]
Ten Thousand	Chilias	Ten Thousands
Thousand	Chilias	Thousand

BACKGROUND AND ANALYSIS

Now the myriads of angels join in the swelling chorus. The phrase is actually "thousand thousands", is "chiliades chiliadon". The heavenly host is without number, "thousands of thousands". The fact that eimi, the verb of absolute status quo is in the imperfect tense shows that there always are an infinitely large number of worshippers of the glory of the Lord. We may appear to be the minority in our place in time, but true worshippers are myriads/millions....

APPLICATION

There are an incredibly large number of angels in the heavenly chorus of worship, and when we worship we join with them. The angelic host sang at creation. We will sing with them forever.

5:12 **Saying with a loud voice, Worthy is the Lamb that was slain to receive power, and riches, and wisdom, and strength, and honour, and glory, and blessing.**

KEY WORDS

Saying	Lego	To say [Present Active Participle]
Loud	Megas	Strong, Mighty
Voice	Phone	Voice
Worthy	Axios	Worthy
Is	Eimi	Keeps on being [Present Active Indicative]
Lamb	Arnion	Lamb
Slain	Sphazo	To kill, Slay [Perfect Passive Participle]
Receive	Lambano	Receive [Aorist Active Infinitive]
Power	Dunamis	Ability, Power
Riches	Ploutos	Riches
Wisdom	Sophia	Wisdom
Strength	Ischus	Force, Strength
Honour	Time	Weight, Honour
Glory	Doxa	Glory
Blessing	Eulogia	Good Speech or Utterance

BACKGROUND AND ANALYSIS

To the lamb are ascribed seven rightful possessions.

1. To Him belongs power. **1 Corinthians 1:24.** He is "Christ the power of God."
2. Riches. **2 Corinthians 8:9.** *"Though He was rich yet for your sakes He became poor."* **Ephesians. 3:8.** Paul taught "the unsearchable riches of Christ."
3. Wisdom. **1 Corinthians 1:24.** *"Christ the wisdom of God."* Colossians 2:3. *"In Whom are hidden all the treasures of wisdom."*
4. Strength. He is the strong man of **Luke 11:22, Philippians 4:13.** *"I can do all things through Him who strengthens me."*
5. Honour. **Philippians 2:11.** *"To Him every knee will bow, every tongue confess."*
6. Glory. **John 1:14.** *"We beheld His glory, glory as of the only begotten of the Father, full of grace and truth."*
7. Blessing. **Ephesians 1:3.** We have received, *"Every spiritual blessing in the heavenly places in Christ"*.

APPLICATION

The angels do not directly address the Lamb as did the elders, but they give to Him a sevenfold song of praise. The angels differ however, as they merely celebrate the glory of the Lamb, without explaining why He is worthy of these praises, for the seven "facts" speak for themselves. The challenge for us in our praises is to model our prayers of praise and thanks on the seven items mentioned by the angels. This remains a good format for believing prayers of thankfulness.

5:13 **And every creature which is in heaven, and on the earth, and under the earth, and such as are in the sea, and all that are in them, heard I saying, Blessing, and honour, and glory, and power, be unto him that sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb for ever and ever.**

KEY WORDS

Every	Pas	Every
Creature	Ktisma	Thing Made
Is	Eimi	Keeps on being
Heaven	Ouranos	Heaven
On	En	On
Earth	Erets	Earth, Ground, World
Under	Hupokato	Under, Beneath
Sea	Thalassa	A Sea, Lake, Pool
Heard	Akouo	Hear [Aorist Active Indicative]
Saying	Lego	To say [Present Active Participle]
Blessing	Eulogia	Good Speech or Utterance
Honour	Time	Weight, Honour
Glory	Doxa	Glory
Power	Kratos	Dominion, Strength
Sitteth	Kathemai	To sit or Put down [Present Middle Participle]

Throne	Thronos	Throne, Seat
Lamb	Amnion	Lamb
For ever and ever	Eis Aion Aion	For ever and ever

BACKGROUND AND ANALYSIS

The chorus is joined by all creation. To God and the Lamb, eternal deity and perfect humanity, belong, "blessing and honour and glory and dominion forever and ever". It is of interest that the word for power in this verse is different from that in verse 12, with the word Kratos, which emphasises ruling power in this verse, and dunamis showing inherent "dynamic" power in the previous verse.

APPLICATION

With the deliverance of the redeemed comes the deliverance of creation from bondage (Romans 8:18-22). In the thirteenth verse every creature in God's creation joins in the song of praise. At this juncture of the descriptive text one feels desperately inadequate and unprepared to try and explain the immense depth of this scene which John both witness and heard. All bow down before the Lamb in acknowledgment of His death and resurrection (Philippians 2:8-11).

Worship is the message here – let us praise the Lord. Genuine worship is the first fruit of the Holy Spirit's work within.

5:14 And the four beasts said, Amen. And the four and twenty elders fell down and worshipped him that liveth for ever and ever.

KEY WORDS

Four	Tessares	Four
Beasts	Zoon	Living Creatures
Said	Lego	To speak, Say [Imperfect Active Indicative]
Amen	Amen	Amen
Twenty	Eikosi	Twenty
Elders	Presbuteros	Elder
Fall Down	Pipto	To fall down [Aorist Active Indicative]
Worshipped	Proskeuneo	To kiss the hand towards [Aorist Active Indicative]
Liveth	Zao	Have Life
For ever and ever	Eis Aion Aion	For ever and ever

BACKGROUND AND ANALYSIS

The universal chorus ends in a crashing crescendo of praise. In the silence that follows, the four living creatures respond, "Amen", that is, "I believe it". It is in the imperfect active indicative showing that the speech is continuous. This is the adoration that closes the whole service of praise to the One upon the throne and to the Lamb. As in Revelation 4:10 so here the representatives of the redeemed bow in worship.

Pliny said that the Christians sang a song to Christ as to God. Here however he is worshipped by the entire animate universe. It is this truth that we need to grasp – we worship the creator of all things. This is also stated in **Philippians 2:10**. *"That at the name of Jesus every knee should bow, of things in heaven, and things in earth, and things under the earth"*.

APPLICATION

Climaxing this awesome yet splendorous scene the four living creatures (4:6-9) pronounce their homage with an "amen" to the One who is worthy to be praised in time and throughout all eternity.

CONCLUSION

The seven-sealed book is the divine disposition of human affairs, the title deed of the kingdoms of this world. As the "firstborn of all creation", Jesus has the right of:-

- The Rule of the universe.
- The Priesthood of the universe.
- The Inheritance of the universe.

Jesus Christ is worthy to bring the judgments of the Tribulation for two main reasons:

- He was crucified.
- He purchased back what Adam lost at the fall, dominion of all creation.

The Tribulation is the final campaign of Jesus Christ in conquering the kingdoms of this world.

CHAPTER SIX

INTRODUCTION TO THE TRIBULATION

Chapter 6 commences the next section in the Book of the Revelation. The section from chapters 6 to 19 gives a more detailed overview account of the period known as the Tribulation than any other part of the Bible.

Leaving the scene of the Church in heaven of the previous two chapters we now return to the Jewish Dispensation. It is of great importance to differentiate between the Church and Israel, as each has specific and distinct parts to play in the Plan of God through time. We now have the very Jewish "overview" then detail on events that unfold.

CHURCH AND ISRAEL

1. It is critical to the evaluation of the Bible to distinguish between the Church and Israel.
2. The Jews started with Abraham (Genesis 12:1-3).
The Church started at Pentecost. (Acts 2; Galatians 3:26-28)
3. Israel was promised blessings on earth. (Deuteronomy 28:1-14)
The Church is promised blessings in heavenly places. (Ephesians 1:3; Heb 3:1)
4. Israel's relationship to God was based on a Covenant. (Genesis 17:7,8)
The Church's relationship to God is based on new birth. (John 1:12; 1 Peter 1:23)
5. Israel's prophecy is mainly in the Old Testament.
Prophecy of the Church is only in the New Testament.
6. Israel worshipped at Jerusalem. (Psalm 122:1-4)
The Church worships where two or three are gathered together in Christ's name. (Matthew 18:20)
7. Israel lived under the Law. (Ezekiel 20:10-12)
The Church is under grace (John 1:17; Romans 6:14).
8. Israel's destiny is with Palestine. (Isaiah 60:18-21)
The Church when completed will be removed from the earth. (1 Thessalonians 4:13-18)
9. Christ is King and Messiah to Israel.
Christ is Head and Bridegroom to the Church.
10. Israel contained Jews only.
The Church is made up of both Jews and Gentiles.

SUMMARY

To summarise chapters 6-19 the order of events are as follows:

- [a] The commencement of judgments is recorded in chapter 6.
- [b] The interruption in chapter 7 where evangelism in the Tribulation is addressed.
- [c] The order of judgments is resumed in chapters 8-9.
- [d] Another large parenthesis gives more detailed information in chapters 10-15.
- [e] A return to the sequence of judgments in chapter 16.

[f] Finally more detail concludes the section in chapters 17-19 ending with the Second Advent.

DISPENSATIONS - THE TRIBULATION OR TIME OF JACOB'S TROUBLE

General Scripture (Revelation Chapters 6-19)

1. Limits
 - (a) Start - After the Rapture at the signing of the treaty between Israel and the Beast or the Antichrist.
 - (b) Finish - 2nd Advent of Jesus Christ.
2. Length of Age – approximately 7 years. (Daniel 9:27) This is the final section of the Jewish Age.
3. Means of Salvation - faith in Christ.
4. Scripture - completed Canon.
5. Evangelists - a special race - the Jews who have been scattered throughout the earth and speak almost every tongue - 144,000 evangelists (Revelation 7). The tribe of Dan does not appear in this list - it was the tribe that led in idolatry.
6. Major judgments - the Tribulation is a succession of judgments culminating in the 2nd Advent.
7. At death believers - Heaven (2 Corinthians 5:8)
8. At death unbelievers - Torments, Hades.
9. Priesthood - specialised priesthood.
10. The Law - no Law (Matthew 5:17)
11. Holy Spirit - assists believers but does not indwell.
12. Environment - sinful
13. Satan - in Heaven or on earth for first 31/2 years, on earth only for second 31/2 years (Revelation 12:9)
14. Rebellion - Armageddon, one worldism politically and religiously.
15. Spirituality- resting in the promises of God.
16. Three sets of Judgments
 - (a) Seal Judgments (Revelation 6 and 8)
 - (b) Trumpet Judgments (Revelation 8)
 - (c) Bowl Judgments (Revelation 15,16)
17. The last 7 years of the Post Flood Civilisation.
18. Anti-Semitism at its maximum.

Another important area is the length of the Tribulation which is stated as seven years in point two above. This period is also known as Daniel's 70th week. (Some think it is half way through, the Lord's earthly ministry being the first half.)

DANIEL'S 70 WEEKS – Study this to be sure of your viewpoint

1. Scripture:- Daniel 9:24-27

"Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people and upon thy holy city, to finish the transgression, and to make an end of sins, and to make reconciliation for iniquity and to bring in everlasting righteousness and to seal up the vision and prophecy, and to anoint the most Holy. " (Daniel 9:24)

2. What is a week?

In the ancient world both Greek and Latin philosophers knew the week, as the week of years. In this system one week equals 7 years. Thus seventy weeks equal $70 \times 7 \text{ years} = 490 \text{ years}$.

3. What Type of Year?

The year used in scripture of Daniel's time was the Jewish year which Abraham had preserved from his Chaldean home. Abraham's year was the lunar year and consisted of 360 days. The period stated then is $70 \times 7 \times 360 \text{ days}$ giving a total of 176 400 days.

4. Who are Involved?

'Thy people, thy holy city' refer to the Jews and Jerusalem or Judea. We therefore have a period of 490 years involving the Jews and Jerusalem.

5. When Does this Period End?

In the second half of verse 24 the end of the period is given by six separate events:

- (a) to finish the transgression - the start of the Millennium at the 2nd advent.
- (b) make an end to sins - perfect environment starts at the 2nd advent and continues for a thousand years. (Romans 8:19-21)
- (c) make reconciliation - since A.D. 70 the Jews have been dispersed amongst the nations, they will continue to be dispersed until Jesus Christ calls them back to their land at the 2nd advent.
- (d) bring in everlasting righteousness - the millennium starts a period of everlasting righteousness with the reign of Christ, this everlasting righteousness continues into the eternal future. This period starts at the 2nd advent.
- (e) to seal up the vision and prophecy - the 2nd advent fulfils the Abrahamic, Palestinian and Davidic covenant and this prophecy.
- (f) to anoint the most Holy - at the 2nd advent Jesus is anointed King of Israel.

The terminal point in all six statements can therefore be said to be the 2nd advent of the Lord Jesus Christ or the midnight hour of (Matthew 25:6). We thus have a period from (Daniel 9:24) of 490 Jewish years each having 360 days terminating at the 2nd Advent.

In the next three verses the period of 70 weeks is carefully divided into three sections.

"Know therefore and understand that from the going forth of the commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem unto the Messiah the Prince shall be seven weeks (49 years) and three score and two weeks (434 years):the streets shall be built again, and the wall even in troubled times." (Daniel 9:25)

We have therefore three periods into which the 70 weeks is split - 7 weeks + 62 weeks leaving a balance of 1 week. Expressed in years we have 49 years + 434 years + 7 years.

6. What is the Starting Point?

There were three edicts issued by Persian princes dating after the time of Daniel and relating to the Jews returning to their homeland, they were:-

- (a) The edict of Cyrus in 538 B.C. to rebuild the house of the Lord (Temple) (Ezra 1).
- (b) The edict of Darius in 520 B.C. to rebuild the temple which is found in (Ezra 6) Darius' edict was to confirm Cyrus' previous order, the temple works having been stopped after the death of Cyrus.
- (c) The edict of Artaxerxes Longimanus to rebuild Jerusalem in 445 B.C. (Nehemiah 2)

Inspection of Daniel 9:25 shows that the critical commandment which starts the 70 weeks clock ticking was the order to rebuild Jerusalem not the temple. The correct order was the edict of Artaxerxes in 445 B.C. The practice of Persian Kings was to issue such orders on their New Years day, the 1st of the month of Nisan.

Using the services of the Astronomer Royal in Greenwich, Sir George Airey, Sir Robert Anderson, was able to determine that the 1st Nisan of 445 B.C. occurred on 14th March 445 BC. We therefore have the following date:-

14th March 445 B.C. -- 490 years -- 2nd Advent

It also states that Jerusalem will be rebuilt with its walls completed after 49 years (7 weeks) in difficult circumstances. There is considerable biblical evidence that Jerusalem was rebuilt under very difficult circumstances.

"And after three score and two weeks shall Messiah be cut off, but not for Himself. " (Daniel 9:26a)

7. Who is the Messiah? - Jesus Christ!

In Luke's gospel on entry into Jerusalem on Palm Sunday, just prior to his crucifixion, the crowd welcomed Jesus Christ as the promised Messiah (Luke 19:38) this being the only time when he was so called by the mass of the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

8. When was He cut off?

According to (Luke 3.- 1) Jesus Christ was baptised in the 15th year of Tiberius Caesar. As his ministry was three years in length, the entry into Jerusalem occurred in the 18th year of Tiberius. Searches of literature including, 'The Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire' by Gibbon, has shown that Tiberius became Caesar in 14 A.D. Entrance into Jerusalem was therefore on Palm Sunday 32 A.D. Again by computation the date of Palm Sunday 32 A.D. was 10th Nisan or 6th April A.D. 32, the crucifixion occurring on 9th April A.D. 32.

9. How Accurate is Scripture?

If scripture is "God breathed" and inspired by God, (2 Timothy 3:16), we should find correlation between the 483 Jewish years to the cutting off of the Messiah and the time between 14th March 445 B.C. and 6th April AD 32. The time between these two dates is 476 years and 24 days. Total number of days are therefore as follows:-

476 years x 365 days =	173,740
14/3 to 6/4 =	24
Leap years =	116
TOTAL =	173,880 days.

Jewish time:483 x 360 = 173,880 days

Scripture is totally accurate. Our scale now shows:-

14th March 445 B.C. -- 483 years -- 6th April 32 A.D.

The following questions now arise:

Has the second advent of Jesus Christ occurred? - No.

Is it longer than 7 years since Jesus Christ rode into Jerusalem? - Yes.

Therefore there must be a gap between the 69th week and the 70th week.

445 B.C. -- 483 years -- 32 A.D. -- GAP -- 7 years -- 2nd Advent

This gap has been filled in God's view of history by the church age. (see topic of Intercalation).

The 70th week which is 7 years in length therefore starts at the end of the church age - at the signing of the peace treaty after the Rapture. These 7 years of the 70th week are the worst 7 years in the history of man - the tribulation.

10. CONCLUSION The course of this 70th week is denoted in (Daniel 9:26b, 27). "and the people of the prince (the dictator of the Revived Roman Empire) that shall come shall destroy the city and the sanctuary, and the end thereof shall be with a flood, and until the end of the war, desolations are determined.

And he (the dictator) shall confirm the covenant (mutual defence pact) with the many (the Jews) for one week (7 years) and in the midst of the week (3 ½ years) he shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation to cease, and for the overspreading of abominations he shall make it desolate, (this refers to the erection of a statue in the rebuilt temple in Jerusalem, see Revelation 13:11-15). even until the consummation (the 2nd advent) and that determined shall be poured upon the desolate (the dictator will be judged and cast into hell, see Revelation 19:20)."

MATTHEW 24 AND REVELATION 6&7

It should also be noted that there is a close comparison between Matthew 24 and Revelation 6 & 7

MATTHEW 24	REVELATION 6 and 7
False Christ - v 4,5	Rider of the White Horse - v 1-2
Wars – v6	The Red Horse - v 3-4
Famines 7a	The Black Horse - v 5-6
Death v 7b-8	The Green Horse - v7-8
Martyrs - v9	Martyrs under the Altar - v 9-11
World wide chaos - v 10-13	World wide chaos v 12-17
Worldwide evangelism - v 14	Worldwide Evangelism - chapter 7

SUMMARY OF REVELATION CHAPTER 6

The Four Horsemen verses. 1-8

The first four seals are judgments which are pictured in the form of horses.

In Zechariah 1:7-11 and 6:1-8 we see the elements revealed to the prophet that will be woven by the Spirit into John's vision. As with the four living beings, the vision is not exactly the same. The Zechariah vision is built upon, given new form and clarity by the vision that John sees. These horsemen are called four spirits that patrol the earth.

It should also be noted that the destructive forces released here are consistent with the symbols used in Jeremiah 14:12, 24:10, and 42:17 of sword, famine, pestilence, and earthquake as methods of Divine Judgment.

The Martyrs and Rebellious Man verses 9-17

The other two seals in this passage deal with martyrs waiting for the Lord to avenge their deaths and the greatest catastrophe in history where a quarter of the world population perishes as a result of divine judgment using nature.

EVALUATION

6:1 And I saw when the Lamb opened one of the seals, and I heard, as it were the noise of thunder, one of the four beasts saying, Come and see.

KEY WORDS

Saw	Eidon	See, Know, Be acquainted [Aorist Active Indicative]
Lamb	Arnion	Lamb
Opened	Anoigo	To open [Aorist Active Indicative]
One	Mia	First, One
Seals	Sphragis	Seal
Heard	Akouo	To hearken, Hear, Give ear to [Aorist Active Indicative]
As it were	Hos	Like
Noise	Phone	Noise, Sound, Voice
Thunder	Bronte	Thunder
One	Mia	First, One
Four	Tessares	Four
Beasts	Zoon	Living Creatures
Saying	Lego	To say, Speak [Present Active Participle]
Come	Erchomai	To come [Present Middle Imperative]

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

When Christ breaks the seal, one of the cherubim around the throne commands "come". John stands back till then.

The "voice of thunder" speaks of coming judgment; the command to judge is to the first horseman.

"Erchomai" is in the imperative mood, present tense, nominative case, second person singular. John is ordered to approach and observe the events unfold **from within heaven** – beyond space-time seeing now events that are still yet to unfold beyond 2021. This is the challenge as we read this, John is recording what is yet to happen to mankind, and yet from heaven, (beyond space-time) is able to be seen. We confront our limits here, and let us thank John for his courage!

There is no "and see" in the original in verses 1, 3, 5, or 7, as it is understood.

The instruction to come is addressed to John. He was requested to approach and see with his own eyes what was disclosed in the portion of the scroll, which is now starting to be unrolled as the events leading to the Lord's Second Advent unfold upon rejecting mankind. Remember judgment is always God's strange work; God prefers to save.

SEVEN SEAL JUDGMENTS

The seven seal judgments occur as the first group of three judgments in the Tribulation.

1. White Horse of Peace. (Revelation 6:1- 2)
2. Red Horse of War. (Revelation 6:3- 4)
3. Black Horse of Famine. (Revelation 6:5- 6)
4. Pale Horse of Death. (Revelation 6:7- 8)
5. Persecution. (Revelation 6:9-11)
6. Destruction. (Revelation 6:12-17)
7. Seven Trumpet Judgments. (Revelation 8:1)

In Daniel 12:9 we see the concept of "sealing up" the prophecy of future history revealed in Daniel.

In this chapter we see the first six seals opened to reveal judgments. Only at this point is all this understood.

PROPHETICAL SIGNS OF THE TRIBULATION

1. One World
 - (a) One Worldism (Revelation 13:7, 16-18)
 - (b) One World Church (1 Timothy 4:1, Revelation 17)
 - (c) One World Economy (1 Timothy 6:10, Revelation 13:16, 17)
 - (d) Conditioning by use of media (understood in the above three)
2. Political Signs
 - (a) Israel (Luke 21:29-32)
 - (b) King of the North (Ezekiel 38:1, 12)
 - (c) King of the East (Revelation 16:12, 9:16)
 - (d) King of the West (Daniel 11:40-45)
 - (e) King of the South (Daniel 11:40-45)
3. Natural Signs
 - (a) Earthquakes (Luke 21:11)
 - (b) Famines (Matthew 24:7)
 - (c) Weather (Luke 21:25)
 - (d) Diseases (Luke 21:11a)
4. Man made Signs
 - (a) Wars Hot and Cold (Matthew 24:6, 7)
 - (b) Preparation for War (Joel 3:9, 10)

- (c) Knowledge and Technology (Daniel 12:4)
- (d) Travel (Daniel 12:4)
- (e) Pollution (Revelation 8:10-11)
- (f) Moral Decline (Luke 17:26, 2 Tim 3:3)
- (g) Homosexuality normalized (Luke 17:28-30)
- (h) Apostasy and False Prophets (Matthew 24:5, 24)
- (i) Pornography (porneia) and Occultism (1 Timothy 4:], 2)
- (j) Drugs/witch-craft – “pharmakeia” (Revelation 9:21)

APPLICATION

The Lord Jesus Christ, by opening the sealed book which John had been crying about, confirmed that He is perfect and He is all powerful and has authority over all things. The living creatures give an order to John alone to come and see what is going to happen in the still yet future Tribulation. In eternity there is no past-present-future; all is seen.

John will record all he clearly sees in the best way he can given limited human words, but there are some things he does not see, and some things he will be told not to write. Remember as we read this, these are the things God wants revealed now, but to hide the truth from Satan, some things will not be seen with 100% clarity until they occur and the Holy Spirit makes it clear to those who “need to know”. **Daniel 12:1ff applies.**

6:2 And I saw, and behold a white horse: and he that sat on him had a bow; and a crown was given unto him: and he went forth conquering, and to conquer.

KEY WORDS

Saw	Eido	To see, Understand, Be aware [Aorist Active Indicative]
Behold	Idou	See!, Lo!
White	Leukos	White
Horse	Hippos	Horse
Sat	Kathemai	To sit [Present Middle Participle]
Had	Echo	To have and to hold [Present Active Participle]
Bow	Toxon	A Bow
Crown	Stephanos	A Crown
Given	Didomai	Give, Grant, Receive [Aorist Passive Indicative]
Went forth	Exerchomai	To go forth [Aorist Active Indicative]
Conquering	Nikao	To Have Victory [Present Active Participle]
Conquer	Nikao	To Have Victory [Aorist Active Subjunctive]

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

The fact that this is not the Lord Jesus Christ is shown by the crown that he is wearing on his head. The crown on the head of this rider is a “stephanos” crown which is one given to a victor/winner/politician.

In contrast the Lord Jesus Christ in heaven will wear a “diadem” which is one **worn by right** as a king. He is also giving permission for this rider to enter the earth; the rider is therefore not Him.

The figure that enters the Tribulation conquering and to conquer is the Antichrist, who cannot move until allowed to.

Just as the Father gave all His authority to the Son, so shall Satan give all his authority/power to the Antichrist.

The False Prophet, who appears to be Jewish, (Revelation 13), will play the role of the counterfeit Holy Spirit giving false doctrine to back up the Anti-Christ’s (Gentile – Roman) political deviousness. The ministry of the Holy Spirit is to call all to worship Christ. The ministry of the False Prophet is to call all people to worship the Antichrist. John sees a white horse whose rider is armed with a bow (Parthian like) and given a crown (by Satan). His object is to conquer rapidly and ruthlessly. Evil takes no prisoners for later release. Satan is driven by sheer malice and delights in the death of his own.

EVANGELICAL BIBLE COLLEGE OF WESTERN AUSTRALIA

It is noted that conquering is the participle form which is followed by the subjunctive mood of conquer showing that the conquering is potential and could possibly be translated, conquering that he might conquer. The subjunctive mood is the reminder that he doesn't have it all his own way. Some nations remain outside his rule, as is seen in **Daniel 11:40-45**.

- [a] Historically the custom of a conqueror riding a white horse dates back to Roman times. Modern victors such as Napoleon were also pictured on white horses.
This is the Antichrist who imitates a Roman general's victory - **Revelation 19:11**.
- [b]. The bow symbolises military might. **Jeremiah 51:56; Psalm 46:9; Hosea 1:5**.
In 62 A.D. a Roman army was defeated at a distance by Parthian bowmen.
- [c] The crown combined with conquest speaks of insatiable power lust. **Daniel 11:36-39**

ANTICHRIST

1. The Antichrist is a person, not to be confused with the many antichrists of (1 John 2:18)
2. It is not the "spirit of antichrist" of (1 John 4:3)
3. He is the beast out of the sea (Revelation 13:1)
4. He is the man of sin and the lawless one (2 Thessalonians 2:3-8)
5. He will not be revealed until after the Rapture of the Church when the Holy Spirit who is the restrainer of (2 Thessalonians 2:7) will be removed from the world with all the world's believers going to be with the Lord in a twinkling of an eye.
6. He rises through a peace programme. (Daniel 8:25)
7. He appears in the latter times of Israel's history. (Daniel 8:23)
8. He is a political leader being the ruler of the Revived Roman Empire. (Daniel 9:26)
9. He is marked by intelligence, persuasiveness, subtlety and craft. (Daniel 7:8, 20, 8:2 3)
10. His chief interest is in power. (Daniel 11:38)
11. He bears the characteristics of a blasphemer because of his assumption of deity. (Ezekiel 28:2, Daniel 7:25, Revelation 13:1, 5-6)
12. He is energised by and receives his authority from Satan. (Ezekiel 28:2, 9-12, Revelation 13:4, Daniel 8:25)
13. He is worshipped by the people because of their blindness. (2 Thessalonians 2:11)
14. He exalts himself above all that is God claiming to be God. (2 Thessalonians 2:4, Daniel 11:36)
15. He rules the nations with absolute authority. (Revelation 13:8, Daniel 11:36)
16. He makes a 7 year covenant with Israel which is broken after 3 ½ years. (Daniel 9:27)
17. He introduces an idolatrous worship in which he sets himself up as God. (Daniel 9:27, 11:36-37, 2 Thessalonians 2:4, Revelation 13:5)
18. He is the head of Satan's lawless system, and his claim to power is proven by signs done, through satanic power. (2 Thessalonians 2:3, 9-10)
19. He becomes the adversary of Israel. (Daniel 7:21, 25, Daniel 8:24, Revelation 13:7)
20. He destroys "Mystery - Babylon" the apostate religious system that helped in his rise to power. (Revelation 17:3, 16-17)
21. He is the special adversary of the Prince of Princes (Christ) and His people. (Daniel 7:21, 8:25)
22. His rule will be terminated by judgment from God at the Second Advent and he will be cast into the lake of fire. (Revelation 19:19,20)
23. His Titles
The Beast,

Wicked one,
 Man of the Earth,
 The Bloody and Deceitful Man,
 The Mighty Man,
 The Adversary,
 Head of Many Countries,
 The Violent Man,
 The Spoiler,
 The Little Horn,
 The Prince,
 The Vile Person,
 Wilful King,
 Idol Shepherd,
 Man of Sin,
 Son of Perdition,
 The Lawless One,
 King of Fierce Countenance,
 The Desolater.

This shows the Antichrist as the epitome of evil in the human realm, just as Satan is the epitome of evil in the angelic realm. He is Satan's final and most evil playing out of his political desires upon those able to be fooled by naked exercise of ruthless and self serving power, and he misleads many. He is however the "great pretender", as he cannot win over the Creator of the Universe and himself. Nor can he even control his own narcissistic team!

The Antichrist is of both natural and supernatural origin.

[a] In his humanity he is an old Roman Empire descendent – Gentile. **[Daniel 9:24-27]**.

[b] Angelically his father is Satan as a true reflection of the promise in Genesis 3:15, which contrasts the "seed of the Woman", the Lord Jesus Christ, and "seed of Satan", who is the Antichrist.

Through having Satan as his father he will inherit supernatural powers. **2 Thessalonians 2:9**.

The word "work" in this verse is "energo" which means energising. This means the Antichrist will be energised by Satan and his power will come from that source.

Daniel 8:23-25 and Daniel 11:36-39 show that he thinks of himself above God, exactly as his "father" Satan did in **Isaiah 14:12-15, Ezekiel 28:1-19**. Jesus bluntly reminds us all that there is no universal "fatherhood of God", for some select Satan as the one they worship, and so their actions prove he is their "father". **John 8:42-47, 54-56**.

The method of conquest in verse 2 does not portray open hostilities, for peace is not removed from the earth until the second seal is opened. Therefore, our Lord will permit such a one to come, deceiving the world so that they will say "peace and safety", when they are actually about to be murdered by the one they serve. **1 Thessalonians 5:1-3**.

Conquering to conquer. The present active participle here indicates that he keeps on conquering in order that he may [subjunctive mood] conquer the world, but he never completely gets there. **Daniel 11:36-45**. He is not as successful as he aims to be, for his own narcissism is reflected in his followers. Satan has never been able to do "teamwork"!

This goes back to the book of Daniel and the ten nation confederation. The dictator comes to an ascendancy by conquering three nations in a ten nation/region confederacy, after which he gains some level of control of all ten regions.

APPLICATION

As the false "god-man" and as Satan's son, the Anti-Christ will always have access to the demonic realm, and he will use all the demonic powers to try to succeed in ruling the earth. Ultimately the counterfeit son will accept the offer which the genuine Son rejected, the kingdoms of the world. **Matthew 4:8-10**. Because he is indwelt by Satan he will appear to be invincible to all who think and see in human terms alone. He is however as limited as Satan is – a fallen creature!

Those who submit to his authority will be given authority and power in his kingdom, but there are always limits, for he hates the very people who worship him. Also, he is not invincible, nor does he have total power, for the satanic system fights amongst itself as well as against God. Narcissism does not ever make for good cooperation, for it is self-centred! Self centeredness always has and always will make for poor team work! Satan's people self destruct!

The commencement of his kingdom is seen in the first seal, though full control of the majority of the world does not occur until the middle of the Tribulation in Revelation Chapter 13, when he destroys the world religion of the Tribulation and makes the world worship him.

God is however in control of history. One of the great judgments on the world will be from this internationalist. All Unbelievers will truly get what they have asked for in this man, for he is the summation of the godless man. Satan's hatred of mankind is seen writ large in the evils this man will do, without any conscience at all – just like Hitler, who died blaming the German people for being unworthy of him, and he gave orders for their deaths until the very end!

Whilst internationalism is anti God, as demonstrated by the destruction of the Tower of Babel, God will use this as a method of judging the world. Unsaved men and women will be judged by receiving exactly what they, as determined unsaved people, desire – a world with God banned from it for a time.

6:3 And when he had opened the second seal, I heard the second beast say, Come and see. 6:4 And there went out another horse that was red: and power was given to him that sat thereon to take peace from the earth, and that they should kill one another: and there was given unto him a great sword.

KEY WORDS

Opened	Anoigo	To open up again [Aorist Active Indicative]
Second	Deuteros	Second
Seal	Sphragis	Seal
Heard	Akouo	To hearken, Hear, Give ear to [Aorist Active Indicative]
Beast	Zoon	Living Creatures
Saying	Lego	To say, Speak [Present Active Participle]
Come	Erchomai	To come [Present Middle Imperative]
Went out	Exerchomai	To go forth [Aorist Active Indicative]
Another	Allos	Another of the same kind
Horse	Hippos	Horse
That Was	-	Not found in the original
Red	Purrhos	Red
Power	-	Not found in the original
Given	Didomi	Give [Aorist Passive Indicative]
Sat	Kathemai	Sit [Present Middle Participle]
Take	Lambano	To take away [Aorist Active Infinitive]
Peace	Eirene	Peace
Earth	Ge	Earth, World
Kill	Sphatto	Slay, Kill, Wound [Future Active Indicative]
One another	Allelon	One another
Given	Didomi	Give [Aorist Passive Indicative]
Great	Megas	Great
Sword	Machaira	Sword, Fighting Weapon

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

Deuteros – second, is the basis for the word Deuteronomy which is the second rendering of the law.

This is the first of three wars in the Tribulation, the second is in the middle of the Tribulation and the third is the Armageddon campaign which occurs immediately before the Second Advent of the Lord Jesus Christ.

Unlike the first rider which represented conquering by political means, this rider has a "great sword" indicating intense fighting, man against man. The purpose is that they should "kill one another". The word "kill" would be more correctly translated "butcher". Great carnage is pictured here. It is mindless, self destructive and ultimately pointless slaughter

that is unleashed – remember the Bible teaches that Satan hates people and desires as many as possible in the Lake of Fire with him as he can get, although all that means is that more are there to insult him forever.

If the satanic forces can kill they do, for then that individual runs out of time to accept Jesus, and that is Satan's desire at its most malicious. He cannot now be saved, for his choice is eternally fixed, but he desires as many to share his fate as he can enlist! It is sheer malice that drives Satan, and some of his people share this trait. Be alert and do not be surprised by satanic malice. **John 15:18ff.**

APPLICATION

With the second seal, John sees the red horse. The rider is given authority to take peace from the world, as mankind's lust, without God's restraint gets hold of all races and people groups and they all fight each other. Already we see the breakdown of society beginning. Along with the cry, "peace and safety" (**1 Thessalonians 5:3**) we are seeing the rise of rebellion, revolution, and religious and racial war. Satan's "peace" is always deceptive and destructive.

The devil's dream of a utopia without Christ will end this chaotic and destructive way, for self centeredness will always produce greater and greater evil, never peace and happiness. Satan's fruit is always more and more evil; he cannot produce the good he claims to be able to. Mankind is "locked and loaded" for war after Ezekiel 38-39 is fulfilled!

There will be wars and rumours of wars until the Millennium dawns with the judgment of evil at the Second Advent. The universal peace of which the world dreams without the Prince of Peace will be deceptive times of short duration, for without Jesus as Lord and King, man's "peace" is a delusion. - **Matthew 24:6**. This may explain why the "peace groups" who protest do so in such violent ways. The "peace" groups are anything but peaceful – perhaps because demonic?

This shows clearly a major war at the beginning of the tribulation period, which would require a massive arms build-up in the years prior. Jesus was offered by Satan the "kingdoms of this world", and they were clearly his to offer. **Matthew 4:8-10**. The almost "evil" drive to war and carnage of all sorts amongst otherwise intelligent national leaders can only be explained in terms of demonic influence and power. We believe that John is clearly identifying this for us here and challenging us all to think about the real spiritual origins of war and the associated "peace-movements".

The world wars have been planned by nations for over a century, and it is almost like they are driven by an invisible and self destructive force to murder each other, to no rational purpose, nor to any gain except international indebtedness. Many openly pagan and other prophets have stated that there would be three World Wars. It is as if Satan is trying, through his pagan prophets, to prepare people for his rulership. The first two world wars have been completed. The third world war will apparently commence in the Tribulation and bring about a collapse of the integrity/independence of all nations, but also lead to the failure of the Anti-Christ's attempt at world government. **Daniel 11:36-45**.

Daniel sees that the evil one does not have things his own way, and the end months are filled with his desperate attempt to control others determined to take away his power by force. Nuclear warfare and the ensuing holocaust is officially the great fear of politicians in this era, and they will make a deal with the devil to avoid it, but all they do is guarantee that it will occur and involve all unsaved mankind. "There is no peace for the wicked!" **Isaiah 57:20-21**.

6:5 And when he had opened the third seal, I heard the third beast say, Come and see. And I beheld, and lo a black horse; and he that sat on him had a pair of balances in his hand.

KEY WORDS

Opened	Anoigo	To open up again [Aorist Active Indicative]
Third	Tritos	Third
Seal	Sphragis	Seal
Heard	Akouo	To hearken, Hear, Give ear to [Aorist Active Indicative]
Beast	Zoon	Living Creatures
Saying	Lego	To say, Speak [Present Active Participle]
Come	Erchomai	To come [Present Middle Imperative]
Behold	Eido	To see [Aorist Active Indicative]
Black	Melas	Black
Horse	Hippos	Horse
Sat	Kathemai	To sit [Present Middle Participle]
Had	Echo	To have and to hold [Present Active Participle]
Pair of Balances	Zugos	A Yoke, A Beam Of A Balance
Hand	Cheir	Hand Including The Arm

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

The black horse is seen as famine in **Lamentations 4:8-9, 5:10, Jeremiah 4:28**. The balances picture the concept of rationing by weight. This pictures universal shortages for the poorer people, but not for the rich who support the evil that the Anti-Christ has unleashed. His power is only ever for the arrogant, proud, wealthy and powerful, and they support him to the end. The poor are chaff to his mill! Only God cares for the poor – the devil despises them as "losers"!

The incidence of famines and the world population explosion are two sides of the same coin. Modern economic theory has taught and practised population growth/migration to boost economic growth – a lunatic equation that is unsustainable. Even allowing for miracle strains of staple crops which increase yields substantially, the war against the world population explosion is not being won and by the year 2010 the “One World” politicians were predicting starvation within seven years unless “mankind joins together to solve the problem!” All nonsense of course, because the satanic plan is to lower population by the elimination of the “losers” they despise; by abortion, drug legalization, euthanasia....

Note, as believers are removed at the rapture and the last totally positive and non-corrupt people leave, the slide into self-destructiveness will become catastrophic and people will be even more desperate. As we watch electioneering in western nations we stand aghast at the promises made to voters, who are being invited to bankrupt their nations, creating more desperation in years to come. Covid-19 actions world wide have significantly increased indebtedness.

This sounds like the sort of satanic plan that we become used to from the UN, and we suspect it was, and yet nothing happened by the time of re-writing in April 2022, but all people still feel they are “on the edge” of catastrophe. That is Satan’s plan, for expectation of greater disaster allows people to accept more curtailing of freedom and more control for the “One World Order” politicians. Expansion of means and methods to control populations is advancing rapidly, and the day approaches when they will all be used; Covid 19 has provided world wide opportunities for politicians to practise almost all population control techniques. Remember believer we don't panic at this point, we are in God's hands!

The population explosion/implosion is best shown in a tabulated form by date as to when the population of the earth passed each successive one billion mark:

Date	World Population in Billions	Time Gap since Last Billion
1830	1	5800
1930	2	130
1960	3	30
1975	4	15
1988	5	13
2000	6	12
2010	7	10
2020	7.8	12?

The current world population appears to be levelling out now. **It will continue to cause alarm** – but it may be “controlled” through the collapse of populations due to massive levels of war, crop failures, “novel” viral and other diseases, and starvation. Until then the developed world can be de-stabilized and prepared further for one-world control by badly managed “pandemics” that financially devastate economies, and massive waves of migration of desperate, but basically economically “useless” people – now that is not to be our attitude... look below.

We see this in Europe with centralized power/control quietly being expanded to cope with the migration of African and Syrian “refugees”, very few of whom are useful to any economy. CV-19 has been thoroughly used by all governments world wide to centralize more economic control in the hands of a global few. Satan is a people user, and he can be expected to slaughter such groups when they have served his disruptive purpose.

Keep asking spiritual questions here however; don't be political! Our role? Evangelization of these dispossessed and devastated people groups, who are economically “useless” maybe to our economy, but what of God's eternal purposes believer? Can we be part of them finding the real Saviour who does love them before A-C moves! For example, CV-19 restrictions in Moslem countries has led to thousands becoming Christians through cable-television evangelical broadcasts, as people had nothing to do but watch TV and the internet. Always ask, “What is God doing, what can I do?”

FOOD PRODUCTION.

The following facts were seen as pertinent by the late 1970s by the UN....

- (a) To improve nutrition, food production required quadrupling between 1975 and 2000! It did occur....
- (b) To maintain the present poor nutrition, 10-20 million hectares of new farm land had to be developed annually – not fully true – better yielding crops and increased alternatives delivered massive productivity increase, but slowing.
- (c) Every day 10,000+ people throughout the world died of starvation or malnutrition. This has increased by 2021.
- (d) Most of the good arable land in the world was under pasture, or being tilled at that time. Climate change has had significant impact on this, with totally different crops in some places now, cf 1970.

Famines and food production are greatly affected by weather conditions, which most meteorologists agree are in an unstable and unpredictable state of “Climate Change” at this time, and we will see that John describes that very phenomenon. Seasons are totally out of kilter in Australasia and the Pacific, and areas once productive are becoming unusable, and the rains unpredictable, with drought and bush-fires as normal as “100 year storms” are now “annual”.

The thinking person seeing major increases in world population, clear and proveable climate changes, and the food production data, must come to the conclusion that famines are inevitable. In fact, in the 1980s we saw increased famines, especially in Africa, generating such efforts as Band Aid and Sport Aid, but these were well meaning nonsense - most money was stolen by corrupt officials and "middle men", and very little good was done – except for the Swiss bank accounts of corrupt men.

With the so called "Greenhouse Effect" people are being encouraged to afforest land: whilst population expansion requires increased arable land to be brought into food production. Some bizarre things are occurring whereby food crops are not being grown but trees planted, where erosion and other issues would be helped by food crops!

"Green" groups are encouraging the rejection of meat eating, and yet animals are able to graze and produce food in marginal lands, and the alternative is food made in the laboratory that is expensive, and may have significant cancer risks – especially oestrogen rich soy products. The United Nations keeps stating every year that we are in the grips of the worst food problems the world has ever seen, and annually they are calling for more centralized power to deal with these problems, but they have been singing this song for 50 years!!!! In 2017 they launched a new global initiative to secure world leaders committed to the 17 principles around which mankind was to be united. Look up "UN Agenda 2030". Check websites and explore what these things mean for freedom of religion for bible believers. All weird groups are declared "free", except bible believers....

The only disposable food left is in countries such as Europe, the United States and Australasia. Even here the impact of introduced diseases are decimating captive animal populations. Self destructive measures are also being introduced to make food far more expensive, and "carbon taxes" make food more expensive to get to cities.... It all makes people more desperate – that is the enemy's plan... When the "Green" politicians don't make sense, remember they never have and never will make sense – they work for Satan and he loves to create chaos.

Satan's plan is chaos, and its always been chaos, and he is very effective at arguing counter-productive solutions to amplify chaos and increase centralized control. **2 Timothy 3:1-7, 4:1-8**. Ninety percent of the world's food is also grown in areas where a 5% change in rainfall would render them less productive and El Nino patterns, alternating with La Ninja have created an inability to predict and plan food production. Revelation speaks of a great deal more than simple "global warming" – Revelation speaks of tectonically caused massive climatic catastrophe. 1900 years ago Paul and John tell us that we have entered into "perilous times". The Lord remains on the throne – it is Satan's team that is trying to increase chaos, but do not be a climate change skeptic – the Bible speaks of it clearly and has done for 1900 years.....

APPLICATION

The colour black is chosen to symbolize famine and suffering which generally follows war or climatic changes. The opening of the third seal reveals a judgment of famine that is to come upon the world. Don't be caught as a "climate change sceptic", John speaks of it, and it is way worse than the Greenies think, and their policies will make it worse.

With natural increase in population there is increasing famine and death. This problem will be exacerbated by the war of the previous two verses. As drought conditions increase two things emerge; staple food crops wither, but olive oil and wine have "vintage years", for the drier the soil the more delicate the bouquet and taste of oil and wine. Note verse 6!

6:6 And I heard a voice in the midst of the four beasts say, A measure of wheat for a penny, and three measures of barley for a penny; and see thou hurt not the oil and the wine.

KEY WORDS

Heard	Akouo	To hear [Aorist Active Indicative]
Voice	Phone	Voice, Sound
Midst	Mesos	Between, Midst, Among
Four	Tessares	Four
Beasts	Zoon	Living Creatures
Say	Lego	To say, Speak [Present Active Participle]
Measure	Choinix	A Litre
Wheat	Sitos	Sifted Wheat Or Corn
Penny	Denarion	A Penny, Days Wage
Three	Treis	Three
Barley	Krithe	Barley
Hurt	Adikeo	To Do Wrong, Injustice [Aorist Active Subjunctive]
Oil	Elaion	Olive Oil
Wine	Oinos	Wine, Grape Juice

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

The Greek historian Herodotus states that the choenix or measure of wheat was a soldier's daily supply of food. A denarius was the daily wage of a labourer. **Matthew 20:2**. Therefore a working person will be unable to support any

family in this period. Conversely the oil and wine were the rich people's food as well as medicines. Only the poor are adversely affected by the famines, the wealthy continue in their corrupt life styles, with their vintage wine to enjoy.

It is interesting that during the reign of Domitian, there was just such a famine. Originally, an edict was given to convert vineyards to grain fields. However, the vine-growers association became so riotous that he rescinded the edict and threatened to punish any who did not cultivate their vineyards. Grain was scarce, but wine was superabundant.

Three primary crops of Israel were grain, wine, and oil. **Deuteronomy 7:13, 11:14, 28:51; Hosea 2:8, 22.**

One of the judgments in the five cycles of discipline is to eat bread "by weight". **Leviticus. 26:26, Ezekiel 4:16.**

The quart measure was considered one man's daily ration, and the Denarius was one day's wage. Therefore, a man will work a whole day to earn enough for one day's food, with nothing to pay rent, power, clothes, etc.

Normally a "penny", the Roman denarius, would buy eight measures of wheat, or twenty-four of barley.

It is noted that the phrase "hurt not" is in the subjunctive mood which shows that this is a possibility, and up to the rider on the black horse, as it is in the second person singular.

The prohibition is therefore addressed to a nameless rider representing famine. Even in judgment Satan's team must not overstep their boundaries. God remains in control. Judgment is "weighed out" here, under God's permission only, or all mankind would be able to be killed before the Lord's return. Satan wants to achieve this, but is hindered by God from his evil desires. If Jesus has no people to come back for Satan has won, but he will not win!

APPLICATION

Under famine conditions the same wage will buy only one measure of wheat or three of barley. In other words, there will be one-eighth of the normal supply of food. An ironic note is added in the phrase, "hurt thou not the oil and wine", as these luxury food items will not be in short supply, but of course most people will not be able to afford them. They are still grown clearly, so there are rich people to buy them – the rich get richer and the poor poorer towards the end...

It would appear that as luxuries will be easy to get, necessities hard to obtain, the rich class would not be harmed, but only what the poorer class of people want of the prime necessities of life. It is also noted that the oil and the wine were used for medicinal purposes in the ancient world so that famine could be seen as being tempered by grace that the medicines are still available. These crops do not need the later rains to ripen in fact the late rains can ruin them.

6:7 And when he had opened the fourth seal, I heard the voice of the fourth beast say, Come and see. 6:8 And I looked, and behold a pale horse: and his name that sat on him was Death, and Hell followed with him. And power was given unto them over the fourth part of the earth, to kill with sword, and with hunger, and with death, and with the beasts of the earth.

KEY WORDS

Opened	Anoigo	To open up again [Aorist Active Indicative]
Fourth	Tetartos	Fourth
Seal	Sphragis	A Seal, Impression, Inscription.
Heard	Akouo	To hear [Aorist Active Indicative]
Voice	Phone	Voice
Beast	Zoon	Living Creatures
Say	Lego	To say, Speak [Present Active Participle]
Come	Erchomai	To come [Present Middle Imperative]
Looked	Eido	See [Aorist Active Indicative]
Behold	Idou	Lo, See, Behold
Pale	Chloros	Green, Pale, Sallow
Horse	Hippos	Horse
Name	Onoma	Name
Sat	Kathemai	To sit [Present Middle Participle]
Death	Thanatos	Death
Hell	Hades	Hades
Followed	Akoloutheo	To follow [Imperfect Active Indicative]
Power	Exousia	Authority
Was Given	Didomi	To give [Aorist Passive Indicative]
To them	Autos	To them
Earth	Ge	Earth, World
Kill	Apokteino	Put to death, Kill, Slay [Aorist Active Infinitive]
Sword	Rhomphaia	A long and broad sword
Hunger	Limos	Hunger, Famine
Beasts	Therion	A Wild Beast

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

The fourth horse is a ghastly, ashen colour. This represents diseases, plagues and the death that always follows in a famine weakened population. The riders name is Death, and he is followed by Hell/Hades.

The colour of the horse is "yellowish green". The Greek word "chloros" used here is where we get our English word chlorine. This is an unhealthy ashen green-yellow colour. Poor nutrition = lowered Immune System function, eg as happened just before the Black Death plague in the 1340s, where volcanic activity darkened the sky world wide for several years, then poor crop harvests and poor nutrition opened the general population to death. It is thought that wide spread tectonic activity, plus only one super-volcano erupting, was the prime cause of world wide crop failures then.

With the current world population probably over one billion unbelievers will die of famine and the diseases that always follow times of poor nutrition and famine. One of the grim reapers is Hades and this indicates that only unbelievers will perish under judgment in this holocaust, as genuine believers go directly to heaven, from the Resurrection onwards.

It is also noted that an additional one-third are killed later as recorded in Revelation 9:8. Adding these two fractions together it represents the greatest destruction of human life ever recorded in the history of the world. Satan isn't worried about the scale of the deaths – he wants all mankind killed! He will have to put up with them all forever, and can you imagine the insults of the lost in the lake of fire when Satan joins them – he is the ultimate self deceived loser! **Isaiah 14:9ff!** Notice again the Old Testament figures of, "sword and famine and pestilence and wild beasts". By these one-fourth of the surviving earth's population will be killed. cf **Ezekiel 14:21**.

The difference between the two words translated beast in verses 7 and 8 should be noted with that in verse 7 dealing with a benign living being of the angelic realm while the word in verse 8 refers to literal wild beasts. In addition the word for sword in verse 8 is a different sword, the Rhomphia or long broad sword to that in verse 3 the Machaira or famous short sword of the Romans. The long sword scythed down many people at a single blow.

The Rhomphaia was invented by the Thracians and is used in this context probably for capital punishment, and for scything down enemies, whereas the Machaira in verse 3 deals with hand to hand combat in a close military action. Hades followed the pale horse around. This is in the imperfect tense which means kept on following the horse around so that all unbelievers went directly to hell to await final and eternal judgment. **Revelation 20:11-15**.

APPLICATION

This introduces the fourth horseman, the horse of death who is followed by Hades. When food becomes scarce wild animals which normally would leave us alone will start to attack us for food, but also men and women become "wild animals".

Here is mass destruction by starvation and then by medical plagues, and those being judged in their unbelief are first caught by death then cast into hades. This judgment is therefore for unbelievers only, as Hades is only the destination of unbelievers after death. Believers go directly to heaven since the Resurrection – there is no longer any "waiting place", except for the unsaved. **Acts 7:55-59, 1 Corinthians 13:12, 2 Corinthians 5:1-9, Philipians 1:19-26**.

Here is more biblical evidence that death does not end things for anyone, for the soul of the lost goes to Hades, and eventually the unsaved person will be judged and finally join their "god" Satan himself and be cast into the lake of fire. Each have chosen their company and that choice, when final, is forever. **Isaiah 14:5-23, Revelation 20:14-15**.

6:9 And when he had opened the fifth seal, I saw under the altar the souls of them that were slain for the word of God, and for the testimony which they held:

KEY WORDS

Opened	Anoigo	To open up again [Aorist Active Indicative]
Fifth	Pemptos	Fifth
Seal	Sphragis	A Seal, Impression, Inscription.
Saw	Eido	See [Aorist Active Indicative]
Under	Hupokato	Under
Altar	Thusiasterion	Place Of Sacrifice
Souls	Psuche	Soul
Slain	Sphatto	To Slay, Slaughter [Perfect Passive Participle]
Word	Logos	Word, Speech, Manner
God	Theos	God
Testimony	Marturia	Witness, Testimony
Held	Echo	To have and to hold [Imperfect Active Indicative]

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

The people who are persecuting believers will be described in Revelation 17 – the organization of Satanic religion - Ecclesiastical Babylon. We see here the many believers who are killed by the followers of the Anti-Christ. The murderers of the newly saved believers have themselves been punished and killed by war, famine and disease, but their punishment is just, for they have previously slain many of these new saints.

The altar refers to the cross, but as it is the Jewish Dispensation again upon the earth, the altar as a symbol of the cross is used. In the tabernacle sacrifices and offerings were offered to God on the brazen altar.

The martyred believers of this tribulation time are described as being “under the altar”, in keeping with the fact that the blood of the sacrifices of the Old Testament was poured out by the priests at the bottom of, or under the altar (**Exodus 29:12; Leviticus. 4:7**). The blood of the animal represented the seat of life (**Leviticus 17:11-14**). These people are “covered by the blood of Christ”. Even though they rejected the gospel message in the days before the Rapture, they have accepted it now, and paid with their lives for their testimony to the truth in dark tribulation days.

The story is told of seven brothers during the Maccabean wars who were threatened with death because of their faith. Their mother exhorted them not to yield and reminded them of Abraham who refused not to offer Isaac. She asked them when they reached their glory to tell Abraham that he had built one altar of sacrifice, but she had erected seven.

The word for “slain” is in the perfect tense which means that their deaths had everlasting consequences, slain in the past with the results of which go on forever. Martyrdom loses nothing for the believer except a few years upon the earth, all eternity is blessing, and it is awaiting them. The book of the Revelation makes clear that in the future time of the tribulation it will be most difficult to declare one’s faith in the Lord Jesus. All who declare openly their faith in the real Jesus in the presence of any of the Anti-Christ’s people will be slain.

“For the testimony that they held”, is in the imperfect tense indicating that the witness to the Saving Word of God was continuous. These people are the ones who had rejected the witness of the Church Age believers, but since the Rapture they have accepted that the Christians were right and accepted Jesus, and they stand firm unto death now and are rewarded eternally for this.

APPLICATION

The opening of the first four seals saw unbelievers killed only, but this seal deals with the death of believers. These people hung on to the testimony of the Word of God irrespective of what happened to their bodies, for they knew they were with God forever. Who are these people? They cannot be martyrs of the Church Age; for the Church Age believers were raptured before the judgments of the tribulation began.

The passage clearly teaches that many people will be saved during the Tribulation period but that Martyrdom in those days will be as common as it is uncommon today in the western world. The 20th century martyr Jim Elliot’s words come to mind, “A man is no fool if he gives what he cannot hold to win what he cannot lose”. The very Indians who killed him later were converted, one of his murderers being the pastor there later!

6:10 And they cried with a loud voice, saying, How long, O Lord, holy and true, dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth?

KEY WORDS

Cried	Krazo	To Cry Out [Aorist Active Indicative]
Loud	Megas	Great
Voice	Phone	Voice, Sound, Noise
Saying	Lego	To say [Present Active Participle]
How Long	Heos Pote	Until when
Lord	Kurios	Lord, God
Holy	Hagios	Separate, Set Apart, Holy
True	Alethinous	True, Real, Sincere
Doest thou not	Ou	Not, Never
Judge	Krino	To Judge [Present Active Indicative]
Avenge	Ekdikeo	To Give Full Justice [Present Active Indicative]
Blood	Haima	Blood
Dwell	Katoikeo	To Settle Down [Present Active Participle]
Earth	Ge	Earth, World

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

These martyrs long to see judgment/vengeance upon their persecutors. This seems strange to many, but it is perhaps easy for those who have not “resisted to the point of blood” to accuse those who have. These people have seen the unrestrained malicious evil of Satan’s servants, and seek an end of the carnage; they are not criticized for this by God.

Tertullian taunted the persecutors who later killed him: "How shall I admire, how laugh, how rejoice, how exult, when behold so many proud monarchs, and fancied gods, groaning in the lowest abyss of darkness; so many magistrates who persecuted the name of the Lord, liquefying in fiercer flames than they ever kindled against Christians". **Isaiah 14:9-11**.

The martyrs recognise the Righteous Holy Character of God, by calling him "Holy" which combines the righteousness and justice of God and Truth, which means that the judge is absolutely perfect.

In Matthew 23:29-36 Jesus condemned Jerusalem and the religious leaders for the blood of the prophets and persecuted saints. There is a day of judgment and perfect justice will be administered to all who persisted in evil without repentance, and these martyrs are assured that it is coming. We must hesitate to criticize those who the Lord does not!

APPLICATION

"How long" shows a recognition of Christ's absolute control over all the affairs of the world – it is only timing that is unknown, God's absolute justice and righteousness can be depended upon. When He acts it is perfect timing.

Their attitude is in accordance with the Word of God which states that, "Vengeance is mine, I will repay says the Lord". **[Romans 12:19, Hebrews 10:30-31, 12:29.]**

We must rely on the Character of God, and recognise that all judgment belongs to the Lord Jesus Christ.

It always has been, and always will be, unregenerate religion that is guilty for the death of martyrs (cf. **1 John 3:10-12** with **Revelation 17:1-6**).

6:11 And white robes were given unto every one of them; and it was said unto them, that they should rest yet for a little season, until their fellow servants also and their brethren, that should be killed as they were, should be fulfilled.

KEY WORDS

White	Leukos	White
Robes	Stole	Robe, A Long Garment
Given	Didomi	To Give [Aorist Passive Indicative]
Every	Hekastos	Each
Said	Rheo	Command, Say, Speak [Aorist Passive Indicative]
Rest	Anapauomai	To Rest Again Or Back [Future Middle Indicative]
Little	Mikros	Small, Little
Season	Chronos	Time, Delay
Fellow Servants	Sundoulos	Fellow Slave
Brethren	Adelphoi	Brethren
Should Be	Mello	After that was to be [Present Active Participle]
Killed	Apokteino	To Kill Entirely [Present Passive Infinitive]
Fulfilled	Pleroo	To Fill, To Make Full [Aorist Passive Subjunctive]

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

"Anapauomai" has the connotation of relaxing, laying back. The middle voice indicates that they would benefit from this resting for a while. They are told to rest for a little season.

The plan of God must run its course, and others of His servants and their brethren must yet win the crown of life through giving their life also for the truth (Revelation 2:10). The apparent tragedies playing out on the earth are indeed sad beyond words, for evil is always sad, but there is a plan working out through it all. Many will win their "battlefield honours/crowns" by their behaviours through this time. They cannot "win" in space-time, but they can eternally!

The Lord's answer to their question is that the martyred believers from this time should wait a little while for vengeance until certain others should be martyred also, and the full number of the saved is "gathered in" to heaven in glory. Martyrdom gives these people opportunity to win eternal rewards that they missed out on in the Church Age by their previous rejection of the truth. These people rejected the gospel message from you and I, but were saved by the legacy of what we left behind, and so do not miss eternal rewards, but their path is a harder one, but they do not complain, only seek the Lord's judgment upon evil fully and finally! They didn't see this while we witnessed to them, but do now.

This reply provides a glimpse into the complicated problem of why evil is allowed to reign. Evil is still active today, and persistently sinful and evil people are not judged "yet". They will be – in God's perfect time, so none will be able to say "unfair" at the Great White Throne. **Revelation 20:11-15**. This time we have entered is a time of "last words" and "last opportunities" for any who seek truth, for they either embrace it, or face eternal judgment.

1. The resurrection body of Jesus Christ -
 - (a) Retained the nail prints in the hands and feet. (Psalm 22:16, Zechariah 12:10, John 20:25-29)
 - (b) Retained the wound scar in the side. (John 20:25-29)
 - (c) Christ was recognised on 15 appearances by his disciples as the one who died and rose again.
 - (d) Resurrection body of Christ could eat. (Luke 24:42-43)
 - (e) It had substance, it could be touched and felt. (Matthew 28:9, Luke 24:39, John 20:17)
 - (f) His body could breathe. (John 20:22)
 - (g) His body possessed flesh and bones. (Luke 24:39-40)
 - (h) Could walk through closed doors. (Luke 24:36, John 20:19)
 - (i) Appears and disappears suddenly. (Luke 24:31,36)
 - (j) Could move vertically or horizontally. (Acts 1:9,10)

2. Our body will be just like His without the nail prints or wound in the side. At the point of obtaining our resurrection bodies we will be physically superior to angels.

APPLICATION

God has a perfect time for justice upon evil demons/men, all the things of history, and your death. Psalm 68:20, 116:15. It answers the question as to what kind of a body will the saints have in heaven before their own bodies are raised from the dead in a form like the Lord's eternal resurrection body – they are in a form whereby clothing can be received.

The martyred dead here are those who have come from the Tribulation. As such it is clear that they will not receive their resurrection bodies until the end of the Tribulation - **Revelation 20:4**. These martyrs are in heaven in their "intermediate" bodily form. **1 Corinthians 15:35-58, 2 Corinthians 5:1-9**. They are each given a white stole (wrap/cloak) symbolic of reward for personal righteousness - **Revelation 3:4**.

However, it is stated they are given white robes, a fact that would almost demand that they have a material (of some sort appropriate for heaven) intermediate body of some kind. A robe would not hang upon an immaterial soul or spirit. Paul speaks of this intermediate body in **1 Corinthians 15:35-50**, but it may be a garment of light. This is eternity, not S-T.

It is not the kind of body that Christians on earth now possess; nor is it the eternal resurrection body of flesh and bones which Christ spoke after His own resurrection. It is a temporary body to be replaced in turn by their everlasting resurrection body at the time Christ returns to the earth.

God's reply is clear, that he allows all this to occur for His own purposes as a part of His total plan. This needs to be accepted though it is difficult/impossible to understand now from our limited space-time (S-T) viewpoint.

We are always being challenged about this fact. We are limited creatures and we cannot understand all things now, for the truth can only be known from the other side of space and time, when this phase of world history has unfolded and this universe ended. A body that is "fit for purpose" beyond space-time is quite beyond description in space-time words.

6:12 And I beheld when he had opened the sixth seal, and, lo, there was a great earthquake; and the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became as blood;

KEY WORDS

Beheld	Eido	To see [Aorist Active Indicative]
Opened	Anoigo	To open up again [Aorist Active Indicative]
Sixth	Hektos	Sixth
Seal	Sphragis	A Seal, Impression, Inscription.
Was	Ginomai	To become something [Aorist Middle Indicative]
Great	Megas	Great
Earthquake	Seismos	Earthquake

EVANGELICAL BIBLE COLLEGE OF WESTERN AUSTRALIA

Sun	Helios	Sun, Solar Light
Became	Ginomai	To become something [Aorist Middle Indicative]
Black	Melas	Black
As	Hos	Like
Sackcloth	Sakkos	A Sack, A Dress of sackcloth.
Hair	Trichinos	Made Of Hair, Hairy
Moon	Selene	The Moon
Became	Ginomai	To become something [Aorist Middle Indicative]
Blood	Haima	Blood

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

The sixth seal ends with a convulsion of nature including a massive earthquake, a blackout of the sun and a meteor shower. This indicates massive tectonic activity on a world wide scale. This is describing a total shift in the tectonic plates of the earth resulting in volcanoes and earthquakes world wide. The Greek word used about the earthquake is "seismos" from which we get the name seismology.

The Old Testament prophets spoke of the greatest earthquake of history occurring at the Second Advent of Messiah. **Zechariah 14:4-5, Amos 8:8; Joel 2:10**. This earthquake will bring many to give glory to God. **Revelation 11:13**.

Major changes to the sun's activity and the reflectivity of the moon is again a very commonly expected sign of Christ's coming (**Amos 8:8; Isaiah 13:13, 50:3; Ezekiel 32:7; Joel 2:31; Matthew 24:29**).

An small scale glimpse of one example of the results of this great world wide earthquake would be an explosion like that of Krakatoa in the Sunda Strait in Indonesia on August 26 in 1883 where the complete island of some eighteen square miles blew up. The sound was heard 3,000 miles away and tremors were felt in Bangkok 1400 miles away. The volcanic ash went seventeen miles into the air and darkened the sun world wide, and the moon looked like blood for weeks. Over 36,000 people were immediately killed in the explosion. Sackcloth of hair is the view one gets of the sky on a sunny day through an Arab's goats hair tent, and is how the sky looked.

This is the first, but not the last mention of the atmospheric pollution from the world wide tectonic activity. We have seen this in New Zealand in January 2020 with red "sackcloth" skies due to the Australian Eastern State bush-fires. This sky darkening also affects physical/mental health and crop production. Major volcanic activity often leads to crop failure and famine on the other side of the earth due to upper atmospheric pollution.

OCCURRENCE OF EARTHQUAKES

Luke 21:7,11, "And they asked him, saying, Master, but when shall these things be? and what signs shall there be when these things shall come to pass?" ... "And great earthquakes shall be in divers (varied/unusual) places".

Occurrence of Earthquakes +6 Richter per decade
(Richter Scale is only one measure – destructive force differs depending on the depth of the fault that moves)

1880-1890 - 1 Earthquake
 1890-1900 - 1 Earthquake
 1900-1910 - 3 Earthquakes
 1910-1920 - 2 Earthquakes
 1920-1930 - 2 Earthquakes
 1930-1940 - 5 Earthquakes
 1940-1950 - 4 Earthquakes
 1950-1960 - 9 Earthquakes
 1960-1970 - 15 Earthquakes
 1970-1980 - 46 Earthquakes
 1980-1990 - 73 Earthquakes

APPLICATION

The breaking of the sixth seal brings a "mega (9+) quake". cf **Matthew. 24:7; Mark. 13:8; Revelation 8:5, 11:13, 16:18**.

There are two types of natural activity, the operation of certain divine laws and God intervening at certain points of time in history. The first major example would be the Great Flood of Noah (by water), and this is the second before us (by fire).

When some scientists gathered all the data from the explosion at Krakatoa and compared it's description to Revelation 6 they found a perfect fit in the form of the events.

The dark day is one of the days when supernatural darkness will cover the world. The darkness covered the earth as the Lord Jesus Christ bore our sins to hide him from man's view as He was being judged by the Father for the sins of mankind.

It will also be dark at the Second Advent when Christ comes back to reign. The increasing earthquakes and volcanoes of our own time are but a preview of this. These are but the "beginning of sorrows". **Matthew 24:8**.

There were more major earthquakes reported in the 20th Century than in the previous 5000 years. Of the 13 worst earthquakes known in history, 10 occurred this most recent century.

6:13 And the stars of heaven fell unto the earth, even as a fig tree casteth her untimely figs, when she is shaken of a mighty wind.

KEY WORDS

Stars	Aster	A Star, A Luminous Meteor
Heaven	Ouranos	Heaven, Sky, Air
Fell	Pipto	To Fall [Aorist Active Indicative]
Earth	Ge	Earth
Even As	Hos	Like
Fig Tree	Suke	Fig, Fig Tree
Casteth	Ballo	To Cast [Present Active Indicative]
Untimely Fig	Olunthos	An Unripe Fig
Shaken	Seio	To Shake, Tremble, Disturb.[Present Passive Participle]
Mighty	Megas	Mighty
Wind	Anemos	Wind

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

The stars of heaven is a reference to a meteor/asteroid shower. The "falling stars" suggests terrific chaos in near space in the asteroid belt with numerous asteroids crashing through earth's atmosphere. The word untimely means that the figs in the analogy are unripe figs. Figs that are ripe will fall from the fig tree but unripe figs are well attached to the fig tree thus the wind here is very strong indeed. This is an unusual cosmic wind of some sort. When the phrase, "she is shaken of a great wind", includes the present passive participle of seio, it means "being seriously shaken by an unusually strong wind". There is a similar construction in **Matthew 11:7** where a reed is shaken. **Matthew 6:25-31**.

APPLICATION

God is in charge of the universe and the structure of the earth itself is obedient to his direction. The plates of the earth move at his command, and in this time they all move simultaneously and significantly at a 9+ scale level. Solar or cosmic winds blow the asteroids into earth's orbit and the earth is showered with falling asteroids over its surface.

It is only God who can use nature to judge man as seen in the miracles of Christ compared to those of man. We speak of "laws of nature", and "laws of physics", but they are just mankind's "best guess" at regularities – they are not "laws" at all. This universe is way more fragile than High School physics teaches.

MIRACLES: PURPOSE

1. Miracles occurred mainly in three periods of history. Of all the miracles recorded in the Scriptures all but twelve fall into the following three periods.
 - a) The Law and Prophets Group:- prepares for the coming of the Lord
 - i) At the Exodus through to the giving of the Law, miracles were performed by Moses, Aaron and later by Joshua.
 - ii) At the period when the great prophets Elijah and Elisha were teaching many miracles were performed.
 - b) The Lord and Church Group:- bears witness to His first coming
 - i) The miracles of the Lord.
 - ii) The miracles performed by the apostles.
 - c) The Future Miracle Group:- attest to His second coming
 - i) Beginning with the activities of the two witnesses of the Great Tribulation.
 - ii) The universal outburst of miracle activity at the establishment of the Millennial Kingdom, when the Lord rules over a restored earth.

2. Their purpose includes the following.
- a) To glorify the nature of God (John 2:11, 11:40).
 - b) To accredit certain men as spokesmen for God (Hebrews 2:3-4, Luke 7:18-23)
 - c) To provide evidence for belief in Jesus as Messiah (John 6:2,14, 10:37-38, 20:30-31, 1 Corinthians 15:13-20)
 - d) To demonstrate the Lord's superiority over the forces of evil. (Matthew 9:27-34; Mark 5:1-20; Luke 4:31-37)
 - e) To demonstrate the uniqueness of the Lord Jesus Christ, God with us. (John 1:14)
3. Miracles demonstrate the attributes of God:
- a) The Sovereignty of God was illustrated in:-
 - i) the Lord's creative work of turning water into wine at Cana. (John 2:1-11)
 - ii) His power when stilling the storm on Galilee. (Mark 4:35-41; Matthew 8:18)
 - iii) the feeding of the 5000 and the 4000. (Mark 6:33-44; 8:1-9)
 - iv) walking on the water at Galilee. (Mark 6:47-52)
 - v) His arrest in Gethsemane. (John 18:6)
 - b) The Righteousness of God was illustrated in:-
the Lord's transfiguration before the disciples on the mountain, when they saw the Holiness of God in the Lord displayed. (Matthew 17:1-8; Mark 9:2-8; Luke 9:28-36)
 - c) The Justice of God was illustrated in:-
the cursing of the fig tree during the last week before the cross as a sign of His coming judgment upon unresponsive Israel. (Matthew 21:18-22; Mark 11:12-14, 20-26)
 - d) The Love of God was illustrated in:-
all the healing ministries as the Lord's compassion flowed into action, even to the exhaustion of His humanity. While thirty-six specific miracles of the Lord are recorded, many thousands of healing miracles are passed over in a few isolated verses. (eg. Matthew 9:35-36, 14:14, 15:30-31, 8:16-17 etc.)
 - e) The Eternal Life of God was illustrated in:-
the great miracle of the resurrection of Christ.
 - f) The Omniscience of God was illustrated in:-
 - i) his knowledge of where unseen shoals of fish were. (Matthew 4:18-22, Mark 1:16-20, John 21:1-14)
 - ii) where the fish was with just enough money in its mouth to pay the required tax. (Matthew 17:24-27)
 - iii) the knowledge about Nathaniel and the woman at the well at Sychar also shows his omniscience. (John 1:45-51;4:5-43)
 - g) The Omnipresence of God was illustrated in:-
His ability to appear in various places many kilometres apart demonstrating the truth of His promise to be with believers always. (Matthew 28:20)
 - h) The Omnipotence of God was illustrated in:-
the raising of people such as Lazarus from the dead.
 - i) The Immutability of God was illustrated in:-
the repetition of the miracle of the draught of fishes both before and after the resurrection showing that His character and power were unchanged.
 - j) The Veracity of God was illustrated in:-
the healing of the Centurion's servant and the Nobleman's son. The Lord said they were healed, and at that moment, many kilometres away, they were. (Matthew 8:5-13, Luke 7:1-10, John 4:46-54)
 - k) The Grace of God was illustrated in:-
the healing of Malchus' ear in the garden on the night of the Lord's arrest (Luke 22:50). It was a testimony to His Grace that as he faced the horror of the cross, our Lord could still stoop and heal one of His captors. It is significant that the last recorded miracle performed by the Lord before the cross benefited an enemy, one who had come to arrest him.

6:14 And the heaven departed as a scroll when it is rolled together; and every mountain and island were moved out of their places.

KEY WORDS

Heaven	Ouranos	Heaven, Sky, Air
Departed	Apochorizomai	To be withdrawn [Aorist Passive Indicative]
Scroll	Biblion	A Small Book, A Scroll
Rolled Together	Heilisso	To Roll Around Or Up [Present Passive Participle]
Every	Pas	Every
Mountain	Oros	Mount, Mountain
Island	Nesos	Island
Moved	Kineo	To Move, Agitate, Shake, Excite [Aorist Passive Indicative]
Out of	Ek	Out of
Places	Topos	Place

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

There are three uses for the word heaven:-

First heaven is the atmosphere [**Genesis 1:6-8**] . When strange cloud formations are “rolled up” before unusually strong storms it appears as if the very heavens are being rolled up. Super storms off/around the USA do this now.

Second heaven is stellar space. This is the area of asteroid activity (falling stars).

Third heaven is the throne room of God. [**2 Corinthians 12:2**].

The word “kineo” for move is the basis for the English word kinetic which is a form of energy. Great energy is being released in earth and space. In addition to the already described cosmic disturbances in stellar space, the hills and islands will be moved out of their prior places (**Jeremiah 4:24; Nahum 1:5**). A recent magnitude 7.1 earthquake in New Zealand in September 2010 moved some land more than five metres from its original position, but much more is seen by John here. Richter Scale 8 quakes are ten times more powerful than the Christchurch 7, and Richter 9 quakes are ten times more powerful than an 8 level quake! This is a moving of mountain ranges and islands, with resultant catastrophe through earthquake activity and tsunami world wide.

APPLICATION

Here the atmosphere was rolled up like a scroll; exactly like what happens in thermonuclear reactions and super storms. The words that the mountains and islands were moved out of the way are idioms that the topography of the area had been changed.

Ultimately Jesus will fold up all of the present creation, like a tired old and worn out garment, and exchange it for the new heavens and earth (**Isaiah 34:4; Psalm 102:25,26; Hebrews 1:10-12; 2 Peter 3:10-13**).

We must remember that this earth is temporary. Each earthquake today reminds us of that. Each new and powerful super-storm reminds us of the humanly uncontrollable power in the atmosphere itself. The signs occur in the earth, in the atmosphere, and in stellar space. Three ways God warns unsaved people to bow their knee – and today we see more and more signs that the Lord is moving towards the end with speed – worship believer – worship the Creator!

There will be as violent a shaking of nature as is possible without the complete destruction of the human race. The unsaved poor will be most vulnerable, as we saw in Haiti in the year 2010 also. In Haiti’s 7.1 earthquake over 40,000 died in their substandard houses, whereas 200 died in NZ, and that was only due to allowing unsafe buildings to be re-occupied for national and local political motivations, or due to incompetence by approving Council officials.

Believers of this time will be able to take actions, for example, by fleeing into the wild places of their lands and living in tents, and so will be spared death in the destroyed cities. Signs are given in advance in order for protective actions to be taken by believers to keep themselves safe. To believe the Word is to be saved – to fail to believe it is to die in this day.

6:15 And the kings of the earth, and the great men, and the rich men, and the chief captains, and the mighty men, and every bondman, and every free man, hid themselves in the dens and in the rocks of the mountains;

KEY WORDS

Kings	Basileus	A King
Earth	Ge	Earth, World, Land
Great Men	Megistanes	Great Ones, Magistrates
Rich	Plousios	Rich
Chief Captains	Chiliarchos	Leader Of A Thousand
Mighty	Dunatos	Powerful
Bondman	Doulos	Slave, Servant
Free Man	Eleutheros	Free Person
Hid	Krupto	To Hide [Aorist Active Indicative]
Dens	Spelanion	Cave, Den
Rocks	Petra	Rock, Stone
Mountains	Oros	Mountain

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

These people rejected the gospel when they heard it in the Church Age, and they received strong delusions from the enemy that they did believe, as indicated in **2 Thessalonians 2:1-10**, but they have also received great signs from God the Creator in the Tribulation period so far. These people hide but sadly most do not repent, although as we have seen above, some do. The believers of this day will also hide from these evil men, and they will be delivered. The evil ones will die in their caves and holes in the moving ground, but they die without excuse before God! Key concept – they die in hatred of God, without excuse before the Lord.

The action of the people hiding in the dens can be seen in **Hosea 10:8, Isaiah 2:10, 19-20**. Kings of the earth are the great political figures in the world, the bond men are slaves. Both the top and bottom of society sees and knows that judgment is coming to the earth; all stand without any excuse, for they will not repent of their evil choices and be saved.

APPLICATION

As a result of a negative attitude towards the true God a spiritual vacuum is produced in their mind which then accepts the religion of the Beast. **Romans 1:18-25**. Having deliberately turned from truth mankind is left without anything but lies. As they do not believe the truth, the satanic religion comes in and blinds the rejecting people's mind to any truth.

Politicians and national leaders are not immune to fear, and this is especially true when people have turned from truth. Rank, in the form of general officers, and mighty men, will not escape this fear. Neither will the labouring or professional classes. These people are relying on their own human good and financial wealth, rather than on the work of the Lord and so they rely on their weakness. A chain is only as strong as the weakest link, and when a man/woman depends upon other people, their strength is that of their weakest ally.

It should be noted that in the period just prior to the Second Advent there is still no equality in the world as there are still kings and slaves. People by their own effort cannot legislate or bring equality or prosperity to this temporary earth. The only place of equality in the human race is in Christ by receiving the grace spiritual gift at the point of salvation.

The only solution to the problems of this temporary earth is with Jesus, and He will solve them at his Second Advent. The Tribulation period is one of incredible grace being offered, but unlike the Church Age, it is offered with signs/wonders that bring fear to the unsaved. God pushes the unbelievers in this time, to the point where they must acknowledge the truth, but most still reject it, for they hate the thought of bowing to God.

6:16 And said to the mountains and rocks, Fall on us, and hide us from the face of him that sitteth on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb:

KEY WORDS

Said	Lego	Say [Present Active Indicative]
Mountains	Oros	Mountains
Rocks	Petra	Large Rocks
Fall	Pipto	Fall [Aorist Active Imperative]
Hide	Krupto	Hide, Keep secret [Aorist Active Imperative]
Face	Prosopon	Face
Sitteth	Kathemai	To Sit [Present Middle Participle]
Throne	Thronos	Throne, Seat
Wrath	Orge	Anger, Wrath
Lamb	Arnion	Little Lamb.

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

Here we see universal terror on the part of the Anti-Christ's allies, yet still no repentance. When Christ comes in judgment the inhabitants of the earth will have a world-wide prayer meeting called by A-C, praying to the "god of all nations" – Satan..... This will include every category and class of mankind and all class of gods(read demons), but they fail to seek the truth, and refuse to bow before the One True God, and so their prayers remain unanswered.

First they will seek to hide. The first instinct of the sinner is always to hide from God. **Genesis 3:8**. Unsaved people fear nothing as much as facing her/his Creator, and yet facing their maker and bowing their knee is their only hope.

Secondly, they pray to rocks and mountains, yet they would never pray to the One True God. The prayer request of all is "hide us from the presence of Him who sits on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb". They get half of their prayer answered; they die, but they then must meet the lamb as their judge – **Revelation 20:10-15**.

At last mankind will see the power of Christ, but too late for salvation. cf **Isaiah 13:6,8; Malachi 3:1-3; Joel 2:11**. Jesus quoted these words on the way to the cross. **Hosea 10:8, Luke 23:30**.

The terrible depraved state of man (**Romans 3:10-18; Ephesians 2:1**) is no more vividly expressed in all Scripture. The saddest thing for a caring believer is seeing the full horror of the fate of those we love, but who will refuse to face the truth and bow their knee to the Lord of all. Unbelief against all the evidence is culpable and fatal stupidity.

ADVENTS OF CHRIST - THE TWO ADVENTS

1. Old Testament saints had difficulty in distinguishing between the two advents of Christ. (1 Peter 1:10,11)
2. Old Testament prophecy has Christ coming as a gentle lamb led to the slaughter. (Isaiah 53:7)

3. Old Testament prophecy also has Christ coming as the conquering Lion of the tribe of Judah. (Isaiah 11:1-12)
4. He commenced his ministry announcing the Kingdom of Heaven is at hand. (Matthew 4:17) This connects the first and second advents.
5. Old Testament Prophecy was to the effect that the Messiah should be:-
 - (a) Born of a virgin. (Isaiah 7:14)
 - (b) Of the tribe of Judah. (Genesis 49:10)
 - (c) Of the house of David. (Isaiah 11:1, Jeremiah 33:21)
 - (d) Was to die as a sacrifice. (Isaiah 53:1-12)
 - (e) Crucified. (Psalm 22:1-21)
 - (f) Resurrected from the dead. (Psalm 16:8-11)
 - (g) Return to earth at his second advent. (Deuteronomy 30:3)
 - (h) Seated at the right hand of God. (Psalm 110:1)

The only unfulfilled prophecy is 5(g). It should be noted that the return of Christ for the Church (the Rapture) as given in (1 Thessalonians 4:14-18) is not given in the Old Testament as it is a mystery doctrine of the Church and is not revealed in the Old Testament.

APPLICATION

The results of these six judgments of the sixth seal are found in verses 15, 16. People will plead to be hidden from the wrath of the Lamb. They could have had him as their Saviour in the Church Age, and they have since consistently refused, as they can choose to accept him in the Tribulation, but they remain followers of Satan, and steadfastly refuse to accept their maker as their Lord and Saviour. NOTE - Unsaved people must work very hard to go to eternal judgment.

They will go to all lengths to avoid God. However, despite all these displays of the grace of God, and the wrath of an Almighty God, there seems to be no general turning to Him in repentance with his plea of mercy, but only a turning from the face of God. The issue for all of space-time is volition - will people freely face their God and worship, or not?

Even in the story of the Rich Man and Lazarus, told by the Lord and recorded in **Luke 16:20-31**, the rich man in Hades does not seek escape, just some water for his tongue. He wants to be more comfortable in hell - he will still not accept a Saviour! It is this persistence in evil that we find hard to fathom – and we cannot for it is the free will of others, and the working of their minds are hidden from us. God’s justice in his dealing with the lost will finally be seen by all.

6:17 For the great day of his wrath is come; and who shall be able to stand?

KEY WORDS

Great	Megas	Great
Day	Hemera	Day
Wrath	Orge	Wrath
Come	Erchomai	To come [Aorist Active Indicative]
Able	Dunamai	To Have Power [Present Middle Indicative]
Stand	Histemi	Be Steadfast [Aorist Passive Infinitive]

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

This reflects **Joel 2:11 and Malachi 3:2** referring to the Day of Judgment. None can stand against their maker, for they are creatures and must be accountable to the one who made them. There is no viable alternative to this reality, but they seek one and so find only self deception. This is the ultimate tragedy of satanic deception – they deceive themselves!

“Able to stand” is a phrase consisting of the Greek words “dunamai” and “histemi”, and it indicates that the question is “who has the power to remain standing?” Answer - none at all, and yet some still reject God. **Ephesians 2:8-12!**

He who sits on the throne is God. The Saviour the Lord Jesus Christ is going to come back in righteous wrath. The great day of wrath is called in scripture the Baptism of Fire – the Second Advent.

BAPTISM OF FIRE

1. The Baptism of Fire is stated as a principle in 3 passages- (Matthew 3:11-12, Luke 3:16-17, 2 Thessalonians 1:7-8). The Baptism of fire ends the millennium although there is a parallel fulfilment at the 2nd Advent (Acts 2:1-4). The Baptism of the Spirit began the Church Age.

2. There is an analogy to the baptism of fire in (Matthew 24:36-41)
3. There are parables of the baptism of fire in:
Matthew 13:24-30, 36-43 - The Wheat and the Tares
Matthew 13:47-50 - The good and bad fish
Matthew 25:1-13 - The Ten Virgins
4. The Jewish baptism of fire is mentioned in the following passages - Ezekiel 20:34-48, Isaiah 1:25-26, Matthew 3:7-12
5. The Gentile baptism of fire in Matthew 25:31-46 the sheep and the goats Joel 3:11-12
6. At the baptism of fire the books that are opened in Daniel 7:10 are the ones that contain the names of unbelievers who have accepted the strong delusions from Satan during the Tribulation. 2 Thessalonians 2:11-12. There are only two alternatives – Holy Spirit Fire in the Spirit or Eternal Fire for the body!

APPLICATION

At the Second Advent all unbelievers are taken off the earth and associated/identified with the fire of judgment. Only the believers, and those who have not reached the age of accountability, will enter into the Millennium.

This is not the Last Judgment, but the baptism of fire where the believers and unbelievers are separated - **Matthew 25:32-46, 24:29-44**. The final "Last Judgment" is held at the end of the Lord's reign upon the earth.

SUMMARY

These concluding verses point out the fact that when the tribulation period does come upon the earth all people will know that God has judged the earth. They will not be concerned with the affairs of the day in order that they may plan for the future, for then they will see that they have no future, and neither does the earth. Earth only has a future as the creator remakes it, and he will do so "for a strictly limited time"(Millennium), but these evil people reject that possibility and cling to their false hopes and false viewpoints, trusting the deceptions of Anti-Christ and Satan behind him, until the end.

They will dig out caves in the mountains and rocks; they will actually seek death, not the prolongation of life. these people will seek suicide and Hell rather than life with God. They get their desire, but with the judgment that their wilful blindness to the truth deserves. The revelation John receives reminds us that for every action there are consequences, and for spiritual actions there are eternal results.

CHAPTER SEVEN

EVANGELISM IN THE TRIBULATION

INTRODUCTION:

Instead of the seventh seal being opened, which occurs in chapter 8, two other events occupy chapter 7.

- [a] The sealing of the Jews from the twelve tribes of Israel is directed to John's attention in verses 7:1-8.
- [b] The latter part of the chapter (verses: 9-17) describes a great multitude of martyred dead in heaven, who were killed because of their testimony for their Lord and Saviour the true Messiah of Israel - Jesus the Christ.

Revelation chapter 7 therefore deals with the evangelistic efforts of the 144,000 Jews who after the Rapture of the Church accept the gospel and believe in Christ, and the fate of many of their converts through this time. Even in the most critical time of history, God's primary concern is for the salvation of souls. **John 3:16; 1 Timothy 2:1-7; 2 Peter 3:8-18, Matthew 6:19-34.** This is a time of judgment, but it is saturated with grace and mercy for those who turn to God.

In the tribulation there will be four waves of world-wide evangelism:

1. The 144,000 Jewish Missionaries. Revelation 7:4-8
2. The Gentile converts of these evangelists. Revelation 7:9-17, 12:11, 15:2-4
3. The two witnesses. Revelation 11:3-12
4. Angelic evangelism. Revelation 14:6-7

In this parenthesis chapter we have the fulfilment of **Romans 11:12, 25-27, Zechariah 12-14, and Ezekiel 37:1-14**; the spiritual awakening and restoration of the remnant of Israel. To all who think Israel is "finished" in the plan of God this chapter reminds us that the Lord is not finished at all!

It should be noted that each of the four waves of evangelism will be world wide, and will saturate the world during the Tribulation. It will be the greatest time of evangelism in world history because the people of that day will know their time is short, whereas people today, in the Church Age, all believe they have years to do the Lord's work, or make a decision.

It is unnecessary to spiritualise the sealing of the Jews so that it becomes symbolic of the church. In the first place, the narrative plainly denies any symbolic character. The sealing of the 144,000 contains so many incidental details such as genealogies, tribal names, and subdivided memberships of that group that it cannot possibly be a symbol.

The purpose for God to create a specific people in the form of the Jews include:-

- [a] To receive and write down God's revelation to man. They were successful in this as all of the authors except Luke and perhaps one other (Job) were Jews.
- [b] To preserve and protect the textual purity of the Scriptures. Comparing the Isaiah scroll from the Dead Sea Scrolls dated 200 BC to the manuscripts of 900 AD the previously oldest extant manuscript the level of accuracy was phenomenal.
- [c] To service the world by providing a person in the form of Mary through whom the Messiah would be born.
- [d] To witness to the pagan world that there is only one true God.

Whilst over the 4000 years of the Jewish existence as a nation they have not been consistently good witnesses God has used their circumstances to bring to the attention of the world His existence and reality.

The history of the Jews can be related to Romans chapters 9-11.

- [a] Election - Romans 9
- [b] Rejection - Romans 10
- [c] Restoration - Romans 11

According to Romans 11:25 Israel's national blindness will not last forever, it will only last until the fullness of the Gentiles has occurred. This chapter clearly indicates that multitudes of people will be saved after the Rapture and during the Tribulation period. In fact, the chapter describes a group of 144,000 Jews who will be saved during the tribulation and also adds that "a great multitude which no man could number" will also be saved. In other words, a great world wide

EVANGELICAL BIBLE COLLEGE OF WESTERN AUSTRALIA

revival of genuine interest in true spirituality will occur during this Tribulation period. A normal, literal reading of these texts in Revelation demands such an interpretation. It is what we would expect, as evil is so stark that many see truth.

It must be remembered that the removal of the Holy Spirit's New Testament ministry, with the departure of the church at the Rapture (**2 Thessalonians 2:1-12**), does not mean that the Spirit will lose His omnipresence or His power to bring saving conviction on earth. **John 16:8-11**. Just like in Old Testament days, the Holy Spirit will be at work convicting sinners and assisting saints in the tribulation. The Spirit working in accordance with the "Age of Israel", not the Church.

The Holy Spirit is restrained only by operating in this time as He did in the Age of Israel before Pentecost. This will be the greatest harvest of souls ever in the history of mankind. That is what makes this time such an exciting period; it is a true Apocalypse in the sense of "unveiling" of God's Character/Plan, as it is an amazing time of world wide Revival!

EVANGELISM

1. Knowledge of salvation is absolutely necessary to evangelise. This includes redemption, justification, reconciliation, positional truth etc.
2. Witnessing for Christ is the responsibility of every believer (Acts 1:8, 2 Timothy 4:5) There is one thing between God and man - Jesus Christ and his work on the cross.
3. Effectiveness and clarity of witnessing depends upon the believers' understanding of the word of God including the Last Judgment judged according to their works. (Hebrews 6:10, 1 Corinthians 3:15, Revelation 20:12-15)
4. Witnessing is impossible except through the power of the Holy Spirit. (John 16:13)
5. The pertinent portion of the Scripture is the witnessing weapon of evangelism. Only those portions dealing with the Gospel are pertinent to unbelievers. (Hebrews 4:12, Ephesians 6:17, 1 Corinthians 1:18)
6. Power of witnessing includes the attitude of the believer (Romans 1- 14-16) You are the debtor (v14) You are ready (v 15) You are not ashamed (v 16)
7. Two areas of witnessing. Testimony of the lips. (2 Corinthians 5:17-21) Testimony of the life (2 Corinthians 3:3)
8. There are rewards for witnessing (1 Corinthians 3:11-15) gold, silver, precious stones.

ISRAEL'S FUTURE

1. Israel has a future which was given to them at their beginning. Abraham's Covenant. (Genesis 12:1-3)
2. Israel's future is based on regeneration. (Romans 9:6-14)
3. Israel's future is related to a piece of land. The Palestinian Covenant. (Genesis 15:18, Numbers 34:1-12, Deuteronomy 30:1-9)
4. Israel has a ruling house forever the Davidic dynasty. The last ruler will be the Lord Jesus Christ in the Millennium. (2 Samuel 7:8-16, Psalm 89:20-37)
5. Just before Judah went out under the Babylonian Captivity, Jeremiah was allowed to restate the promise. (Jeremiah 31:31 etc.) The New Covenant (Hebrews 8:8-13)
6. Israel's future begins as a nation at the Second Advent of Christ. (Zechariah 14:1-9)
7. Israel's future is not hindered by national discipline. (Isaiah 5:26-30, 14-1-3, 10:20-23, 11:11-16, Zechariah 10:6-12)

7:1 And after these things I saw four angels standing on the four corners of the earth, holding the four winds of the earth, that the wind should not blow on the earth, nor on the sea, nor on any tree.

KEY WORDS

After	Meta	After, Following
Saw	Eidon	To Know, To Be Acquainted With.[Aorist Active Indicative]
Four	Tessares	Four
Angels	Aggelos	Angel, Messenger

EVANGELICAL BIBLE COLLEGE OF WESTERN AUSTRALIA

Standing	Histemi	Set, Place [Perfect Active Participle]
Corners	Gonia	Angle Corner
Earth	Ge	Land, World, Earth
Holding	Krateo	To Lay Hold On [Present Active Participle]
Winds	Anemos	Wind
Blow	Pneo	To Blow, Breathe [Present Active Subjunctive]
Sea	Thalassa	A Sea, Lake, Pool
Tree	Dendron	A Tree

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

In verse one, God is seen suspending judgment by the use of his angels. In the book of Revelation, angels are used both in executing judgments (8:2), and in staying judgment (as in 7:1-3). Angels are servants of the Lord and the angelic conflict is at its peak through this time, with the angels resisting satanic forces all the way.

By the use of the term, “four corners of the earth”, the Bible does not imply that the earth is square and flat. The Bible stated that the earth was a sphere long before scientists found this to be true - Solomon states this in Ecclesiastes with reference to events occurring in sunlight and darkness simultaneously, as does our Lord in **Luke 17:34-36**. The Lord made, “the circle of the earth”, **Isaiah 40:21-22, 42:1-5, 45:5-7**.

The Lord hung the earth in space-time “on nothing...” **Job 26:7**. The bible is clear that there was eternity “before” this temporary space-time universe was made, **Proverbs 8:22-31**. There will be eternity, with new heavens and earth, beyond space-time limitations, “after” this universe is wrapped up, imploded into the lake of fire.... **2 Peter 3:10-15, Revelation 21-22**. Four corners is a reference to the four cardinal compass points – N E W S. We are face to face with the reality of our limits of our thinking here, as at many points in Revelation, and we can only give John praise and thanks for his courage in describing the indescribable.

The angels at the four corners are those in charge of the elements of nature which are going to be used to judge mankind. The inhabitants of the earth are given a last chance to be saved. This indicates grace before judgment. They are restraining these elements until there has been an opportunity for those on the earth to be saved. The perfect tense used here reminds us again of the last consequences for all on the earth of the angel’s next moves under God’s orders.

“Winds” in Scripture often suggest Divine Judgment. **Job 37:9-10; 1 Kings. 19:11; Isaiah. 40:7,24, 66:15; Jeremiah. 4:13; Nahum 1:3-4, Zechariah. 9:14**. In the ancient world many thought that the winds carried along the sun and moon chariots and the stoppage of the winds could herald the start of a new age. These are angel servants of the Lord ministering a grace pause in judgment, but later in **Revelation 9:14-15** four angels/demons of destruction will be loosed from the River Euphrates.

APPLICATION

The implication is that prior to the infliction of the wrath of God upon the earth, a time is set apart to protect His servants. The mission of the angels is clearly stated to prevent an outbreak of the fury of the elements, which, according to 8:7 will affect the very trees, which are mentioned in 7:1.

There is a great polarisation of believers and non believers, with no one sitting on the fence in this period. The first three verses give the concept of grace before judgment, but it is “sudden death play off” time for all mankind in these days.

The four corners of the earth indicates directions, this means the four points of the compass, for all parts of the earth are covered by evangelism, and all are covered by angelic presence, and by fierce and deadly persecution.

7:2 And I saw another angel ascending from the east, having the seal of the living God: and he cried with a loud voice to the four angels, to whom it was given to hurt the earth and the sea,

Key Words

Saw	Eido	To see [Aorist Active Indicative]
Another	Allos	Another of the same kind
Angel	Aggelos	Angel, Messenger
Ascending	Anabaino	To Go or Come Up [Present Active Participle]
From	Apo	From
The East	Anatole Helios	Rising Sun
Having	Echo	To have and to hold [Present Active Participle]
Seal	Sphragis	Seal
Living	Zao	To Live [Present Active Participle]
God	Theos	God
Cried	Krazo	To cry out [Aorist Active Indicative]
Loud	Megas	Great
Voice	Phone	Voice, Sound, Noise

EVANGELICAL BIBLE COLLEGE OF WESTERN AUSTRALIA		
---	--	--

Four	Tessares	Four
Given	Didomi	To give [Aorist Passive Indicative]
Hurt	Adikeo	To do wrong, Injustice [Aorist Active Infinitive]
Earth	Ge	Land, World, Earth
Sea	Thalassa	A Sea, Lake, Pool

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

Here, "ascending" is a present participle, speaking of process. In verse two another angel appears who comes from the east (literally, the rising of the sun). This fifth angel is the same as, but appears to be superior in function, to the other four.

He instructs the four to suspend judgment, but he also associates them with him in the sealing ("till we have sealed"). His crying with a loud voice may emphasise the urgency of this project. The instructions are clear, which is to suspend judgment for a time. There is a time frame here, and it is in precise accord with the eternal Plan of God.

APPLICATION

The angel of a different kind, an elect angel, has the seal of the living God. This is a protection. In the ancient world there was sealing of letters and sealing of doors. The 144,000 Jewish evangelists are protected throughout the tribulation period. It is a reminder to us, that while we walk on God's Path for us we have this level of protection also.

It is not strange that this angel is a different type as other Scriptures demonstrate that there are ranks among both the good and evil angels (**Ephesians 3:10, 6:12**).

As a believer there is no way that you can be "taken out" early, apart from your own actions. Once your time is up you will go anyway. We should be perfectly relaxed about dying and death. Jesus words in **Matthew 6:25, 28, 31**, come back to us here; "Take no thought for your life..." We are in His hands and we are to serve and worship and not fear.

There is nothing greater than the plan of God in living or dying. No believer who walks with the Lord will die one second before they should. All our focus is to be upon our worship and service; no time wasted with fear, doubt, or worry.

These people fulfil their ministry for the period of the tribulation. Sealing denotes preservation, protection, and it is a guarantee of the validity of their message and their belonging to the Lord, and so none can touch them.

7:3 Saying, Hurt not the earth, neither the sea, nor the trees, till we have sealed the servants of our God in their foreheads.

KEY WORDS

Saying	Lego	To speak [Present Active Participle]
Hurt	Adikeo	To do wrong, Injustice [Aorist Active Subjunctive]
Earth	Ge	Land, World, Earth
Sea	Thalassa	A Sea, Lake, Pool
Tree	Dendron	A Tree
Till	Achri	Until
Sealed	Sphragizo	To Seal, Impress [Aorist Active Subjunctive]
Servants	Doulos	Servant, Slave
God	Theos	God
Foreheads	Metopon	Forehead, Between The Eyes

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

Here the four angels of the "winds of wrath" are restrained from harming the earth, sea, or trees. This will be seen to parallel **Revelation 8:6-12** in the first four trumpet judgments. These judgments are withheld until God's servants are sealed "on their foreheads".

Comparison of **Ezekiel 9:4** and **Revelation 9:4** shows that this seal is for protection in the midst of tribulation judgments.

The seal does not necessarily have to be visible to be real as stated by **Ephesians 4:30**, It is, however, principally a guarantee of ownership and security, and both these ideas are evident in the sealing of the 144, 000. Satan's people will receive their "mark" and God's people have their seal; one gives access to materialism in the midst of the tribulation, and the other gives life eternal. Each person makes their eternal choice, and they must live and die in this choice.

Firstly, these believers are owned by God, which means they are a redeemed people; secondly, they are kept secure by God, which means they have physical safety from their enemies while they are accomplishing their service for the Lord.

A seal has a number of different implications:-

1. Exodus 28:36-38 Sanctification. - Example: Seal of the Governor.
2. Ezekiel 9:4 Identification - Use of the signet in 1 Kings 21:8; Esther 8:8-10 is an example. A modern example might be the engraving of the Social Security number on things.
3. 2 Corinthians 1:21-22 Possession. - Example: A "seal" on one's book
4. Ephesians 1:12-14 Utilisation. - Example: Bank book, account number.
5. Ephesians 4:30 Glorification - Example: Letters are stamped and sealed so as to arrive at their destination.
6. Revelation 7:3 Preservation - Example: Chain lock on the doors or the seal on the tomb of Christ.
7. Revelation 22:4 Destination.

APPLICATION

The particular service that is rendered by these Messianic Jewish evangelists brings about the world wide revival.

Looking at this from a human viewpoint, if one wanted to bring about a world wide revival in a relatively short period of time, one could not pick a better group to work with than driven and focused Jewish people.

First of all, the Jews are scattered all over the world. All of the world's major languages and a number of the world's minor languages are spoken by Jews somewhere. Outside of the United States, most Jews are at least bilingual.

Secondly, also outside of the United States, most Jews receive a basic knowledge of the Old Testament and are taught the Scripture.

So, sometime after the Rapture of the Church, God will in some way, yet unrevealed, go around the world and convict 144,000 Jews. This is happening now in 2017-2022, amongst the Arab peoples, with visions of "Isa the Beloved" (Jesus in Arabic) being seen by many individuals over the entire Middle East, leading to the genuine conversion of multitudes. These people may be convicted by material on the internet, or books left behind by Christian missions and churches, but they will respond to the Gospel message, and in response to their belief in Jesus as their Messiah God will save and seal for service 144,000 Jews. Covid-19 has increased this, as Moslems watch Christian cable television evangelists.

The Jews already speak the languages, and they already have the basic knowledge of the Old Testament that will be needed for their work. After the events of Ezekiel 38-39 being fulfilled many Jews will revisit the Scriptures, as the rebuilt temple will challenge many to see that the Bible is to be taken literally. Like major Christian seminaries, all the Jewish seminaries teach a figurative interpretation of Scripture, but the literal fulfillment of Ezekiel 37-39 will force all to re-examine their theological systems. They can quickly take advantage of all Christian material left behind by Messianic Organizations. All they would need is a little time spent in learning the content of the New Testament, and thus they can begin to preach the Gospel in a relatively short time (months not years are required for already prepared people).

So during the first half of the tribulation period God will evangelise the world by means of these 144,000 Jews and thus fulfil the prophecy found in **Matthew 24:14**. It is implied that these who are thus sealed are set apart as a special divine remnant to be a testimony to God's grace and mercy during this time of judgement. This remnant is frequently seen on the pages of Old Testament prophecy. (**Isaiah 1:9; 43:15; Psalm 44:10-26; 55-57; 64; 79, 80**).

PROPHECIES CONCERNING ISRAEL - verses 4-8

Judah is mentioned first as it is recognized by Jacob as the ruling tribe. It is the tribe from which Jesus Christ came. Also it was David's tribe and the tribe of Daniel. **Genesis 49:8-12**. Each tribal group has something to teach us about the grace and plan of God.

Reuben was the firstborn and had been superseded by Judah, Levi, and Joseph. Even though he was superseded he was still involved.

Gad was the seventh son, seven is the perfect number, the gospel is perfect and therefore the gospel is presented in all of its perfection in the Tribulation.

Asher was the eighth son. Eight is the number of completion. The gospel is complete.

Naphtali was the sixth son. Six is the number of man and God uses man in this day and age.

Manasseh was one of the weakest tribes. None of us earn or deserve the privilege of serving the Lord.

Simeon was weak and unworthy. He was scattered among the other tribes as he could not stand up for himself. Even though Simeon is weak God uses him in the Tribulation. 2 Corinthians 12:9-10.

Levi is an example of cursing turned to blessing. He was so bad that he was not allowed land in the Promised land yet he repented and was given spiritual oversight over the nation Israel. God uses repentant sinners for his purpose. He uses the helpless and the hopeless.

Issachar is a producer. A producer is rewarded by the Lord for spiritual work undertaken in the Spirit. Work done on the basis of grace is rewardable.

Zebulon means a haven for ships. God uses those who are in commerce for his glory.

Joseph is the name used instead of Ephraim, as it was the half tribe of Joseph – Ephraim, which led the split in the nation into southern and northern kingdoms after Solomon. These 144000 Jews from all twelve tribes will all work together as a team. There are no splits between them. When believers start to fight the impact of the gospel is lost completely. Infighting is always satanic in origin. “By their fruit you know them”! **Matthew 7:13-23 again.**

Benjamin means son of the right hand. The gospel emphasises the risen Lord sitting at the right hand of the Father having conquered death. This was the tribe that was faithful to Judah in the split. Faithfulness in making the issue clear has its rewards.

Dan is not named. This tribe led the rest into idolatry with the golden calf being set up in Dan. It is likely that it is from this tribe that the False Prophet, the unbelieving dictator of Israel, and “side kick” of Anti-Christ, claims he comes. Genesis 49:17. Other passages which indicate this are Leviticus 24:11, Judges 18:2, 18:30-31, 1 Kings 11:26, 12:28-30.

However the story of Dan doesn't end here, for Ezekiel 48:1-2 records they share in the Millennial blessing, so enough are saved from this tribe to re-establish it in blessing for the Lord's reign! The “remnant of grace” operates again, but at this point in the Tribulation there are not enough Danites saved to be used as evangelists!

7:4 And I heard the number of them which were sealed: and there were sealed an hundred and forty and four thousand of all the tribes of the children of Israel.

KEY WORDS

Heard	Akouo	To hear [Aorist Active Indicative]
Number	Arithmos	Number
Sealed	Sphragizo	To Seal, Impress [Perfect Passive Participle [both]]
Hundred	Hekaton	Hundred
Forty	Tessarakonta	Forty
Four	Tessares	Four
Thousand	Chiliades	Thousand
Tribes	Phule	Tribe
Children	Huios	Son

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

The number of those sealed is given in verse four as 144,000, and they are taken from all the tribes of Israel.

Twelve is a number of completeness. Twelve times twelve is the perfect square, multiplied by one thousand is their number. They are the instructors of righteousness for the saved of those days world wide as seen in Daniel 12:1-10.

“Sealed” is in the perfect tense, passive voice, which means that they received the sealing in the past with a result that the effect goes on forever. There are eternal consequences of blessing to these evangelists.

It is of interest that the second time sealed is used it is in the nominative male plural showing that the 144,000 sealed evangelists from the tribes of Israel are all male. This construction is repeated in the following verses which designates the tribes involved.

The fact that they are all male is also indicated in Revelation 14:4 where they are seen to be unmarried Jewish males.

TWELVE AND A THOUSAND

1. Twelve is a perfect number signifying perfect of government. It is found as a multiple in all that has to do with rule.

2. There were twelve patriarchs and twelve judges who judged Israel
3. There were twelve sons of Israel and whilst there were thirteen tribes only twelve are mentioned in any lists. In this specific case the tribe of Dan is not mentioned.
4. There were twelve people anointed in the Old Testament, five priests, the number of grace and seven kings, God's perfect number. It is noted of the twelve anointed David was the seventh or God's choice whilst Saul was the sixth or man's choice.
5. There were twelve disciples and twelve apostles. The twelve apostles will sit on twelve thrones
6. There are twelve gates, twelve pearls and twelve foundations into the New Jerusalem
7. In John 19:11 Jesus told Pilate that he could have no power or authority against Him except it were given to him from above. This is expressed by twelve Greek words in that verse.
8. The word thousand is connected with Divine Completeness and the Glory of God. It is usually used with angels. It reveals His divine care and protection for those that are His.
9. With twelve thousand from each tribe except Dan we have twelve perfect administration combined with a thousand which shows perfect administration of the glory of God

APPLICATION

With the Divine seal they will fulfil **Matthew 24:3-14** by enduring to the end of the Tribulation and proclaiming the gospel to every nation. As we see many of the signs that we are beyond the "beginning of sorrows", we pay close attention.

The fact that the twelve tribes of Israel are singled out for special reference in the tribulation time is another evidence that the term "Israel" as used in the Bible is invariably a reference to the descendants of Jacob who was first given the name Israel ("a prince with God"). It is clear that what we have here are 144,000 Jews, and not the church in action.

7:5 Of the tribe of Judah were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Reuben were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Gad were sealed twelve thousand.

KEY WORDS

Twelve	Dodeka	Two And Ten
Juda	Juda	Praise Of God
Reuben	Reuben	Behold A Son
Gad	Gad	A Company

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

Reuben lost his three fold birthright (Genesis 49:3-4) because of instability of character and evil actions.

Judah lead the children on the desert march (**Numbers 2:3-9; 10:14**) and was the first tribe to receive its allotted possessions west of the Jordan (**Joshua 15:20-63**). Therefore Judah, from which Jesus came, became the ruling tribe. Levi became the priestly tribe, and Joseph is the tribe of inheritance (the double-portion going to Ephraim and Manasseh).

Second, the tribe of Dan is absent maybe not having enough believers to fulfil the requirement – but as we see in Ezekiel 48, this is not the end for Dan.....while enough are eventually saved to enter the Millennium, not enough are here.

It was an ancient rabbinical interpretation of **Genesis 49:16-17** that Antichrist would come from the tribe of Dan, but this is wrong, for he is a Gentile, but his Jewish servant, the false prophet, is likely to claim to come from Dan.

Also, in **Deuteronomy 27:15**, God declared that He would blot out the name of the tribe that went into idolatry.

We are told in **Judges 18:30** and **1 Kings 12:28-30** that the tribe of Dan led Israel into idolatry. In **Jeremiah 8:16-17** cursing on Israel is seen as coming from Dan, but even though their name is missing from the blessing of the Tribulation messengers, there are enough saved by heeding the 144,000 to restore the tribe for the Millennium. God is gracious and merciful.

THE PROPHECY REGARDING JUDAH

Judah, thou art he whom thy brethren shall praise: thy hand shall be in the neck of thine enemies; thy father's children shall bow down before thee. Judah is a lion's whelp: from the prey, my son, thou art gone up: he stooped down, he couched as a lion, and as an old lion; who shall rouse him up? The sceptre shall not depart from Judah, nor a lawgiver

EVANGELICAL BIBLE COLLEGE OF WESTERN AUSTRALIA

from between his feet, until Shiloh come; and unto him shall the gathering of the people be. Binding his foal unto the vine, and his ass's colt unto the choice vine; he washed his garments in wine, and his clothes in the blood of grapes: His eyes shall be red with wine, and his teeth white with milk. - Genesis 49:8-12

1. As a tribe there is more said about this tribe than any other. Jacob blessed Judah as the kingly tribe, the future leader of the children of Israel.
2. Judah means 'praise'. At his birth his mother Leah said, 'Now will I praise the Lord; therefore she called his name Judah (Genesis 29:35).
3. Moses also blessed Judah, asking for divine protection (Deuteronomy 33:7).
4. Judah's leadership was seen in the sparing of Joseph (Genesis 37:26,27) and he was the spokesman for the group going down into Egypt (Genesis 44:14-34).

When the tribes were marching through the wilderness it was Judah that went first (Numbers 10:14).

The first tribe to receive a portion of the land was Judah (Joshua 15:1).

In the census taken over the 40 year wandering in the wilderness, Judah had the largest tribal population.

Judah's conquering ability is shown in King David who was the greatest conqueror other than the Lord Jesus Christ that Israel ever saw.

Judah was also protected from onslaughts such as that of Sennacherib. This confirms Moses' blessing on this tribe.

The final king is the Lion of the Tribe of Judah, the Lord Jesus Christ (Revelation 5:5).

The Lord anticipated that one day there would be kings of Israel (Deuteronomy 17:14-20). The first king was Saul of the tribe of Benjamin (1 Samuel 9:1,2).

David however, of the tribe of Judah, commenced the kingly line from which Jesus Christ was born (Matthew 1:6-17) and (Luke 3:23-31).

The coming of Shiloh, which means 'to whom it belongs', is a name for the Messiah, the Lord Jesus Christ who will reign over Israel to confirm the Davidic Covenant.

Even though the ten tribes rebelled against Judah's leadership after Solomon, it was the kingdom of Judah comprising the tribes of Judah and Benjamin that survived, the other tribes going into captivity under the Assyrians in 721 BC.

THE PROPHECY REGARDING REUBEN

Reuben, thou art my firstborn, my might, and the beginning of my strength, the excellency of dignity, and the excellency of power: Unstable as water, thou shalt not excel; because thou wentest up to thy father's bed; then defiledst thou it: he went up to my couch. - Genesis 49:3,4.

1. Reuben means 'see a son'. Jacob called him the excellency of dignity and the excellency of power (Genesis 29:31,32).
2. The firstborn was the leader, the priest and had a double portion (Deuteronomy 21:17).
3. Reuben lost his leadership to Judah, his priesthood to Levi and the double portion to Joseph.
4. He was, however, seen to be as unstable as water and would not excel because of his sin in Genesis 35:22.

Instability was a characteristic of Reuben and his descendants.

Dathan and Abiram, descendants of Reuben, joined the rebellion of Korah against Moses (Numbers 16).

Reuben's tribe was one of only three tribes who requested land on the east side of the Jordan (Numbers 32).

This action almost resulted in civil war (Joshua 22).

Reuben's indecision as a tribe was criticised during the crisis of Judges 5:15-16.

The tribe of Reuben's numbers fell from 46,500 in (Numbers 1:21) to 43,730 in (Numbers 26:7).

EVANGELICAL BIBLE COLLEGE OF WESTERN AUSTRALIA

The numbers were such that Moses prayed a blessing on Reuben that they might prosper (Deuteronomy 33:6).

Indecision in the Christian life causes instability (James 1:8).

THE PROPHECY REGARDING GAD

Gad, a troop shall overcome him: but he shall overcome at the last. - Genesis 49:19

1. Gad means 'warrior'. When Gad was born to Leah's handmaid Zilpah, Leah said, A troop cometh (Genesis 30:11).
2. Moses blessed Gad in Deuteronomy 33:20,21, *"And of Gad he said, Blessed be he that enlargeth Gad: he dwelleth as a lion, and teareth the arm with the crown of the head. And he provided the first part for himself, because there, in a portion of the lawgiver, was he seated; and he came with the heads of the people, he executed the justice of the Lord, and his judgments with Israel."*
3. Gad, together with Reuben and part of Manasseh, were allotted a portion of the land to the east of the River Jordan (Joshua 13:24-28). They were oppressed by pagan tribes in the area, the Amorites and Moabites.

The Gadites earned a reputation as a warrior tribe (1 Chronicles 5:18-20; 12:8).

This vigorous state is also reflected in Moses blessing that Gad would dwell as a lion and tear the arm.

The most prominent Gadite was Jair, who judged Israel for twenty years (Judges 10:3-5).

Through perseverance Gad is seen to overcome at last.

THE PROPHECY CONCERNING DAN

Dan shall judge his people, as one of the tribes of Israel. Dan shall be a serpent by the way, an adder in the path, that biteth the horse heels, so that his rider shall fall backward. I have waited for thy salvation, O Lord. - Genesis 49:16-18.

1. The name Dan means 'judgment'. He was so named by Rachel who had given to Jacob, Bilhah her maidservant. In Genesis 30:5,6 Dan's birth is recorded.
2. The giving of the handmaid by Rachel to Jacob was in conformity with the customs of the day as shown by the code of Hannurabi.
3. To reinforce the position of Dan and the other patriarchs born to the handmaids Bilhah and Zilpah as full tribes of Israel, Jacob states that Dan shall rule Israel as one of the tribes.

The great judge of Dan was Samson (Judges 13), who had the Danite characteristic of disobedience.

The tribe of Dan was given a portion of land on the south west Mediterranean coast (Joshua 19:40-48). Because of Philistine pressure, Samson was able to use his immense strength to control for some time their invasions.

The Danites accomplished things by cunning rather than by confrontation.

Jacob's prophecy showed that Dan would be subject to Satanic influences. An example of this is in the conquest of Laish (Judges 18:1-31). The Danites took 600 fighting men together with a renegade Levite who brought along a graven image. The Danites conquered Laish and renamed it Dan. They then set up the image for worship.

When Jeroboam rebelled against Rehoboam he encouraged idolatry to discourage pilgrimage to the southern kingdom (1 Kings 12:28-30). Jeroboam made two gold calves: one he set in Bethel, whilst the other was erected in Dan. The people went to worship at Dan.

In 2 Kings 10:29, whilst there was a revival in Israel, idolatry still raged in Dan.

Dan was the last to receive its allotment in the promised land (Joshua 19:40-49).

In Revelation 7 during the tribulation period, the 144,000 witnesses come from all the tribes except Dan, with Joseph and Manasseh providing a double portion for the tribe of Joseph.

Dan, however, does receive a tribal inheritance in the millennial kingdom (Ezekiel 48:1,2).

APPLICATION

The 144000 are all regenerate as a result of responding to the direct move of the Spirit upon them individually world wide. The Jews are scattered throughout the world and speak most of the languages of the world at the time of the Tribulation. At Pentecost the Jews were evangelised using the gift of languages, at the end of the age the Jews will evangelise the Gentiles in various tongues.

There are thirteen tribes in Israel. Dan is not included in this roster, so it is back to 12. Reuben who was the eldest son lost the eldest son's rights of the kingship to Judah, the priesthood to Levi, and the double portion to Joseph.

The double portion brought into existence the tribes of Ephraim and Manasseh, but here they are re-united as "Joseph".

7:6 Of the tribe of Aser were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Nephthalim were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Manasses were sealed twelve thousand.

KEY WORDS

Aser	Aser	Blessed
Nephthalim	Nephtalim	Wrestling
Manasses	Manasses	Causing forgetfulness

THE PROPHECY REGARDING ASHER

Out of Asher his bread shall be fat, and he shall yield royal dainties, - Genesis 49:20

1 . Asher means 'happy'. Asher was a full brother to Gad. At his birth Leah said Happy am I, for the daughters will call me blessed (Genesis 30:13).

2. Moses blessed Asher in Deuteronomy 33:24,25. *Let Asher be blessed with children; let him be acceptable to his brethren, and let him dip his foot in oil. Thy shoes shall be iron and brass; and as thy days, so shall thy strength be.*

Asher enjoyed the products of a rich and fertile land, and supplied the delicacies in the ancient world.

The most famous descendant of Asher was Anna, the prophetess, who greeted the infant Jesus in the temple in Luke 2:36-38

As Asher was one of the ten 'lost' tribes who were dispersed in 712 BC, it is of interest that this tribe still had discernible representatives in Jerusalem at the time of our Lord's first advent.

The word 'fat' in Genesis 49:20 should be translated 'oil', and complements the blessing of oil in Deuteronomy 33:24. This prophecy has been the basis of some oil exploration in the area allotted to Asher.

Asher was able to share good tidings with his brethren. As Christians we should produce royal dainties in the form of divine good and be willing to share this with other believers. Oil often represents the Holy Spirit in the Scriptures.

THE PROPHECY REGARDING NAPHTALI

Naphtali is a hind let loose: he giveth goodly words - Genesis 49:21.

1. Naphtali was a full brother of Dan. His name means 'wrestling', for Rachel's maid in Genesis 30:8

2. Moses in his blessing said in Deuteronomy 33:23 *O Naphtali, satisfied with favour, and full with the blessing of the Lord: possess thou the west and the south.*

3. The hind is a female deer or doe (Psalm 42:1; Isaiah 35:6).

The deer was both fast-moving and agile. It was supposedly Naphtali who carried the news swiftly to Jacob that Joseph was still alive.

EVANGELICAL BIBLE COLLEGE OF WESTERN AUSTRALIA

In the famous story of Deborah and Barak, Barak was of the tribe of Naphtali (Judges 4:6). His tribe was singled out in the song in Judges 5 for its bravery.

Jesus began his ministry in Naphtali in Galilee and called his disciples in that region (Matthew 4:13-15). Most of his disciples therefore came from that region.

Jacob prophesied that "he giveth good words". In fact the gospel came so to speak out of Naphtali.

The bringing of the gospel is given in Isaiah 52:7. 6.

This is re-echoed by Paul in Romans 10:14,15.

7:7 Of the tribe of Simeon were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Levi were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Issachar were sealed twelve thousand.

KEY WORDS

Simeon	Simeon	Hearing And Obeying
Levi	Levi	Joined Or Cleaving To
Issachar	Issachar	A Reward

PROPHECIES REGARDING SIMEON AND LEVI

Simeon and Levi are brethren; instruments of cruelty are in their habitations. O My Soul, come not thou into their secret; unto their assembly, mine honour, be not thou united: for in their anger they slew a man, and in their selfwill they digged down a wall. Cursed be their anger, for it was fierce; and their wrath, for it was cruel; I will divide them in Jacob, and scatter them in Israel. - Genesis 49:5-7.

- 1 Simeon is related to the Hebrew word for 'hear' or 'heard' (Genesis 29:33), whilst Levi means 'joined' (Genesis 29:34).
- 2 Both these brothers were particularly cruel.
- 3 It was Simeon and Levi who had killed a large number of the Canaanites by subtlety in Genesis 34.
- 4 Jacob prophesied that they would be divided in Israel so that neither Simeon nor Levi were to possess a separate portion of the promised land.

Simeon's portion of the promised land is in Joshua 19:1-9 with their inheritance within the area allotted to Judah.

All these cities were in the arid and barren region which we now know as the Negev.

Simeon also decreases in numbers from the beginning 59,300 (Numbers 1:23) to the end of the wilderness wandering when it was 22,200 (Numbers 26:14).

In the reign of Hezekiah a large group of Simeonites migrated into Edom where they conquered the Amalekites (1 Chronicles 4:38-43).

Jewish tradition states that all poor Jews came from this tribe.

Regarding Levi in Numbers 35:1-4 the Lord commanded that the Levites be given cities instead of a portion of the land. In Joshua 21:4-7 the Levites were given 48 cities scattered throughout the other tribes.

Levi, however, had the Lord as their inheritance. Deuteronomy 10:9. *Wherefore Levi hath no part for inheritance with his brethren; the Lord is his inheritance, according as the Lord thy God promised him.*

They were also supported by the people so that they could give themselves to ministry (Deuteronomy 18:1-5).

Moses came from the tribe of Levi, as did Aaron, from whom the Aaronic or Levitical priests are descended. He blessed them in Deuteronomy 33:8-11 with divine wisdom using the Thummim and Urim.

The Levites were zealous for a righteous cause (Exodus 32:28,29) and they were those to bear the ark (Deuteronomy 10:8).

Even today the Levites have privileges in religious meetings.

THE PROPHECY REGARDING ISSACHAR

Issachar is a strong ass couching down between two burdens. And he saw that rest was good, and the land that it was pleasant; and bowed his shoulder to bear, and became a servant unto tribute. - Genesis 49:14,15

- 1. Issachar was the fifth born son of Leah. At his birth she said, God hath given me my hire. Issachar means 'hire or wages' (Genesis 30:17,18).
- 2. In the blessing of Moses, Issachar is said to be 'in thy tents' (Deuteronomy 33:18). This is in contrast to Zebulun who is said in the same verse to go out or to trade.

To be called a donkey in the ancient world indicated transport. The donkey was also associated with the Messiah (Zechariah 9:9).

The tribal allotment to Issachar is given in Joshua 19:17-22 which indicates that he was assigned the fertile eastern section of Jezreel valley. The valley is between two mountains -Tabor and Gilboa.

One of the few members of the tribe mentioned in the Scriptures is Tola, who judged Israel for 23 years (Judges 10:1,2).

Issachar was brave as a tribe in battle (1 Chronicles 7:1-5). They were also wise (1 Chronicles 12:32). By being wise he was able to carry others burdens.

Issachar typifies the person in Galatians 6:2, Bear ye one another's burdens, and so fulfil the law of Christ.

7:8 Of the tribe of Zabulon were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Joseph were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Benjamin were sealed twelve thousand.

KEY WORDS

Zabulon	Zabulon	Dwelling
Joseph	Joseph	Increase
Benjamin	Benjamin	Son of the right hand.

THE PROPHECY REGARDING ZEBULUN

Zebulun shall dwell at the haven of the sea; and he shall be for a haven of ships; and his border shall be unto Zidon. - Genesis 49:13

- 1. Zebulun means 'dwelling'. This was Leah's sixth son. She said, God hath endued me with a good dowry; now will my husband dwell with me because I have born him six sons (Genesis 30:20).
- 2. Jacob's prophecy speaks of Zebulun being related to ships and by implication trade by those ships.
- 3. It is of interest that in the Hebrew the word 'seas' is used rather than sea. This refers to the Mediterranean and the Sea of Galilee.
- 4. In Deuteronomy 33:18,19 Moses said: *And of Zebulun he said, Rejoice, Zebulun, in thy going out; and, Issachar, in thy tents. They shall call the people unto the mountain; there they shall offer sacrifices of righteousness: for they shall suck of the abundance of the seas, and of treasures hid in the sand.*

The land which Zebulun was allocated is given in Joshua 19:10-16. Located in the western end of the valley of Jezreel, the tribe of Zebulun was traversed by the main route from Syria to Egypt. It is also of note that one of the cities that was allocated to them was Bethlehem of Zebulun (Joshua 19:15).

The city of Sidon was a great Canaanite city now sited in Lebanon. Zebulun's tribal allotment was separated from Sidon by the tribe of Asher (Joshua 19:24-31). The Asherites were not able to dislodge the Canaanites from their coastal area and in later times the Zebulunites began to infiltrate into this coastal area bordering Sidon. This fulfilled Jacob's prophecy.

The most famous member of the tribe was Elon who judged Israel for ten years (Judges 12:11,12).

EVANGELICAL BIBLE COLLEGE OF WESTERN AUSTRALIA

The Zebulunites were brave (1 Chronicles 12:33) and were stable, unlike Reuben.

THE PROPHECY REGARDING JOSEPH

Joseph is a fruitful bough, even a fruitful bough by a well; whose branches run over the wall: The archers have sorely grieved him, and shot at him, and hated him: But his bow abode in strength, and the arms of his hands were made strong by the hands of the mighty God of Jacob (from thence is the shepherd, the stone of Israel). Even by the God of thy father, who shall help thee; and by the Almighty, who shall bless thee with blessings of heaven above, blessings of the deep that lieth under, blessings of the breasts, and of the womb: The blessings of thy father have prevailed above the blessings of my progenitors unto the utmost bound of the everlasting hills: they shall be on the head of Joseph, and on the crown of the head of him that was separate from his brethren. - Genesis 49:22-26

1. Joseph was the elder son of Rachel, the wife that Jacob had so willingly spent years of his life working for, having been tricked into marrying Leah.
2. Rachel pleaded with the Lord in Genesis 30:1
3. Joseph means 'may he add', which was a plea for further children. Genesis 30:24.
4. Moses blessed Joseph in Deuteronomy 33:13-17. *"And of Joseph he said, Blessed of the Lord be his land, for the precious things of heaven, for the dew, and for the deep that coucheth beneath, And for the precious fruits brought forth by the sun, and for the precious things put forth by the moon, And for the chief things of the ancient mountains, and for the precious things of the lasting hills, And for the precious things of the earth and fullness thereof, and for the good will of him that dwelt in the bush: let the blessing come upon the head of Joseph, and upon the top of the head of him that was separated from his brethren. His glory is like the firstling of his bullock, and his horns are like the horns of unicorns: with them he shall push the people together to the ends of the earth: and they are the ten thousands of Ephraim, and they are the thousands of Manasseh.*

Joseph was promised fruitfulness by both Jacob and Moses. The double portion, which by birthright should have been Reuben's, fell upon Joseph, as portrayed by both Ephraim and Manasseh having tribal status by the blessing of Jacob in Genesis 48:1-22.

Jacob showed that Joseph has had many trials, but through the strength of God, Joseph had overcome his problems. Joseph was living proof of Romans 8:28).

In the census of Numbers 1 the tribe of Joseph was the largest, with 79,900, whilst at the end of the wilderness wanderings it had grown to 85,200 (Numbers 26:34,37).

Ephraim played a major part in the northern kingdom, which was sometimes known as Ephraim, showing the importance of this tribe, which Jacob has blessed ahead of his elder brother Manasseh (Genesis 48:17-19). This is shown in Hosea 12:1,2.

By his example Joseph shows the truth of 1 Peter 5:6.

THE PROPHECY REGARDING BENJAMIN

"Benjamin shall ravin as a wolf in the morning he shall devour the prey, and at night he shall divide the spoil" - Genesis 49:27.

1. Rachel died in childbirth at the birth of Benjamin. As she was dying she called out 'Benoni', which means 'son of my pain'. Jacob, however, called his twelfth son Benjamin, or 'right hand son' (Genesis 35:18).
2. With Joseph having disappeared, the aging Jacob made Benjamin the centre of his affection, not allowing him to go into Egypt on the first trip (Genesis 42:4).
3. Moses blessed Benjamin in Deuteronomy 33:12 - *"And of Benjamin he said, The beloved of the Lord shall dwell in safety by him; and the Lord shall cover him all the day long, and he shall dwell between his shoulders."*
4. Benjamin was allotted the area between Judah and Ephraim, which contained a number of important cities, including Jerusalem. And Zelah, Eleph, and Jebusi, which is Jerusalem, Gibeath, and Kirjath; fourteen cities with their villages. This is the inheritance of the children of Benjamin according to their families (Joshua 19:28).

The covering of the Lord can be associated with the fact that the temple was built in Jerusalem as the place of presence of the Lord God.

5. That the Benjamites were ferocious and tearing flesh (ravin) as a wolf, is seen on a number of occasions. Some examples are:

- (a) Ehud, the second judge of Israel, was from the tribe of Benjamin, and assassinated the king of the Moabites, Eglon, using a concealed dagger. He thus released the children of Israel from 18 years of oppression and ushered in a period of 80 years of peace.
- (b) Benjamin was at the centre of a violent civil war. During this they were particularly violent (Judges 19), resulting in the rest of the tribes taking punitive action against Benjamin. For a while the other tribes were repulsed, with 40,000 casualties in the first two days of fighting (Judges 20:21,25), but eventually they were overcome and reduced to 600 men (Judges 20:47).
- (c) Saul, the first king of Israel, was of the tribe of Benjamin. His rule was quite ferocious in warfare with his enemies. Abner, commander of Saul's army, was without mercy as he killed Asahel. The effect of Saul's rule was felt in many surrounding kingdoms.

6. This tribal vigour could also be channelled to great blessing, as seen in :

- (a) Esther and Mordecai, who boldly saved the children of Israel in Persia, thus dividing the spoil, as prophesied in Genesis 49:27.
- (b) Jonathan, the son of Saul, whose vigour was devoted to the way of the Lord, acting on the promises of God (1 Samuel 14:6,12).
- (c) Paul, the great oppressor of the church, was a member of the tribe of Benjamin. On conversion however, his tenacity and zeal were turned to the spread of the gospel under almost constant pressures. Saul the raving/raging wolf against the church, became Paul the zealous missionary.

APPLICATION

There are 20 separate listings of the tribes of Israel in the Old Testament. Out of these listings there are no fewer than 18 that differ in omissions and additions. In this case however there is a beautiful picture of evangelism using the meaning of the names of the tribes in the order given.

The Meaning in the order of the Tribes in Revelation 7:

- A. Judah - praise of God
- B. Reuben - behold a Son
- C. Gad - A company
- D. Asher - blessed
- E. Naphtali - wrestling with
- F. Manasseh - forgetfulness
- G. Simeon - hearing and obeying
- H. Levi - cleaving to
- I. Issachar - a reward
- J. Zebulun - a home and dwelling place.
- K. Joseph - adding
- L. Benjamin - son of my right hand

This order gives the following phrase which deals with evangelism:-

"Praisers of God beholding the Son, a company of blessed ones wrestling with forgetfulness, hearing and obeying, and cleaving to a reward of a home and dwelling place, adding sons at God's right hand".

Notes

THE MARTYRED CONVERTS OF THE 144,000 - verses 9-17

7:9 After this I beheld, and, lo, a great multitude, which no man could number, of all nations, and kindreds, and people, and tongues, stood before the throne, and before the Lamb, clothed with white robes, and palms in their hands;

KEY WORDS

Beheld	Eido	To see [Aorist Active Indicative]
Great	Poulos	Many, Numerous
Multitude	Ochlos	Crowd
No man	Oudeis	None, No one
Number	Arithmeo	To count or Number [Aorist Active Infinitive]
Nations	Ethnos	A Nation
Kindreds	Phule	Tribe
People	Laos	People
Tongues	Glossa	A Tongue, Language
Stood	Histemi	To Stand, Place [Perfect Active Participle]
Throne	Thronos	Throne, Seat
Lamb	Arnion	Lamb
Clothed	Periballo	To Cast Around [Perfect Middle Participle]
White	Leukos	White
Robes	Stole	Long fitting garment
Palms	Phoinix	Palm tree or Branch
Hands	Cheir	Hand and Arm

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

“After these things” indicates the after the salvation of the 144,000 these people were saved. It also indicates a cause and effect relationship.

Over the period of church history there have been different nations which have a maximum positive attitude towards the gospel and through whom God has taken a lead in evangelistic activity world wide. Both the UK and USA in the past.

This has always varied with North Africa being a location with maximum Christian activity in the second to fourth century, China in the sixth, Britain in the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries, and the United States over the last two centuries or so being just a few examples.

Without number - “arithmeo” – arithmetic. “Of all nations” - there will still be nations in the tribulation.

Tongues are always Gentile languages in contrast to the two languages spoken by the Jews at that time which were Hebrew and Aramaic. **Isaiah 28:11-15.**

The word for “stood” is in the perfect tense; they stood there after their martyrdom with eternal results of blessing.

The palms in their hands represents victory and great happiness. Palm Sunday is an example. Revelation 21:4 - no more pain death tears, the old things are passed away. Palm branches were specially used in the celebration of the Feast of Tabernacles. In the future the remnant of all nations will go up to Jerusalem to worship at the Feast of Tabernacles. **Zechariah 14:16.**

The feast of Tabernacles represented the provision of the Lord during the Exodus wanderings; it pictures the Millennial Reign of Jesus upon the earth, which is God's final provision for mankind.

FEAST OF TABERNACLES

Initial Reference - Leviticus 23:33-44

OLD TESTAMENT

Exodus 34:22 - The feast of the ingathering of the summer harvest

Numbers 29:12-34 - Special sacrifices to be offered up including 70 bulls one for each of the Gentile nations of Genesis 10.

Deuteronomy 16:13-15 - This was to be a time of rejoicing, the people were commanded to be happy.

Nehemiah 8:13-18 - This spoke of the first time the feast was celebrated after the Babylonian captivity. This feast had fallen into disuse in the time of Joshua. It was not celebrated even during the reigns of David and Solomon.

NEW TESTAMENT

John 7:1 - 10:21 - Feast of Tabernacles as observed by Jesus the Messiah and the various conflicts that arose because of His Messianic claims.

NAMES

The Seven Day Feast

Hag - The Feast, this is the Talmudic name. It had a lot of pomp and ceremony in it.

Hag Hasuccot - The Feast of Booths or Tabernacles the Biblical name in Leviticus 23

Hag Haasiph - The Feast of the Ingathering is found in Exodus 23:16

Shemini Atzeret - the eighth day of assembly, this is an independent holiday at the end of the feast of Tabernacles. Leviticus 23:36. None of the festivities of the feast of Tabernacles apply to it as it is a separate holiday.

Simchat Torah - The rejoicing over the law - Romans 9:23-30. It was again the eighth day Here that the cycle of the reading of the law commenced with the reading of Genesis 1:1-5 as it was considered that this was the day when the law was given to Israel. This is based on Numbers 29:35-38.

BIBLICAL PRACTICE

- [a] It was observed for seven days from the 15th day of the seventh month
- [b] It was observed by the building of booths in which they ate and slept for seven days in remembrance of the forty years the Jews lived in these flimsy structures in the desert wanderings.
- [c] It was to include 4 species, three branches, palm, willow and myrtle and one fruit a citron a lemon or grapefruit.
- [d] It was a time of rejoicing after the affliction of the soul.
- [e] The first fruits of the autumn harvest.

The added eighth day closed the second cycle of feasts.

JEWISH PRACTICE

The Three Symbols

[a] The Succah - was a booth built of flimsy material to make the Israelites remember the insecurity in the wilderness. It was to be thick enough for shade but not so thick as to obscure the stars. This was the symbol for a future restoration based on Amos 9:11. The roof was to be built of branches with a density of more shade than sunlight but open enough to see the stars at night. The interior was to be decorated by fruits, nuts and other items.

[b] The Lulav - this consisted of one palm branch to which was added three branches of the myrtle tree and two branches of the willow tree. The highest was the palm with the myrtle below it and the willow lowest of all. This was waved during the recitation of the Hallel of Psalms 113 to 118. It was waved in all cardinal directions for rain as God is everywhere. This was to remind God of His promise that in the day of the kingdom the trees of the field will clap their hands.

[c] The Etrog - this is the citron which became the symbol of the fruit of the Promised land. This is because it has both fragrance and taste. The palm has fruit but no fragrance while the myrtle has fragrance but no fruit. The willow has neither.

The fruit had to be perfect and was held in the left hand during the blessing whilst the branches were held in the right.

The Temple Period

- [a] The Two Key Ceremonies -

[i] Simphat Bet Hashoayea - the pouring out of the water. The ceremony involved a procession going down from the Temple Mount to the pool of Siloam where pitchers of the water were drawn.

They would return to the Temple and as they rose on the fifteen steps to the Temple compound they would sing the Psalms of ascent, they being Psalms 120-134.

The pouring out of the water was a symbol of the pouring out of the Spirit over Israel in the last days. This was then followed by great rejoicing. (Jesus uses this in **John 7:37-39** below)

[ii] The Kindling of the Lights - there were huge lamp stands which were set up in the courtyard. Each of the lamp stands had four golden cups for lights. When the lights were lit it illuminated not only the compound but also Jerusalem. This was a symbol of the Shekinah glory light.

[b] The Seventh Day

[i] Yom Hashvi'i - Shel Aravah which means the seventh day of the willow. This was the day on which the Jews prayed for rain. Unlike the first six days on this day there would be an additional willow branch carried and held high in the procession as the procession made its way seven times round the altar in the courtyard of the Temple.

[ii] Hoshana Raba - means save us in the highest. Prayers were offered regarding the future redemption of Israel. In a procession they would recite Psalm 118:25.

Other Practices -

[i] The book of Ecclesiastes was read at feast. Read chapter 12 and see why.

[ii] As this was at the end of a long hot dry summer it was practice on the last day of the feast to pray for rain. When the rabbi's were asked why they did not pray for rain from the first day they said that they were afraid that their prayers might be answered.

If they were they would get wet in their booths as the roof of branches was deliberately thin to see the stars and thus not waterproof.

[iii] It was a time of great rejoicing

MESSIANIC IMPLICATIONS

The Two Misapplications - There were two times that the feast of Tabernacles was misapplied. They were:-

[i] **Matthew 17** - The Mount of Transfiguration. - Here many people take Peter to task for suggesting the building of three Tabernacles for the Lord Jesus Christ, Moses and Elijah.

Peter did not understand at this time of his life understand the two fold coming of the Messiah. He did not comprehend that Messiah came the first time for the purpose of dying for sins. Cross before Crown.

Just before this happened Peter had been told by Jesus that some of the disciples would see the coming of the kingdom before they died. Among the some was Peter James and John. At the Mount of Transfiguration the Shekinah glory shone through the physical body of Jesus to see the glory the Messiah would have in the kingdom.

Peter is therefore expecting the kingdom to be set up at that point. From the book of Zechariah Peter knows that the kingdom is a fulfilment of the feast of Tabernacles so he asks if he can build the booths to herald it in.

However Peter does not comprehend that the Passover must be fulfilled before the Tabernacles and that can only be fulfilled by the death of the Messiah. Peter's response is a correct response but at the wrong time.

[ii] The triumphal entry into Jerusalem - **John 12:12-13** here the crowd breaks off parts of the palm trees and shout out a greeting to the King of Israel.

Mark 11:6-10, Matthew 21:8-9 from these passages it is clear that they were expecting the kingdom to be established then and there in fulfilment of the feast of Tabernacles.

They again did not realise that Passover which was the time of the triumphal entry had to be fulfilled by the death of the Messiah.

Christ's Observance of the Feast of Tabernacles - was given in **John 7:1- 10:21**. As mentioned previously there were two main ceremonies, the pouring out of the water, and the lighting of the lamp stands. He will refer to both.

EVANGELICAL BIBLE COLLEGE OF WESTERN AUSTRALIA

In **John 7:37-39** - Here Jesus says that who comes to Him will have living water. The permanent indwelling Holy Spirit which He spoke of had not happened at that time because the Lord had not as yet been glorified. He now indwells us satisfying our spiritual thirst. Jesus will directly claim to fulfil both feasts – to be the water of life and the light of the world.

In regards to the lighting, **John 8:12**, Jesus says that He is the light of the world. Those who follow him will no longer walk in darkness but will walk in the light of life.

The pouring of the water, which was drawn from the pool of Siloam, and this was not the closest pool to the Temple. During the feast of Tabernacles in **John 9**, Jesus tells the man born blind to go and wash in the pool of Siloam.

Verses 6 and 7 emphasises the physical side of sight, where he went from the darkness of blindness to the light of vision. It was no coincidence that the Lord sent him to the pool of Siloam, as it was the feast of Tabernacles.

Verses 35-41 - emphasises the spiritual side where he went from the darkness of unbelief to the light of salvation.

The Fulfilment - The Messianic kingdom of our Lord Jesus Christ fulfils this feast as shown in **Zechariah 14:16-19**.

In the Messianic kingdom all the Gentile nations will be obligated to keep this feast by sending a delegation to Jerusalem which contrasts with the obligations under the Mosaic law which made it mandatory for Israel only.

Any Gentile nation which refuses to send a delegation will be disciplined by drought.

The Feast of Atonement which is fulfilled by the Great Tribulation is followed by the feast of Tabernacles which is fulfilled by the great rejoicing of the Millennial kingdom. The tribulation is clearly stated in **Zechariah 12-14:15** and is followed by the kingdom.

This is also the case in the book of the Revelation where the extensive Tribulation passage in chapters 6-19 is seen to precede the Millennial reign.

The contrast between this group of converts and the 144,000 is shown as follows:-

THE 144,000 - Revelation 7:1-8	THEIR CONVERTS - Revelation 7:9-17
This group is limited to 144,000	This group is innumerable
These are specifically from the 12 tribes of Israel	These are from every nation including Israel.
They are on earth	These are in heaven
Sealed and protected through the Tribulation	Not sealed and martyred
They go into the millennial kingdom	They are in heaven before the Lamb
These are the evangelists	These clothed in white stoles are praising God for their salvation

THE MINISTRY OF THE HOLY SPIRIT IN THE DISPENSATION OF ISRAEL

With the change of ministry of the Holy Spirit at the Rapture of the church and the commencement of the final portion of the Jewish Dispensation the Holy Spirit's ministry reverts to that prevailing prior to Pentecost

1. The Holy Spirit was not given until Christ was glorified by his Session (Christ seated at the right hand of the Father) (John 7:39)
2. Hence, the Holy Spirit only came upon some Old Testament saints to perform special functions.
 - (a) JOSEPH, believer who was a prime minister. (Genesis 41:38)
 - (b) Believers who were artisans occupied in the construction of the Tabernacle. (Exodus 28:3, 31:3)
 - (c) Believers involved in administration. (Numbers 11:17, 25)
 - (d) Believer who was both a political and military leader - JOSHUA (Numbers 27:18)
 - (e) Certain Judges: OTHNIEL (Judges 3:9, 10) GIDEON (Judges 6:34) JEPHTHAH (Judges 11:29) SAMSON (Judges 13:24, 25, 14:5-6, 15:14)
 - (f) Kings of Israel (1 Samuel 10:9, 10, 16:13)
 - (g) DANIEL (Daniel 4:8, 5:11, 6:3)
 - (h) Post exilic rulers (Zechariah 4:3, 12-14)

3. Believers in Israel could be disciplined by the removal of the Spirit:
 - (a) SAUL (1 Samuel 16:14)
 - (b) DAVID (Psalm 51:11)
4. A believer could obtain the Holy Spirit by request, but not as an indwelling presence. (2 Kings 2:9, 10, Luke 11:13)
5. Jesus gave the Holy Spirit without request to the disciples just before the ascension. Purpose: To sustain them for the ten day interim before the Church Age would begin. (John 20:22)

APPLICATION

In the Tribulation however there will be a positive attitude throughout the world to the gospel, amongst many of the population at least, for all can see its relevance, even if they reject it. The worst time in the history of the world will be the greatest period of evangelism. This will be due to the sudden effect of the Rapture, with many people having Christian friends who have now disappeared! Many will suddenly realise the truth that they had previously played with, but ignored, was to become their life saving reality!

These are individuals not nations. In contrast the picture of Revelation 7 is the Gentiles (non-Jewish new believers) that have been martyred, whilst the ones in Matthew 25 are ones, saved and unsaved, that survive the Tribulation and are divided as sheep and goats at the end of that period.

In the passage in Matthew 25, "My brethren" are the 144,000 Jews, the sheep are the saved, and the goats are unbelievers. The goats (fake or make-believers) are told, "Depart from me ye cursed". Cursed in the perfect tense, cursed in the past when they were evangelised and they said "no". They did this on at least four occasions when evangelism was offered to them. They are cursed as per **John 3:18, 36**, for they have persisted in their rejection of the truth. They are cast into hell (and later the Lake of Fire) which was prepared for Satan and his angels.

Remember Systematic Theology here. The "Lake of Fire" was not prepared for mankind, but for the angelic traitors to God, but the people who select Satan's path must be prepared to share his fate, for their sin is the same – arrogant rejection of their Creator/Saviour. Like Satan they think they "know better" than God, and they don't believe they need a Saviour, and they don't believe in any Creator, and they want nothing to do with any "God", so they get their wish forever – eternity without God, without hope, without joy, and in the company of the demonic "team" who despise and hate them.

"I kept on being a stranger", imperfect tense. "If you did not do it to one of these 144,000 you did not do it to me". Treatment of the evangelists will determine eternal fate, for believers will protect and feed and assist them in any way, even if it costs them their life, but unbelievers will hate, despise and reject them. They will go into everlasting punishment – there is no soul extinction taught in the Scripture – it is conscious and eternal judgment.

The language of the indigenous people must be used to give the gospel. The indigenous movement is the best method of evangelism, and the Diaspora Jewish evangelists will utilize all the languages of the world to reach the lost.

The "white robes" speak of the righteousness of faith as seen in **Revelation 3:4-5, 6:11**. This is in contrast to the "soiled garments" of human works (**Isaiah 64:6; Zechariah 3:1-5; Revelation 3:4**).

God provides for us and in the presence of the Lord there is great unrestrained joy even for those who have suffered martyrdom. The Holy Spirit will still work in the Tribulation convicting of sin, and empowering certain saints, but as it is a reversion to the Jewish Dispensation, the universal Baptism of the Holy Spirit will not take place.

7:10 And cried with a loud voice, saying, Salvation to our God which sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb.

KEY WORDS

Cried	Krazo	Cry out, Exclaim [Present Active Indicative]
Loud	Megas	Great
Voice	Phone	Voice
Saying	Lego	To say [Present Active Participle]
Salvation	Soteria	Safety, Soundness
Our	Hemon	Our
God	Theos	God
Sitteth	Kathemai	To sit, Put Down [Present Middle Participle]
Throne	Thronos	Throne, Seat
Lamb	Arnion	Lamb

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

“Salvation to our God” represents possession, salvation belongs to God, the Father planned it, the Son performed it, the Holy Spirit revealed it. These people are saying that they can take no credit for salvation. They are totally grace oriented believers. They that sit on the throne are the Father and the Son. The Holy Spirit is not mentioned as He revealed it. His job is to glorify Christ until Christ returns.

SALVATION

1. Salvation is the grace gift of God to man through faith.
2. It is entirely apart from works. (Ephesians 2:8, 9, Romans 3:27, 28, 6:23)
3. The means of salvation is belief on the Lord Jesus Christ. (Acts 16:30-31, John 3:16, John 3:36)
4. Salvation precedes works. (Ephesians 2:9, 10, Titus 3:5-8) Works portraying that salvation has taken place.
5. Salvation through faith includes many other doctrines (see the topic on the barrier). They include Imputation, Justification, Redemption, Propitiation, Reconciliation and Sanctification.

APPLICATION

When we belong to Christ there is no credit to us; Jesus has done the work and we get the benefits. It is all glory to Him. All religion is based on doing things for God, but God’s Plan calls for each individual to accept that God does the important work, and we by grace receive all that He has for us. It is acceptance of grace, mercy and love that saves.

You are not saved because you are moral, because you are baptised, because you join a church; you are saved by personal acceptance of the death of Christ on your behalf. It is his perfect and completed work for us that saves us; we cannot save ourselves. **Ephesians 2:8-12**. It is always God’s grace, mercy, love, and our simple faith response.

7:11 And all the angels stood round about the throne, and about the elders and the four beasts, and fell before the throne on their faces, and worshipped God,

KEY WORDS

All	Pas	Every
Angels	Aggelos	Angel, Messenger
Stood	Histemi	Abide, Stand [Pluperfect Active Indicative]
Round About	Kuklo	Round about
Throne	Thronos	Throne, Seat
Elders	Presbuteros	Elder, Aged Person
Four	Tessares	Four
Beasts	Zoon	Living Creatures
Fell	Pipto	Fall [Aorist Active Indicative]
Before	Enopion	In the presence of
Faces	Prosopon	Face
Worshipped	Proskuneo	Worship [Aorist Active Indicative]

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

Now the angels come again into focus. It is noted that in **Revelation 5:11** there were “many angels”. Here we see it is “all elect angels”. The angels are totally focused upon worship and service – so ought we to be.

Again we see the obedience and the focus of the worship by all concerned to God on the throne.

Between the two “amens” in the next verse we have the seven characteristics of the Character of God mentioned again.

APPLICATION

Joining the multitude of the saints, the four living creatures, and the elders, were all “standing round about” the throne worshipping God. Fellowship with God through constant/continual prayer is the ground of our stability.

We should always be aware that God will not have any other gods in preference to Him and wishes us to worship Him in Spirit and in truth. God seeks for us to recognize the reality that he is Creator, Saviour, King and Lord of all, and appropriately bow before him.

7:12 Saying, Amen: Blessing, and glory, and wisdom, and thanksgiving, and honour, and power, and might, be unto our God for ever and ever. Amen.

KEY WORDS

Saying	Lego	To say [Present Active Participle]
Amen	Amen	Truly
Blessing	Eulogia	Good Speech, Utterance
Glory	Doxa	Glory
Wisdom	Sophia	Wisdom, Skill
Thanksgiving	Eucharistia	Thanksgiving, Thankfulness
Honour	Time	Honour
Power	Dunamis	Ability, Power
Might	Ischus	Strength

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

Blessing means that God gives it to us on the basis of His character, not because we earn it or deserve it. Blessing is based on the generosity and perfect character of God.

Glory is the plan of God which glorifies God, the plan of grace. Wisdom indicates divine omniscience. Every plan has behind it a planner. Our universe has God’s mind behind it. We rest in the certainties that flow from the Creator’s work.

God is perfect so His plan is perfect and incorporates eternity past and eternity future. As the plan is perfect, man can do nothing in the plan to add to it – we respond to it from our place of humility and obey the Lord’s words, or we reject God and all God stands for in satanic arrogance. As we say, we are either on board the bus or under the wheels! The Space-Time Universe is “for a limited time only” – and it will be wrapped up and put away – we are destined for eternity – and so lets keep our hearts there even though our comprehension is limited at this point to space-time. This is why the person and work and words of Jesus are so important – these are things we can grasp and respond to in thankfulness.

Thanksgiving - this is the believer’s response to the Character of God in grace.

Honour - God provides a thing of value.

Power - Omnipotence is the ability of God to do what He plans. He is endowed with power – He is power.

Strength - could be translated might. We are not that strong and mighty – only satanically deceived fools think that.

APPLICATION

God is the source of all that is worthwhile in the earth. He can and will empower us to do his works for His glory.

We receive sufficient power to undertake the Christian life which operates on divine rather than human power.

7:13 And one of the elders answered, saying unto me, What are these which are arrayed in white robes? and whence came they?

KEY WORDS

Elders	Presbuteros	Elder
Answered	Apokrinomai	To answer [Aorist Optative Indicative]
Saying	Lego	To say [Present Active Participle]
What	Ti	What
Arrayed	Periballo	Clothed [Perfect Middle Participle]
White	Leukos	White
Robes	Stole	A Long Garment, Robe

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

The people that have been clothed have been so in the past with a result that they are clothed forever to the glory of God and their advantage eternally. The long white robe was clothing of great honour and dignity, signifying purity/priesthood also in the ancient world.

A common error that is committed by many Bible students equates this throng to all the saints of all ages, including the great tribulation, but this must be just the Tribulation martyrs, for the question as to where they came from makes no sense if it is from the Church, as John knows the Church is with the Lord at this point. John is seeing this and we think that he would recognize the church!

This multitude cannot be the saints of all ages, or even the church, as can be readily seen by comparing this passage to the scene and events of Revelation 3:10 which refers to the church.

THOSE FROM REVELATION 3:10	THOSE FROM REVELATION 7:9-17
They were before the Tribulation	They came out of the Tribulation
They sat on thrones about the throne	They stand before the throne
They wore crowns	They are uncrowned
They have harps and vials	They have palms
They sing a new song	They cry with a loud voice
They are kings and priests and reign with Him	They serve Him day and night

APPLICATION

The scene before us then, speaks not of the church, or all the saints of the ages, nor the millennium, but a scene in heaven in the “time” of the Tribulation upon the earth. This is a time of salvation for a great host in spite of persecution and much martyrdom. The horrors of the Great Tribulation are focused upon by most, but get your eyes off the suffering of many, to the glory that comes through that suffering. These people rejected the church, but they hear the truth as events unfold. It is seeing history God’s way that matters, and Covid-19 has shown us this, with so many saved.

As we see from the signs that we are approaching the time of the return of our Lord for His church, we need to think about these people who will be living in the perilous times of the Great Tribulation, and provide suitable written guidance for them to use, as they have to learn at a fast pace. Our work is for today, but what we leave behind is for this later day. Passages like the one before us are the reason we spread our material so widely, and encourage you to do this also, for we know that many will seek truth in that day when they realise the Church is gone, and their much mocked Christian friends were right! What will your unsaved friends find in your house to help them when you have gone?

7:14 And I said unto him, Sir, thou knowest. And he said to me, These are they which came out of great tribulation, and have washed their robes, and made them white in the blood of the Lamb.

KEY WORDS

Said	Ereo	To say [Perfect Active Indicative]
Sir	Kurios	Lord, Master, Sir
Knowest	Oida	To See, Have Seen, Know [Perfect Active Indicative]
Are	Eimi	Keep on being [Aorist Active Indicative]
Came out of	Erchomai Ex	Come out of [Present Middle Participle]
Great	Megas	Great
Tribulation	Thlipsis	Pressure, Affliction
Washed	Pluno	Wash Clean, Launder [Aorist Active Indicative]
Robes	Stole	Long Robe
Made White	Leukaino	Make white[Aorist Active Indicative]
Blood	Haima	Blood
Lamb	Arnion	Lamb

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

Who are these people and where do they come from? “You tell me and I will record it”, says John.

The past of this multitude is given. They come out of the great tribulation by means of martyrdom. They "have washed their robes" by faith. This is the cleansing spoken of in **Isaiah 1:18, Psalm 51:1-7, 1 Corinthians 6:11, and Titus 3:5**.

The active voice of the verb speaks of personal repentance and faith in, "The Blood of the Lamb". (cf. **John 1:29; Exodus 12:3-13; Hebrews 9:14**).

The Blood of Christ is a term of judgment whereby Christ was imputed and judged for our sins that we might be made righteous in God's sight. (**Romans 5:9-10; 2 Corinthians 5:21; 1 John 1:7; 1 Peter 1:19**).

Blood of sacrificial animals were used in the Old Testament to sanctify the utensils used for worship. White garments were the clothes required to serve in the Tabernacle.

Two words are translated “great” in this chapter - “poulos” [in verse 9] - many, numerous, whilst in this verse “megas” is used, meaning great.

APPLICATION

We have to have washed ourselves in the blood of the Lamb. John 13 explains this.

The analogy of the Lamb pictures the cross, as providing four things:

1. Sacrifice by substitution
2. Forgiveness of sins
3. Reconciliation to God
4. Cleansing, sanctification

7:15 Therefore are they before the throne of God, and serve him day and night in his temple: and he that sitteth on the throne shall dwell among them.

KEY WORDS

Therefore	Dia Touto	Therefore
Are	Eimi	Keep on being [Present Active Indicative]
Before	Enopion	In the presence of
Throne	Thronos	Throne, Seat
Serve	Latreuo	To Serve God [Present Active Indicative]
Day	Hemora	Day
Night	Nux	Night
Temple	Naos	Dwelling place, An inner sanctuary
Sitteth	Kathemai	To sit [Present Middle Participle]
Dwell	Skenoo	To Tent, Tabernacle [Future Active Indicative]
Among	Epi	Among

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

The present activity shows these people engaged in constant service to God due to the present tense and active voice.

John sees this as present reality though it is yet in the future. John has entered heaven in his vision and so he is temporarily beyond space and time and so sees the future as if it is past; even though this is hard for us to grasp this.

Here God is said to "spread His Tabernacle over them" - the word to dwell is, to tabernacle, or make his tent with them, dwelling with these people. This same word is used of Christ in **John 1:14**, "*He tabernacled among us*".

Because of the washing described in verse 14 the saints will serve the Lord forever in joy and glory. This fact is highly significant for it indicates that heaven is not only a place of rest but also a place of service, and worship forever.

It is also stated that they will serve Him "day and night," that is, they are delivered from the limitations of this life, not requiring sleep or rest. Heaven is not a deck chair in the sun, but active service and worship of the Lord, and possibly exploration of all the Lord is and has done without any ending to the glory. We cannot even comprehend this from our side of space-time.

APPLICATION

Service in time is but a foretaste of eternal service. Those not serving the Lord are not in training for eternity.

To tabernacle pictures divine protection. In the Jewish mind this would take the form of the Shekinah Glory.

We also note that He will dwell among them, starting here, then through the Millennium, and into eternity future.

7:16 They shall hunger no more, neither thirst any more; neither shall the sun light on them, nor any heat.

KEY WORDS

Hunger	Peinao	To Hunger [Future Active Indicative]
Thirst	Dipsao	To Thirst, Be Thirsty [Future Active Indicative]
Sun	Helios	Sun
Light	Pipto	Fall, Fall Upon [Aorist Active Subjunctive]
Heat	Kauma	Heat

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

“They shall hunger no more” - testing by hunger due to the economic system brought in by the Antichrist. **Revelation 13:16-18**. Here you also have all negativity and self defence due to persecution being over forever. All persecution and suffering is but for a brief time, and when it is over there is blessing forever. Remember, they had rejected our words, but found faith in the Tribulation. Their “delay” in receiving the Lord means they suffer more, but lose nothing eternally.

The sun lighting on them is not light rays as such, but pressure that was once falling upon these people that was unstoppable, but now all is changed. What strikes John all through this revelation is that “all is changed” – totally! These people have no further suffering because they are in the presence of God forever.

APPLICATION

There will be no more suffering or persecution once we are with the Lord. Our needs will be provided completely forever in heaven and in eternity future – the best is yet to come for all believers.

God loves us with the same love with which He loves the Lord Jesus Christ.

7:17 For the Lamb which is in the midst of the throne shall feed them, and shall lead them unto living fountains of waters: and God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes.

KEY WORDS

Lamb	Arnion	Little Lamb
Midst	Mesos	Middle, Midst
Feed	Poimaino	To Tend As A Shepherd [Future Active Indicative]
Lead	Hodegeo	To Lead The Way [Future Active Indicative]
Living	Zao	To Live
Fountains	Pege	Fount, Source
Waters	Hudor	Water
Wipe	Exaleipho	To Smear Out [Future Active Indicative]
Tears	Dakru	A Tear
Eyes	Ophthalmos	Eye

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

Here we have the lamb, who is the shepherd, the good shepherd. There is water in heaven but no more tears.

Because the Lamb is their Shepherd they shall not lack anything ever again (**Psalm 23:1**). Note the tender and individual care of the Lord for each person – don't think in terms of limitations here, but in terms of eternity – there are no limits to being in one place at one time speaking to one person - all space-time limits are gone.

Water is used as an image of at least three things -

- [a] Salvation - **Isaiah 55:1**,
- [b] Holy Spirit - **John 7:37-39**,
- [c] The Word - 1 Peter 1. Washing of the water of the Word. **Ephesians 5:26, Titus 3:5**.

This verse alludes to **Isaiah 25:8** in the context of the Messianic banquet, the resurrection at the end of the age and **Isaiah 49:10** in the age to come.

THE LAWS OF THE CHRISTIAN LIFE

1. THE LAW WHICH WE ARE NOT UNDER - THE MOSAIC LAW

We are told that Christ fulfilled the requirements of the mosaic law when he died on the cross and was resurrected from the dead. (Matthew 5:17). If the Holy Spirit has control over us we automatically fulfil the law. If our own nature controls our life we will automatically not fulfil the mosaic law. The question therefore is ... Who controls your life?

2. THE LAW OF LIBERTY

This law is directed towards oneself. Biblically speaking you have the right to do certain things that will not cause you personally to fail the Lord in any way. (1 Corinthians 8:8)

3. THE LAW OF LOVE

This law takes other believers into consideration. In effect this law says that because of your love for the weaker brethren and in order not to offend or upset them you refrain from doing certain things which you have the liberty to do. You refrain not because they are wrong in themselves but rather you wish to help other believers rather than hinder them. (1 Corinthians 8:9)

4. THE LAW OF EXPEDIENCY

This law concerns the unbeliever. It is expedient that your life tells the world of Christ. The unbeliever has set up standards of conduct for the Christian. Therefore you refrain from or do certain legitimate things - not because they are wrong but because they may offend an unbeliever and prevent him from seeing the real issue that CHRIST DIED FOR HIS SINS (1 Corinthians 9, 20-23)

5. THE LAW OF SUPREME SACRIFICE

This law is directed towards God. It involves the believer forsaking a completely legitimate function in life in order to more perfectly serve the Lord. Missionaries often function under this law when they live in primitive conditions on the mission field. This law can also operate under Australian conditions. (Matthew 3:1-6)

6. PRINCIPLE:

As Christians we have liberty but total freedom for ourselves may enslave others. We have to use our liberty in such a responsible manner that it does not infringe on the liberty of others. As Christians we must act responsibly. (Ephesians 5:15)

APPLICATION

Imagine the Shepherd being "the" Lamb. He knows exactly how to meet the need of the Sheep:

1. He is our Good Shepherd (**Psalm 22, John 10:11-14**). - This is Christ, crucified for the sheep.
2. He is our Great Shepherd (**Psalm 23, Hebrews 13:20-21**). - This is Christ resurrected and providing for the needs of the sheep.
3. He is our Chief Shepherd (**Psalm 24, 1 Peter 5:4**). - This is Christ returning for His sheep, with His reward in His Hand.

What this says is that what you do not know about the Word now you will know in eternity. In eternity all believers will love Him in the same way as all believers will know Him. Truly the "best is yet to come" – there are no limitations to love or to knowledge in this new creation (we speak of it as "new" but that's a time word again) beyond space-time.

The Bible is the only view you have of heaven today – so don't trust imagination, for it will lead you to a very "space-time" conception. The Word is the fountain of living water for us, and all who drink from it regularly get a foretaste of heaven.

There will be no sorrow in heaven – just glory – for we will see the perfect nature of the Plan then – and have answers.

CONCLUSION

In every age salvation is by grace through faith in Jesus Christ – only the expression of saving faith differs. **Revelation 1:5, 5:9, 12:11**. The tribulation will be the greatest period of evangelism in history. **Matthew 24:14**.

There will be two categories of evangelism - grace and fear. Grace always precedes judgment. Mankind has every reason to be "very scared" through the Tribulation time frame – but Grace is there. The 144,000 Jews will live under the law of supreme sacrifice. They will be like 144,000 Apostle Pauls of **1 Corinthians 9:1-14, Revelation 14:4**.

Daniel 12:1 speaks of the Tribulation as a time unparalleled in history and yet promises that God will deliver many through it. There will be two main methods of deliverance:

- [a] Flight. **Daniel 11:41, Matthew 24:15-31; Revelation 12:6,14, Isaiah 63:1-6**. Those who flee into Moab, Edom, and Ammon will be preserved and delivered.
- [b] Fight. **Zechariah 14:2-15; Revelation. 14:19-20**. Those fighting in Jerusalem will be saved by the 2nd Advent at the last moment.

Others not sealed will be brought into heaven through martyrdom. **Revelation. 12:11, 14:4, 12**.

CHAPTER EIGHT

THE FIRST FOUR TRUMPET JUDGMENTS

INTRODUCTION

The sixth chapter gave an overview of conditions in the Tribulation by the first six seal Judgments.

The seventh chapter is a parenthesis and shows that God's plan of redemption continues in the Tribulation.

With the opening of the seventh seal we now see the nature and the basis of the Trumpet Judgments.

In Revelation there is great value placed on the prayers of the saints.

Here the prayers are seen as an important part of coming judgments as they were in **Revelation 6:9-11**.

The action unfolds in verses 1-5

- [a] v 1 Silence
- [b] v 2 Seven Trumpets
- [c] v 3 Prayers of the Saints
- [d] v 4 Divine Reception
- [e] v 5 Divine Wrath

8:1 And when he had opened the seventh seal, there was silence in heaven about the space of half an hour.

KEY WORDS

Opened	Anoigo	To Open Up Or Again [Aorist Active Indicative]
Seventh	Hebdomos	Seventh
Seal	Sphragis	Seal
Was	Ginomai	To become [Aorist Middle Indicative]
Silence	Sige	Silence
Heaven	Ouranos	Heaven
Half Hour	Hemiorion	The Space Of Half An Hour

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

From chapter four onward we have seen the choirs of heaven declaring the praise of God and the worthiness of the Lamb. Worship has been continuous until this very point, and then it suddenly stops, and the silence is powerful.

Suddenly, as the seventh seal is removed by Christ, the choirs are silenced. When God moves directly to unfold the last great judgments upon unbelieving mankind the awesomeness of what is about to occur brings all to silent contemplation. Judgment is God's "strange work", **Isaiah 28:21-22**. God does not seek to judge, nor takes any pleasure in judgment. God seeks the salvation of the lost, not their damnation. **Ezekiel 18:20-24, 2 Peter 3:9ff**. All saved mankind and angels feel the great sadness of what is about to unfold and stand in prayerful silence for the lost. Worship involves prayer, but all other forms of worship must stop for serious prayer; it should be offered in silent tearfulness.

The aorist middle indicative of ginomai indicates the dramatic effect by this profound stillness with no elder or angel speaking, no chorus of praise, nor cry of adoration, no thunder from the throne and a temporary cessation in the revelations. See **Revelation 10:4**. There is no joy over the destruction of the evil ones, only sadness at their choices and the eternal consequences of their rejection of grace. This truth must grip our soul – we need to feel the sadness here.

The words translated, "About the space of half an hour" is a compound of a late and rare word (hemi, half, hora, hour). This is the only time that this word is used in the New Testament. John is speaking in terms of space-time, for there is no time in eternity – but he has to utilize concepts he has, for he is not in heaven in resurrection body – but in his limited shell of present humanity. This silence not only awaits the coming Judgments, but adds to the importance of the prayers of the saints in verse 4 - **Psalm 46:10**.

The half hour pause might be called the lull before the storm because the seventh seal which has just been opened will bring the greatest judgments yet. Keep on remembering, God takes no pleasure in this and no believer ought ever to celebrate the death of the evil lost, for compassion is the Lord's work and salvation his desire.

God is not willing that any should perish. **2 Peter 3:9**. God has done and will continue to do all he can to get the lost to recognize their need of a Saviour and turn to him. God is unwilling to destroy his creation, but must to eliminate evil, but it is reluctant judgment.

This is a sad work. The trumpets are mournful not celebrational. **Ezekiel 18:30-32, 33:11**. Judgment remains God's "strange work", **Isaiah 28:21ff**, as the Lord always prefers to save rather than damn!

APPLICATION

The Lord gives adequate time for the world to think over the six fold seal judgments that the world has just experienced. He will eagerly await for them to turn in repentance to Christ. Each of these "apocalyptic" actions has had grace and mercy at its heart, for through them many have come to salvation. Multitudes have been saved, and many martyred but sadly many more have gone to their deaths with hatred of God within their hearts.

This is the opposite of God's intentions, but it is exactly what Satan intends, for he seeks as much company in the Lake of Fire as he can get! He is still fatally deluded enough to believe he will win, and so are his followers. What mutual contempt they will feel forever! **Isaiah 14:9-11**.

There is complete silence literally, "there came silence". The stillness is so intense that it can be felt, as no angel, or elder is speaking, no chorus of praise, nor cry of adoration, just a profound silence. We need to be more reflective in our modern church services. We do not allow for enough silence, but fill it with music or verbal utterances. Let us not be afraid of standing silently before our holy God and praying in silence for the lost. Let us emphasize the prayer meeting!

8:2 And I saw the seven angels which stood before God; and to them were given seven trumpets.

KEY WORDS

Saw	Eido	To see, Behold [Aorist Active Indicative]
Seven	Hepta	Seven
Angels	Aggelos	Angels
Stood	Histemi	Stand, Abide [Perfect Active Indicative]
Before	Enopion	In the sight of
Given	Didomai	To Give [Aorist Passive Indicative]
Trumpets	Salpigx	A Trumpet

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

The trumpet in the ancient world was used to call for celebrations, or solemn religious and military assemblies, and as alerts, often warning of impending invasions. A trumpet was always to be responded to, and for every trumpet call there was an appropriate and trained response for every citizen. Not to hear and respond to the call of an official trumpet was to face legal discipline in the cities of the ancient world, and it meant disqualification for any athlete in a gymnasium.

It is noted that a series of seven trumpeters occur in the Old Testament - **Joshua 6:6, 13, 1 Chronicles 15:24, Nehemiah 12:41**.

John saw as a panorama the gravity of these Trumpet Judgments. The seven angels stand at attention as they receive the instrument of judgment they will release. These trumpets are a solemn call for action to all surviving believers and a final solemn call to repent to all the remaining unbelievers.

These angels have joined in the rejoicing of heaven over the repentance of every believing sinner **Luke 15:10**. Now they will share in the wrath of God against those who have rejected Christ and with bloody hatred given their allegiance to the Anti-Christ. By the judgments unleashed upon the earth mankind has been left without any third alternative; they serve the Lord or they serve Satan's man. These are the only options left to mankind now. All fence-sitting is forever over!

It is also of interest that between the Testaments the Jews had settled on the fact that there were seven archangels including Michael, the arch-angel who guarded Israel.

ANGELS

1. Angels - Two types.
 - (a) Elect or Holy (1 Timothy 5:21, Mark 8:38)

- (b) Fallen - those who are destined for the lake of fire which was created for the Devil and his angels. (Matthew 25:41). The fallen angels are further subdivided into two groups.
 - (i) Operative - called Demons or Evil Spirits.
 - (ii) Chained - kept in a section of Hades called Tartarus (Greek) (2 Peter 2:4).
2. Orders of Angels: There are various orders in the angelic realm.
- (a) Highest order Cherubim -Satan is a cherub. Cherubs are found in Genesis 3:22-24, Exodus 25:19-20 Cherubs were originally the defenders of divine holiness or essence. Satan was a covering cherub at the right hand of Christ when he fell.
 - (b) Seraphim - (Isaiah 6:2). Seraph means burning ones and have a perpetual fire.
 - (c) Principalities and Powers 90% of the time this term is used in Scripture it is used for angels.(Ephesians 1:2 1, Romans 8:38-39, Ephesians 3:10, Colossians 1:16, Colossians 2:10) , sometimes it refers to all angels but more generally to Satan's angels. They control certain segments of the human race, they can control the voice and the mind. (Mark 5:1-20).
 - (d) Ministering Angels [Matthew 4:11, Mark 1:13]
 - (i) Guardian angels. (Hebrews 1:14).
 - (ii) Angels of the waters. (Revelation 16:5). Water is used as a prison. Abyss (Greek), refers to an underwater prison.
 - (iii) Angels of the abyss. (Revelation 9:1,11) an angel which has a special responsibility for the abyss.
 - (iv) Angel of fire. (Revelation 14:18).
 - (v) Angel of judgment. Trumpet judgment - (Revelation 8:2), Bowl judgment -(Revelation 15,16).
 - (vi) Watcher angels. (Daniel 4:13).
3. What do Angels look like? Artists show angels as members of the human race often pink fat babies with wings.
- Satan is shown with a red skin, green eyes, horns, a forked tail and a trident. The body of angels appears to be made of light with Satan being the most beautiful creature ever to come from the hand of God.
- All angels are different, they have different names. Satan's original name was Lucifer, son of the morning. Isaiah 14:12. Gabriel a messenger angel is in Daniel 8:16, 9:21, Luke 1:19,26. Michael a soldier or fighting angel is the arresting angel of Satan. (Revelation 12:7, Jude 9). And guardian angel of Israel. (Daniel 10:21, 12:1).
4. Angels and Christ's Incarnation
- All the angelic creation is watching the earth to see why they are elect or why they are fallen. The angels watched Jesus Christ at incarnation.
- (a) At his birth - (Luke 2:9-15)
 - (b) At his temptation - (Matthew 4:11)
 - (c) At his resurrection - (Matthew 28:2)
 - (d) At his ascension - (Acts 1:10)
 - (e) At the 2nd Advent - (Matthew 13:37-9, 24:31, 25:31, 2 Thessalonians 1:7)
5. Angels and Man
- (a) Angels were watching at the time of creation. (Job 38:7) Angels are called morning stars, translucent beings who were present at the creation.
 - (b) Angels were present when God gave Moses the law. (Galatians 3:19, Acts 7:53).
 - (c) Angels are watching us now. (1 Corinthians 4:9, Ephesians 3:10, 1 Timothy 5:21, 1 Peter 1:12.)

EVANGELICAL BIBLE COLLEGE OF WESTERN AUSTRALIA

In 1 Peter 1:12, the angels stare so intently that they twist their necks. The other locations of this word in Scripture occurs when Peter stared intently into the tomb on resurrection day.

(d) The elect angels have cheering section. Every time a person accepts Christ as Saviour the elect angels rejoice (Luke 15:7-10). By a person believing it proves to the elect angels that their future is sure.

FEAST OF TRUMPETS

Initial Reference - Leviticus 23:23-25

OLD TESTAMENT

Numbers 29:1-6 - emphasises on the various sacrifices which have to be offered at this feast.

Nehemiah 8:1-12 - Ezra reads the law of Moses before the people

NAMES

Yom Truah - day of the blowing of the trumpet which is the Biblical name. In Judaism it means the need for the Jews to remember their sins.

Zicharon Truah - memorial of the blowing of the trumpets, or the shouting for joy. This is based on Job 38:7. In the Jewish tradition this was the day of Creation.

Yom Hazicharon - day of remembrance because the call goes out for the Jews to remember their sins before the next feast, the Feast of Atonement.

Yom Hadin - day of judgment because of the belief that on this day all Jews pass under judgment to see if their sins will or will not be forgiven.

Rosh Hashanah - head of the year - this is the most common - this was the start of the Jewish civil new year based, on the belief that God created the heavens and the earth on this day.

BIBLICAL PRACTICE -

It occurred on the first day of the seventh month Tishrei and lasted for one day only.

It was a holy Sabbath with no work done.

It was observed by the blowing of Ram's horn trumpets.

JEWISH PRACTICE -

it was a Jewish tradition that this was the day of original Creation.

The Blowing of the Shofar

[a] The Horn - Moses does not give a reason for the blowing of the rams horns.

[b] The Three Purposes -

[i] A call to remembrance and repentance, a time to remember your sins and repent.

[ii] To represent a covenant relationship with God

[iii] Confuse Satan based on the belief that it is on this day that Satan accuses Israel and the blowing of the Shofar will confuse him.

[c] The Three Meanings

[i] Symbol of the regathering of Israel

[ii] The day of the resurrection of the dead

[iii] On this day three books are opened in heaven,

[a] - the book of life which if you are righteous your name will be inscribed in it,

[b] - the second book is the book of death naming people who are wicked

[c] - the third is the book of the in between where most Jews resided as they were neither wicked or righteous.

They had ten days to repent between this feast and the next, the Feast of Atonement. These were called the awesome days [Yomim Noraim].

As no one can be sure in which book they reside they assume they are in the book of the in between so that during this period all must seek forgiveness from both God and man.

The Saturday that falls within this ten day period is called Shabbat Shuvah the Sabbath of Repentance.

The Trumpet Blasts - there were 100 of these with the first 99 comprising types [a], [b] and [c], the last trumpet blast being type [d]

[a] Tekiah - a straight long plain blast - symbol of joy

[b] Shevarim - three short blasts - the symbol of sobbing

[c] Truah - nine short staccato blasts indicating fear

[d] Tekiah Gedolah - the great long trumpet blast which concludes the trumpet blasts on this feast. In this the trumpeter blew until he was exhausted. It is called the last trump. It represents the redemption, resurrection and regenerating of Israel

Tashlich - casting forth - Micah 7:19 - here God promises that He will cast their sins into the uttermost parts of the sea.

Other Practices -

[a] They dipped their bread in honey rather than salt in the hope that they will have a sweet year.

[b] They ate apples dipped in honey also wishing for a sweet year. They also ate grapes and pomegranates.

[c] They would have a head of a ram on the table representing the sacrifice of Isaac. They would also wear a white hat for purity.

[d] Psalm 47 was recited 7 times before the blowing of the trumpets.

MESSIANIC IMPLICATIONS

[a] Isaiah 27:13 - the great trumpet being blown here indicates the start of the regathering of Israel in preparation for the Tribulation. There are a number of passages in Scripture which point to a regathering of Israel for the judgement of the Tribulation - Ezekiel 20:33-38, 22: 17-22, Zephaniah 2:1-2

[b] The Rapture of the Church which will come before the Tribulation will fulfil the feast of Trumpets. 1 Thessalonians 4:13-18. The trumpet blast will announce the Rapture of the Church. 1 Corinthians 15:50-58 - here it is at the last trumpet.

Paul uses the definite article here saying it is a defined last trumpet blast and the Rapture will fulfil it. This is the Tekiah Gedolah.

APPLICATION

Scripture uses the trumpet in the following ways:-

1. The Trumpet (Shofar – Ram’s Horn) of Sinai. **Exodus 19:16-19**. Here the voice of God gives warning of the importance of His Word. cf Revelation 1:10. This trumpet is made of the horn of a sacrificial animal.
2. The Trumpet of Rapture. **1 Corinthians 15:52-53; 1 Thessalonians 4:16**. The Bride of Christ will be caught up and transformed in the twinkling of an eye.
3. The Trumpets of Judgment - **Revelation 8-9**. The first four primarily affect natural creation; the last three are directly upon mankind.
4. The Trumpet of Deliverance. **Matthew 24:31**. At the Second Advent, Jesus Christ will send His angels with a great trumpet to gather His people from the four corners of the earth.

The trumpets here are, warning of impending disasters. God warns of divine judgment before it comes, and repentance remains possible for all the lost, right up until their individual deaths.

8:3 And another angel came and stood at the altar, having a golden censer; and there was given unto him much incense, that he should offer it with the prayers of all saints upon the golden altar which was before the throne.

KEY WORDS

Another	Allos	Another of the same kind.
Angel	Aggelos	Angel, Messenger
Came	Erchomai	To come [Aorist Active Indicative]
Stood	Histemi	To stand [Aorist Passive Indicative]
Altar	Thusiasterion	A Place of Sacrifice
Having	Echo	To have and to hold [Present Active Participle]
Golden	Chruseos	Golden
Censer	Libanatos	Censer for burning
Given	Didomi	To give, Offer [Aorist Passive Indicative]
Much	Polus	Much
Incense	Thumiama	Incense, Perfume
Should Offer	Didomi	To give, Offer [Future Active Indicative]
Prayers	Proseuche	Prayer, Pouring Out
All	Pas	All
Saints	Hagios	Set Apart, Separate, Holy
Upon	Epi	Upon
Was Before	Enopion	Before
Throne	Thronos	Throne, Seat

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

The angel is an angel of the same kind as the others; he is an elect angel, a servant of God and believers.

The prayers are offered as incense before the Lord in heaven. Our prayers reach heaven and are the sweet incense before the throne of God. Our prayers are precious in the sight and smell of the Lord our God. God knows all our thoughts and all of history, right down to the minute details, so why do we pray?

The answer is because the Lord wants us to join together with Him in his plan, and speak to Him in daily prayer about it and our place within it. The Lord seeks our continual prayers as incense before him, as our hearts pour out towards the God who has given himself for us. **Malachi 3:16-18, Ephesians 6:18, Colossian 4:2, Revelation 5:8.**

The censer here is the frankincense censer. Frankincense was just one of the four substances burnt on the golden altar:-

- (a) Stukti - liquid from a gum tree representing the Father who is the recipient of prayer.
- (b) Onoika - shell ground up, the grinding representing judgment. When burnt the shell gave off a perfume indicating propitiation.
- (c) Galbanin - the fat of a plant showing prosperity and representing the resurrection of Christ.
- (d) Frankincense - a white gum used in crowning kings - representing the session of Christ.

The angel fulfils in the heavenly temple the function of a priest in the earthly temple.

The altar depicted here is represented by the golden altar of incense in the Tabernacle - **Exodus 30:1-10**

This altar stood before the veil. However, because of the finished work of Christ, there is no veil seen in heaven cf. **Matthew 27:51; Hebrews 10:20.** As the incense rose up from before the Ark of the Covenant, so the prayers of the saints coming up before the Throne of God were pictured. God delights in our prayers and we are urged to constantly come boldly before the throne of His Grace. **Hebrews 4:16.**

This specifies that all the saints both in heaven and on earth will offer up prayers to God for the brothers who are suffering in the Tribulation and for the salvation of the lost. It is a reminder of the truth recorded in **Hebrews 12:1-2**, that the saints in heaven cheer on the saints upon the earth, and that heaven is an active place where the events of earth are still able to be seen and partaken in through prayer.

EVANGELICAL BIBLE COLLEGE OF WESTERN AUSTRALIA

There is joy in heaven as every saint crosses over winning the martyr's crown, and for every soul that is saved as a result of the faithful testimony of the evangelists of those dark days. **Isaiah 53:5, Luke 15:3-10, 19:10, 1 Peter 2:24.** Even though every detail is known by God, the saints in heaven still join their petitions and desires together and express their hearts longing to the Father for the saints upon the earth. Prayer is pouring out our hearts to God.

CHRIST: PROPHET, PRIEST AND KING

JESUS THE PROPHET

1. Moses predicted the coming of a perfect prophet, fulfilled in Jesus (Deuteronomy 18:15-19, Acts 3:20-23)
2. Jesus claimed he was a prophet. (John 7:16, 8:28, 12:49-50)
3. Fulfilled predictions
 - a) His death and resurrection (Matthew 16:21, John 2:19)
 - b) The destruction of Jerusalem (Matthew 24:1-2, Luke 19:41-44)
 - c) The Gentile domination of Israel (Luke 21:20-24)
 - d) The Jewish dispersion (Matthew 24:34)
 - e) That the scriptures would survive (Matthew 24:35)

JESUS THE PRIEST

1. A priest is a man who represents other men before God, so that sinful man can have relationship with a holy God (Hebrews 5:1). The priest made propitiation for the sins of the people. (Hebrews 2:17, Hebrews 10:12) and also made intercession for the people
2. As a high priest, Christ offered a perfect sacrifice to God to remove sin for all time - His own body (Hebrews 9:26).
3. He also offers intercessory prayer for us (Hebrews 7:23-25) at the right hand of the Father.
4. Characteristics:-
 - a) He was divinely appointed (Hebrews 5:4-10)
 - b) He is perfect (Hebrews 7:26-28)
 - c) He is merciful and faithful (Hebrews 2:17)
 - d) He is sympathetic (Hebrews 4:14-16)
 - e) He is everlasting (Hebrews 7:23-25)
 - f) He is our advocate (1 John 2:1)
5. Because of our union in the Body of Christ, every believer is a priest (1 Peter 2:9). We have direct access to God the Father (Matthew 27:51, Hebrews 4:16). Therefore, our lives are to be a living sacrifice (Romans 12:1) of praise (Hebrews 13:15), giving (Hebrews 13:16) and obedience (Hebrews 13:17).

JESUS THE KING

1. At the second advent Jesus Christ will come as King, as King of Kings and Lord of Lords. (1 Timothy 6:15)
 - a) His Kingdom - On earth (Jeremiah 23:5, Revelation 19:11-16). His kingdom is called the kingdom of heaven, because of its heavenly character, but it is clearly on earth.
 - b) His Capital - Jerusalem (Psalm 2:6)
 - c) Its Extent - The whole world. (Psalm 72:6-11, Isaiah 2:2-3, Daniel 7:13-14, Zechariah 8:20-23)
 - d) When - He will regather believing Israel after the Great Tribulation and will reign on earth for 1,000 years. (Revelation 19:11-16, Zechariah 14:1-4,9. Revelation 20:4-6)
2. Characteristics of the Kingdom:
 - a) Universal Peace (Isaiah 2:4, Micah 4:2-3)
 - b) Universal Prosperity (Micah 4:4-7)
 - c) Righteous and Just rule (Psalm 72:2-7, Isaiah 11:9)
 - d) Worldwide in extent (Psalm 72:6-8)
 - e) Glorious (Psalm 72:17-19)
 - f) Everlasting (Daniel 7:13-14, Luke 1:32-33, Revelation 11:15)
 - g) Uplifting of the under privileged (Psalm 72:2-4,12-14)
3. Christ's rule on earth will terminate with the Great White Throne Judgment (Revelation 20:11-15). He delivers the kingdom to the Father, (1 Corinthians 15:24) thus commencing the eternal rule of Christ. (1 Corinthians 15:28)

APPLICATION

Jesus Christ is the King - High Priest at the right hand of the Father. You are positionally right there with Him.

The angel's act of offering incense with the prayers of the saints indicates that God will answer the prayers of the saints, prayers that have already been voiced in the fifth seal judgment.

We are heard, and the Lord loves to hear us.

The coals for the incense came from the altar of sacrifice. The picture is that the prayers of the saints are effective only because they are offered "in the name of Jesus Christ". He is our only mediator (**1 Timothy 2:5**) and he seeks the salvation of the lost and the blessing and glory of the saints. All who have gone before us join in prayer for us right now!

8:4 And the smoke of the incense, which came with the prayers of the saints, ascended up before God out of the angel's hand.

KEY WORDS

Smoke	Kapnos	Smoke
Incense	Thumiama	Incense, Perfume
Came	-	Not in the original
Prayers	Proseuche	Prayer, Pouring Out
Saints	Hagios	Set Apart, Separate, Holy
Ascended	Anabaino	Ascend, To go or come up [Aorist Active Indicative]
Before	Enopion	In the face of
God	Theos	God
Out of	Ek	Out of
Angel	Aggelos	Angel, Messenger
Hand	Cheir	Hand

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

The prayers come to the Throne of God as a sweet smelling fragrance of faith. They are acceptable to Him. Prayer is a desired service that we offer up to the Lord. He seeks our sweet fellowship through prayer and desires for us to perfect our love towards our fellow saints and the lost as we pray for them. As we pray for people we build ourselves up in agape love for them. They must freely decide, but we play our part in asking for the Spirit's conviction ministries.

They include the requests of **Revelation 6:10** for God to vindicate the faith of these martyrs. The saints of this day desire that the faith of the martyred believers might be honoured and glorified by many coming to salvation in this worst of times, and that Satan and all who are determined to follow him might be judged and eliminated from the earth.

The limit of our love comes only when we see that the lost are determined to stay so and that nothing more can be done to show them God's love for them. This point is reached in the tribulation period and the saints mix prayers for salvation and prayers for judgment, and for them at that time it is appropriate so to do. We are to have the same heart towards the lost that the Father does – He gave the Lord Jesus for them! For us in our own day it is always appropriate to pray for conviction towards salvation while the unbeliever lives. **John 3:16-18, 36, 16:8-11, 2 Peter 3:9.**

APPLICATION

This is in keeping with the principle of **Romans 12:17-21**. Vengeance belongs to God. God will act, but only when grace has exhausted its offer to save and deliver. When He acts to judge it is with finality. **Hebrews 10:30-31, 12:29.**

The blood of the Saints has great value in God's sight, and their deaths are precious to Him. **Psalms 68:19-20, 72:14, 116:15, Jeremiah 15:1, 24:4-7.**

Therefore these prayers are seen as part of the basis of coming judgment, for the days of grace are nearly over. While all believers and angels feel the sadness of this fact, all recognize the perfect righteousness and justice of God's actions.

Let us feel and express the sadness of the consequences of sin and evil that entered at Eden. Let us pour our heart out to God about the cost of sin and evil for ourselves and all mankind; let us agree with God in our prayers and pour out our longings for the lost. Let us also praise God for salvation in the midst of this present time. **Ephesians 2:1-12.**

8:5 And the angel took the censer, and filled it with fire of the altar, and cast it into the earth: and there were voices, and thunderings, and lightnings, and an earthquake.

KEY WORDS

Angel	Aggelos	Angel, Messenger
Took	Lambano	Take [Perfect Active Indicative]

EVANGELICAL BIBLE COLLEGE OF WESTERN AUSTRALIA

Censer	Libanotos	Censer for burning
Filled	Gemizo	To entirely fill [Aorist Active Indicative]
Fire	Pur	Fire
Altar	Thusiasterion	A Place of Sacrifice
Cast	Ballo -	Cast [Aorist Active Indicative]
Into	Eis	Throughout
Earth	Ge	World, Earth, Land
Were	Ginomai	To become [Aorist Middle Indicative]
Voices	Phone	Voice, Sound
Thunderings	Bronte	Thunder
Lightnings	Astrape	Lightning
Earthquake	Seismos	A Shaking

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

The "fire of the altar" speaks of Judgment. Here again is the picture of the brazen altar and a reminder that all God's dealings with mankind centre around his perfect blood bought provision for salvation through the work of Jesus upon the Cross.

The word "eis" translated "into" also means "throughout"; this means in this verse that the judgments are worldwide. The fulfilment of all Old Testament sacrifices is seen in the person and work of the Lord Jesus Christ. He bore our Judgment on the Cross. **1 John 2:1-2.**

However, those who refuse/insult God's manifest love must finally suffer His wrath. **2 Thessalonians 2:10-12; John 3:16-36.** The fire from the altar is cast upon the earth. In the last half of this chapter the first four trumpet judgments will affect the sky and the earth. The sounds of thunder and the lightning and the earthquake picture coming judgment.

THE BRAZEN ALTAR

This was situated adjacent to the entrance into the tabernacle.

Brass represents judgment. You could not enter into the Holy Place unless you had sacrificed on the brazen altar.

Fire burnt the sacrifice. Fire = judgment.

Application: You cannot enter the plan of God unless you have trusted in Christ at the Cross.

APPLICATION

When the prayers of persecuted and dying saints go up, the wrath of God will eventually come down. God waits for the unsaved to repent, and even the worst men and women are given time, but it is limited, for God will always act, but in his time frame, and in his way, in accordance with His eternal Plan, that will be seen by all to be 100% just and righteous. Again we see that prayer is our way of walking with the Lord in his plan, and his provision for his saints, and for the "aints" so that none of them stand before the "Great White Throne" with any negative comments.

Prayer is not demanding that God answer our desires, or work on our timetable, it is to be a cooperative conversation, in accordance with the Plan of God. Powerful prayer depends upon saturation in the Biblical text and a deep and intimate knowledge of the Person of God.

8:6 And the seven angels which had the seven trumpets prepared themselves to sound.

KEY WORDS

Seven	Hepta	Seven
Angels	Aggelos	Angels
Had	Echo	To have and to hold [Present Active Participle]
Trumpets	Salpigx	Trumpet
Prepared	Hetoimazo	To make ready [Aorist Active Indicative]
Themselves	Heautou	Of one self, Selves
Sound	Salpizo	To blow or Sound a Trumpet [Aorist Active Subjunctive]

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

The angels arrange themselves perhaps in the order in which they were to sound. They follow orders and set the example for ourselves of operating in 100% obedience to the plan and purposes of God. The way is now prepared for

the sounding of the trumpets, and for the fearful judgments and changes upon the earth which would be announced by each trumpet.

The last seal is opened; heaven stands in suspense to know what is to be disclosed; the censer of coals has been cast to the earth, and the angels prepare to sound the trumpets indicative of what is to occur.

The judgments which feature in both the trumpet and bowl judgments are paralleled in many cases by the plagues which the Lord sent against Egypt at the time of the Exodus. Like at the time of the Exodus, only unbelievers will be directly injured and killed as a result of these judgments. Obedient believers have nothing to fear from these judgments.

THE PLAGUES OF EGYPT

1. Exodus 7:14-25. The Nile was an idol river: it's water worshipped as life-giving. The first plague turned these waters into blood. God humiliated the Nile god. Pharaoh's heart was hardened (verse 22).
2. Exodus 8:1-15. Hekt, the goddess with the frog's head, was exposed when the land brought forth frogs through both Aaron and the Egyptian magicians. Pharaoh hardened his heart (verse 15).
3. Exodus 8:16-19. This plague was directed against Seb, the earth god. The magicians fail and say that it is God's work (verse 19). Pharaoh's heart was hardened (verse 19).
4. Exodus 8:20-32. The flies probably were the scarab beetles, being against Scarabaeus the sacred beetle. Having compromised, Pharaoh hardened his heart (verse 32).
5. Exodus 9:1-7. The death of the Egyptian cattle was directed towards Apis, the sacred Egyptian bull. The Jewish cattle were preserved. The heart of Pharaoh was hardened (verse 7).
6. Exodus 9:8-12. The affliction of boils was a judgment against Neit, the goddess of health. The Lord hardened Pharaoh's heart (verse 12).
7. Exodus 9:13-35. Hail and fire were judgments against Shu, the god of the atmosphere. Pharaoh's heart was hardened (verse 35).
8. Exodus 10:1-20. The Egyptians worshipped Serapia, the god of locusts. God sent a plague of locusts. The Lord hardened Pharaoh's heart (verse 1,20).
9. Exodus 10:21-29. The ninth plague, a supernatural darkness, showed how impotent Ra, the sun god was. The Lord hardened Pharaoh's heart (verse 27).
10. Exodus 11:1 - 12:36. The son of Pharaoh was the representative of the god-man. When the crown prince died, Pharaoh allowed the children of Israel to go.

APPLICATION

Angels, both elect and fallen, are used to bring judgment on the earth. The fallen angels/demons do it from their own free will for they hate mankind, and with Satan delight in the deaths of unbelievers, as well as believers. They are all under divine control and orders. There is no "Yin and Yang" – there is just the Lord and King - and the pretender!

Even the demons cannot disobey the Creator, and must respond to the will of God who made them, but in these actions they delight in the operation of their deep malice. They reinforce the righteousness of the Lord's judgment of them by their actions here. Jesus is the king of all kings and the Lord of all lords, and so in his name the demons themselves quake with fear and flee from the Holy Spirit filled believer. **James 2:19, 4:7, 1 Peter 5:8-9, 1 John 4:4.**

THE SOUNDING OF THE TRUMPETS. - Verses 7-13

THE FIRST TRUMPET

8:7 The first angel sounded, and there followed hail and fire mingled with blood, and they were cast upon the earth: and the third part of trees was burnt up, and all green grass was burnt up.

KEY WORDS

First	Protos	First
Angel	Aggelos	Angel
Sounded	Salpizo	To sound a trumpet blast [Aorist Active Indicative]

EVANGELICAL BIBLE COLLEGE OF WESTERN AUSTRALIA

Followed	Ginomai	To become [Aorist Middle Indicative]
Hail	Chalaza	Hail
Fire	Pur	Fire
Mingled	Mignumi	To Mix, To Mingle [Perfect Passive Participle]
Blood	Haima	Blood
Cast	Ballo	To throw, Cast [Aorist Passive Indicative]
Earth	Ge	Earth, World
Third part	Tritos	Third
Trees	Dendron	A Tree
Burnt	Katakaio	To Burn Down [Aorist Passive Indicative]
Green	Chloros	Pale Green
Grass	Chortos	Fodder, Grass

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

Here the earth's arable surface is destroyed and so the last land suitable for food production is eliminated. Those who have not stored food, in obedience to the scriptural warnings, will starve. The Lord tells people years in advance of these judgments so that all who believe the Word can be safe. Believers have saved food/water in a lasting way and so live.

This judgment finds its historical and Biblical parallel in the seventh plague of Egypt. **Exodus 9:24**. We are told that hail, fire and blood (vulcanism) burned up a third of the earth, trees, and grass. Perfect tense indicates the full and final nature of this judgment – the earth is trashed – but the Creator can restore it, and does for his Millennial Reign.

The phrase "was burnt up" is mentioned twice, obviously for dramatic effect in that it should be understood literally not symbolically, and from the description here involves further tectonic activity.

Based on the Exodus reference we see that whilst this is actual physical judgment upon the earth and vegetation there is a spiritual application as well. It is important to remember that, since man was made from the dust of the ground, the earth is cursed whenever man is cursed. The judgments come upon the earth to punish man for his decision making that has in itself made the earth a spiritual wasteland. The Lord himself will restore the earth after these terrible days.

The Hebrew word for man comes from Adamah, (Adam) which is earth. Compare this dual cursing in **Genesis 3:14-19** and **Romans 8:18-23**.

In conjunction with this we find a symbolic and spiritual use of the three areas cursed here for mankind:

- [a] "Earth" is used in **1 Corinthians 15:47** for the natural or "earthy" man, Adam.
- [b] "Tree" in passages such as **Daniel 4:11** and **Matthew 3:10** along with **Jeremiah 17:5-8** also speak of mankind.
- [c] "Grass" is used for the human race in **Isaiah 40:6-8**, **1 Peter 1:24** for the vanity and brevity of life apart from God.

SEVEN JUDGMENTS - TRUMPET

The seven trumpet judgments occur as the second group of three judgment in the Tribulation

1. Hail, Fire and Blood. (Revelation 8:7)
2. Burning Mountain. (Revelation 8:8-9)
3. Wormwood. (Revelation 8:10-11)
4. Universe Struck. (Revelation 8:12-13)
5. Locusts. (Revelation 9:1-12)
6. 200 Million Strong Demon Army. (Revelation 9:13-21)
7. Seven Bowls Judgments. (Revelation 11:15-19)

APPLICATION

When this occurs there will be a tremendous famine on the earth when the green grass/crops are wiped out by the volcanic activity that darkens the sky, as the phrase grass would include all cereal crops. How much of the green grass and other things on this earth do we take for granted? Volcanism opened the door for the collapse of the food

production world wide and the resultant collapse of nutrition for people, and the then resultant Immune collapse, with lowered resistance to the great world wide Bubonic-Pneumonic plague in 1348-50.

With the loss of vegetation comes tremendous erosion and there will be great atmospheric pollution. If there is world wide volcanism, which is apparently what is in view, there would be a complete blanket of ash around the earth affecting the penetration of light and warmth also. Some are calling this the "nuclear winter" effect, and most crops die.

Because of these factors, it is evident that the judgment here is both physical and spiritual, and will be part of the judgment of the "strong delusion" that comes upon unbelieving members of the human race. They have followed the devil's strong delusion, and so they must sit with the great evils that unfold around them, for this is the cost of following an evil creature, rather than seeking the creator's solution to man's problems.

THE SECOND TRUMPET

8:8 And the second angel sounded, and as it were a great mountain burning with fire was cast into the sea: and the third part of the sea became blood; 8:9 And the third part of the creatures which were in the sea, and had life, died; and the third part of the ships were destroyed.

KEY WORDS

Second	Deuteros	Second
Angel	Aggelos	Angel
Sounded	Salpizo	To sound a trumpet blast [Aorist Active Indicative]
As it were	Hos	Like, As it were
Great	Megas	Great
Mountain	Oros	Mount, Mountain
Burning	Kaio	To Burn [Present Passive Participle]
Fire	Pur	Fire
Cast	Ballo	Cast [Aorist Passive Indicative]
Sea	Thalassa	A Sea, Lake, Pool
Third part	Tritos	Third
Became	Ginomai	To become [Aorist Middle Indicative]
Blood	Haima	Blood
Creatures	Ktisma	Creature
Having	Echo	To have and to hold [Present Active Participle]
Life	Psuche	Soul, Animal Life, Breath
Died	Apothnesko	To Die Off Or Away [Aorist Active Indicative]
Ships	Ploion	A Ship, Sailing Vessel
Destroyed	Diaphthora	To Mar Or Corrupt Thoroughly [Aorist Passive Indicative]

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

Here the seas are affected by the second trumpet judgment. There is something like a great burning mountain (volcano or comet) involved with this judgment.

This would also appear to also have a strong volcanic element. There are examples of burning mountains such as in Hawaii, and Sicily (Vulcan's Forge of the ancients) due to continuous lava flows and volcanic activity. Great fault lines exist on a number of Atlantic and Pacific islands, where volcanism and/or earthquake activity would create vast land slides and the resultant enormous tsunami would easily destroy 1/3 of the sea life and sea transport. One in the Canary Islands burst into life just last year (September 2021 – continuing to cause alarm in April 2022).

Waters running with blood would normally indicate war as is the case in **Isaiah 15:9**, but this judgment also echoes the first plague in **Exodus 7:20-21**, and may involve the iron rich dust of volcanic activity, or comet strike upon the earth. Based on what we have seen with the first trumpet, we can make similar applications in the following trumpet judgments. In fact, they appear even more clearly to refer to spiritual conditions.

Every symbol John uses may be found and explained elsewhere in Scripture, but he is grappling with visions here that are beyond his human experience. Here a "burning mountain" is cast into the sea and turns the sea to blood destroying one third of life in it. This is a very specific and very physical natural disaster. Figurative explanations are pathetic....

APPLICATION

The Lord who keeps the universe running by His will can also destroy parts of His creation at will, **2 Peter 3:10ff**, or use the destructive force of volcanism as a means of judgment. God knows exactly how far to go, so that the believers are able to keep safe, but the unbelievers are challenged to face the truth, or are destroyed.

The earth is judged but not totally destroyed. The Lord is going to return and deliver the earth and the believers upon it – the Plan of God will work out to the smallest detail. Faith in God's Control is asked of us now and for the saved then!

In the Tribulation period there will still be significant international trade involving ships, and the majority of it will be swept from the seas by natural catastrophe, and made redundant by economic collapse and crop failures. This judgment causes death by the contamination of the earth, but also starvation due to the destruction of marine food supplies and the lack of ships to trade globally. This is added to the local food shortages caused by the destruction of grass and cereal crops in the first judgment. Obedience alone delivers the saved – just so with us today.

THE THIRD TRUMPET

8:10 And the third angel sounded, and there fell a great star from heaven, burning as it were a lamp, and it fell upon the third part of the rivers, and upon the fountains of waters; 8:11 And the name of the star is called Wormwood: and the third part of the waters became wormwood; and many men died of the waters, because they were made bitter.

KEY WORDS

Third	Tritos	Third
Angel	Aggelos	Angel
Sounded	Salpizo	To sound a trumpet blast [Aorist Active Indicative]
Fell	Pipto	To fall [Aorist Active Indicative]
Great	Megas	Great
Star	Aster	Star
Heaven	Ouranos	Heaven
Burning	Kaio	To Burn [Present Passive Participle]
As it were	Hos	Like
Lamp	Lampas	A Lamp, Torch
Rivers	Potamos	A Flowing, River, Flood
Fountains	Pege	Fount, Source
Waters	Hudor	Water
Name	Onoma	Name
Called	Lego	To call [Present Passive Indicative]
Wormwood	Apsinthos	Wormwood, Undrinkable
Became	Ginomai	To become something [Aorist Middle Indicative]
Many	Polus	Many
Men	Anthropos	Man, Human Being
Died	Apothnesko	Die, Slain [Aorist Active Indicative]
Because	Hoti	Because
Bitter	Pikraino	Be bitter [Aorist Passive Indicative]

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

This judgment destroys one third of the open sources of sweet, drinkable, or potable water, but one again the judgment is partial, and those who have stored water by faith appear to be safe. It's the casual ones who think it will be OK who die. Here we see a great star fall from heaven. Similar things are seen in Revelation 9:1 and again in Revelation 12:4 where Satan is cast out of heaven. Is this a symbolic meaning here, or a very physical asteroid/comet strike, with resultant release of atmospheric pollutants world wide? It will be known at the time!

The three symbolic uses of "star" are:

- [a] Angels. **Isaiah 14:13; Job 38:7; Revelation 12:4**
- [b] Teachers of Truth. **Daniel 12:3**
- [c] False teachers, religious leaders. **Jude 13**

This judgment also alludes to the poisonous plague of **Exodus 7:20-21**. Wormwood is found also in **Jeremiah 9:15, 23:15 cf 8:14**. It is used figuratively for idolatry in **Deuteronomy 29:12**, the fruits of adultery in **Proverbs 5:4**, and suffering in **Lamentations 3:19**. Many will die purely from drinking of the bitter waters. Many species of wormwood grow in Palestine, all species have a strong bitter taste, leading to the plant being a symbol of bitterness, sorrow and calamity.

This "wormwood" may be demonic in origin and indicate that demonic forces destroy the waters, or it may be a volcanism or nuclear "accidents" that pollute the air, and where the fallout lands upon water sources it makes them toxic.

In 1986 six "unbelievable" blunders caused the Chernobyl nuclear disaster which directly and immediately killed over 30. Over 150,000 were evacuated from the area and many survivors still alive are now in 2022 dying of radiation related cancers. Many Russian troops foolishly digging defensive trenches in the "dead zone" in March 2022 succumbed to radiation sickness. It is also of interest that Chernobyl is the Ukrainian word for 'wormwood', a bitter herb used in rural Russia as a tonic. It should be noted that the third trumpet judgment in these verses involve a star named Wormwood, which caused water to turn bitter and many people died.

As a result of Chernobyl water and pasture across northern Europe was rendered unusable and toxic for a considerable time. We have had many recent instances of the reality of these prophetic words.

One commentator on Revelation notes, "Volcanic phenomena... in the Aegean archipelago are in the background of this description, and of others throughout the book; features such as the disturbance of islands and the mainland, showers of stones, earthquakes, the sun obscured by a black mist of ashes, and the moon reddened by volcanic dust, were the natural consequences of eruption in some submarine volcano, and Thera—adjoining Patmos—was in a state of more or less severe eruption during the first century. All this suggested the hideous colours in which the final catastrophe was painted by the imagination of pious contemporaries.

In the eruption of 1573, the sea round Thera was tinted for twenty miles round, and even when the submarine volcano is quiescent, 'the sea in the immediate vicinity of the cone is of a brilliant orange colour, from the action of oxide of iron.' In 1707 a large rock suddenly appeared in the sea, during the eruption, and owing to noxious vapours 'all fish in the harbour died.'

Tom McElmurry in a paper on this chapter notes as another possible cause of this red death on the waters. "When God shifts the great tectonic plates, all the cracks on the ocean floors will open to produce long chains of oceanic eruptions. As the magma begins to heat the oceans and seas of the world, many varieties of dinoflagellate will begin to reproduce at fantastic rates. As the heating spreads, the dinoflagellate will spread, both by formation and transportation by the currents of oceans and seas of the world. The sea will be turned red by both oxidation and organism secretion, both creations of God.

The same God who created the process of oxidation and all organisms has also created the mechanism to slowly spread the blood-red shroud of poison across the oceans and seas of the world—the currents of the "seven seas". By the time the last drop of the second vial has been poured out, all aquatic life in the oceans and seas will have been destroyed by this shield of death carried by the currents that daily move life through them".

APPLICATION

It is perhaps appropriate to take the "great star" of **Revelation 8:10** as being the same "star" in 9:1. Here the star poisons "springs of waters," which often represents Biblical instruction (**John 4:10-14, 7:39**). The perversion of Biblical truth by satanic teachers under the false prophet is accompanied by demonic invasion and pollution of the water supplies, by volcanic, comet/asteroid, or nuclear accident means. **Revelation 9:1-4**. Therefore multitudes die in "bitterness" of Judgment which wormwood represents (**Jeremiah 9:15, 23:15**). Nothing is more bitter than the fatal effects of believing false doctrine, but here it is accompanied by very physical judgments.

When Satan is cast from heaven in **Revelation 12:4** he will personally empower Antichrist (previously, possibly Antiochus, Hitler, Stalin...?) with the power of deception spoken of in **2 Thessalonians 2:8-12**. His world-wide religion will poison the waters of truth producing spiritual corruption - **Isaiah 57:20; 2 Peter 2:17; James 3:11; Jude 13**.

Whilst these judgments deal with the tribulation period, pollution is already one of the world's most critical problems. How do we get rid of waste atomic material, poisons, nerve gas? Put it in the sea, pump it in the rivers, place it in the desert or in the case of aircraft pump it out into the atmosphere. There are vast toxic waste dumps everywhere on the earth, and under the sea, just waiting to release their toxic mess when tectonic activity opens them up. The United Nations environment group believes that the Mediterranean may have already gone past the point of no return, but they have blown the "horn of catastrophe" before, but this time they are right, as a broken clock is right twice a day.....

Check latest figures at www.worldometers.com but the stats from the last years indicate that smoking killed 2-5 million people per annum, diabetes 2 million, water borne diseases killed 1.8 million people per annum, road accidents 1.7 million, TB 1.3 million, HIV 1 million, influenza 650,000, malaria 400,000, and Covid 19, 6.2 million to date, April 2022 (death rate of only 0.8% of positively identified cases). Diseases can be fought by people with good Immune function, but lowered immunity due to inadequate nutrition opens the door to pandemics of Influenza and other viruses scything through older and vulnerable populations. Note - Drug related deaths are harder to pin point, as stats are political, and are often assigned to other categories of causation, but may be at the level of diabetes or well above.

Acid rain has eliminated or is eliminating fish from 20,000 Swedish lakes. Sulphur dioxide is carried on the prevailing winds from industry in the East and deposited as sulphuric acid on Scandinavia. During the spring thaw, acid accumulated in the snow affects the water, killing fish and water life. Pollution is also affecting Japan, with chemicals leaching into the water supplies of Tokyo. The nuclear accident after the tsunami in 2011 polluted land 20 miles away, and the leaching of radioactive pollution has created a "death zone" on the ocean floor stretching from Japan across the northern Pacific to Alaska. Much of Japan's disaster has been hidden for political purposes.

In the United States the city of Niagara was partially evacuated when toxic chemicals were dumped into the Love Canal. Public protests have also occurred over the pollution of beaches by surgical wastes and hypodermic needles in North-Eastern United States. Pollutants are said to be causing the Greenhouse Effect, with the warming of the atmosphere and consequent change in weather patterns. In the 1980s a large hole appeared in the ozone layer over the Antarctic, with a significant thinning of the ozone layer occurring over the Arctic region. Much of the depletion of the ozone layer (which helps protect us against skin cancer) has been blamed on aerosol propellants. This has continued to cause alarm.

Whatever the specific causes, this judgment causes death by contamination of the water and the earth, and more is to come with the "Vial" Judgments later. There is a parallel here with the experience of the children of Israel at the water of Marah (**Exodus 15:23-25**). There the tree cast into the bitter waters made them sweet, speaking prophetically of the atonement which Christ made on the cross which became sweet to the sinner. The only hope through this time is a total trust in the Lord Jesus Christ. The bitterness of the Tribulation period will be made sweet in the end only by the Second Coming of Christ. The Creator alone can restore the terrible damage done to the earth by evil men through this time and our own polluting days before hand.

Mankind has already buried and dumped enough toxins to achieve this level of pollution disaster but if we add in tectonic, asteroid or comet activity – we have a "doomsday scenario" that will cause despair in many, but it is simply a challenge to faith for the believer. But, note believer it is not a doomsday moment – it's a divine deliverance event being prepared for. Do we believe the Creator and Saviour can cleanse the earth? We say "YES He can, and He will do so at his Second Advent – He will need to after man and Satan's best efforts to destroy the earth! No believer can be knowingly a polluter of the earth, for that is Satan's chosen role – we must not resemble him in any way.

THE FOURTH TRUMPET

8:12 And the fourth angel sounded, and the third part of the sun was smitten, and the third part of the moon, and the third part of the stars; so as the third part of them was darkened, and the day shone not for a third part of it, and the night likewise.

KEY WORDS

Fourth	Tetartos	Fourth
Angel	Aggelos	Angel
Sounded	Salpizo	To sound a trumpet blast [Aorist Active Indicative]
Third	Tritos	Third
Sun	Helios	Sun
Smitten	Plesso	To Smite, Strike [Aorist Passive Indicative]
Moon	Selene	Moon
Stars	Aster	Stars
Darkened	Skotizo	To Be Darkened, To Make Dark [Aorist Passive Subjunctive]
Day	Hemera	Day
Shone	Phaino	Shine, Cause To Appear [Aorist Active Subjunctive]
Night	Nux	Night
Likewise	Homoios	In Like Manner, Likewise

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

This judgment utilises imagery from the ninth plague of **Exodus 10:21-23**. This darkness of that plague was said to be so severe that it could be felt. Many ancient texts speak of darkness as a dreaded judgment and the Old Testament and other Jewish texts associate it with the end time. This may refer to the results of the extensive volcanism already discussed, as the ash layers in the upper atmosphere would darken the sky and make mid-day as dusk, stopping both heat and light reaching the earth.

Under the recent Icelandic Volcano, in May 2010, there has been a real recognition of the dangers of this for human health. The fine dust darkens the day and it is palpable, but also fatal if inhaled, as the dust sets like concrete in the lungs of people caught in the open. Massive health impacts are also being felt by the smoke from bushfires.

The fourth trumpet will affect the sun, moon, and stars (vs. 12). In addition to the effects of straight volcanism there is something bigger going on with the very rotation of the earth and the way the planets and stars operate. As we will see later many of the stars are seen to fail at this time also. Remember, the light from distant stars has taken millions of years to reach us, and the simultaneous failure of the light from stars is an event that the Lord has planned millions of years ago, and this is another clue to the creative power of Almighty God, and the perfection of the detail of the Plan.

It is implied also that the uniformity of the day-night cycle will be changed, in that the twenty-four-hour cycle will be shortened to possibly a sixteen hour cycle. This phenomena will take place evidently as the result of the smiting of the sun, moon and stars in some way as yet unclear. **2 Kings 20:11**. There is a significant shift in the rotation pattern of the earth for a time. As people see these things from the earth, they are challenged to either accept the truth about God's Plan and Jesus soon return, or to panic and trust the lies of the Anti-Christ. Other options are gone in those days!

The Lord Himself predicted in the Olivet discourse these, "signs in the sun and in the moon, and in the stars" (**Luke 21:25**). Also, Christ mentions the shortening of days in **Matthew 24:22**, that may indicate natural cycles are disrupted.

APPLICATION

God has control over nature, and will use changes in the light to judge the earth to bring men to conviction of sin and the need of a Saviour, and that man by man's efforts cannot solve man's problems.

The Anti-Christ's lie has been that he can solve the world's problems by his own power, and even though his power is above all other men's he is unable to solve the real issues at all. Satan actually wants to destroy the earth, but isn't able to even do that with his people! God is demonstrating with each of these judgments that He alone is able to solve man's problems, but the majority keep hoping Anti-Christ will win, without understanding what they wish for!

Again, in **Revelation 16:10-11**, we see a spiritual darkness on the kingdom of the beast producing severe pain for all who follow after his delusions.

There have been days like those described here in such cities as Tokyo, Mexico City and Los Angeles when the pollution has been so bad that people have had to turn their car lights on for safety. We have recently seen atmospheric smoke cause the same in Moscow, Kuala Lumpur, Sydney and Jakarta, and volcanism caused these problems from Iceland.

Even as far back as the early 1960's a smoke inversion in London turned midday into night causing the street lighting to come on and vehicles to use their headlights. Man has solved some of these things, but we cannot solve the disasters here described, for the Lord ensures that man's evil will culminate at this time, and all will know that the Creator alone has the power required. Mankind has literally "buried" their toxic waste and "forgotten" about it, but the tectonic shifts of these days bring all man's past sins against the environment to the surface and they are insoluble – except by God!

THE THREE WOES

8:13 And I beheld, and heard an angel flying through the midst of heaven, saying with a loud voice, Woe, woe, woe, to the inhabitants of the earth by reason of the other voices of the trumpet of the three angels, which are yet to sound!

KEY WORDS

Beheld	Eido	Behold [Aorist Active Indicative]
Heard	Akouo	Hear [Aorist Active Indicative]
Angel	Aggelos	Messenger, Agent
Flying	Petaomai	To Fly, Expand The Wings [Present Middle Participle]
Midst	Mesouranema	Mid Heaven
Saying	Lego	To say [Present Active Participle]
Loud	Megas	Great
Voice	Phone	Voice
Woe	Ouai	Woe, Alas
Inhabiters	Katoikeyo	To Settle Down, Dwell [Present Active Participle]
Earth	Ge	Earth, World
By Reason Of	Ek	Because of , By reason of
Other	Loipoi	Others that remain
Trumpet	Salpigx	Trumpet
Three	Treis	Three
Which are yet	Mello	After that, To follow [Present Active Participle]
Sound	Salpizo	To sound [Present Active Infinitive]

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

Here God interrupts the quick succession of trumpet judgments with a flying messenger about the future in order to give the unrepentant people of the earth another clear and provable chance to repent. Grace remains God's focus and all men who persist in evil are without excuse before their Maker and Saviour.

In some ancient texts the word translated angel is translated eagle. An eagle is a symbol in Scripture for vengeance (**Deuteronomy 28:49-50; Hosea 8:1; Habakkuk 1:8**). It is the symbol of majestic power and sharpness of sight. The eagle sees all things and is fierce and swift to move to kill its prey. It is an awesome picture of a warning messenger.

Angel or Angelic Messenger (like an Eagle = sereph), it warns the earth of the three woes to come.

"Mid heaven" is the term used to describe an area between the throne room of God, (the third heaven) and the earth's atmosphere (the first heaven). It reminds us that the Space-Time Universe we inhabit is at all points touching eternity-infinity, and that there is no distance as such between God and us. Cosmology today speaks of parallel universes, or multiverses, and "worm holes" between them, but the Bible has always spoken of the S-T "bubble" and Eternity encompassing it, with the doors opening between the two at times. Death is a simple opening of the veil between us, as Stephen saw, as he died. **Acts 7:55-60**. The angel is described as standing in a place in space-time where all can hear.

APPLICATION

The announcement of three impending woes indicates that as bad as the first four judgments have been, the final three are even worse! There is a plan being worked out here and believers are encouraged to express faith in the plan, while the unsaved are being challenged by each catastrophe to face the truth and bow their knee to God.

The three woe judgments comprise two angelic/demonic invasions and then what are called the "bowl judgments".

It is not the will of God that any should perish but that all should come to a saving knowledge of the Lord Jesus Christ. **2 Peter 3:9**. In the midst of all the judgments here there is grace, mercy and peace offered to all who will come to God through Christ.

CONCLUSION

In summing up the scope of the first four trumpet judgments it may be noted that all of God's creation is affected, for most of it has been polluted by the past and present evils of men, and these evils have been brought to a high level by the work of the Anti-Christ and his followers.

In the first three trumpets the land, seas, rivers, and mountains of waters, were all subject to God's wrath, so that men might see what they have done to His earth and themselves by their worship of the Beast. The fourth trumpet involves the heavens themselves. The very presence of all these aspects of nature which are so essential to human life and existence is referred to by Paul in **Romans 1:20** as manifesting God in His eternal power.

Fearful as these judgments are, they are only the beginning of God's dealings with the evil men upon the earth. For John now saw an "angel" announcing a threefold woe "for them that dwell on the earth". The next means of punishment will be the last three trumpets of the angels which are yet to sound. The warning is that trumpets five six, and seven will increase in divine displeasure and consequent disaster.

The first woe, **Revelation 9:1-11**, locusts will come upon the earth.

The second, **Revelation 9:13-21**, will be seen in the Euphrates horsemen whilst,

The third we see in the handing over of the earth to the Beast-worship of chapter 13 which is the worst of all by far, for once unsaved people actually start to worship Satan through the "Beast/Anti-Christ" person God's final judgment begins.

Notes

CHAPTER NINE

THE FIRST AND SECOND WOES

INTRODUCTION

The background of this chapter is found in the last verse of Chapter 8. Three "woes" are announced for those dwelling on the earth.

In the first "woe" (9:1-12), the earth is invaded by a demonic horde; in the second (9:13-21), there is an even greater invasion of demons. The final "woe" is the invasion of our Lord himself at the Second Advent (11:14-19). Evil men and evil demons conspire to create hell indeed upon the earth in these last months of the Great Tribulation period, but if we pause and reflect on these three woes for a second, they are natural consequences of unsaved mankind's choices, rather than specific judgments that God sends.

These are results in the demonic realm, "Woes" God allows, as Satan's own team turn on his own, and then finally the Lord of all ends all the evils by mopping up the enemy in total. They are "Woe" to the unsaved because they will not repent and accept the Lord, and so receive the hatred of the demons they serve, then receive the judgment they deserve from the Saviour they rejected. The unsaved call out "Woe!" only because they will not call out, "Lord save us".

As we will see in detail in Chapter 12, the Tribulation is called a "time of wrath" because during this time the wrath of God, the wrath of Satan, and the wrath of man will be poured out upon the earth. Satan is simply malice filled, desiring to draw as many of mankind into the Lake of Fire with him that he can. God's wrath is purifying, for in the judgments there is always grace offered and opportunity to repent and be entered into eternal life, for God seeks man's salvation, whereas Satan simply seeks man's destruction. This chapter underlines the fact that there is no team-work for Satan.

To describe the strange yet awesome scenes, the Apostle John employs similes with frequency. In fact, in the whole chapter there are more occurrences of the words "as" and "like" than in any chapter in the whole Bible which shows how difficult it was for John to describe the scene which he saw in the vision. Remember, we believe, John is seeing these things in heaven, beyond all space-time words, and he is finding it hard to find words at points to describe what he sees without making the description incomprehensible. He is not inventing or copying apocalyptic nonsense!!!

It is also a reminder that from eternity, the universe of Space-Time, of any age, can be "seen". These are to be real events, yet to happen, that he is seeing, but he needs to use figurative language to convey what he sees, as it is so far out of his frame of reference as a man of the first century. Even today many have not comprehended the fact that from eternity we can see into anything in space-time as it is just a "bubble" in eternity. Eternity is beyond space-time limits....

The fifth trumpet, and the associated first woe is the invasion of the fallen angels from Tartarus, kept there for thousands of years since after the great flood of Noah, the second woe is the direct invasion of 200 million demons under the control of four demonic leaders. The "Third Woe" is described in Chapter 11:14 and following, and is the Lord's return.

The first woe tortures the unbelievers, the second kills a further one third of the surviving world's population. Satan hates mankind with a nameless malice. Demons hate their followers! Remember the gods of the heathen nations are demons, and paganism and idolatry are demonic in origin. The false gods of the world can appear fairly benign at this point and deceive their followers today, but in this final day the "gloves are off", for they know they have very limited time, 12:12, and their real malice towards mankind is unleashed by Satan. He seeks to destroy all people, for then the Lord has no-one to come back to deliver! Satan is desperate in his arrogance to try to stop the Lord fulfilling any prophecies – but he will fail completely and thoroughly – as he always has. Hatred is always self-destructive – and Satan's team can't win.

9:1 And the fifth angel sounded, and I saw a star fall from heaven unto the earth: and to him was given the key of the bottomless pit.

KEY WORDS

Fifth	Pemptos	Fifth
Angel	Aggelos	Angel, Messenger
Sounded	Salpizo	To sound a trumpet blast [Aorist Active Indicative]
Saw	Eido	To see [Aorist Active Indicative]
Star	Aster	Star
Fall	Pipto	To Fall [Perfect Active Participle]
Heaven	Ouranos	Heaven
Earth	Ge	Earth
Given	Didomai	To Give [Aorist Passive Indicative]
Key	Kleis	Key
Bottomless	Abussos	Bottomless, Abyss
Pit	Phrear	Pit, Well

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

Comparison with **Revelation 12:4** suggests that we are dealing with an angelic being of some sort, possibly demonic. Further, this angel is one and the same as "the angel of the abyss". It is this creature that will indwell Antichrist in **Revelation 17:8**, so we have no hesitation to identify him as a senior demon.

Since Antichrist is called "the son of destruction" and, "he whose coming is in accord with the activity of Satan", cf. **2 Thessalonians 2:3-9**, this "star" appears to be Satan himself, who will be finally cast out from all access to heaven in Revelation 12:9. The "fall" is described in the perfect tense as the consequences of this event have eternal consequences for all who see it, depending as to their response to it.

Satan has three falls:-

- [a] The first was before time when he tried a coup d'etat in heaven - **Isaiah 14, Ezekiel 28**.
- [b] The second is in **Revelation 9 and 12** below, when he is ejected from heaven during the Tribulation.
- [c] The third is when he is thrown into the Lake Of Fire at the end of the Millennium. **Revelation 20**.

He falls to earth, and now knows that the time clock is ticking for his destruction, and so he must unleash all his malice quickly and brutally against mankind (a glimpse of this mental attitude is in Satan's last truly possessed man, Adolf Hitler's last actions and his last will, typed before shooting himself). **Revelation 12:4, Luke 10:18, Isaiah 14:12**.

To him, Satan, was given the key to the bottomless pit. Note that it was a person as the key is given to "him" showing that this is not a literal star. It also reminds us that he has to be "given" the key, for he does not have the power to obtain it himself. He will release his demonic counterparts from there for their last evil rampage, and thereby judge both men and the demons, for their release opens the door for them to repent, if they wish to after so many thousand years in jail! They don't, but they cannot say God was unjust and unfair, for they are released to disclose their true desires = evil!

The word for abyss is abussos with "a" meaning no, and "bussos" depth, a hole with no bottom (Black-hole concept). The word to fall "pipto" is in the perfect tense, which appears to mean that once he has fallen Satan is no longer allowed access to heaven, and the consequences for all people and him are eternal depending on the choices now made.

APPLICATION

The bottomless pit holds perhaps billions of fallen angels. It is a temporary holding area for the fallen angels who will eventually be cast with Satan into the Lake of Fire. They were locked there after the great rebellion that led to the near destruction of mankind in Genesis 6, that required the flood to cleanse mankind of the mixed race of demon-human. This was the place that the demons feared to be sent when cast out of the living by Christ. **Luke 8:31**. They are under the final control of God and follow the orders of Jesus; they can do no other thing, yet they hate God and will not repent.

Not all demons are confined there at this time. Those who are there, await release so that they can unleash judgments on unsaved mankind who desire exactly what they have desired – independence from their Creator. They were there for punishment, but they have retained their malice through the millennia, and so they prove the Lord just in his eventual judgment of them in the Lake of Fire. Those who want the paganism of the old "gods" (demons behind every "god") will certainly get it in this day, and the hatred of these demons for mankind is extreme.

If this is Satan who receives permission at this point and so unlocks the bottomless pit to release his supporters. This event shows how restricted Satan is by God, and that he can only do what God allows. In his arrogance he still thinks he will win with numbers, and so do his followers, but they are as deluded as Satan is! Mankind is similarly deluded by thinking that a majority vote for any immoral thing makes it moral; that evil becomes good when the majority approve it! We have many simply not thinking about abortion, euthanasia, drug legalization, because "they have been voted on", and if the majority approves it, then it must be alright....

9:2 And he opened the bottomless pit; and there arose a smoke out of the pit, as the smoke of a great furnace; and the sun and the air were darkened by reason of the smoke of the pit.

KEY WORDS

Opened	Anoigo	To open up or again [Aorist Active Indicative]
Bottomless	Abussos	Bottomless, Abyss
Pit	Phrear	Pit, Well
Arose	Anabaino	To go or come up [Aorist Active Indicative]
Smoke	Kapnos	Smoke
Great	Megas	Great
Furnace	Kaminos	Furnace
Sun	Helios	Sun

Air	Aer	Air
Darkened	Skotizomai	To be darkened, Made dark [Aorist Passive Indicative]
By reason of	Ek	Out of

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

God allows Satan to open the bottomless pit, but he puts some restrictions on it – for he remains in control of all his creatures, even those who have so grossly rebelled against him as these demons have. Smoke arose out of the abyss showing that there is fire of some sort in the abyss. **2 Peter 2:4**. There was so much smoke that came out of the pit that the sun was darkened over the entire earth – more volcanism is likely being referred to here.

The invasion is announced by a major smoke screen, which may indicate that as the pit is opened more volcanism occurs. It is thought by some that Hell/Hades is at the centre of the earth and it may be that the pit is there also and the release of the demons comes with a massive amount of world wide tectonic activity again. If all the tectonic plates move we have world wide volcanism and massive disruption to communications, travel, trade, commerce and government. Satan's Anti-Christ is having problems he cannot solve with this volcanism – the reminder to all that He and the hate filled fools who follow him, fight God and they will not win against the Creator of the Universe!

APPLICATION

So dense was the smoke that the sun and the air were darkened, portraying visibly the spiritual corruption that inhabits a horrible place in which many evil and strange things are shut up, but its real, and choices flowing from this are eternal.

9:3 And there came out of the smoke locusts upon the earth: and unto them was given power, as the scorpions of the earth have power.

KEY WORDS

Came	Eserchomai	Come out of [Aorist Active Indicative]
Smoke	Kapnos	Smoke
Locusts	Akris	A Locust
Earth	Ge	Earth, Land, World
Unto them	Autos	Unto them
Given	Didomi	To give [Aorist Passive Indicative]
Power	Exousia	Privilege, Authority [Present Active Indicative]
Scorpions	Skorpios	A Scorpion

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

The word used for "power" shows that they were given authority/permission to perform the first woe. These demons are simply expressing their deeply felt desires anyway, but they are able to be used by the Lord to bring judgment as a result, for they are judging their own followers. The Tribulation is all about testing/revealing "character"; the true saving character of God, and the determined evil and malice of the character of Satan, and all who follow his narcissistic choices.

These are fallen angels but they are classified as scorpions because of their effect upon those they attack. The sting of a scorpion is very painful, often debilitating, but rarely fatal, however, they create ongoing annoyance and grief.

This plague recalls the eighth plague of **Exodus 10:12**.

Since these beings come from the bottomless pit, we can identify them in Scripture. In Jude 6 we read of a group of fallen angels who left their rightful domain, and as a result were confined to "chains of darkness" (Black Holes?). It should be noted that they are, "kept for the judgment of the great day" (Day of The Lord), and the phrase in verse 7, "just as", which suggests the similarity of their sin with the sins of Sodom and Gomorrah. These same angels are spoken of in **2 Peter 2:4-5**, where they are related to the days of Noah.

Again in **1 Peter 3:19-20** we read of "spirits in prison, who were once disobedient in the days of Noah". They are also referred to in **Genesis 6:2** as "sons of God". This term is used only four times in the old Testament and always is used for angels cf. **Job 1:6, 2:1, 38:7**. John is doing his best here, but he is running out of space-time words.

These are none other than Satan's super-elite who sought to infiltrate the human race through the women so that there could be no Messiah. They wanted to create a half breed race of men and demons and so destroy the DNA of the pure race of mankind, and so destroy the hope of a messiah. This was one of Satan's many attacks on the woman foretold in **Genesis 3:15**. We confront Satan's hatred of his own here. His malice is self destructive, as evil always is.

APPLICATION

These demons who have been in Tartarus since the flood are released to form the demonic invasion of the first woe.

God is in total control and gives very clear boundaries to demons as to what they can do, and who they can hurt. They are so bad, and crossed such a clear line, that God has kept them chained in darkness since the time of Noah.

God will not test you above what you are able to bear - **1 Corinthians 10:13**. Those who face these demons are people who have worshipped them and their leader Satan. The pagans get what they want in that day, a super-abundance of demons to play with, except they are played with! We are reminded, God is in control of the details all though this time.

9:4 And it was commanded them that they should not hurt the grass of the earth, neither any green thing, neither any tree; but only those men which have not the seal of God in their foreheads.

KEY WORDS

Commanded	Rheo	To say, Announce [Aorist Passive Indicative]
Should not	Me	No, Not
Hurt	Adikeo	To do wrong, Injustice [Future Active Indicative]
Grass	Chortos	Fodder, Grass
Earth	Ge	Earth, World
Green	Chloros	Pale Green
Tree	Dendron	Tree
Men	Anthropos	Belonging to man or humanity
Have	Echo	To have and to hold [Present Active Indicative]
Seal	Sphragis	Seal
Foreheads	Metopon	Forehead, Between the Eyes

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

“That” introduces a purpose clause that they would not hurt any of nature, for the Lord is protecting the earth. “Commanded” which is the verb “rheo”, is in the indicative mood, showing the reality of the action, the aorist tense at a point of time, the passive voice, they receive the instruction, and they must obey God, and not go beyond His orders.

Those judged by this woe are unbelievers only, as they have not the seal of the living God on their forehead. All they have to do to be released from demonic attack is bow their knee before the Lord Jesus, and if they do that, they enter under his covering. Many do this and are saved, but most choose to stay with Satan and be abused by his servants! Remember - Unsaved people must work very hard to get into the Lake of Fire!

The security of divine sealing is given here. Back in **Revelation 7:1-8** we saw the sealing of the Jewish evangelists. Now we see the purpose of this sealing. When this demonic horde is unleashed on the earth, they will have one restriction. They are permitted to harm anyone except those who have the seal of God upon them, which is His name. **Revelation 14:1, 2 Corinthians 1:22, Ephesians 1:13, 4:30.**

God’s protection is over his people, and so just as the Exodus generation were protected from the plagues that came upon Egypt, so the believers of this time are protected by God’s grace. Cain was also protected by the mark of God in **Genesis 4:15**.

APPLICATION

God does judge using nature, but he does not allow angels to do so. Nature is under the direct control of God. The fact that the universe is held together, and that so called “observable scientific natural laws” exist, shows the omnipotence and immutability of God. God ensures the earth survives, and will do so until the Lord’s return.

He can however do anything he desires to, or use them to bring upon mankind their “just desserts” for their abuse of the creation with pollution, deforestation, and toxic dumping. These evils come from man’s greed, and as a satanic character trait they place us in the zone of judgment by consequences. That is at the heart of the “woes” – that is the cry of the unsaved, “Woe to us”, and yet it is their greed and hatred of God that has opened the door to all that occurs.

We are under God’s protection from demonic attack in this life, unless like Job we are to be an example to the angelic realm. Believers are protected, for the Lord is with us, the Holy Spirit within us, and a guardian angel behind us. Believers of this day in the future are also well protected and are safe from these judgments. As Israel in Egypt escaped the plagues which afflicted their neighbours, so the new Israel, in the form of the 144,000, is exempted from the attack of the “scorpion-locusts” of the abyss, as are their converts.

This security applies to us as well today. Every believer in Jesus Christ is sealed at the moment of salvation by the Holy Spirit (**Ephesians 1:13-14**). The security of the seal we have is seen in **Ephesians 4:30**; we are “sealed for the day of redemption”. Since the word seal means a pledge, down-payment or guarantee, we know that every one who trusts Christ is secure forever, and are now in God’s Plan for our life, and nothing occurs that isn’t allowed for.

Paul uses this term in **Romans 15:28** to mean the safe deliver of valuables entrusted to him. Even so, Christ, to whom we have entrusted our souls, will bring us safely to Himself. The issue is always “faith” – Trust Him and Obey!

9:5 And to them it was given that they should not kill them, but that they should be tormented five months: and their torment was as the torment of a scorpion, when he striketh a man.

KEY WORDS

Given	Didomi	To give [Aorist Passive Indicative]
Should not	Me	No, Not
Kill	Apokteino	To kill entirely [Aorist Active Subjunctive]
Tormented	Basanizo	To try, Test, Torment [Future Passive Indicative]
Five	Pente	Five
Months	Men	A month
Torment	Basanismos	Torment
Scorpion	Skorpios	Scorpion
Striketh	Paio	To strike, Bite, Smite, Sting [Aorist Active Subjunctive]
Man	Anthropos	Man

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

Here God allows fallen angels from the abyss to torment unbelievers for five months but He does not allow them to be killed. Here the demonic "scorpions" sting but the unbelievers do not die. This is grace within judgment, for every attack is a rebuke and an opportunity to call out to God for salvation and deliverance. Those who get to the end of five months of torment, and are still determined to serve Satan, truly deserve to be with him forever, and their choice is honoured.

Scorpion stings are amongst the most intense pains known to man. **1 Kings 12:11, 2 Chronicles 10:14.** Though the affliction here described is not actually a sting of a scorpion, it is compared to the pain and suffering caused by such a sting. It is of interest that five months fits the normal life span of a natural locust, but what John sees here are not ordinary locusts or scorpions.

SUFFERING

1. General Causes for Suffering
 - (a) Health
 - (b) Justice (imprisonment etc.)
 - (c) People (gossip, war, social conflict etc.)
 - (d) Privation (hunger, thirst)
 - (e) Weather (heat, cold, tornado, cyclone etc.)
 - (f) Mental pressure (worry, jealousy etc.)
 - (g) Isolation by society (loneliness etc.)
 - (h) Mental attitude sins (self induced misery)
 - (i) Backsliding (reaping what you sow)

2. Categories of Suffering
 - (a) Time
 - (i) UNBELIEVER (two categories)
 - (1) Violation of divine laws.
 - (2) Self induced suffering.
 - (ii) BELIEVER (see section 4)
 - (b) Eternity
 - (i) BELIEVER - no more suffering (Revelation 21:4)
 - (ii) UNBELIEVER - lake of fire. (Revelation 20:12-15)

3. Premise of Suffering
 - (a) All suffering is designed for blessing in the Christian walk. (1 Peter 1:7, 8, 4:14)
 - (b) Exception is discipline. (Hebrews 12:6)
 - (c) Exception is removed by confession. (1 Corinthians 11:31, 1 John 1-9)
 - (d) Suffering follows the principle of grace. (Romans 8:28, 1 Thessalonians 5:18)

4. Purpose of Christian Suffering
 - (a) To receive discipline for carnality or backsliding. (Psalm 38)
 - (b) To glorify God. (Job 1:8-12, Luke 15:20, 21)
 - (c) To illustrate doctrine (Book of Hosea)
 - (d) To learn obedience (Philippians 2:8, Hebrews 5:8)
 - (e) To keep down pride (2 Corinthians 12:7-10)
 - (f) To develop faith (1 Peter 1:7, 8)
 - (g) To witness for Christ (2 Corinthians 13:4)
 - (h) To demonstrate the power of God. (2 Corinthians 11:24-33, 2 Corinthians 12:7-10)
 - (i) To manifest the fruit of the Spirit (2 Corinthians 4:8-11)
 - (j) To help others who suffer. (2 Corinthians 1:3-5)
 - (k) From indirect action - because other believers get out of fellowship. (Romans 14, 1 Corinthians 12:12, 13, 12:26, 1 Samuel 21, 1 Chronicles 21)

APPLICATION

God is in control of all creatures, and while he will use them to judge people, he has the ultimate power to control how far they go. Satan (and his followers amongst the demons) is limited, and against a Holy Spirit Filled believer is impotent, except to deceive those who walk away from the Word and grieve or quench the Holy Spirit. God is omnipotent, omniscient, and omnipresent; Satan is not. Each and every person who joins Satan must work hard in evil to enter the Lake of Fire, and they must actively hide from/avoid truth, and consciously embrace lies and deception!

This judgment is hugely painful but not fatal. People have maximum pain and so maximum opportunity to repent because of it. Those under judgment will live out their full cycle of this judgment on the earth. They will have the full time to repent. Only those really determined to serve Satan will join him in the Lake of Fire. **Revelation 20:11-15.**

9:6 And in those days shall men seek death, and shall not find it; and shall desire to die, and death shall flee from them.

KEY WORDS

Days	Hemerai	Days
Men	Anthropos	Man
Seek	Zeteo	To seek, Desire, Require, Question [Future Active Indicative]
Death	Thanatos	Death
Find	Heurisko	To find [Future Active Indicative]
Desire	Epithumeo	To desire greatly [Future Active Indicative]
Die	Apothenesko	To die off or away [Aorist Active Infinitive]
Flee	Pheugo	Flee [Present Active Indicative]

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

Those affected by this judgment want to die but cannot. Suicide in this time will not be successful. This torment is a direct warning about the nature of the Lake of Fire – for it is culpable, earned hopelessness, without ending also.

There will be five months of screaming without death. God keeps them from death to ensure none can ever stand before him and complain about not knowing what their final judgment would be like if they refused to repent. All will bow their knee and be silent at the Great White Throne, because all will know that they are guilty of insulting, neglecting and avoiding truth, and are beyond any excuses for their rejection of Jesus. He bowed before the Father's Plan, endured the Cross for them, and He was silent as he faced his false accusers, and so they do the same, bowing rightly before their rejected Saviour and King, who is justly and righteously their final judge. **Romans 14:11, Philippians 2:6-11, Colossians 1:16-20.**

"Epithumeo" means to desire greatly.

The full impact of "epithumeo" can be seen by analysis, as it is in the third person plural, future tense, active voice, indicative mood, so that all the people are actively greatly desiring to die in this future time because of the pain. They will die but will not repent and live forever with God! It is this decision making that we see with unsaved people at the point of suicide so many time sin our own present stage of history. Sadly many people select suicide and early death, rather than life change that would answer their problems! Within days of reviewing this, an unsaved acquaintance committed suicide. He was an alcoholic, corrupt in his money hunger in business, an adulterer, and would not accept that life change was needed. Ultimate deception is the avoidance of issues that require positive and affirmative decision!

APPLICATION

People will have to suffer all the torment in all its satanic fury. The timing of a person's death is the prerogative of God, and these people must acknowledge the rulership of God the Father or they will keep on suffering. These people probably are sharing various methods of committing suicide and areas where they have tried and failed. They need to bow before the Lord and be saved, not serve their abuser and seek death! This is the issue for suicidal people today – face your Maker and Saviour in life, and so find hope, or face Him after death without hope. It is instructive that 50% of suicides world wide are drunk or on drugs – both consistent satanic pathways to destruction throughout history.

9:7 And the shapes of the locusts were like unto horses prepared unto battle; and on their heads were as it were crowns like gold, and their faces were as the faces of men.

KEY WORDS

Shapes	Homoioime	Likeness, Resemblance
Locusts	Akris	Locust
Like unto	Homoios	Like
Horses	Hippos	A Horse
Prepared	Hetoimazo	To Make Ready [Perfect Passive Participle]
Battle	Polemos	Battle, Fight
Heads	Kephale	The Head
Crowns	Stephanos	Crown
Gold	Chrusos	Gold
Faces	Prosopon	Face
Men	Anthropos	Man

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

Since these are super creatures certain analogies are used to bring out what they look like or to indicate their power.

The demons are numerous as locusts but are shaped like horses. Remember John is using pictorial language to help people reading this visualize something that is well beyond his ordinary words. He is amazed and overwhelmed by these evil creatures when he gets a glimpse of them. John is in heaven and so he is "seeing" the future as it will be played out in advance, and he seriously runs out of language to describe things! Be thoughtful of John's difficulties.

These creatures have faces of men which indicates intelligence and organisation, but it is demonic malice that drives them, and their hatred of mankind knows no bounds. Please don't try to draw these creatures, as the two different dimensions that John is operating in here will lead to a stupid looking drawing. It is of interest however that people on drugs or in alcoholic psychosis report seeing demonic creatures exactly like those described by John.

APPLICATION

Wherever the "locust" like creatures went they devastated everything – it is this devastation that strikes John. These are satanic destroyers and malicious. Satan hates his own followers, and it is this understanding that mankind needs to have now, and in these dark days. All that is needed to break the satanic grip however is to bow before the Lord God. Again and again we see the truth here – it is hard to be lost, easy to bow before God and be saved, and yet the majority choose death not life! **Deuteronomy 29:29 – 31:6.**

In the ancient world cavalry represented power, shock, and intimidation to those subject to their attention.

In a modern situation tanks would have a similar affect on infantry. These creatures are fear inducing and pain producing! The perfect tense of the verb for “prepared” reminds us that there are eternal consequences for all choices and these creatures open the last door for unsaved mankind. **Deuteronomy 30:15-20.**

9:8 And they had hair as the hair of women, and their teeth were as the teeth of lions.

KEY WORDS

Had	Echo	To have and to hold [Imperfect Active Indicative]
Hair	Thrix	Hair
Women	Gune	Woman
Teeth	Adous	Tooth
Were	Eimi	To keep on being [Aorist Active Indicative]
As	Hos	Like
Lion	Leon	Lion

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

The hair of women indicates that they were glamorous. Clearly John is having difficulties describing these creature-demons, for we have the mixture of scorpion, locust, woman’s hair and teeth like lions. Remember – please don’t make the mistake of trying to draw these, for these are descriptive words used to try to express their characteristics, not necessarily their exact appearance. John is doing the best he can to give an impression, but we cannot be sure exactly how these creatures will look, but they have glamour and beauty coupled with fierceness, and the ability to cause mayhem, like locusts, and great pain like scorpions.

John sees these creatures in heaven, beyond space and time, and lacks vocab to describe them, so he is doing the best he can with limited language, to describe what he actually “sees”. We reject the “invented apocalyptic” theory of the liberal unbelievers. Those of us working in psychology, who hear the psychotic visions of the drug and alcohol affected, however hear them report seeing such things, and none of the patients have read these chapters of Revelation!

APPLICATION

Angels, both elect and fallen, can be very beautiful and attractive to man. It was Satan’s great beauty that led to his pride and arrogance in rebellion against God. Demons are not ugly unless they choose to be so for some reason; they are beautiful creatures and deceive by their beauty and apparent benign natures. Many of the statues of the gods and goddesses of the ancient world have great beauty, and often overt sexual attraction, yet others are quite ugly/bizarre.

This is the clue to their satanic origin, for the elect angels never appear as sexually provocative men/women and never appear in any manner to deliberately excite sexual attention, as the pagan gods did, nor do they appear as mixed animal-human creatures to frighten, nor ever as ugly or obscene. If it is sexualized, or if it is ugly, it is satanic! The only time we have men sexually excited by elect angels was in Sodom. These men were perverted and demonically controlled, devoted to evil. Genesis 19. Sexual temptation, perverse mixing of creatures and mankind, ugliness and obscenity, are all satanic indicators. The holy “Creatures” that John has seen before heaven’s throne are exactly that, holy, and their characteristics are reflective of meaning.

The attractiveness of these demons is demonstrated by the events outlined in **Genesis 6:1-6** where there were able to enter into relationships with human females and produce a half demon-half man race of “heroes”. The fallen angels are so powerful and deceptive that we need to walk close to the Lord, by being controlled by the Holy Spirit, so that we can claim, *“Greater is he that is in you than he that is in the world”*. **1 John 4:4.**

Satan and his horde will look for the sickly and weak minded fools who have believed the Anti-Christ’s lies, and they will attack them like raging lions. **James 4:7-8, 1 Peter 5:8-9.** Weakness in your logic, slackness in your hunger for the Word, or lack of passion for truth; all these make you Satan’s target for a “Turkey Shoot”, for you have become a turkey.

9:9 And they had breastplates, as it were breastplates of iron; and the sound of their wings was as the sound of chariots of many horses running to battle.

KEY WORDS

Had	Echo	To have and to hold [Imperfect Active Indicative]
Breastplate	Thorax	Breast Plate
Iron	Sideros	Made Of Iron
Sound	Phone	Voice, Sound
Wing	Pterux	Wing
Chariot	Harma	A war chariot with two wheels
Horses	Hippos	Horse

Running	Trecho	To run [Present Active Participle]
Battle	Polemos	Battle, Fight

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

Breastplates of Iron refers to the Roman soldier whose breastplate was well known. These were powerful and would stop most sword and arrow blows, and these creatures cannot be killed for they are well armoured against all that “mere men” can throw against them. They are not able to stand against God, and so all who call upon the name of the Lord Jesus are immediately delivered. Their armour is as deceptive as their power; it is limited by God, and any men or women who stand against them in Jesus’ name are safe. Salvation alone delivers.

Both metaphors here, the clatter and clangour of the chariot wheels and the prancing of the horses are found in **Joel 2:4-5** which says, *“The appearance of them is as the appearance of horses; and as horsemen, so shall they run. 5. Like the noise of chariots on the tops of mountains shall they leap, like the noise of a flame of fire that devoureth the stubble, as a strong people set in battle array”.*

Their wings were very noisy increasing the level of apprehension in their victims. In the ancient world the cavalry charge often paralysed the enemy with fear. Those who do not fear God will find fear of these demons comes easily!

APPLICATION

The demons are well equipped, invincible to unsaved men, and organised on a military basis. Those who think they can “work with” Satan are the most deluded of all – for narcissists share no power, share no fame, but will all share death! They are also single minded in their attack, knowing that this is their last chance to thwart the plan of God by hurting all men/women they can. Keep in mind that they are powerless against believers – unless we are out of fellowship.

9:10 And they had tails like unto scorpions, and there were stings in their tails: and their power was to hurt men five months.

KEY WORDS

Had	Echo	To have and to hold [Present Active Indicative]
Tails	Oura	Tail
Scorpions	Scorpios	Scorpion
Were	Eimi	Keep on being
Stings	Kentron	A Sting, Goad, Spur
Power	Exousia	Authority
Hurt	Adikeo	Hurt, Injure [Aorist Active Infinitive]
Men	Anthropos	Man
Five	Pente	Five
Months	Men	Month

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

The scorpion has a sting in the tail and these creatures hurt by stinging unsaved men and women as a scorpion does. The time again is given for the length of the first woe; it will last for five months of suffering for unsaved mankind. The “sting” of sin is death. **1 Corinthians 15:54-57.**

The natural enemy of the Romans who ruled the western world were the Pathians. These people were known for their backward archery. They would retreat uphill mounted on horseback and when the unwary Roman legions pursued them they would shoot their arrows from the rear thus illustrating a sting in their tails. This technique was effective in wiping out several legions before the Romans fully understood their tactics and learned not to follow them into traps.

APPLICATION

Demons are able to torture, if they have authority (through the worship of them by their victims) over the unsaved, in a most painful way. They can attack the saved only with permission, and we can be fully protected by standing Holy Spirit filled in spiritual armour. **Job 1:12, Ephesians 5:18, 6:10-18.**

They have spent over four thousand years waiting to be released and thinking about what they will do and they unleash their malice upon all the unsaved men they can find and hurt. Satan does not look after his own; he hates all mankind! Satan’s people through history have delighted in destroying their own – Hitler and Stalin being evil examples of this, but also look up Voltaire’s death as it paralyzed those watching with fear. Watch evil people die – and stand in awe of Satan’s hatred of his own! As evil men or women die, notice how many they drag down (or try to) with them also.

9:11 And they had a king over them, which is the angel of the bottomless pit, whose name in the Hebrew tongue is Abaddon, but in the Greek tongue hath his name Apollyon.

KEY WORDS

Had	Echo	To have and to hold [Present Active Indicative]
King	Basileus	King
Angel	Aggelos	Angel, Messenger
Bottomless	Abussos	Bottomless, Abyss
Pit	Phrear	Pit, Well
Name	Onoma	Name
Hebrew Tongue	Hebraisti	In the Hebrew
Abbadon	Abbadon	Destroyer
Greek Tongue	Hellenikos	Greek
Apollyon	Apollyon	Destroyer

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

There is a chief angel-demon as their leader. This demon/angel later indwells the Antichrist. **Revelation 11:7, 17:8**
 He is called the destroyer – Apollyon in the Greek language. Like his servants Satan cannot build, he can only destroy. This is one of the signs, or “fruit”, of the satanic. Nothing associated with Satan builds anything except power.

It is not natural for the insect locusts to have a king over them as this group does, again showing the language here as an analogy. - **Proverbs 30:27**. John is using symbols to try to catch the flavour of what he has seen. The Dead Sea Scrolls, which date from before the days of Jesus, also linked the demon Abbadon with the angel of the pit.

DEMONISM

1. Demon possession is possible but prohibited. (Leviticus 17:7, Deuteronomy 32:17, 2 Chronicles 11:15, Psalm 106:37)
2. Demon possession, was punishable by death in Israel. (Leviticus 20:27)
3. The following activities led to the possibility of demon possession (for the unbeliever) or demon influence (for the believer):
 - (a) Passive submission to demons through idolatry (1 Corinthians 10:19-21)
 - (b) Dedication of one's body to demons e.g. the Hindu soma or mysteries.
 - (c) Chemical destruction of the soul through drug taking or alcohol. Galatians 5:20-21
 - (d) Self hypnotism through orgies or dances such as whirling dervishes.
 - (e) Sexual cults. (Deuteronomy 7:5, Judges 6:25-28, 2 Kings 21:3)
 - (f) Mental sins carried to extremes. (Mark 5:1-15)
 - (g) E.S.P. , Telepathy, Clairvoyance = all require an “open/passive mind”, rather than an active mind!
4. The gods (idols) of nations are actually demons. (Psalm 96:5)
5. The judgment of demons involved the destruction of demon possessed people and/or religious system associated with idolatrous practices (Isaiah 19:1-3, cf Deuteronomy 7:5)
 - (a) The judgment of Egypt's first born included the judgment of demons. (Exodus 12:12)
 - (b) The Jews were to be protected from this judgment. (Leviticus 17:7, Deuteronomy 32:17)
6. Many nations have been destroyed for demon practices.
 - (a) Canaanites (Deuteronomy 18:9-12)
 - (b) Babylonians (Isaiah 46:1-7, 47:1-15)
7. Demonism has exercised great influence in history (Ezekiel 21:21, Daniel 10:13)
 - (a) Often rulers of nations are demon possessed e.g. Adolph Hitler.
 - (b) Evil is associated with the rule of demon possessed kings. (2 Kings 21:1-17)

8. Involvement with communication with the dead is a sign of rebellion to the word of God which often leads to association with demonism. e.g. Saul (1 Chronicles 10:13-14)
9. Satan has the power to kill when God allows it. (Job 1:12, 18, 19, John 8:44, Hebrews 2:14-15, 1 John 3:8,12)
10. Satan is used by God to administer discipline (1 Corinthians 5:5, 2 Corinthians 2:10-11,1 Timothy 3:6-7).
11. Demons can indwell animals. (Mark 5:11-12)
12. Demon possession can cause abnormal behaviour as well as physical debilities (Mark 5:1-5, Job 2:6-8)

DEMON INDUCED ILLNESS

1. Satan's sphere of operations among mankind. (Psalm 109:6-13)
 - (a) Satan blinds mankind to the truth of the Word of God by means of religion. (v.7)
 - (b) He has the power to shorten life. (v 8a)
 - (c) He can remove persons from a place of authority (v 8b)
 - (d) Satan can kill (v 9)
 - (e) He can persecute children (v 10)
 - (f) He can remove wealth (v 11)
 - (g) Satan can turn people against each other (v. 12)
 - (h) He can cut off man's posterity to the second generation (v. 13)
2. Satan as a killer
 - (a) He has the power of death (Hebrews 2:14, 15)
 - (b) Killed Job's children (Job 1:12, 1:18,19)
 - (c) Motivated Cain to murder Abel (John 8:44, cf 1 John 3:12)
 - (d) Often administers the sin unto death (1 Corinthians 5:5)
3. Satan as a source of disease
 - (a) Was responsible for Paul's "thorn in the flesh" (2 Corinthians 12:7)
 - (b) Produced illness in Job (Job 2:6-8)
 - (c) Uses his demons to inflict diseases (Matthew 12:22, Luke 13:16, Acts 10:38)
 - (d) Causes certain types of deafness, dumbness, paralysis and crippling effect by means of demon possession (Matthew 4:24, 12:22, Mark 9:17, 18)
 - (e) When demon possession causes the affliction, the removal of the demon or demons produces an instant cure (Matthew 10:1, Mark 1:32-34, 6:13, Acts 8:7, 19:12)
4. Satan as an instrument of discipline
 - (a) Desired to discipline Peter (Luke 22:31, 32)
 - (b) Was authorised to discipline the Corinthian adulterer (1 Corinthians 5:5)
 - (c) Was called upon by the Apostle Paul to administer extreme discipline to Hymenaeus and Alexander (1 Timothy 1:19,20)
 - (d) May become involved in the discipline of ministers and deacons (1 Timothy 3:6, 7)
 - (e) Attacks through a believer's lack of forgiveness and orientation to grace (2 Corinthians 2:10, 11)

5. Satan as a healer
 - (a) Healing was a temporary spiritual gift before the completion of the Canon of Scripture (Acts 19:11, 12, cf Philippians 2:27, 2 Timothy 4:20)
 - (b) God still heals today (Philippians 2:27)
 - (c) Since Satan possesses the power of disease he often counterfeits healing by the removal of demons (Matthew 12:24, 24:24, 2 Thessalonians 2:9, Revelation 16:14)

6. Characteristics of Demon Possession
 - (a) Loss of individuality :the demon-possessed person no longer has control of faculties of the soul (Mark 5:1-13, Luke 8:27, 9:39, 40)
 - (b) Abnormal behaviour:
 - (i) Convulsions (Mark 1:26, 9:20, Luke 4:35)
 - (ii) Violence (Matthew 8:28)
 - (iii) Abnormal strength (Mark 5:4, Luke 8:29, Acts 19:16)
 - (iv) Raving (Mark 5:5)
 - (v) Foaming at the mouth (Mark 9:20)
 - (vi) Nakedness (Luke 8:27)
 - (c) Loss of health:
 - (i) Dumbness (Mark 9:17, Luke 11:14)
 - (ii) Deafness and dumbness (Mark 9:25)
 - (iii) Blindness and dumbness (Matthew 12:22)
 - (iv) Epilepsy (Mark 1:26, 9:20, Luke 4:35)
 - (v) Mental illness (Mark 5:15)

7. Demon possession explains:
 - (a) So called divine healing
 - (b) Alleged speaking in tongues
 - (c) Faked contact with the dead (1 Samuel 28)
 - (d) Success of self styled exorcists
 - (e) Rise of certain world leaders (2 Thessalonians 2.9, Revelation 16:13, 14)
 - (f) Cause of some wars (Revelation 20:8)
 - (g) Reincarnation
 - (h) Fortune telling (Acts 16:16)

Refer to Dr Howard Mwindula's paper on "Spiritism in Africa" on the USB (Section I "Other Books"), and website.

APPLICATION

There is such a place as Tartarus where evil spirits are kept, at this point under lock and key. God has control of this angelic prison. Even fallen angels have to obey the Lord. Remember who we serve! **1 John 4:4**. "Greater is he that is in us than he that is in the world". No reason for fear here – but awe that God's Plan will work out.

After his victory at the Cross the Lord Jesus Christ went to Tartarus to tell the fallen angels that their plan of Genesis 6 had failed and that victory over them was won. They are seeking revenge upon mankind and Satan is given permission to use them, and they take full advantage of the chance to hurt men and women who have rejected God. They do not think of repentance, and sadly many women and men follow their malice against their Creator and Saviour.

9:12 One woe is past; and, behold, there come two woes more hereafter.

KEY WORDS

One	Mia	First, One
Woe	Ouai	Woe
Past	Aperchomai	To come away or off [Aorist Active Indicative]
Behold	Idou	Behold, Lo
Come	Erchomai	To come [Present Passive Indicative]
Two	Duo	Two
Hereafter	Tauta	After these

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

This announces the second woe which will be covered in verses 13 to 21.
 "Past" means completed or finished. The judgment is however not finished – it is over only when evil is destroyed.

APPLICATION

God is unchangeable and his plan is a reflection of his holy and perfect character.
 God gives opportunity again and again for the lost to repent. None can ever stand before God and say He did not give them many opportunities to be saved through this awful time.

THE SECOND WOE

9:13 And the sixth angel sounded, and I heard a voice from the four horns of the golden altar which is before God,

KEY WORDS

Sixth	Hektos	Sixth
Angel	Aggelos	Angel, Messenger
Sounded	Salpizo	To sound a trumpet blast [Aorist Active Indicative]
Heard	Akouo	To hear [Aorist Active Indicative]
Voice	Phone	Voice
Four	Tessares	Four
Horns	Keras	Horn
Golden	Chrusseos	Gold
Altar	Thusiasterion	Place of Sacrifice
Before	Enopion	Before
God	Theos	God

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

Again we see the golden altar where the prayers of the saints are received.

This was placed in the Tabernacle adjacent to the Holy of Holies and the mercy seat where the presence of God was, and John clearly sees that in heaven there is the original altar of incense, of which Moses' was just a copy. Exodus 30.

APPLICATION

God will always hear prayers offered to him in the power of the spirit. It is often simply a matter of timing for answers. He may however say "wait until my timing is right". We are in an eternal plan and we will be blessed as we obey! We must remember that we are praying from within Space-Time, but our answers come from Eternity-Infinity. We cannot fully comprehend this, but our prayers are already answered – its just the timing we must wait for in this limited space-time world we presently inhabit.

9:14 Saying to the sixth angel which had the trumpet, Loose the four angels which are bound in the great river Euphrates.

KEY WORDS

Saying	Lego	To Say [Present Active Participle]
Sixth	Hektos	Sixth
Angel	Aggelos	Angel, Messenger
Had	Echo	To have and to hold [Present Active Participle]
Trumpet	Salpigx	Trumpet
Loose	Luo	To Loose [Aorist Active Imperative]
Four	Tessares	Four
Bound	Deo	Bind [Perfect Passive Participle]

Great
River

Megas
Potamos

Great
A Flowing, A River, Flood

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

There are four angels seen by John as restraining the Euphrates River as a boundary between the East and the West.

The traditional boundary between the Parthian and Roman Empires was the Euphrates River. It is significant that they are at the river Euphrates. This was established by God as the boundary of Israel's land grant in the Abrahamic covenant Genesis 15:18. It also acted as the eastern boundary of the Roman Empire.

For a brief time the kingdoms of both David and Solomon were extended to the Euphrates. **1 Chronicles. 18:3, 2 Chronicles 9:26.** This same river has always been the natural boundary separating the nations of the east from Palestine. Its broad stream flowed between Israel and her historic enemies Assyria and Babylon.

APPLICATION

The source of this invasion is at the Euphrates and not in China or India, but in Mesopotamia or ancient Babylonia-Persia. God uses angels to control geographical areas of the spread of nation states and creation itself. Perfect tense again reminds us that the eternal consequences of every action is unfolding faster and faster for unsaved mankind now.

The Lord has control of His creation – and control of history itself, for the Lord alone knows the end from the beginning.

9:15 And the four angels were loosed, which were prepared for an hour, and a day, and a month, and a year, for to slay the third part of men.

KEY WORDS

Four
Angels
Loose
Prepared
Hour
Day
Month
Year
Slay
Third part
Man

Tessares
Aggelos
Luo
Hetoimazo
Hora
Hemera
Men
Eniautos
Apoketeino
Tritos
Anthropos

Four
Angel, Messenger
To Loose [Aorist Passive Indicative]
To Make Ready [Perfect Passive Participle]
Hour
Day
Month
Year
To Kill Off [Aorist Active Subjunctive]
Third part
Man

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

Their job is to open up the national boundaries that have kept men apart and allow wars of conquest that have no limitations upon them from the angelic forces, and the result is the evil politicians under Satan's sway launch wars that slay one third of the human race over the next year and a bit. Note this carnage – it is like nothing ever before, and it is evil people killing evil people over the spoils/wasteland of the earth, or deceiving themselves that they are "saving the earth". The extent of the satanic deception over his servants is seen here, and we glimpse it today in politics.

These evil angels (demonic forces) were prepared (perfect tense – with lasting results) for this particular hour; the text literally states, "which had been prepared for the hour and day and month and year". They have been kept "in" the river until this moment, and only now are their released to fulfil their part in destiny. These angels are under the final orders of the Lord, and are ready to fulfil the will of the Lord exactly, even though they will act from their own malice. We are reminded that the enemy is not that smart – satanic arrogance, always believing that it can use "God's will" to its own ends, but not seeing the truth about the utter powerlessness of their pathetic rebellion.

At exactly the right moment the national boundaries come down and the demonic armies massed and eager to slaughter are let loose upon their neighbours and these four angels lead them in their own deep malice. The question remains at present, are these armies demonic or human? From the description below in verses 17-19 they appear to be demonic, not human at all.

If we compare this passage with **Revelation 16:12-16** we see that the River Euphrates must be dried up to prepare for the invasion of "The Kings from the Rising Sun", which currently represents a coalition of eastern countries such as India, Indo-China, China, and Japan. This later invasion is clearly human, but this first one described in Chapter nine would appear to not be at all; it is demonic.

In the very last year(s) of the Great Tribulation it appears that the unbelievers in these eastern places feel they are "missing out" on the spoils of war in the Middle East and they launch their armies from across the expanses of the East,

but what we read of in chapter nine is an altogether different thing and much earlier in the judgment of the earthly kingdoms of Satan and men.

APPLICATION

This judgement was to specifically kill the killers of the martyrs, who have been asking the Lord to avenge them. We must keep remembering that those people killed here by the demon army are the people who have served Anti-Christ and are determined to keep doing so. Even those who later rebel against him in the end, **Daniel 11:36-44**, still serve Satan. If you doubt the satanic trait of turning on its own, look at the last days of Nazi Germany, or of Stalin's death!

The people of Revelation 16 are determined to fight over spoils as the world's tectonic plates burst and volcanism and earthquakes rock the earth. They are so focused on power and other lusts that they don't care if they inherit a wasteland as long as they inherit it! Lust is its own judge – it condemns all who follow it to death. Like Hitler, one of several "Anti-Christ" figures, they will all claim to be acting for the greater good, but it is just deceptive lies covering narcissism.

Again, one sees the sovereign hand of God working all these events for His own glory and in His own time. These evil demons and the evil men they kill will not inherit the earth, for the Lord has determined that, "*the meek shall inherit the earth*". **Matthew 5:5**. These four angels now let loose a great horde of horsemen/mobile demonic armies from across the Euphrates. At the exact hour, day, month, and year they will act. In spite of themselves they will fulfil the will of the Lord.

9:16 And the number of the army of the horsemen were two hundred thousand thousand: and I heard the number of them.

KEY WORDS

Number	Arithmos	Number
Army	Strateuma	Army
Horsemen	Hippikon	Horseman, Cavalry
Were	-i	Not in the original
Heard	Akouo	To hear [Aorist Active Indicative]

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

The phrase two hundred thousand thousand in the Greek is "duo muriades muriadon", or two ten thousand, ten thousand. The Greek word murias is the word from which we derive the English word myriad meaning countless, beyond number.

These are **not** two hundred million Chinese soldiers as some have argued. Also the actual figure here may be anywhere between 20,000,000 and 200,000,000, and no such group of people could be assembled in any place on earth as an army. There is no way such a force of men could be encamped safely, logistically provided for, or launched across this river, and this is the first indication that this "army" is demonic, not human. Note the following facts.

- [a] They are led by 4 fallen angels.
- [b] The location of the army's starting point for its carnage is said to be the Euphrates where Babylon is located.
- [c] The description of this army that is given rules out the possibility of this army being human.
- [d] The kings of the east are not connected with this at all. They come later to take advantage of the carnage caused by this first invasion and its aftermath.

An earlier description of this angelic invasion may be given by the first written prophet, in **Joel 1:15-2:11**.

APPLICATION

The second woe is made up of up to 200 million demons under the control of four leaders. The 200 million demonic army was as much as the estimated population of the whole earth at the time of writing; this was an unthinkable sized force. This reminds us that there are a huge number of fallen angels; some confined still in Tartarus, at this point but not then.

There is a principle that can be drawn from the Scriptures, that the final number of believers will equal the number of fallen angels, with saved mankind making up the original number of God's angelic creation. It is of note that this 200 million are only a small part of the fallen angels, as many demons are active on the earth today, so the number of believers in heaven eventually will be very large indeed. We can't be dogmatic on this, but it reminds us that the Plan is great indeed, and well beyond our present imaginings.

9:17 And thus I saw the horses in the vision, and them that sat on them, having breastplates of fire, and of jacinth, and brimstone: and the heads of the horses were as the heads of lions; and out of their mouths issued fire and smoke and brimstone. **9:18** By these three was the third part of men killed, by the fire, and by the smoke, and by the brimstone, which issued out of their mouths. **9:19** For their power is in their mouth, and in their tails: for their tails were like unto serpents, and had heads, and with them they do hurt.

KEY WORDS

Saw	Eidon	To Know, To Be Acquainted, See [Aorist Active Indicative]
Horses	Hippos	Horse
Vision	Horasis	Act of seeing, Sight, Vision]
Sat	Kathemai	To sit [Present Middle Participle]
Fire	Pur	Fire
Having	Echo	To have and to hold [Present Active Participle]
Breastplate	Thorax	Breastplate
Fire	Purinos	Fire
Jacinth	Huakinthinos	Jacinth, Deep blue
Brimstone	Theiodes	Like As Of Sulphur
Heads	Kephale	Head
Lions	Leon	Lion
Mouths	Stoma	Mouth
Issued	Ekporeuomai	To Pass Out [Present Passive Indicative]
Smoke	Kapnos	Smoke
Three	Treis	Three
Third	Tritos	Third
Men	Anthropos	Man
Killed	Apokteino	To kill entirely [Aorist Passive Indicative]
Power	Exousia	Authority
Is	Eimi	Keeps on being [Present Active Indicative]
Tails	Oura	Tail
Serpents	Ophis	Serpent
Hurt	Adikeo	To do Wrong, Injustice [Present Active Indicative]

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

Fire comes out of the mouths of these fallen angels. They have heads like lions, the most fierce of the wild animals.

The dark blue of the jacinth could represent the colour of the smoke of sulphur's flame. This would be an indication and symbol of their origin from the pit of Hell (Tartarus). There are three ways which the people will be killed, by fire or burning, smoke or suffocation and brimstone or explosion.

This is not symbolic of something else, as shown by the indicative mood, the mood of reality. This is an actual invasion by demons, but figurative language is used because of the limitations of ordinary language. People die quite physically of these things, and each of these means of death can be related to volcanism and its effects. These beings are described as very efficient killers with visible methods of destruction both 'fore and aft'.

APPLICATION

These demons are hugely powerful. They are numerous and terrifying. It is hardly surprising that the Lord says that this will be the worst time in the history of humanity. This slaughter will be of well over two billion people under present population conditions. They will be killed throughout the world and the western nations will not be able to sit back and watch these problems on their televisions, as it will be in their own suburbs also.

This horde of fallen angels will relish the idea of eliminating the human race, and they will try to, but they are unable to kill the new believers, and unable to kill even all the unbelievers. These malice filled satanic assaults on mankind actually slow down the Anti-Christ's work of world control, and seriously interfere with his invasion of Israel. The satanic forces are actually working against each other – as they always have done through history – note the history of the Nazis.

God can use the ungodly to discipline the disobedient, by using their own hatreds and lusts to achieve the Plan. These demons hate mankind, just like their master Satan does himself. Those who serve Satan are fools indeed, for they worship their own murderer, and his own self destructive tendencies opens them all to total destruction (Nazi Germany again as an example). People driven by rage or hatred are not that efficient – for they are "blind" to truth and calm logic. Our task – stay calm and clear thinking, by being filled with the Holy Spirit and remaining Bible saturated.

9:20 And the rest of the men which were not killed by these plagues yet repented not of the works of their hands, that they should not worship devils, and idols of gold, and silver, and brass, and stone, and of wood: which neither can see, nor hear, nor walk:

KEY WORDS

Rest	Koipoi	Remnant, Remaining
Men	Anthropos	Man
Killed	Apokteino	To be put to death, Killed [Aorist Passive Indicative]
Plagues	Plege	A Stroke, Plague
Repented	Metanoeo	To Have Another Mind [Aorist Active Indicative]
Works	Ergon	Works, Deeds, Business
Hands	Cheir	Hand
Worship	Proskuneo	Worship [Future Active Indicative]
Devils	Daimonion	Demon
Idols	Eidolon	Idol, Image
Gold	Chruseos	Gold
Silver	Argureos	Made Of Silver
Brass	Chalkeos	Of Copper
Stone	Lithinos	Made Of Stone, Stony
Wood	Xulinos	Made Of Wood, Wooden
Can	Dunamai	Power [Present Passive Indicative]
See	Blepo	To see [Present Active Infinitive]
Hear	Akouo	To Give Ear, Hearken [Present Active Infinitive]
Walk	Peripateo	To Walk Around. [Present Active Infinitive]

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

The people who survived this woe did not repent or change their mind about God. They preferred to worship material idols which cannot hear or walk to their aid. This verse reminds us that the punishment upon mankind through this period is measured, for the Lord wants to ensure that none have any excuse for rejecting Jesus. All have ample opportunity to be saved but refuse to bow their knee to the Lord, while they worship the one who torments and kills them.

They worship the demons that have tormented them for five months and have just destroyed one third of their number.

Old Testament and Jewish writers of the time often ridiculed the worship of idols who were less powerful than those who had made them. **Psalm 135:15-18, Isaiah 46:6-7.** That pagans worshipped demons was also widely accepted in Jewish circles. **Leviticus 17:7, Deuteronomy 32:17, Psalm 106:37, 1 Corinthians 10:20-21.** Behind each idol is a demon.

FREE WILL

1. Definition :- Volition or free will is the responsibility before God to choose different ends and means in life.
2. The above definition does not say that one has the power to do what you choose but it does give the opportunity to choose.
3. God gave Adam a choice in the garden in (Genesis 2:16,17) where God told the man "thou shalt not eat" in the imperative mood which is a command.
4. Free will gives you the opportunity to want to accomplish things in conformity with God's will without having the natural ability to do so. (1 Kings 3:5-10) Solomon in this case wanted to judge but could not because of his own limitations.
5. In (Psalm 13) David's free will continued to be positive even though he had not been successful.
6. One of the reasons for the delay in the answering of prayer requests is to allow the strengthening of free will to desire to do God's will.
7. Free will in both believer and unbeliever. (John 7:17)
8. Free will in giving. (2 Corinthians 8:12)
9. Free will cannot be coerced or compromised thus Christianity is a matter of obedience. (2 Corinthians 5:10)
10. As God is to judge all men it means that man is responsible for his actions and that all normal members of the human race have free will. (Revelation 20:11-15)
11. Relationship of free will is vertical, between man and God not man and man. (Ephesians 6:5-9)
12. Because man is subject to judgment there is an age of accountability as portrayed by the "rich young ruler".
13. Animals and plants are not judged.

14. Free will also puts the responsibility on both ends and means. An example of the right end but wrong means is the sin unto death of Moses. (Numbers 20)
15. By application just because God is blessing a ministry, in the case of Moses by providing water it does not mean that the person is necessarily in God's will. God blesses through his grace and not necessarily because they are doing things by God's way.
16. Human viewpoint attack on free will - Determinism.
- (a) The concept is that if one starts out with any physical item and I know everything there is regarding it and the laws that control it then I can dogmatically predict the future state of that item.
 - (b) This concept is incorrect as shown by the power of prayer (James 5:17).
 - (c) It is possible for God to manipulate His universe. (Acts 16:26).
17. Types of miracles in the bible
- (a) natural - a variation of a natural law
 - (i) Elijah and the drought
 - (ii) Paul and the earthquake
 - (iii) Moses at the Red Sea with the east wind
 - (b) supernatural - a direct violation of a natural law
 - (i) The resurrection of Christ
 - (ii) Being born again
18. In physics this concept is called "Heisenburg's Uncertainty Principle" after the German Nobel prize winner who postulated it. Modern science now views a lot of the formulae of physics as occurring the vast majority of times but on odd occasions not complying with observed laws. Such non compliance would include miracles or manipulation by God.
19. Evolution is an attack on free will as it states that man is evolved from animals and is a higher form of animal. This is often reinforced in text books which state "men and the other animals" indicating that man differs in degree only and not in "kind".
- (a) "Difference in degree" - hot and cold is a matter of relative heat; ice, water and steam are all water and of the same kind.
 - (b) "Difference in kind" - a square and a triangle.
 - (c) Solomon in (Ecclesiastes 3:21), a believer out of fellowship assesses man as different only in degree from animals.
 - (d) Based on evolutionary principles abortion can be justified and atrocities condoned against other races such as the Nazi reaction to Jews, gypsies and the Slavs.
- From this comes the concept that if we knew everything about animal behaviour we could then describe man.
- (e) The Biblical view however is that we do vary in kind, not in degree (Genesis 2:16) with the thing that sets man apart from the animals being volition.
 - (f) By implication man is never totally determined by his environment.
 - (g) Hell is a monument to the fact of free will because if you do not have a choice you cannot be judged.
20. Three problems which the Bible solves regarding free will -
- (a) What about babies who die before they hear the gospel or those who are mentally not able to decide ?
- Solution - (2 Samuel 12:18) where a child born to David and Bathsheba dies on the 7th day, the day before circumcision which would have brought the child into a covenant relationship.
- David says that he will go to be with the child indicating the child has been automatically saved without a covenant requirement.
- This is the principle of "unlimited atonement". (1 John 2:2)
- (b) What about the physical damage which hinders the person causing a restriction of free will ?

Solution - (John 9:1-7) where a man blind from birth is healed. Jesus did not bypass the free will but made up for the blindness. He breaks down the barriers for a person to do God's will but the free will of the person is not manipulated.

(c) What about spiritual damage to free will ?

Solution - (Genesis 3:8) where after the fall God sought out Adam and Eve in the garden where they had hidden from him. God who is all knowing asked the question "Where are you ?"

The principle of the "total depravity of man" is seen here in the fact that man will not of his own free will seek God.

In Deuteronomy 5 Moses and all the Israelites heard a public address by God which the Israelites shrank back from.

God speaks to man in three areas:-

- (a) He speaks to all men. (Matthew 5:45, Acts 14:17)
- (b) He has a more intense form of calling. (Genesis 6:3, Romans 13:1)
- (c) He calls through the gospel of Jesus Christ. (John 16:8-11)

It is however possible to so damage the free will regarding spiritual matters that it becomes impossible to believe or repent.

Examples

- (a) the Amorites and Canaanites of Joshua's day. (Genesis 15:16)
- (b) the Pharaoh of the Exodus. (Exodus 7- 11)
- (c) those who accept the mark of the beast. (Revelation 13:8)
- (d) the reaction of unbelievers at the second advent. (Revelation 6:16)

21. However there are many areas over which even those who have had limited free will have control and the person who searches will find. (John 7:17)

22. If God is truly sovereign how can man have genuine free choice? God has absolute sovereignty as shown by a study of His character. It is also clear that man has free will.

God uses his free will as creator whilst man uses his as a part of creation.

23. One way of looking at this is fatalism which is the basis of most eastern religions which state that man's destiny is set and certain.

24. Another way is autonomy which says that all things are uncertain and therefore history goes on chaotically.

25. True biblical sovereignty is based on the creator/creation concept with the creator outside the universe and the created beings within.

Three non salvation examples:-

(a) Paul as a prisoner on a ship bound for Rome predicts, having received advice from the angel of God, that there will be no loss of life but the ship will become a wreck. The guarantee is a sovereign guarantee and therefore absolute. Paul however tells the soldiers that they must stay on the boat to be saved. They do and they are saved. Sovereign decrees by God therefore contain free will decisions by man. (Acts 27)

(b) The sovereign decree is that all things work together for good towards the goal of predestination and eventual glorification. We have a guarantee that we will be in heaven. We need to be actively involved in the chain of events. (Romans 8:28)

(c) Daniel understood the time of "desolations" as seventy years as prophesied by Jeremiah and knew that it would end on time. He now seeks by supplication with sackcloth and ashes forgiveness for Israel's sin on the basis that no discipline is going to be removed without the sin having been forgiven. (Daniel 9:2)

God promises certain things but they are contingent on our prayer Using the principle of the sovereignty of God we can be confident in prayer if we are controlled by the Holy Spirit. (James 4:2)

26. Can free will be neutral ? The answer is no, one is either positive or negative towards God. For instance if a young man is keen on a girl and is asked if he is going to marry her and he answers he does not know. As long as he debates the question he will not marry her and is therefore negative to marriage.

EVANGELICAL BIBLE COLLEGE OF WESTERN AUSTRALIA

27. Every attack in the Christian life has one common feature, the denial of the Word of God as shown in the temptation of our Lord. Each of them therefore is an attack on the character of God.
28. The act of negative free will to the plan of God is given in (Romans 1:18-32.)
- In this passage:-
- (a) the unbeliever hold the truth in unrighteousness. (v18)
 - (b) the power of God is clearly seen by all men. (v19-20)
 - (c) they became vain in their imaginations and worshipped part of the creation rather than the creator. (v21-23)
 - (d) the result is sexual and other perversions. (v24-31)
 - (e) they end up encouraging others to defy God. (v32)
29. Are the majority always right ? A scriptural example of this was Elijah and the prophets of Baal in (1 Kings 18) where on a public opinion basis Elijah would have been considered wrong.
- The concept that public opinion is always correct comes from the French philosopher Rousseau who stated "the most general will is always the most just also, the voice of the people is in fact the voice of God".
- Another good example of this would be the public opinion that happened at the crucifixion of Christ.
30. There are therefore two classes in the Christian life, positive or negative to God's will.
31. In Old Testament times physical idols were common. The idols nowadays are commonly abstract in the form of ideas and concepts. It is up to the Christian to challenge these concepts where they occur.

IDOLATRY

1. Idolatry is forbidden (Exodus 20:3,4,23; 23:24; Deuteronomy 4:28; 5:7; 6:14; 7:16; 8:19).
2. In the ten commandments, the first commandment prohibits mental idolatry, the second commandment prohibits overt idolatry.
3. Idolatry is spiritual adultery, an attack on the believer's love towards God (Jeremiah 3:8-10; Ezekiel 16:23-43; 23:24-30; Revelation 17:1-5).
4. Idolatry of mind precedes idolatry of practice. Mental idolatry occurs before overt idolatry (Judges 2:10-13; Ezekiel 14:7).
5. Idolatry occurs when the creation, rather than the Creator, is worshipped (Romans 1:18-25).
6. Demons function through idols and practices of idolatry (Zechariah 10:2).
7. Idolatry is the devil's communion table (1 Corinthians 10:19-21).
8. Idolatry is related to sexual sins under the phallic cult (Ezekiel 22:3-18; 23:37-49). Consequently idolatry has a adverse effect on both soul and body (1 Corinthians 6:9).
9. Idolatry causes the national judgment of destruction and enslavement (Isaiah 2:8; 2:18-20; 21:9; 36:18-20; Jeremiah 2:27-30; 3:6-11; 7:17-20; 17:1-4; Ezekiel 6:4-6).

APPLICATION

Here we see the free will of every man and woman operating under the worst conditions ever, and the "determined unsaved" are still refusing to accept God's grace gift of salvation. There is no shortage of desire on God's part to save, but free will operates until the end. **2 Peter 3:9, John 3:15-16, 36.**

Later in the Millennium we see perfect environment with the fallen angels, including Satan, bound for a thousand years and yet at the end of the thousand years myriads of people born into that perfect time believe the lie of Satan again, when he is released for a short while. **Revelation 20:7-10.** The end is however sure, **Revelation 20:11-15.**

This shows not only the reality of mankind's free will, but also that neither intense pressure to face spiritual realities, or perfect environment is a force that will make all people saved. The solution to each individual's sin problem is ever and only a personal acceptance of the need for a saviour, then personal repentance and acceptance of Christ as the Saviour.

Each person's volition will decide their eternal destiny. **John 3:36.** God does all he can without violating each person's free will, to get people to bow before the Lord Jesus, but the majority through history will side with the satanic and refuse.

9:21 Neither repented they of their murders, nor of their sorceries, nor of their fornication, nor of their thefts.

KEY WORDS

Repented	Metaneo	To change the mind, Repent [Aorist Active Indicative]
Murders	Phonos	Murder
Sorceries	Pharmakeia	Enchantment With Drugs - Note our word Pharmacy.
Fornication	Porneia	Fornication, Whoredom
Thefts	Klemma	A Theft

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

These people did not change their mind about the truth of Jesus, and they demonstrated this by maintaining a positive attitude towards their sinful natures. They preferred to keep sinning in grossly evil ways, rather than worship Jesus.

The sins of these people are not tiny lusts in their minds; these people have given themselves over to great overt evils. Romans 1:18-32. Sorceries means drug addiction. Drug and alcohol abuse distorts thinking, alters perception, and often leads to sexual perversity, and in this day all of Satan's oldest tricks are used to the limit. Jewish people in the ancient world often considered unrepentance in the face of obvious judgments a sign of stupidity or insanity. - **Exodus 7:22-23.** Observe in today's world (2022), Legalisation of all harmful drugs is Satan's policy, for he destroys many by these means

Immorality and idolatry were both standard parts of Graeco Roman culture and religion, but thieves and sorcerers/drug addicts were considered dangerous by common consent. All moral values are gone from pagan society by this day, and people murder with impunity, commit all sexual acts without restraint, steal and rob by violence, and do not care for their neighbours. Can you now see why the Lord orders all believers to "flee to the mountains" in this time, for unless they hide from evil men they will be murdered by them. At all ages believers must spot the dangerous phonies.

**FRUIT OF THE OLD SIN NATURE
(Spot the really dangerous phoney religious people)**

1. The fruit of the old sin nature falls under four categories

- [a] Sensual
- [b] Religious,
- [c] Social
- [d] Personal

2. SENSUAL

- [i] fornication - porneia - illicit sexual activity or any sexual activity other than with your partner.
- [ii] uncleanness - akatharsia - all acts of indecency and uncleanness that shock people, this includes abnormal sexual acts
- [iii] lasciviousness - aselgeia - unrestrained lust - people who are having sex for their own personal gratification, treating other people as sexual objects for their pleasure. Paul recognises that we are tempted in all these areas. Matthew points out that it is not only the doing of these acts but the thinking of these acts which are sins.

3. RELIGIOUS

- [i] idolatry - eidoltria - worship of things other than God
- [ii] witchcraft - pharmakeia - this involved magic, astrology, séances and sorcery – but essentially was drug induced activity.
- [iii] hatred - echtros - this is unrestrained rage without a reason. You get so angry that no one can talk to you at all.
- [iv] strife - eris - contentiousness - this is argumentation in regard to Bible teaching and spiritual matters.

4. SOCIAL

[i] jealousy - zelos - a bitter hatred towards another person who has something that you want. This is the father of all the other sins.

[ii] wrath - theros - this is getting hot headed or flaring up. If the person does not control the power of a hot temper they are under the power of the old sin nature and not the Holy Spirit. If you get this type of trouble at a church meeting you turn to the Word of God.

[iii] seditions - - this is faction forming

[iv] heresies - this is one step forward from seditions and is a person who wishes to build on the factions. An example would be the KJV group. By separating on the basis of the KJV alone you have fallen into far more evil than is present in variations in the versions.

[v] evil - this is tied into jealousy eating away at the souls of people who harbour resentment.

5. PERSONAL

[i] drunkenness - methai - drinking alcohol to excess is not a sickness it is a sin. It is an inherited weakness, if your father is an alcoholic you should not touch alcohol at all because it is a weakness in the family. Avoid places where you could be tempted. If you have a weakness towards alcoholism you must deal with it.

[ii] revellings - jomoi - which means hell raising, a person who cannot bear silence but has to be drowned in noise all the time. Their life is empty and has no purpose but as long as they party vigorously and run from function to function they do not have to worry about their sin and the pointlessness of their life.

When you are tempted to sin think about the Lord. Paul now adds and such like which means that if he has not hit their particular weakness they should fill in the blanks.

We all have weaknesses and unless you are on guard you fall every time. You have to ascertain your weakness and set your guard against it. God's way is to walk in the Spirit that is the way to deal with it.

APPLICATION

The Tribulation will be the greatest period in history for growth in numbers of drug addicts of all descriptions.

Less than five decades ago when we were at college studying, we cannot recall anyone using illegal drugs, except those who were seen to be "fools". Occasionally a film such as the "Man with the Golden Arm" was released. However, the general consensus of opinion on addicts was that anyone who ended up in that condition was very foolish indeed.

What a change in the years from the 1948 to 2021 has occurred, with drug addiction now spoken of softly as if the person cannot help it, and as if it wont hurt people as much as it does! It is hard to get accurate figures, but up to 750,000 deaths attributed annually to drug abuse, most deaths are explained away as "heart" or Immune System problems! With the ever-increasing rate of change of events, instability in the nation, in the family, and work prospects, and a frantic search for happiness, the widespread use of drugs by many thousands of people has evolved.

The papers tell graphically how the situation is deteriorating year by year. This is a sign of the end times, and we cannot expect the "war on drugs" by any nation to be fully won – we have the devil himself behind it, and he is preparing this world for the total takeover of evil amongst fallen and the then determined unsaved people. Drug taking is Satan's policy from the beginning and we can expect it to get worse as we near the end; we have the Bible's clear word on that, but we must still raise our voice and oppose it as the evil it is!

Drug abuse had already become the number-one health problem in the United States by 2017, with over 20 million smoking marijuana, four million regularly using cocaine and over 500,000 using heroin and the new synthetics. It is of interest to note that the four most prevalent sins in the Tribulation are already present trends in the modern world. It is no coincidence that the sins listed here are four of the most serious problems facing law enforcement authorities today in 2021, with some US States giving up and legalizing drugs, to make money out of them for the State. Drug related Occult activities are a natural progression from drug taking. Remember - 50% of all suicides are drug-alcohol related.

The taking of drugs often leads into astrology and occult worship with the drugs being used to enhance the more stimulating experiences with the spirit world – which is satanic. In the scriptures the word translated "witchcraft" is pharmakeia – our word for drugs. Drug taking has always been a satanic operation in association with demonic/paganism. People who reject Christ in the Tribulation will not only believe in demons but also worship them in the coming world religion - Mystery Babylon - this will possibly be a drug influenced/encouraging religion. Challenge to us today = make the "two paths" clear! **Matthew 7:13-23**.

There will be great immorality and complete breakdown in family relationships amongst the unbelievers of these evil days. There has been traditionally contests between separated parents for custody of the children, but increasingly cases

have occurred where neither parent wants the dysfunctional children their neglect has created. This is another sign of satanic influence, when the parents are so narcissistic that they don't care for their own offspring, but do care about their drugs, their pagan religion and their new and future sexual partners.

Remember – those practising these sins and evils and suffering because of these things are unbelievers, and they are determined to remain so. The believers who have heard the Word of God and acted upon it by this stage are in hiding in the wild places of the world waiting for the Lord's return.

BASIC TACTICS OF THE MODERN CULTS (These are Satan's precursors to his final "One World Religion")

1. Denial of the sufficiency of Christ's work on the Cross. (2 Peter 2:1) Something will always be added to faith alone as a requirement for salvation. The satanic doesn't "do" grace, mercy and love, rather he does debt, guilt and addictive processes. Part of that is the "cult of personality", a worship of the founder.
2. There is usually the addition of some uninspired "book" or a teaching that is not from the Scripture. 2 John 9.
3. The most effective cults in most places all give lip service to the Bible, but often deny it's fundamental teachings. 1 John 2:19.
4. In order to disguise themselves and secure their hold on the ones they deceive, there is always a claim that "we are the only true religion"; all others have strayed from the path of truth. 2 Corinthians 11:13-15.
5. A final, but convincing, evidence of cultism is that there is always the use of some fear to hold followers. With some it is a promise of security in coming calamity. Others claim to be the only way to heaven, or at least the highest echelon of those who will be in heaven. Satan's power over people is **always** fear, lust, or anxiety based. Hebrews 2:14-15. Money, promise of fame, drugs, alcohol or sexuality will be used to hold people. Christ alone sets free, and gives the "fruit of the Holy Spirit" that keeps people free.

Notes

CHAPTER TEN

INTRODUCTION

This and the following chapter flow into one another and introduces to us the heralds of the Second Advent. This chapter like each before reminds us of the urgency to “wake up” God’s people. **Ephesians 5:16-18, Colossians 4:2-6.**

On the basis of continuity the chapter break at 10:11 is inappropriate. Remember the chapter and verse divisions were added to the text of scripture in the 1440-1450s as part of the printing process. When printing was developed in the early 1420s the first books printed were Bibles, and to assist the process and not lose their place when binding the books together the books were divided into chapters and verses so that the binding would be accurate. Until that time the Bible was hand written by scribes in paragraphs that were tied to the original Hebrew and Greek texts.

The heralds consist of a mighty angel in chapter 10 and two human heralds in the form of Moses and Elijah who are the last human voices to Israel, as described in chapter 11. This is in contrast with the many angels at the First Advent and the single human herald, John the Baptist.

Beginning with chapter ten a section is introduced which continues on through to the end of chapter fifteen. This section also forms the longest interlude between judgments. Here between the sixth and seventh trumpets a number of revelations are narrated by John, and so there may not be a significant time gap between the judgments when they come upon unsaved mankind. John is seeing things from heaven, and so timing is not given, for he sees what is yet to come!

The vision which John received at this point, is the longest in the whole book, for the words, "I saw", do not appear again until chapter thirteen verse one. This vision is clearly a significant one for those at the time, and they will grasp its full significance under the ministries of the Holy Spirit. Note – the mockers/liberals (IAW, 2 Peter 3:3ff) still believe John doesn't “see” anything – just writes a worship centred apocalyptic copying the rubbish of the Maccabean period – we firmly stick with the words of Scripture – HE SEES!!!!

10:1 And I saw another mighty angel come down from heaven, clothed with a cloud: and a rainbow was upon his head, and his face was as it were the sun, and his feet as pillars of fire:

KEY WORDS

Saw	Eido	To see [Aorist Active Indicative]
Another	Allos	Another of the same kind
Mighty	Ischuros	Powerful, Mighty
Angel	Aggelos	Angel, Messenger
Come down	Katabaino	Come down, Descend [Present Active Participle]
Heaven	Ouranos	Heaven
Clothed	Periballo	Clothed [Perfect Middle Participle]
Cloud	Nephele	A Small Or Thin Cloud
Rainbow	Iris	Rainbow
Head	Kephale	Head
Face	Prosopon	Face
As it were	Hos	Like
Sun	Helios	Sun
Feet	Pous	Feet
Pillars	Stulos	A Pillar, Column

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

“Allos” means another of a similar kind, contrasted with “heteros”, which means another of a different kind.

Clothed is in the perfect tense which means that he was clothed with what is fact a coat of arms and that he continues to bear this coat of arms. This angel will be described so that the contrast between him and the earlier fallen angels is absolutely clear. God’s servants are visibly different to the servants of Satan – by their fruits you know them. **Matthew 7:13-26.** Our challenge is always – “Redeem the time”. **Ephesians 5:16-18, Colosians 4:2-6.**

The coat of arms includes:-

[a] Cloud. In Scripture clouds are used often to represent the glory of God. In **Exodus 19:16** there is the cloud that enveloped Sinai.

In **Matthew 17:5** there is the cloud that came down on the mount of transfiguration. Jesus is to return in the clouds with great glory. **Revelation 1:7, Psalm 104:3, Isaiah 19:1, Daniel 7:13**

[b] Rainbow. The rainbow is also a familiar picture of God's faithfulness. It first appears in **Genesis 9:12-13**, in the covenant with Noah.

We saw in **Revelation 4:3** the emerald rainbow which spoke of God's mercy.

[c] Sun. The Sun is the "light of the world," a picture of Christ, "The Sun of Righteousness" in **Malachi 4:2**.

This is the face Paul saw in **Acts 9:3** and the same appearance the Lord had when He was transfigured in **Matthew 17:2** of Moses in **Exodus 24:39**

[d] Feet of Fire. We have seen this before in Rev. 1:15 as a symbol of Divine Judgment. In Revelation 14:20 we will see Christ treading out the winepress of God's judgment.

The Greek term for book used here is the diminutive form which should be translated "a little book".

APPLICATION

Two of the areas of the coat of arms, the cloud and rainbow, relate to the Second Advent. The count down to the Lord's return has begun in earnest at this point, and the unbelievers upon the earth have limited time now to repent, and the believers have limited time to wait.

The sun and the pillars of fire can be seen to comply with **John 3:36** indicating believers are standing "under the sun" and are safe, and judgment is upon the unbelievers, in the form of the pillars of fire.

10:2 And he had in his hand a little book open: and he set his right foot upon the sea, and his left foot on the earth,

KEY WORDS

Had	Echo	To have and to hold [Present Active Participle]
Hand	Cheir	Hand
Little Book	Biblaridion	A Little Book
Open	Anoigo	To open up [Perfect Passive Participle]
Set	Tithemi	Firmly settle [Aorist Active Indicative]
Right	Dexios	Right
Foot	Pous	Foot
Sea	Thalassa	Sea
Left	Euonomous	Left
Earth	Ge	Land, Earth

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

Open, "anoigo", is a perfect, passive, participle. The perfect tense means that it was opened at the time of the Cross with a result that the book, which is the title deed of the earth, is open for ever. The Lord is indeed the King of all kings and the Lord of all lords. He is victor over sin and death, and over their author Satan.

The Lord Jesus Christ has retaken the title of the earth, lost at the Fall, but left Satan free for the sole purpose he is still to play, in sifting the volition of every member of mankind into saved and lost. People must make up their minds – Satan or God – there is no third option. All through the "Last Words" books we have the challenge – Choices = Consequences.

It is in the passive voice which means that the book received opening at the cross and it remains open. There is no doubt that the Lord will win; He is victor, will be victor, and will forever be victorious. In our position in Christ Jesus we share this victory as members of His Royal and Priestly Family. **1 Peter 2:9-10**.

APPLICATION

This angel is enormous, being both on land and sea; covering all the earth. They are from eternity and we space-time!

Because the book is open forever it means that any member of the human race who wishes to participate with the Lord can do so. The offer of salvation will remain open until the very end. **2 Peter 3:9** is seen in action here.

With one foot on the earth and the other on the sea he is seen claiming both for the Lord Jesus Christ.

Even though he will claim this at this time leading up to the Second Advent, there is a portion of the earth which is the Lord's at all times since the Cross; all the believers. **1 Peter 2:9-10**.

As seen in Psalm 2, the fallen world challenges the right of Christ to be truly King of the universe, but any opposition and criticism is brought to nothing – He is King and Lord of all. It has always been His by right of creation, as He is the Creator and so the King of all, and since the Cross-Resurrection-Ascension by right of redemption and the defeat of sin and death also. **Colossians 1:16-20**.

10:3 And cried with a loud voice, as when a lion roareth: and when he had cried, seven thunders uttered their voices. 10:4 And when the seven thunders had uttered their voices, I was about to write: and I heard a voice from heaven saying unto me, Seal up those things which the seven thunders uttered, and write them not.

KEY WORDS

Cried	Krazo	To cry out [Aorist Active Indicative]
Loud	Megas	Great
Voice	Phone	Voice
Lion	Leon	Lion
Roareth	Mukaomai	To bellow, Roar Present Middle Indicative]
Seven	Hepta	Seven
Thunders	Bronte	Thunder
Uttered	Laleo	To Talk [Aorist Active Indicative]
Write	Grapho	Write [Present Active Infinitive]
Heard	Akouo	To hear [Aorist Active Indicative]
Heaven	Ouranos	Heaven
Saying	Lego	To say [Aorist Active Indicative]
Seal	Sphragizo	To seal, Impress

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

The angel's voice is extremely powerful; as powerful as a lion roaring. The roar of a Lion is the voice of God. **Joel 3:16; Amos 3:8; Hosea 11:10**. Thunders are a reference to angels with very powerful voices - **John 12:29, Psalm 29:3-4**.

John was allowed to understand what was said, but was instructed to omit it from the Word of God. cf **Deuteronomy 29:29 with Revelation 22:10**. This is a reminder that only a certain amount of what John saw he was allowed to write for us, for the enemy is to be kept in the dark about some (even many) details. Also with Paul. **2 Corinthians 12:1-4**.

Believers will be safe if they have been obedient and fled to the wild places, and the Lord doesn't want to give any information in Revelation that will assist Satan's forces. It is the reminder that the Holy Spirit is active in this time, revealing all that believers need to know to survive and worship/witness until the end. **1 John 5:11-15**.

APPLICATION

The angel in a loud voice affirms that the world is still the Lord's. The Lord remains King, and the usurping "prince of this world" will be stripped of everything he once had, secured forever in the Lake of Fire. The power of the elect angel is seen here. With God nothing is impossible and all that is decreed will occur.

This shows that everything that God reveals is not included in the written Scripture. What we personally "need to know" is revealed, but not what would be useful to the enemy. Remember Satan is not omniscient. He must read the scriptures to learn about the future, for he doesn't see it, and in his arrogance he doubts the scriptures, and thinks he knows better.

Paul was faced with the same situation as John when he went to heaven having been stoned to death, and was told not to repeat what he had seen. **2 Corinthians 12:2-4**. Both men saw things that they needed to see for their walk through time, but we "don't need to know", and so they were instructed not to record these things. What we need to know we will have revealed, and if we need personally anything additional, it will be revealed directly and miraculously, and we wont be writing a book about it, we will be secretly, under the enemy's radar doing something extra-ordinary.

Everything we will ever need to lead a complete Christian life however is in the Scripture. We must beware lest like the men of Bethshemesh, we attempt to look into things God has hidden from us. **1 Samuel 6:19**. If a special revelation is given to us, it will be for a very special event, with special responsibility for us to fulfil. Special revelation=special task.

10:5 And the angel which I saw stand upon the sea and upon the earth lifted up his hand to heaven, 10:6 And swore by him that liveth for ever and ever, who created heaven, and the things that therein are, and the earth, and the things that therein are, and the sea, and the things which are therein, that there should be time no longer:

KEY WORDS

Angel	Aggelos	Angel, Messenger
-------	---------	------------------

EVANGELICAL BIBLE COLLEGE OF WESTERN AUSTRALIA

Saw	Eidon	To Know, Be Acquainted, See [Aorist Active Indicative]
Stand	Histemi	Stand [Perfect Active Participle]
Sea	Thalassa	Sea
Earth	Ge	Land, Earth
Lifted	Airo	To Lift Up [Aorist Active Indicative]
Hand	Cheir	Hand
Heaven	Ouranos	Heaven
Sware	Omnumi	Swear [Aorist Active Indicative]
Liveth	Zao	To live [Present Active Participle]
Forever and ever	Eis aion aion	Forever and ever – until time ends
Created	Ktizo	Create [Aorist Active Indicative]
Should be	Eimi	Absolute status quo [Future Middle Indicative]
Time	Chronos	Time

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

Here the angel salutes the Lord Jesus Christ acknowledging Him as Lord of All. There were a number of salutes in the ancient world with one being the clenched fist over the chest. The more modern salute evolved from the raising of the visors of helmets used for knight's warfare, but this salute is the ancient one across the chest.

Saluting the statues of the gods was also a tradition in the Greek culture of the day. After his formal salute, the angel makes a solemn oath on the name of the Lord Jesus Christ who lives forever. **1 John 5:11,12**. Time is running out for unsaved mankind to repent. Time itself will end one day, and we enter into eternity. Revelation Chapters 21-22.

"Created" refers to the Lord Jesus Christ who is the creator of the universe and all that is in it. **Colossians 1:16, Hebrews 1:10**. "That" introduces a purpose clause that the time of the Jewish age has now finished. "Chronos ouk stesti eti", that is the time of the mysteries of God should be finished. There is to be no further delay or waiting for finalising God's covenanted purposes. The history of man before the Lord's return has run its course and the final acts are now begun.

TIME

1. There is a principle of planned time (James 4:13-17). We all have limited time here. James 2:14-26. Time and space itself is "for a limited time" – just a bubble in eternity! When asked by a reporter about the main thing life had taught him, Billy Graham said, "Its brevity".
2. There is redeemed time (Ephesians 5:16-18). Time is redeemed or purchased during the period of the filling of the Holy Spirit.
3. The principle of utilised time (1 Corinthians 7:29-31). In order to maximise the effectiveness of your Christian life you have to utilise time and time has to be planned.
4. The Principle of "a time" being a year in such phrases as time, times and half a time (Revelation 12:14).

APPLICATION

The angel acknowledges the Lord Jesus Christ as the King of kings and Lord of all lords. Here John alludes to the angel in **Daniel 12:7** who lifted his hand to heaven and said there would be only three and a half years left.

This Space-Time Universe will continue until eternity "wraps it up" at the end of the Millennium, but time has run out for these evil people who have followed the Anti-Christ rather than Jesus as Lord, and who are about to be finally judged.

We do not know how much time we have before we are called to account. We need to buy up/redeem each moment we have in space-time. **Ephesians 5:16, Colossians 4:5**.

In the seventh trumpet, **Revelation 11:15-19**, we have the second coming of Christ and the completion of the Plan of God is anticipated. The time will come when those who mock God's longsuffering, **2 Peter 3:1-9**, will have no more chance for salvation. cf **Isaiah 10:23 and Romans 9:28**. The days of grace and mercy do end at God's discretion.

10:7 But in the days of the voice of the seventh angel, when he shall begin to sound, the mystery of God should be finished, as he hath declared to his servants the prophets.

KEY WORDS

EVANGELICAL BIBLE COLLEGE OF WESTERN AUSTRALIA

Days	Hemerai	Days
Voice	Phone	Voice
Seventh	Hebdomos	Seventh
Angel	Aggelos	Angel, Messenger
Begin	Mello	To be about [Present Active Subjunctive]
Sound	Salpizo	To sound a trumpet [Present Active Infinitive]
Mystery	Musterion	What is known only to the initiated
God	Theos	God
Finished	Teleo	Finish [Aorist Passive Indicative]
Declared	Eggelizo	To tell good news [Aorist Active Indicative]
Servants	Doulos	A Servant, Slave
Prophets	Prophetes	A Prophet, Public Expounder

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

The good news, "eggelizo", is that the Kingdom of God will be set up and will wait no longer. The mystery of God indicates another area of the Plan of God which will now be clarified for man. The Bible makes it clear that the "best is always to come", and this is especially true in these last days as believers await the Lord's certain return. The worst to come is for the unbelievers. It is certain and final judgment. **Hebrews 10:30-31, 38-39, 12:29.**

MYSTERY OF GOD

The mystery of God which has to be finished in Revelation 10:7 involves:-

1. The resolution of the problem of evil which was first manifested in the Garden of Eden as the first sin appeared to interrupt the purpose of Adam and Eve in the garden. The fall brought about the curse on man and creation. The curse on creation will be removed at the second advent or the completion of the mystery of God.

The prophets all talk about the coming reign of Christ as to be one of restoration and justice. Revelation 22:3, Isaiah 11:6-9, 6:21, Zechariah 14:11, Acts 3:19-21
2. The cooperation between God and man in establishing the Davidic theocratic kingdom - Isaiah 54:1, Matthew 22:41-46, John 1:51, 1 Corinthians 15:50, 1 Timothy 3:16, Ephesians 1:10
3. The completion of our redemption and the establishment of our inheritance Matthew 19:27-30, Romans 8:23, Ephesians 1:11, 4:30, 1 John 3:2
4. The pretribulational, pre millennial appearance of Christ to prepare the organisation of and to set up the kingdom before its open public manifestation - Deuteronomy 33:2, Isaiah 11:11, 1 Corinthians 15:51, 1 Thessalonians 4:16-18
5. The completion of divine vengeance and retribution in the day of the Lord. Isaiah 61:2, 63:4, Revelation 1:10
6. The open revelation of Christ, the overthrow of the Antichrist, the start of the kingdom or Millennium, the exultation of the saints, the overthrow of Satan - Daniel 7:13,14, Luke 10:18, Colossians 3:4, 2 Thessalonians 1:10, Revelation 20:10

Because this occurs at the beginning of the Second Trumpet which is clearly pre millennial, the finishing is necessarily pre millennial. The statements of the prophets all point to the fulfilment of the covenants made by God with Israel and the establishment of a divine kingdom on earth. Isaiah 55:3, Matthew 5:5, Acts 1:3,6, 13:34, 15:14-18, Romans 4:13, 8:17.

APPLICATION

God tells us and warns us repeatedly, that we need to recognise the signs of the times, and then speedily act upon the instructions he gives for each Age of history and its time frame.

All the Old Testament prophecies come to a head in the "Day of the Lord". The "Mystery of God" is fully unfolded in this day; it is the end of the Jewish Age in initial chaos and judgment, but then glory - **Zechariah 12-14, Isaiah 61-63.**

Some of the Mysteries recorded in scripture are as follows:-

1. The mystery of Godliness - **1 Timothy 3:16.** The mystery of godliness is God manifest in the flesh in Jesus Christ. Though intimated in Old Testament Scripture **Isaiah 7:14, 9:1-7**, this was fully seen in the incarnation of Christ. **John 1:1-14.**
2. Mystery of Israel's blindness - **Romans 11:25.** Here the truth is revealed that Israel would be set aside in unbelief until the fullness of the Gentiles should be saved.

3. Mystery of the Church - **Ephesians 3:3-6**. The truth here is that in Christ there is no distinction between Jew and Gentile, male or female, but all are made one by the baptism of the Holy Spirit as declared in **1 Corinthians 12:13**.
4. Mystery of the Rapture - **1 Corinthians 15:51-52**. The rapture of the bride of Christ, as seen in **1 Thessalonians 4:13-18**, is the next stage in the fulfilment of God's plan. In this we share the destiny of Christ as seen in **Revelation 12:5** where "caught up" is the same word.
5. Mystery of iniquity - **2 Thessalonians 2:7**. After the removal of the Church **2 Thessalonians 2:1-3** the man of sin, son of destruction, is revealed. In essence this is Satan manifest in the flesh, the opposite of the mystery of godliness.
6. Mystery Babylon - **Revelation 17:3-5**. This refers to the religious system under Antichrist, a one-world religion
7. Mystery of God - **Revelation 10:7**. The conclusion of God's plan is brought about by the return of Jesus Christ and the destruction of unbelievers. This is dealt with in detail in Revelation 14 and 19.

10:8 And the voice which I heard from heaven spake unto me again, and said, Go and take the little book which is open in the hand of the angel which standeth upon the sea and upon the earth.

KEY WORDS

Voice	Phone	Voice
Heard	Akouo	Hear [Aorist Active Indicative]
Heaven	Ouranos	Heaven
Spake	Laleo	To talk, Speak, Tell [Present Active Participle]
Said	Lego	To say [Present Active Participle]
Go	Hupago	To go away [Present Active Imperative]
Take	Lambano	Take [Aorist Active Imperative]
Little Book	Biblaridion	A Little Book
Open	Anoigo	To open up [Perfect Passive Participle]
Hand	Cheir	Hand
Angel	Aggelos	Angel, Messenger.
Stand	Histemi	Stand [Perfect Active Participle]
Sea	Thalassa	Sea
Earth	Ge	Land, Earth

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

John is asked to take the book by the Lord, and the angel gives it to him. **1 John 4:17-19**. The book is "open" with eternal consequences for the names recorded therein. The angel stands, and the perfect tense here reminds us of the dramatic end of this phase of human history that is about to unfold.

The huge size of the angel could have made this instruction a daunting prospect. John steps out in faith, without fear.

APPLICATION

We must be sensitive to guidance from the Lord as to opportunities that cross our paths even if they appear to be a real challenge. In the expression of biblical faith there is no place for fear, only worship, as we advance in obedience.

Let worship drive away fear and worry as we step out into the light that shows us the next step on our path only. **Psalms 119:105-107**. We have only two paths to walk in this life - the path of faith, or the path of fear with the enemy.

10:9 And I went unto the angel, and said unto him, Give me the little book. And he said unto me, Take it, and eat it up; and it shall make thy belly bitter, but it shall be in thy mouth sweet as honey.

KEY WORDS

Went	Aperchomai	To go [Aorist Active Indicative]
Angel	Aggelos	Angel, Messenger
Said	Lego	To say [Present Active Participle]
Give	Didomai	To Give [Aorist Active Infinitive]
Little Book	Biblaridion	A Little Book
Take	Lambano	To Take, Receive [Aorist Active Imperative]
Eat	Phago	To Eat [Aorist Active Imperative]
Make Bitter	Pikraino	Be bitter [Future Active Indicative]

Belly	Koila	Belly, Womb
Be	Eimi	To be [Future Middle Indicative]
Mouth	Stoma	Mouth
Sweet	Glukus	Sweet
Honey	Meli	Honey

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

Eating the word occurred to three different writers of Scripture :-Jeremiah, Ezekiel [twice] and John. Look at **Jeremiah 15:15-18, Ezekiel 3:1-27**. God’s Word speaks powerfully of the need to fully ingest the words of God and make them a part of every cell of our body.

It also reminds us that some things are sweet to taste, and then hard to digest. Not all the things of God are pleasant, and some of the most important lessons of ministry are lessons that can only be learned sitting in suffering and pain.

APPLICATION

There is sweetness in the Word of God. **Psalm 19:10, 119:103, Ezekiel 3:1-11**. There are also “hard things”, but they are to be heard, believed and applied. **2 Peter 3:14-16**.

That the angel is not Jesus Christ is shown by the fact that John did not fall flat on his face when he received the book.

In Revelation 5 Jesus Christ takes the book from the hand of the Father, here John takes the unsealed book from the hand of the angel. Both incidents lead to action. All the words of scripture are meant to work out in the believer’s life into dynamic action (worship and service) for the Lord, who gave the Word to us, and gives it to be used right now in S-T.

Eating the book is indicative of taking in the Word of God, believing it, and applying it into the fabric of every day life. Eating the bread at the communion table is a demonstration of one’s faith in the Lord Jesus Christ; hopefully a picture of your daily fellowship with the Lord through study/application of the Word.

Here we see the free will of John in asking for the book. You must passionately seriously want to know the deep things of God if you are to grow in the Christian life. Real effort and focused attention is called for. Satan distracts us from this if he can into things of no eternal value – every choice for focused attention we make is important.

10:10 And I took the little book out of the angel's hand, and ate it up; and it was in my mouth sweet as honey: and as soon as I had eaten it, my belly was bitter.

KEY WORDS

Took	Lambano	Take [Aorist Active Indicative]
Little Book	Biblaridion	A Little Book
Angel	Aggelos	Angel, Messenger.
Hand	Cheir	Hand
Ate	Phago	To Eat [Aorist Active Indicative]
Mouth	Stoma	Mouth
Sweet	Glukus	Sweet
Honey	Meli	Honey
Belly	Koilia	Belly, Inward Parts
Bitter	Pikraino	Bitter [Aorist Passive Indicative]

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

He ate the book and his stomach ached. Ezekiel faced a similar challenge from the Lord – Ezekiel Chapter 3:1ff. At times the things of God will cause inner pain as we assimilate what they mean. At times our heart will ache and break, but if we sit with the pain the Lord’s presence will bring the meaning. Suffering must often be “sat with” for a time until its lessons are internalized and can be used to help others.

Eating is a Hebrew idiom for receiving full knowledge just as we use the phrase “I will chew it over” or “digesting what we have learnt”. Let us question ourselves as to how ready we are to “chew over” the things of God. We do not study the Word of God to pass a multi-choice test, but to have biblical wisdom, tested in the fire of affliction at times.

APPLICATION

Prophecy is often interesting and sweet for the believer, but the judgments that fall on the unbelievers should challenge us to evangelise the unsaved, giving us great sadness and pain in our soul as we contemplate their fate. There is no adversity or catastrophe which is too great for the Holy Spirit filled Christian – **Ephesians 5:18, 1 Corinthians 10:13**.

The believer cannot serve the Lord apart from learning the Scriptures, believing the scriptures, and applying the scriptures into the fabric of daily life. **Hebrews 3:17 – 4:6, James 2:14-26.**

By eating the book John makes the Word part of his ministry. The Word is our food for ministry. Once John has eaten the book he is given a new commission. Only obedience to what is already revealed opens the door to the next task the Lord has for us. We need to take opportunities given by God if we are going to progress in our Christian walk.

10:11 And he said unto me, Thou must prophesy again before many peoples, and nations, and tongues, and kings.

KEY WORDS

Said	Lego	To say [Present Active Indicative]
Prophecy	Propheteuo	To prophecy [Aorist Active Infinitive]
Before	Epi	In presence of
Many	Polus	Much, Many
Peoples	Laos	People
Nations	Ethnos	A nation
Tongues	Glossa	Tongue, Language
Kings	Basileus	King

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

Note that in Revelation 9:11 we have two words for languages, specifically the Hebrew and Greek language here. We have a third reference to "tongues"- "glossa" which again is also a known language, which is understood by the group of people that are separated from the other people linguistically. In this verse we also have the recognition of separation politically, nationally, and ethnically of all the people groups of the earth.

APPLICATION

There will still be nations and linguistic separation after the Second Advent of the Lord, despite the satanic attempt to form a homogenous international world wide brotherhood of man; a return to the Tower of Babel. God's Plan calls for us to celebrate our differences in spiritual union with Him, not form a fake political multi-ethnic unity. The Holy Spirit will always bind us into unity with all fellow spirit filled believers anyway, whatever their "denomination", or cultural/linguistic differences. All people groups are to celebrate their faith, and find real union in family there, as they were made and saved by the creator; but we must not accept any fake levelling. God celebrates diversity.

CONCLUSION

When we take the Word into us, we come under great responsibility. First we are to be conformed to Christ as revealed in His Word, and secondly we are responsible for sharing the truth with all who are led to us by the Holy Spirit.

This process of spiritual growth, or sanctification, is likened to the "pruning" of **John 15:1-2**, and to refining "fire" in **1 Peter 1:5-9**. This path cannot be travelled without much pain and sorrow. So many claim to seek conformity to Christ without the wisdom or tenacity under pressure of John, Peter and Paul. They all knew that this meant sharing the "fellowship of His sufferings", to win eternal glory through Holy Spirit power. **Philippians 3:10, Colossians 1:24-26.**

Peter tells us that this is the normal course of the Christian life. **1 Peter 4:12-13**. The only way we can deal with the bitter things of life is to keep on feeding on the sweetness of the Word and applying it into the fabric of our daily life.

Another aspect of this bitterness is that the more one is conformed to Christ, the more that person will be hated by this world. In Matthew 5 Christ begins with "blessed", but notes that this naturally leads to persecution. This same lesson is taught in **John 15:18-27**.

There is also a certain bitterness/deep sadness in the soul, known by those who have a burden for the lost and who see them reject the offer of salvation. To share the Gospel message as the Lord desires is to feel the fires of hell under the hearer and feel compassion for them, even as you feel their hatred and rejection of you and the truth you brought.

For those faithful to continue in study and spiritual growth, all the sorrow and grief of the refining of faith is worthwhile for "the surpassing value of knowing Christ Jesus". Not just the knowing of Him as Saviour, but the deep and abiding moment-by-moment fellowship of life. For this Paul declared he gladly, "suffered the loss of all things, and counted them but dung in order that I may gain Christ". **Philippians 3:7-11, James 5:10, 1 Peter 2:19-21, 4:13.**

NOTES

CHAPTER ELEVEN

INTRODUCTION

Throughout history the purpose of God is to reconcile all of us to Himself. He has made this possible by the sacrifice of Jesus Christ on the Cross. (**2 Corinthians. 5:19-21**). God's desires for mankind are made very clear regarding this in **Isaiah 28:21, Ezekiel 18:4-24, 33:11, 2 Peter 3:9, and 1 John 2:1-2**. Satan, sin and death is defeated; what will each person do? That is the only question – do we feel the urgency of the demand to face our Maker/Saviour?

In this chapter we see that even in the Great Tribulation God does not leave Himself without witnesses, nor are the unsaved left without numerous opportunities for salvation. Read **Luke 21:8ff** as a good introduction to this chapter.

There are four waves of witnesses recorded in this book which are as follows:

1. The 144,000 Jewish evangelists. (Rev. 7:1-8)
2. The converts of the 144,000. (Rev. 7:9-17)
3. The two special witnesses in Jerusalem itself. (Rev. 11:1-6)
4. Angelic evangelism. (Rev. 14:6-7)

THE MEASURING OF THE TRIBULATIONAL TEMPLE IN JERUSALEM (Refer to Luke 21:8ff)

11:1 And there was given me a reed like unto a rod: and the angel stood, saying, Rise, and measure the temple of God, and the altar, and them that worship therein.

KEY WORDS

Given	Didomi	To Give [Aorist Passive Indicative]
Reed	Kalamos	A Stalk, Reed, Cane
Rod	Rhabdos	A Rod, Staff, Sceptre
Angel	Aggelos	Angel, Messenger
Stood	Histemi	Stand
Saying	Lego	To say [Present Active Participle]
Rise	Egeiro	To Lift or Raise Up [Present Active Imperative]
Measure	Metreo	To Measure [Aorist Active Imperative]
Temple	Naos	Dwelling Place, Inner Sanctuary
God	Theos	God
Altar	Thusiasterion	A Place of Sacrifice
Worship	Proskuneo	Worship, Prostrate oneself [Present Active Participle]

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

The word "didomi" implies the gift of grace. The passive voice reminds us that grace must be received by the exercise of free will. A reed like unto a rod is a surveyors instrument, a measuring rod. He is to measure the "temple of God". This is a reminder to us that the site of Solomon's Temple is forever the site of the "temple of God", but presently it is "trampled by Gentiles" through the unbelief of Israel. This site remains however holy, but during the Tribulation period it will be an active site of worship for all peoples, but the worship there will be false and satanic – but no false worship defiles any site – it is until the end of time holy to God. Satan only defiles his fake building – not the site. Fake demonic religion is a "big nothing", **1 Corinthians 8:1-6**, and the demonic is swept away by the Holy Spirit in a millisecond – no dress-up crucifix pointing rituals are required!

The temple is rebuilt by unbelievers in Jerusalem at some point, possibly before the Great Tribulation begins, as a part of a revival of Judaism. They that worship refers to the Jewish unbelievers of the Tribulation. The word worship is in the present active participle which shows that they are constantly worshipping. Religion is very powerful in the tribulation period, for Satan is the author of all religion! He starts by supporting the existing religions in unity, but then moves to the sole worship of himself. This religion of the "perfection of man", celebrating the human intelligence, the plans and hopes of men and women who don't think they need God, will be serious and dramatic worship of self centeredness!

The word to measure is "metreo" from which we get the word metre. The measuring of the Temple was a way of indicating the magnificence of God, or identifying that this building was being "measured for use". **Psalms 48:12-13, Ezekiel 40:3- 42:20, Zechariah 2:1-5**. Here the building is magnificent, but the things happening in it are not.

Often in the New Testament the temple speaks of the believer in Jesus Christ. **2 Corinthians. 3:17, 6:18; 1 Peter 2:5**. In Revelation 13:6 the temple is defined as "those who dwell in heaven". This measuring however indicates a real

building that has a real purpose, and the site will be cleansed and the building of evil replaced by the Lord's Millennial Temple that is already ready in heaven to be transported to earth for that day. It will last 1000 years and then be wrapped up, and then it may be put away with the old universe itself, as the new earth has a totally different worship structure, or the Lord may have other plans for it – we are not told (don't waffle off speculating.....)

The Gentile Court was excluded in the measurement of the temple of Israel:

There were four courts in the Temple:

1. The Gentile Court, which was also called the outer court, this was separated from the Jews by a "wall of partition", (Ephesians. 2:14) and was used by proselytes to Judaism.
2. The Court of Women.
3. The Court of The Israelites (Men).
4. The Court of The Priests.

John is commanded to leave the Court of the Gentiles out of the measuring.

During this Great Tribulation time the statue of the Antichrist will be set up in the Holy of Holies of this temple; it is called "the abomination of desolations". **Daniel 8:13, 9:18, 26, 11:31, 12:11**. This is the point when A-C moves to eliminate all other religions replacing them with his own. It is the "switch-throwing point" for many, who then see that the hated and departed Christians were right, and many embrace Yeshua/Jesus/Isa as their Only Saviour at that point.

APPLICATION

The "reed like a rod" is a fit picture of Jesus Christ who came in humility and meekness; **Isaiah 42:2-3**, yet when He returns he shall rule the nations with a true measuring rod of iron. **Psalms 2:9; Revelation 2:27**. This rod represents Christ as God's standard of measure/judgment. The temple in Jerusalem in those days will be a touch-stone of truth for all peoples; some will accept the one of whom the temple truly speaks, Jesus, but others will join the false prophet and the Anti-Christ in false worship there.

The command to measure the temple shows in the active voice the necessity of responding to grace. By comparing **Zechariah 2:1-13** and especially verse 5 with this passage we see the measuring to be a sign of security, so the measuring here is like the sealing in Revelation 7:3, in that it shows the security of grace to those who have accepted God's grace. The measuring is also a sign that the Temple itself will be replaced with a better one. Like Belshazzar it is measured and found wanting. **Daniel 5:25ff**.

This verse shows that there is a rebuilt temple in existence during the Tribulation period, thus the commencement or agreement for such a building to be commenced would be another step on the road to the Second Advent. This will most likely occur when the Arab and Jewish States rebuild after the great earthquake associated with the Ezekiel 38-39 Iranian invasion, for after its clean up there will be complete unity between the "sons of Abraham", and they will be a major problem for the Anti-Christ. Already, as of September 2020, they have acknowledged their alliance against Iran.

The altar speaks of the death of the Lord Jesus Christ on the Cross. The Altar is a reminder of forgiveness. Without the forgiveness of the cross there would be no salvation. By application, the measuring of the temple is to show that God surrounds the tribulation believers from the coming judgments by that "wall of fire".

People who have evidences before them of the reality of the person and work of the Lord Jesus Christ, but do not understand them, can be led astray by the demonic miraculous signs and wonders. However, because of the security of God's grace and the completed work of Christ pictured in the temple and altar, there remains a remnant of true worshippers of God.

The Jews rebuild the Temple so that they again can have a national religious symbol and recommence Judaism fully for the first time in over 1900 years, but it is perverted quickly by the False Prophet and the Anti-Christ. It operates long enough however for many to learn about sacrifice, the role of Messiah, and so be saved, and they obey the Lord and are delivered in the end. **Zechariah 12:10ff**. During the Church Age God is bringing in the fullness of the Gentiles (**Romans 11:25**) and the church is mainly Gentile. In the Tribulation Gentiles will still be saved, but God's primary dealing is with the restoration and regeneration of Israel, and also the salvation and stability of the Arab sons of Abraham. Keep remembering to look at the Middle East daily – get the Jerusalem Post or some other reliable news source – the Treaty of Abraham of September 2020 has moved things forward significantly.

11:2 But the court which is without the temple leave out, and measure it not; for it is given unto the Gentiles: and the holy city shall they tread under foot forty and two months.

KEY WORDS

Court Aule Court Yard

EVANGELICAL BIBLE COLLEGE OF WESTERN AUSTRALIA		
---	--	--

Without	Exothen	From Without, Externally
Temple	Naos	Dwelling Place, Inner Sanctuary
Leave Out	Ekballo	To Cast Out [Aorist Active Imperative]
Measure	Metreo	To Measure [Aorist Active Imperative]
Given	Didomi	To Give [Aorist Passive Indicative]
Gentiles	Ethnos	Gentiles, People, Nations
Holy	Hagios	Separate, Set Apart, Holy
City	Polis	A City
Tread Under Foot	Pateo	To Tread, Trample [Future Active Indicative]
Forty	Tessarakonta	Forty
Two	Duo	Two
Months	Men	Month

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

The sanctuary had been trodden down before. **Isaiah 63:18**. The site of the Temple of Solomon is probably to the north of the site of the Dome of the Rock mosque. Recent investigations by ground penetrating radar have indicated that the Temple proper could be built without demolishing that structure, but that the Dome would be in the court of the Gentiles which surrounded the Temple, in many ways quite appropriately.

The Dome of the Rock mosque commemorates the place where Mohammed is said to have ascended into heaven and is therefore the third most sacred place in the world for Islam. This also marks the traditional spot where Abraham offered Isaac on Mt Moriah. The earthquake that ushers in the invasion of Israel described in Ezekiel 38-39 will demolish and clear the site, so speculating on whether the temple can be built or not will be academic then – the site will be rubble!

The wailing wall is an exposed section of the original western wall of the entire Temple Platform area, but it is the platform as rebuilt by Herod the Great, the Solomonic site was smaller and is under Herod's and the present platform. In 1948 the Jewish area of Jerusalem was destroyed by the Jordanians, and Jews were forbidden to live in their ancient section of the city for the next 19 years, until Israel retook the city in the 1967 war. The Western Wall has become the holiest Synagogue of the Jewish World. Houses claimed by Jordanians are actually ones stolen from Israelis in 1948.

We should note that "tread under foot" is in the future, active, indicative, showing that this was future from AD 96 and it is real. The Second Advent alone ends the "treading of Gentile unbelievers" upon the holy hills of Jerusalem – it is the end of the "Days of the Gentiles" that Daniel was told about and recorded. **Daniel 9:26-27, 11:36-12:1, Luke 21:10-24**.

APPLICATION

The temple had been non-existent for twenty five years at the time of writing of Revelation, having been destroyed in 70 AD, thus this was not the Temple which the Romans razed to the ground to which John referred, for he knew that destroyed one intimately. Revelation and the prophecies related to the Second Coming of Christ were therefore **not fulfilled in the first century** as many who refuse the futurist view of this book claim.

Part of the treaty between the Jews and the Antichrist may well be the rebuilding of the Temple and the reinstatement of the animal sacrifices, which after three and a half years the Antichrist will stop, in favour of his own statue being worshipped. The temple may however be rebuilt well before the tribulation begins as a result of the war against Iran and the "Stans", refer to Ezekiel 38-39 in the Appendix of the Commentary on Daniel.

God is aware of all that is going on and will limit it to His plan. The Rampage of Gentile Powers:- One of the reasons for not measuring the outer court is given. It has been granted to the nations to tread Jerusalem under foot since 70 AD. Luke 21:24. The "times of the Gentiles" however actually began with Nebuchadnezzar's victory over Jerusalem in 605 BC, and will continue to the Second Advent of Christ. Don't be fooled by any earlier date for the time to end the "times of the Gentiles" – only the Lord Jesus return will end Gentile domination of the Middle East.

Thus God's permissive will allows the trampling of the Jewish people at this time and right up until the Lord's return. In the midst of the "trampling" God will protect all his own within Israel, and Zechariah records over one third of the nation are saved and welcome the Lord's return. Study the EBCWA Commentary on Zechariah and the book, "Rediscovering the faith of their Fathers - The Arabs in The Last Days".

THE TWO WITNESSES [VERSES 3 – 13]

11:3 And I will give power unto my two witnesses, and they shall prophesy a thousand two hundred and threescore days, clothed in sackcloth.

KEY WORDS

Give	Didomi	To give [Future Active Indicative]
Power	Exousia	Authority
Two	Duo	Two

EVANGELICAL BIBLE COLLEGE OF WESTERN AUSTRALIA

Witnesses	Martus	Witness, Martyr
Prophecy	Propheteuo	Prophecy [Future Active Indicative]
Thousand	Chilioi	Thousand
Two Hundred	Diakosioi	Two Hundred
Threescore	Hexekonta	Sixty
Days	Hemera	Day
Clothed	Periballo	To Cast Around [Perfect Middle Participle]
Sackcloth	Sakkos	A Sack, Dress of Sackcloth

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

Here we have the two witnesses of the Lord Jesus Christ. In chapter 13 we have the two witnesses of the Devil. These godly witnesses however operate from Jerusalem whilst the 144,000 Jewish evangelists are world wide.

Sackcloth was the normal apparel for repentance, sack cloth and ashes. It was also the dress of prophets of Israel. These witnesses are described as being set up/clothed for ministry in the "perfect tense", with a result that they continue to be clothed in sackcloth, and the results of their work goes on forever in its significance. They have a stable and dynamic ministry that is truly biblically prophetic and powerful.

Two witnesses was the minimum required under Old Testament Law - **Deuteronomy 17:6, 19:15**.

Elijah had the spiritual gift of calling down fire from heaven **1 King 18:38, 2 Kings 1:10,12**. These two men will stand like Elijah and Elisha as witnesses against apostasy and idolatry, just as all the older prophets had done. The same sins that plagued Israel from 900 – 586 BC will plague the nation Israel during the years leading up to and during the tribulation period. These sins will however be world wide in that day – and the Anti-Christ will utilize this satanic victory over unsaved mankind to get most people to accept, or 'go along with' his world religion, and submit to political domination.

Elijah also stopped it raining for three and a half years in accordance with God's will. **1 Kings 17:1, 18:41**.

Turning water into blood clearly speaks of Moses - **Exodus 7:14-25**.

The Jews were expecting a new prophet like Moses, **Deuteronomy 18:15-18**, and the return of Elijah. **Malachi 4:5**.

The word translated "authority" here is "exousia", and speaks of the unhindered power of a ruler. This is delegated authority given from God for a very specific time and task. Like us these two men have a unique path to walk as a part of the judgment of mankind, but of unsaved Israel specifically. Those who reject their witness, will be three times condemned, rejecting the Law, the Prophets, and the Messiah!

The definite article here speaks of two specific individuals who are seen as God's possession; they are most likely the supernaturally returned Moses and Elijah. They then visually and orally stand for both Law and Prophets; God's whole revelation to Israel, but both also having the prophetic gift and role. They are still expected by godly Israelis today.

HERALDS

1. Definition:- A herald is a person who preceded' a King in ancient times to announce his arrival. The King that we study is the Lord Jesus Christ.
2. 1st Advent
Human herald - John the Baptist (Matthew 3)
Angelic heralds - Angels (Luke 2:1-15)
3. 2nd Advent
Human heralds - Moses, Elijah (Revelation 11)
Angelic herald - The mighty angel (Revelation 10)

APPLICATION

The two witnesses will preach for three and a half years before they are murdered/martyred and then raised again.

Their clothing talks about their wailing over the sins of God's people Israel - **Joel 1:13, Jonah 3:6**

They will teach the true meaning of the temple and that the Antichrist is who he truly is, a satanic fake. These witnesses prophesied or preached daily and not just on Sundays. We need to take in the Word of God on a daily basis and must be ready to serve the Lord without being “clock watchers”.

There will be a great battle ground between world religion and the truth at Jerusalem, with the Antichrist attempting to make Jerusalem the centre of world religion, and this effort being countered by the two witnesses. God protects his own and they do not die one second before they are due to die. **Psalms 68:19-20, 116:15, Jeremiah 15:1, 24:4-7.**

We as believers all have this authority to proclaim the gospel. **Matthew 28:19-20; 2 Corinthians 5:17-21.**

11:4 These are the two olive trees, and the two candlesticks standing before the God of the earth.

KEY WORDS

Are	Eimi	Absolute status quo [Present Active Indicative]
Two	Duo	Two
Olive Tree	Elaia	Olive Tree or Berry
Candlesticks	Luchnia	Lamp Stand
Standing	Histemi	To Set, Place [Perfect Active Participle]
Before	Enopion	In the sight of
Earth	Ge	Land, Earth

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

The two olive trees were Zerubbabel, who was in the kingly line in the return to the land after the Babylonian captivity, and Joshua the High Priest, who was the spiritual leader of Israel and in the Hebrew the two men are called the “sons of oil”. **Zechariah 3:14-15.**

Here we have Moses and Elijah as the two witnesses after the Rapture of the Church and before the Second Advent.

Moses and Elijah do not stand on their past success. They do not give their testimony to their own importance, but point to the Messiah. It may be that they are the means of conversion of the 144,000 witnesses, and of many through this period. We are not told these details as it would give Satan too much information that his Anti-Christ could use.

Beware of those who claim they know too much at this point of the details, for they will be revealed through the Holy Spirit individually only when they are needed, and when the Anti-Christ or his forces cannot know them and use them against believers. The military principles of “need to know”, and the right “time to know”, both operate in all the details that we are not given, for they will be revealed at the right time and place to the right people.

APPLICATION

This shows that you cannot serve the Lord unless you are filled with the Holy Spirit. The Lord always provides Holy Spirit filled spokespeople for His cause. **Ephesians 5:14-21.**

We like them should not rely on our past successes but live one day at a time controlled/filled by the Holy Spirit.

One of the traps of old age is that people tend to live in the past. We should live our life right the way up to the end, always focused forward to the next days service. A great old saint in New Zealand died at an advanced age a few years ago. He had been the Head of the Bible College of New Zealand for many years and in over 25 years of “retirement”, he had preached tirelessly throughout the country. He died one morning putting his shoes on, ready to head out again to do the Lord’s work that day. He had a full appointment book for the next weeks. This was an inspiring picture for us all, and sets the standard for us for true forward focused living in Christ Jesus. There is no retirement, just different service until we go to meet our Lord.

THE LAW AND THE PROPHETS

1. Jesus came to fulfil the Law and Prophets. **Matthew 5:17.**
2. God’s plan for Israel is revealed in the Law and Prophets. **Matthew 7:12, 11:13, 22:40.**
3. The Law and Prophets were to reveal Christ to Israel. **Luke 24:27, 44.**
4. Moses and Elijah met Christ on the Mount of Transfiguration **Matthew 17:3; Mark. 9:4** as representatives of the Law and Prophets, but as a clue that they will return to earth again, uniquely in history to fulfil God’s Plan.
5. Both men are to come again. **Deuteronomy. 18:15; Malachi 4:5-6.**

11:5 And if any man will hurt them, fire proceedeth out of their mouth, and devoureth their enemies: and if any man will hurt them, he must in this manner be killed.

KEY WORDS

Man	I Tis	If any
Will	Thelo	To desire
Hurt	Adieko	To do wrong, Injustice [Aorist Active Infinitive]
Fire	Pur	Fire
Proceedeth	Akporeuomai	To go on out of [Present Middle Infinitive]
Mouth	Stoma	Mouth
Devoureth	Kataphago	To eat down [Present Active Indicative]
Enemies	Echthros	Enemy, Opponent
Must	Dei	Must
Manner	Houtu	Thus, So, According
Killed	Apokteino	To kill entirely [Aorist Passive Infinitive]

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

Here the people who try to attack the two witnesses are killed by fire. "Will hurt" means to desire to hurt them.

In this verse there are two "ifs". "If any man will hurt" - first class condition, which means that many will want to hurt them. This is the voice of reality; many will try to hurt them, but none will succeed in doing so, for they are under the Lord's special protection. There is intense hatred from the world towards those teaching the truth.

The word to hurt is in the aorist active indicative which means that at every point of time they see them they have a desire to kill them, but they are unable to do so, and any who try to are immediately incinerated. The Anti-Christ figure must be especially angry at the inability of his "hit men" to close these two men down, but he operates only under God's orders and he is not allowed to move until the Lord gives permission!

"IF"

Definition:- The Greek conditional clause which is translated "if" states a supposition and is classified on the basis of the condition it expresses.

There are four conditional clauses -

- (a) Type 1 If and it is assumed to be true (Matthew 4:3, 6)
- (b) Type 2 The viewpoint of unreality - if you will but you will not. (Matthew 4:9)
- (c) Type 3 a matter of free will "if", maybe you will or maybe you will not. 1 John 1:9)
- (d) Type 4 I wish it were true but it isn't (1 Peter 3:1 4)

APPLICATION

If we teach the truth there will be active opposition against us. We are to ignore all opposition and critical comment, for we answer to the Lord and not to men. **Ezekiel 2:2-8, 3:4-11.**

The Lord will protect us from our enemies, unless it is His wish for us to return home by means of martyrdom so that we win the "Crown of Life" on the way into heaven.

11:6 These have power to shut heaven, that it rain not in the days of their prophecy: and have power over waters to turn them to blood, and to smite the earth with all plagues, as often as they will.

KEY WORDS

Have	Echo	To have and to hold [Present Active Indicative]
Power	Exousia	Privilege, Authority
Shut	Kleio	To Shut [Aorist Active Infinitive]
Heaven	Ouranos	Heaven, Sky, Air
Rain Not	Brecho Me Heuton	To send no rain [Present Active Subjunctive]
Days	Hemera	Day
Prophecy	Propheteia	Prophecy
Waters	Hudor	Water
Turn	Strepho	Convert [Present Active Infinitive]
Blood	Haima	Blood

EVANGELICAL BIBLE COLLEGE OF WESTERN AUSTRALIA

Smite	Patasso	To Strike, Smite [Aorist Active Infinitive]
Earth	Ge	Earth, Land
Plagues	Plege	A Stroke, Plague
Will	Thelo	Desire [Aorist Active Subjunctive]

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

They also have authority to cause droughts by withholding the rain and cause other plagues which afflicted Egypt at the time of the Exodus. The power which Moses and Elijah had in Old Testament times is used again here in the Tribulation. To all who know scripture amongst the Jewish people there will be a realisation that God has indeed visited his people. Revival of interest in the Old Testament will occur as a result of these men's ministry and many will be saved.

Elijah's prayer was answered by the Lord sending a drought which lasted three and a half years - **James 5:17**. These two will break the revelation drought for Israel and for the world, and deliver God's Word for all to hear, and do so in a dramatic manner daily for this time. The 144,000 witnesses preach the truth, but these two represent the truth as Israel expects it to be delivered to them. They are the ultimate challenge to Jewish people – do they value the Law and Prophets? Do they expect God to act in history, or will they follow dead legalism to their appointment with death?

TWO WITNESSES

1. There are two witnesses mentioned in Revelation 11 who perform miracles and powerfully preach the Word of God from Jerusalem during the first half of the Tribulation.
2. Three resuscitated Old Testament saints are generally considered for the role of the two witnesses, Elijah, Moses and Enoch.
3. The Identity of the Two Witnesses
 - (a) Jesus is returning as the King of the Jews, his heralds that point to his coming should therefore be Jews.
 - (b) In the tribulation the Jews are responsible for spreading the good news. (Rev. 7)
 - (c) Enoch who was translated before the flood as a type of rapture was a Gentile, Abraham being the first Jew. He is therefore not considered to be one of the witnesses.
 - (d) Jesus gives identification to the witnesses in (Matt. 16:28-17:3) Moses and Elijah.
 - (e) In (Malachi 4:5,6) if Jesus had been accepted at the first advent John the Baptist would have been Elijah.
 - (f) In (Luke 1:16,17) John is put on the same footing as Elijah.
 - (g) However John the Baptist was not Elijah (John 1:21)
 - (h) John takes Elijah's place at the first advent (Matt 11:11-14, Matt 17:10-13).
 - (I) Their miracles are typical of their work in the Old Testament. Elijah caused a drought. (Rev. 11:6), Moses turned water into blood and brought forth plagues. (Rev. 11:6)
4. It is therefore concluded that the two witnesses of Revelation 11 are Moses and Elijah.
5. Elijah parallels Moses his fellow herald at the Second Advent in many ways:-
 - (i) Both went to Horeb where God spoke to them.
 - (ii) Both had a mysterious end to their ministry.
 - (iii) Both are heralds at the Second Advent (Revelation 11).
 - (iv) God used fire in both cases as a demonstration of power.
 - (v) Both seen on the Mount of Transfiguration.
 - (vi) Both had noteworthy successors.

APPLICATION

God's power is unchangeable and stable, and it is always used to fulfil the eternal plan. There is no doubt about the success of the plan, nor any doubts about the final resurrection of the two messengers.

The witnesses are not named in this passage which shows that we should always look at the message and not the individual.

God uses adverse and even “strange” situations to focus our minds on something he wishes us to consider.

THE DEATH OF THE TWO WITNESSES

11:7 And when they shall have finished their testimony, the beast that ascendeth out of the bottomless pit shall make war against them, and shall overcome them, and kill them.

KEY WORDS

Finished	Teleo	To End, Finish [Aorist Active Subjunctive]
Testimony	Marturia	Witness, Testimony
Beast	Therion	Wild Beast
Ascendeth	Anabaino	To Go Or Come Up [Present Active Participle]
Bottomless Pit	Abussos	Bottomless Pit
Make War	Polemos	War, Battle, Strife, Contention [Future Active Indicative]
Against	Meta	Against
Overcome	Nikao	To Gain The Victory [Future Active Indicative]
Kill	Apokteino	To put to death, Kill [Future Active Indicative]

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

In order to get the allegiance of the masses the Antichrist will move against the two witnesses and kill them, but only when God allows him to. Prior to this time he may have used their “right to preach their obnoxious message” as evidence of his tolerance, even while he kills believers in other places without any publicity.

All this changes when the Antichrist comes back from the dead himself (by means of a resuscitation contrived by Satan) and his first act after this event, is apparently to kill the two witnesses. God only allows the two witnesses to be killed as their ministry is complete, and it is in accordance with the eternal plan.

Like all things that occur at this time, all happens exactly according to God’s timetable, but this isn’t the end according to the plan. God has a surprise in store for the Anti-Christ! Even though he can read this – in his arrogance he doesn’t believe it! Another interesting satanic symptom/fruit is “over-thinking”, so that truth is suspected, in case it is a devious way of trying to manipulate an outcome. Satan always treats God’s truth as if God is as devious and lying as he is!

APPLICATION

Many men and women today will give allegiance to those, who from a human viewpoint, have supernatural gifts. They reject the Lord and the evidences for his miracles, but will accept the miracles of Satan’s men. They make their choice, and they must take their resultant fate; they have no excuses.

God’s timing is perfect and will not allow you to leave the earth until your mission is completed. The two witnesses are relaxed about their death, for their work is done. Death is also not the end for any believer.

However once your mission has been completed nothing will keep you here and the means of your death is in the Lord’s hands and you can trust him to produce maximum glory in it. **Psalms 68:20, 116:15, John 8:51.**

11:8 And their dead bodies shall lie in the street of the great city, which spiritually is called Sodom and Egypt, where also our Lord was crucified.

KEY WORDS

Dead Bodies	Ptoma	A Fallen Thing
Lie	-	Not found in the original
Street	Plateia	A Broad Wide Open Street
Great	Megas	Great
City	Polis	City
Spiritually	Pneumatikos	Spiritually
Called	Kaleo	To call [Present Passive Indicative]
Lord	Kurios	Lord, God
Crucified	Stauroo	To Crucify [Aorist Passive Indicative]

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

Jerusalem is the city which God calls “My City”. From the days of David and Solomon the Lord made it clear that this city was to be the centre of the earth and the place where the temple of the Lord would stand. It will stand there through the Millennial Kingdom.

It is a place which is close to the heart of the dispersed Jews as at the end of each Passover they say "next year in Jerusalem". Sadly sin and evil made the city anything but what the Lord intended it to be. Some of the Old Testament prophets related Jerusalem or Israel to Sodom, such was their sin at the time. **Isaiah 1:9,10, Jeremiah 23:14.**

The time of the Great Tribulation is a time of great apostasy, with the Jewish false prophet leading 2/3rd of the population into evil but the two witnesses challenge many and the tide starts to turn with their resurrection – and a large group of saved Israelis will fight there to the last day after these events that we see described here.

The word "Pneumatikos" is used only twice in the New Testament, the other time being in **1 Corinthians 2:14**. In both cases application from a spiritual rather than natural viewpoint is indicated. During the Tribulation period false religion will make Jerusalem spiritually lower than it has ever been, and it will be destroyed, like all other cities of man by the last earthquake described in Revelation.

The good news is that the city will be rebuilt and the Millennial Temple will arrive from heaven and be the wonder of the new world the Lord makes after the carnage of the Tribulation.

We notice that the word crucify is in the Aorist Passive Indicative which confirms the reality that crucifixion was received at the cross by the Lord, and the results were real for mankind. By His work grace is offered and all may come to know Him and know life.

JERUSALEM

1. Jerusalem is the Holy City of three monotheistic faiths.
 - (a) JUDAISM: Jerusalem has always been the focus of the Jewish homeland as it was the capital of the first Jewish kingdom. The Western Wall (the Wailing Wall) is a remnant of the great temple, built by King Herod and is the most sacred of all Jewish shrines.
 - (b) CHRISTIANITY: For Christians, Jerusalem is the site of Jesus Christ's last days on earth. It is the place of His trial and crucifixion, and also of His resurrection.
 - (c) ISLAM: The Arabs call Jerusalem "Al Quds", which means "The Noble (or Holy) Sanctuary". After Mecca and Medina, it is the holiest city in the Muslim world. On the place where the Temple may have stood now stands the Dome of the Rock (or mosque of Omar). It is built over a rock from where Mohammed is said to have ascended to Heaven. The actual site of the temple is likely to be further north on the mount.
2. The name 'Jerusalem' is sometimes abbreviated to "Salem" which is the Hebrew word for peace. (Genesis 14:18; Psalm 76:2) Jerusalem means "City of Peace". (Psalm 122:6,7; Isaiah 66:12; Haggai 2:9)
3. It was the city of Melchisedec. (Genesis 14:18)
4. Although the Israelites captured its "suburbs", they never took the citadel of Mount Zion. Joshua 15:63).

This fortress was called Jebus, after its inhabitants the Jebusites, descendants of Hittites and Amorites. (Ezekiel 16:3) It was finally taken by King David and renamed City of David. (2 Samuel 5:6-9)
5. It was a suitable place for a capital as it had not played a role in the history of any of the tribes and was not in any of the tribes' territory, but on the boundary between Benjamin and Judah. (Joshua 15:8; 18:16)
6. It was a strong fortress and had its own water supply in the spring Gihon. This could be reached from the city through a tunnel. (2 Samuel 5:8), later improved by King Hezekiah. (2 Kings 20:20; 2 Chronicles 32:30)
7. The real spiritual meaning of Jerusalem began when King David brought the Ark of the Covenant the City of David on Mount Zion (2 Samuel 6:16). Zion became synonymous with Jerusalem as the place where God dwelt among His people. (Psalm 48:1-3; 50:2; 87:2,3; 132:13,14; 137:5,6; 1 Kings 12:26-28) Solomon beautified Jerusalem and built the Temple thus making it the spiritual centre of worship.
8. Jerusalem the "City of Peace", was the scene of many battles and it changed hands many times during its 4,000 year history. Since 1967 it has been back in Jewish hands. (Luke 21:24)
9. ITS FUTURE:
 - (a) A new temple is to be built on the old temple site. The Antichrist will enter this temple to declare himself God. (2 Thessalonians 2:4)
 - (b) The armies of all nations will be drawn against her. Its inhabitants will suffer terribly but they will be delivered by the Lord. (Zechariah 14:1-9)

- (c) The Lord will enter the city through the East Gate (Golden Gate) which, at present, is bricked in. (Ezekiel 44:1,2; Psalm 24:7-9)
- (d) Jerusalem will be the capital during the Millennium. (Zechariah 2:10-13; 8:22; Isaiah 2:3,4)
- (e) But this Jerusalem is only a shadow of things to come. (Hebrews 11:10,16).

After the Millennium there will be a new Jerusalem coming down out of heaven. (Hebrews 12:22; Galatians 4:26; Revelation 3:12; 21:2,10).

APPLICATION

Sodom refers to immorality, and Egypt to worldliness. The Tribulation period brings unsaved mankind to the lowest ebb in human history, and two thirds of the Jewish nation in the land falls into this evil, but one third find their Messiah and come through in victory and purity. **Zechariah 12:10ff**. The identity of the city is clear as Jerusalem, as this is where our Lord was crucified.

The two witnesses are therefore operating from Jerusalem, and they are part of the spiritual solution, whereas the Jewish false prophet and the other stooges of the Anti-Christ in the land are the problem. There is hope here, for 1/3 of the Jewish people do repent and are saved, perhaps because of the witness of these two men, and they will fight the Anti-Christ in the city to the death, when Jesus delivers them.

11:9 And they of the people and kindreds and tongues and nations shall see their dead bodies three days and an half, and shall not suffer their dead bodies to be put in graves.

KEY WORDS

People	Laos	People
Kindred	Phule	Kindred, Tribe
Tongues	Glossa	Naturally acquired or native language
Nations	Ethnos	Nation
See	Blepo	To See, Perceive, Understand [Present Active Indicative]
Dead Bodies	Ptoma	Corpse
Three	Treis	Three
Days	Hemera	Day
Half	Hemisu	Half
Suffer	Aphemi	To Send Away, Let Go, Permit [Present Active Indicative]
Put	Tithemi	To Put, Place [Aorist Passive Infinitive]
Graves	Mnema	Memorial, Grave

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

The statement that the whole world would see these bodies lying in the streets of Jerusalem was a point used by the higher criticism of the last centuries, as they ridiculed this statement as being totally impossible to fulfil literally.

A literal view of this scene demands that it is a distant event from John's time, and certainly could not have been fulfilled in the first century. Today with the internet and instant television we can see this being literally fulfilled, but that is only true since Israel's rebirth as a nation, and the late 1980s, when Jerusalem becomes Capital again, and technology.

Refusing to bury the dead was the greatest insult that one could make on a deceased person in the ancient world and was usually a mark of grave impiety as well. **Isaiah 5:25**. The three and a half days in Jerusalem would indicate that the bodies were decomposing.

According to Jewish tradition this period of three and a half days confirmed that they were genuinely dead. Cf. Lazarus in John Chapter 11. The Anti-Christ will also want to be sure that no-one can "invent" a resurrection story as he will be claiming the disciples did with Jesus!

APPLICATION

This indicates that world wide television/Internet is available at the time of this event. **All people everywhere** are tuned in by television, internet and mobile phone networks, to the dead bodies, and we can see the Anti-Christ wanting all to see that these men are truly dead. Let us be really and seriously reflective as we read these verses, for we are the first generation in this third decade of the 21st century who in all the history of man has been able to see this fulfilled literally, with live telecast being possible to all corners of the earth.

Our College was established in 1991, the year the internet was fully launched, and it opens the door to the total and literal fulfilment of all these otherwise baffling prophecies. We are told that by 2024, 30,000 (announced in January

2020, and I am assured by a scientist friend it is indeed 30,000) new satellites will have been launched to enable every person, in every place on earth, to have live internet access from their cell phone.

It makes no economic sense to do this to poor areas where no products can be sold, and yet the power-elite of today are driven to do this, (for population control?) and so they fulfil prophecy! It is laughable how the “One World” elite are fulfilling prophetic words almost monthly now. Just give thanks, and walk in the Spirit, asking only what God wants you to do, and quietly do it. Don't get distracted by these things, just note them, pray, and keep moving forward.

11:10 And they that dwell upon the earth shall rejoice over them, and make merry, and shall send gifts one to another; because these two prophets tormented them that dwelt on the earth.

KEY WORDS

Dwell	Katoikeo	To Settle Down [Present Active Participle]
Earth	Ge	Earth
Rejoice	Chairo	To Rejoice, Be Glad [Present Active Indicative]
Merry	Euphraino	To Have An Easy Mind [Present Passive Indicative]
Send	Pempo	To Send [Future Active Indicative]
Gifts	Doron	A Gift
Two	Duo	Two
Prophets	Prophetes	Prophets
Tormented	Basanizo	To Try, Test, Torment [Aorist Active Indicative]

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

The unbelieving inhabitants of the world celebrate by giving gifts to each other, as the message given by Moses and Elijah is so uncomfortable, that they rejoice in their deaths. There is a world wide celebration of the deaths of these two witnesses, and it will be the first time for years the world has something to celebrate, given the volcanism and disasters. Anti-Christ sells this event as a “turning point” in his battle against the “Christian God”. He talks up his power, but in reality his forces have been “allowed” to martyr the two witnesses, and he is about to be surprised!

It is of interest that they rejoice [active voice] and receive merriment [passive voice] because of the death of the prophets. The giving of gifts indicated some celebration as was the case at the feast of Purim which celebrated the deliverance of Israel from the Persian enemies. **Esther 9:19-22**. This blasphemous celebration by the unbelieving Jews and unsaved Gentiles will be another evidence for their condemnation when the Lord returns.

To celebrate the death of good people is the ultimate evil and shows a heart steeped in sin and evil. These evil people were “tormented” by the truth, and this is another telling condemnation of their evil natures. They all disbelieve the very clear prophetic word here also – not expecting the resurrection of the two witnesses! Like the liberals of today they think this is all figurative! The problem Anti-Christ has is that his religious advisers are all liberal unbelievers, who have never believed prophetic scriptures to be real and literal, and so none are expecting anything to occur! Evil is wishful thinking!

APPLICATION

When the pressure of conviction is eased off by the murder of the two witnesses, the unbelievers become of an “easy mind” and exchange gifts. They have a party. It is always a foolish thing to celebrate victory before it is won, and these people have failed to recall the physical bodily resurrection of the Lord Jesus, for that will be repeated before their eyes.

The gospel always torments the unbeliever when they reject it. It is the ministry of the Holy Spirit which torments unbelievers. This torment is the Lord's gracious appeal to repent; they feel the power of the message and their rejection is against the forces of truth, and so their condemnation is secured.

Unbelievers prefer the gifts of other fools, to the gift of God, and they are left with their temporary gifts, and without the eternal life with God that they could have had. Our deaths can often be more of a witness to others than our lives. Death is not the end for believers, for our witness, our works, and our words remain to convict unbelievers of their sins long after we have physically gone.

THE RESURRECTION OF MOSES AND ELIJAH

11:11 And after three days and an half the spirit of life from God entered into them, and they stood upon their feet; and great fear fell upon them which saw them.

KEY WORDS

Three	Treis	Three
Days	Hemera	Day
Half	Hemis	Half

EVANGELICAL BIBLE COLLEGE OF WESTERN AUSTRALIA

Spirit	Pneuma	Spirit
Life	Zoe	Life, Motion, Activity
Entered	Eischerchomai	To Come Or Go Into [Aorist Active Indicative]
Stood	Histemi	To stand up [Aorist Active Indicative]
Feet	Pous	Feet
Great	Megas	Great
Fear	Phobos	Fear, Terror
Fell	Pipto	To Fall [Aorist Active Indicative]
Saw	Theo	To View, See [Present Active Participle]

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

After three and a half days the two witnesses will be resurrected and taken to heaven in the clear sight of the “live feeds”.

This causes fear to those who observe their ascension through the live feed via internet or television. The very tool the Anti-Christ has used to push his message (instant television/internet feeds of events) becomes the tool that the truth of God’s power turns against him. All the world sees the resurrection of the two witnesses and so the common objection to the fact of Jesus resurrection is met; all people see this one happening live! God’s grace and mercy is seen again here.

The spirit of life came from God, and God raised them, just as He had originally brought life to men in **Genesis 2:7**. Refer also, Ezekiel 37 cf **John 20:22**. This becomes the ultimate evidence for Christ, and against Anti-Christ. Those who persist in worshipping the Anti-Christ from this point are beyond all hope of redemption, for they truly behave like Satan.

APPLICATION

When we die today we are absent from the body and face to face with the Lord. **2 Corinthians 5:8**. God provides new life into the bodies of the witnesses. He is the source of life and resurrecting the dead is not a problem, no matter what the state of the matter that was the dead body. Remember God is behind Einstein’s equation and much much more!

He will also provide us with resurrection bodies that will never deteriorate. **1 Corinthians 15:51-57**. Our present bodies are limited to space-time and decay since the Fall. God’s provision for eternal life is as perfect as it was for sin and death. All that the Fall lost is restored in glory.

The prophets “torment” the unsaved by reminding them of the consequences of rejecting Christ and of their appointment with death and Judgment. **Hebrews 9:27**. The world is tortured when forced to see truth, and they see graphically that the truth of the witnesses words are reinforced, by the solid evidence for Jesus’ resurrection by means of their own.

God’s message of grace to this last generation before the Second Advent - All of Satan’s “victories” are temporary. The Cross-Resurrection defeated him once for all. This resurrection of Moses and Elijah will display the power of God over Death to the whole world, just as the Empty Tomb did to the early disciples.

All the “objections” of liberal theologians will be swept away in an instant and unbelief will be seen for what it always was, a hatred of God! Their “laughter is turned to mourning” when the “spirit of life” revives the Prophets and the unsaved’s celebrating will stop. Even so James points out that the cause of our frivolous laughter often becomes the source of mourning and weeping as we come into real adjustment with the justice of God. **James 4:7-10**. Even at this point of realisation, the people of the earth have instantly, full and powerful evidence of the truth of all that the witnesses have said beforehand.

They ought to repent immediately, and apparently some do so. Those people who refuse to repent at this point deserve no pity, and they truly have no excuses. Like Satan and his demons, they cling to their determined pagan irrationality rather than accepting faith. Do not look for logic in unbelief; it is “will” and desire/lust that rules the unsaved.

11:12 And they heard a great voice from heaven saying unto them, Come up hither. And they ascended up to heaven in a cloud; and their enemies beheld them.

KEY WORDS

Heard	Akouo	To Give Ear, Hearken [Aorist Active Indicative]
Great	Megas	Great
Voice	Phone	Voice
Heaven	Ouranos	Heaven
Saying	Lego	Saying [Present Active Participle]
Come Up	Anabaino	To Go Or Come Up [Aorist Active Imperative]
Hither	Hode	This place
Ascended	Anabaino	To Go Or Come Up [Aorist Active Indicative]
Cloud	Nephele	Cloud
Enemies	Ethchros	Enemy, Foe
Beheld	Theo	To View, See [Aorist Active Indicative]

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

God speaks and says “come up here” and they ascend in a cloud just as Jesus had done from the Mount of Olives (Acts 1). The “live feed” cameras still roll, and in shock none stop them, for the Lord ensures all mankind sees and hears this event, and they see it “live” world wide through the mobile phone networks established by the “one world order” for their own “control”. God turns the very tools of oppression and control by Satan into tools for total evangelism.

Two times the verb *anabaino* which means ascend is used in this verse. The first is in the imperative mood, they are commanded to do so, the second is in the indicative mood, telling us that they do in fact ascend. Hither is the word “*hode*” which means “this place”, in this case it is into a real heaven. The fact that the people see the witnesses disappearing into heaven means that the dimension where heaven exists is able to open into our dimension of existence. The concept of “parallel universes” is something only spoken of in the last decades, and yet John sees this event here as it will occur in the Tribulation. He reminds us that heaven is as close to us as our breath! **Hebrews 12:1-3.**

“Theoreo” means that they saw this happen and thought about it. All mankind is able to reflect upon the significance of what they have seen. There is no excuse for ignoring such evidence of heaven’s existence and the reality of the superiority of God over the Anti-Christ.

APPLICATION

Some say that this is the mid tribulation rapture of the church but clearly it deals with the two witnesses and not the Church. There is no need to take any of this figuratively, for we now speak of the concept of a parallel universe existing alongside our own with portals from one to the other. C S Lewis was the first to make this physics understandable to all with his Narnia Chronicles. This is a common subject in modern physics 2010-2022, with the concept of parallel universes and “string theory” openly discussed. While we may differ with the physicists, they agree with scripture here!

These are two real men, and this is a real event, and a startling rebuke to unbelief upon the earth, and it is to be followed by another reminder that the Lord made and can unmake the earth. It is also a reminder that judgment only comes after great grace has been rejected thoroughly. God’s desire is clear, and only the most determined pagans are lost. **2 Peter 3:9.** The free will of all people will in the end testify to the Creator and Saviour’s grace, mercy and love!

The “World Elite” (One World people) are ensuring there are enough satellites for all this to occur right now! A friend of mine said to me many years ago, “John the Internet was designed for pornography, and was built by greed and power”. He was right, but the very evil people who hack and pervert also stop the control of the web by centralized government. Satan’s people thwart each other’s plans, and their very narcissism makes internet freedom presently possible.

11:13 And the same hour was there a great earthquake, and the tenth part of the city fell, and in the earthquake were slain of men seven thousand: and the remnant were affrighted, and gave glory to the God of heaven.

KEY WORDS

Same	Ekeinos	Selfsame
Hour	Hora	Hour
Was	Ginomai	To become something [Aorist Middle Indicative]
Great	Megas	Great
Earthquake	Seismos	Earthquake
Tenth	Dekatos	Tenth
City	Polis	City
Fell	Pipto	Fell [Aorist Active Indicative]
Slain	Apokteino	To Kill Off [Aorist Passive Indicative]
Men	Anthropos	Man
Seven	Hepta	Seven
Thousand	Chilias	Thousand
Remnant	Loipos	Remaining, Left
Affrighted	Emphobos	In Fear
Gave	Didomi	To give [Aorist Active Indicative]
Glory	Doxa	Glory
God	Theos	God
Heaven	Ouranos	Heaven

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

An earthquake occurs in Jerusalem, and a tenth part of the city will be destroyed, and 7000 be killed. With current building standards this quake must be magnitude 8 or more, as all Jerusalem’s new buildings are built to withstand magnitude 7 quakes. The invasion of Ezekiel 38-39 also refers to a massive earthquake to flatten walls. Ezekiel 38:19ff.

It is of interest that the Mount of Olives has a major east-west fault, and eventually at the Second Advent of Christ it will split in half to allow the Mediterranean Sea to possibly join up with the Dead Sea so that Jerusalem becomes a port city. The entire topography of the land is changed by the last great earthquakes as the Lord returns (below). The land must in places uplift and in places sink over 1000 feet to achieve this. The Jordan River runs up the greatest fault line on the earth, the Great Rift Valley. There is the most major contortion of the earth since Noah's Flood in these last weeks of the Tribulation period just before the Lord's Return. The very chaos of nature at that time protects the believers world wide by seriously distracting Satan's forces from their murderous intent. He just cannot "get it together" in the end.

The people are afraid of what they see, but this does not cause them all to repent and accept Christ as Saviour. of **Revelation 6:14-17**. Many of them do give the true God the glory, and recognize that he is indeed the Lord and God of all, but only time will tell whether this is saving faith for them, or just acceptance of the truth about God. **James 2:19-20**.

Note James message carefully, for saving faith requires more than simply ticking the box of belief, it is obedience to the Lord shown by action that proves the faith is real and above that of the demons! Remember, the devils believe God exists – they really know it truly – but they simply tremble and continue to work their evils. It is the fruit of belief that proves the source and nature of the faith! **Matthew 7:13-23, James 2:14-26**.

HEATHENISM

1. THREE SYSTEMS OF HUMAN PERCEPTION:

- (a) Empiricism
 - (i) Perception through experimentation. Conclusion derived from the observations.
 - (ii) Obtained through senses rather than theory which is rationalism.
 - (iii) Aristotle demonstrated the failure of empiricism to understand and know God:" The Unmoved Mover".
- (b) Rationalism
 - (i) Perception through reason. Reason is the source of knowledge and in itself is superior to empiricism.
 - (ii) The basis for rationalism is the human mind. Under this system all Scripture is subject to the test of human reason. Both dogma and supernatural are rejected. (1 Corinthians 2:14)
 - (iii) Descartes demonstrated the failure of rationalism to understand God:" I Think therefore I exist."
- (c) Faith
 - (i) A system which accepts an established fact as the basis of reality.
 - (ii) This fact is outside the capabilities of the individual; therefore making faith the only non meritorious system of perception in the human race.
 - (iii) Hence faith is confidence or belief in the authority of another e.g. God.
 - (iv) Since the verb "to believe" is a transitive verb, the real merit of faith lies in the object of the verb.
 - (a) In salvation - Christ.
 - (b) In Christian life - the Bible.
 - (v) Faith is the only system of perception which is compatible with the principle of grace.
 - (vi) Faith is the only system of perception common to all members of the human race. Everybody has faith.
 - (vii) It is the only means of obtaining salvation. (John 3:15, 16, 20:31, Acts 16:31)

2. LOGICAL APPROACHES TO THE EXISTENCE OF GOD:

- (a) Religious
 - (i) God must exist because man universally believes in his existence.
 - (ii) In this case the human mind establishes faith as the criteria for reality.
 - (iii) Men do seek after God. (Psalm 42:1-2, Acts 17:27)
- (b) Moral
 - (i) Man possesses a conscience with the urge to choose right over wrong.
 - (ii) The structure of society and the function of human government express human recognition of virtue and truth. The ultimate virtue - God.
- (c) Rational
 - (i) The human mind possesses the idea of a Perfect and Absolute Being, therefore such a being must exist.
 - (ii) In this case, the mind uses rationalism for reality.
- (d) Design
 - (i) Structure of the universe demands a designer (Romans 1:19, 20)
 - (ii) In this case empiricism is the criteria for reality.
- (e) Cause and Effect
 - (i) The law of cause and effect demands the existence of God.
 - (ii) This is process of rationalism plus logic.

3. THE REACTION TO GOD CONSCIOUSNESS:

- (a) When man becomes conscious of God he then exercises his freewill.
- (b) Acceptance - desire to know God and have fellowship with God.
- (c) Rebellion - no interest in fellowship with God. SNOWFLAKE
- (d) Once a person reaches God consciousness and has no desire for fellowship with God, God has no further obligation to that individual.
- (e) In the case of acceptance, God is responsible to provide gospel information on which to be saved. (Jeremiah 29:13, John 7:17, Acts 17:27, Luke 11:9)

4. THE PROBLEM OF HEATHENISM:

What about the people who have never heard or who have apparently never heard the Gospel?

- (a) Application of Divine Character
 - (i) Since God is perfect righteousness and justice it is impossible for Him to be unfair to all member of the human race.
 - (ii) God promises that every generation will be evangelised. (Isaiah 51:8b)
- (b) Application of Unlimited Atonement
 - (i) Christ died for all members of the human race. (2 Corinthians 5:14, 15, 19, 1 Timothy 2:6, 4:10, Titus 2:11, Hebrews 2:9, 2 Peter 2:1, 1 John 2:2)
 - (ii) Therefore obviously God desires salvation for everyone. (2 Peter 3:9)
- (c) Application of Divine Sovereignty
 - (i) It is God's will that all members of the human race be saved. (2 Peter 3:9)
 - (ii) If people are not saved, it is because of their own rejection of Christ as Saviour, not because of an act of God.
- (d) Application of the Principle of God Consciousness
 - (i) Human free will is tested in the two areas in which a decision must be made.
 - (a) At the point of God consciousness - Do I want a relationship with God?
 - (b) At the point of gospel hearing - Do I want to be saved?
 - (ii) Principle:
 - (a) If any member of the human race regardless of geographical isolation or linguistic barrier desires relationship with God after reaching God consciousness, God will provide gospel information on which to be saved. (Jeremiah 29:13, John 7:17, John 9 & 10, Acts 17:27).
 - (b) Man has the ability to arrive at God consciousness through the activity of his own mind. (Romans 1:20, 21)
 - (c) When a member of the human race has arrived at the point of God consciousness he has reached the age of accountability. This age varies with cultures, languages and circumstances of environment.

- 5. From the above it is obvious that any person can come to a saving knowledge of God irrespective of how apparently isolated he may be.

APPLICATION

The remnant in Jerusalem are impressed by this act of God and gave him glory. It appears that amongst those in Jerusalem there are conversions at this time, and these new converts join the others in the city who are opposing the Anti-Christ by now, and they all stand and fight. You cannot scare people or love people into the Kingdom of God. It is always a work of the Holy Spirit upon the truth of God's Word and work. Our duty is to communicate the Word of God accurately to people so that they can make a decision based on the working of the Holy Spirit in their life.

The unbelievers of this time are truly people who are without excuse - **Romans 1:18 - 32**. Those who reject this last amazing evidence and persist in their paganism have not long to worship the Devil, for the next woe is about to break upon them.

THE THIRD WOE

11:14 The second woe is past; and, behold, the third woe cometh quickly. **11:15** And the seventh angel sounded; and there were great voices in heaven, saying, The kingdoms of this world are become the kingdoms of our Lord, and of his Christ; and he shall reign for ever and ever.

KEY WORDS

Second	Deuteros	Second
Woe	Ouai	Woe, Alas
Past	Aperchomai	To pass away [Aorist Active Indicative]
Behold	Idou	See!, Lo!
Third	Tritos	Third
Cometh	Erchomai	Appear, Come [Present Middle Indicative]
Quickly	Tachu	Quickly, Speedily
Seventh	Hebdomos	Seventh
Angel	Aggelos	Angel, Messenger
Sounded	Salpizo	To trumpet [Aorist Active Indicative]
Were	Ginomai	To become [Aorist Middle Indicative]
Great	Megas	Great
Voices	Phone	Voice
Heaven	Ouranos	Heaven
Saying	Lego	To say [Present Active Participle]
Kingdoms	Basileia	Kingdom
World	Kosmos	Arrangement, Beauty, World
Are Become	Ginomai	To Become [Aorist Middle Indicative]
Lord	Kurios	Lord
Christ	Christos	Appointed One
Reign	Basileuo	To Reign, Be a king [Future Active Indicative]
For ever and ever	Eis aion aion	For ever and ever

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

The third woe is referred to as the “Baptism of Fire”, which is a reference to the judgment at the Second Advent. **Matthew 3: 11,12, 13:40-50.** Having rejected identification with Jesus in his death and resurrection, the unsaved have walked away from eternal life and blessing. They have identified themselves with evil and persisted in this choice against all evidence that they are wrong. They have therefore selected identification with Satan, and that is identification with his fate; the Lake of Fire. This woe is amplified in **Revelation 14:14-20, 19:11-21.**

The seventh trumpet is the Second Advent of the Lord Jesus Christ. The seventh trumpet contains the bowl judgments in a similar way to the seventh seal containing the seven trumpet judgments. Bowls are to be “poured” totally out – there is no halt in the judgments now, they flow over the earth until the end when the Lord ends them all at his advent.

The trumpets were always blown on the accession of an Israelite king - **1 Kings 1:34.** “Are become” - ginomai - have become something that they were not before. The kingdoms of this world have been in Satan’s pocket since man fell, with few exceptions God’s men have not ruled upon the earth. When Satan offered the kingdoms of the world of that day to the Lord in Matthew 4, the offer was bone fide; Satan did control them, and likely he still does the majority of nations.

Note it is the Aorist, active, indicative of ginomai, which refers to a point in time, the Second Advent, when God effects the change. The indicative mood reminds us of the physical reality of this event; world history is over for evil men and women, and their eternal destiny is sealed.

“He shall reign” is a future of logical progression, in that logically from His Second Advent, the Lord Jesus Christ will reign from that time on. The Lord Jesus Christ will destroy all opposition on his return and establish his kingdom in righteousness. The present fallen and decaying universe is to be later wound up, and something greater replaces it.

KINGDOM

1. Satan rules this world and will give it to anyone who will do his will. Christ refused it. (Matthew 4:10)
 2. The Disciples' prayer - "Thy will be done on earth, " will be fulfilled in the Millennium. (Matthew 6:10)
 3. The Kingdom is the Millennium, the first 1,000 years of Jesus' eternal reign. It will be after the second advent, on the old earth. (Revelation 20:4-6)
- Promised (2 Samuel 7:8-17, Psalm 89:20-33)

Prophesied (Isaiah 2:1-5, 2:11, 12, 35, 65, 66, 62:11)

Presented (Matthew, Mark, Luke) (Israel, not the church)

Postponed Epistles of New Testament (for church age)

Proclaimed (Revelation 10) (Angelic herald) (Revelation 11:1-14) (Human heralds)

Plagiarised (Revelation 13)

Perfected (Revelation 11:15-19)

4. Issues relating to the Kingdom on Earth

(a) The Character of God - will He keep His word to Israel? The Bible says Yes. Jesus Christ will reign. Both Amillennial and Post Millennial view points say no

(b) Unconditional Covenant - will He keep Covenant? The Bible says Yes. Abrahamic, Palestinian, Davidic, New - all fulfilled in the Millennium. Both Amillennial and Post Millennial view points say no

(c) Dispersion of Israel - will He recover them again? The Bible says Yes. At the second advent. Both Amillennial and Post Millennial view points say no

(d) Advent - will He return to earth at the worst period in history? The Bible says Yes. At the end of the Tribulation. Both Amillennial and Post Millennial view points say no

(e) Millennial - The Kingdom of Jesus Christ is eternal, why the emphasis on the first 1,000 years?

Jesus will do what Satan has been trying to do for 6,000 years; He will create perfect environment in an instant, as a demonstration to prove that perfect environment is not the answer; regeneration is.

APPLICATION

In the Church age we are all special agents of the Lord to tell of not only the gospel, but also of the judgment certainly to come if the grace gift of salvation is not accepted from God.

The Second Advent of the Lord Jesus Christ is a fulfilment of the disciples prayer, "Thy Kingdom Come". The Lord will inherit the one world kingdom from the Antichrist, but all that Anti-Christ has built will have been levelled by the great earthquake that ends man's pathetic attempt to rule this earth without reference to God. Everything is wiped away that is associated with evil and sin by the time of Christ's return. He rebuilds and re-creates to ensure the Millennium begins as the Garden of Eden was. All that mankind has lost is restored for the last 1000 years of this universe's life

The seventh trumpet is the last of a series of seven, but not the absolute last judgment. It is not to be confused with the last trump of **1 Corinthians 15:50-58, 1 Thessalonians 4:13-18, 5:9-11**. Logically the trumpet of **Matthew 24:31** must follow the seventh trumpet of the Revelation as it occurs after the Tribulation at the open manifestation of Christ's Second Advent of **Matthew 24:30** which is a parallel passage in **Revelation 19:11-17**. The sounding of the seventh trumpet does not mark the Rapture of the Church, but marks the start of the final countdown to the coming of Israel's rightful King, the Lord Jesus Christ, and He comes back to judge and rule at exactly the right moment.

The Millennium is the greatest demonstration in history that regeneration, not perfect environment is the solution of mankind's problems. The phrase, "he shall reign", shows that the Lord Jesus Christ will walk on the earth and take over immediately and rule from the first moment of his touch down on the transformed Mt of Olives.

The Lord will walk into chaos and bring order out of chaos. Its what God does! **Genesis 1:1-3**. The world wide, dispersed, but believing survivors will be used in this clean up, but the Lord will do the creative work to bring safety, purity and order from the toxic, volcanic, and nuclear carnage. Only God can do this – the remedy is well past the work of men and women now, but fools still hope "UN Agenda 2030" will be achieved by their own efforts – it will not be – although it may be the basis for future deception! The Lord alone can bring order out of the satanic chaos that is presently with us, let alone what will face people throughout, and at the end of the Tribulation.

11:16 And the four and twenty elders, which sat before God on their seats, fell upon their faces, and worshipped God, 11:17 Saying, We give thee thanks, O LORD God Almighty, which art, and wast, and art to come; because thou hast taken to thee thy great power, and hast reigned.

KEY WORDS

EVANGELICAL BIBLE COLLEGE OF WESTERN AUSTRALIA

Four	Tessares	Four
Twenty	Eikosi	Twenty
Elders	Presbuteros	Elder
Sat	Kathemai	To sit [Present Middle Participle]
Before	Enopion	In the presence of
God	Theos	God
Seats	Thronos	Seat, Throne
Fell	Pipto	Fall [Aorist Active Indicative]
Worshipped	Proskuneo	Worship [Aorist Active Indicative]
Saying	Lego	To say [Present Active Participle]
Give thanks	Eucharisteo	To Thank, Be Thankful [Present Active Indicative]
Almighty	Pantokrator	Almighty, Omnipotent
Taken	Lambano	To Take, Receive [Perfect Active Indicative]
Great	Megas	Great
Power	Dunamis	Ability, Power
Reigned	Basileuo	To reign [Aorist Active Indicative]

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

The verb translated “sat” is in the present tense, showing that the twenty four elders always sat before God. This was a high mark of distinction in the ancient world, for all elders, and even princes always stood before the king. The king alone sat at this time. It is a sign of the great dignity that our union with Christ has produced for us. It is a reminder that we are recipients of greater grace than we can imagine now.

Many early manuscripts omit the phrase “and art to come”, as the expected one has already come. God takes to Him the power that belongs to Him and rules. The angels are thankful that this has come to a conclusion. The elect angels have always cheered from the side lines every victory in the Angelic Conflict, and now their joy is total, for their rebellious demonic fellow angelic creatures are fully and finally judged and eliminated from the earth permanently. The victory of the Cross is now expressed in physical form with the ruling of the Lord Jesus over all the creation in person.

Taken “lambano” is in the perfect tense, which means that He has taken it in the past with results that go on forever, and it shows the permanency of His reign. From this point on the Lord rules in the space-time universe for the next 1000 years personally, and then when the new heavens and earth are unfolded/revealed, he rules forever there.

APPLICATION

The twenty four elders worship Him with fervour at this point because the Second Advent and Millennium are about to commence. All that we have waited for since the days of Adam are about to begin. In all of human history up to the second coming of Christ, God has never asserted His power to reign on the earth. It is the end of fallen human history.

At this point the angelic conflict is resolved for good, and the Lord takes back all power. Satan’s last rebellion on the earth at the end of the Millennium is not a serious one for God, but Satan is simply used to sift mankind for the last time, so that any human beings who do not want to enter eternity with the Lord have the opportunity to step into Fire and Judgment rather than step into the godly New Universe. **Revelation 20:7-10.**

The Lord did not use His divine power in the First Advent, **Matthew 4:1-11**, except under very controlled conditions in the miracles, (Doctrine of Kenosis) but he most certainly will at the Second Advent. This verse recognises the eternity of Christ. The perfect tense of the verb for “taken” recognises the permanence of the reign of Christ.

11:18 And the nations were angry, and thy wrath is come, and the time of the dead, that they should be judged, and that thou shouldst give reward unto thy servants the prophets, and to the saints, and them that fear thy name, small and great; and shouldst destroy them which destroy the earth.

KEY WORDS

Nations	Ethnos	Nations
Angry	Orgizomai	To Be Angry [Aorist Passive Indicative]
Wrath	Orge	Wrath, Anger
Come	Erchomai	To come [Aorist Active Indicative]
Time	Chairos	Time, Season
Dead	Nekros	Dead
Judged	Krino	To Judge [Aorist Passive Infinitive]
Give	Didomi	Give [Aorist Active Infinitive]
Reward	Misthos	Hire, Wage, Reward
Servants	Doulos	A Servant, Slave
Prophets	Prophetes	Prophet
Saints	Hagios	Set Apart, Separate, Holy
Fear	Phobeo	To Cause Fear, Terrify [Present Middle Participle]

EVANGELICAL BIBLE COLLEGE OF WESTERN AUSTRALIA

Name	Onoma	Name
Small	Mikros	Small
Great	Megas	Great
Destroy	Diaphtherio	To Mar or Corrupt Thoroughly [Present Active Participle]
Earth	Ge	Earth

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

Between verses 17 and 18 we have the Millennium, which will be described briefly in Revelation 20, but is covered very fully in many Old Testament passages. It was the hope and expectation of the Old Testament saints. Here is also seen a foretaste of the reality of the judgement of the dead, the unbelievers, at the end of the Millennium. It will be more fully mentioned and explained in **Revelation 20:11-15**.

The raging of the nations, which is their satanically inspired revolt, is a pathetic thing, but all must be allowed to rail against the truth, and express their free will, for the Lord will compel none to enter eternity with Him. This negative emotion of determinedly evil men and women, and final God's rule over the earth in spite of their screams of hatred and rejection (and horror and shock to be judged), echoes the content of Psalm 2.

The Jews always understood that the righteous were rewarded at the end of the age, and that the evil ones will receive the full payment for their persistence in such terrible decision making. The word "that" introduces a purpose clause, "in order that they should be judged". In contrast to those being judged we have the other groups, firstly the general category, "Those that fear thy name", who are believers. The second group is the specific leaders and encouragers of righteousness of the past; "thy Servants the prophets", which refers to Old Testament servants and pastors of the truth.

CONTRASTS IN THE FIRST AND SECOND RESURRECTIONS

1. The first resurrection is to commendation
The second resurrection is to condemnation.
2. The first involves witnesses of Jesus. (Revelation 20:4)
The second involves those deceived by Satan. (Revelation 20:8)
3. The first are those that live. (Revelation 20:4)
The second are the dead. (Revelation 20:12)
4. The first become priests and rulers with God and Christ. (Revelation 20:6)
The second are tormented day and night. (Revelation 14:10,11)
5. The first are God's sons. (Revelation 21:7)
The second there was found no place for them. (Revelation 20:11)
6. The first are not subject to the second death. (Revelation 20:6)
The second are subject to the second death. (Revelation 20:14,15)
7. The first enjoy life eternal. (Matthew 25:46)
The second suffer everlasting punishment. (Matthew 25:46)
8. The first are happy and holy. (Revelation 20:6)
The second have weeping and gnashing of teeth. (Matthew 25:30)

APPLICATION

The Seventh trumpet emphasised judgment at the Second Advent, whereas this verse deals with both judgment and the giving of rewards at the end of the Millennium. There is the constant reminder that every person selects only one of two paths to walk through time and into eternity. There are no third options. God's absolute justice can be relaxed into, for each individual will be judged in accordance with their response to the light they received. Acts 17 makes this clear.

All believers will receive rewards, with those of the Millennium, and those who survived the Tribulation receiving rewards and their resurrection body at the end of the Millennium. Whilst the Old Testament saints receive their resurrection body at the Second Advent. Although it would appear that they do not receive their rewards until the last of their dispensation receives their resurrection bodies at the end of the Millennium. These things will be finally clear only at the time.

The "time of the dead" is the Second Resurrection at the end of the Millennium, or the Great White Throne Judgement of all unbelievers. The unregenerate response to perfect environment is rage. Evil cannot stand goodness, which is why

the Lord sifts them and eliminates them from the earth's blessed time, for they would find it torment. They would rather have hell than life with God, and so that is exactly what they get.

We must learn and understand the hatred of unbelievers for God and ourselves and see that this is their choice, and they are 100% responsible for it and the outcome of it. Note that there are nations in the Millennium; God's Plan remains the affirmation/celebration of differences within the unity that the Holy Spirit produces. There isn't one culture and one language; diversity is celebrated in unity with Christ forever. This principle will be repeated in chapters 21-22.

11:19 And the temple of God was opened in heaven, and there was seen in his temple the ark of his testament: and there were lightnings, and voices, and thunderings, and an earthquake, and great hail.

KEY WORDS

Temple	Naos	A Dwelling Place, Inner Sanctuary
Opened	Anoigo	To Open Up Again [Aorist Passive Indicative]
Seen	Horao	To See, Discern, Take Heed [Aorist Passive Indicative]
Ark	Kibotos	Ark
Testament	Diatheke	Dispensation, Full Arrangement
Were	Ginomai	To become something [Aorist Middle Indicative]
Lightnings	Astrape	Lightning
Voices	Phone	Voice
Thunderings	Bronte	Thunder
Earthquakes	Seismos	Earthquake
Great	Megas	Great
Hail	Chalaza	Hail

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

Here we see the Mercy Seat, the Ark of the Covenant in the heavenly temple. The Ark of the Covenant is to confirm to the Jews that God will keep His Word. Moses had made copies of the original he had seen in a vision on the Mount of God, but the original has remained in heaven. Even though the copy Moses made has been lost for 2500 years the real one remains in heaven, and it will be upon the earth in the Millennial Temple. No-one need stress about finding the old ark; if it survived at all, it is just an empty box, minus the lid, after the Philistines melted it down after capture.

It is noted that there are three words translated "to see" in this chapter with "blepo" referring to the seeing of the dead bodies on television in verse 9, "theoreo" in verse 12, which implies to reason about [theoretical], and "horao" in this verse, which deals with a panoramic view [horizon].

THE ARK OF THE COVENANT AND MERCY SEAT

1. Scripture Exodus 25:10-22)
2. Located in the Holy of Holies the mercy seat was of gold. Over the seat were two golden cherubs which covered the mercy seat with their wings and looked down at the top of the mercy seat.
3. In a box under the mercy seat were three objects representing sin, the tables of the law representing - transgression against moral laws, the pot of manna showing rejection of provision and Aaron's rod that budded showing rejection of authority.
4. This was the ark of the covenant. Once a year on the feast of the atonement, blood from a sacrifice at the brazen altar was brought into the Holy of Holies and sprinkled on the mercy seat.

The blood from the brazen altar represents the death of Christ.
5. The cherubs, one representing the righteousness of God, the other the Justice of God look down, see the blood and are satisfied. The sin of the human race is removed by the death of Christ.

APPLICATION

In the book of Hebrews it is clear that the tabernacle on earth is a complete pattern of that in heaven. Hebrews 8:5. This reminds us that the Lord will be unconditionally faithful to the Jews, and by application to all believers. What God has said, remains "written", and unfulfilled prophecies will be fulfilled in completeness.

This demonstrates that everyone who is saved, is saved in the same way, by faith in the person and work of the Lord Jesus Christ. The last phrases are signs of judgment again indicating the need for all to repent and come to acceptance of God's free gift of salvation. God forces none to accept his plan, but let none doubt the eternal consequences of treating the Creator-Saviour-King with contempt.

CHAPTER TWELVE

INTRODUCTION

As we have already seen, Revelation is a true “apocalyptic” book, which utilizes symbols to “unveil/explain” God’s judgment upon evil, but also the reach of God’s grace to lead the lost to the truth. Symbols are used not only to add graphic emphasis, explain things not otherwise explainable, but also to at times possibly conceal the true meaning from all who are not careful and Holy Spirit filled students of the Word. The Anti-Christ’s people will be easily misled as to meaning and application of a passage and so are unable to use it to destroy God’s people. As we see with liberal commentators presently; they totally misunderstand the meaning of passages. Arrogance and lack of spirituality blinds.

We need to remember that Satan and the fallen angels have no foreknowledge, and are able to know the future only by means of God’s written revelation, and so some things are hidden from us, only to be revealed at the time they are needed to assist the Holy Spirit filled believers of that time, but keep Satan in the dark until the last minute. Our present confusion at times is possibly this last generation’s deliverance.

When the symbols of this chapter are correctly identified they will be seen in light of the rest of Scripture. Scripture interprets scripture, especially in this area. This chapter before us now is the main passage which describes Satan’s relationship to Israel during the Tribulation. At that time there will be a satanically organised campaign to wipe out the Jews completely so that the Lord Jesus Christ cannot fulfil the Covenants which have not yet been fulfilled such as the Davidic and Palestinian Covenants. The Jewish False Prophet will be behind this!

Satan will launch his campaign with deception and the first three and a half years will be of great prosperity and many in Israel will be deceived by the Anti-Christ and his “false prophet” Jewish leader figure, but at the mid-point in the seven years, when he sets up his statue in the temple, he will disclose his malice towards Israel and all who stand with them with violent fury against all servants of the true God. Sadly 2/3rds of Israel is deceived. **Zechariah 12-14.**

ANTISEMITISM IN THE TRIBULATION

12:1 And there appeared a great wonder in heaven; a woman clothed with the sun, and the moon under her feet, and upon her head a crown of twelve stars:

KEY WORDS

Appeared	Optomai	To See Be Seen [Aorist Passive Indicative]
Great	Megas	Great
Wonder	Semeion	Sign
Heaven	Ouranos	Heaven
Woman	Gune	Woman
Clothed	Periballo	To Cast Around [Perfect Middle Participle]
Sun	Helios	Sun
Moon	Selene	Moon
Feet	Pous	Feet
Head	Kephale	The Head
Crown	Stephanos	Crown
Twelve	Dodeka	Twelve
Star	Aster	Star

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

“Appeared” is in the aorist passive indicative of “optomai”(our word optometry). The aorist tense indicates a point of time. The passive voice indicates that the sign for the Jews is received from God. Indicative mood is the reality of the sign. “Wonder” is better translated as a “wonderful sign” which appears in heaven. At this time people will see this “woman” (who is Israel) as a great heavenly sign that God is indeed going to keep his ancient promises and return to this earth.

The woman who is clothed with the sun with the moon and stars under her feet is the nation Israel. **Genesis 37:9-11.** The word translated “clothed” is in the perfect tense showing that the clothing is maintained. The clothing could be seen as the genes of Abraham, Isaac and Jacob. The sun refers to Jacob - **Genesis 37:9, 10.** Jacob and Israel were terms often used to represent the entire nation [**Isaiah 40:27, 49:5, Jeremiah 30:10, 31:15-16**].

The moon traditionally is seen to represent Rachel, who in turn became representative of Jewish women, especially Jewish motherhood. **Jeremiah 31:15, Matthew 2:18.** However, the moon may also refer to the other sons of Abraham, who presently worship the “moon god” and from many passages we know they will accept the Lord Jesus as true Messiah, Saviour, King and Lord of all in this period. Refer to the book 121, in Prophecy Section of USB, “Rediscovering the Faith of their Fathers – the Arabs In the Last Days”. The twelve stars are clearly the twelve tribes of Israel. The

greatest wonder of the earth's history is the survival of Israel as a people. All these symbols were well understood by Jewish people of John's day, and their meaning is the one we would see as the correct one, not what people think today.

APPLICATION

Many nations have become extinct, but Israel, even though they have been dispersed, gone into captivity twice, and been persecuted over the 4000 years since Abraham was called, still survive. The Biblical message is clear - they will continue to survive so that the unconditional covenants that God has with them can be literally fulfilled.

The Jews are themselves a miraculous sign from God, for with the focused satanic malice towards them through the years they should not be with us today. Pray for the final, "peace of Jerusalem", for the Prince of Peace will bring it to his people there. Remember the Angelic Conflict is at the centre of all we read here.

12:2 And she being with child cried, travailing in birth, and pained to be delivered.

KEY WORDS

Being	Echo	To have and to hold [Present Active Participle]
With Child	En Gastri	In The Womb
Cried	Krazo	To Cry Out [Present Active Indicative]
Travailing In Birth	Odino	To Be In Pain [Present Active Participle]
Pained	Basanizo	To Try, Torture [Present Passive Participle]
Delivered	Tikto	To Bring Forth A Child [Aorist Active Infinitive]

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

The child is the Lord Jesus Christ, and he comes from Israel, from Judah, as "King of the Jews" before he is King of kings. Israel is shown as the mother of the regenerate remnant in **Isaiah 7:14, 9:6, 54:1, 66:7-10, and Micah 5:3**. This verse tells of the woman's travail. This pictures the Old Testament sufferings of Israel in bringing forth the Messiah.

The word "pain" is "basanizo", and actually means torture. The sufferings of Israel were largely an attempt by Satan to destroy the nation before Christ could come forth, and all his malice has been focused upon Israel ever since to try to eliminate them where-ever and however he could.

The woman's identity is determined by her relation to the child she is about to bear in this verse. Since the child is clearly Christ as is evidenced by verse 5 (cf. **Psalms 2 9; Revelation 2 27, 19:15**); the woman must be the one who bore Christ – not just Mary but Israel.

- (1) That she is Israel and not only Mary, must be acknowledged as she gives birth to a Son who is to shepherd nations and also by the fact that It is this woman who is persecuted during the last half of the tribulation (verses 13ff).
- (2) The woman cannot be the Church as some suppose because the Church was not in existence when the Man-Child was born; furthermore, there is no evidence of any Scripture supporting the idea that the Church gave birth to Christ.
- (3) The Scriptural support for Israel is overwhelming as:
 - (a) The context is primarily Abrahamic, "sun, moon, stars" is used in connection with Israel and Ishmael?
 - (b) Israel is presented as a figure of woman (**Isaiah 54:1-61 Micah 5:2-3**).
 - (c) Israel did give birth to the Messiah as **Micah 5:2** plainly states.

THE VIRGIN BIRTH

- 1. Jesus Christ had to be born of a virgin to fulfil prophecy. (Isaiah 7:1 4)
- 2. Jesus had to be born of a virgin to confirm the curse of Coniah. (Jeremiah 22:28-30)
 - (a) Coniah was a believer but an evil king at the time of the Babylonian captivity.
 - (b) Coniah is also in the direct line of Christ in Joseph's lineage from David (Matthew 1:6, 1:11, 1:16) through Solomon. This is the Kingly line.
 - (c) Mary was also in the direct line of Christ from David (Luke 3:23, Luke 3:31) through Nathan. In Luke 3:23 Joseph is the son-in-law of Heli, Mary's father.

- (d) Both lines, Solomon's and Nathan's meet in the person of Jesus Christ but by the virgin birth Coniah's line is cut off as Joseph is the legal but not natural father of Jesus Christ.
3. Jesus had to be born of a virgin to not have the sin nature of Adam. The sin nature of man comes down through the male. (1 Timothy 2:14)
- (a) Eve was deceived and sinned.
- (b) Adam made deliberate choice.
4. In order to be the God-Man Jesus had to be conceived of the Holy Spirit to Mary.
5. The virgin birth is therefore critical especially in the doctrine of Redemption, Imputation and Propitiation. NO virgin birth = NO salvation.

APPLICATION

Here we see the seed of the woman as per **Genesis 3:15**, and that the woman is the symbol of the nation Israel. The vision here is therefore of the nation Israel just before the birth of the Messiah. Pray for the children of Israel and Ishmael daily, for many will find faith in these terrible days. **Psalms 122:6**.

The line of the Messiah was Jewish and there was a lot of pressure on the line of Christ causing much anguish. The Jews have always been under attack and remain so until the Lord's return to personally deliver them at their request.

12:3 And there appeared another wonder in heaven; and behold a great red dragon, having seven heads and ten horns, and seven crowns upon his heads.

KEY WORDS

Appeared	Optomai	Appear [Aorist Passive Indicative]
Another	Allos	Another of the Same Kind
Wonder	Semion	A Sign
Heaven	Ouranos	Heaven
Great	Megas	Great
Red	Purrhos	Fiery, Red
Dragon	Drakon	Dragon
Having	Echo	To have and to hold [Present Active Participle]
Seven	Hepta	Seven
Heads	Kephale	Head
Ten	Deka	Ten
Horns	Keras	Horn
Crowns	Diadema	Crown

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

Red is the colour of rulership, and the colour of blood. It was the colour picked by many of the great armies to hide the blood from their slaughter of their enemies. The word "drakon" in the Greek was used by Homer, Pindar, and others for a person/being of very high intelligence, so do not jump to visual conclusions about dragons from mythology. The word came from the classical Greek word "derkomai" which means to see clearly and be "smarter" than any one else.

"Having" is present tense means that he keeps on having. Seven heads relates to the world empires which have dominated or dispersed Israel - Egypt, Assyria, Chaldea, Medio Persia, Greece, Rome and the Revived Roman Empire. Ten horns comprise the ten nations or regions of his empire. **Daniel 2:41-45, 7:20-22**. The seven crowns refers to seven out of these ten nations. Remember the Romans guarding John as he wrote this would have interpreted this in terms of the dodgy apocalyptic literature that was around, and considered John "just another Jewish nutbar", but this is real!

The word diadema is an old word from diadeo which means "to bind around". This relates to the blue band marked with white with which Persian kings used to bind on the tiara, so it refers to a royal crown in contrast with *stephanos* which was a chaplet or wreath like the Latin "corona" worn by victors.

The fact that Satan is at this time the "Prince of this world" is indicated by the fact that he wears false diadems, the crown of human authority rather than the crown of victory, the *stephanos*. He has usurped the authority over men by deceiving them, and he has received their crowns to rule over seven of them, but his rule is temporary.

SATAN - THE ADVERSARY

1. SCRIPTURE Genesis 3; Isaiah 14; Ezekiel 28; Matthew 4; Revelation.
2. Satan is the most beautiful creature ever to be created by God. He is an angel who rebelled against God before the creation of man (Isaiah 14:12-15).

Originally he was the covering angel, the personal attendant of Jesus Christ in the very throne room of God.

Unlike God, Satan is a created being and as such can only be in one place at any one time. He is attended by a vast number of angels (called demons) who have given him unswerving allegiance.

After the creation of man, he tempted Adam and Eve to be as gods and to know good and evil by disobeying God. Satan then became the ruler of this world (Genesis 3:1-7). He attacked the human race in many ways prior to the birth of Jesus Christ.

Throughout Jesus Christ's life, Satan attacked the Lord.

Since Christ's victory at the cross he attacks believers. Satan still has access into heaven where he accuses the brethren.

Halfway through the tribulation period Satan is thrown out of heaven (Revelation 12:7-9). This causes him to intensify his attack on the human race.

During the millennium he is confined to hell, allowing a perfect environment on the earth (Revelation 20:1-3).

After a brief rebellion at the end of the millennium (Revelation 20:7-10), Satan is condemned to hell forever, for the lake of fire was created for the devil and his angels.

3. EVALUATION

Satan is called:

- (a) The destroyer (Revelation 9:11).
- (b) The accuser of the brethren (Revelation 12:10).
- (c) The adversary (1 Peter 5:8).
- (d) Beelzebub, prince of devils (Matthew 12:24).
- (e) The deceiver of the whole world (Revelation 12:9).
- (f) The great dragon (Revelation 12:9).
- (g) An enemy (Matthew 13:28,29).
- (h) The wicked one (Matthew 13:19,38).
- (i) The father of lies (John 8:44).
- (j) The god of this world (2 Corinthians 4:4).
- (k) A murderer (John 8:44).
- (l) The prince of the power of the air (Ephesians 2:2).
- (m) The ruler of this world (John 12:31; 14:30).
- (n) The ancient serpent (Revelation 12:9).
- (o) The tempter (Matthew 4:3; 1 Thessalonians 3:5).
- (p) A blinder of minds (2 Corinthians 4:4).
- (q) A roaring lion (1 Peter 5:8).

4. PRINCIPLES

- (a) Believers are in Christ and therefore in a position of supremacy over Satan (Romans 8:37).
- (b) Satan was defeated at the cross once and for all (Colossians 2:14,15).
- (c) He can therefore only use devices and schemes, trying to convince the believer that he can still win the battle against God.
- (d) Satan, through religion, tries to get man to work independently from God.
- (e) A Christian out of fellowship can promote principles proposed by Satan (Matthew 4:8-10; Mark 8:33).
- (f) Satan will use Scripture slightly changed, or added to, to try and confuse believers and lead them astray (Matthew 4:3-10; cf. Psalm 91:11,12).
- (g) If Satan the adversary is resisted he will flee from you (James 4:7).
- (h) Knowledge and application of the Scriptures is essential in understanding the wiles of the devil (Ephesians 6:11). This is why stopping bible teaching in churches is central to Satan's strategy.

APPLICATION

Here we have the angelic creature who is brilliant and very personable. He is smarter than any other created being. He is able to deceive nations and many of the peoples of the earth. His main focus is distraction, distortion, and deception.

The empires that have persecuted and dominated the Jews have been demonically empowered at times, or had great demon influence over them. Anti-Semitism is at its heart demonic in origin, and Satan has focused his most malicious power on attacking the people of Israel through the centuries. Hitler's attempt to rebuild the old Roman Empire, Saddam Hussein's missile strikes on Israel in the Gulf War, and modern Iran's (Medio-Persia) threats to stage a nuclear strike (Ezek 38-39?) upon Israel are examples of these old Empire's on going demonically inspired malice towards the Jews.

We note that in the book of Daniel, that the Archangel was delayed due to demonic forces he had to deal with in the Persian court - **Daniel 10:12 – 21**. Even today it is Iran that continues to threaten to fire missiles at Tel Aviv telling us that these powerful demons are still active in the area covered by the Old Persian Empire. Many of the worst terrorism attacks have been launched in the areas covered by these old evil empires, for the demons that ruled then, are still active in producing malice today. Satanic malice is consistent, and sadly so is our own nation's "blind ability" to be deceived. Those who do not want to bow their knee to the Lord Jesus will reject truth and swallow the lie every time! Remember Jesus words, "By their fruit..." **Matthew 7:13-23**.

In **Daniel 7:8** it is seen that three of the nations have to be defeated before the ten nation confederacy submits to the Antichrist. His rule is resisted by many, and they are killed and most are forced to submit, but the rebellion against him is significant and many are saved in this terrible time period, but they pay for their faith with their lives. **Daniel 11:38-44**.

12:4 And his tail drew the third part of the stars of heaven, and did cast them to the earth: and the dragon stood before the woman which was ready to be delivered, for to devour her child as soon as it was born.

KEY WORDS

Tail	Oura	Tail
Drew	Suro	To Draw, Drag [Present Active Indicative]
Third Part	Tritos	Third
Stars	Aster	Star
Heaven	Ouranos	Heaven
Cast	Ballo	To Cast [Aorist Active Indicative]
Earth	Ge	Earth
Dragon	Drakon	Dragon
Stood	Histemi	To stand [Imperfect Active Indicative]
Woman	Gune	Woman
Who was ready	Mello	About [Present Active Participle]
To Be Delivered	Tikto	To bring forth [Aorist Active Infinitive]
Devour	Katesthio	Devour [Aorist Active Subjunctive]
Child	Teknon	Young Child
As Soon As	Hotan	Whenever
Born	Tikto	To Bring Forth

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

This verse describes the context of the satanic rebellion against God and just how many of the angels fell following after Satan. The stars of heaven are a reference here to angelic creatures. **Job 38:7, Daniel 8:10**. This verse then shows the dragons/demons revolted against God. **Isaiah 14:12-14, Ezekiel 28:11-19**. They were cast to the earth.

The dragon "stood before the woman" is expressed in the imperfect tense, which indicates that he has always attempted to do this. He has been constantly trying to stand there, and is constantly looking for an opportunity to destroy her. The word translated "devour" means total destruction. It is in the subjunctive mood indicating a potential, "maybe he would devour, maybe not". In the Plan and Power of God he will most certainly "NOT" destroy the woman, nor hinder the plan of salvation, even though at times it may appear a close run thing.

It is of interest that in both Greek and Egyptian mythology there are stories of dragons standing in front of a woman, and her offspring eventually kills them. In the Greek story Leto gives birth to Apollo while being opposed by the dragon Python. Apollo then pursued the dragon Python and slew him. In the Egyptian story the goddess Isis gave birth to the sun god Horus as the red dragon Typhon was pursuing her. Horus eventually kills Typhon.

These old pagan myths retain the original biblical truth that flowed from the garden of Eden, that the "old serpent/dragon" would be dealt with by the son of Adam and Eve. Genesis 3ff.

Satan's greatest con job is yet to come in these dark Tribulation days – that he has actually "defeated the devil" and that he is in fact "god", and yet it is, as is always the case with the demonic, "180 degree logic" – the opposite of the truth.

THE ANGELIC CONFLICT

1. There is an angelic conflict. There are two kinds of angels, elect angels and fallen angels.
 - (a) Elect Angels (1 Timothy 5:2 1)
 - (b) Fallen angels - two categories:-
 - (i) Imprisoned ones (Jude 6, 2 Peter 2:4)
 - (ii) Demons (1 Corinthians 10:20,21, Mark 5:1-20)
2. The fallen angels are sentenced to the lake of fire (Matthew 25:41). Long before man existed the devil and the fallen angels had been sentenced to the lake of fire. The sentence was passed in eternity past. The sentence will not be executed until after the history of the human race. It is our first clue that man is related to the angelic conflict in a very definite way. It would appear therefore, that Satan appealed against his sentence and said "how can a God of Love sentence any of his creatures to the lake of fire?"
3. Satan, who is the Chief of the unsaved angels objected to the sentence. -The answer is in the character of God who is HOLY as well as LOVE. His holiness can only judge sin and rebellion.
4. The pattern of the angelic rejection is expressed in the original sin of Satan (Isaiah 14:12-14) the sin of rebellion or pride.
5. To resolve the Angelic conflict there entered a new creature, mankind, on the earth with one thing in common with angels - free will. (Psalm 8:3-5, Hebrews 2:7)-
6. Human free will was tested in exactly the same way as angelic free will.
 - (a) Angels began in innocence (Job 38:4-7)
Man began in innocence (Genesis 2:25)
 - (b) Angels sinned - rebellion of Satan (Isaiah 14:12-14)
Man sinned - rebellion of Adam (Genesis 3:1-7)
 - (c) Angels are divided into two categories elect or fallen.
Man is divided into two categories on the basis of salvation. (John 3:36)
7. A test was instituted for man's free will the challenge of Innocence of Sinfulness. (Genesis 2:16, 17)
8. Man's faith in Christ, a non-meritorious action of free will toward the cross is the basis for resolving the angelic conflict.
9. The result of the angelic conflict:
 - (a) Stage 1 - Salvation - saved mankind is positionally superior to angels;
 - (b) Stage 2 - Christian Walk - through suffering the believer develops his faith towards Christ to such an extent that he thereby shows the fallen angels the certainty of their doom;
 - (c) Stage 3 - Heaven - In eternity the believer in his resurrection body will be physically superior to angels.
10. Angels watch the human race. (1 Corinthians 4:9, Ephesians 3:10, 1 Timothy 5:2 1, 1 Peter 1:12)
11. Through the fall of man Satan obtained control of the world though not necessarily control of mankind. What makes it possible for man to live in the Devil's world and not be under his control? - free will.

By using The Word of God you can make decisions that are completely against Satan and his concepts. Satan is the ruler of this world. (2 Corinthians 4:4, John 12:31, 14:30, 16:11, Ephesians 2:2) However we have the Bible - the mind of Christ (1 Corinthians 2:16) We should know it and use it. We are not here to "fulfil self", but to fulfil the divine plan for our part in space-time and we must see it and walk it, or all is wasted.
12. The angelic conflict answers three basic questions:-
 - (a) Why man? Inside man is a soul with mentality and freewill which when linked together resolves the angelic conflict, (Colossians 2:14-15, Hebrews 2). The cross is the real victory in the angelic conflict, but our victory depends upon walking closely with Jesus in the Spirit's power.

- (b) Why sin? Sin resolves stage 1 of the plan of God (see paragraph 9). At the cross sin was judged and the barrier between man and God was removed so that man's relationship with God depends on his free will. Every time a person accepts Christ, elect angels rejoice. In the garden man was innocent and all he had to do was stay away from one tree. Now man is guilty he has to come to a tree (the cross). (Genesis 2:17, 1 Peter 2:24).
 - (c) Why suffering? Suffering resolves the issue in Stage 2. Suffering involves the promise principle. (1 Peter 1:7-8, Romans 5:2-4). Suffering is designed for blessing and is a further blow to Satan. It is to demonstrate the love of God in a way that cannot be done in eternity as in eternity there is no more sorrow, pain or death. (Revelation 21:4)
13. a) The resurrection, ascension and session of the Lord Jesus Christ caused intensification in the angelic conflict.
- (b) From the fall of man to the ascension of Christ the line of Christ and Jesus Christ himself were the target of attack. Once the ascension was a fact in history Satan was unable to attack the line of the Saviour.
- (c) Once Christ is glorified at the right hand of the Father the angelic conflict becomes intensified in the Church age.
- (d) Every believer is now a target and because of this every believer has had special provisions made for him:
- (i) Indwelling of the Holy Spirit (John 14:17)
 - (ii) Indwelling of Jesus Christ (John 14:23)
 - (iii) Completed canon of Scripture (1 Corinthians 13:10)
 - (iv) Armour of the Holy Spirit – worn at all times (Ephesians 5:14-20, 6:10-18)

APPLICATION

Satan was followed in his rebellion by a third of the angelic creation. If the evil demon army he raises in the Great Tribulation numbers 200,000,000 demons there are vastly more than that in the universe and beyond it. It is a reminder that we are not alone in this universe, and that the angelic forces are numerous beyond our imagination.

Satan in the past has always tried to eliminate Israel. To eliminate Israel is to eliminate the plan of God through that people. He has been unable to do this, his servants, like Adolf Hitler, going mad in the process, or being killed by even more wicked people at times. Satan uses narcissism to recruit people and their own self interest or insanity unhinges them in the end. In 2020 the next we will see fall in years to come will be the Iranian leadership whose hatred of Israel lacks all sane logic and is clearly demonic in origin. Only time will tell whether the present leadership is the one to fulfil Ezekiel 38-39, but we don't have long to wait – all the pieces of the puzzle are on the board.

To be delivered refers to the virgin birth of the Lord Jesus Christ. Until Christ was born it was always Satan's strategy to attack the line of Christ. Here we are told that Satan tried to destroy the Lord Jesus Christ at birth. This is a direct reference to Herod attempting to kill the young boys two years old and under. Satan continued to try and kill Christ throughout His ministry at the wrong time, or by the wrong method such as by stoning, or a major fall from the roof of the Temple rather than the crucifixion. He fails in all attempts, for the Lord holds firm his choice, and the plan is completed.

There is an amazing amount of demonism recorded in the Gospels compared to the Old Testament as a whole, but that is what we ought to expect – for the Saviour-King has arrived and Satan's malice reaches a new level of intensity. Following the time period covered by the Gospels there is a decreasing obvious activity in demonism as the book of Acts progressed, although the demonic and pagan evil at the core of the Roman Empire leads to violent persecution of the believers for nearly 300 years. Demonism increases exponentially as we draw near the end – Satan knows he hasn't got much time and his malice grows. Believers ought to be more alert and more active as the dangers grow.

In past years many theologians had tried to explain away demons, as if they no longer were apparently active, or were the "ancient's way of explaining things we know better about today". However, few today would attempt to do so, for their work through alcohol, drugs and directly through neo-paganism, immorality and politics is easy to see. It will expand through the years to the end, but in the Tribulation period it will reach its devilish crescendo.

NOTES

12:5 And she brought forth a man child, who was to rule all nations with a rod of iron: and her child was caught up unto God, and to his throne.

KEY WORDS

Brought Forth	Tikto	To bring forth [Aorist Active Indicative]
Man	Arrhen	Male
Child	Uihos	Son, Child
Was	Mello	About, After that [Present Active Indicative]
Rule	Poimaino	To Shepherd, Guide, Govern [Present Active Infinitive]
Nations	Ethnos	Nations
Rod	Rhabdos	Rod, Staff, Sceptre
Iron	Sideros	Made Of Iron
Child	Teknon	Child, Son Daughter
Caught Up	Harpazo	To Snatch Away [Aorist Passive Indicative]
Unto	Pros	Face to face with
Throne	Thronos	Throne, Seat

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

This person is identified as the ultimate Ruler of the nations; then His ascension is mentioned, passing by His entire life and His passion. The reason for this omission is simply that the point of the passage is Satan's war against Christ and the focus here is upon its victory. Satan failed to destroy Him at this birth, and that He ascended proves that he failed to destroy Him during His life and even after His death. This failure of Satan is proved by Christ's Ascension and Session.

"Who was to rule" means that he was destined to rule in the future, but he was not yet the ruler at the time of John's writing. There is absolute certainty that he will rule. Turning back to the woman in this verse, we see the birth of a son who would "rule", or shepherd the nations with a rod of iron. This fulfils **Isaiah 66:7-8** in the birth of Christ.

The prophecy comes from **Psalm 2:9, cf. Psalm 110:1-2**.

The Son is "caught up to God". This is the resurrection and ascension of Christ (**Hebrews 1:3, 8:1**).

Notice that the word harpazo translated "caught up" is in the passive voice which reflects **Acts 1:9**, where it says that Jesus was, or received, taking up into heaven. In the Acts passage we have the aorist, passive, indicative, of epairo meaning to raise up. God is directing the Plan and it will be fulfilled completely and in every detail.

DAVIDIC COVENANT

1. General Scripture 2 Samuel 7:8-17.
2. One of the two unconditional covenants made between God and Israel.
3. The ruler shall be a descendent of David in the Davidic line (v 12)
4. He will have a kingdom to rule over. (v 12)
5. God will provide a throne. (v 13)
6. The throne will be forever. (vs 13,16)
7. The Davidic Covenant is restated in (v 16)
8. The covenant has one condition - disobedience will be rewarded with discipline but will not cause the cancellation of the covenant. (2 Samuel 7:15; Psalm 89:20-37)
9. Discipline came with the division of the kingdom under Rehoboam. (1 Kings 12:16-20)
10. Discipline continued with the captivity of Samaria in 721 BC and Judah in 586 BC.
11. Since then the only King of David crowned in Jerusalem has been crowned with a crown of thorns. (Matthew 27:29).
12. The Davidic Covenant was confirmed to Mary. (Luke 1:31-33; Acts 2:29-31).
13. The Davidic Covenant will be fulfilled at the Second Advent of Christ when He will commence His everlasting rule with the 1,000 year reign of the Millennium. (Revelation 20:4-6)

PALESTINIAN (or THE LAND) COVENANT

1. General Scripture:(Deuteronomy 30:1-9).
2. The Palestinian Covenant deals with the Jews controlling an area of land in the Middle East which was unconditionally given to Abraham. It should be noted that the Jews have never possessed the land as specified, but will do so during the Millennium.
3. The Palestinian Covenant gives:
 - (a) Dispersion for disobedience (v 1) (Deuteronomy 28:63-68).
 - (b) The future repentance of Israel (v 2).
 - (c) The return of the Lord (v 3) (Amos 9:9-14; Acts 15:14-17).
 - (d) Restoration to the land (v 5) Isaiah 11:11,12; Jeremiah 23:3-8; Ezekiel 37-21-25.
 - (e) National conversion (v 6) (Romans 11:26-27; Joel 2:14-16).
 - (f) Judgment of Israel's enemies (v 7) (1 Samuel 14:1,2; Joel 3:1 -8).
 - (g) National prosperity (v 9) (Amos 9:11-14).

ASCENSION AND SESSION

1. The resurrection body of Christ was capable of 'space travel', The humanity of Christ in resurrection travelled through all three heavens. (John 20:17). (1st Heaven - the atmosphere, 2nd Heaven - Stellar Space, 3rd Heaven - the Throne Room of God).
2. The purpose of this space travel was to arrive in a human body at the throne room of God the Father.

Although covered with no protective space suit, the resurrection body did not burn up as it travelled through the universe, it did not suffer fatigue but arrived in perfect condition (Romans 8:34, Colossians 3:1, Hebrews 1:3, 8:1, 10:12, 12:2).

Upon his arrival, the Father said "sit down at my right hand" (Psalm 110:1, Hebrews 1:13). Deity does not sit, only Christ's humanity sat down. This indicated the acceptability of the humanity of Christ (Ephesians 1:20) and guarantees the acceptability of regenerate mankind (Ephesians 2:6)-

The seating or session of Christ declared Him superior to all angels, elect or fallen (1 Peter 3:22).

Today believers are positionally higher than angels but in the resurrection body believers will be physically superior to angels.

This is why God gives every believer at least one angelic servant - to some many more - a down payment that we will be one day superior to them (Hebrews 1:1 4). Who made this possible? Jesus Christ through ascension and session.
3. The ascension and session of the humanity of Christ produced victory in the angelic conflict. (Hebrews 1:3-13).
4. The ascension begins a new stage of the angelic conflict (Ephesians 1:20-22), 4:7-10). Hence the believer of the Church age is involved in the intensification of the angelic conflict.
5. The ascension and session begins the subjection of his enemies (Psalm 110:1) as quoted in (Luke 20:42-43, Acts 2:33-34, Hebrews 1:13).
6. The second advent of Christ will conclude the subjection process (Daniel 7:13, 14, Zechariah 13:2, Colossians 2:15, Revelation 20:1-3)
7. The ascension and session also completes the glorification of Christ. (Acts 2:33, Philippians 2:9, 1 Peter 3:22)
8. The ascension explains the uniqueness of the Church Age. (John 7:37-39)

APPLICATION

This gives us an overview of the incarnation of the Messiah and his resurrection and session.

“Was caught up” refers to the ascension and session, with the arrival of the Lord Jesus Christ at the throne of God.

Here it is clear that Satan’s attempt to thwart the Eternal Plan of God failed, with the Lord Jesus Christ dying at exactly the right time, as he dismissed His spirit into the hands of the Father, and then was accepted at the place of honour at the right hand of the Father. **Hebrews 4:16**. The Resurrection and Ascension also occur exactly on God’s timetable.

The time of our death, as the Lords, is in the Lord’s hands. **Psalm 68:20, 116:15**. We can relax in the Plan of God for our lives, knowing that the same precision of fulfilment we see here is expressed in our lives also as we walk with Him. “Greater is He that is in us than he that is in the world”. **1 John 4:4**. We are, in Christ, part of the Father’s Plan – It is the Father’s Plan for our lives, and we are His, so it cannot fail!

Jesus Christ who is God, was totally in tune with the Father’s timing for His death, so that he surrendered His spirit to the Father at precisely the same time that the Father had ordained.

12:6 And the woman fled into the wilderness, where she hath a place prepared of God, that they should feed her there a thousand two hundred and threescore days.

KEY WORDS

Woman	Gune	Woman
Fled	Pheugo	To Flee [Aorist Active Indicative]
Wilderness	Eremos	Deserted, Desolate Place
Had	Echo	To have and to hold [Present Active Indicative]
Place	Topos	Place
Prepared	Hetoimazo	To Make Ready [Perfect Passive Participle]
Feed	Trepho	To Nourish [Present Active Subjunctive]
Thousand	Chilioi	Thousand
Two hundred	Diakosioi	Two Hundred
Threescore	Hexeconta	Sixty
Days	Hemeraí	Days

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

The church age is omitted in this verse, and the scene resumes in the tribulation with Israel fleeing into the mountains of Ammon, Edom, and Moab. **Matthew 24:15-21**. Remember the focus is upon Israel, and John sees only the things relevant to them at this point. Time calculations are not Gregorian Calendar, they are Jewish/Arab Lunar Calendar.

“Prepared” is in the perfect tense, meaning that the action referred to was prepared for in the past, and that it will be perfectly accomplished with eternal results for all. “Of God” means from the ultimate source of God. All things come from God and the Lord is indeed lord of history and all things will work out as he has determined.

“That they should feed her there”, is a phrase that reminds us that God will protect his obedient people when they flee, just as he kept Elijah alive by the brook Cherith. **1 Kings 17:1ff, Matthew 24:13-27**.

The time between the first and second coming of the Lord Jesus Christ is compared with the time for Israel between Egypt and the Promised Land. The Jewish people were all expecting a final deliverance in the wilderness.

“One thousand two hundred and three score days is the period of the Great Tribulation - **Daniel 7:25, Revelation 11:3, 13:5-7**. This is half the seven years known as the Tribulation starting with the erection of the Abomination of Desolation. Keep remembering these are lunar years, not solar years, and so the “missing/additional 17 ½ days are not problematic, nor can their calculation be resolved at this point. Some details will only be clear at the time – today – humility and calm.

INTERCALATION OR INSERTION

1. The CHURCH AGE is not mentioned in the Old Testament. It has been inserted later by God.
2. Since the Church is a mystery it was not revealed to Old Testament writers.(Colossians 1-25, 26)

The Old Testament Scriptures include everything such as the Incarnation, the Cross, the Resurrection, Ascension and Session of Jesus Christ. The Old Testament Scriptures then skip over the Church Age to the Tribulation, Second Advent and Millennium.

3. Therefore all doctrine pertinent to the Church Age is intercalated or inserted.

4. Scriptures in the Old Testament where the Great Parenthesis occurs are:

Daniel 2:40,41

Daniel 7:23,24

Hosea 3:4,5

Daniel 9:26a,26b

Daniel 11:35,36

Isaiah 61:2a,2b

The period of the great parenthesis is a period of the intensified state of the angelic conflict.

It was not included in the Old Testament Scriptures because it would have confused believers of that age.

They would have been quite probably envious of church age benefits such as the universal indwelling of the Holy Spirit, universal priesthood, indwelling of Christ, etc.

5. All believers in the period of intercalation are called into full time Christian service.

APPLICATION

The Lord provides for His own as they walk obediently to his plan - **Matthew 6:25-34**.

Being "all knowing" the Lord knows all of our needs, and will provide for them, if we will avail ourselves of his provision.

The last half of the Tribulation, the so called "Great Tribulation", is also known as the "time of Jacob's distress" - **Jeremiah 30:7**. It is very specifically identified as a time for Israel.

WARFARE IN HEAVEN

12:7 And there was war in heaven: Michael and his angels fought against the dragon; and the dragon fought and his angels, 12:8 And prevailed not; neither was their place found any more in heaven.

KEY WORDS

There was	Ginomai	There became [Aorist Middle Indicative]
War	Polemos	War, Battle, Strife, Contention
Heaven	Ouranos	Heaven, Sky, Air
Angels	Aggelos	Angel, Messenger
Fought	Polemeo	To War, Battle [Aorist Active Infinitive]
Against	Kata	Against
Dragon	Drakon	Dragon
Prevailed	Ischuo	Prevail [Aorist Active Indicative]
Place	Topos	Place
Found	Heurisko	To Find [Aorist Passive Indicative]
Any More	Eti	Yet, Further

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

"There was" means the war came to pass in a point of time that is in accordance with the plan of God for mankind.

There was a battle between two angelic forces, one led by Michael who will marshal the armies of the heavenly host against the other one led by the dragon [Satan] and defeat him. These two angels also fought over the body of Moses - Jude 9.

Michael was one of the chief heavenly princes, and is the guardian angel of Israel - **Daniel 10:13, 21 12:1**. Even with Michael stepping aside, the demonic forces cannot destroy Israel and thwart the Plan of God, and so when Michael steps back up to lead the angelic hosts, the satanic forces are truly doomed. It is another fact that is a nail in Satan's plans.

Satan is expelled once and for all from heaven at what would appear to be the mid-point in the Tribulation period.

SIX ABODES OF SATAN

Satan has six abodes in his journey from the throne room of God to the Lake of Fire.

- | | | |
|----|----------------------------|---------------------|
| 1. | The Throne of God | Ezekiel 28:12 |
| 2. | The Mineral Garden of Eden | Ezekiel 28:13 |
| 3. | The Atmospheric Heavens | Ephesians 2:2, 6:12 |
| 4. | The Earth | Revelation 12:7-12 |
| 5. | The Abyss | Revelation 20:1-3 |
| 6. | The Lake of Fire | Revelation 20:7-10 |

APPLICATION

There are angelic battles constantly through history with the forces of God always being victorious.

The fallen angels in these last days are going to be totally defeated, and they will be further and finally defeated when they are put into the Lake of Fire. Satan was strategically defeated once and for all at the cross.

Ever since he rebelled against God he has been a loser who can win power only by deception. As we have seen the signs of God's judgment through the Tribulation period are the Lord's direct way to break down Satan's deception and show to all mankind that the Lord is indeed King. God's judgments prove to all that Satan is just a pretender to power he doesn't really have, and has never had.

Those who reject the grace of God share their future with Satan, whose future is the Lake of Fire. They do so only by resisting the overwhelming evidence that the Lord is indeed king over all and the victor over sin and death. They join Satan only because they prefer sin, evil and death to serving the loving God who opened the door to salvation.

12:9 And the great dragon was cast out, that old serpent, called the Devil, and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world: he was cast out into the earth, and his angels were cast out with him.

KEY WORDS

Great	Megas	Great
Dragon	Drakon	Dragon
Cast out	Ballo	To cast out [Aorist Passive Indicative]
Old	Archaios	Old
Serpent	Ophis	Serpent
Called	Kaleo	To call [Present Passive Participle]
Devil	Diabolos	False accuser, Devil
Satan	Satanas	Satan
Deceiveth	Planao	To keep on Leading Astray/deceiving [Present Active Participle]
Whole	Holos	All. The Whole, Entire
World	Oikoumene	Habitable Earth or Land
Earth	Ge	Earth
Angels	Aggelos	Angel, Messenger

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

"Cast out" is in the aorist tense, a point of time, passive voice, he received this, and the indicative mood is the reality of it. **Luke 10:18, Isaiah 14:12, Ezekiel 28:16.** He has no power to resist this expulsion from heaven, and he will have no power to resist his final judgment either.

He is cast down to earth finally only at this point, and must be seen by all to fail here, so that justice is finally and fully done before all mankind and angels.

That old serpent is a name that refers back to the action of Satan in Genesis 3. The name devil is from the word diabolos in the Greek, whilst Satan is from the word Shatan in the Hebrew.

1. World under control of Satan:
 - (a) ruler of this world. (John 12:31; 14:30; 16:11).
 - (b) god of this world. (2 Corinthians 4:4).
 - (c) he deceives the world. (Revelation 12:9).

Satan is filling the world with his propaganda. (1 Timothy 4:1)
2. Jesus Christ created earth. (Genesis 1:1; Isaiah 45:18). He gave control to original mankind (Gen 1:28) but man lost it at the fall. (Genesis 3:6)
3. Sin and spiritual death are the basis of Satan's rule over this world. Therefore, God so loved the world that He gave a Saviour (John 3:16), hence Christ as a title in this connection. Christ is the light of the world (John 8:12; 9:5).
4. Therefore Christ is the saviour of the world. (John 3:17; 4:42; 1 John 4:14). The Saviour who gave His life for the world. (John 6:33); hence Christ has a title in this connection. Christ is the light of the world. (John 8:12; 9:5).
5. Therefore Christ has overcome the world.(John 16:33) so that the believer can overcome the world. (1 John 5:4,5).
6. Consequently believers in Christ must not love the world. (1 John 2:15,16) Nor must believers conform to the world (Romans 12:2). Worldliness is what you think, which may be demonstrated by what you do.
7. World control by Satan will continue until the Second Advent.. However, believers will continue forever. (1 John 2:17)
8. Also, the Word of God abides forever. (1 Peter 1:23,25) and is designed to overcome the ruler of this world. (1 John 2:14).

Therefore, not conforming to the world and overcoming the world are accomplished through Bible doctrine, by which God has made foolish the wisdom of the world. (1 Corinthians 1:20; 3:19).
9. It is therefore of greatest importance that the believer's attitude is based on the Word of God. (Philippians 2:5; 2 Timothy 1:7; Isaiah 26:3,4; Philippians 4:7; 2 Corinthians 10:4,5; 1 Corinthians 2:16; 2 Corinthians 1:5,6,8).
10. Backsliding is characterised as friendship with the world. (James 4:4).

APPLICATION

The word diabolos is used three times for a person who gossips (we must not ever resemble such people):-

1 Timothy 3:11 - slanderers

2 Timothy 3:3 - false accusers

Titus 2:3 - false accusers

Sins of the tongue are amongst the worst sins. - **Proverbs 6:16-19**

Satan is the father of liars - **John 8:44**

In **2 Timothy 2:26** the snares of the devil are sins of the tongue.

Let us be fearful of resembling Satan in any way, and all gossip, witty off colour asides, unnecessary jokes, and negative speaking makes us resemble him.

12:10 And I heard a loud voice saying in heaven, Now is come salvation, and strength, and the kingdom of our God, and the power of his Christ: for the accuser of our brethren is cast down, which accused them before our

God day and night. 11 And they overcame him by the blood of the Lamb, and by the word of their testimony; and they loved not their lives unto the death.

KEY WORDS

Heard	Akouo	To hear [Aorist Active Indicative]
Loud	Megas	Great
Voice	Phone	Voice
Saying	Lego	To say [Present Active Participle]
Heaven	Ouranos	Heaven
Now	Arti	This day
Come	Ginomai	To become something [Aorist Middle Indicative]
Salvation	Soteria	Safety, Soundness
Strength	Dunamis	Power, Ability
Kingdom	Basilea	Kingdom
Power	Exousia	Privilege, Authority
Christ	Christos	Anointed one
Accuser	Kategoros	One Who Speaks Down
Brethren	Adelphoi	Brethren
Cast down	Kataballo	Cast down [Aorist Passive Indicative]
Accused	Kategoreo	Accuse [Present Active Participle]
Before	Enopion	In the sight of
Day	Hemera	Day
Night	Nux	Night
Overcame	Nikao	To Gain The Victory [Aorist Active Indicative]
Blood	Haima	Blood
Lamb	Arnion	Lamb
Word	Logos	Word, Speech, Matter, Reason
Testimony	Marturia	Witness, Testimony
Loved	Agapao	To Love [Aorist Active Indicative]
Live	Psuche	Animal Life, Breath
Death	Thanatos	Death

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

Satan's work at the moment is to constantly accuse the believing brethren. He is rarely personally active on the earth, for his demons are assigned to all areas of the earth to do his work here. He delights in mentioning believer's sins and acts of foolishness to insult the Lord by means of slander against us at the throne of the Lord in heaven. All this is over at this time of judgment, for he is finally and fully cast down from any access to heaven at this time.

This verse announces the Second Coming of Christ and the setting up of His Kingdom. The blood of the lamb speaks of Christ. **John 1:29**. The Word of their testimony is God's Word, believed, applied, and lived for. **Romans 8:37**. We are overcomers as believers in the Lord Jesus Christ when we hear the Word, believe the Word, and apply the Word into life, worship and service for the one who gave himself for us. **1 John 5:4-5**.

APPLICATION

We have an advocate right now in heaven, and he goes to bat for us when we sin and do foolishness and have Satan's accusation against us; he is Jesus Christ the Righteous - **1 John 2:1-2**. We are secure in our relationship with Him.

There is great rejoicing in heaven because Satan and his colleagues are ejected from heaven, and his access to heaven is removed at this point forever. Heaven rejoices that they do not have to hear Satan's evil any more.

The battle is the Lord's and it is over in this day - **1 Samuel 17:47**.

When the Lord Jesus Christ won the battle against sin on the Cross, He said, "It is finished" - **John 19:30**. It is indeed over in this final day when sin and evil is swept from the blighted earth and it is restored to the glory it was made to manifest in the Garden of Eden.

We need to get our priorities and resultant actions right today, so that we do not give Satan opportunity to insult the Lord. Are our aims those which will have eternal value? These tribulation martyrs set aside their own life only to find life's real meaning and significance through dying for the truth of Christ (**Matthew 10:39**).

12:12 Therefore rejoice, ye heavens, and ye that dwell in them. Woe to the inhabitants of the earth and of the sea! for the devil is come down unto you, having great wrath, because he knoweth that he hath but a short time. 13 And when the dragon saw that he was cast unto the earth, he persecuted the woman which brought forth the man child.

KEY WORDS

Rejoice	Chairo	To Rejoice, Be Glad [Present Passive Imperative]
Heavens	Ouranos	Heaven
Dwell	Skeeno	To Tent, Tabernacle [Present Active Participle]
Woe	Ouai	Woe, Alas
Inhabiters	Katoikeo	To Settle Down, Dwell
Earth	Ge	Land, Earth
Sea	Thalassa	Sea
Devil	Diabolos	Devil, Accuser
Come down	Katabaino	Descend, Come down [Aorist Active Indicative]
Having	Echo	To have and to hold
Great	Megas	Great
Wrath	Thumos	Wrath, Mind
Knoweth	Eido	To Know, See, Have Seen [Perfect Active Participle]
Hath	Echo	To have and to hold [Present Active Indicative]
Short	Oligos	Little, Small, Few, Feeble
Time	Kairos	A Fixed Time Or Season
Dragon	Drakon	Dragon
Saw	Eidon	To Know, Be Acquainted, See [Aorist Active Indicative]
Cast unto	Ballo	To cast [Aorist Passive Indicative]
Persecuted	Dioko	To Pursue [Aorist Active Indicative]
Woman	Gune	Woman
Brought Forth	Tikto	To bring forth [Aorist Active Indicative]
Man	Arrhen	Male
Child	-	Understood, not in the original

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

Therefore, while the heavens celebrate and rejoice, the world of unbelievers is in great woe for their day of judgment is come. The devil has a "short time" to try and pull off his imitation of Christ through Antichrist, and he launches his assaults in the Tribulation with the greatest malice of all time. Satan knows he has a very limited time. His time of liberty is coming to a close, so through the Anti-Christ and his other rulers, he launches all hatred upon the Jewish people and the believers he can find in hiding.

This final 3 ½ years begins with Antichrist claiming to be God in the third temple of the Jews (**2 Thessalonians 2:3-9**) and then breaking his covenant with them (**Daniel 9:27**). Satan will concentrate his attack on the Jews from this point onwards, and there will be open war upon them, for if he can eliminate them he will thwart the plan of God. Anti-Semitism will intensify before the Second Advent to a level unseen before in the history of mankind. Even the Nazis were not this bad.

APPLICATION

No wonder there is rejoicing in heaven when Satan is cast out as he has been maligning good people day and night for thousands of years. There is woe for the earth for Satan is now full of wrath and anger, knowing his time is short and he is becoming desperate, but he is no more successful; his real nature as deceiver and loser is being seen clearer and clearer by all whose hearts are open to truth finally. Only those determined to be deceived, are deceived till the end.

After his expulsion from heaven, Satan hurls all his wrath motivated violence at the remnant of Israel and their believing Arab supporters. His malice is rooted in their role as the people from whom Messiah came first, and whose cry to God will bring in the Second Advent. In addition if he can eliminate all the Jews there will be no fulfilment of the Davidic and Palestinian Covenants. They also must ask the Lord to return, and if none exist they cannot ask! **Zechariah 12:10ff....**

12:14 And to the woman were given two wings of a great eagle, that she might fly into the wilderness, into her place, where she is nourished for a time, and times, and half a time, from the face of the serpent.

KEY WORDS

Woman	Gune	Woman
Given	Didomi	To give [Aorist Passive Indicative]
Two	Duo	Two
Wings	Pterux	A Wing
Great	Megas	Great
Eagle	Aetos	An Eagle
Fly	Petomai	To Fly, Spread The Wings [Present Middle Subjunctive]
Wilderness	Eremos	Wilderness, Desert
Place	Topos	Place
Nourished	Trepho	To Nourish [Present Passive Indicative]

Time	Kairos	Time
Half	Hemisu	Half
Face	Prosopon	Face
Serpent	Ophis	Serpent

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

This is the mid tribulational flight of the Jews, that are caught in the Tribulation Period in Jerusalem, when the idol is set up. This verse is a reference to the angelic protection of the Jews during their flight. Moab, Edom, and Ammon are the places to where they go, and there they are kept safe by their Arab fellow sons of Abraham, who have also seen through the idolatry of the Anti-Christ by this time. Refer to **Daniel 11:36-44 and Matthew 24:15ff**.

“Time” is an ancient Jewish and Arab concept for a calendar/lunar year – so the full time is three and a half years.

When God brought the children of Israel out of Egypt he bore them up on eagles wings into the wilderness - **Exodus 19:4, Deuteronomy 32:11, Isaiah 40:31**. Other Old Testament texts speak of God sheltering his people beneath his wings - **Psalms 17:8, 36:7, Jeremiah 49:22**.

This flight into the wilderness (vs. 6, 14) will follow Antichrist's proclamation of his deity, centred on the idol called the "abomination of desolation" (**Matthew 24:15; Daniel 9:27; 11:31; 12:11; 2 Thessalonians 2:4; Revelation 13:6**). Not only will the Judean desert be a hiding place, but the areas of the ancient nations of Moab, Ammon, and Edom will hide the remnant (**Daniel 11:41**).

This is a coming together of all the sons of Abraham to stand against their ancient enemy Satan. Refer to the EBCWA USB Section H – Prophecy - “Rediscovering the faith of their Father Abraham - The Arabs in the Last Days”, also in the Old Testament Commentaries – Zechariah, and Daniel with Ezekiel 38-39 at the end.

APPLICATION

We have angelic protection now as believers, but this angelic protection is seen particularly of Israel in the second half of the Tribulation period. If Michael has “stood back” in the first part of the Tribulation he is certainly stepping forward with all his angels now, Daniel 12:1, and remember, from the above passages, we can see that Michael's forces outnumber Satan's by two to one! Only one third of the angels followed Satan, and two thirds are loyal and faithful servants of God still. It is the opposite percentage of saved to unsaved Israel (1/3 saved, 2/3 lost) in these end times.

This time is three and a half years and the people of that day can set their watch on when the Lord will return.

12:15 And the serpent cast out of his mouth water as a flood after the woman, that he might cause her to be carried away of the flood. 12:16 And the earth helped the woman, and the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed up the flood which the dragon cast out of his mouth.

KEY WORDS

Serpent	Ophis	Serpent
Cast Out Of	Ballo Ek	Cast out of [Aorist Active Indicative]
Mouth	Stoma	Mouth
Water	Hudor	Water
Flood	Potamos	River, Flood, Stream
Woman	Gune	Woman
Cause	Poieo	To Do, Make [Aorist Active Subjunctive]
Carried Away of the Flood	Potamophoretos	To be carried away in a flood
Earth	Ge	Earth
Helped	Boetheo	To Help [Aorist Active Indicative]
Opened	Anoigo	To Open Up Or Again [Aorist Active Indicative]
Swallowed	Katapino	To Drink Down, Swallow Up [Aorist Active Indicative]
Dragon	Drakon	Dragon

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

The “waters as a flood” represents armies pouring over the land. The overflowing scourge image is used for armies such as the Assyrian empire which swept away the northern kingdom in 721 BC.

This overflowing flood is also mentioned in **Daniel 9:26** in relation to the Roman invasion of Israel fulfilled in 70 AD. The persecution of all believers will become a "flood" (**Isaiah 59:19; Jeremiah 46:7-8**) of Anti Semitism in an attempt to sweep Israel away.

This passage indicates that natural disasters such as earthquakes are used to thwart the advances of these armies.

EVANGELICAL BIBLE COLLEGE OF WESTERN AUSTRALIA

God will sometimes help the righteous against their wicked human oppressors or adversaries by means of natural phenomena. **Numbers 16:31-32.** If we look back and reflect upon the judgments of Revelation we see that each is so devastating that the unbelievers hunting believers will be seriously distracted from their task by worries for their own and their loved ones personal safety.

The judgments are indeed that, but they are also protective over the believers hiding in the wild and open places of the earth, for there, under the heavens they do not need to fear the earthquakes and tectonic activity, and they have the Lord's promise that he will have the Holy Spirit and the angels guide them to safe places from the volcanism. To live through this time believers must be Holy Spirit filled, and led through prayer 100%. One wrong decision can be death.

ANTI-SEMITISM

1. God has promised (Genesis 12:1-3) that He will handle all discipline of the Jewish race.
2. The historical out working of anti-Semitism shows a definite connection between the rise and fall of Empires and their treatment of the Jews.
 - (a) Decline - Spanish Empire 16th Century, Russian Empire 19th - 20th century, Nazi Germany 20th Century.
 - (b) Rise - Britain in 19th century, United States of America.
3. The concept of Israel
 - (a) Racial Jew - one who is descended from Abraham, Isaac and Jacob.
 - (b) Religious Jew - one who practices Judaism.
 - (c) Regenerate Jew - one who is no longer a Jew but a member of the body of Christ (Romans 9:6 - 14) through regeneration.
4. How to evaluate Jews
 - (a) As individual members of the human race.
 - (b) As a nation.
 - (c) As citizens.
 - (d) As internationalists.
 - (e) As Christians.

APPLICATION

Satan has influence on pagan armies and seeks to destroy the Jews and all believers but they are protected by God. The armies that Satan uses in this campaign are those of all the nations that have joined with him. Sometimes pagan armies are used to judge nations who have turned away from God.

We must understand that Satan does this because if there is no Israel, the Kingdom promises and prophecies could not be fulfilled. If God's Word cannot be fulfilled, Satan would be victorious over God. It is his last chance and he takes it with complete malice. His purposes are defeated by Holy Spirit filled believers everywhere, because **1 John 4:4** always applies, but finally he is defeated by the power of the Lord Jesus personally at his return.

God is in control of nature and as such can and does use natural phenomena to discipline armies or men's schemes and to protect believers. The very judgments upon the earth and Satan's evil empire also protect obedient believers who have hidden under the prayerful direction of the Holy Spirit.

12:17 And the dragon was wrath with the woman, and went to make war with the remnant of her seed, which keep the commandments of God, and have the testimony of Jesus Christ.

KEY WORDS

Dragon	Drakon	Dragon
Wrath	Orgizomai	To Be or Become Angry, Enraged [Aorist Passive Indicative]
Woman	Gune	Woman
Went	Aperchomai	To depart [Aorist Active Indicative]
Make	Poieo	To make [Aorist Active Infinitive]
War	Polemos	War, Battle, Strife, Contention
Remnant	Loipos	Left, Remaining
Seed	Sperma	Seed, Progeny

EVANGELICAL BIBLE COLLEGE OF WESTERN AUSTRALIA

Keep	Tereo	To Keep, Watch, Observe [Present Active Participle]
Commandments	Entole	Thing Given In Charge
God	Theos	God
Have	Echo	To have and to hold [Present Active Participle]
Testimony	Marturia	Testimony

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

The people who will be specifically attacked by Satan will include all the Hebrew Christians among the Jews at that time as well as the 144,000 Jewish evangelists, and all their converts around the world. They will be protected in their obedience to the Word of God. **John 15:12-17**. The "Commandments of God" is a reference to all the parts of the Bible which are pertinent to this situation.

Both Napoleon and Bismarck were asked what was the greatest miracle of all time, both stated simply, "the Jews". When Satan sees his attack on the Jews of the desert fail (these are believing Jews), then he will turn on "the rest of her offspring". This includes even those who have compromised and aided him (**Daniel 11:32, 24**). There is no loyalty to his own followers, for he hates mankind from our creation, for we are the grounds of his condemnation.

These who "act wickedly toward the covenant" and "Join with them in hypocrisy" will now become his target. Most of these will be in or around Jerusalem. Two thirds of the land will be taken and the people killed or captured. Zechariah 13:8-9. One half of the city of Jerusalem will be taken and the people who compromised with evil will be all destroyed by him, or through their newly found faith in Jesus be saved, and will fight from then onwards against him. Zechariah 14:1ff.

Out of this persecution many of these who previously rejected Christ will turn to Him and "keep the testimony of Jesus." Prophecy clearly indicates a divided remnant of Israel at the Second Advent of Jesus Christ. First the Lord will deliver those in the desert of Edom (**Isaiah 63:1-6; Daniel. 11:41**), then His feet will touch Mt. Zion, and He will bring deliverance to the surrounded believing remnant of Jews in Jerusalem (**Zechariah 12:1-10; 14:1-8**).

SATAN AND SATANIC ATTACK

Précis of Events

1. There was original perfection and unity. Satan was created the most beautiful creature, a genius.
2. Satan rebels against God and tries to set himself up as God. One third of the angels join him.
3. Satan is condemned and the lake of fire is created for Satan and his angels.
4. Man is created with a free will to show the fairness of God's judgment. God provides everything.
5. God provides one tree a test of free will.
6. In the garden man chooses deliberately to go against God's provision. Man falls.
7. Satan wages war firstly to get man to sin and is successful.
8. Through grace a Saviour promised by God. Satan proceeds to attack the line of Christ.
9. After the incarnation Satan attacks the Saviour personally until He completed His work,
10. After his strategic defeat at the cross Satan now attacks the believer and the divine institutions
11. After the Rapture Satan wages war on the earth and is cast out of heaven
12. At the second advent Satan is put into the bottomless pit for the thousand year Millennial reign of Christ
13. Released at the end of the Millennium he deceives the unbelievers before being put in the lake of fire forever

Pre Adamic

[a] Creation of Satan. Satan was the most beautiful, most powerful angel who ministered at the Throne of God in heaven Ezekiel 28:13-15

[b] Fall of Satan: He became proud, and declared himself god (five "I will's") Isaiah 14:12-15

[c] One third of the Angels follow Satan - Revelation 12:4

[d] God's judges Satan and the fallen angels consigning them to the lake of fire. Matthew 25:41

Attacks on the Plan of God

We now see the attack by Satan on the Plan of God as well as God's successful counterattack

Stage 1 – Attack on the Free Will of Man - Innocence to Sinfulness

Man was created and given Scripture in Genesis 1:26-27

The woman and then the man falls in Genesis 3:1-6 having been tempted by Satan

Man is held responsible in 1 Timothy 2:13, 14

God's response - Salvation promised Genesis 3:1 5

Stage 2 - Attack on the Line of the Saviour

Objective : If Satan can prevent the Saviour being physically born he has proved that God does not keep His promises

Attack 1. Cain kills Abel - [Attack on the seed of the woman) An unbeliever kills a believer but

God's response - Seth, another believer is provided for the line of Christ.

Attack 2. Infiltration of Fallen Angels. (Attack on the humanity) - Infiltration until only Noah's family left as the humanity.

God's response - Flood removes angel/men demons incarcerated in Tartarus (Hades)

Attack 3. Tower of Babel (Attack on nationalism) - An attempt by Satan to bring in the Millennium without God.

God's response - God forms nations and confuses their tongues.- Tower of Babel.

Attack 4 on the line of Abraham. –

God's response - Abraham promised the Saviour will be descended from him.

Attack 5. Pharaoh of Egypt. - Satan attempts to eliminate the Jews through Pharaoh's edict to kill all the male Jews

God's response - The Jews leave Egypt under Moses with great riches

Attack 6 - Satan now attacks the descendants of David.

God's response - David promised a King descended from him will reign forever

Attack 7. Against the Kings of Judah – a coup d'etat eliminates all but one member of the royal line.

God's response - Josiah, boy King of Judah divinely protected comes to throne at age of 8.

Attack 8 Against the Jews - Satan attempts to destroy the Jews using Haman.

God's response -Haman eventually executed.

Attack 9. Against Jerusalem. - 185,000 Assyrian troops under Sennacherib attack Jerusalem

God's response -185,000 Assyrian troops killed by God outside Jerusalem.

Stage 3. Attack on the Person of Christ

Attack 1. Possible stoning of Mary

Attack 2. Herod the Great.

Attack 3. Temptation in Wilderness

Attack 4. Temptation not to go to the Cross.

- Attack 5. Attempt to stone Jesus.
- Attack 6. Attempt to tempt Jesus down from the cross.
- Attack 7. The drugged wine.

Stage 4. Attacks since the Cross.

- Attack 1. Against Scripture.
- Attack 2. Revival of Roman Empire
- Attack 3. Elimination of the Jews.
- Attack 4. One World Government.
- Attack 5. Worldliness
- Attack 6. Persecution.

SATANIC ATTACK ON BELIEVERS

1. As believers we battle two enemies; the Old Sin Nature from within (Romans 7:18, 8:8, Galatians 5:16-19) and Satan without. (John 8:44, 1 John 3:8)
2. We must know what Satan is up to and learn his strategies so that we might be ready and alert. (2 Corinthians 2:11)
3. Satan's most potent attack is to install false pastor teachers within the church who teach just enough false doctrine to sidetrack foolish believers. (2 Corinthians 11:13-15)
4. Satan attacks believers assurance of salvation.
5. He also accuses believers of sin both to God and to the believer in the form of guilt. (Revelation 12:9-10)
6. Satan wants us to trust our feelings, God wants us to trust His Word. (Romans 8:1)
7. Satan lures believers away from the Word (Genesis 3:4) whilst God wants believers stabilised upon His Word. (Isaiah 26:3)
8. Satan hinders believers from doing the geographical and operational will of God.
9. Satan will do all he can to hinder the believer's growth. (2 Peter 5:18)
 - (a) By getting the believer's eyes off Christ and onto self, others or circumstances.
 - (b) By encouraging lust for material things over spiritual growth.
 - (c) By encouraging mental attitude sins.
10. Satan is the author of sin and the founder of fear. We are not called to fear but to faith. (2 Timothy 1:7)

APPLICATION

The accurate knowledge and application of the Word of God is of critical importance for spiritual and physical survival.

Spotting the phoney religious people and the distracting issues being raised by media today is critical – and only biblical thinking keeps people safe today, for the enemy is into anything that distracts – to fall off the narrow path is dangerous....

There is no question that Israel is one of the greatest phenomena of all times seeing what God has done to that nation, for that nation, and through that nation. Through Israel God has done more to reveal himself as a personal God and the need to have a relationship with Him than any other factor in human history.

12:18: And I stood upon the sand of the sea,

KEY WORDS

Stood	Histemi	To Set, Place [Aorist Passive Indicative]
Upon	Epi	On, Upon
Sand	Ammos	Sand
Sea	Thalassa	Sea, Lake, Pool

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

Whilst this occurs in the KJV as the first phrase in chapter 13 verse 1, it should be Chapter 12 verse 18.

The phrase, "I stood on the sand of the sea", would appear to indicate that the author John was standing on the sand of the seashore and looking at the events. The word "I" would be expected by be in the first person singular, however analysis of the word stood shows that it is the aorist, passive, indicative, third person singular, which indicates "he" [Satan] not John as implied in the phrase, "he stood on the sand of the sea".

APPLICATION

The sand of the sea(Gentile Kingdoms) represents the evil, allied, but disunited empire of the Antichrist.

Here Satan is really [indicative mood] standing at a point of time [aorist tense] on the sand of the seashore, possibly to see the arrival over the sea(Mediterranean) of his army from the West, as this is his final attempt to overcome the Jews totally using this great combined "Old Roman Empire" - European Army.

He will of course fail, and all who join him in this last evil Anti-Semitic push will be killed by each other or the Arab-Jewish coalition, and the survivors will be personally killed by the Lord.

CONCLUSION

The drama through time of Anti-Semitism is a tragedy involving three main characters:

1. The Woman in Revelation. 12:1-2. The prophetic symbols of verse 1 find their origin in Joseph's dream of the family of Israel (**Genesis. 37:9-11**). Notice that the interpretation is very clear to Jacob and the patriarchs. The anticipated child, for whose sake the woman was tormented, is looked for in **Isaiah 7:14; 9:6-7**.
2. The Dragon in Revelation 12:3-4 He has a 3-fold identification in 12:9 as Satan. The seven heads, ten horns, and seven diadems are identified in **Daniel 2:7, 8, 11** and Revelation 13 and 17:

Seven heads - seven anti-Semitic empires of Egypt, Assyria, Babylon, Persia, Greece, Rome, and Revived Rome.

Ten horns - The confederation of Antichrist (**Daniel 7:19-22; Revelation 13:1; 17:3, 9-13**). Seven diadems - The seven kings of the Anti-Semitic empires (**Revelation 17:10**).

Satan attempts to devour the Son (**Matthew 2:16-18**). The "stars" (vs. 4) are fallen angels (**Job 38:7; Daniel 8:10; Revelation 12:9**).
3. The Unique Son in Revelation 12:5 The quotation from Psalm 2:9 identifies this as Christ--virgin born, crucified, and caught up to the throne of God (**Hebrews. 1:1-3; 8:1; Revelation 3:21**).

Satan's anti-Semitic policy is in three stages:

1. The attempt to destroy Israel in the Old Testament.
2. The attempt to destroy or divert the person of Christ from the Plan of God (Matthew 4).
3. The persecution of Israel after the resurrection of Christ.

Anti-Semitism is an earthly, visible sign of the heavenly, invisible struggle of the Angelic Conflict (**Revelation 12:7-9; cf. Job 1-2**).

Anti-Semitism will climax in the last half of the Tribulation period (**Revelation. 12:6-17; Matthew 24:15-28; Daniel. 9:26-27; Revelation 13:4-10**).

This time is called in these passages, "half a week," "Great Tribulation", "42 months", "one thousand two hundred sixty days", and is just under a 3-1/2 year period.

Satan employs a two-fold attack against Israel nationally and believers specifically.

1. Deceive the world (vs. 9). Promote concepts of humanism, internationalism, and socialism.
2. Malign and slander believers (vs. 10). While Satan accuses in heaven, his agents do the same on earth (**1 Peter 2:12; Romans 3:8**).

CHAPTER THIRTEEN

INTRODUCTION

Chapter 13 introduces the devil's two witnesses; the dictator of the Revived Roman Empire, or the first beast, and the dictator of Palestine, or second beast. These are the satanic human servants, but become the two heralds of the second fall of Satan. They are both religious and political dictators in their respective areas, the second obedient to the first.

The outline of this chapter is two-fold.

In verses 1-10 we are introduced to the first beast, commonly called the "Antichrist". Then in verses 11-18 we see a second beast, most often referred to as the Jewish Dictator of Israel referred to as "the false prophet". Basically there are two Antichrist figures here, the Gentile one who is "against Christ", and a Jewish one, who is "instead of Christ", illustrating the two meanings of the word "anti". This corresponds to the traditional Jewish expectation of Messiah Ben David, and Messiah Ben Joseph. The satanic accepts what Jesus rejected in Matthew 4; Anti-Christ will accept all.

There is a reason why there must be two of them, in addition to the need of Satan to counterfeit the Trinity. As we will see, one of these is a Gentile political leader who will deceive the nations. The other will be a Jew who will present himself to Israel as their religious and political leader, a false messiah figure, who will appear initially to bring in great prosperity and peace like none before him, in and through his union with the Western Ruler.

Behind these two men will be a one-world government system that the devil himself is behind, and a one-world ecumenical church (for the first 3 ½ years until destroyed), seen as the whore of Revelation Chapter 17. These two evil demon possessed men work with the false churches and deceive them for three and a half years, and then destroy them all, setting up in religion's place their living satanic idol in the rebuilt temple at Jerusalem.

In addition to these two dictators there are four spheres/centres of political influence; the Kings of the North, South, East, and West. Biblical Discernment alone saves people in this day. It has always been crucial to discern between the fake and the real - **Deuteronomy 13:1-5, 18:20-22**.

THE GENTILE DICTATOR.

13:1 And I (he) stood upon the sand of the sea, and (I) saw a beast rise up out of the sea, having seven heads and ten horns, and upon his horns ten crowns, and upon his heads the name of blasphemy.

KEY WORDS

Stood	Histemi	To Set, Place [Aorist Passive Indicative 3 rd person = "he"]
Upon	Epi	On, Upon
Sand	Ammos	Sand
Sea	Thalassa	Sea, Lake, Pool
Saw	Eido	To see [Aorist Active Indicative]
Beast	Therion	Wild Beast
Rise Up	Anabaino	To Go Up [Present Active Participle]
Sea	Thalassa	Sea
Having	Echo	To have and to hold [Present Active Participle]
Seven	Hepta	Seven
Heads	Kephale	Head
Ten	Deka	Ten
Horns	Keras	Horn
Crowns	Diadema	Diadem
Names	Onoma	Name
Blasphemy	Blasphemia	Injurious Speaking

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

It was noted that the first phrase deals with Satan and should be included as verse 18 of chapter 12.

EVANGELICAL BIBLE COLLEGE OF WESTERN AUSTRALIA

In contrast to the verb stood which is in the third person and should be translated "he stood" the verb saw is in the first person singular and refers therefore to John and should be translated I saw. This chapter should therefore start with the words "and I saw", for this is now John speaking directly to us. Liberals who doubt this should tremble!

This beast is the dictator of the Revived Roman Empire and head of the World Council of Churches of the Tribulation who later turns on the "churches" and eliminates them all in favour of idol worship of the image in the temple.

He is the figure that we have seen represented in Daniel's vision. The ten iron and clay toes of the image. **Revelation 17:8-13, Daniel 2:31-45**. He is also the little horn of **Daniel 7:8, 24-27**.

He is the "king that shall come". **Daniel 9:26,27**

He is the "man of sin". **2 Thessalonians 2:3-10**.

He is called the beast because he is demon possessed, and thus possesses a thought pattern like a wild animal. This is a man, but as satanic possessed he is beyond human emotions and compassion is unknown to him. **Revelation 9:11, 11:7, 17:6**. This is a demonized man with no human emotions or mercy left; he is given over totally to Satan.

He is indwelt by the great demon called Appolyon or Abaddon who has the key to the bottomless pit .

PROPHECY - THE KING OF THE WEST

Scripture - Daniel 2:37-44 (603 BC); Daniel 7:23-27 (555 BC):

1. Both of these passages indicate that just before the return of the Lord Jesus Christ to reign over the whole earth, a world-wide empire will exist based on the old Roman Empire.
2. The Roman Empire, which declined in the 4th Century AD, is represented by iron in Daniel 2 and terrible beast in Daniel 7.
3. In Revelation 13 this world-wide ruler who maintains his power through economic means, is in collusion with the false Messiah, the dictator of Israel.
4. The King of the West has ten rulers, three of which have to be overthrown for the leader to gain complete control (Daniel 7:24).
5. The consolidation of the European Community into a powerful trading block has been seen over the past few years, with a common parliament and a common currency from 1979.
6. In March 1957, statesmen from six nations met in Rome and signed an historic document to form the European Economic Community. It was called the treaty of Rome and came into operation on January 1st 1958.
7. On 1st January 1973, Britain, Ireland and Denmark joined the community, which was further expanded by the inclusion of Greece, Spain and Portugal, which held prominent positions in the original Roman Empire. It is also of interest that the original empire did not include either Eastern Europe or Scandinavia.
8. The population of the European Community in the 1980's was over 300 million and had a gross production of \$700 billion per annum. By 1983 the EC had become the most powerful trading group in the world.
9. The European Community has four main aims:
 - (a) Economic cohesion.
 - (b) Monetary union.
 - (c) Political unity.
 - (d) Unified military command including a strategic nuclear deterrent.
10. The King of the West makes a treaty with Israel and comes to their assistance during the King of the North's attack and movement into the Middle East.
11. The computer centre of the world is located in the EC, with the new centre being in Rome itself.
12. With the rise of the world dictator controlling the economic life of the planet, the western group becomes very powerful.

The acceptance of such a person in the EC is indicated by Henry Spaak, a leader of the EC, who stated, "We do not want another committee. What we want is a man of sufficient stature to hold the allegiance of the people, and to lift us out of the economic morass into which we are sinking. Send us such a man and be he God or the devil we will receive him"

APPLICATION

The first Antichrist comes out of the sea which means he is of the Gentiles, and likely from the nations of the Western World – the old Roman Empire peoples. **Daniel 7:3.**

He has seven heads which represent the seven Gentile empires which have or will take self government from Israel - Egypt, Assyria, Chaldea, Medio Persia, Greece, Rome, and the Revived Roman Empire.

The ten crowns deal with ten independent nations or groupings of nations. In this regard it is interesting that the club of Rome has divided the world into ten regions. As the Beast's Empire is worldwide the ten crowns could relate to the ten regions rather than ten countries, but as we have seen, he is not 100% successful in maintaining control.

On their heads was the name of blasphemy which shows that they are united in antagonism towards God; atheism, idolatry, neo-paganism, and hatred of God binds them. Salvation by works, resentment towards the Christian God, and a works theology/philosophy will be the system to draw all of this group together. It is attractive satanic religion.

13:2 And the beast which I saw was like unto a leopard, and his feet were as the feet of a bear, and his mouth as the mouth of a lion: and the dragon gave him his power, and his seat, and great authority.

KEY WORDS

Beast	Therion	Beast
Saw	Eido	To see [Aorist Active Indicative]
Like unto	Homoios	Like
Leopard	Pardalis	Leopard
Feet	Pous	Feet
Were	Eimi	Absolute status quo [Imperfect Active Indicative]
Bear	Arktos	Bear
Mouth	Stoma	Mouth
Lion	Leon	Lion
Dragon	Drakon	Dragon
Gave	Didomi	To give [Aorist Active Indicative]
Power	Dunamis	Ability, Power
Seat	Thronos	A Seat, Throne
Authority	Exousia	Privilege, Authority

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

We have pictures here used to describe this last great satanic beast of a man, and they are all drawn from the empires in the past that Satan used to try to hurt Israel. He is the last evil conglomerate pinnacle of power hungry/centred man. The Anti-Christ sums up all the strengths and weaknesses of unbelievers who hate God and God's Plan – drugs-alcohol, sexual power plays, violence, financial manipulation for personal gains, pride, arrogance, and its companions, suicidality and madness.... Satan hates mankind and in this last dictator that hatred is written large.

He is like the leopard - **Daniel 7:6** - this is the Graeco Macedonian Empire who conquered the known world in 13 years. The leopard shows the speed of the conquest of the Anti-Christ. Like Alexander the Great, the Anti-Christ will be faster and more ruthless than any before him. Alexander was murdered (poisoned) by his own generals when he moved away from their Greek religion and practises and adopted an internationalist philosophy. Alexander got into satanic internationalism, demanding that his generals divorce their Greek wives and marry Persian princesses to produce a super race. He was deluded enough to believe that he was indeed a god, and that his men ought to believe him, but they simply proved he wasn't by murdering him. All his speed and power came to nothing, and all Anti-Christ's speed and confidence will also come to nothing, for like Alexander he deceives himself – he is not God. Daniel 11:31ff.

He is also like the bear - **Daniel 7:5, 17**, this represents the Persians and Medes with Cyrus the Great conquering the known world in 25 years. The bear is a great lumbering animal of incredible fierceness and mindless destructive violence. The Persian army lumbered along, and until they met the Greeks they were invincible. The size of their armies was extreme for their time, and the size of Anti-Christ's forces will be amazing to all who see them. The Persian bear was slain, and so will the incredible forces of the Anti-Christ, by the words that come from the Lord Jesus' mouth.

He is also like the lion - **Daniel 7:4** - the Chaldean Empire of Nebuchadnezzar. The lion is noble, strong, quick and fierce, and it was the symbol of the Assyrians and the Babylonians, and later of the Romans, German Royal Houses and the British Empire. They were great indeed and had the culture and the nobility to impress all people they met. The Anti-Christ will have this dynamic mixture of culture and fierce brutality. He will be very impressive to all who do not have spiritual discernment, but all his culture will be stripped away, just as Germany's was under the Nazi hordes. All their culture degenerated under evil's control into murder on a horrific scale. The Anti-Christ will also appear great, noble, strong and cultured, but all will be stripped away in a millisecond when he unveils his statue in the temple at Jerusalem and all will see him for what he is then, and the battles will not then go all his own way.

The beasts John sees here are backward from the order of Daniel 7 because, while Daniel was looking forward, in history, John is looking backward. The absolute stability and truth of the vision is seen here in the imperfect tense of eimi showing a continuous state of affairs. In contrast we see a point in time when the dragon who is Satan gave his power to the Antichrist, and that will make him incredibly strong, but he is vulnerable, as all Satan's men have been, because they share Satan's pride, and do not see that they are mere mortals, and so they will die like the pathetic beasts they are.

EMPIRES

1. General Scripture(Daniel 7:1-8) portrays empires which would affect Israel as well as world history.

In this passage the empires are represented by four great beasts which came from the sea. The sea represents the Gentiles so these empires are Gentile empires.

2. Whilst there are four beasts five empires are in fact represented with the fourth beast representing not only the Roman Empire (S.P.Q.R.) but also the Revived Roman Empire of the Tribulation period. Two other empires mentioned in Scripture, the Egyptian and Assyrian, are not mentioned here because by Daniel's time these empires were historical. This vision occurred in 556 BC-

3. The Empires are Chaldea (Daniel 7:4), Persian (Daniel 7:5), Greek (Daniel 7:6), Roman (Daniel 7:7) Revived Roman (Daniel 7:8).

4. At the end of the Revived Roman Empire Jesus Christ returns (Dan 7:9-14) and destroys the last of man's empires and sets his everlasting empire in position (Daniel 7:14). This parallels (Daniel 2).

5. The Chaldean Empire - the Lion with Eagles wings.

The Chaldeans came from the mountains of southern Iran and migrated towards the Arabic Gulf concentrating themselves in the swamps. From time to time they would emerge from the swamps to conquer and as a result ruled from Babylon periodically. King Merodachbaladan (Isaiah 39) was one such King.

Nabopolassar the father of Nebuchadnezzar was asked to rouse an army to assist Assyria against its enemies. He marched into Babylon and revolted against Assyria and with the help of the Medes and Scythians destroyed the Assyrian empire in 612 BC.

The Chaldean Empire became great as portrayed by the Lion and spread quickly over the known civilised world as shown by the wings of the Eagle. Its power reached its zenith under Nebuchadnezzar being the richest empire ever seen on the earth.

As often happens a great king was followed by a poor ruler. The Chaldean empire soon declined under Evil-Morodach his son who was killed in a revolution by Nergalsharezer who is mentioned in Jeremiah 39:3 as a prince of Babylon.

Nergalsharezer became the king. He succeeded to the throne but only reigned for four years. In 556 B.C. Nabonidus was elected ruler. Being quite old, Belshazzar was made co-regent and ruled from Babylon. He had no interest in God. The lion with wings had declined to an arrogant man. The empire continued to decline and in 538 BC during a drinking party with 1,000 of his nobles the Persians took Babylon by deception and with the support of local people. The Chaldean empire was over. (Daniel 5).

The Lion with Eagles wings parallels the Head of Gold of the vision of Nebuchadnezzar in (Daniel 2:32,38).

6. The Medio-Persian Empire - The bear with the raised paw.

During the relatively short Chaldean Empire, two groups were constantly struggling to gain control over each other, the Medes and the Persians. Whilst they fought with each other, they always united against outside enemies. Eventually the Persians gained ascendancy over the Medes. This is shown in the raised paw of the bear. They became a very powerful force.

7. In 546 B.C. Cyrus the Great conquered the fabulously rich city of Sardis, the capital of King Croesus of Lydia. Darius the Mede, eight years later, conquered Babylon with the Persian army under Gobryas, entering the city by the only opening in the wall where the river entered the city. (Daniel 5:28). Daniel was made chief administrator of the empire (Daniel 6:1, 2).

8. It is apparent that Cyrus was a believer. He was certainly used by God and is mentioned often in Scripture (2 Chronicles 36:22,23; Ezra 1:1,2,7,8; 3:7; 4:3,5; 5:13,14,17; Isaiah 44:28; 45:1; Daniel 1:21; 6:28; 10:1). Cyrus made it possible for the Jews to return to Jerusalem to rebuild the temple (Ezra 1).

9. There were a number of Persian kings who followed Cyrus who had influence on the Jews and are mentioned in the Bible. Cyrus' son Cambyses ruled Persia for ten years and is the Ahasuerus of (Ezra 4:6).

The next king was anti-Semitic and stopped the building of the temple but he was soon assassinated and Darius 1, The Great, confirmed Cyrus' edict with his own in (Ezra 6).

It was during his reign (521-486 B.C.) that more of the Jews returned to the land, and in 516 B.C. after their 70 years of captivity finished the Temple. Darius is also mentioned in the books of Nehemiah, Daniel, Haggai and Zechariah.

10. Darius was succeeded by his son Xerxes 1 (486-465 B.C.), the Ahasuerus of the book of (Esther) who, in turn, was succeeded by Artaxerxes Longimanus who, by his edict in 445 B.C, ordered the rebuilding of Jerusalem thus starting Daniel's 70 weeks. He is mentioned in (Ezra 7:1-8 and Nehemiah 2:1).

11. After Artaxerxes the Persian Empire declined. The Greek Empire in the west started to rise. With the invasion of Alexander, the Persian Empire, the silver shoulders of (Daniel 2:32, 39), had ceased to exist.

12. The Greek Empire - the leopard with four heads

During the height of the Persian Empire, the Greeks and Macedonians had been fighting each other in a series of interstate wars. The Spartans, Thebans, Athenians, and Macedonians were but a few of the combatants.

13. Philip of Macedon, having been released as a hostage by the King of Thebes, utilised many of the military tactics he had observed during his captivity in organising his own army in the mountains to the north of mainland Greece. He married a redhead, Olympias of Epirus, and to them was born a son, Alexander.

14. Alexander was tutored by Aristotle (also from Epirus) and succeeded to the throne when Philip was assassinated. Alexander was under 20 years of age. At his death Philip had conquered Greece but a language barrier caused significant weakness in the large Greek army which Alexander was intending using against Persia.

With his brilliant mind, Alexander conceived of a common or Koine Greek language, and Aristotle developed the Grammar and Lexicon for use later. It was a highly accurate and specific language which became the precise language of the entire eastern Mediterranean and is used for the Septuagint translation of the Old Testament, and becomes the language of the New Testament. Refer EBCWA Book 291 – Perfect Tenses in the New Testament.

15. In 334 B.C. Alexander started his conquest of the Persians. He successfully campaigned in Asia Minor, Palestine, Egypt and North Africa before overwhelming Persia. He passed through into Northern India. The bear had been replaced by the leopard. His army finally stopped in central India where a group decided to sail home. They cut down a forest, made ships and part of the army sailed along the Persian Gulf, producing an encyclopedia of natural science en route.

16. Alexander returned to Persia and settled down in Babylon where he died due, mainly, to excessive drinking that lowered his guard against assassination, and he was poisoned (murdered – as Daniel said he would be). Like Nimrod, he tried to form a super race and a brotherhood of man in Babylon. His early death can be seen as judgment by God on an international system.

17. His empires did not long survive him. Eleven of his serving generals fought each other for some twenty years until four succeeded in wresting kingdoms to rule Seleucus, Ptolemy, 1 and Lysimachus. These are the four heads of the leopard, the leopard representing Alexander's empire because of the rapidity of conquest. The belly of bronze also represents this empire. (Daniel 2:32,39).

18. The Roman Empire - The Iron Monster

To the west, whilst the Greek city states were warring, peasant shepherds living on the banks of the Tiber moved up into the safety of the seven hills that were to become Rome. Having consolidated the power of Rome expanded to conquer parts of Italy. Rome therefore took its place with Macedonia, Persia and Carthage as powers in the civilised world.

19. Rome's real expansion commenced with the three Punic wars against Carthage, which resulted in the complete destruction of the Carthaginian empire and its military leader, Hannibal was hunted down and murdered. Rome now turned eastwards, pushing against the Seluchids, the King of the North in (Daniel 11). Rome expanded into Syria, Egypt, Gaul, North Africa, with the Mediterranean becoming a Roman lake.

The Romans made good use of iron in their conquests with the famous Roman short sword, the Machaira of iron being the main offensive weapon. With very few delays the might of Rome trod and crushed all their enemies.

20. The prosperity under the Roman republic caused decadence to set in and Rome might well have collapsed, had it not been for one of the greatest geniuses of all time, Gaius Julius Caesar who, by the concepts he adopted.

EVANGELICAL BIBLE COLLEGE OF WESTERN AUSTRALIA

He was able to extend the life of Roman power by some 500 years with an Imperial system, the same structure used by other European leaders, and will be by the final Anti-Christ.

21. There followed a period of great stability during which Jesus Christ came into the world (Luke 2:1; Galatians 4:4). With this stability came the opportunity for Christianity to spread. The Jews, however, after the death and resurrection of Christ, forgot God and the Romans crushed them in the terrible siege and destruction of Jerusalem by Titus and his three legions in 70 A.D.
22. During the middle of the first century decadence again set in but due to the spread of Christian principles, Rome enjoyed a golden age for almost a hundred years under the Antonine Caesars from A.D. 96. Again there was peace and maximum evangelism, but the best Caesars were often the most vigorous persecutors.
23. In the AD 312 religion and state were combined under Constantine and slowly the Roman Empire declined until Rome was eventually sacked by Odovacar, the German in AD 466. The legs of iron represent this empire in (Daniel 2:33,40).
24. The Revived Roman Empire - The seven-horned head and the little horn.

We now move from history, as far as we are concerned, to prophecy. To Daniel, of course, all of these empires, with the exception of the Chaldean Empire, was prophecy. He doesn't mention the age of the Church, which has been inserted into history between the two forms of the Roman Empire, as Daniel's focus is political only.

25. The picture we see here in the revived form of the Roman Empire is that of ten national groups/sectors of influence. Three have to be conquered by the emerging dictator of that empire known as the Beast. The dictator is seen as a horn with eyes and a mouth speaking blasphemies. The little horn plucks out three horns.
26. The revived Roman Empire lasts only for the seven years of the tribulation before being destroyed as the last empire by the return of Jesus Christ at the Second Advent.

The toes of clay and iron represent this kingdom in (Daniel 2:33, 41-43).

27. Conclusion - The Empires
Assyria
Chaldean (612 BC)
Persian (538 BC)
Greek (331 BC)
Roman
Church
Revived Roman Empire
Millennium

In (Revelation 17:10) it mentions seven kings or empires, five of which had fallen, one is, and the other is not yet come. Remembering these words were written by John in AD 96, 'that which is' is the Roman Empire. The Empires are as follows:

- (a) Those that have fallen:- Egypt, Assyria, Chaldea, Persia, Greece
- (b) That which is:- Roman
- (c) That which is to come:- Revived Roman Empire

In both Nebuchadnezzar's dream in (Daniel 2) and this passage in (Daniel 7), man-made empires are destroyed by God. Worldwide empires tend to elevate man to a place of self-glorification, whilst an glory should go to God. God promotes nations. (Genesis 10) and judges internationalism. (Daniel 2, 7).

TOWER OF BABEL

1. MEANING - Babel means confusion.
2. BABEL AND THE CHURCH There is a three-fold comparison between BABEL and the Church.
 - (a) Man commenced in unity at the tower of Babel (Genesis 11:1).
The church commenced in unity (Acts 2:1).
 - (b) The tower, a great structure, was built using vast resources and man-made energy. (Genesis 11:3-4) They were still of one language (Genesis 11:6) but had wrong motivation.

After the New Testament church and during the period when the papacy dominated the world, great structures were built, they had a common language (Latin) and a common unity - the Catholic church.

(c) There came upon the people a multitude of languages (Genesis 11:7-9)

With the Reformation, a multiplicity of churches in native languages and dialects spread across the face of the earth.

(d) The tower had seven stages, each made of different coloured bricks, representing five planets, the sun and the moon. The colours from the base were black, orange, red, gold, yellow, blue and silver.

3. HISTORICAL EVIDENCE OF THE TOWER OF BABEL

Evidence of the Tower of Babel came from all the continents.

(a) AFRICA - In Egypt is found the work of a Chaldean priest at the temple of Osirus dating from a few hundred years BC. In the temple it is stated, "It is said that the first men puffed up out of all measure by their strength, despised the gods and reared a tower of prodigious height which is now at Babylon. It had nearly reached the heavens when a wind overthrew the building and the men, who until then had only one language, began from that time to speak different dialects.

(b) ARABIA - In Arabia a writer stated that, "Mankind swept together by the winds into a plain afterwards called Babel, was scattered again by the same means." Wind, in context, is speech. They were united by speech at Babel and then divided by speech.

(c) CENTRAL AMERICA - A legend tells that one of the seven giants rescued from the deluge (flood) built a great pyramid (in Mexico) to storm heaven. The gods destroyed the tower by fire and confounded the builders in their languages.

(d) NORTH AMERICA - The Indians had a legend which states, "There was a great flood, many people were drowned. Others took refuge in a great floating building. It eventually grounded on a rock and broke into two pieces. In one half were those who spoke the Indian language, in the other were those who spoke other tongues.

(e) EUROPE - In Estonia there is a tradition of the confusion of tongues.

(f) AUSTRALIA - The Australian Aborigines have a tradition regarding the diversity of languages.

(g) INDIA - The variety of languages are related to a high tower.

(h) CENTRAL AFRICA - Livingstone, when exploring Central Africa, found a tradition of a high tower being connected with a diversity of tongues.

4. At the time of Nebuchadnezzar, Babylon was 25 kilometres square. Almost within the city limits was a huge tower, the mightiest ruin in the whole of Mesopotamia. It was on an unburnt brick base with burnt bricks for the tower with bitumen for mortar, the bitumen exuding from the ground in huge quantities from a site some 100 kilometres from the city. The name given to the tower means "the house of the platform of the foundation of the tower between heaven and earth".

5. Hammurabi the great lawgiver who lived at about the time of Abraham, rebuilt the tower of Babel. He dedicated it to Marduk or Nimrod, the original builder. This tower was one of the wonders of the ancient world at his time.

6. In the 3rd century B.C. Alexander the Great, who was making the world capital Babylon, gave orders to rebuild the Tower of Babel. He, however, died.

7. With the dispersion of humanity after the confusion of languages, some remembrance in architecture should be discerned.

(a) MESOPOTAMIA - Major cities in the area have stepped towers called ziggaretttes. Ziggu is Arabic for remember. These towers are buildings of remembrance. They are always associated with the temples.

(b) EGYPT - The oldest pyramids were always stepped pyramids. Most of these buildings were built in seven steps and were a means by which the pharaoh would at death, be able to ascend into heaven.

(c) CENTRAL AMERICA - These are the biggest pyramids ever built, covering 20 hectares. There are 500 pyramids in Yucatan in Mexico.

(d) BAHRAIN - Pyramids are attached to the graves of the dead.

- (e) INDIA - The vast majority of temples have a tower adjacent to the temple called a pagoda. These have seven steps. It is a sacred tower to reach up into heaven.
- (f) BURMA - In this country are thousands of pagodas.
- (g) CHINA - In most of the temples they have seven-staged pagodas.
- (h) TAHITI - When Captain Cook went to Tahiti to observe the transit of Venus, he found a huge coral pyramid. He was told that it was associated with the kings. The kings were mummified and it was believed they went up to heaven through this stepped pyramid. There is a similar one in SAMOA in the island of Savaii.

8. PRINCIPLE

The Tower of Babel represents the first United Nations in the world. We have a U.N. now. God's plan involves nations He judges internationalism. God eliminated internationalism at the time of Nimrod. Jesus Christ will eliminate internationalism when He returns at the Second Advent to destroy the one world government of the Beast.

APPLICATION

Satan gives his authority to the beast - 2 Thessalonians 2 – just as the Father gave His authority to the Lord Jesus Christ, but the Lord had real and lasting authority, whereas Satan's man has temporary and very limited authority.

The leopard represents the rapidity of conquest and the mingling of races in the Revived Roman Empire. The empire of the Revived Roman Empire contains elements of all the empires which have oppressed Israel in the past. The power of internationalism is demonically inspired and finds its fulfilment in this time, and it is 100% defeated.

Jesus Christ was offered the kingdoms of the world but he refused the offer, Satan offers the same thing to the Antichrist who accepts it. **Matthew 4:1-11**. Jesus quotes scripture as his absolute standard for actions; the Antichrist tries to destroy the scriptures, for his standard, like Satan's, is his own lust. **Deuteronomy 6:13-16, 8:3**. It will undo him, as lust always does. The symbols and terminology in the first two verses are taken from the book of Daniel.

The dream of Nebuchadnezzar in Daniel 2 involved a great image representing the great Gentile world empires. However the same empires are represented in Daniel 7 in Daniel's vision of wild beasts. Malice grows towards the end.

The empires that are attractive to man are seen by God in all their cruelty and ferocity. The best and worst of men is seen in each of the empires, and the worst of men will be seen written large in this last one.

The "beast" is an individual, **Revelation 17:11**, and will come out of the seventh empire (revived-Rome). The "ten horns" relate to the ten toes of the vision of Daniel 2, and represent a ten-power/region confederation of nations under ten kings. Antichrist will subdue three of these by war or economic coercion, and then rule directly the rest. **Daniel 7:8**.

Therefore, **Revelation 13:1-2** looks to the revived Roman empire of Antichrist which will include the characteristics of former world empires represented by the leopard (Greece), bear (Medio-Persia), and lion (Babylon). Cruelty, greed, ruthless efficiency, and the use of individual leader's own lusts for motivation, characterized the management structure of each Empire and the Anti-Christ will certainly combine them all, and at the highest level of cruelty ever to be seen.

Over this empire Antichrist will rule with his Satan-given authority, with malice. At its heart is narcissism, and individual self interest will drive the people who support him, and some will reap the temporary benefits of the power exercised. These are cruel and wicked people doing cruel and heartless things, driven only by their own lusts. They get what they want for three and a half years, and that means they get hell on earth, for that is always what narcissism produces. But the worst is to come for them in eternity, as they share the satanic nightmare forever in the Lake of Fire.

13:3 And I saw one of his heads as it were wounded to death; and his deadly wound was healed: and all the world wondered after the beast.

KEY WORDS

Saw	Eido	To see
One	Mia	One
Heads	Kephale	Head
Wounded	Sphazo	To Kill, Slay [Perfect Passive Participle]
Death	Thanatos	Death
Wound	Plege	Wound
Healed	Therapeuo	To Attend To, To Heal [Aorist Passive Indicative]
World	Ge	Land, Earth

Wondered
Beast

Thaumazo
Therion

To Be Admonished, Amazed [Aorist Passive Indicative]
Beast

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

The phrase, “as it were wounded to death”, means that real death is referred to, and a miraculous resuscitation is involved here. Remember the Devil has power to counterfeit many things and he is going to counterfeit a resurrection with his Anti-Christ figure and deceive people into thinking that he cannot be killed, and so will not be judged. The Lord will prove that wrong in the end by casting this evil demon-man into the Lake of Fire. The perfect tense reminds us of the eternal consequences flowing from attitudes to these events and the choices each make.

The beast is a counterfeit Christ in the fact that he is born of the evil spirit; Satan is his Father, and so he is able to do powerful miracles, and the greatest of these is that the Antichrist is raised from the dead. It appears that an attempt is made upon his life by way of assassination, and he is seriously wounded in the face, and disfigured by the attack. He is healed by satanic power and probably launches severe punishments upon those who were part of the attack upon him.

Also a counterfeit Second Coming to rule the world can be seen here; he returns to rule after apparently dying of his wounds. This true “miracle” is the “lying deception” (2 Thessalonians 2:9-12) that he uses to cover up the God given miracle of the resurrection of the two witnesses, and those who do not want to accept the godly men’s message will embrace the satanic miracle, and actually believe he can indeed defeat the “Christian God” and so they can all avoid judgment and eternal damnation.

The term “all the world” is qualified in verse 8 as unbelievers, as they do not include those whose names are written in the Book of Life, who will not worship the beast, but will in most cases suffer martyrdom instead. Keep in mind however the contents of chapter eleven of Daniel, for many amongst the Arab nations return to the faith of their father Abraham at this time and support the fleeing Jews, and the majority of them oppose the Anti-Christ, who they now see as satanic through his idolatry, and they successfully resist him, with the saved Jews, militarily right until the end.

"One of the heads" refers to Antichrist as one of the ten rulers seen in Revelation 17. "Slain" is "sphazo", the very word used for the death of Christ in **Revelation 5:6**.

APPLICATION

It is possible for Satan to produce miracles and appear to bring people back from the dead. The vast majority of the whole world worships the Beast. The worship is not from Western Europe alone.

At this point of time he will have political control over the majority of the political world. Some stand against him, and some escape his notice, and these people are saved and survive to the end of the Great Tribulation.

Just as in Nazi Germany, many survive in opposition out of jail, because Satan’s people are not as well organized as they think they are. Satan is not as intelligent, powerful, or organized as well as in his arrogance he thinks he is. Satan’s flaw remains arrogant pride until the end, and it unhinges him and all who serve him.

13:4 And they worshipped the dragon which gave power unto the beast: and they worshipped the beast, saying, Who is like unto the beast? Who is able to make war with him?

KEY WORDS

Worshipped
Dragon
Gave
Power
Beast
Saying
Like
Able
Make War

Proskuneo
Drakon
Didomi
Exousia
Therion
Lego
Homoios
Dunamai
Polemeo

To Kiss The Hand Deadly [Aorist Active Indicative]
Dragon
To give [Aorist Active Indicative]
Privilege, Authority
Beast
To say [Present Active Participle]
Like, Resembling
To Be Powerful, Have Power [Present Middle Indicative]
To Wage War [Aorist Active Infinitive]

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

People are frightened by his power and see no human way to resist him, and they are right, for there is no human way to resist him. The way of resistance is to flee and hide from his controlling systems, and many do this around the world.

The concept of emperor worship originated in Asia Minor where the people had been released from tyrannical rule and they were genuinely grateful. All dictators build on such gratefulness. The first act of emperor worship took place in Pergamon in 29 BC where the citizens erected the first known statue to a Roman Caesar and burned a pinch of incense to his “genius” (his god like spirit – that they believed was behind his protective work as Emperor on their behalf).

By the end of the first century of the modern era the worship of Caesar became an official government requirement. Initially the edict was not taken seriously, but under Domitian every Roman subject had to sacrifice to Caesar annually and received a certificate to prove they had done so. These temples to the “genius of Caesar” were set up on major roads in and out of cities, and every traveller was asked to certify their loyalty by a pinch of incense being offered.

This was very awkward for both Christian and Jew, who as a result became persecuted. Some Caesars such as Nero, and Caligula started to believe, like Alexander, that they were indeed God in the flesh. As a result many refused to sacrifice to these deluded men, and even though they were good citizens, whole families were fed to the lions for refusal to offer the incense. These people were not persecuted for their faith as such, as the Romans saw it they were killed as traitors, for they refused to worship the Empire, as embodied in a man. It will be this concept that is used again by the Anti-Christ. Christians were, and will be seen, as “enemies of the human race”, for we rebuke paganism.

A modern example of this “emperor worship” would be Hitler as he emerged in the 1930’s, and was almost worshipped as God by a wide spectrum of the German people. They paid terribly for their self delusion, but the plots against him all failed. He had demonic protection indeed, and it kept him alive, against all odds, but only long enough to ensure the German people truly suffered under judgment for their worship of him.

The Lord ensured the German people had to face the full consequences of their evil worship of Hitler; there was no easy way of escape, or quick surrender possible. Just so it will be in the end of the Great Tribulation; people will either bow to God or bow to the Antichrist. The Lord will ensure they have no third, fence sitting options. Those who bow to Anti-Christ will pay a terrible price for their evil, and it is eternal. They only see their temporal power, not the consequences – and that is a satanic trick through the ages. He is always into the “now” – forgetting about tomorrow.

APPLICATION

Satan always tries to get each person to do something for salvation; salvation by good works, salvation by ritual, salvation by self improvement. Satan is happy with anything as long as people do not find Jesus as their Saviour. Each person by their own works of goodness or “genuine effort” is supposed to solve their own problems, or at least be proved “sincere”. Satan is the father of narcissism – self worship and self sufficiency – he and his team are sincerely wrong.

God’s way is for God to solve our problems through faith in Christ, by means of grace, mercy and provision of love that is already made on the Cross, and proved by the resurrection. The religion of the Tribulation is pure Satanism which is the source of all religion and it is based in self centeredness. It is, as it always has been, the worship of lust in all its forms. Remember, Christianity is not a religion but the relationship of individual people with God through Christ by grace and faith. Satan loves marketed religion; all form and emotion and no eternal substance except deception.

As a result of this satanic resurrection miracle, the unsaved world will be deceived into worshipping both the beast, and ultimately Satan (who naturally works behind the scenes). No unbeliever will be able to “wage war” with him because he will be known as the “god of forces”, and he has all the military and political power. This is however deception, for he is not invincible and the rebellion of his own nations, and the believing armies and individuals will prove this towards the end of the period. **Daniel 11:38, 39.**

Worship means acknowledgment of worth, and the worth which people acknowledge in the beast is twofold:-
 His uniqueness - "Who is like unto the beast?"
 His might - Who is able to make war with him?"
 We should worship the Lord Jesus Christ for His uniqueness, and what He did, is doing, and will do for us. The only protection against falsehood is to know and follow the truth! Believers will successively resist the “Beast” until the end. We express faith in the preparation of this material, which will be left behind when we are withdrawn from the earth.

13:5 And there was given unto him a mouth speaking great things and blasphemies; and power was given unto him to continue forty and two months.

KEY WORDS

Given	Didomi	To Give [Aorist Passive Indicative]
Mouth	Stoma	Mouth
Speaking	Laleo	To Talk, Speak [Present Active Participle]
Great Things	Megas	Great
Blasphemies	Blasphemia	Blasphemy
Power	Exousia	Authority, Power
Continue	Poieo	To Do
Forty	Tessarakonta	Forty
Two	Duo	Two
Months	Men	Month

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

The Antichrist was given the ability to give great moving speeches. He is a master of politics and power manipulation.

He is able to do what a lot of people have been trying to do over the centuries to put the Roman Empire together again. Charlemagne in 800 AD, Napoleon in the 1800's, and Hitler in the last century, have attempted to unite Europe but have not succeeded for long, and this man will for a similar short time, and many will believe he can bring in world peace. This is his ultimate deception, for he is the author of war itself. Those who hope in him, have rejected true hope in Christ.

The nursery rhyme Humpty Dumpty was written originally regarding the Roman Empire. No one could put him together again and the Antichrist will succeed for no longer than Adolf Hitler, and have a worse catastrophic result. It is chilling to calculate the days from the Wannsee Conference on 20th January 1942 through to the 8th May of 1945 – the time frame of evil is, like Antiochus Epiphanes, around three and one half lunar years. Fortunately this final evil man will be the last of Satan's men to try this before the Millennium, and he will share the fate of all the others.

APPLICATION

It is not the man but the message. It is not how well a person looks, sounds and gives a message, it is the content of the message and how it ties in with the Bible that matters. It is character and truth that matters, not form of words, and it is the Holy Spirit empowered sustainable godly works that prove the character godly. This last great evil man proves who he is truly by his evil works. **Matthew 7:13-23** is writ large in these days.

He takes at least three and a half years to establish him self and a further three and a half years at the helm until the Second Advent of Christ. He has power but it is used for evil purposes and it unravels because of the narcissistic nature of evil itself. Those who follow after him get what they have sought and we can only wonder at their thoughts and emotions as they die, for they believed a liar related to the "father of liars", and followed a fatal lie! **John 8:44-47**.

13:6 And he opened his mouth in blasphemy against God, to blaspheme his name, and his tabernacle, and them that dwell in heaven.

KEY WORDS

Opened	Anoizo	To Open Up Or Again [Aorist Active Indicative]
Mouth	Stoma	Mouth
Blasphemy	Blasphemia	Blasphemy
God	Theos	God
Blaspheme	Blasphemeo	Blaspheme [Aorist Active infinitive]
Name	Onoma	Name
Tabernacle	Skene	Tabernacle, Dwelling Place
Dwell	Skenoo	To Tent, Tabernacle [Present Active Participle]
Heaven	Ouranos	Heaven, Sky, Air

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

We have a three fold attack against God here, and by this he identifies himself fully and fatally, for the believers world wide now have the evidence to sue to convince their friends as to his real identity; he blasphemes with impunity!

- [a] He blasphemes the name of God.
- [b] He blasphemes His tabernacle by taking over the temple itself.
- [c] He blasphemes those that dwell in heaven.

The fact that we "skenoo" on earth clearly shows our brief stay. As believers we openly acknowledge this fact, but the Anti-Christ acts as if he is here forever and cannot be beaten. His narcissism is his undoing, for he believes his own spin doctors, and when you serve under the "father of liars" you are foolish to do that! **John 8:44, 55**.

APPLICATION

- The attack is against the Lord Jesus Christ himself by blaspheming his name.
- The attack is against Old Testament saints and present Israelites, represented by the tabernacle.
- The attack is against the departed Church, those who by then dwell in heaven.

13:7 And it was given unto him to make war with the saints, and to overcome them: and power was given him over all kindreds, and tongues, and nations.

KEY WORDS

Given	Didomi	To give [Aorist Passive Indicative]
-------	--------	-------------------------------------

EVANGELICAL BIBLE COLLEGE OF WESTERN AUSTRALIA		
---	--	--

Make	Poieo	To make [Aorist Active Infinitive]
War	Polemos	War
Saints	Hagios	Set Apart, Separate
Overcome	Nikao	To Gain The Victory [Aorist Active Infinitive]
Power	Exousia	Power
Given	Didomi	To give [Aorist Passive Indicative]
All	Pas	All
Kindreds	Phule	Tribe
Tongues	Glossa	A Tongue, Language
Nations	Ethnos	Nation

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

He was permitted within his area to move against the saints and martyr them. In the built up and well controlled cities of Europe and America there are few places for believers to hide from CCTV surveillance, and the EFTPOS system and mobile phone satellite GP tracking, will enable people to be tracked and arrested quickly world wide by 2024. Many of those who affirm faith in Jesus lose their lives, but win eternal crowns of glory. The Anti-Christ builds evidence for his being sent to the Lake of Fire eternally, and those he kills win eternal rewards, and have superiority to Him forever.

He was also allowed to have power over the majority of the world's political structures and even places he doesn't directly control he can influence and enforce at least some of his powers. The word "overcome" means believers are witnessing by dying grace. They remain undefeated, even though killed. Here we see the world wide political control exercised by the Antichrist and his supporters, but not as fully as he thinks. This verse relates to **Daniel 11:33-35**.

PROPHECY - ONE-WORLD GOVERNMENT
--

Scripture - Revelation 13:7,16-18 (96 AD)

1. **WORLD DICTATOR**

The picture we have in Revelation 13:7, 16-18, is drawn from the tribulation period. The true church has gone to be with the Lord (Revelation chapters 2 and 3; cf. chapters 4 and 5), thus allowing the Beast or world dictator to be revealed (2 Thessalonians 2:7).

2. **ECONOMIC CONTROL**

The dictator achieves such control that he is able to have authority over the whole world, controlling people economically as well as politically.

3. **NIMROD - The Original World Dictator**

The first world dictator recorded in the Bible occurred in Genesis 10 and 11, when Nimrod became the ruler. During his reign mankind, who had emerged from the ark, attempted to build a tower to heaven (Genesis 11:4). God, however, judged this attempt at internationalism and scattered mankind, dividing them by languages.

4. **ILLUMINATI - The Start of Modern One-Worldism**

In modern times the Illuminati founded by Professor Adam Weishaupt on May 1 st 1776 was the first major attempt at international control. The aims of the Illuminati can be summarised in the following six points:

- (a) Abolition of monarchy and all ordered government
- (b) Abolition of private property.
- (c) Abolition of inheritance.
- (d) Abolition of patriotism.
- (e) Abolition of the family.
- (f) Abolition of religion and its replacement with reason.

5. **FRENCH REVOLUTION**

The Illuminati played a major role in the French Revolution of 1789-94, using the "Jacobin Club" as their vehicle. They called for a new world order and universal republic.

6. **COMMUNISM**

In 1847 a new Illuminate society called the Communist League was formed. This group commissioned Karl Marx to write the Communist Manifesto in 1848. The Communists adopted the six points of the Illuminate doctrine.

7. **ROUND TABLE**

In 1891 Cecil Rhodes, who through his will founded the Rhodes Scholarship scheme, devoted his fortune to promoting his lifelong dream of a new world order and a world government, establishing a secret society known as the Round Table Group. International bankers such as Lord Rothschild were involved in the society from the beginning.

8. **RIIA and CFR**

During the 20th century groups such as the Royal Institute of International Affairs and the Council of Foreign Relations have been formed, with many of the leaders in the United States and the United Kingdom being members of these societies.

9. CLUB OF ROME

A group of a hundred men from at least 25 nations came together to form this group. Their leader, Dr Peccei, stated that "The only possible way to make these decisions is to take a global approach.

A New International Order will have to be established not just in the economic sphere, but in social and political areas". The Club of Rome divided the world into ten sections:

- (a) North America.
- (b) Western Europe.
- (c) Japan.
- (d) Israel, South Africa and Australasia.
- (e) Eastern Europe, including Russia.
- (f) Latin America.
- (g) North Africa and the Middle East.
- (h) Main Africa.
- (i) South and South-East Asia.
- (j) Central Asia, including China.

The Club's solutions to global problems were:

- (a) A globally coordinated and controlled approach to the problems.
- (b) Investment aid rather than commodity aid, except food.
- (c) Balanced economic development in all regions.
- (d) Effective population policies.
- (e) Worldwide diversification of industry.

10. PARLIAMENTARIANS FOR WORLD ORDER

This is a group of 550 legislators in 18 countries working in national parliaments and at the United Nations to help build a more just and secure international world system. The PWO's objectives are:

- (a) To promote the cause of world institutions and enforceable world law.
- (b) The peoples of the world to become a single community through parliamentary action.
- (c) Within the framework of the United Nations to form an international parliamentary system for supra nationalism at the world level: similar to the European Parliament
- (d) To use simultaneous legislation in 20 or so countries, backing proposals on disarmament and support of the United Nations to stimulate internationalism.

The first steps of the PWO group occurred during 1980 when they endorsed the United Nations report by Willi Brandt entitled "North-South, a Programme for Survival". It is in its present "incarnation" in "Agenda 2030".

This paper called for wide-ranging reforms of the international system.

Since then the PWO has been concentrating on disarmament and strengthening the United Nations to try and eliminate war. In a forum they held in 1981 there were a number of interesting papers:

- (a) Security, who opposes disarmament?
- (b) Development, who opposes the new international economic order?
- (c) United Nations reform, is a world police force workable?
- (d) Law of the Sea, a case history in world law.
- (e) Parliamentary action, a dialogue on world order policies.

The politics of human survival.

1. 1. UNITED NATIONS

- (a) The United Nations has a constitution which parallels that of the old Soviet Union.
- (b) It comprises many world-wide groups, including the World Health Organisation (WHO), the World Court, the World Bank, the World Food Bank, UNESCO, UNCTAD and UNCAFE.
- (c) It was founded at the Dumbarton Oaks conference from the 21st August to the 28th September 1944, with five founding members comprising the United States, United Kingdom, Russia, China, and France.
- (d) Whilst ostensibly a peace keeping organisation the United Nations was accused of atrocities in the Belgian Congo, and also of gross incompetence in many peace keeping operations.
- (e) In reality the United Nations is a monolithic bureaucracy with tentacles reaching into every area of human activity, to bring the whole world under centralised control. Its efficiency is improving slowly, and it only requires a really powerful leader to achieve its goals.

In 1970 U Thant the Secretary General of the UN, addressed the 14th World Congress of the World Association of World Federalists in Ottawa Canada, and said, "A world under law is realistic and obtainable.

The ultimate crisis before the UN is the crisis of authority". He envisaged an executive with substantially greater powers than those now exercised by the Secretary General of the UN; a judiciary system modelled after the World Court; decisions enforced by a World Police Force under the command of the world executive. The United Nations continues to create and maintain an increasing number of international agencies to look into every type of problem, with a view to providing a solution which will mean making the nations more and more dependent upon the international framework.

In 1988 The Global Conference of "Spiritual and Parliamentary leaders on Human Survival" met at Oxford University. Delegates discussed :

- (a) The relevance and importance of collaboration of parliamentarians and spiritual leaders in the affairs of human survival.
- (b) What is the methodology of collaboration, internationally, nationally and at the grass roots.
- (c) What are the issues for human survival that the two groups agree have the highest importance.

UN Agenda 2030 is the present manifestation of the "One World" Goals. Keep up with these things on the UN Website.

APPLICATION

It is noted that Satan gives the power and the evil mindset to war against God, with a rage to exterminate God's people. It is this satanic fruit (hatred of God, the Bible, morality, and God's people) that identifies the enemies of the Cross, and this time period of world history is a sifting time, to sort volition for each and every person on the planet.

The Beast will for a time prevail, and many of the saints will suffer and die, but out of this will come many heroes of the faith who will bring eternal honour to the Lord Jesus Christ, and personally win eternal rewards. They will not die without purpose, for many seeing their courage and hearing their testimony will also later accept the Lord themselves.

God sometimes allows the ungodly to prosper for a short time, and even evil things are able to be used for his ultimate glory. **Romans 8:28**. Often in dying you can have great impact for Christ. Their witness will be "unto death", but their witness will go on to future generations as an example of courage under fire. They will witness to their own and many people, then and later. No believer goes through the vale of death without the Lord, apart from the sin unto death - **Psalms 23:4**. "A person is no fool who gives what they cannot hold to obtain what they cannot lose". Jim Elliot.

13:8 And all that dwell upon the earth shall worship him, whose names are not written in the book of life of the Lamb slain from the foundation of the world.

KEY WORDS

Dwell	Katoikeo	Dwell, Inhabit [Present Active Participle]
Earth	Ge	Earth, Land
Worshipped	Proskuneo	To Kiss The Hand Deadly [Future Active Indicative]
Names	Onoma	Name
Written	Graphomai	To Be Written [Perfect Passive Indicative]
Book	Biblos	Book, Rail
Life	Zoe	Life, Motion, Activity
Lamb	Arnion	Lamb
Slain	Sphatto	To Slay, Slaughter [Perfect Passive Participle]
Foundation	Katabole	A Casting Or Laying Down, Founding
World	Kosmos	Arrangement, Beauty, World.

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

Those who are unbelievers will all follow the beast and worship him. Without spiritual discernment and power from the Holy Spirit unsaved men will fall before the Beast. It is "written" – perfect tense – eternal consequences for all decisions. The "Book of Life" - **Philippians 4:3, Revelation 3:5, 17:8, 20:12-15**. The book of life has the names of all members of the human race, but at death, if the person has not believed in Jesus, their name is rubbed out of the book of life.

Therefore, at the end of time, only those who have accepted Christ as Saviour, or those who have not reached the age of accountability will remain in the Book of Life. at this time all who survive the Tribulation enter the Millennium, and the young children have the chance to grow up in perfect environment. Their final test comes after 1000 years of perfection, and many will follow Satan, even after this time with the Lord. Man is free and all will eventually make their own choice for or against the Lord.

APPLICATION

Those who are not in God's book are the ones who will worship the Antichrist; which is worshipping Satan. The Antichrist will have religious power over the world as well.

While the world worships the self-proclaimed false saviour, there will be many exceptions. The determined unsaved will accept the lie because they have rejected the truth. **John 5:43**. When people reject truth, they open themselves to delusion and deception. We are also told that Antichrist comes "with all the deception of wickedness for those who perish", because "they did not receive the love of the truth so as to be saved". **2 Thessalonians 2:10-11**.

From this comes a principle; when we reject the truth, we will in time automatically accept what is false in its place, and we are responsible for all that flows from such stupidity and evil. The exception to this false worship is the believer whose name is written in the Lamb's book of life which is the record of those who have put their trust in Jesus Christ for eternal life. The Bible speaks of those whose names are "blotted out" of the book, because every person initially has their name written in the book, **Exodus 32:32-33; Psalm 69:28**, because Christ died for all mankind. **1 John 2:1-2, 2 Peter 3:9**.

When one dies without faith in Him, their name is blotted or smeared out of the book. This is the basis for eternal condemnation. **John 3:16-19; Revelation 20:15, 21:27**. It is final and full rejection of Christ that eliminates eternal life from each person. Through his work for them they are through his grace, in the book of life, but failure to accept him by faith leads to their elimination from the book on their death. Perfect tenses indicate eternal consequences here. People either, "Seek....Ask.....Knock....", or face the eternal consequences for their casual attitude towards eternal things.

13:9 If any man have an ear, let him hear.

KEY WORDS

If any man	Ei Tis	If any man, He that
Have	Echo	To have and to hold [Present Active Indicative]
Ear	Ous	Ear
Hear	Akouo	To Hear [Aorist Active Imperative]

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

"If" is a first class condition, if and it is true, we all have an ear. All mankind is responsible for their choices, for all can hear the words of the Lord and respond. "Hear" is in the aorist, active imperative hear at a point of time [aorist tense], you must do the hearing [active voice], it's an order [imperative mood]. This is a connective verse between the two halves of the chapter. Reflect upon **Matthew 7:7-11, 13-16**. There are only two paths – there is no "don't know/care"...

APPLICATION

If you have normal means of perception you can receive the message of the Scriptures. It is a matter of your free will as to whether you receive it or not. We must concentrate on the message and apply it to our life. **Hebrews 3:17 – 4:6**.

Comparison with this verse with seven similar verses in chapters 2 and 3 shows that the phrase, "what the spirit says to the churches", is absent from this verse, confirming that the church is in heaven by this time.

This also confirms that there will be many believers in the Great Tribulation, but the majority may be martyred, although many believing survivors world wide welcome the Lord at his Second Coming. We are instructed to listen and pay careful attention to the Word of God in all ages, but it is life saving in these last days. Those who do not know the Word of God in that day will not survive, as they will not recognize the "signs of their times" and do the right things to survive. It is at times fatal to ignore the Word of God today, but it will be then at all times.

Only absolutely obedient believers will survive in that day.

13:10 He that leadeth into captivity shall go into captivity: he that killeth with the sword must be killed with the sword. Here is the patience and the faith of the saints.

KEY WORDS

Leadeth	Sunago	To Bring Together
Captivity	Aichmalosia	Captivity
Shall go	Hupago	Depart into, Go away [Present Active Indicative]
Killeth	Apokteino	To Kill Entirely [Aorist Passive Infinitive]
Sword	Macharia	Fighting Weapon
Killed	Apokteino	To kill entirely[Aorist Passive Infinitive]
Is	Eimi	Keeps on being
Patience	Hupomone	Endurance
Faith	Pistis	Faith, Faithfulness, Steadfastness
Saints	Hagios	Saint

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

The word “sunago” means “to bring together” rather than “ago” which means to lead.

This is incorrectly translated. The first phrase should be translated into English, “if he is for, or practices, captivity he will go into captivity”. If they kill by the sword they will be killed by the sword. The Lord ensures that all who practise evil are made to suffer the same fate they visit upon others. The armies which enforce any orders of Antichrist by killing the innocent, will themselves be killed at the Second Advent of the Lord Jesus Christ. There is justice in the carnage, and there is grace also, as all can see things unfolding from Scripture, and those believing the Word are ready.

This period is a time when believers who know the Word of God will find comfort resting in the promises of God and trusting in him. Some will be able to escape and will get right through to the Lord’s return, but others will not, but each is to walk the path they are called to with courage and focus upon the Lord alone.

Here we see that whatever God has determined, will come to pass, but believers trusting in the Lord will be able to relax, and many will be kept through this time in hiding, or fighting, and will live to see Jesus come. Then we are told, "Here is the perseverance and the faith of the saints". John's statement goes back to the message of **Jeremiah 15:1-3**, where God warns of the destruction of Judah. Also refer **Jeremiah 24:4-7, Psalms 68:20, 116:15**.

Though people had rejected the teaching of Jeremiah for years, when crises came they would come to him asking, "where shall we go?" To which God told him to answer, "Those destined for death, to death; and those destined for the sword, to the sword; and those destined for famine, to famine; and those destined for captivity, to captivity".

In other words, the die was cast. God's will would be done. But in this was also comfort for those who had been faithful. In the Great Tribulation, those who quickly learn, and obey the Lord’s words relating to this time, will be delivered in their hiding places world wide. This is a time when salvation needs to be followed by serious and intense study of the Word of God, so that the believer knows to prepare to hide and is able to do so effectively from the evil religious authorities.

Remember, the people who become believers in this time frame are people who have previously resisted and rejected Christian witness. It is only after the Church is removed that these people realise their Christian friends were right and are saved. Once saved they must move very quickly, and take all actions they can to advance their spiritual growth.

The material contained in this very book you are reading becomes real “currency” in the Tribulation, as it gives the believers of that day survival information. God has provided multiple warnings; only the determined fools ignore.

All we do now to make this material available will help those to come, and every CD, USB hidden away, with bound books will keep those of that day alive spiritually and physically.

PROMISES OF GOD

1. FROM GOD'S VIEWPOINT

When a person promises you something the promise is only as strong as the character of the person making the promise. The character of God is perfect therefore His promises are totally reliable. Whilst all the characteristics can be applied to the promises of God, several characteristics are particularly important.

Unchangeable A promise in the Bible is the same for us in the 20th Century as it was to Paul.

All-knowing God knows all our problems so there is always a promise or doctrine to cater for our difficulties.

Love God will provide for His children.

Truth All the promises are totally true.

2. FROM MAN'S VIEWPOINT

(a) We must know the promises.

(b) We must believe the promises.

(c) We must want to trust in God.

3. HOW MANY PROMISES ARE THERE?

About 7,000 that deal with the Christian on earth.

4. TYPICAL PROMISES FOR VARIOUS STAGES IN THE CHRISTIAN LIFE

- (a) Stage 1 - Salvation (John 3:16; Acts 16:31)
 - (b) Stage 2 - Christian on earth. (1 John 1:9; Romans 8:28; 1 Peter 5:7)
 - (c) Stage 3 - Believers in Heaven. (1 Peter 1:3-5; Revelation 21:4)
5. FOR THE CHRISTIAN ON EARTH - HOW DO WE MAKE THEM WORK?
- (a) We must be a believer in Jesus Christ.
 - (b) Take every promise to mean what it says.
 - (c) Confess all your known sins using the promise in (1 John 1:9)
 - (d) If a promise says to do something, do it (i.e. pray, believe, confess etc.)
 - (e) Wait for answers, the Lord will answer in His time.
 - (f) Keep a promise notebook, learn the promises.
6. GENERAL SCRIPTURE ON THE PROMISES OF GOD. (Hebrews 3:7 - 4:11)
- (a) The geographical areas in which the Exodus generation found themselves can represent stages in the Christian life.
 - (i) Egypt - unbelief.
 - (ii) Red Sea crossing - salvation by faith (i.e. leaving Egypt)
 - (iii) Wilderness - the carnal and immature Christian life claiming only some promises and failing regularly.
 - (iv) Jordan crossing - full realisation of God's favour by faith.
 - (v) Promised land - the mature Christian resting in the promises and doctrines of God and only failing infrequently.
 - (b) The author of Hebrews in (Chapter 3:7,19) exhorts the Jews at Jerusalem and us not to fall into the same traps as the Exodus generation in unbelief.
 - (c) Questions And Answers on Hebrews (Chapter 4) refers to the Christian on earth.
- Verse 1: What happens if we fail to claim a promise? - We lack peace of mind.
- Verse 2: What characteristic of God does this verse highlight? - Unchangeable.
- How are the promises made active? - By being mixed with faith.
- Verse 3: Which came first, man or the promises of God? - The promises, God is all-knowing.
- Verse 4: Why did God rest? - Because He had provided all things necessary for man.
- Verses 5 & 6: Will any succeed in this area? - Yes, some will.
- Verse 7: Are the promises still available today? - Yes.
- What must we do? - Accept God's provision.
- What must we not do? - Harden our hearts.
- Verse 8: Jesus in some translations is, in fact, Joshua.
- Verse 9: To whom are the promises available? - Believers only.
- Verse 10: What choice have we as a Christian? - Human works or God's works and provision.
- Verse 11: What is the great trap? - Unbelief. We should actively pursue the promises of God.

7. MAJOR PROMISES

Learn to claim these when:

- (a) In difficulties. (Romans 8:28)
- (b) You have sinned. (1 John 1:9)
- (c) You are worried. (1 Peter 5:7)
- (d) You have been wronged. (1 Thessalonians 5:18)
- (e) Prayer (Matthew 7:7)
- (f) You are lonely. (Hebrews 13:5)
- (g) You have doubts (Philippians 4:13)
- (h) The Bible (Hebrews 4:12)
- (i) You cannot sleep. (Psalm 4:8)
- (j) You are unhappy. (Psalm 147:3)
- (k) You are tempted to retaliate. (Romans 12:17,19)
- (l) You are in danger. (Psalm 23:4)

APPLICATION

If anyone has the policy of enslaving other people they will be made slaves and die as such before this time is over. Anti-Christ will promise to meet the UN 2030 agenda, but as a narcissist he never can, neither can his people. They will fight and kill each other to inherit a waste land, such is their lust for power, and arrogant belief in their ability to restore all.

The Revived Roman Empire he leads will enslave all nations by its economic system, but all the dictators who lord it over their people, and follow after Satan, will suffer their just fate at the hands of the Lord on his return. **Hebrews 10:30-31, 12:29**. The narcissism of the leaders ensure they fight each other, and so their control over the world is incomplete.

God's punishment will fit the crimes of each and every person. There is no escape. **Hebrews 10:30-31, 12:29**.

We can demonstrate to others our faith if we rely on the Lord in times of great stress and claim the Lord's promises.

THE JEWISH DICTATOR (The "false prophet")

13:11 And I beheld another beast coming up out of the earth; and he had two horns like a lamb, and he spake as a dragon.

KEY WORDS

Beheld	Eido	To see [Aorist Active Indicative]
Another	Allos	Another of the same kind
Beast	Therion	Beast
Coming Up	Anabaino	To Come Up [Present Active Participle]
Earth	Ge	Earth, Land (Ha-Aretz – "the land" - Israel)
Had	Echo	To have and to hold [Imperfect Active Indicative]
Two	Duo	Two
Horns	Keras	Horn
Lamb	Arnion	A Little Lamb
Spake	Laleo	To Talk, Speak, Tell [Imperfect Active Indicative]
Dragon	Drakon	A Dragon

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

This beast is the Anti-Christ's supporter and ally, the Jewish dictator of Israel, and he is head of the corrupt and liberal Judaism in the Tribulation. He passes himself off as the promised "new age" Messiah. **Genesis 49:16-18** – Possibly from the tribe of Dan, (or be a Jew from that northern area around old Dan) he is referred to as the serpent who strikes the horses heel, **Revelation 16:13, 19:20, 20:10** - the false prophet, **Daniel 11:36-40** – and the king who does his own will.

The word translated "another" is another of the same kind (he also is satanic). The words "out of the earth" is in contrast with sea, and is a technical phrase for the land of promise – given to Abraham. He has two horns as a lamb and therefore claims to be the Messiah, and Zechariah tells us that 2/3rds of the Jewish nation follow him to their death.

The two horns represent temporal power. The present tense here indicates that he keeps on having power. He speaks however from Satan himself. The power is from Satan - this dictator is also demon possessed and remains in that condition until he is cast into the Lake of Fire.

The false prophet/messiah does seven things:-

- [a] - He exercises unlimited authority [v 12] from Satan – but of course he is limited by God and his own creatureliness
- [b] - He forces the people to worship the Roman Antichrist [v 12]
- [c] - He performs great miracles [v13]
- [d] - He deceives the population [v14]
- [e]- He forces the people to worship the image of the Antichrist [v 14]
- [f] - He murders all non conformists [v15]
- [g] - He forces man to receive the mark of the beast [v 16]

If we compare verses 11-14 with **Daniel 11:36-39** and **2 Thessalonians 2:9,10** we begin to realise what a miracle ministry this man will have. Remember Jesus words at all times, for they keep believers safe until He returns. “By their fruits you know them”, not by any powerful signs they give. The key verses on this subject are **Matthew 7:13-23**.

APPLICATION

Often top political leaders are not in power for the betterment of their people, but for personal power lust. Even good men and women can be deceived by their own publicity and the allure of power, and abuse others to hold onto what they have come to enjoy.

Many people have falsely claimed to be the Messiah of Israel in the past. The only true Messiah is Jesus, and He will return to rule.

We should look objectively at people and analyse their character from the foundation of the doctrines of Scriptures and not by their oratory or human charm – **Matthew 7:13-23, Romans 16:17-18**. We are constantly called to think!

13:12 And he exerciseth all the power of the first beast before him, and causeth the earth and them which dwell therein to worship the first beast, whose deadly wound was healed.

KEY WORDS

Exerciseth	Poieo	To Do, Make [Present Active Indicative]
All	Pas	All
Power	Exousia	Privilege, Authority
First	Proton	First
Beast	Therion	Beast
Before	Enopion	In The Face Of
Causeth	Poieo	To Do, Make [Present Active Subjunctive]
Earth	Ge	Earth
Dwell	Katoikeo	Dwell [Present Active Participle]
Worship	Proskuneo	Worship [Future Active Indicative]
First	Protos	First
Deadly	Thanatos	Death
Wound	Plege	A Stroke, Stripe, Wound
Healed	Therapeuo	To Attend To, To Heal

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

This person is an absolute dictator in his own area and here we have the treaty described that they make between them. These two evil leaders agree to share power, resources, and work together to establish the working Satanic, “One World Order”, but the western dictator intends to break the treaty when it suits him, just as Hitler did to Stalin after their treaty. Just like Hitler he will break his treaty in such a way that guarantees immediate success, but longer term certain defeat!

”Before” indicates his presence and this is a technical connotation of a treaty. This part of the verse literally translated states, “He exerts all the authority of the first beast in his presence”. Part of the alliance with the Western power bloc is that the people of Israel and surrounding areas will have to worship the first beast. The two satanic leaders pretend to be what modern Judaism mistakenly believes to be the twin coming messiahs; Messiah, Son of David (political) and Son of Joseph (religious). The setting up of the idol is the turning point, for then Arab and Jew are challenged by the ancient evil of idolatry and open war begins in earnest between the Anti-Christ and them, and lasts until Jesus return to rule.

They initially deliver what those who reject Jesus want to believe will happen; they produce peace and prosperity, but the tectonic judgments of the Lord eliminate their false economy. They deceive and finally they themselves are deceived as to their power and ability, for the real Messiah returns and destroys them both together, and they are sent as the first inhabitants of the Lake of Fire.

APPLICATION

This treaty confirms the prophecy in **Daniel 9:24-27**. God knows the future and keeps His Word. There is no doubt!

The second dictator acts as a false Holy Spirit as he points to the Antichrist as the real “god of this world” so that all should worship him. People are without excuse, and without a third option – it is God or Satan! The true Holy Spirit causes the world to worship the Lord Jesus Christ. By their “fruits” all people and forces are known.

13:13 And he doeth great wonders, so that he maketh fire come down from heaven on the earth in the sight of men,

KEY WORDS

Doeth	Poieo	To do [Present Active Indicative]
Great	Megas	Great
Wonders	Semion	Sign
Maketh	Poieo	To Do [Present Active Subjunctive]
Fire	Pur	Fire
Comedown	Katabaino	To Come Down [Present Active Infinitive]
Heaven	Ouranos	Heaven
Earth	Ge	Earth
Sight	Enopion	In the presence of
Men	Anthropos	A Man, Human Being

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

This evil leader in Palestine does great wonders indicating great “spiritual/demonic” power and ability. It is real and has Satan as its origin, not any extra-terrestrial origin, as he may claim at the time. Both these “beasts” of men have super natural power and they give real evidence of that fact. Those who want power to solve man’s problems certainly get evidence that these two men have it, and all who do not worry about its source, or its actual “works”, are deceived to their deaths.

It is noted that he has the ability [subjunctive mood – when he wills to] to bring fire down from heaven and he does, likely with great loss of life amongst those who initially stand against him. Ironically the first victims of this man will probably be atheists who have rejected Jesus on philosophical grounds. Satan hates atheism, almost as much as he hates Christians, for such people are true “free thinkers” and will never bow their knee to anyone, even the Anti-Christ.

The second group may be the Liberal World Council of Churches and Council of World Religions who have genuinely been deceived into thinking he is the answer to world religious unity. He is, but not as they thought. Satan prefers working with and totally despises liberal religious people for they can be fooled so easily, then killed at will later. The word translated “wonders” is the same as that for miraculous “signs and wonders”. When people reject the works of God they are choosing to receive the opposite.

APPLICATION

We need to ensure that we do not get side tracked by any “signs and wonders” of leaders. Many people today will follow the “signs and wonders” movements run by men who market themselves as special. The source of the signs, and their fruits in the lives of the wonder workers, are the two key questions to analyse the “works” significance. The source is clearly identified by the nature of the fruit in the life of the individuals, and the fruit of their teaching. **Matthew 7:13-23.**

We need always to remember the text, “Greater is he that is in you than he that is in the world”. **1 John 4:4.** No believer is to be scared in the presence of a worker of evil with real power; they are to be resisted in Jesus name. **James 4:7-8.** We could expect as we draw near to this time that manifestations of this type would increase. As the days darken believers need to be more discerning as to the origin of all visible/felt spiritual realities. **Matthew 7:13-23.**

When John the Baptist identified the Lord Jesus at the beginning of His ministry, he pointed to the Lord and said, “Behold the Lamb of God that takes away the sin of the world”. It is only through Jesus that mankind is saved. **Acts 4:10-12.** God, from the time of the fall of man, had instituted the principle that men could approach God only through blood sacrifices, and God had set apart the lamb as the peculiar animal for sacrifice. So when the Lord Jesus Christ came to be the sacrifice for the sins of the world, He was introduced as, “The Lamb of God, who would take away the sins of the world”.

When Satan introduces his last and greatest masterpiece of religious deception, he has a replica come, just as the Lord Jesus Christ came, like a lamb. This evil man is however a wolf in the disguise of a lamb! **Matthew 7:15.** Satan cannot point to this one and say, “Behold the lamb that taketh away the sin of the world”, for this one is a deceiver, who is fashioning his message after the Father of lies, Satan himself. He can only say, “look at the power – fear and serve him”.

This last ultimate evil one is not coming to bring people a revelation from God, nor salvation from God. He comes to kill and destroy mankind. This one is coming to blind men, lest the light of the glorious gospel should shine upon them and they should be saved. He will not have total success, for many chose death by martyrdom rather than worship of these two evil men, and many resist them far and wide and hide from their execution squads and greet the real Lord on his return. The satanic malice is write large in these two, but the first deceived by them is themselves – they cannot win!

13:14 And deceiveth them that dwell on the earth by the means of those miracles which he had power to do in the sight of the beast; saying to them that dwell on the earth, that they should make an image to the beast, which had the wound by a sword, and did live.

KEY WORDS

Deceiveth	Planeo	To Lead Astray [Present Active Indicative]
Dwell	Katoikeo	Dwell [Present Active Participle]
Earth	Ge	Earth
By	Dia	By
The Means of	-	not in the original
Miracles	Semion	A Sign
Power	Didomi Autos	Give to him [Aorist Passive Indicative]
To do	Poieo	To do [Aorist Active Infinitive]
In the sight of	Enopion	In the sight of
Beast	Therion	Beast
Saying	Lego	To say [Present Active Participle]
Make	Poieo	Make [Aorist Active Infinitive]
Image	Eikon	Image, Likeness]
Had	Echo	To have and to hold [Present Active Indicative]
Wound	Plege	Wound
Sword	Machaira	Sword
Live	Zao	To Live, Have Life [Aorist Active Indicative]

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

This is the “abomination of desolation”, which had its first fulfilment in the erection of a statue of Zeus by the Syrian King Antiochus Epiphanes (that looked remarkably like the king himself!) in the Temple at Jerusalem. The statue was in place from June 168 to December 165 BC, a period of three and a half years. The cleansing and rededication of the temple in that day is remembered in the Jewish Feast of Lights, Hanukkah, which occurs in late December.

John the Baptist saw that Jesus was the true light who had come into the darkness of the evil world. **John 1:4-9**. Jesus used this very Feast day to announce that he was the true “Light of the World”. **John 8:12**. Every individual is eternally judged by their attitude towards the light Jesus brings and Jesus truly is. **John 3:19-21, 36, Acts 4:12**.

As part of the pagan worship during the evil times this Syrian king, the precursor of the Anti-Christ, sacrificed swine on the altar. This caused the start of the Maccabean Wars which brought the Jews freedom for about a hundred years. It pre-figures exactly the events of the Great Tribulation, and the Jews of this later day will need all the courage of these old heroes and absolute faith in and obedience to the Word of God before the Lord’s return to deliver them personally.

THE ABOMINATION OF DESOLATION

The abomination of desolation is a statue erected in the Tribulational Temple by the Antichrist.

1. Based on the pride of Antichrist who seeks to "alter times and law" by starting his false millennium. - Daniel 7:8,25.
2. This passage defines the term:- Daniel 9:26-27.
 - [a] He is from revived Rome.
 - [b] He makes a 7 year peace pack with Israel.
 - [c]He breaks his covenant after 3 1/2 years.
 - [d]At this point he violates the temple and begins desolating the people of the remnant
3. "Abomination of Desolation" begins with the setting up of the image of the beast Daniel 11:31, Revelation 13:14-15.
4. Daniel 12:11 says there will be 1290 days from the Abomination of Desolation to the Kingdom.
 - [a] 1260 days to the Second Advent.
 - [b] 30 days are involved in the judgment of nations.... (This is just speculation at this point...don't argue...)

5. Christ warned the Jews who believe in the Tribulation to flee when they see the Abomination of Desolation. Matthew 24:15.
6. The coming and working of Antichrist is declared in the fact that "the mystery of iniquity is already at work." 2 Thessalonians 2:3-12. (vs. 7)

This is the opposite of the Mystery of Godliness --Christ Incarnate. 1 Timothy. 3:16)
7. The "spirit of Antichrist" which is denial that Jesus is Christ is already at work in our own day. 1 John 2:18,22, 4:3; 2 John. 7.
8. The mid-Tribulation desecration of the temple by Antichrist by the erection of the abomination of desolation is given in Revelation 13:14.
9. Two historical examples are:
 - [a] Antiochus Epiphanes (BC 168 June to 165 Dec.) places a statue of Zeus Olympus in the temple
 - [b] Caligula (AD 37-41) attempted to set up his image in the temple but he was murdered by his guard before the statue could be set up.

APPLICATION

Power hungry people will always try to set themselves up over others. In extreme cases they will consider themselves to be gods. This has happened through history, and will reach its ultimate height of evil in this final period of world history. By studying Satan's actions in the past Bible students have a good idea of his future plans also, for he doesn't tend to change his plan through time, believing in his arrogance always that the "people weren't quite ready" for him last time. Satan never accepts that he has got it wrong; that is why he and his people are able to be beaten. He has got it 100% wrong, and always will, and he will be defeated. It is this truth that will keep believers going in that future day.

There is often a first pre-fulfilment of a prophecy in the Bible followed by the real one such as here; Antiochus being a type of the Antichrist but not the Antichrist. He prepares the way for the later generation of Jews to quickly understand what is occurring to them, for they have studied their own history and can see the parallels. While these pre-fulfillments are Satan's "dry runs", and were real attempts to destroy the Jews, they are also his attempt to deceive the last generation of mankind also, by making it appear that the Bible is simply a history record, looking back to the past (as the liberal theologians argue). In that day the believers will understand that Revelation and Daniel are prophetic books, not as the pagan German theologians have argued, apocalyptic histories written after events, or for figurative purposes.

13:15 And he had power to give life unto the image of the beast, that the image of the beast should both speak, and cause that as many as would not worship the image of the beast should be killed.

KEY WORDS

Had Power	Didomi Autos	To give to him [Aorist Passive Indicative]
Give	Didomi	To give [Aorist Active Infinitive]
Life	Pneuma	Spirit
Image	Eikon	Image
Beast	Therion	Beast
Speak	Laleo	To Talk, Speak, Tell [Aorist Active Subjunctive]
Cause	Poieo	To make [Aorist Active Subjunctive]
As many as	Hosos	So many as
Would not	Me	No, Not
Worship	Proskuneo	Worship [Aorist Active Subjunctive]
Killed	Apokteino	To put to death, Kill, Slay

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

Here a demon enters into the statue and makes it speak, and gives a form of animate life to the statue. This is not real life, but a visual and really powerful impression of real life. Satan's strategy remains, Distraction, Distortion of truth, Deception, Delusion and then Destruction. He hates/despises those he deceives, and he delights in killing them.

Satan tries to make out that his servants are able to bring life to dead objects and as such are clearly God, but this sign like all others is fatal deception. The idol is destroyed, it is not cast into the Lake of Fire, for it remains a "thing", not a living being, even though it is made to appear like one, but the demons behind the deception are all cast into the Lake of Fire – perhaps by us – we will see at the time.

Jesus warned in the Sermon on the Mount of Olives, **Matthew 24-25**, that the great warning sign to the Jews in the Tribulation will be the, "abomination of desolation which was spoken of through Daniel the prophet, standing in the holy place". **Matthew 24:15**.

Simply put, this refers to the time when Antichrist will break his peace covenant with Israel, **Daniel 9:27**, and will set up his own image in the temple declaring to the world that he is God in human form. He gives serious signs of power and signs which cause great wonder amongst those that see them, but they are deceiving signs, "lying wonders/signs". Read Paul's warning carefully in **2 Thessalonians 2:8-12**, then read the next verses **13 – 17**. God's Word alone is the "comfort" in these terrible days, and He will do His work through the work of the Holy Spirit in the hearts by means of the Word. Even reading all these things Satan doesn't change his strategy, as he feels he knows better than God....

This dramatic event at the turning point of the Tribulation Period is taught in **Daniel 7:23-25, 11:31-35, 12:11, Matthew 24:15, and 2 Thessalonians. 2:3-5**, which reads in part, "he takes his seat in the temple of God displaying (proclaiming) himself as being God". Arrogance and self centeredness always gets the better of Satan and his men and women; it is baffling stupidity that arrogantly thinks it can win against the Creator of the Universe....

BELIEVERS UNDER PRESSURE

General Scripture; Daniel Chapter 3

1. Synopsis

Nebuchadnezzar, King of the Chaldeans, erects a huge statue and commands all his subjects to worship it. Three hostages from Judea refuse and are thrown into a fiery furnace which they miraculously survive. Nebuchadnezzar is highly impressed and commands his subjects never to criticise God. Hostages, as a result, receive promotion.

2. Main Characters in Daniel 3

With their capture by Nebuchadnezzar, the main characters had their names changed to try and mask God's provision.

Nebuchadnezzar Ruler of Chaldean Empire.

Hananiah (God is kind) or Shadrach (Persian god of love). (Dan 1:7)

Misheel (God's provision) or Meshach (Persian sun god). (Dan 1:7)

Azaria (God strengthens) or Abednego (god of education). (Dan 1:7)

Daniel (God's judge) or Belteshazzar (Zeus, chief god). (Dan 1:7)

Fourth person in the furnace - Jesus Christ

3. Prophetic Analogy of Daniel 3

This shows the tribulation period, followed by the millennium.

(a) Nebuchadnezzar is a picture of the beast of the Great Tribulation (Rev 13:1) who sets up an image to be worshipped (Rev 13:14,15).

(b) The image which Nebuchadnezzar set up foreshadows the image set up in the temple in the Tribulation (Dan 11:31; 12:11; Matt 24:15).

(c) Shadrach, Meshach and Abednego depict Christian Jews in the Tribulation who know and trust the Word of God and are delivered (Zechariah 14:1-9; Matt 24:9-26).

(d) The furnace foreshadows the terrible testing in the Tribulation itself.

(e) The fourth person in the furnace - the Son of God - is analogous to Jesus Christ at the Second Advent when He will come to deliver all believers.

(f) The worship decree of (Dan 3:29) portrays the universal worship of Christ in the Millennium.

4. Lessons For Us From (Daniel 3)

(a) God cannot be reduced to material substance, therefore nothing made by man nor any man is worthy of worship.

- (b) Neither human pride nor supreme power can change the course of human history.
- (c) Government interference with human free will in spiritual matters is wrong.
- (d) Compromise with unchristian or worldly viewpoints is not honouring to God.
- (e) A believer should never retaliate against jealous people - instead claim (Romans 12:19) - the battle is the Lord's.
- (f) In times of pressure and suffering, knowledge of God's Word is imperative for stability and making correct decisions.
- (g) True happiness comes from trusting the Lord and not from material possessions or position.

APPLICATION

The prerogative of giving life rests with God alone. Satan however can use demons to falsely represent that he can give life, of the demon possessed slave girl in **Acts 16:16**. The fake may appear real until it is face to face with the truth. This is always Satan's approach, and God will always challenge by truth. **2 Corinthians 11:13-15, 2 Thessalonians 2:9**.

Apostate religion will always kill believers unless restrained. Even in these worst of times, the Holy Spirit is still active and people are assisted by God, led by God, and delivered by God. Many believers survive to welcome the Lord's Coming and they are those who seriously study the Word and believe it, and encourage their hearts and minds through its words.

13:16 And he causeth all, both small and great, rich and poor, free and bond, to receive a mark in their right hand, or in their foreheads:

KEY WORDS

Causeth	Poieo	To cause [Present Active Indicative]
Small	Mikros	Little, Small, Short
Great	Megas	Great
Rich	Plousios	Rich
Poor	Ptochos	Trembling, Poor
Free	Eleutheros	Free, At Liberty
Bond	Doulos	Slave, Servant
Receive	Didomi Autos	To give to them [Aorist Active Subjunctive]
Mark	Charagma	Impressed Mark, Engraving
Right	Dexios	Right
Hand	Cheir	Hand
Forehead	Metopon	Forehead, Between the eyes

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

There are three Greek words translated "mark" in the New Testament.

1. "Charagama" which is the one used in this context which was an impressed mark or engraving and is a mark which indicates submission to the world government and specifically the leader the Gentile Antichrist.
2. "Stigma" this is a tattooed mark or a mark burnt in a brand as in **Galatians 6:17**.
3. "Skopos" an aim or object to be achieved as in **Philippians 3:14**.

This is the counterfeit seal, the "Mark of the Beast". Marking of your body was forbidden to all Jews under the Mosaic Law - **Leviticus 19:28**. This was a sign/warning in advance to protect all Jews from ever accepting any mark on their body from anyone claiming to be God, for God would never order the Mosaic Law broken. By this action the False Prophet betrays his satanic origins to all Jews who are reading/believing the Bible. **Deuteronomy 13:1-18, 18:9-22**.

It is of interest that one of the witnesses the Lord sends before these events is Moses, to remind the people of the Mosaic Law. It is their safety code. It is paganism that led to the Exile, and Dispersion, and it is obedience that leads them back to Messiah. There are no excuses for those deceived – it is only by their suicidal distraction from the necessary facts that dooms people then, just as now!

Whilst "Didomi" is in the active voice it is combined with Autos meaning "to them". Didomi is also in the third person plural which combined with the subjunctive mood means that the government had the potential to give the mark. The phrase "to receive a mark", is literally from the Greek, "in order that they should give to them a mark".

This tells us that the receiving of the "mark" of the beast only occurs at the instigation of the Anti-Christ through his False Prophet at this critical turning point to the last half of the Tribulation period, and that nothing in existence in today's pre-Rapture world is the "mark of the beast". Do not be deceived by the paper-back writers who believe they have the key to understanding God's timetable when God says clearly – they wont! We face the "beginning of sorrows". **Matthew 24:8**.

Whilst the use of micro chips, tattooing of bar codes, iris and vein reading, and the use of laser marking is becoming common today, they are simply pre-cursors and demonstrate that the technology is available to do this, and through surveillance technology to enforce it on all who stay within the cities and technology that the Anti-Christ can control.

As we hold the Bible and modern technology together we see why the Lord orders believers to flee the easily monitored/controlled places in these last days. Do not panic at this point in early 2021 – no injection in the top of the arm for Covid can possibly be the “mark of the beast” – evidence is clear – Anti-Christ hasn't taken Jerusalem, he hasn't set up his image in the temple, there isn't one yet, and he hasn't demanded you worship him and take the mark in your forehead/right hand... Facts believer and sequence!!! – stick to the bible and do not be deceived by the false prophets.

ANTICHRIST RISE AND FALL

1. In the course of the Tribulation there is going to be the setting up of a counterfeit trinity with Satan, the Antichrist and False Prophet being the counterfeit Father, Son and Holy Spirit. The Antichrist will play the role of the son in as many details as possible.
2. Names given to the Antichrist:-
 - (a) The seed of Satan (Genesis 3:15)
 - (b) The little horn (Daniel 7:8)
 - (c) The king of fierce countenance (Daniel 8:23)
 - (d) The prince that shall come (Daniel 9:26)
 - (e) The desolater (Daniel 9:27)
 - (f) The wilful king (Daniel 11:36)
 - (g) The man of sin (2 Thessalonians 2:3)
 - (h) The son of perdition (2 Thessalonians 2:3)
 - (i) The lawless one (2 Thessalonians 2:8)
 - (j) The Antichrist (1 John 2:22)
 - (k) The beast (Revelation 11:7)
3. The origin of the Antichrist
 - (a) He is called the seed of Satan (Genesis 3:15). Just as Jesus Christ had a supernatural birth being born of a virgin (Isaiah 7:14) this verse indicates that there will be something supernatural about the birth of the Antichrist. It is likely that Satan will impregnate a human woman and thus be the father of the Antichrist in a similar way to what occurred in (Genesis 6.)
 - (b) His natural origin is given in (Daniel 9:27) where he is stated to be the same as the people who destroyed the Temple. In the year 70 AD. it was the Romans who were responsible for that destruction. The Antichrist will therefore be a Gentile of Roman origin. As his father is Satan and his mother a woman he will be the false god - man born of a virgin who will claim to be God himself.
 - (c) The revelation of the man of sin (2 Thessalonians 2). The identity of the man of sin will not be clear until the removal of the Holy Spirit at the start of the Tribulation period although he may be fairly prominent in politics prior to that period. His revelation is in two stages:-
 - (i) the apostasy must come first and the revelation of the man of sin (v1-3).
 - (ii) he sets himself in the Temple calling himself God (v4-8). This causes the believing Jews in the land to flee to the mountains of Edom, Moab and Ammon and marks the half way point in the Tribulation.
 - (d) The relationship of the Antichrist to the start of the Tribulation is given in (Daniel 9:27) where the start of the Tribulation is given by the signing of a seven year covenant between the Antichrist and the nation of Israel. In (Isaiah 28:14-22) when Israel signs its covenant on earth, in heaven God issues a decree of destruction against the whole earth. This has its counterpart in the judgments of the book of Revelation. The Antichrist is shown as the rider on the white horse of (Revelation 6:1)
 - (e) The rise of the Antichrist to power:-

(i) In (Daniel 8:23-25) he is seen as a leader of fierce countenance involved in the occult (v23), he will have much power but it will be of satanic origin and will war against the Jews (v24), and will rise to power through deceit (v25).

(ii) In (Daniel 11:36-39) he shall do what he wants to being wilful, claiming to be God and exalting himself (v36), he will repudiate all religious practices from his ancestors especially from his mother's side (v37). He however will honour a god whom his ancestors did not know (v38) who assists him to power (v39), this god being Satan. He will accept the offer of the kingdoms of the world which our Lord refused in the wilderness.

(iii) In (2 Thessalonians 2:8-9) we are told that his coming is according to the energising of Satan accompanied by miracles, signs and wonders.

(iv) He gains political control during the first half of the Tribulation taking over control in the ten groups that make up the One World Government of the day. This includes the removal of three of the ten leaders This is shown in (Daniel 7:23-24) and (Revelation 17:12-17.)

(v) He also destroys the One World Church that has operated in the first half of this seven year period as indicated in (Revelation 17:16.) In (Revelation 11) he is able to kill the two witnesses who have been causing him major problems. They however will be resurrected much to the dismay of the Antichrist and his followers shock.

(f) The faked death and deception/resurrection of the Antichrist. In (Daniel 11:40-45) he is said to kill the Kings of the North, South and East. and in (v 45) it says he will come to his end and none shall help him. However in (Revelation 13:3) it says that he received a fatal wound but the fatal wound had been healed. The word construction here is the same as in (Revelation 5:6) where Jesus Christ is shown as a lamb as slain. We know Jesus Christ was slain and it is therefore demonstrated that the Antichrist dies and is resurrected by the power of Satan. This miracle deceives the world that the Antichrist is god and the world now worships him.

(g) The Abomination of Desolation is another area involved with the Antichrist:-

(i) It is involved with the breaking of the seven year covenant with Israel as shown in (Daniel 9:27) and therefore it occurs in the middle of the Tribulation.

(ii) It continues for a period of 1290 days according to (Daniel 12:11). The second half of the Tribulation lasts for a total of 1260 days thus the abomination lasts 30 days after the end of the Tribulation. This passage also indicates that the abomination involves a statue being set up.

(iii) It is a warning sign for the Jews to flee the land according to (Matthew 24:15-16). It is said to be standing in the Holy Place.

(iv) It is associated with the Gentile takeover of temple in Jerusalem as stated in (Revelation 11:1-2).

(v) It is seen as the Antichrist sitting in the Temple of God claiming to be God in (2 Thessalonians 2:3-4)

(vi) The Antichrist does not stay in the Temple but he is replaced by the erection of a living image of him by the False Prophet the third member of the unholy trinity . This is indicated in (Revelation 13:11-15). This image will be allowed to remain for 30 days beyond the end of the Tribulation.

(h) The Mark of the Beast is associated with the Antichrist. Just as the Holy Spirit seals the believer the mark of the beast is the seal of the Antichrist on the unbeliever. This is given in (Revelation 13:16-18). The mark allows for the person to be able to buy or sell and therefore make a living. It has nothing to do with credit where everybody has separate numbers.

(i) The number 666 which is the number of the beast has several characteristics.

(i) It is the name of the beast.

(ii) It is the number of his name.

(iii) It is the number of the beast.

(iv) It is the number 666

The numerical name of the Antichrist should equal 666.

(k) The consequences of receiving the mark is given in (Revelation 14:9-12). The taking of the mark is to accept the Antichrist as God thus rejecting for all time the true God. The person who accepts the mark will not have the opportunity to be saved after having taken the mark. He will however be subject to a specific judgment in the bowl judgments as shown in (Revelation 16:1-2) and is also destined to spend eternity in the Lake of Fire.

(l) The fall of the Antichrist will come in conjunction with the Armageddon campaign. According to (2 Thessalonians 2:8) the first casualty of this last battle will be the Antichrist. He will be cast alive into the Lake of Fire according to (Revelation 19:19- 21).

This is what happens if satanic religion gets ascendancy. All religion is satanic, for the truth is relationship, and that is by means of faith in God's grace provision of the Saviour alone. **Isaiah 43:11, Acts 4:12, 16:31, Ephesians 2:6-12.**

When religion and state become one there is no freedom for the individuals in that nation; there is only escape from technology that will then be the means of enslavement and death.

13:17 And that no man might buy or sell, save he that had the mark, or the name of the beast, or the number of his name.

KEY WORDS

No man	Me Tis	No-one
Might	Dunamai	Power [Present Middle Subjunctive]
Buy	Agorazo	To use the Market Place [Aorist Active Infinitive]
Sell	Poleo	To Sell [Aorist Active Infinitive]
Save	Ei Me	If Not, Except
Had	Echo	To have and to hold [Present Active Participle]
Mark	Charagma	Impressed Mark, Engraving
Name	Onoma	Name
Beast	Therion	Beast
Number	Arithmos	Number

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

The subjunctive mood of dunamai shows that the potential for buying and selling is based on whether you have the mark or not. The use of EFTPOS and Direct Credit facilities in today's world give us a clue as to how the Anti-Christ and his team can achieve this. Couple this with CCTV coverage and you have photo ID tracking of people by facial recognition in all public/controlled spaces. In the last ten years (2012-2022) this had advanced in most developed countries and is routine for surveillance of "terrorism suspects", and now even used in retail to identify known thieves. Remember the Roman Empire; that is how Christians were seen and will be by the Anti-Christ's people – "enemies of the human race".

If he can convince the governments of the world to abolish coinage and have electronic money only, he also gets total control of people's ability to buy and sell, except in an underground market. This barter market will be the only one open to believers in this time. The significance of the Lord's instruction to "flee to the mountains and wild places" becomes clear now, for believers must escape all electronic means of monitoring their activities and movements.

The mark of the beast is some traceable and enforceable form of identification. It originally was a brand on the hand or forehead of a Roman recruit who had successfully undertaken the stringent training required to be a part of a military team. The recruit held the mark in high esteem and it set him apart from the rest of the populace. As the Roman brand was a mark of pride and status, it may be that the "mark of the beast" is originally marketed to the population as a "mark of distinction" and power. It is the "triple A credit rating", likely with great material benefits to those accepting it; much like the Nazi Party badge in Germany, that is - until her defeat!

This is a method by which people find out who is in the system and who is not; who is one of Satan's "winners" and who is a rebel against the new "One World Order", and so to be targeted for elimination. If you are outside the system you cannot trade or conduct open and successful business in the New World Order. To obtain the mark you have to worship the beast. Believers must separate themselves and bear the shame, and be prepared to die for their genuine faith. They will be seen as "losers" by those who embrace the new world order, just as non-Nazi's in the concentration camps of the 1930s were despised by those who only saw Hitler as bringing Germany back to position, prosperity, and power.

There are currently three methods for such identification;

- [a] The mark - the identification card/brand/implanted RFID micro-chip for easy reading by automated machines at police/military checkpoints and all official points of sale. This may be tied into facial recognition technology.
- [b] The name of the beast - probably an identification for the clergy or active servants of Satan at that time.
- [c] The number - probably a mark/bar code to identify economic/political/social importance and personal identity.

PROPHECY - ONE-WORLD FINANCE

Scripture - THE LOVE OF MONEY - 1 Timothy 6:10a (65 AD):

In the past century, rather than competing with one another, major banks have decided to cooperate with each other. There is an eventual master of banking who will end up as world dictator. The centralization of world banking power has moved apace since the early 1800s; coincidentally the same time as the "higher criticism" attacks the truth of scripture.

1. THE ROTHSCHILDS

This great banking dynasty was founded by a German Jew from Frankfurt, Meyer Rothschild (1743-1812), who, having studied to be a rabbi, later turned to finance. He had five sons who headed up banks in England, Austria, Italy, France and Germany. By 1850 they had accumulated more wealth than all the royal families in Europe and Britain combined.

2. RHODES and MILNER

Cecil Rhodes, founder of the Round Table group, with the help of the Rothschilds and a very small group of others, succeeded in establishing a virtual monopoly over all the diamonds as well as much of the gold from South Africa. Lord Rothschild was listed as one of the inner members of the Round Table and was made one of the trustees of one of Rhodes' wills devoted to establish a new world order and a world government. Lord Milner, a close associate of Rhodes, and an extremely wealthy man, became the prime mover behind the Round Table after Rhodes' death. Milner was also a director of a number of banks and became one of the greatest financial power brokers in the world.

3. ROCKEFELLERS

Gaining his initial wealth through oil, John D. Rockefeller went into banking and bought the Chase National Bank, which later merged to become the Chase Manhattan Bank. Other Rockefeller banks include America's second largest bank, the First National City Bank, and its sixth, the Chemical Bank. The Rockefeller families have reportedly been working with the Rothschilds since the 1880s. By the time the Round Table in the United Kingdom had been established by Milner and the Rothschilds, the Rockefellers, Warburgs and Morgans had established the American Round Table.

4. FEDERAL RESERVE

It was Paul Warburg who was most responsible for the creation of the American Federal Reserve System, which is the central bank in the United States. Contrary to popular belief, this bank is actually in private hands and is not a simple government agency. Throughout the 19th Century the international bankers had established or gained control of central banks in most European nations, including England, France and Germany. Even when banks were nationalised as happened to the Bank of England in 1946, the control remained the same; in the hands of the non-elected few. The chaos of 2007-2012 illustrated a tightening of control by the real powers behind the banks and the elimination of many banks not under their control. The so called "reforms" in banking since 2009 have not lessened the evils of speculation, or money making by the few, in fact they have expanded them. There is no change except that there are fewer players left in the market with actually more centralized power over the world economy, exercised by an un-elected elite who tell governments what to do, and what they cannot do.

Scripture - GLOBAL CONTROL - Revelation 13:16-18 (96 AD):

1. WORLD CONTROL

In this passage a dictator is seen controlling the population of the world financially. With his mark in one of its three forms this dictator will try to economically enslave the whole world, (after the setting up of his Statue) with only those who accept the world economic order of that time being able to trade openly.

2. REFUSAL OF THE MARK

Those who refuse the mark (which will only occur in the tribulation) will have to rely on supernatural means for survival. They will need to work together closely and follow scriptural directives. Many will be martyred (Revelation 6:9-11).

3. ACCEPTANCE OF THE MARK

Those who accept, however, will receive eternal condemnation (Revelation 14:9-12). The effect of receiving the mark will therefore be clearly known to all, as God is not willing that any should perish (2 Peter 3:9).

4. THE DICTATOR

This world dictator, however, will not be revealed prior to the Rapture of the Church (2 Thessalonians 2:3-12).

5. POWER OF MONEY CONTROL Reflect upon the truth/challenge of the following quotes:

- (a) Reginald McKenna (1924): "I am afraid that the ordinary citizens would not like to be told that the banks can and do create money. They who control the credit of a nation direct the policy of the government and hold in the hollow of their hands the destiny of the people".
- (b) President J. Garfield (1881): "He who controls the money of a nation, controls the nation".
- (c) Congressman C. Lindburg (1920): "Financial panics are scientifically created".
- (d) Meyer Rothschild: "Give me control of a nation's economy and I care not who writes the laws".
- (e) Karl Marx: "Money plays the largest part in determining the course of history".

6. EVIDENCE OF WORLD-WIDE NETWORKS

With today's technology, for the first time in the history of man, the opportunity exists for control of world finance by a single person or group. We have many indications of international finance:

- (a) SWIFT. Society for Worldwide Interbank Financial Telecommunications. This European system at the beginning of the 1980s had three centres coordinating the transfer of funds internationally. They were

in Belgium, Holland, and in the United States at Culpepper in Virginia. The European centres catered for the European community whilst the American centre serviced North and South America and the Far East. SWIFT carried international finance customer transfers, bank transfers, foreign exchange, statements, collections and documentary credits. It served in three ways

- (i) Specialised network functions.
- (ii) Provided services.
- (iii) Issued reports.

Swift was created in 1973 and by 1977 the first live network had been created with 239 banks in Europe and North America. By 1980 there were three million transactions per month among 750 banks from 26 countries. New forms are significantly more powerful and secret.

- (b) EFTPOS. Electronic Funds Transfer at Point of Sale. This system, which is becoming prevalent, is an extension of the scanning system used in supermarkets whereby automatic transfer of funds from the buyer's bank to the vendor's bank takes place.
- (c) APNAS. The Australian Product Numbering System. Australia linked up with the international European Article Numbering System in 1978. Membership of this group by the early 1980s was over 400. The system is based on a number of vertical bars of varying widths which are detected by the scanner. Most countries have this now and it is able to be centralized and provide real time reports of any individual's transactions, and see what they have been buying, when and where, over recent weeks/months.
- (d) Amalgamation of Financial Institutions. During the 1980s more and more financial institutions such as banks and building societies amalgamated. There is significant networking of financial services with automatic tellers now compatible with a wide range of plastic cards. Many of the smaller banks in the United States historically have had little competition but with networking, competition will intensify with the result that takeovers or failure of many local banks was expected in that country. By 2011 most were gone, or if still there had been taken over behind the scenes by larger groupings. Manufactured crises, 1987-1991, 2001-2003, 2008-2012, 2020-2022, have all been used to consolidate power in fewer hands behind the scenes.
- (e) Credit/Debit Cards. These are a major feature of the last decade. The majority of Australians now have at least one credit card. When first issued, bankcard numbers commenced with the number 4, which coincided with the number of the grouping which Australia had been allocated by the Club of Rome. On a number of credit cards it was noted there were 18 digits (6.6.6), the first five digits being the international number for the society. Don't worry about these early origin signs; just relax, use them at this point, but be aware, later believers will have to do without them totally.
- [f] Numbering of Populations. Some countries have already numbered their population and assign new numbers to all people at birth now. These birth numbers are often tied to their Inland Revenue service, but will become that person's number for life in time.
- (g) Laser Tattoos. Technology now exists to mark individuals invisibly with laser tattoos to enable a cashless society to come into being. Because, with the loss of a credit card, the holder is responsible for any transactions until it is reported to the bank as stolen, the invisible tattoo could be seen as a significant step forward in security.

Iris reading and vein reading have also been trialled but can be faked by prostheses. Pixelated passport/licence photos and Artificial Intelligence in computers reading data instantly mean a person can be identified in a crowd of 100,000 in under ten seconds, and if an arrest is to be made, its just a matter of concentrating resources for the police. It is here already!

- (h) Documents Requiring Marks or chip identification of the individual. It has been reported pre-release hospital admission forms and tax rebate cheques in the United States indicate that the applicant or recipient must have a mark of some sort. To take advantage of government benefits individuals will be told they have to have "mark"/bodily ID to stop benefit fraud. On the basis of stopping crime, and providing efficient use of dwindling world resources, control by central government will spread into every aspect of modern society. Look up "World Economic Forum" website to see what is next...

7. INTERNATIONAL DEBT

- (a) Since the OPEC oil price hike in the first half of the 1970s, with the resultant investment of oil money in banks, and the banks loaning to those funds to Third World countries, the debt of those countries has escalated to an impossible position. The money the banks invested drained their share-holders' reserves down to a minimum.

- (b) With the drop of oil prices in the 1980s and the overexposure of the banks, combined with an inability of many countries to repay even the interest on accumulated debts, the potential of the destruction of the existing monetary system has become a reality. 2007-2012 simply consolidated this reality.
- (c) This is further complicated by the fact that oil producers, particularly the Arabs, with China, have invested heavily in the stock markets, banks, and property in developed countries such as the United States and Britain. Should the monies invested with banks not be available, large-scale withdrawals from the market-place could also destabilise the monetary system.

By 1989 Australia had an external debt of \$121 billion, requiring 32% of its exports to service the loan. This had further escalated to \$186 billion by 1996 and by 2003 had almost doubled again. Check your own nation's indebtedness, especially post Covid-19, and then ask where is that money? Also ask to whom it is owed and when is it to be paid, and you can see why things happen in politics which otherwise make no sense. Do not be worried about these facts, and be sure by checking them out – they are facts. Remember, in Christ, you follow His orders and you are safe. **2 Timothy 1:7.** Walk in the Spirit, or walk very uncertainly in today's world.

APPLICATION

If you can control the economy of a group or nation you control the policies of that nation. With the computer systems available today this is possible on a global scale for the first time in history.

As early as 1995 Dr and Mrs Moses were able in the centre of a National Park in America to not only withdraw cash from their account in suburban Perth almost instantly but also to get the balance at that bank. All such transactions were recorded and monitored. At every point we use our credit/debit cards today we are identified as being at a set place, at a set time, with latitude and longitude coordinates that can be traced later. This information is instantly available to anyone wanting to track us if they have the required access. It would only take a few minutes to achieve this today with the "right access codes", but things are speeding up and instantaneous surveillance is possible today, with visuals through CCTV.

Now believer, today in 2022, do not be distracted by these facts, or spend precious time studying them intensively – just acknowledge the truth – the days are short and seek God's path for you daily, and remain relaxed in God's arms. Today this control of world finance doesn't matter to you at all, and believers don't need to concern themselves with it, but in the Tribulation the believers need to escape this system as soon as they see the Anti-Christ revealing himself and preparing for this level of population control and manipulation. They have 3 ½ years of plenty before the "mark" to do so.

Read Books 128, 141, on the Prophetic Updates for recent years. Don't be worried or distracted by these things – but be aware – the days are short – so be obedient to the Lord! **2 Timothy 1:7.** Lets ensure God's Word garrisons our mind, and the Holy Spirit stabilize our thinking and emotions – then we can be sane in the midst of the devil's lunacy.

13:18 Here is wisdom. Let him that hath understanding count the number of the beast: for it is the number of a man; and his number is six hundred threescore and six.

KEY WORDS

Is	Eimi	Status quo [Present Active Indicative]
Wisdom	Sophia	Wisdom, Skill
Hath	Echo	To have and to hold [Present Active Participle]
Understanding	Nous	Mind, Understanding
Let him Count	Psephizo	Count, To Use Pebbles [Aorist Active Imperative]
Number	Arithmos	Number
Beast	Therion	Beast
Man	Anthropos	Man
Is	-	Not in the original
Six Hundred	Hexakosioi	Six Hundred
Threescore	Hexekonta	Sixty
Six	Hex	Six

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

Here we have the number of the beast as 666. Six is the number of man, three the number of God, so 666 indicates man being deified which is what the first beast claims. **At the time** the complete significance of these numbers will be clear to the believers, but the meaning of the number is the key for them. This is the start of the "Great Tribulation".

It means that the man is claiming to be God and is exercising god-like control over the earth. In both the Greek and Hebrew each letter has a number associated with it. We do not fully understand this yet – but those who "need to know" will know. All who receive this mark actually seal themselves for eternal judgment, **Revelation 14:9-11**, for this

conscious and deliberate decision expresses rejection of Jesus Christ, and the commitment to worship and service of Satan.

APPLICATION

The Antichrist, who will not be fully revealed until after the Rapture of the Church, will have a name that will add up numerically to 666. He will claim god-like status, and finally directly claim to be God after his assassination and "resurrection". This will be openly done after he sets up the image in the rebuilt Jerusalem temple.

It appears that believers may have the first 3 ½ years to prepare, but once he claims to be God and sets up his statue they must be ready to "disappear" from the cities and places of technology, or they will be quickly found and executed. This process may begin earlier, so they may not have all this time! At that terrible time they must act as soon as the Holy Spirit shows them the significance of the number 666. Holy Spirit guided = safe, just like now!!!

Those that are "wise" are the believers in the Tribulation who know the Word of God. They are commanded to compute the number of the Beast and avoid the mark themselves. That means they will have to establish barter networks and be able to feed themselves by private underground trade in food for the entire last 3 ½ years of the Great Tribulation in order to survive.

Those saved in the first part of the Great Tribulation by the evangelism of the Jewish witness **may** have time to prepare for what is coming, but those who do not devour the Word of God and learn what they need to do in time will perish. To go to a supermarket and try to buy food as a believer in that day could lead to arrest (for not having the mark of the beast) and to death (if the believer refuses the mark)!

We are to be wise and understand the Bible and apply it to our lives, or we lose our witness and work, but in these terrible days of the Great Tribulation believers who do not apply the Word lose their lives!

CONCLUSION

This chapter taken as a whole, is one of the great prophetic chapters of Scripture and is the only passage which presents in any detail the two principal evil characters of the end of the age who form with Satan, an unholy trinity. Believers of the last seven years of this age will need to know this chapter and apply it. That means establish hiding places in advance of the idol being set up, and being able to avoid open trade in electronically controlled environments. If they do not do this they will become either controlled by the Antichrist or be martyred.

NOTES

CHAPTER FOURTEEN

INTRODUCTION

In Revelation 14 there are seven proclamations given from the divine side, aimed at doing three things:-

- [a] To predict the failure of the counterfeit Trinity – and still in grace offer a path of escape for all.
 - [b] To announce the results of the approaching last seven judgments known as the bowl or vial judgments
 - [c] To give words of encouragement to the saints living in the second half of the Tribulation.
- (This Chapter is a prelude explanation, and Chapters 15-19 unpack the events.)

First Proclamation - v 1-5 gives an opportunity of grace in the Tribulation

Second Proclamation - v 6-7 calls on the inhabitants of the world to choose between Christ or Antichrist

Third Proclamation - v 8 announces the fall of political Babylon which is amplified in Revelation 18

Fourth Proclamation - v 9-12 concerns those who take upon themselves the mark of the Beast and shows that it a point of no return. They will drink of the wine of the wrath of God.

Fifth proclamation - v 13 is a word of encouragement and comfort and concerns the saints who will die in the second half of the tribulation with a special blessing.

Sixth Proclamation - v 14-16 is one of reaping

Seventh Proclamation - v 17-20 deals with the treading of the grapes which is a common symbol of judgment. The treading takes place outside the city of Jerusalem.

THE OPPORTUNITY OF GRACE IN THE TRIBULATION IS AMAZING INDEED

14:1 And I looked, and, lo, a Lamb stood on the mount Sion, and with him an hundred forty and four thousand, having his Father's name written in their foreheads.

KEY WORDS

Looked	Eido	To See, Perceive [Aorist Active Indicative]
Lo	Idou	Lo, Behold
Lamb	Arnion	Lamb
Stood	Histemi	To Set, Place [Perfect Active Participle]
Mount	Oros	Mount, Mountain
Hundred	Hekaton	Hundred
Forty	Tessarakonta	Forty
Four	Tessares	Four
Thousand	Chiliades	Thousands
Father	Pater	Father, Ancestor
Name	Onoma	Name
Written	Grapho	Written [Perfect Passive Participle]
Foreheads	Metopon	Forehead

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

The Lamb is the Lamb of God - **John 1:29**, Jesus Christ is standing for the Second Advent is about to start. Here John sees the same Jewish remnant of EVANGELISTS as appeared in **Revelation 7:1-8**, but now standing in victory.

After the Rapture of the Church the "partial blindness" of **Romans 11:25** will be removed from Jewish people, and the 144,000 Jewish evangelists will begin the task of evangelising the tribulational earth.

They will be incredibly successful and many people will be saved as a result. Now they are seen in victory, standing with the returned Christ on Mt. Zion, (which covers potentially any or all of the mountains around Jerusalem) the location of His Second Advent arrival. **Zechariah 14:1-11**. Grace is openly proclaimed and available in the worst of times.

These people have the mark of their heavenly Father, and we find the "seal" of **Revelation 7:2** is the name of God the Father. The two perfect tenses in this verse remind us of the permanent results of all that occurs in this time of world history – and that once God's servants "stand" their actions are full and final, and that what God says, "is written" is eternal!

1. Zion occurs over 150 times in the Old Testament, appearing primarily in the Psalms, Lamentations and Isaiah. It was the ancient Jebusite stronghold in Jerusalem (2 Samuel 5:7). David captured this city in the 11th century BC.
2. In the Old Testament Zion is used for the temple hill.
 - (a) City of the great King (Psalm 46:4; 48:2).
 - (b) a holy hill (Zechariah 8:3; Psalm 2:6).
 - (c) the place of God's abode (Psalm 9:11; 132:13);
 - (d) His sanctuary (Psalm 20:2);
 - (e) the goal of pilgrimage (Psalm 84:5,7);
 - (f) the place of deliverance and salvation (Psalm 20:2; 69:35);
 - (g) the place of praise and worship (Psalm 9:14; 65:1).
3. Zion is also used for Jerusalem (Isaiah 40:9; Micah 3:12).
 - (a) Mountains of Zion (Psalm 133:3).
 - (b) Sons of Zion (Lamentations 4:2).
 - (c) Daughters of Zion (Song of Solomon 3-.11; Isaiah 10:32).
 - (d) Inhabitants of Zion (Jeremiah 51:35).
 - (e) Fortified city (Jeremiah 4:5,6; Lamentations 5:11).
4. Zion is known as the land of Judah and the nation Israel when the nation went into exile.
 - (a) The nation in exile (Zechariah 2:7).
 - (b) The land (Psalm 126:1 cf Jeremiah 50:5).
 - (c) Daughters of Zion as the nation (Jeremiah 6:23; 4:31).
 - (d) The sons of Zion as the nation (Zechariah 9:13).
5. In the New Testament "Zion" is used for:
 - (a) New Jerusalem (Hebrews 12:22-24).
 - (b) Israel (Romans 11:26-27; 9:33; 1 Peter 2:6).
 - (c) Millennial capital (Romans 11:26).
 - (d) Jerusalem (Matthew 21:5; John 12:15).
 - (e) The mountain on which Jesus will stand in triumph at the Second Advent (Revelation 14:1) and from which He will go forth to rule forever (Acts 1:1-11, Romans 11:26).

PROPHECY - ISRAEL'S RETURN

Scripture - Ezekiel 36:24 (Remember to keep the sequence right Chapter 36 – 37 – 38 – 39....)

1. The history of Israel goes back 4000 years to the time of Abraham. Right from the start there was antagonism between the Jews, the descendants of Isaac, and the Arabs, the descendants of Ishmael.
2. Surviving slavery in Egypt they left for the Promised Land under Moses in 1500 BC. The land, and especially Jerusalem, however, was not subdued fully until the time of David about 1000 BC.

3. Division in the nation after Solomon resulted in the northern ten tribes going into dispersion in 712 BC, whilst the south went into slavery in Babylon in 586 BC.
4. Returning to Israel, the temple and Jerusalem were re-built. The Jews regained independence under Judas Maccabees but by the time the Lord Jesus Christ was born the ruler, Herod, of Arab descent was a client king of the Romans. The Romans eventually destroyed Jerusalem in 70 AD, setting fire to the temple and causing the gold articles to melt. In their frenzy to secure the gold the Romans tore down the temple block by block.
5. The Jews were eventually expelled from the land: the Romans prohibiting any Jew setting foot in Jerusalem.
6. From that time until 1948, the land of Israel passed from conqueror to conqueror- the main rulers being the Arabs, Crusaders, Marmalukes, Turks, and after 1917, the British.
7. By 1800 the number of Jews in the land had fallen to 10,000. Since then, however, the numbers have increased: with 40,000 in 1900, 750,000 in 1948; and 3 million nowadays. Whilst the fulfilment of this prophecy will only be totally completed in the millennium, there is a need for a very significant number of Jews to be in the land during the tribulation time. Since its birth in 1948, the Israelis have fought four major wars: those in 1948, 1956, 1967 and 1973. These were against huge odds and they miraculously survived. They will be involved in at least one further campaign/war: the battle of Armageddon.
8. It is of interest that from the capture of Jerusalem by the British in 1917 to the restoration of Jerusalem to the Jews in 1967, was 50 years, or a Jubilee, and the next is 2015-2016.

APPLICATION

We are sealed by the Holy Spirit unto the day of redemption. God's Plan, not ours. **Isaiah 55:6-9, Jeremiah 10:23-24.**

The Lord associates and has fellowship with obedient disciples. **John 15:14, 20-27, Revelation 3:20.**

The Lord always provides the right people in the time of need and rewards faithful servants – Grace always triumphs.

14:2 And I heard a voice from heaven, as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of a great thunder: and I heard the voice of harpers harping with their harps:

KEY WORDS

Heard	Akouo	To hear [Aorist Active Indicative]
Voice	Phone	A Voice, Sound
Heaven	Ouranos	Heaven
Many	Polus	Many
Waters	Hudor	Water
Great	Megas	Great
Thunder	Bronte	Thunder
Harpers	Kitharodos	One Who Plays A Harp Or Guitar
Harping	Kitharizo	To Use The Harp
Harp	Kithara	Harp

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

The hidden source of evil is the dragon as depicted in chapter 12; the character of the two beasts through whom Satan works as revealed in chapter 13, but what we see now delights our eyes, and what we hears pleases our ears.

Voices as of many waters are probably the heavenly chorus, the voice of great thunder, music and harps indicating a large string section. Harps were used by Levites and priests in the worship in the earthly temple. The dark days are nearly over and the ground swell of worship is what is heard rather than the lies of the Anti-Christ and his sidekick the false prophet.

APPLICATION

There is a great chorus in heaven with myriads singing, majestic music, and the sound of harps. Here John describes the song of the 144,000. It was a tremendous sound like the voice of many waters (indicating the beauty of the sound), and the sound of thunder (indicating its volume/loudness). Victory is just around the corner and they sing in anticipation.

It resolves itself into the voice of harpers playing on harps and singing a new song – from potential fear to joyfulness.

14:3 And they sung as it were a new song before the throne, and before the four beasts, and the elders: and no man could learn that song but the hundred and forty and four thousand, which were redeemed from the earth.

KEY WORDS

Sung	Ado	To Sing an Ode [Present Active Indicative]
As it were	Hos	Like
New	Kairos	New
Song	Ode	An Ode
Before	Enopion	In the sight of
Throne	Thronos	Throne
Four	Tessares	Four
Beasts	Zoon	Living Creatures
Elders	Presbuteros	Elder, Aged Person
No man	Oudeis	No man
Learn	Manthano	To Learn [Aorist Active Infinitive]
Hundred	Hekaton	Hundred
Forty	Tessarakonta	Forty
Four	Tessares	Four
Thousand	Chiliades	Thousands
Redeemed	Agorazo	Buy, Redeem [Perfect Passive Participle]
Earth	Ge	Earth

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

The 144,000 Jewish evangelists were able to learn the song as they maintained their separation from the pagan religion of the Anti-Christ and preached the truth of God instead.

They are singing a "new song" which compares to the song of **Revelation 5:9**, referring to the raptured Church. The victory is just around the corner and all heaven rejoices in advance. This is the challenge of worship today; to celebrate the Lord's victory in advance, as we see its certainty. Worship must look back, around and forward and praise.

Like the "new name" **Revelation 2:17**, this speaks of personal experience with Christ under the grace of God that they alone know and possess. Spiritual growth has its privileges and these people were capable of more worship than others because of their dedicated lifestyle and faithful witness. The word "purchased", "agorazo", refers to the redemption of one from the slave market. These people are saved and have served faithfully through the dark Tribulation days.

APPLICATION

The lyrics of a song are the important item as this is what the intellect responds to while the emotions generally relate to the music. It is essential if you are going to worship the Lord in spirit and truth that the lyrics of a song are doctrinally correct.

Christ delivers us from the "slave market of sin and death". This clearly indicates again to us that multitudes of people are redeemed during the Tribulation. The perfect tense of the word for "redemption" reminds us of the eternal results of redemption through the "Blood of Christ" which is paid for the sins of the world. The only sin/evil uncovered is unbelief!

14:4 These are they which were not defiled with women; for they are virgins. These are they which follow the Lamb whithersoever he goeth. These were redeemed from among men, being the firstfruits unto God and to the Lamb.

KEY WORDS

Are	Eimi	Keep On Being [Present Active Indicative]
Were Not	Ou	Not
Defiled	Moluno	To Defile [Aorist Passive Indicative]
Women	Gune	A Woman, Wife
Virgins	Parthenos	A Virgin, One Put Aside
Follow	Akoloutheo	To Follow [Present Active Participle]
Lamb	Arnion	Lamb
Whithersoever	Hopou an	Wherever
Goeth	Hupago	Depart, Go [Present Active Subjunctive]
Redeemed	Agorazo	Buy, Redeem [Aorist Passive Indicative]
Men	Anthropos	Man
Being	-	Not in the original but implied
Firstfruits	Aparche	First Fruits

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

They lived up to the law of supreme sacrifice and did not marry or enter into the defiling sexual abandonment of the devil's immoral life style that characterizes the Tribulation. There is nothing defiling about sex within marriage, but the sexual practises of the evil people of the tribulation are the thing separated from here, and marriage for these witnesses is impossible given the daily dangers of their task through these seven years. This is not false religious asceticism, but practical and spiritual necessity.

These were the first people saved after the Rapture of the Church. These people are set aside to God. They are unable to marry because of the pressure of their ministry, and they accepted that sacrificial witness to enable them to do the work required of them to the end, delaying any marriage until the Millennial Kingdom, in blessing and safety then for 1000 years of perfect environment with their chosen saved wife.

CELIBACY

1. Celibacy is not ordered in the Bible. It is recommended under certain circumstances and then only for those who can bear it.
 - (a) To devote one's life completely to God's service. (Matthew 19:11, 12; 1 Corinthians. 7:32 - 35). This is a spiritual gift (1 Corinthians 7:7)
 - (b) In times of persecutions or impending persecutions (1 Corinthians 7:26) it is better to
 - (i) stay unmarried (1 Corinthians 7:28b, 32a, 38; Revelation 14:4)
 - (ii) postpone an intended marriage (1 Corinthians 7:37,38).
2. Because marriage is a divine institution ordered by God, celibacy is not a holier state of life than being married (Genesis 2:24; Matthew 19:4-6).
3. To forbid marriage is warned against as being a sign of apostasy. (1 Timothy 4:3). This results from the pagan view that the physical life is of a lower order. Asceticism is not scriptural. (Colossians 2:23).
4. Forced celibacy leads to debauchery. (1 Corinthians 7:9).

APPLICATION

We must all show ourselves as true saints and set ourselves apart from sin, and separated to God. We must put God first and look at everything from its eternal perspective.

This shows their total commitment to Christ in keeping with the principles of **Matthew 5:31-34** and the words of Paul in **1 Corinthians 9:15-23**.

As the "firstfruits" of the harvest of faith, they are both the first and the best of the crop. Firstfruits of the 144,000 clearly indicates that there are many more converts to follow in the Great Tribulation. This is the greatest time of evangelism.

14:5 And in their mouth was found no guile: for they are without fault before the throne of God.

KEY WORDS

Mouth	Stoma	Mouth
Found	Heurisko	Find, See [Aorist Passive Indicative]
Guile	Dolos	Bait, Guile
Are	Eimi	Keep on being [Present Active Indicative]
Without Fault	Amomos	Without Blemish, Blame, Spot
Before	Enopion	In the sight of
Throne	Thronos	Throne
God	Theos	God

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

In their mouth was no deceit or gossip. They have won the battle for the mind and the tongue, and that indicates their total devotion to their task and preparation to face the pressures of their lives through this period. These people remained in fellowship during their ministry. "Before the throne of God" is not found in the original because it is understood; all of us live "before the throne of God", in direct and immediate fellowship with our God. **Hebrews 4:16**.

“No lies” include a lack of theological lies or false doctrines. **1 John 2:22.**

These evangelists will be completely motivated by the love of Christ. **2 Corinthians 5:14.**

APPLICATION

A person who is going to be effective needs to stay feeding daily upon the Word of God and remain in fellowship.

No one is perfect but it is important for people who wish to serve the Lord to keep a short account of any sin with God, by self examination and confession of any known sin.

We should be completely motivated by the love of Christ for us, and His love can overflow through us to others.

UNIVERSAL OFFER OF GRACE BEFORE JUDGMENT

In the Tribulation period unusual means will be used by God to bring all who “will” to faith in Jesus Christ.

There will be four major waves of evangelism as follows:

1. The 144,000 Jewish evangelists. Revelation 7:1-8
2. Gentile converts of the 144,000. Revelation 7:9-15
3. The Two Witnesses - Moses and Elijah. Revelation 11:3-13
4. Angelic evangelism. Revelation 14:6-7

14:6 And I saw another angel fly in the midst of heaven, having the everlasting gospel to preach unto them that dwell on the earth, and to every nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people,

KEY WORDS

Saw	Eido	To See [Aorist Active Indicative]
Another	Allos	Another of the Same Kind
Angel	Aggelos	Messenger, Agent
Fly	Petaomai	To Fly, Expand The Wings [Present Middle Participle]
Midst of Heaven	Mesouranema	Mid Sky, Midst of Heaven
Having	Echo	To Have And To Hold [Present Active Participle]
Everlasting	Aionos	Age Lasting
Gospel	Euaggelion	Good News, Tidings, Word
Preach	Euaggelizo	To Tell Good News Or Tidings [Aorist Active Infinitive]
Dwell	Katoikeo	Dwell [Present Middle Participle]
Earth	Ge	Earth
Every	Pas	Every
Nation	Ethnos	Nation
Kindred	Phule	Kindred, Tribe
Tongue	Glossa	Tongue, Language
People	Laos	People

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

It is noted that there are still nations in the Tribulation. They are constructed in three ways:-

Kindred - people of the same race.

Tongue - people with the same language.

People - people in the same geographical area.

“Flying” means constantly flying about as it is the present active participle. “Preach” is in the aorist active infinitive - the aorist tense combines the times in the tribulation at which preaching occurs and the infinitive means that it is God’s purpose that everyone will hear it. There is constant evangelistic activity through this time; none are left without the truth as the alternative to the satanic deceptions of the Anti-Christ.

This is the period where everyone in the world is preached to, and none are able to ignore truth – they must respond to it and embrace it “unto death”, or reject it and follow the Anti-Christ.

1. Gospel means "good news" - four types of gospel are found in the New Testament.
2. Gospel of the Kingdom.
 - (a) Preached by John the Baptist (Matthew 3:1,2) the Lord Jesus Christ (Matthew 4:23) and his disciples (Matthew 10:7) Thy Kingdom come (Matthew 6:10).
 - (b) It consists of the setting up on earth of Christ's 1,000 year Kingdom thus fulfilling the Davidic Covenant (2 Samuel 7:16)
 - (c) There will be another preaching of the gospel by the Jewish remnant in the days of the Great Tribulation before the 2nd Advent. (Matthew 24:14, Revelation 7) After the 2nd Advent the 1,000 year reign commences. (Revelation 20:1-6)
3. Gospel of Grace - the gospel of personal salvation by grace through faith. This gospel appears under many names and is the means of salvation throughout the history of mankind.
 - (a) Gospel of God (Romans 1:1, 1 Thessalonians 2:2)
 - (b) Gospel of Christ - (Mark 1:1, Romans 1:16)
 - (c) Gospel of the Grace of God - (Acts 20:24)
 - (d) Gospel of Peace - (Ephesians 6:15)
 - (e) Gospel of your salvation - (Ephesians 1:13)
 - (f) Glorious Gospel - (2 Corinthians 4:4)
4. The Everlasting Gospel - (Revelation 14:6) -the good news is everlasting. This gospel will be preached on earth just before Christ's return in glory. (Matthew 25:31, 32). This gospel is the means of salvation to countless thousands both Jews and Gentiles. (Revelation 7:9-14)
5. Paul's "My Gospel" - (Romans 2:16)

This is the same gospel of salvation by grace through faith but includes the mystery doctrines of the church age not previously revealed. The gospel in the Old Testament was revealed by the Tabernacle, Feasts, Levitical Offerings etc.
6. "Another Gospel" which is not another (Galatians 1:6, 7, 2 Corinthians 11:4) This is a perversion of the Gospel of Christ (Galatians 1:8, 9) The curse is proclaimed on any who preach it,

There have been many perversions - legalism in Galatia, angel worship in Colossal (Colossians 2:18) among others.

CHRIST IN THE GOSPEL

This gospel message spoke of Him as:-

- [a] The woman's seed (Genesis 3:15; Galatians 3:16)
- [b] The Lamb God would provide (Genesis 27:8)
- [c] The Passover Lamb (Exodus 12; 1 Corinthians. 5:7)
- [d] The Prophet like Moses (Deuteronomy 18:5)
- [e] The Kinsman-Redeemer (Ruth 2:20; Hebrews 2:14-15)
- [f] The Son of God (Proverbs 30:4)
- [g] The Virgin born Son (Isaiah 7:14; Matthew 1:23)
- [h] The Mighty God and Prince of Peace (Isaiah. 9:6)
- [i] The Crucified One (Isaiah 53: Zechariah 13:6)

APPLICATION

This angel circles the earth proclaiming the "eternal gospel" – this reminds us God's plan for salvation hasn't changed.

The Lord Jesus Christ is the key to the "good news" of God. The Grace message does not change; we must change!

This gospel has never changed. It is always faith in Jesus Christ as the means of eternal salvation. This is as unchanging as Christ Himself. **Hebrews 13:8, Acts 4:12, 16:31, Isaiah 43:11.**

14:7 Saying with a loud voice, Fear God, and give glory to him; for the hour of his judgment is come: and worship him that made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and the fountains of waters.

KEY WORDS

Saying	Lego	To Say [Present Active Participle]
Loud	Megas	Great
Voice	Phone	Voice
Fear	Phobeo	To Cause Fear, To Terrify [Aorist Passive Imperative]
Give	Didomi	Give [Aorist Active Imperative]
Glory	Doxa	Glory
Hour	Hora	Hour
Judgment	Krisis	Judgment
Come	Erchomai	To come [Aorist Active Indicative]
Worship	Proskuneo	To worship [Aorist Active Imperative]
Made	Poieo	To make [Aorist Active Participle]
Heaven	Ouranos	Heaven
Earth	Ge	Earth
Sea	Thalassa	Sea
Fountains	Pege	Fount, Source
Waters	Hudor	Water

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

Here we have the challenge to the whole world to worship the Lord who is the Creator. The angel calls on all to "fear God", because, "the fear of the Lord (reverence) is the beginning of wisdom". (**Proverbs 1:7**). This reminds us that all are judged righteously by the Lord on the basis of what they can at that time know, not what they do not know, and all people know enough to know there is a Creator and they need to bow before Him. **Acts 14:15-18, 17:22-31.**

The three imperatives [fear, give glory, and worship] recognise the urgency of the hour! In those chaotic days the primary truth that God is the Creator of all, the visible and the invisible, has been lost sight of. **Colossians 1:16.**

The unsaved will have usurped the place of God: and the claim of the Creator to be worshipped by the creature will be all but erased from the minds of the lost. Thus, the moment is opportune, for every true thought of the Creator has been almost banished from the earth, but God makes sure all must confront reality, and express faith or hatred. All worship the beast except the godly remnant, which appears to be a feeble minority. God seeks our obedience to the truth, with many others or alone! The Lord's opinion of us alone matters, not any majority vote.

APPLICATION

Here again we see grace before judgment. What is staggering is the extent of God's graciousness to evil people. The good news is news of the impending judgment of the wicked who have persecuted the believers. **Nahum 1:15** If they do not comply with the imperatives, or commands, they will be lost for ever. This is true today also!

14:8 And there followed another angel, saying, Babylon is fallen, is fallen, that great city, because she made all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication.

KEY WORDS

Followed	Akoloutheo	Follow [Aorist Active Indicative]
Another	Allos	Another of the same kind
Angel	Aggelos	Angel, Messenger
Saying	Lego	To say [Present Active Participle]
Fallen	Pipto	To Fall [Aorist Active Indicative]
Great	Megas	Great

City	Polis	City
Nations	Ethnos	Nation
Drink	Potizo	To Give A Drink [Perfect Active Indicative]
Wine	Oinos	Wine, Grape Juice
Wrath	Thumos	Mind, Wrath
Fornication	Porneia	Fornication, Whoredom

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

“Babylon the great” is first mentioned in Genesis 11 as the Tower of Babel. It was the centre of active rebellion against the plan and purpose of God then, and this symbol remains the “code word” for the centre of active rebellion. It is not necessarily just one city called “Babylon”, or even a city called “New Babylon”, but one that represents all that the old city of that name represented. Final decision time has come for all men and women upon the earth.

The word wrath means heat as well as anger, so the full meaning is the poisonous wine of her spiritual fornication.

The angel is followed by another angel who proclaims the certain fall of this centre of apostate world-religion, Babylon the Great. More will be seen on this humanistic organisation and city/system in Revelation 17 and 18.

In this context, everyone is being offered, through genuine evangelism, the solution to empty dead religion, but it requires total rejection of all that the satanic Anti-Christ system stands for, and a personal readiness to die for the truth.

APPLICATION

This is a political/financial/religious form of internationalism which is anti God. It was God who set up a system of nations and wanted man to remain separate after the Tower of Babel incident, so that evil’s control was limited. God judges this internationalism and its political, religious, and financial aspects. Internationalism is demonic in its inception and results.

The extent of internationalism in the policy of your country determines biblically the level of decadence, and evil’s control in that country. Let us be aware of this and proclaim it. We cannot stop these events happening, but we can make the policy of God’s Word known so that unbelievers in these darkening days remember our words and open their hearts to the truth later. The slide towards the Tribulation will not be stopped – but our words may save some who hear us.

THE WARNING AGAINST BEING A DISCIPLE OF THE WORLD SYSTEM IS NOW GIVEN

14:9 And the third angel followed them, saying with a loud voice, If any man worship the beast and his image, and receive his mark in his forehead, or in his hand,

KEY WORDS

Third	Tritos	Third
Angel	Aggelos	Angel
Followed	Akoloutho	Follow [Aorist Active Indicative]
Saying	Lego	To Lay Out, Say, Speak [Present Active Participle]
Loud	Megas	Great
Voice	Phonē	Voice
Any man	Ei Tis	Any man
Worship	Proskuneo	To worship [Present Active Indicative]
Beast	Therion	Beast
Image	Eikon	Image, Likeness
Receive	Lambano	Receive, Accept [Present Active Indicative]
Forehead	Metopon	Forehead
Hand	Cheir	Hand

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

“If” is a first class condition, which means “if, and it is true”; many people will worship the beast and obey his system. Decision time has come for every person on the earth – most have been distracted till now, but their time is up! Worshipping the beast is worshipping the Antichrist, and by deduction worshipping Satan. The Image is the religious system, and receiving the mark is accepting the world wide satanic system, and serving the devil who is behind it.

A third angel presents the solemn warning of the doom of those who worship the beast (Antichrist).

APPLICATION

When religion and state combine there is enslavement and if each person wishes to be “without judgment”, they must reject the evils of the demonic system.

The Antichrist is, by the mid-point in the Tribulation period, in charge of the economy and religious system of the world.

Often those in great power such as Caesars, Kings, and Emperors think of themselves as God, and this last evil ruler of humanity sums up all that has ever been truly evil amongst political rulers of all time till this point.

14:10 The same shall drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is poured out without mixture into the cup of his indignation; and he shall be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy angels, and in the presence of the Lamb:

KEY WORDS

Drink	Pino	To Drink [Future Middle Indicative]
Wine	Oinos	Wine
Wrath	Thumos	Wrath, Indignation
Poured	Kerannumi	To Mix, Infuse [Perfect Passive Participle]
Without Mixture	Akratos	Unmixed
Cup	Poterion	Drinking Vessel
Indignations	Orge	Anger
Tormented	Basanizo	To Try, Test, Torment [Future Passive Indicative]
Fire	Pur	Fire
Brimstone	Theion	Divine Fire, Sulphur
Presence	Enopion	In The Face or Sight of
Holy	Hagios	Holy
Angels	Aggelos	Angel
Lamb	Arnion	Lamb

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

This describes the "Baptism of Fire" which will occur at the Second Advent. It is the judgment of all who have chosen to support and worship evil rather than worship God.

"Poured without mixture" is in the perfect tense, which shows it is poured with lasting results, and it is a passive voice; it is received on the basis of human free will, and the participle indicates that it is a policy which never varies.

This verse also shows that these evil people receive torment in the future in the Lake of Fire as a result of choosing the easy road now. There have always been only two roads, a decision apart; God's and Satan's. **Matthew 7:7-14.**

THE CUP

1. Definition - The word is used literally as a drinking vessel. The content of that cup or vessel forms the basis for every biblical analogy.
2. The content of the CUP is used for divine discipline of a nation. (Isaiah 51:17, Jeremiah 25:15-18). In these passages the nation drinks the goblet of God's wrath. A nation is disciplined for rebellion.
3. The content of the CUP is blessing from God. (Psalm 23:5) "my cup runneth over" The cup was always full for the widow and Elijah.
4. The content of the CUP is salvation (Psalm 116:13). In the cup of salvation free will is involved, faith drinks, disbelief rejects.
5. The content of the CUP is the sins of the world. Jesus Christ used his own free will when he went to the cross and bore the sins of the world. As he drank them God the Father poured out his wrath on Jesus. (1 Peter 2:24, 2 Corinthians 5:21, 1 Peter 3:18, Matthew 20:22, 26:39,42, Mark 10:38)
6. The content of the CUP is a remembrance of the cross in the Church Age. (1 Corinthians 11:25-27) the Lord's table.
7. The content of the CUP is Satanic Doctrine which people willingly receive. (1 Corinthians 10:21)
8. The content of the CUP is Anti Semitism (Zechariah 12:2) God disciplines the Jews himself. Do not get in God's way.
9. The content of the CUP is the religious system of the beast. (Revelation 1 4:9-11, Revelation 18:3)

APPLICATION

The wrath of God was poured out on the Lord Jesus Christ and He was judged for our sins on the Cross.

Jesus Christ asked the Father to take away the cup from Him if it was possible, but nevertheless was willingly obedient to the Father's will, for he was focused upon what his suffering would achieve. He thought of others rather than himself.

God loves the sinner but must judge the sin. He provided the only way to God through the death of Christ. **John 3:16-18, 36, Acts 4:12.**

If people reject the salvation that has been provided by the death of Christ they will be subject to the wrath of His indignation or His anger. **John 3:16-36, 12:47-48, 14:23, 15:7-16.**

When Christ came the first time He drank the cup of suffering, **John 18:11**, when He comes the second time the unbeliever will drink the cup of wrath/judgment. **Rev 14:10.**

Once the Lord is rejected and the mark of the Beast is received, and the image is worshipped, that person's doom is forever sealed.

14:11 And the smoke of their torment ascendeth up for ever and ever: and they have no rest day nor night, who worship the beast and his image, and whosoever receiveth the mark of his name.

KEY WORDS

Smoke	Kapnos	Smoke
Torment	Basanismos	Torment
Ascendeth	Anabaino	To Go Or Come Up [Present Active Indicative]
For ever and ever	Eis Aion Aion	For ever and ever
Have	Echo	To have and to hold [Present Active Indicative]
Rest	Anapausis	A Ceasing Again, Resting Up
Day	Hemera	Day
Night	Nux	Night
Worship	Proskuneo	To worship [Present Active Participle]
Beast	Therion	Beast
Image	Eikon	Image, Likeness
Whosoever	Ei Tis	If Any One
Receiveth	Lambano	To receive [Present Active Indicative]
Mark	Charagma	Mark
Name	Onoma	Name

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

This shows three different aspects of this wicked last form of religion; actual worship of the Beast, worship of his image, and receiving the mark of his name. The beast will have a scintillating character and a major marketing campaign to deceive mankind into thinking that this action is "nothing", just a formal procedure to declare their allegiance to the new world order. The image gives the attraction of ritual, whilst the mark gives the financial side of it. People are financially secure and religiously stimulated, but it is evil and they pay for it with their eternal life if they freely enter into this evil.

It is noted that the judgment on those who follow the beast is temporal, but also eternal and irrevocable.

A good example of resisting God's offer and power is the Pharaoh of the Exodus. Exodus 3-14.

PHARAOH - GOD'S POWER

1. SCRIPTURE Exodus 7:7 - 14:28.
2. BIOGRAPHY

Pharaoh was the title of the Kings of Egypt. The title showed the person on the throne as a representative of the sun god Ra. The Pharaoh we are to consider is the Pharaoh of the Exodus.

His identity is unknown. Many state he was Rameses 11 but the Bible shows a much earlier Exodus than his reign of 1301 - 1234 BC. 1 Kings 6:1 indicates a dating of c. 1450 BC which indicates Amenhotep II as the Pharaoh of the Exodus. Study of Acts 13:18-21, however, gives a possibly earlier date. Dates in Egyptian History are guess work in many places due to their habit of erasing people before that they didn't like, had murdered, or replaced after any disaster.

The Pharaoh of the Exodus is shown to be superstitious and unstable, moving rapidly from right to wrong as he desired. He expected his own magicians to copy the miracle plagues of Moses and Aaron, even if it killed his own people. All he was focused upon was challenging the power of God, not on any thought of worship of God.

He was ready to promise a course of conduct that only ended when he and his army were destroyed in the Red Sea. Pharaoh, the world's most powerful ruler of his time, was confronted by a man, sent by God, who had spent 40 years tending sheep on the backside of the desert.

Ten plagues were performed by Moses to bring pressure on Pharaoh. Pharaoh, however, resisted God's power; eventually losing his life pursuing the children of Israel.

3. EVALUATION

(a) Exodus 7:7-13. The Lord tells Aaron through Moses to change his rod into a snake. Pharaoh orders his magicians to do the same. Aaron's snake swallows the magicians' snakes. Pharaoh's heart hardened (verse 13).

(b) Exodus 7:14-25. The Nile was an idol river it's water worshipped as life-giving. The first plague turned these waters into blood.

God humiliated the Nile god. Pharaoh's heart was hardened (verse 22).

(c) Exodus 8:1-15. Hekt, the goddess with the frog's head, was exposed when the land brought forth frogs through both Aaron and the Egyptian magicians. Pharaoh hardened his heart (verse 15).

(d) Exodus 8:16-19. This plague was directed against Seb, the earth god. The magicians fail and say that it is God's work (verse 19). Pharaoh's heart was hardened (verse 19).

(e) Exodus 8:20-32. The flies probably were the scarab beetles, being against Scarabaeus the sacred beetle. Having compromised, Pharaoh hardened his heart (verse 32).

(f) Exodus 9:1-7. The death of the Egyptian cattle was directed towards Apis, the sacred Egyptian bull. The Jewish cattle were preserved. The heart of Pharaoh was hardened (verse 7).

(g) Exodus 9:8-12. The affliction of boils was a judgment against Neit, the goddess of health. The Lord hardened Pharaoh's heart (verse 12).

(h) Exodus 9:13-35. Hail and fire were judgments against Shu, the god of the atmosphere. Pharaoh's heart was hardened (verse 35).

(i) Exodus 10:1-20. The Egyptians worshipped Serapia, the god of locusts. God sent a plague of locusts. The Lord hardened Pharaoh's heart (verse 1,20).

(j) Exodus 10:21-29. The ninth plague, a supernatural darkness, showed how impotent Ra, the sun god was. The Lord hardened Pharaoh's heart (verse 27).

(k) Exodus 11:1 - 12:36. The son of Pharaoh was the representative of the god-man. When the crown prince died, Pharaoh allowed the children of Israel to go.

4. PRINCIPLES

(a) God will not tolerate other gods before Him (Exodus 20:3).

(b) Pharaoh at the start of the plague hardened his heart but eventually God hardened his heart (Romans 9-17,18).

(c) Man's negative actions, if perpetuated long enough in spiritual matters, can result in the inability of that person to believe in Christ (Revelation 14:9-11; Hebrews 4:1-3).

(d) God can use unbelievers to show His glory (Romans 9:17).

(e) Miracles performed in God's power can be duplicated in some cases by people using Satan's power (2 Thessalonians 2:9).

(f) Behind a Christian - non-Christian conflict is a spiritual conflict. The Christian walk is fought in the spiritual realm (Ephesians 6:12).

(g) Negative attitudes towards God are disastrous individually and nationally (Isaiah 57:21).

APPLICATION

These people will be in fire for “ever and ever” (a phrase that means “until space-time ends”). This means a thousand years in Torments, and then they are resurrected to be formally judged by Jesus Christ at the Great White Throne Judgment and then cast into the Lake of Fire for eternity. **Revelation 20:14-15, 21:8, 27**. This is an eternal judgment – the words used make it clear – don’t try to explain this away for the sake of liberals and other unsaved, who find justice a hard concept to accept. The Lake of Fire in some way has all the evils of old Space-Time creation in it forever.

Religion attracts on the basis of personality, ritual, and business opportunities. It is all temporary; only relationship with God is eternal joy and real spirituality. Man selects temporal wealth/power or eternal joy with God.

These people have rejected the offer of God so often that they become unable to accept the offer of the Lord. They pollute their own spirit to the point where there is no hope for them. There is a day when there is no hope as those left unsaved are too hardened in their sinful and evil path – sadly that day has come for most at this point.

14:12 Here is the patience of the saints: here are they that keep the commandments of God, and the faith of Jesus.

KEY WORDS

Here	Hode	In this place, Here
Is	Eimi	Keep on being [Present Active Indicative]
Patience	Hupomene	Endurance, Patience
Saints	Hagios	Set Apart, Separate
Are	-	Not in the original
Keep	Tereo	To Keep, Watch, Observe [Present Active Participle]
Commandments	Etole	Thing Given In Charge
God	Theos	God
Faith	Pistis	Faith, Faithfulness, Steadfastness

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

“Faith of Jesus” should be written as “faith in Jesus”. Read and reflect upon **1 Peter 1:18-25**. How great our position.

“Keep” means to keep that which belongs to self, and these people see that the holy Word of God belongs to them, and they make it their own by applying its principles into the fabric of their daily life.

The saints are those of the Tribulation not the saints of the Church age which are examined below.

In this is found the "perseverance of the saints". The word means "endurance". These people are called to endure terrible events, and they can do this only by resting upon the clear promises of God in the Scriptures. They know that this period ends with the Lord's coming and they must rest in this assurance. To rest they must know and believe!

As in **Revelation 13:10**, the believer in Christ endures the sufferings and tribulations of this world, knowing that eternal life is ours. God's Word must be more real than our worries. **1 Peter 5:5-9**. “Body slam” your worries on the Lord.

In this assurance we "keep" or guard our faith and assurance based on the commands to place our eternal future into the hands of God by faith in Christ. **1 Peter 1:3-5**.

PROMISES OF GOD [see page 291]

SAINTS

1. Definition - a saint is a sanctified one - a person made holy - they are not sinless perfection or absolutely holy. They are sanctified in Christ Jesus. (1 Corinthians 1:2)
2. At the point of salvation a believer is sanctified positionally, (Hebrews 10:14) Christians therefore, become saints at the point of salvation.
3. Our Christian walk in the power of the Spirit allows us to live "as becometh Saints." (Romans 16:2; 1 Corinthians 1-2) This is the fruit of the Holy Spirit. Be ye perfect as God is perfect.
4. We are called Saints of God. (Romans 1:1-7) not by man or because of our works. God only is able to make saints. Leaders of denominations cannot.

APPLICATION

These people both learn the Word of God rapidly, as well as using it in very difficult circumstances. - **1 Corinthians 10:13, cf 1 Peter 5:5-11.**

We need to put all our worries, and that means our enemies, into the Lord's hands and leave the timing of our deliverance and the means of it to Him. "Vengeance is mine, I will repay says the Lord". **Hebrews 10:29-31, 12:27-29.**

14:13 And I heard a voice from heaven saying unto me, Write, Blessed are the dead which die in the Lord from henceforth: Yea, saith the Spirit, that they may rest from their labours; and their works do follow them.

KEY WORDS

Heard	Akouo	To hear [Aorist Active Indicative]
Voice	Phone	Voice
Heaven	Ouranos	Heaven
Saying	Lego	To say [Present Active Participle]
Write	Grapho	To write Aorist Active Imperative]
Blessed	Makarios	Happy
Dead	Nekros	Dead
Die	Apothnesko	Die [Present Active Participle]
Lord	Kurios	Lord
Henceforth	Aparti	From Now
Saith	Lego	To say [Present Active Indicative]
Spirit	Pneuma	Spirit
May rest	Anapauo	To rest, Take ease [Future Active Indicative]
Labours	Kopos	A Beating, Wearying Out Work
Works	Ergon	Work, Deed Business
Do follow	Akoloutheo	To follow [Present Active Indicative]

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

"Write" is in the aorist active imperative. John is instructed to write this encouragement to the Christians who face death and these words apply for all time to all believers under pressure. God will deliver in and through all pressures, as we walk on the personal path the Lord has called us to walk. If our path is God's path for our life He cannot fail to provide provisions for His path, and our death is precious in the sight of our God. **Psalms 68:20, 116:15, Jeremiah 15:1, 24:4-7.**

Blessed" - inner happiness for those who are dying as believers. There is peace of mind in the midst of suffering for all who fix their eyes upon Jesus. **Psalms 57:7, 112:7.**

"Die" is a present active participle which means that they will not die suddenly. If it was quick it would be an aorist tense. This may mean many will be tortured for their faith and die after some terrible time of suffering. They win eternal rewards for every moment suffered, and they stand with the great martyrs of the past. **Hebrews 11:32-40.**

The contrast of eternal destiny of the saved versus the unsaved is seen in the "no rest forever" of verse 11 and the "rest" of verse. 13. cf **Matthew 11:28.** Remember, these new believers have all accepted the Lord after the Church has gone.

This rest of eternal joy and blessing is set against the perpetual anguish and agitation of soul for those who will not receive the gift of eternal life. **Isaiah 57:20-21.** The believers suffer for a time, but are blessed forever; the unbelievers enjoy pleasures for a moment and receive damnation eternally. This life is all about our choices! It begins with Adam and Eve's wrongful choices, it culminates in the Lord Jesus perfect choices providing for our salvation, and it ends with mankind's individual choices that determine their eternal destiny.

APPLICATION

This is a special promise to the martyrs of the later years of the Great Tribulation. The people who die here do so slowly, probably with torture, but with great assurance of eternal rewards that are abundantly surpassing their pain and anguish.

Our problems are in the Lord's hands and we should leave them there, as He says, come unto me all ye that labour and I will give you rest. **Matthew 11:28-30, 1 Peter 5:5-12.**

A person rests if they have pressure but no problems. In him we have no problems, for he has taken them all unto himself. **Romans 8:28-39.** We are tremendous witnesses if we do this.

These righteous who die in the Lord do not suffer any torment or punishment after they die. There is no purgatory!

THE FOURTH ANGEL AND JUDGMENT

14:14 And I looked, and behold a white cloud, and upon the cloud one sat like unto the Son of man, having on his head a golden crown, and in his hand a sharp sickle.

Key Words

Looked	Eido	To See Perceive [Aorist Active Indicative]
Behold	Idou	See!, Lo!
White	Leukos	White
Cloud	Nephele	Cloud
Sat	Kathemai	To sit [Present Middle Participle]
Like unto	Homoios	Like, Similar in appearance to
Son	Huios	Son, Descendant, Offspring
Man	Anthropos	Man
Having	Echo	To have and to Hold [Present Active Participle]
Head	Kephale	Head
Golden	Chruseos	Golden
Crown	Stephanos	Crown
Hand	Cheir	Hand
Sharp	Oxus	Sharp, Swift, Acute
Sickle	Drepanon	A Reaping Hook, Sickle

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

The sharp sickle expresses judgment - **Joel 3:13**. All is ready and the angels are poised above the earth, ready to act.

Christ is seen here as the "Son of Man", a title used often in the Gospel of Luke to show His condescension in becoming one with us so as to purchase men from the penalty and slave market of sin. cf. **Hebrews 2:14-18**.

He wears the Crown of Victory, a stephanos crown, which shows the exaltation that followed the Cross. **Philippians 2:5-11**. He is truly the victor and Satan's people have limited time to deceive themselves in. Doom for evil is certain and soon to come upon those who are determined to persist in hatred of the Lord and truth.

The cloud may well be a true cloud here rather than a group of witnesses in white in attendance with the Lord, as he is said to sit upon the cloud in following verses.

APPLICATION

God is going to mow down invading armies at the end of the Tribulation – He will act with great and terrible outrage at their evils and their blasphemous actions and words through these years. He will be absolutely just in all he does.

None will raise any objections to his actions at the Great White Throne Judgment, for they made their own choices and recognize their culpability and accountability. **1 Samuel 2:9, Zechariah 2:13, Philippians 2:10, Revelation 20:11-15**.

If the Lord Jesus Christ is not your Saviour, He will be your judge. There is no fence sitting possible regarding the Lord.

14:15 And another angel came out of the temple, crying with a loud voice to him that sat on the cloud, Thrust in thy sickle, and reap: for the time is come for thee to reap; for the harvest of the earth is ripe. **14:16** And he that sat on the cloud thrust in his sickle on the earth; and the earth was reaped.

KEY WORDS

Another	Allos	Another of the same kind
Angel	Aggelos	Angel, Messenger
Came Out	Erchomai	To Come [Aorist Active Indicative]
Temple	Naos	A Dwelling Place, Inner Sanctuary
Crying	Krazo	Crying [Present Active Participle]
Loud	Megas	Great
Voice	Phone	Voice
Sat	Kathemai	Sit [Present Middle Participle]
Cloud	Nephele	Cloud
Thrust in	Pempo	Thrust in, Send [Aorist Active Imperative]
Sickle	Drepanon	A Reaping Hook, Sickle
Reap	Therido	Reap [Aorist Active Imperative]
Time	Hora	An Hour, Time, Season
Harvest	Therismos	Reaping

EVANGELICAL BIBLE COLLEGE OF WESTERN AUSTRALIA

Earth	Ge	Earth
Ripe	Xeraino	To Dry Up, Wither, Ripe [Aorist Passive Indicative]

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

The reaping comes from out of the throne room of God, from the heart of the purposes of God. The judgment of mankind begins with the reaping of what men have sown through these years; either for blessing or judgment.

The word "ripe" means "ready to wither". The Lord waits until the very last minute before acting to judge the earth leaving maximum time for mankind to repent.

In verses 15-18 two figures are used, the harvest (verse 14-16), and the vine (verses 17-19). The harvest is said to be ripe (verse. 18). The two Greek words are different however. The Lord waits until the very last!

The ripe harvest in this verse is literally a dried or withered harvest; it is almost over-ripe. (cf. **Matthew 21:19-20; John 15:6**). The grapes of the vine are also said to be ripe in verse 18, but the Greek word is "akmazo" which means to bloom or arrive at complete maturity.

Here at last is the culmination of the history in the greatest judgment since the flood of Noah and this represents the end of the post flood civilisation.

CIVILISATIONS

As a parallel system to dispensations are civilisations of which there are three. In all cases the civilisation starts with believers only and finishes with judgment of unbelievers.

The Pre Flood Civilisation started with man in innocence in the Garden of Eden and ended in the universal judgment of the Flood.

The Post Flood Civilisation commenced with Noah and his family who were the only believers and ends in a universal judgment at the Second Advent of Christ.

The Millennial Civilisation will commence with believers only entering into the 1000 year reign of Christ and will end with the Great White Throne judgement of all unbelievers of all the ages.

We are thus in the Church Age dispensation and Post Flood Civilisation.

APPLICATION

The command to "reap" is "therizo" which speaks of the ingathering of the harvest on the right day.

If Christ did not return at the exact moment, no believers would survive the terrible calamities of the Tribulation (**Matthew 24:22**). In other words, the unbelieving inhabitants of the earth are withered, lifeless, and fully ready for judgment. There has also been maximum time to reap any fruit of belief before judgment falls – God's timing is perfect for all mankind to express their volition 100%.

God is not willing that any should perish and waits until the last minute to judge so none can ever say they didn't have enough time or opportunity when they stand before him at the Great White Throne. **2 Peter 3:9, Revelation 20:11-15**.

However there is a time when all the work has been done to reach the unbelievers, and time has now run out.

When that occurs the harvest will be reaped; the good will enter God's rest, the evil God's judgment. Only two paths!

14:17 And another angel came out of the temple which is in heaven, he also having a sharp sickle. 14:18 And another angel came out from the altar, which had power over fire; and cried with a loud cry to him that had the sharp sickle, saying, Thrust in thy sharp sickle, and gather the clusters of the vine of the earth; for her grapes are fully ripe.

KEY WORDS

Another	Allos	Another of the same kind
Angel	Aggelos	Messenger, Agent
Came out	Exerchomai	Depart, Come out [Aorist Active Indicative]
Temple	Naos	Temple

EVANGELICAL BIBLE COLLEGE OF WESTERN AUSTRALIA

Heaven	Ouranos	Heaven, Sky Air
Having	Echo	To have and to hold [Present Active Participle]
Sharp	Oxus	Sharp
Sickle	Drepanon	A Reaping Hook, Sickle
Altar	Thusiasterion	A Place of Sacrifice
Had	Echo	To have and to hold [Present Active Participle]
Power	Exousia	Privilege, Authority
Fire	Pur	Fire
Cried	Phoneo	To speak [Aorist Active Indicative]
Loud	Megas	Great
Voice	Phone	Voice
Saying	Lego	Saying [Present Active Participle]
Thrust in	Pempeo	Thrust in, Send [Aorist Active Imperative]
Gather	Trugao	To Gather Ripe Fruit [Aorist Active Imperative]
Clusters	Botrus	Cluster
Vine	Ampelos	Vine
Earth	Ge	Earth
Grapes	Staphule	Cluster Of Grapes
Ripe	Akmazo	To Bloom, Arrive at Maturity [Aorist Active Indicative]

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

God the Father sends out another angel ready to reap the armies that surround Jerusalem. The devil has deceived his followers, including the Anti-Christ and the false Prophet into thinking that they can stand up against the angels of God, but they cannot and do not; they are scythed down like over ripe rotten grain.

The Grapes of Wrath. In these verses the sickle and fire speak of a gleaning of judgment. (cf. **Revelation 6:9, 8:3**).

The altar speaks of the Cross of Christ, which now becomes the basis for judging those who receive Him not. The Angel of fire is involved because this is the "baptism of fire" spoken of in **Matthew 3:10-12**.

The word "ripe" is Akmazo, "fully ripe". The vine here is not the true vine which is Christ in John 15, but rather the false vine of apostasy as in **Isaiah 5:1-7, Psalm 80:8**. Each person who has persisted in their hatred of God has made their choice as to the "wine" that they will be forever; the "over-ripe and rotten" grapes of wrath - wine for judgment only.

The clusters of the vine of rebellion and unbelief are cast "into the great winepress of the wrath of God". This is revealed in Revelation 16:16 to be the place called "Armageddon", the great level valley of Megiddo, or Plain of Esdraelon.

APPLICATION

God protects His own, and will in His own time judge and destroy the unbelievers who have tormented and persecuted them. God certainly delays judgement for a long time, for HE is not willing that any should perish. **2 Peter 3:9**.

There is the true tabernacle and true temple in heaven, a copy of which was given to the children of Israel in the wilderness, and to David and Solomon for building.

The people who are to be judged are overdue for judgment. They have had every opportunity to be saved but they have refused and so they will be righteously judged. This is the vine of the earth and stands in contrast: to Christ, the true vine. **John 15:1**. The picture here is that all the false religion of man is fully ripe and ready for harvest/judgment.

Thus, the harvest is ready, because humanity in their own efforts, apart from the life of God, have fully developed an apostate religious system. They prefer the lies they have followed rather than the truth of God. They are "squashed" to make the wine of their choosing – what is really inside them is squashed out by God's judgment.

14:19 And the angel thrust in his sickle into the earth, and gathered the vine of the earth, and cast it into the great winepress of the wrath of God. 14:20 And the winepress was trodden without the city, and blood came out of the winepress, even unto the horse bridles, by the space of a thousand and six hundred furlongs.

KEY WORDS

Angel	Aggelos	Angel, Messenger
Thrust in	Ballo	Thrust, Throw [Aorist Active Indicative]
Sickle	Drepanon	A Reaping Hook, Sickle
Earth	Ge	Earth
Gathered	Trugao	To gather [Aorist Active Indicative]
Vine	Ampelos	A Vine, Vine Fruit
Cast	Ballo	Cast [Aorist Active Indicative]
Great	Megas	Great

EVANGELICAL BIBLE COLLEGE OF WESTERN AUSTRALIA

Winepress	Lenos	A Vat Or Wine Press
Wrath	Thunos	Mind, Wrath
Trodden	Pateo	To tread underfoot [Aorist Passive Indicative]
Without	Exo	Outside, Without
City	Polis	City
Blood	Haima	Blood
Come out	Eserchomai	Come [Aorist Active Indicative]
Out of	Ek	Out of
Even unto	Achri	Up to, As far as
Horse	Hippos	A Horse
Bridle	Chalinos	Bit Of A Bridle
Space	Apo	From, For
Thousand	Chilioi	Thousand
Six hundred	Hexakosioi	Six Hundred
Furlongs	Stadion	A Furlong

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

Here we see the actual reaping that occurs. The word for gather, *trugao*, is derived from the word *trugo*, which means ripe fruit, to collect the vintage.

Those suffering the reaping are the persistently lost, determined to reject God till the very end, and so they are cast into the winepress of the wrath of God. The winepress is trodden out outside the ruins of the city of tribulation - Jerusalem.

It is of interest that many of the ancients believed that Israel was sixteen hundred stadia or furlongs long. A stadia was one tenth of an English mile and one eighth of a Roman mile.

A parallel passage is given in **Isaiah 63:3**, *"I have trodden the winepress alone; and of the people there was none with me: for I will tread them in mine anger, and trample them in my fury; and their blood shall be sprinkled upon my garments, and I will stain all my raiment"*.

The area covered is approximately 200 miles, and specifies that the area within a 200 mile radius from Jerusalem will be the centre of the final carnage where the armies of the world, who have gathered to annihilate the Jews, will themselves be annihilated. They are all sent to hell to await the last judgment after the Millennium. cf, Revelation 19:19ff.

They will be gathered there at the time when our Lord returns to earth as King of Kings and Lord of Lords (**Zechariah 14:1ff, Revelation. 19:16-19**). God's Plan will be fulfilled in exact detail without influence upon the free will of the evil ones.

APPLICATION

God's anger against such evil and vicious rebellion is intense, for these rebels have murdered his people, and will die with hatred in their hearts for God, His Plan, and His people. It is their hatred that kills them; grace has been rejected once too many times by each of them.

There will be terrible suffering in the winepress of God for all who have caused such intense suffering to the believers. This is slaughter on a massive scale with blood running over the land for 200 kilometres. **Hebrews 10:31, 12:28-29**. We are told the blood of this slaughter will spatter as high as a metre and an half deep for a distance of two hundred miles.

Joel 3:9-17. *"Proclaim ye this among the Gentiles; Prepare war, wake up the mighty men, let all the men of war draw near; let them come up: 10. Beat your ploughshares into swords, and your pruning hooks into spears: let the weak say, I am strong. 11 Assemble yourselves, and come, all ye heathen, and gather yourselves together round about: thither cause thy mighty ones to come down, O LORD. 12 Let the heathen be wakened, and come up to the valley of Jehoshaphat: for there will I sit to judge all the heathen round about. 13 Put ye in the sickle, for the harvest is ripe: come, get you down; for the press is full, the fats overflow; for their wickedness is great. 14 Multitudes, multitudes in the valley of decision: for the day of the LORD is near in the valley of decision. 15 The sun and the moon shall be darkened, and the stars shall withdraw their shining. 16 The LORD also shall roar out of Zion, and utter his voice from Jerusalem; and the heavens and the earth shall shake: but the LORD will be the hope of his people, and the strength of the children of Israel. 17 So shall ye know that I am the LORD your God dwelling in Zion, my holy mountain: then shall Jerusalem be holy, and there shall no strangers pass through her any more."*

CONCLUSION

This passage should produce in every Christian a great sense of both thanksgiving for the gift of eternal life in Christ, as well as great urgency in proclaiming the "eternal gospel" to those around us who are without Christ, without hope, and without eternal life. There is no room for rejoicing over the death of the determined lost, but a deep sadness at the baffling nature of evil, and grief for those who select evil rather than good.

CHAPTER FIFTEEN

INTRODUCTION

In this brief chapter the final seven judgments, called the "seven plagues," are set in contrast to the victorious company of tribulation martyrs.

The connection appears to be that the intensity of God's final wrath is based in direct relationship to the persecution of His Saints. This agrees with Revelation 18:20. God's judgment is on behalf of His people who have suffered.

In many of the Jewish writings a section will start and end at the same point putting the section in parenthesis. This is called "inclusion" and is what happens in this chapter.

This chapter is the introduction to chapter 16 which deals with the pouring out of the seven bowls of wrath. In **Matthew 26:49** the goblet is said to contain the sins of the world. In this passage we are reminded that the Lord Jesus Christ became sin for us - **2 Corinthians 5:21**. Our response is to be determined to utilize all our time to the maximum. **2 Cor 5:9-20, Ephesians 5:14-21**.

UNLIMITED ATONEMENT

1. Definition:
 - (a) The totally effective work of Christ on the cross on behalf of mankind.
 - (b) Atonement as a noun means reconciliation after enmity or controversy and includes reparation made for wrong or injury.
 - (c) The verb has several related meanings such as to be at one, to be in accordance, to make reparation or amends, to make up for errors or deficiencies, to reconcile.
 - (d) In the Old Testament, the true meaning of atonement is related to the Hebrew verb "to pass over, to cover" - it is also the word for 'pitch' in the story of the Ark.
2. In Old Testament times, animal sacrifices were used to cover for sin.
 - (a) God forgave and restored where sin was covered by the blood of animal sacrifices.
 - (b) However, the true basis for atonement was not found in these animal sacrifices.
 - (c) Animal sacrifices were used as a cover for sin until God the Father could be propitiated by the judgment of Christ for our sins on the cross and the establishment of reconciliation between man and God.
 - (d) Therefore, atonement in the Old Testament refers to the use of animal sacrifices to represent the saving work of Christ.
 - (e) The two concepts of atonement (Old and New Testament) are brought together in Romans 3:23-26)
3. Atonement is unlimited
 - (a) When Jesus Christ was judged on the cross for sins he paid for the sins of the entire human race, not just the elect. (Romans 5:6, 2 Corinthians 5:14, 15,19, 1 Timothy 2:6, 4:10, Titus 2:11, Hebrews 2:9, 2 Peter 2:1, 1 John 2:2)
 - (b) "Limited Atonement", the concept that Christ died for believers only is totally fallacious.
 - (c) God is not willing that any should perish (2 Peter 3:9)
4. Unlimited Atonement eliminates sin in the unbelievers' indictment at the last Judgment.
 - (a) When Christ died on the cross, He was judged for all sins of the human race.
 - (b) At the cross, human good was rejected, to be judged later.
 - (c) Human good will be part of the unbelievers' indictment at the last Judgment. (Revelation 20:12--15)

- (d) Since sins have been judged at the cross they cannot be mentioned at the Last Judgment.
- (e) Unlimited Atonement covers sins only, not unbelief. They are fake, not real. Matthew 7:13-23.
5. The unbeliever is indicted at the Last Judgment because he/she did not believe in Christ while on earth. (John 3:18, 36) and is judged according to her/his good works which will be demonstrated by the judge Jesus Christ as not being satisfactory to God. They deceived themselves, thinking they didn't need a Saviour – they did!

If you do not accept the cup which the Lord drank for you then you will have the cup of the wrath of God.

15:1 And I saw another sign in heaven, great and marvellous, seven angels having the seven last plagues; for in them is filled up the wrath of God.

KEY WORDS

Saw	Eido	See [Aorist Active Indicative]
Another	Allos	Another of the same kind.
Sign	Semeion	Sign, Mark, Signal
Heaven	Ouranos	Heaven
Great	Megas	Great
Marvellous	Thaumastos	Admirable, Wonderful
Seven	Hepta	Seven
Having	Echo	To have and to hold [Perfect Active Participle]
Last	Eschatos	Last
Plagues	Plege	A Stroke, Plague
Filled Up	Teleo	To End [Aorist Passive Indicative]
Wrath	Thumos	Wrath, Indignation

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

Last is the word “eschatos” from which we get the word eschatology, the study of end times.

The word “teleo” tells us that this ends the wrath of God. Filled up should be translated “finished”.

There are three signs in the last half of the Revelation,

- [a] The sign of the woman. Revelation 12:1.
- [b] The second sign, the sign of the Dragon. Revelation 12:3.
- [c] The third sign, the seven angels of judgment. Revelation 15:1.

“Plege” here means judgment. It means the blow of a whip, or smack of a rod, indicating discipline.

APPLICATION

God’s wrath is poured out fully and completely in these judgments in exactly the justice and equity that is appropriate.

The number seven is particularly appropriate here indicating completeness. Genesis 2:2.

The purpose of Chapters 12 through 15 is to show that history is working according to God's plan. In this plan the apparent defeat of the Cross and triumph of evil will be swallowed up in the victory of the Second Advent of Christ.

15:2 And I saw as it were a sea of glass mingled with fire: and them that had gotten the victory over the beast, and over his image, and over his mark, and over the number of his name, stand on the sea of glass, having the harps of God.

KEY WORDS

Saw	Eido	See [Aorist Active Indicative]
As	Hos	Like as, Even as
Sea	Thalassa	Sea, Lake Pond
Glass	Hualinos	Made Of Glass
Mingled	Mignumi	To Mix, Mingle [Perfect Passive Participle]
Fire	Pur	Fire

Gotten the Victory Participle]	Nikao	To Get Victory, Be Invincible, Conquer [Present Active Participle]
Beast	Therion	Beast
Image	Eikon	Image
Mark	Charagma	Mark
Number	Arithmos	Number
Name	Onoma	Name
Stand	Histemi	To Set, Place [Perfect Active Participle]
Having	Echo	To have and to hold [Present Active Participle]
Harps	Kithara	Harp

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

“It were” is not in the original; John just describes what he “sees” as well as he can. This can be compared with the sea of glass in Revelation 4:6, but here it is coloured by fire or judgment.

In the former verse it is the church at peace in heaven. This passage refers to the tribulation saints in the presence of God with the fire representing extreme pressure. Even in the midst of evil we are always in the presence of God.

The phrase “those who have got the victory”, is a present active participle. These people were victorious in their Tribulational Christian life. They were consistent and so had inner happiness even in the midst of pressures unto death itself. They did not allow death or any other pressure to turn them against the Lord.

Victory is in four areas:-

- [a] Victory over his personality appeal. The Antichrist is scintillating in personality but this did not lead these people astray. To the believer who is victorious the truth of the Scriptures is greater than any person’s personality.
- [b] Victory over religious pressure, and the seduction and malice of the religion centred round the Anti-Christ’s image. Occupation with Christ allows people to resist this pressure to conform to evil worship.
- [c] Victory over his mark, which is the economic system. There is tremendous economic pressure as indicated in **Revelation 13:16-18**.
- [d] Victory over the number of his name, which is public opinion pressure, and direct threat of violence.

The fire reminds us of the fire that proceeds from God’s throne in **Daniel 7:9-10**, which here is combined with the sea in **Revelation 4:6**. The fire is both of judgment for the lost, and purification for the saints.

APPLICATION

While the saints suffered martyrdom they won eternal rewards and great status in the spiritual realm forever.

The Beast must have thought he had won because of the death of his opponents, but they win because Christ has conquered death. His victims will never die, and will be blessed forever, but he will die and be punished forever.

These people are delivered through fire, not out of it. The “Bridge over troubled waters” is a Simon and Garfunkle song, reflecting the “one world” alternative philosophy, not biblical theology! The Lord is with us through the deep waters that overwhelm at times. **Psalm 32:6, 46:3, 69:1-3, 144:7, 2 Corinthians 11:26**.

There is no guarantee that we will not have great testing in our Christian life. **John 16:33**. We need to keep our eyes on the Lord and the distant vision. **Philippians 1:21**. God’s Word must always be more real to us than the pressures around us.

15:3 And they sing the song of Moses the servant of God, and the song of the Lamb, saying, Great and marvellous are thy works, Lord God Almighty; just and true are thy ways, thou King of saints.

KEY WORDS

Sing	Ado	To Sing An Ode [Present Active Indicative]
Song	Ode	An Ode
Servant	Doulos	Slave, Servant
Lamb	Arnion	Lamb
Saying	Lego	Say [Present Active Participle]
Great	Megas	Great
Marvellous	Thaumastos	Admirable, Wonderful
Are	-	Not found in the original
Works	Ergon	Work, Deed Business

EVANGELICAL BIBLE COLLEGE OF WESTERN AUSTRALIA

Almighty	Pantokrator	All Powerful
Just	Dikaios	Just, Righteous
True	Alethinos	True, Real Sincere, Veracious
Are	-	Not found in the original
Ways	Hodos	Way, Road Journey, Custom
King	Basileus	A King
Saints	Hagios	Saint

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

These people are having a good time because they are singing spontaneously. Two of the songs that are favourites are the "Song of Moses", and the "Song of The Lamb".

The songs of Moses are given in **Exodus 15, Deuteronomy 31:19, 21-22, 29 and Deuteronomy chapter 32:1-43**. These are songs of grace to give glory to the faithfulness of God. They sing about the faithfulness of God while they were on earth facing such great trials and troubles. He was faithful to them under the greatest pressure in human history.

The song was sung by Moses and the children of Israel on their occasion of their triumph over Egypt. Israel sings this great song of victory on the eastern bank of the sea, and it is the first song recorded in Scripture.

It has its spiritual counterpart in the victories over the Beast. He is the enslaver of God's saints, but he is smitten in a series of plagues, while they are preserved from the malice of the Beast. They are saved and triumphant, and singing the song of Moses on a sea of glass that reflects the glory of their victory. The last song recorded in Scripture is their song.

The song of the Lamb is seen in verses 3b – 4. It is the second half of Moses Song, for he also sang of the lamb. It is the song that reflects God's gracious Plan for mankind's salvation, and the presence of so many tribulation saints in heaven is a testimony of the greatest of the plan that manifests God's love, grace, and mercy.

There is no problem in the world that is not solvable by finding your path through it in the Lord's plan for your life. There is no reason for men and women not to be in heaven, other than their determination not to be!

"Thy works" recognise that the works belong to God. This is the choice each of us make – God's Work, or our own?

The king of the nations looks forward to the Millennium when HE has come back to the earth to reign.

He alone has the right to reign over the entire creation, as he is totally omnipotent and sovereign.

THE FAITHFULNESS OF GOD

1. God is faithful to forgive sins. 1 John 1:9
2. God is faithful to keep us saved. 2 Timothy 2:13
3. God is faithful to deliver us through temptations. 1 Corinthians 10:13
4. God is faithful to keep His promises to us. Hebrews. 10:23
5. God is faithful to us in suffering. 1 Peter 4:19
6. God is faithful in fulfilling His plan for us. 1 Thessalonians. 5:24.
7. God is faithful to strengthen us. 2 Thessalonians 3:3
8. God is the faithful partner of our union with Christ. 1 Corinthians 1:9
9. Christ is a faithful and merciful High Priest. Hebrews. 2:17
10. Jesus Christ is synonymous with faithfulness. Revelation 19:11

DIVINE ESSENCE – THE CHARACTER OF GOD

1. Whilst God is three persons all three persons have exactly the same essence or character. God has 10 major characteristics mentioned in the Bible; they are:-
2. SOVEREIGNTY

The Father (Ephesians 1:11 , cf Isaiah 40:8, Matthew 6:10, Hebrews 10:7, 9)

The Son (John 5:21, Revelation 19:16)

The Spirit (1 Corinthians 12:11 , cf Hebrews 2:4)

3. **RIGHTEOUSNESS**

The Father (John 17:25)

The Son (Luke 1:35, Hebrews 7:26, 2 Corinthians 5:21)

The Spirit The Holy Spirit

4. **JUSTICE**

The Father (Job 37:23, cf 8:3)

The Son (Acts 3:14, John 5:22, Revelation 19:11)

The Spirit (Nehemiah 9:20)

5. **LOVE**

The Father (John 3:16)

The Son (Ephesians 5:25, 1 John 3:16)

The Spirit (John 16:7-11, 1 Corinthians 2:10)

6. **ETERNAL LIFE**

The Father (John 5:26)

The Son (Micah 5:2, cf John 1:1-2, 1 John 5:11)

The Spirit (Isaiah 48:16)

7. **ALL-KNOWING**

The Father (Hebrews 4:13, cf Matthew 11:27, 1 Peter 1:2)

The Son (John 18:4, cf Matthew 9:4, John 2:25, 1 Corinthians 4:5)

The Spirit (Isaiah 11:2, cf 1 Corinthians 2:11)

8. **EVERYWHERE**

The Father (2 Chronicles 2-6)

The Son (Matthew 28:20, cf Ephesians 1:23)

The Spirit (Psalm 139:7)

9. **ALL-POWERFUL**

The Father (Mark 1 4:36, cf 1 Peter 1:5)

The Son (Hebrews 1:3, cf Matthew 24:30, 2 Corinthians 12:9, Philippians 3:21)

The Spirit (Romans 15:19)

10. **UNCHANGEABLE**

The Father (Hebrews 6:17, Psalm 33:11)

The Son (Hebrews 13:8)

The Spirit (John 14:16)

11. TRUTH

The Father (John 7:28, John 17:3)

The Son (1 John 5:20, cf John 1:14, 14:6, Revelation 19:11)

The Spirit (1 John 5:6, cf John 14:17, 15:26, 16:13)

APPLICATION

Moses' song almost certainly refers to his song of praise after his people successfully crossed the sea where their enemies were drowned - **Exodus 15:1-18**. This is an appropriate picture of deliverance from Anti-Christ's pressure.

Song of the lamb recalls redemption from the final plague. **Revelation 5:6**. Also appropriately sung, as the Cross-Empty Tomb are the basis for the victory of the Tribulational Martyrs, as they are for us in the Church Age.

The language here recalls and echoes **Psalm 86:9-10**. In all things God remains just and true, gracious and merciful.

God is faithful in all His "works" (**Psalm. 92:5; 98:1, 111:2, 139:14**), and in the "ways" of His character. (**Amos 4:13; Psalm. 145:17; Deuteronomy. 32:4; Jeremiah. 10:10**). Do a group Bible study with these texts, each reading one aloud.

15:4 Who shall not fear thee, O Lord, and glorify thy name? for thou only art holy: for all nations shall come and worship before thee; for thy judgments are made manifest.

KEY WORDS

Shall not	Ou Me	Not at all
Fear	Phobeo	To Cause Fear, Terrify [Aorist Passive Subjunctive]
Lord	Kurios	Lord
Glorify	Doxazo	To Glorify, Honour [Future Active Indicative]
Name	Onoma	Name
Art	-	Not found in the original
Only	Monos	Alone
Holy	Hosios	Holy
Nations	Ethnos	Nation
Come	Heko	Come [Future Active Indicative]
Worship	Proskuneo	Worship, Prostrate oneself [Future Active Indicative]
Before	Enopion	In the presence of
Judgments	Dikaioma	Judgment
Manifest	Phaneroo	To Make Manifest

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

Fear here means awe, and is in the aorist passive subjunctive, with a double negative. We all ought at all times to have a healthy and holy "fear of the Lord"; this means a holy respect and awesomeness towards the Lord our God.

This "fear" deals with the believers total trust in Christ but the subjunctive mood indicates that not every one will get there. All too many believers do not walk with the Lord closely enough to come to this place of trust and awe in the midst of their troubles.

"Glorify thy name" is in the future tense. They are exulting in the Lord now that they are in heaven. Holy, holiness comes from a combination of righteousness and justice. Mature believers see this coming together in their lives as God takes charge and guides them through all things.

APPLICATION

There is only one way to live powerfully in this life. **John 14:6**. All nations shall come and worship before the Lord.

This shows that God alone would be worshipped on the final day of judgment. **Zechariah 14:9**

The only fitting response is reverence and worship by which all honour is given to God as the Source and Author of all good things.

15:5 And after that I looked, and, behold, the temple of the tabernacle of the testimony in heaven was opened:

KEY WORDS

Looked	Eido	To See, Perceive [Aorist Active Indicative]
Behold	Idou	Behold, Lo
Temple	Naos	A Dwelling Place, Inner Sanctuary
Tabernacle	Skene	Tabernacle, Dwelling Place
Testimony	Marturion	Witness, Testimony
Heaven	Ouranos	Heaven
Opened	Anoigo	To Open Up or Again [Aorist Passive Indicative]

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

This gives the source of the seven bowl judgments. It is grace and mercy rejected that alone leads to judgment.

It is from the temple of the tabernacle in heaven; it is from God Himself, and in accord with His Holy Character.

The temple in heaven is the original, of which the earthly Tabernacles are simply copies. The Tabernacle of Moses is the example of what is in heaven, rather than the temples of Solomon and Zerubbabel, which were grander. The Tabernacle speaks of Christ. The temple in heaven is the Millennial Temple and at the end it comes down to the earth and settles on the realigned land that was once the hilly city of Jerusalem.

This tabernacle and the Lord's presence within it is to show us that Christ is in heaven and is the only solution to the problems of the earth.

THE TABERNACLE

1. The Tabernacle was set up as the basic system of worship in Israel and was a part of the spiritual code of the Mosaic law portraying the person of Christ, the unique High Priest, the unique person, the unique Saviour.
 - (a) The tabernacle also speaks of the human body in a tent or temporary storage place for the soul.
 - (b) The tabernacle also portrays God's dwelling place and portrays God's dwelling with man in grace.
 - (c) The tabernacle is also the place where man meets God and as the tabernacle represents the Lord Jesus Christ this shows that God meets people at the cross.
 - (d) Only the priest was able to enter the tabernacle and only the believer today has fellowship with God.
 - (e) The tabernacle was given in fine detail and shows that God plans things down to the finest detail.
 - (f) The tabernacle was divided into two parts - the outer area which represented the earth and the inner which represented God's domain.
 - (g) The inner area was divided into two, the holy place in which the Levitical priests functioned, the holy of holies in which the high priest functioned once a year.

The holy place represents heaven, the holy of holies representing the throne room of God where our High Priest Jesus Christ constantly intercedes for us.
2. The location of the tabernacle It was located in the centre of the camp. All around the tabernacle were the tribes of Israel, three to each cardinal compass point.

Principle Everybody starts on the outside, only those who enter the tabernacle (i.e. are born again) have fellowship with God.
3. The specifications which start in Exodus 25 commence with the Holy of Holies. This is to show that salvation starts with God and not man. All blessing comes from God.
4. The tabernacle is a perfect rectangle 100 cubits by 50 cubits, 175 feet long, 87 1/2 feet wide and 8'9" high. It was always that way and never changed - God is unchangeable. (Exodus 27:9-15)
5. The side of the tabernacle was supported by 60 brass pillars on the outer court, 60 brass sockets. Brass judgment, Pillars - cross. On the top of the pillars was a silver chapter. Silver - redemption. Twenty on the north and south side and 10 on the east and west sides. (Exodus 27:9-15)

6. The outside of the tabernacle was of fine white linen - representing the righteousness of God. (Exodus 27:9)
7. There was one door into the tabernacle - there is only one way to God - through Christ.
- The door was blue in colour and 35' wide. Once you had passed through the door you were inside the tabernacle representing imputed righteousness.
- The large width meant that all could pass through, the material was very fine showing that minimal faith was needed to enter in. (i.e. weak people could push the material aside).
- There were four layers of material. In order they were blue, purple, scarlet, white:- blue - deity of Christ, purple - Kingship of Christ, red - redemptive work of Christ, white - total righteousness of Christ.
- Thus by the time you had fully passed through the door the white righteousness of Christ encompassed you completely. (Exodus 26:36)
8. The pillars supporting the doors were of acacia wood overlaid with gold - the unique person of Christ. 5 pillars 5 = grace, gold- deity, wood - humanity. (Exodus 26:37)
9. The floor of the tabernacle weighed 6/2 tonne.
10. The roof had four layers:(Exodus 26:1-14)
- (a) Outer: Badger skin - Humanity Ram's wool dyed red - Redemption White Goat's hair - Sinlessness
- (b) Inner: Fine linen - Righteousness
11. There were seven articles of furniture in the tabernacle:
- (a) The brazen altar outside the door.
- (b) The brazen laver near the door.
- (c) The table of shewbread.
- (d) The golden lampstand.
- (e) The golden altar near the veil.
- (f) The mercy seat.
- (g) The ark of the covenant.
- The veil was between the Holy Place and the Holy of Holies, the golden altar being associated with the Holy of Holies.
12. The Brazen Altar (Exodus 27:1-8)
- This was situated adjacent to the entrance into the tabernacle. Brass represents judgment. You could not enter into the Holy Place unless you had sacrificed on the brazen altar. Fire burnt the sacrifice. Fire judgment.
- Application You cannot enter the plan of God unless you have trusted in Christ at the cross.
13. The Brazen Laver (Exodus 30:17-21)
- The brass bowl filled with water. This was also situated outside the tabernacle. Prior to entering the tabernacle the priest washed his hands representing confession of sin. Brass - sins judged on the cross. Water - cleansing.
- Application Before we can have fellowship with God we have to confess our sins. In the Church Age we are all priests, we have to confess our sins before we fellowship. Our brazen laver is 1 John 1:9
14. Table of Shewbread (Exodus 25:23-30)
- This was in the Holy Place, constructed of acacia wood overlaid with gold. Laying on top of the table was the shewbread, 12 loaves, one for each of the tribes except Levi.
- The loaves were made of fine flour without leaven baked with frankincense and baked in fire. Bread - fellowship, Fine flour - righteousness of Christ. No leaven - no sin. Frankincense - propitiation. Fire - judgment.

The priests ate the loaves after they had been exhibited for 1 week. Eating represents intake of Bible doctrine. Each loaf was placed under a crown showing the Lord Jesus Christ is the King of Israel. No leper priest allowed to eat, neither a stranger.

15. The Gold Candlestick (Exodus 25:31-40)

This was also in the Holy Place constructed of gold - the candlestick represents Christ as the light of the world. There were seven candlesticks with a central stick, the other six branching off the central stick, three on either side. Six is man's number, seven is God's number - the perfect number.

Analogy - Man is made perfect in Christ.

The candlestick was the only light in the Holy Place. The fuel in the candlestick was oil. Oil represents the Holy Spirit.

Oil in the centre stick represents Christ being empowered and relying on the Holy Spirit during his incarnation.

Oil in the other lamps shows the Christian way of life walking in the Spirit. (Galatians 4:19, 5:22, 23) The six candlesticks branching off the central stick represents the Christian in union with Christ and fellowship between Christians.

The candlestick weighed 48 lbs. (21 kg) and was beaten out of one piece of gold. It was very valuable and shows the preciousness of Christ. The candlestick was fashioned by beating and represents Christ suffering for the sins of the world. On the top of the centre candlestick they had knobs or pomegranates representing the eternal life and perfection of Christ. There were also almond buds opening up representing Christ being the fount of all life.

Flowers occurred on all seven candlesticks. The flowers represent the beauty of the character of Christ which we produce when we are filled with the Spirit. Each lamp had a wick which drew the oil up through the lamps. The wick has to be soaked in oil before it burns otherwise it emits smoke. Light divine good or production. Smoke - human good or production.

Application If the believer is empowered by the Holy Spirit he produces works which are noticeably different from the unbeliever. If he is controlled by the sinful nature he clouds the issue. The burnt wick represents work for the Lord Jesus Christ. The priest used to collect the burnt wick and put it in a snuff box. God remembers our works for Him. (1 Corinthians 3:12-15)

An alternate interpretation of the candlestick likens the seven stems as the seven spirits of God as found in (Isaiah 11:2, Revelation 1:4). The spirit of the Lord, the spirit of wisdom and understanding, the spirit of counsel and might, the spirit of knowledge and of the fear of the Lord.

16. The Golden Altar of Incense (Exodus 30:1-10)

This is located just outside the Holy of Holies and represents intercessory prayer. The altar was made of gold overlaying wood and was in the form of a crown.

The priest would go to the brazen altar, pick up coals, pass through the holy place and place the coals into the crown. Incense was then sprinkled onto the coals and the fumes coming up from the incense represented prayer to God.

By taking coals from the brazen altar it showed that the basis for effective prayer is the death of Christ. The unbeliever cannot pray effectively except for accepting Christ as saviour. The only person who could obtain the coals was a priest representing a believer.

The crown is also significant. The cross must come before the crown, the crown also speaking of Christ the King priest after the order of Melchisedec. Fire spoke of judgment, the judgment of the cross being the basis for effective prayer. The Incense which was put on the altar contained four ingredients which speak of the work of Christ.

- (a) Stukti - liquid from a gum tree representing the Father who is the recipient of prayer.
- (b) Onoika - shell ground up, the grinding representing judgment. When burnt the shell gave off a perfume indicating propitiation.
- (c) Galbanin - the fat of a plant showing prosperity and representing the resurrection of Christ.
- (d) Frankincense - a white gum used in crowning kings - representing the session of Christ.

17. The Ark of the Covenant and Mercy Seat (Exodus 25:10-22)

Located in the Holy of Holies the mercy seat was of gold. Over the seat were two golden cherubs which covered the mercy seat with their wings and looked down at the top of the mercy seat.

In a box under the mercy seat were three objects representing sin, the tables of the law representing - transgression against moral laws, the pot of manna showing rejection of provision and Aaron's rod that budded showing rejection of authority. This was the ark of the covenant.

Once a year on the feast of the atonement, blood from a sacrifice at the brazen altar was brought into the Holy of Holies and sprinkled on the mercy seat. The blood from the brazen altar represents the death of Christ. The cherubs, one representing the righteousness of God, the other the Justice of God look down, see the blood and are satisfied. The sin of the human race is removed by the death of Christ.

APPLICATION

Here is seen the apparent combination of the tabernacle and the temples which all by their structure talk about the person and work of Christ and the relationship of God with man.

It is a portrayal of God's plan for us all, but also a reminder that all that occurs in Space-Time is about His righteousness.

15:6 And the seven angels came out of the temple, having the seven plagues, clothed in pure and white linen, and having their breasts girded with golden girdles.

KEY WORDS

Seven	Hepta	Seven
Angels	Aggelos	Angels
Came out of	Exerchomai Ek	Come out of [Aorist Active Indicative]
Temple	Naos	Temple
Tabernacle	Skene	Tabernacle
Having	Echo	To have and to hold [Present Active Participle]
Plagues	Plege	Plagues
Clothed	Enduo	To Go Into [Perfect Middle Participle]
Pure	Katharos	Clean, Pure, Clear
White	Lampros	Magnificent, Bright
Linen	Linon	Flax, Linen
Breasts	Stethos	Breast, Firm Part
Girded	Perizonnumi	To Gird Round About [Perfect Middle Participle]
Golden	Chruseos	Golden
Girdles	Zone	Girdle, Belt

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

The temple is opened and this releases the seven plagues on the earth. These plagues are judgment, but also have hope at their core for all who will respond to them in saving faith. Remember, all the way we have seen the truth proclaimed in **Isaiah 28:21**, that judgment is, "God's strange work"; God's preference is always salvation. **2 Peter 3:9**.

These judgments represent the last hope for the unsaved to this point. If they do not respond to these and bow their knees to the Lord, they will receive eternal judgment at the Great White Throne judgment. This is evangelism by challenge of maximum world wide disaster. God never coerces or tampers with the free will of individuals, but the Lord strongly challenges all to face spiritual reality. Today people can ignore things; at this time they cannot.

The angels are clothed in white linen which when observed at close quarters is not white, but more marvellous. The word translated "white" which normally is the Greek word Leukos, is here Lampros in this case which would mean magnificent or gorgeous, shining, translucent clothing – that indicates priesthood and holiness before the Lord God.

This represents the perfect judgment from God, for it judges and challenges to salvation. These last unsaved men upon the earth have no excuses before the Lord. There is grace here; amazing grace, given the previous actions of evil men.

Ancient Jewish texts often portray angels clothed in white linen but also portray priests in this manner. John therefore reports these angels as servants of the heavenly temple.

The golden girdle is a belt to which swords and the like were attached. The perfect tenses indicate the eternal results of what is about to unfold.

These are high ranking angels who are way superior to the fallen angels/demons who opposed them in Revelation 16.

APPLICATION

Here the Temple is the place where the plagues of judgment, rather than grace and salvation, emanate, and yet there is salvation here and grace abounding to men who deserve only judgment, but the days of grace and mercy are coming to an end now.

The throne of mercy has now sadly become the throne of judgment against those who persistently have ignored God's repeated and urgent messages to unsaved people to face their need for the Saviour.

15:7 And one of the four beasts gave unto the seven angels seven golden vials full of the wrath of God, who liveth for ever and ever. 15:8 And the temple was filled with smoke from the glory of God, and from his power; and no man was able to enter into the temple, till the seven plagues of the seven angels were fulfilled.

KEY WORDS

One	Heis	One
Four	Tessares	Four
Beasts	Zoon	Living Creatures
Gave	Didomi	To Give [Aorist Active Indicative]
Seven	Hepta	Seven
Angels	Aggelos	Angel, Messenger
Golden	Chruseos	Golden
Vials	Phiale	Vial, Bowl, Basin
Full	Gemo	To be full [Present Active Participle]
Wrath	Thumos	Wrath
Liveth	Zao	To live [Present Active Participle]
For ever and ever	Eis Aion Aion	For ever and ever
Temple	Naos	Temple
Filled	Gemizo	To Fill, Load [Aorist Passive Indicative]
Smoke	Kapnos	Smoke
Glory	Doxa	Glory
Power	Dunamis	Power
Man	Oudeis	No one
Was able	Dunamai	Had the power [Imperfect Middle Indicative]
Enter	Eisrchomai	To Come Or Go Into [Aorist Active Infinitive]
Till	Achris	Till, Up To , Within
Plagues	Plege	Plagues
Fulfilled	Teleo	To End [Aorist Passive Subjunctive]

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

Here we again see the four archangels classified as four beasts (or living creatures).

These are higher than the seven angels, and one of them hands the judgments to the seven angels.

Here we have the fact that God is eternal; creator of space-time and all the creatures within it. The judgment that the unbelievers and the demons will receive is therefore eternal. The imperfect tense of Dunamai shows again the absolute lack of ability of any human entering into the Temple in their own power; humility and total surrender is the only path to acceptance with God. The two eternal paths are directed by individual response to either Pride or Humility!

It should be noted that there are two words translated "fill" in this chapter; "teleo" which means to end in verse 1, and "genizo" in this verse which means to load or fill. It is also of interest that "teleo" is translated "fulfilled" in this verse and "fill" in verse 1.

The temple filling with the glory recalls the dedication of the earthly temple in earlier times. **Exodus 40:34-5, 1 Kings 8:10-11, cf, Ezekiel 10:3-4**, for its withdrawal. The earthly tabernacle and temple were for a time indwelt by the very presence of God, but that presence left due to the persistent sinfulness of men. The temple of heaven is the permanent place where the glory dwells and the Millennial Temple will also be that place for 1000 years where the Lord dwells in glory.

The temple is filled with the Shekinah glory of God.

SHEKINAH GLORY

1. The Shekinah glory is the visible manifestation of the presence of God. The usual title used for the glory of God

2. It is from the Hebrew word "shachan" meaning dwelling.
3. It took the form of light, fire, cloud or a combination of these.
4. At times it is associated with the following, the Angel of Jehovah, the Holy Spirit, The Cherubim and the motif of thick darkness.
5. Appearances of the Shekinah Glory in the Old Testament
 - [a] The Garden of Eden [Genesis 3:8]
 - [b] The time of the Abrahamic Covenant [Genesis 15:12-18]
 - [c] The burning bush [Exodus 3:1-5]
 - [d] At the Exodus [Exodus 13:21,22]
 - [e] At Mount Sinai [Exodus 19:16-20]
 - [f] The special manifestation to Moses [Exodus 33:17-23]
 - [g] The Tabernacle and the Ark of the Covenant [Exodus 29:42-46]
 - [h] The book of Leviticus [Leviticus 9:6-7, 22-24]
 - [i] The Book of Numbers [Numbers 13:30-14:45, 16:1-50, 20:6-13]
 - [k] The period of Joshua and the Judges [1 Samuel 4:21-22]
 - [l] Solomon's Temple [1 Kings 8:1-13, 2 Chronicles 5:2-7:3]
 - [m] The departure of the Shekinah Glory [Ezekiel 1:28, 3:12,23, 8:3-4, 9:3a, 10:4, 18-19, 11:22-23]
 - [n] The Shekinah glory was not in the second Temple Haggai 2:3,9
6. Appearance of the Shekinah Glory in the New Testament.
 - [a] To the Shepherds Luke 2:8-9
 - [b] The Christmas star Matthew 2:1-12
 - [c] It comes in a new form John 1:1-14
 - [d] The transfiguration Matthew 17:1-8, Mark 9:2-8, Luke 9:28-36, 2 Peter 1:16-18
 - [e] The reflection of that glory. 2 Corinthians 3:12-18
 - [f] The Book of the Acts of the Apostles. Acts 2:1-3, 9:3-8, 22:6-11, 26:13-18
 - [g] The Revelation of John. Revelation 1:12-16,
 - [h] In the Tribulation Revelation 15:8
 - [i] The Second Coming of Christ Matthew 16:27, 24:30, Mark 13:26, Luke 21:27
 - [j] The Millennium Ezekiel 43:1-7a, 44:1-2, Zechariah 2:4-5, Isaiah 36:1-2, 58:8-9a, 60:1-3
 - [k] The Eternal State Revelation 21:1-3, 21:23-24

APPLICATION

Angel priests were handed seven bowls of holy outrage to pour out on the unsaved unbelievers of the earth. Given the great evils the unbelievers are guilty of through this period, God's gracious waiting to judge is incredible. The Holy sanctuary is now closed until the judgements have been completed. There is a day when unsaved mankind goes too far, and sadly that day has now dawned, and the time has come for each to face the end of their opportunity to be saved.

The day of grace is over. Sadly intercession is now of no avail for the lost – the temple of God's presence is closed to prayers for the lost. Neither incense nor blood will be able to arrest the storm of judgment. The last hope for mankind to repent and be saved is past, for once these judgments are poured the time of grace is over and mercy is no more. The fate of persistently unrepentant mankind is now sealed forever.

Now the temple is "filled with smoke", as God's anger burns, and none could enter the temple. (cf: **Exodus. 40:34-35; 1 Kings. 8:10-11; 1 Timothy. 6:15-16**).

We should never forget that, "our God is a consuming fire" where evil is concerned. (**Hebrews. 10:27, 31, 12:29**).

CONCLUSION

Some may question as to why God does this, and closes the door of grace, mercy and love, and yet we have seen over seven years of evil being done by these people, all before this judgment falls upon them, and they have not repented....

The miracle here is that there is still hope for some of these people right until these last judgments are poured out.

These evil people have had seven years of warning, but for the persistently foolish and determinedly evil, their time is up.

Our problem remains, that we have so little concept of the holiness of God, and the depravity of man. When we consider the previous actions of the people who are judged here we ought not to be in any doubts about the grace of God, or the need to finally and fully judge these evil people.

These prophecies are given to us that we might come to realise something of God's hatred for sin, God's judgment on persistently unrepentant sinners and upon the site of man's sin.

Notes

CHAPTER SIXTEEN

INTRODUCTION

God speaks directly to us in three ways: through Nature, Scripture, and through Suffering. The more hardened each person becomes to conviction from Scripture, the more God must speak through suffering. **Hebrews 3:7-19**. God whispers in the Creation, speaks through revelation, and shouts by suffering.

Unlike the previous series of judgments of the trumpets and seals, each of which had a break between the sixth and seventh judgments, the seven plagues of the bowls are poured out without interruption and apparently quite rapidly. All of the angels receive their orders to go at the same time, which would indicate that these judgments follow each other in quick succession.

The outpouring of the bowls may come at the close of the period, although the early ones may be spread over the last three and one half years of the tribulation period. The plagues of the Exodus give us a clue to the timing of these last cumulative judgments. The plagues on Egypt occur over a period of three to six months, and so these “cups” here may be poured out on a daily, weekly, or monthly basis right at the end of the Tribulation period, although they may start soon after the idol is set up – lets see the chapter unfold before we jump to conclusions.

Their universal impact amongst the unsaved would stop the armies besieging Israel in their tracks and halt the execution of all Satan’s plans. They are indeed a last appeal to unsaved mankind, and the sign of the beginning of final judgment, but they also act as a major distraction for Anti-Christ and his forces, and hinder their prosecution of the persecution of the saints. They are so cumulative and destructive that all, except those determined to remain unsaved, must see that the end is indeed “nigh”.

The vial, cup, or bowl judgments set out in this chapter represents final judgment by extreme pressure. People have heard the message of the Gospel in various ways, now they must face the consequences of rejection of it. Often people will not consider the Lord and His claim on their lives unless they are focused by great pressure, and even by a slow death! Even so there are millions who will never consider the Lord, because they will not give Him time, and so they are lost forever. The day has dawned once the idol is set up and there is a political requirement for its worship, where the now “eternally significant choices” get “locked in”.

The book of Revelation outlines the last of the "birth pangs" of the coming Messianic Age that Jesus spoke of in **Matthew 24:18**, and although these birth pangs lead to world crisis, they are necessary for the redemption of both mankind and natural creation. **Romans 8:18-23**. To restore the world for the last 1000 years of space-time all evil must be eliminated from it.

The Second Advent of Christ is the end of the line for all unbelievers who have worked their evils in the Tribulation. Here we have the crescendo of judgment on the earth, the last opportunity for each man and woman to know their helplessness and look to God as the only solution to their sin and lust problems.

FIRST CUP: LOSS OF HEALTH VERSES. 1-2

16:1 And I heard a great voice out of the temple saying to the seven angels, Go your ways, and pour out the vials of the wrath of God upon the earth. 16:2 And the first went, and poured out his vial upon the earth; and there fell a noisome and grievous sore upon the men which had the mark of the beast, and upon them which worshipped his image.

KEY WORDS

Heard	Akouo	To Give Ear, Hearken, Hear [Aorist Active Indicative]
Great	Megas	Great
Voice	Phone	Voice
Temple	Naos	Temple
Saying	Lego	To say [Present Active Participle]
Seven	Hepta	Seven
Angels	Aggelos	Angel, Messenger
Go	Hupago	Depart, Get Hence [Present Active Imperative]
Pour Out	Ekcheo	To Pour Out [Present Active Imperative]
Vials	Phiale	A Vial, Bowl, Basin
Wrath	Thumos	Wrath, Indignation
Earth	Ge	Earth
First	Protos	First
Went	Aperchomai	To Go Off Or Away [Aorist Active Indicative]
Fell	Ginomai	To become something [Aorist Middle Indicative]
Noisome	Kakos	Bad, Harmful
Grievous	Poneros	Evil, Painful

Sore	Helkos	Ulcer
Men	Anthropos	Man
Had	Echo	To have and to hold [Present Active Participle]
Mark	Charagma	Impression, Mark, Engraving
Beast	Therion	Beast
Upon	Epi	On, Upon
Worshipped	Proskeneo	To Kiss The Hand [Present Active Participle]
Image	Eikon	Image

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

Here we have the beginning of the final series of horrible judgments of the Tribulation upon those who have rejected the truth about Jesus, but worshipped the lies of the beast. Already the seven seals and seven trumpets have rocked the world in Divine judgment, and now these cups complete the cycle of self induced misery for those who will not accept Christ as their Lord, and prefer Satan as their lord. These people have opted for the devil's program of wealth, health and lust centred happiness, and each of these is stripped away by God's judgments.

The command comes from the temple (cf. **Revelation 15:5-8**). The seven angels of judgment are commanded to pour out seven cups or vials of the wrath of God. The word for "pour out" is 'ekcheo', which means to gush out.

The demand for judgment on the apostate world proceeds not from the throne, but from the centre of the "temple" that is, the Holy of Holies. God's wrath burns fiercely, and its strength is derived from what His holy nature demands. **Isaiah 1:4-7, 15-20, 6:9-13**. This helps to explain why these judgments fall only upon those who worship the beast. They chose Antichrist instead of Christ (**Revelation 13:8**). They refuse the angel's message of repentance, and so have selected judgment for themselves.

The angels' warning is clear. "If anyone worships the beast and his image, and receives a mark on his forehead or upon his hand, he also will drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is mixed in full strength, in the cup of His anger; and he will be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy angels and in the presence of the Lamb". (**Revelation 14:9-10**).

So this judgment is the result of the decision of each person to reject Christ, and actively select the worship of the Anti-Christ. It is selective and surgical in its impact. There is no escape for the evil people who hate God and have persecuted his people throughout the Tribulation period. **Isaiah 51:17-20, Jeremiah 5:1-6, 14:12-18, 15:1-3, Amos 5:15-20**. Each of these judgments will hinder these evil people from being able to follow the orders of the beast and hurt any more of God's people. They are protective of God's people.

The first vial is loss of health and affects those who have received the mark of the Beast or worshipped his image. It appears to be a violent and rapidly spreading form of skin cancer that starts around the site of the inserted chip, or tattoo, with the mark of the beast within it. This will disable many of Satan's troops in their final attacks upon the Jewish and Arab believers in the last days in and around the lands of the Middle East.

"Noisome" means foul smelling, and "grievous" is the word for cancerous. The same word for "sore" occurs in the Greek Septuagint translation of the Old Testament. in **Job 2:7**, and in the plague of **Exodus 9:8-11**. Like the false prophets and miracle workers of Egypt, the beast and his servants claim to be able to heal all things that God causes, but they are powerless here, just as Satan's servants were powerless against Moses, although they could counterfeit some of his miracles on a smaller scale.

God warned of this curse in **Deuteronomy 28:27,35**. Only the people in the Kingdom of Antichrist are affected by this plague, the believing remnant being exempt. Apparently the beast cannot heal them, for they are still cursing God for these ulcers after the fifth bowl has been poured out. **Revelation 16:7**. Those following the demonic have increasing evidence that it is powerless against Almighty God, but they prefer to keep believing the lie.

It is to be noticed that the beast/Anti-Christ is still "in power" over his own at this last moment, and his image has been set up when this first bowl judgment occurs. It is clear therefore that this series of judgments is related to both the start and end of the last three and one-half year period of the tribulation period. It is "staged" by the Lord for maximum impact, for grace and judgment to operate together. The door of grace only closes at the very end; possibly the last day of the Tribulation – the very dawning of the day of the Lord's Second Advent.

APPLICATION

The phrase to, "pour out", refers to the fullness of divine wrath, each vessel literally overflows (cf, **Revelation 15:8**), and is to be poured out completely till all are emptied.

The scene of these plagues is "the earth", thus the course of the judgments takes on a wider sweep than the judgments that have been mentioned previously, with all places upon the earth being visited, and all unbelievers who are actively worshipping Satan, being targeted for individual and very personal judgment.

EVANGELICAL BIBLE COLLEGE OF WESTERN AUSTRALIA

God is a God of righteous wrath as well as a God of love. Grace is always for a "Limited Time Only" in the midst of evil. It must be limited, or else the determined evil people will hurt and abuse the innocent. God allows enough time for the lost to look up and be saved, but not so much time that the innocent are abused further.

There are many people who have negative attitudes towards the Lord, and it is only under tremendous pressure that they actually even will consider the claims of Christ on their life. These people at this time however have already gone too far, and this judgment is to illustrate that, and also demonstrate that no matter what the punishment, these people will cling to Satan, rather than turn to God. Like Pharaoh of the Exodus, they harden their hearts against the truth more and more.

In this particular case however these people are set as an example of a fierce negative attitude towards God, as we know from chapter 14, that anyone who accepts the mark of the beast is lost forever. When you come under tremendous pressure you often realise that those things that you have relied on are temporary and you concentrate on the Lord, but these people cling to their paganism even though everything that is happening is showing clearly, that it is powerless to help mankind.

The challenge is still "face truth", and salvation has been possible till this last moment, **if they will bow their knee**, but they are by this point so hardened in their sins that the vials become final/last evidence for their final judgment. Grace is offered even though God knows they will reject it – it is building "evidence for the prosecution". No-one will lift their voice to say God was unfair at the Great White Throne Judgment – for all will see that it was their own determined hatred of God that doomed them, not any of their personal sins – for all those were covered at the Cross.

There has been recent experimentation on the effect of inserting microchips in people for medical reasons. In order that they work efficiently the chip should be placed so as to obtain the most efficient temperature change. Two places were found, on the forehead, and on the back of the hand. cf **Revelation 13:16-18**.

When asked what would happen if there was a "leakage" a biologist said that a severe sore would occur. It may be that the increased solar radiation of this last period of the Tribulation will trigger the chip to leak. **Revelation 16:8-9**.

THE CUP OF WRATH

1. Cup Of Iniquity - Genesis 15:16. The sins of the Amorites are seen as adding up, and when full, God's judgment will fall.
2. Cup of Judgment - Psalm 75:8. Here God is pictured as pouring out a cup of judgment which the wicked of earth must drink down to the last bitter dregs.
3. The Cross of Christ - Matthew 26:39; John 18:11. Jesus in Gethsemane spoke of the Cross as a cup. There he drank down the judgment which was due for the sins of the world.
4. Cup of Salvation - Psalm 116:13; Isaiah 55:1-3; Revelation 22:17. Because Jesus drank our cup of judgment, we can drink the cup of salvation and blessing. This shows that the judgments of our passage could have been avoided by faith.
5. Blessing in Life. Psalm. 23:5. When David said "my cup overflows," he was speaking of the capacities of his soul for joy and blessing being filled to overflowing. This is potential for every Christian who drinks from the cup of salvation and goes on in spiritual growth.
6. Eternal Hell. Revelation. 14:9-10. Those who reject the cup of salvation must drink the cup of eternal judgment. This judgment is undiluted and unending.

SEVEN JUDGMENTS - BOWL

The bowl judgments occur as the third group of seven judgments in the Tribulation, the period just prior to return of the Lord Jesus Christ at the start of His Millennial reign.

1. Severe Sores. (Revelation 16:2)
2. Sea of Blood. (Revelation 16:3)
3. Rivers of Blood. (Revelation 16:4- 7)
4. Scorching Heat. (Revelation 16:8- 9)
5. Darkness and Pain. (Revelation 16:10-11)
6. Armageddon. (Revelation 16:12)

7. Earthquake and Hailstones. (Revelation 16:17-21)

PROPHECY - MORAL DECLINE

Scripture - **2 Timothy 3:1-4** (66 AD): *'This know also, that in the last days perilous times shall come. 2 For men shall be lovers of their own selves, covetous, boasters, proud, blasphemers, disobedient to parents, unthankful, unholy, 3 Without natural affection, truce-breakers, false accusers, incontinent, fierce, despisers of those that are good, 4 Traitors, heady, high-minded, lovers of pleasures more than lovers of God.*

1. The moral decline especially of the Western world can be seen from various points of view. It is obvious to even the casual observer that the accepted moral standards have been rapidly eroded away during the last 20 years in the area of books, films, music and television. Immorality both in the sexual and violent areas have become, so we are told, the norms of modern society. Those who do not conform to these norms are considered "square", "backward", or "prudes".
2. The morals of a people can also be viewed in the response of the public to various phenomena. Indifference to people in difficulties is a prime example of this.
3. Repeatedly in history, decline in moral fibre of a nation or empire has caused its downfall. Prime examples of this are the fall of the Roman Empire to the Goths; and the Chaldean Empire under Belshazzar to the Persians in 538 BC (see Daniel 5).
4. Decadence also breeds weakness in the men of a nation, this being a major factor in the decline of Greece as a power in ancient times.
5. The major factor of decline is the rejection of bible doctrine as a basis for a nation's life, or at least moral principles outlined in the Scriptures.
6. Moral decline is also seen in the increase in crime throughout the world.
7. In Sweden 800 parents in on recent year approached school authorities, demanding that children be protected from extreme sex education which they believe is corrupting their children.
8. British anthropologist John Unwin, who has studied 80 civilisations, concluded that no society can long endure widespread sexual promiscuity. He found that all the cultures he studied followed a similar sexual pattern.

During their early days of existence, premarital and extra marital sexual relationships were strictly forbidden. This coincided with great creative energy causing the culture to prosper.

Later rebellion against those standards occurred with people demanding their freedom. As the morals weakened, social energy abated, eventually resulting in the decay or destruction of the civilisation.

SECOND CUP: LOSS OF MARINE FOOD

VERSE 3

16:3 And the second angel poured out his vial upon the sea; and it became as the blood of a dead man: and every living soul died in the sea.

Key Words

Second	Deuteros	Second
Angel	Aggelos	Angel
Pour Out	Ekcheo	To Pour Out [Aorist Active Indicative]
Vial	Phiale	A Vial, Bowl, Basin
Sea	Thalassa	Sea, Lake Pool
Became	Ginomai	To Become something it was not before [Aorist Middle Indicative]
As	Hos	Like
Blood	Haima	Blood
Dead	Nekros	Dead
Man	-	Not in the original
Every	Pas	Every, All
Living	Zao	To Live
Soul	Psuche	Soul
Died	Apothnesko	To Die Off Or Away [Aorist Active Indicative]

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

The second goblet is loss of all access to marine food, as it is a judgment on the sea, and all sea life is killed. Previous judgments had caused a third of the sea life to be killed, but this is total. Many of the earlier judgments of Revelation 8 are similar to Revelation 16 but not as severe. Only the Lord can recover the earth, and He does for the Millennium.

"The sea" here would, in its first century context, speak of the Mediterranean Sea, which will supply much of the food sources of the Revived Roman Empire, but it may be wide spread, as were the seal judgments. **Revelation 8:8-11**. The sea is restored for the Millennium, and so destruction of all sea life world wide is unlikely, but in areas close to human habitation, so the "stink" is experienced by all, for idolatry "stinks" to the Lord. **Amos 4:10-13**.

Like the plague in Egypt, **Exodus 7:17-21**, the water becomes "as blood", causing the death of all living sea creatures. This may be a more extensive judgment of all oceans, but it is temporary, as the Lord restores the oceans of the world during the Millennium – the UN will not fulfil its 2030 agenda – only Jesus can recover things. This creation is old and tired, and while it is restored for the Millennial Kingdom, it will be "folded up" and put away afterwards. **2 Peter 3:10-18**.

The seas will wallow in blood. Under the second trumpet one-third of the sea creatures died, **Revelation 8:9**, now the destruction is complete, at least in the Mediterranean. The stench and disease that this will cause along the shores of the seas of the earth are unimaginable. Idolatry "stinks" to God, and so this judgment is likely poured very soon after the idol is set up, and is the sign for all Bible believers that this last judgment phase has begun.

In New Zealand we have had a brief foretaste of this with an "algal bloom" in various places close to shore which killed large numbers of fish and sea creatures, washing their decaying stinking bodies up on the beach, and causing respiratory disease for people close by, and death for the dogs that sniffed or even licked the dead sea creatures. The sea had a reddish tinge from the algae, like blood. With rises in sea temperatures in various places these algal blooms have occurred in many places with literally "stinking" results.

APPLICATION

God opens up a full judgment in a final attempt to bring unbelievers face to face with the choice between death and the gospel.

Many people rely on the sea for their food supplies, and therefore this means starvation, or a severe shortage of food for those people. Japan is an example of this, with the Japanese having a high fish diet. Lack of physical food will alert them to their spiritual problem, and their coming doom.

Since the crops of earth have already been judged, this will destroy the last available resource for food. It should be noted that the judgments are intensifying. First the loss of health, and now the last remaining food source is destroyed.

People ask why God allows suffering, and the answer places the full responsibility upon the shoulders of unrepentant and rebellious mankind. God allows suffering to bring people to face the truth, and remember, the believers have had over 3 ½ years before the idol was set up to prepare for this and the later judgments.

THIRD CUP: LOSS OF REMAINING POTABLE DRINKING WATER VERSES 4-7

16:4 And the third angel poured out his vial upon the rivers and fountains of waters; and they became blood. **5** And I heard the angel of the waters say, Thou art righteous, O Lord, which art, and wast, and shalt be, because thou hast judged thus. **6** For they have shed the blood of saints and prophets, and thou hast given them blood to drink; for they are worthy. **7** And I heard another out of the altar say, Even so, Lord God Almighty, true and righteous are thy judgments.

KEY WORDS

Third	Tritos	Third
Angel	Aggelos	Angel, Messenger
Pour Out	Ekcheo	To Pour Out [Aorist Active Indicative]
Vial	Phiale	A Vial, Bowl, Basin
Rivers	Potamos	A Flowing, River, Flood
Fountains	Pege	Fount, Source
Waters	Hudor	Water
Became	Ginomai	To become something [Aorist Middle Indicative]
Blood	Haima	Blood
Hear	Akouo	To hear [Aorist Active Indicative]
Say	Lego	Say [Present Active Participle]
Art	Eimi	Absolute status quo [Present Active Indicative]
Righteous	Dikaios	Right, Righteous, Just
Judged	Krino	To Judge
Shed	Ekcheo	To Pour Out, Shed [Aorist Active Indicative]

Saints	Hagios	Set Apart, Separate, Holy
Prophets	Prophetes	A Prophet, Public Expounder
Given	Didomi	To Give [Perfect Active Indicative]
Drink	Pino	To Drink [Aorist Active Infinitive]
Worthy	Axios	Worthy, Deserving, Merited
Another	Allos	Another Of The Same Kind
Out Of	Ex	Out Of
Altar	Thusiasterion	Altar, Place of sacrifice
Even So	Nai	Yes, Yea
Almighty	Pantokrator	All Powerful
True	Alethunos	True, Real, Sincere
Righteous	Dikaios	Right, Righteous, Just
Judgments	Krisis	Judgment

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

The third plague follows the pattern of the third trumpet and affects the world's fresh water supply so that it becomes like blood and stinks in the hot sun. The world wide victims of this judgment will experience God's law of retribution; that is, they shed the blood of the saints and prophets (verse 6), so they must now drink water that is tainted, smelling and tasting like blood. They have spilled the blood of the saints and so they are judged appropriately.

The third goblet is a judgment against all the world's remaining sources of fresh water. **Revelation 8:10-11** gave a foretaste of this with 1/3 of potable water lost. The water becomes now no longer pleasant and drinkable world wide. The world wide volcanism may cause this sort of "plague" world wide as sulphuric acid in the volcanic ash from eruptions will when descending onto all fresh water sources, pollute the water and make it tainted and poisonous. The high iron content of ash and stellar dust from meteor showers will also taint water and turn it red. Several significant divinely caused atmospheric events are in view here. Believers have been warned here in advance, and so can be prepared.

Verse 5 The "angel of the waters" is not an ambiguous expression, as the book of Revelation assigns a variety of ministries to angels (cf. **Revelation 1:1; 2:3; 5:2; 7:1; 8:16 ff**). The angel of the waters delivers the divine judgment upon the sphere where he presides. Here there is an angel who is in charge of protecting the waters of life and has guarded them and protected mankind till this point from Satan's excesses. At this point that divine protective shield is lifted.

"Shall be" is not found in the original. "Eimi" is in the present tense which means that God is always righteous as "eimi" means absolute status quo. This means that this keeps on remaining the status. This shows that God is unchanging.

"Which art" means who keeps on being, present active participle of "eimi" this refers to the God man Jesus Christ.

"Which wast" refers to the fact that Christ is eternal God. Once again it is seen that when God's kindness and grace are rejected, unbelieving mankind stores up wrath for himself (**Romans 2:4**). Grace does have a limited time for its operation; and so when it is fully and finally rejected, judgment falls. This may be close to the end of the 3 ½ years – unknown.

Verse 6 The blood letting during the Great Tribulation, as saints are slaughtered by the thousands, is without parallel in the history of the human race. Christ Himself declares it will be a time of trouble without precedent. **Matthew 24:21**. It should be noted that the blood is not of "Christians and Preachers", but saints and prophets. The Prophets were the communicators of the Scriptures in the Jewish age so this again is shown as part of the Jewish Age which ends at the Second Advent, not the Church Age, which by this point has terminated already at the Rapture.

Verse 7 Another angel from the altar echoes the refrain of this righteous judgment in verse 7. It would appear that the brazen altar is referred to here (cf. Revelation 6:9), the altar of consuming judgment, rather than the golden altar of incense where the prayers of the saints are received. The lives of God's saints and witnesses had been sacrificed on the altar and their souls after death are heard underneath it crying to God for vengeance on their bloodthirsty persecutors. They are right to ask for justice upon those who showed none, and who have refused to repent.

APPLICATION

What could be worse than losing one's health, compounded by loss of food? The next step is the loss of drinking water.

Now the rivers and springs of fresh water become undrinkable, stinking like blood. How few of us today ever think of thanking God for drinking water. Yet our world has only a limited supply of fresh water and that amount is already dwindling. In a day it is all eliminated. Let us give thanks for and say grace over all drinks and food.

Our earthly life is sustained because of the water. If Satan could remove the drinking water from the world he could eliminate mankind. God however provides protection over the water supply by means of an endowed angel until this point. Let us give thanks, say "Grace" over every cup of water, not just main meals.

It is absolutely impossible for God to sin, or to be unfair, or make mistakes. With this judgment prophetically spelled out here, the believers of the Great Tribulation period have plenty of time to prepare supplies of bottled and canned water to drink when this occurs. Prophetic truth is protective, but only for those who believe God's Word and act upon it.

The angel whose job it is to protect the water supply says to the Lord that, "He is Righteous and His judgments are just". There are seven principles from this statement:-

- [a] The angel expresses that the Lord is Righteous and therefore this judgment is an expression of the fairness of God, given the warnings and grace offered for repentance beforehand.
- [b] The unsaved are prone to criticise God for His judgment because they do not have all the facts. Generally the more critical people are, the less facts they know.
- [c] We can minimise the importance of sin and disobedience to the plan of God.
- [d] We often fail to see sin as a failure to measure up to the Holy Character of God.
- [e] The true character of sin can only be seen by the Cross and what it cost the Father and the Son. The Father had to judge the One whom He had loved in all eternity past.
- [f] For those who reject Christ and accept evil religion, the essence of God must express itself.
- [g] The love of God is rejected when Christ is rejected, the only alternative is judgment.

Even as the saints are worthy of rest and reward, so the wicked are worthy of divine chastening and judgment.

The oppressors are worthy of this as they have earned the judgment of God by their actions and the perfect tense indicates that there are eternal consequences for them, as a direct result of their evils.

God's punishment always fits the crime. The oppressors are given water tasting like blood to drink. In grace God has warned his people of this catastrophe coming at the end of the Great Tribulation, so that the godly people can prepare by laying in at least a year's water supply for their last months of fighting before the Lord's Second Advent.

When you are under pressure you should not respond in anger, you should leave it with the Lord in faith. **Romans 12:19-20, Psalm 55:22, 1 Peter 5:5-9**. This pressure situation is not one for the believers, for they have believed in the coming judgments and prepared their water supplies for the last six plus months of the Great Tribulation.

God hears the cry of saved mankind, and after nearly two thousand years of grace being offered since the Cross, the long patience of our God has now come to an end.

WHY DOES GOD JUDGE ?

1. A God who is Righteous. Revelation 16:5. The same God who judged His own beloved Son for the sins of the world must judge the world for their unbelief. John 3:18-19.
2. An Eternal God. Revelation 16:5. The God who "is and was" is eternal. He can have no fellowship with those who reject eternal life as a gift. Romans 6:23.
3. A Rejected God. Revelation 16:5. The term "Holy One" is an Old Testament designation for the promised Messiah and Saviour of the world. Isaiah 1:4, 5:19,24, 10:17,20, 29:19,23, 41:14,16,20, 43:14-15, 48:17, 49:7, 54:5. This is the Christ the world has rejected!
4. A God of Justice. Revelation 16:5. The word "judge" implies the Justice of God in action. This judgment is fair because the gospel offered salvation to all men. cf. Revelation 22:17; Isaiah 55:13.
5. A Loving God. Revelation 16:6. Those who say a God of love could never bring these judgments are self-deluded. He loved the saints and prophets martyred by the world. He loved His own Son whom the world crucified. He will not turn away from such rebellion! His love for His own demands the judgment of eternal hell!
6. All Sufficient God. Revelation 16:7. "Lord God, The Almighty" goes back to Genesis 17:1. The name "El Shaddai" means "all sufficient." God commanded Abraham to walk in righteousness, not by self effort, but by trusting His all sufficient grace. This same lesson was taught to the Apostle Paul (2 Corinthians 3:4-6, 12:9). Yet these have rejected God's sufficiency for dependence on self.
7. The God of Truth. Revelation 16:7. God's judgments are not only righteous, but "true." They are true in the sense that God's word warns men of the consequences of rejecting Christ. The Holy Spirit convicts men of the

reality of judgment (John 16:7-11). If God did not judge the world, He would make His own Word a lie, "otherwise how will God judge the world?" (Romans 3:6)

FOURTH CUP: WEATHER CATASTROPHE VERSES 8-9

16:8 And the fourth angel poured out his vial upon the sun; and power was given unto him to scorch men with fire. 9 And men were scorched with great heat, and blasphemed the name of God, which hath power over these plagues: and they repented not to give him glory.

KEY WORDS

Fourth	Tetartos	Fourth
Angel	Aggelos	Angel, Messenger
Pour Out	Ekcheo	To Pour Out [Aorist Active Indicative]
Vial	Phiale	A Vial, Bowl, Basin
Sun	Helios	Sun, Solar Light
Power was Given	Didomi	To Give [Aorist Passive Indicative]
Scorch	Kaumatizo	To Parch, Wither Through Heat [Aorist Active Infinitive]
Men	Anthropos	Man
Fire	Pur	Fire
Great	Megas	Great
Heat	Kauma	Heat
Blasphemed	Blasphemeo	Blaspheme [Aorist Active Infinitive]
Name	Onoma	Name
Power	Exousia	Privilege, Authority [Present Active Participle]
Plagues	Plege	Plague
Repented	Metanoeo	To change the mind [Aorist Active Indicative]
Give	Didomi	To give [Aorist Active Infinitive]
Glory	Doxa	Glory

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

The fourth judgment affects the sun so that "power was given unto him" to scorch men. The power of the sun is increased (or gets through the atmosphere) to such an intense degree that mankind is burnt by its radiation/heat.

The word "power" is not in this verse. Maybe the present "global warming" is a preview of these days to come?

The word "him" should be "it".

The word scorched is in the aorist tense showing this was for a short time only. It is also in the infinitive mood meaning God has a purpose or an end in view. This end purpose is given as providing opportunity for repentance.

This infinitive matches another in verse 9, "to give Him glory". However this does not oppose the teachings of either **Revelation 14:9-10** or **2 Thessalonians 2:10-12**, both of which teach that those who worship Antichrist will never be saved.

It is not that hot/burning that they cannot think. They express their free will and blaspheme the name of God. "Metanoeo" translated repent means a change in mind from "meta", to change and "noeo" meaning mind. They demonstrate with each judgment that they are determined to follow Satan and insult and abuse God.

APPLICATION

The sun exists and shines by God's command and He can make it scorch and torture, as well as cheer and warm; Here belongs the fulfilment of **Isaiah 24:6**.

We are now beginning to learn something of the extent of the sun's effects on our weather patterns. This however will be the worst heat wave the world has ever known. Sun spots and solar storms can direct the course of weather. Here the sun is intensified so as to "scorch" men with great heat. It indicates the possibility of alterations in the ozone layer. The pre-flood earth had a vapour layer as its shield, and this will be restored for the Millennium.

This both shows that salvation was available and offered to them, and also that they are under "strong delusion" for no other reason than that they would not believe. God's offer of salvation is not withheld simply because men will not accept it. Instead of turning to God and pleading for mercy, men blaspheme His name and do not repent (verse 9). The wishful thinking of some that men would repent if they only knew the power and righteous judgment of God is shattered by this verse. The hardness of the human heart and the incorrigible corruptness of the will of man are demonstrated thoroughly.

It must be remembered that the outpouring of the wrath of God in these last days is for the purpose of bringing men to repentance. This is especially true in the preparation of Israel for the kingdom to be in situated at the return of the Messiah in fulfilment of Israel's covenants, the divine purpose however, will include the whole population of the inhabited world.

Had there been godly repentance the storm of divine wrath might have been stopped, for God, "had authority over these plagues", there was produced not repentance, but increased hardness of heart: not glory to God, but blasphemy of His holy name. To the contrary, the offer of salvation and their rejection of it becomes the last indictment for their judgment. **John 3:18-20, Revelation 14:7, 9-10.**

The point made here is not that men could not, but were so self-hardened that they would not repent. A careful study of Pharaoh in Exodus 4-12 along with **Romans 1:18-32** shows that what we call "Judicial hardening" from God is nothing more than this: that God "gives them over" to their own desires. Unbelievers are hardened into their own determined desires, not made different than their desires. They are just forced to be 100% honest about what they really want!

Every judgment of grace and truth is removed that they might "bring swift destruction on themselves". (**2 Peter 2:1**).

Blasphemy only occurs if the truth is known and rejected so that even under tremendous pressure these people refused to change their mind. Believers in their places of hiding are either protected, or are able to take precautions that keep them safe through this time, for they are warned by this passage 1900+ years before the events unfold in time.

FIFTH CUP: SPIRITUAL DARKNESS VERSES 10-11

16:10 And the fifth angel poured out his vial upon the seat of the beast; and his kingdom was full of darkness; and they gnawed their tongues for pain, 16:11 And blasphemed the God of heaven because of their pains and their sores, and repented not of their deeds.

KEY WORDS

Fifth	Pemptos	Fifth
Angel	Aggelos	Angel, Messenger
Pour Out	Ekcheo	To Pour Out [Aorist Active Indicative]
Vial	Phiale	A Vial, Bowl, Basin
Seat	Thronos	Seat, Throne
Beast	Therion	Beast
Kingdom	Basileia	Kingdom
Full of Darkness	Skotoomai	To Be Darkened [Perfect Passive Participle]
Gnawed	Massaomai	To Chew, Gnaw [Imperfect Middle Indicative]
Tongues	Glossa	A Tongue, Language
Pain	Ponos	Pain
Blasphemed	Blaspheo	To Blaspheme [Aorist Active Indicative]
Heaven	Ouranos	Heaven, Sky, Air
Sores	Helkos	Sore
Repented	Metanoeo	To change the mind [Aorist Active Indicative]
Deeds	Ergon	Deed, Labour, Work

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

The fifth plague is on the throne of the beast. The plague brings darkness to the seat of his government. Undoubtedly this slows up his attempt to force all men to worship him or be killed, thus, the beast will not have enough time to be able to enforce his edict universally. Each of these plagues hinders and halts his exercise of power and so protects the saints.

The beast himself, with his partner the false prophet, is reserved for a terrible doom, **Revelation 19:20**, but until then the civil and political power of the earth established by Satan is in its strength or "throne" made to feel the stroke of divine judgment. This judgment is therefore poured out on the personal kingdom and administration of the Beast.

The word "was" is "ginomai" which means to become something that it was not before. The kingdom of the beast became dark. This may be related to the extensive volcanism that is indicated in the other "vials", as an ash layer will produce darkness. It will stop the sun's burning rays, but then create darkness and a sudden drop in temperature. The "gnawing" and choking out of their words may indicate volcanic ash in the atmosphere.

"Darkness" is translated as if it was a noun, but it is a verb. It is in the perfect tense which shows that the darkness has permanent ramifications. Darkness is also in the middle voice shows that this is self-induced. It is the result of their evil.

"Gnawed" is in the imperfect tense which means that they kept on gnawing. The reaction of the recipients of these judgments is given. Yet while they gnaw their tongues and choke out accusations against God, "they did not repent". It is clear why Scripture gives the verdict - "they are without excuse". **Romans 1:20-21.**

APPLICATION

The darkness, with the other judgments, has a major effect on the Armageddon Military campaign. It grinds to a halt and gives the Jewish defenders in the land major respite from fighting and allows them to rebuild defences. If it is an ash cloud causing this situation it will also clog all the machinery of war and require the armies to turn off all equipment and clean everything before starting any engines again, which with the skin sores and water problems, disables their army.

They will not have the time to re-gather strength before the Lord blasts them from the face of the earth. They are blaspheming until the day they are swept away. It is the nature of the righteous judgment that is in view here.

Because the kingdom of darkness is Satan's domain (**Colossians 1:13**), the light of truth is rejected and men are spiritually blinded (**2 Corinthians 4:4**). Now we have Divinely imposed darkness to mirror their spiritual condition.

His kingdom (perfect tense) "was full of darkness". This is an allusion not only to a physical darkness but also to a moral one. It is difficult to realise in any conceivable degree the horror of such a state, or the appropriateness of it for the servants of Satan. Spiritual darkness is painful. It is a preview of hell once again, when unrepentant mankind suffers the right and just consequences of their own decisions, they "blaspheme" or malign the very God who paid to redeem them from these sorrows. These people have no excuse for their persistence in their evil rebellion against the truth of God's Grace, Mercy and love for them.

That darkness is here foreshadowed with its accompanying consequences, "They gnawed their tongues with distress". This is the only expression of the kind that is found in the Scriptures, and it indicates the most intense and excruciating agony, but it does not lead to repentance. There is a spiritual darkness which results from personal decisions to reject the Light. The inevitable result of arrogant human claims to enlightenment without Christ is, "their foolish heart was darkened". **Romans 1:21**. There is no doubt that they know the truth – but they hate it!

The result of this plague will be that those involved will blaspheme the "God of Heaven". Notice should be taken there is an advance in an evil sense in that the Name of God verse 9 has here changed to God Himself. The very knowledge that God is in Heaven, and that he is the author and source of their misery, so justly deserved, does not cause them to bow in repentance. Again the Scriptures plainly refute the notion that wicked men will quickly repent when faced with catastrophic warnings of judgment.

The unbelievers blaspheme the Lord because of the judgments. They do not change their hardened attitude. This eternally significant issue since Cain slew Abel is free will. What think you of Jesus?

SIXTH CUP: THE FINAL BATTLE - ARMAGEDDON - VERSES 12-16

The world's armies are led to centre their military campaign around the "Valley of the tell of Megiddo", Armageddon, for the final battle of the Tribulation. It is at this point that Jesus Christ will return in power and glory as pictured in **Zechariah 12:10-11 and Revelation 19:11-16**.

But even in the midst of this terrible scene, we have the assurance of blessing to the believer. To know Christ is to be spiritually awake, **Ephesians 5:14**, and the walk of faith surrounds us with the garments of righteousness. **Revelation 3:4**. "He who believes in Him (Christ) shall not be ashamed". **Romans 9:33, 10:11**.

16:12 And the sixth angel poured out his vial upon the great river Euphrates; and the water thereof was dried up, that the way of the kings of the east might be prepared. 13 And I saw three unclean spirits like frogs come out of the mouth of the dragon, and out of the mouth of the beast, and out of the mouth of the false prophet. 14 For they are the spirits of devils, working miracles, which go forth unto the kings of the earth and of the whole world, to gather them to the battle of that great day of God Almighty. 15 Behold, I come as a thief. Blessed is he that watcheth, and keepeth his garments, lest he walk naked, and they see his shame. 16 And he gathered them together into a place called in the Hebrew tongue Armageddon.

KEY WORDS

Sixth	Hektos	Sixth
Angel	Aggelos	Angel, Messenger
Pour Out	Ekcheo	To Pour Out [Aorist Active Indicative]
Vial	Phiale	A Vial, Bowl, Basin
Great	Megas	Great
River	Potamos	A Flowing River
Water	Hudor	Water
Dried Up	Xeraino	To Dry Up [Aorist Passive Indicative]
Way	Hodos	Way, Road, Journey
Kings	Basileus	King
East	Anatole	East, Uprising of the sun
Might Be Prepared	Hetoimazo	To Make Ready [Aorist Passive Subjunctive]
Saw	Eido	To see [Aorist Active Indicative]

Three	Treis	Three
Unclean	Akathartos	Unclean, Impure
Spirits	Pneuma	Spirit
Frogs	Batrachos	Frog
Come	-	Not in the original
Out of	Ek	Out of
Mouth	Stoma	Mouth
Dragon	Drakon	Dragon
Beast	Therion	Beast
False Prophet	Pseudoprophetes	False Prophet
Are	Eimi	Keep on being [Present Active Indicative]
Spirits	Pneuma	Spirit
Devils	Daimon	An Evil Spirit
Working	Poieo	To Do, Make, Work [Present Active Participle]
Miracles	Semeion	A Sign
Go forth	Exporeuomai	Depart, Proceed out of [Present Middle Indicative]
Kings	Basileus	King
Earth	Ge	Earth, Land
Whole	Holos	All, The whole, Entire
World	Oikoumene	World
Gather	Sunago	Come together, Assemble [Aorist Active Infinitive]
Battle	Polemos	A Battle, Fight
Great	Megas	Great
Day	Hemera	Day
God	Theos	God
Almighty	Pantokrator	Absolute ruler, Almighty
Behold	Idou	Behold, Lo
Come	Erchomai	To come [Present Middle Indicative]
Thief	Kleptes	A Thief, Robber
Blessed	Makaristos	Blessed
Watcheth	Gregoreo	To Watch, Be Awake, Vigilant [Present Active Participle]
Keepeth	Tereo	To Keep, Watch, Observe [Present Active Participle]
Garments	Himation	Garment
Lest he	Hina Me	That not
Walked	Peripateo	Walk Around [Present Active Subjunctive]
Naked	Gumnos	Naked
See	Blepo	See, Perceive, Understand [Present Active Subjunctive]
Shame	Aschemosune	Ashamed
Gathered Together	Sunago	To Lead Together [Aorist Active Indicative]
Place	Topos	Place
Called	Kaleo	To Be Called [Present Passive Participle]
Hebrew Tongue	Hebraisti	Hebrew

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

The sixth judgment will dry up the Euphrates River, which means in the Hebrew, the, "to break forth" river. The Euphrates River is one of the most important in the world. It is included as one of the four rivers having its source in the Garden of Eden in **Genesis 2:10-14**.

But most important, it is cited in **Genesis 15:18** as the eastern boundary of the land promised to Israel in the Abrahamic covenant. An army, therefore, which crosses the Euphrates River from the east to the west, by this act, invades the Promised Land. The drying up of this river is pictured as an act of God to permit easy access of the military hordes to cross its dry river bed. The Euphrates River has long been a geographic barrier of great importance.

In the ancient world also the eastern boundary of the Roman Empire was the Euphrates River. To the east was the Parthian (Iranian) empire which periodically crossed the Euphrates in a skirmishing and pillaging force. One of the more major invasions was repulsed by Herod the Great causing a great increase in his profile in the Empire of the day.

The reference to the "kings from the sun rising" or east, shows an eastern coalition enters the scene at this point to join in the assault upon the Jews in Jerusalem, or is it to fight to try to win themselves glory against the Anti-Christ – for he hates and fights them? It must be noted that the reason for the gathering of this great oriental horde is found in verse 14; that is, this is a part of a world wide gathering of "the kings of the earth and of the whole world" in order that they might participate in "the battle of that great day of God Almighty". They come to fight against God (and possibly each other) – what deluded fools Satan has captured here to die with his false prophet! They will die hating the thought of God, supporting evil and looking for their "cut" of the spoil, while fighting the even more evil western powers.

Verse 13 John saw three unclean spirits like frogs come out of the trinity of evil, the dragon (Satan), the beast (13:1-10), and the false prophet. These frog like creatures are identified as demons (verse. 14), and their task is to woo

the kings of the earth to join the war of Armageddon. These are ruling demons or “kosmokrators” and they deceive the eastern peoples to join the Anti-Christ and crush the Jews. It is a fatal decision for all who accept it; its not heroic.

Verse 14 Daimon” should be translated demons rather than devils. These demons perform miracles. They are acting under Satan’s authority, and are permitted to afflict with bodily diseases. **Luke 13:16**. Being unclean they tempt human beings with unclean thoughts, **Matthew 10:1 Mark 5:2, 7:25**, and differ in degrees of wickedness. **Matthew 12:45**. Satan’s people hate God and each other – they have no unity except in their hatred of God.

In this time they instigate the rulers of the nations at the end of the age to make war against God and His Christ. These wicked spirits are declared to work miracles, **Revelation 13:12-15**, and their purpose as stated in verse 13 is to bring a mighty army to the final battle, which is described as “the battle of that great day of God Almighty”.

Working signs in the Greek is “Doing signs” and is the present active participle of “poieo”. The Egyptian magicians wrought “signs” (tricks), as did Simon Magus, and later Apollonius of Tyana. The famous Houdini claimed that he could reproduce every trick of the spiritualistic mediums, and he did so, proving the vast majority were fake, although some are demonically inspired and empowered, not just fraudsters and fakes.

The Greek noun ‘polemos’, translated “battle”. in this verse signifies a war or a campaign, Its synonym, ‘mache’ signifies a battle and sometimes even a single combat. A comparison of these two Greek nouns may be seen in **James 4:1** where both are used, *“From whence come conflicts (polemos) and battles (mache) amongst you, come they not hence, even of your lusts that make war [strateuo] in your members”*. These last months of the Great Tribulation are a time when the lusts of unsaved men and women have no boundaries, and they open themselves to judgment by God.

In the Revelation context there is something more than a military engagement in view. It is rather a major world wide spiritual war. The use of the term campaign signifies that the events in the gathering at Armageddon are viewed by God as one connected campaign. The phrase “unto the kings of the earth and of the whole world”, is best rendered, according to the Greek text, “unto the kings of the whole inhabited earth”. Everyone must make their decision about the coming Christ – and all who reject the words of the two prophets at Jerusalem join together as the “last throw” of evil!

Verse 15 The thief did not come in secret in the ancient world. He came openly but suddenly with much noise and took your house by storm. “Behold I come as a thief” is an utterance from God Himself. This expression is used of a sudden, violent and unexpected coming which will result in judgment or loss on the part of the person overtaken (cf **Matthew 24:43; Luke 12:39; 1 Thessalonians 5:24; 2 Peter 3:10; Revelation 3:3**).

Thus the exhortation is directed to two classes of people. To the lost the grace of God is still offered in the face of persistent and shameless rejection. Also, to the saints who are still on earth the exhortation comes to remain true to their Lord. Believers will be safe in the midst of all this carnage and chaos, but only by knowing and obeying the Word of God.

With the three army groups in the land it is a time to claim this promise. “Blessed” means inner happiness. To keep ones garment was a military phrase. If a Roman soldier had been placed on guard duty and had fallen asleep the officer of the watch would simply torch the sleeping guard’s clothes, and he would burn to death, or, “not keep his clothes”. This is therefore an idiom for the challenge to be prepared, alert to danger and ready to act, or face an awful death.

Verse 16 They are gathered together to Armageddon. The pronoun “he” no doubt refers to God, as He is behind the scenes in this judicial judgment. It is God Almighty therefore who brings righteous retribution upon the persistently wicked. The focal point for their gathering is a place called in the Hebrew tongue Armageddon. Megiddo is the Hebrew word corresponding to the Greek Armageddon. The Greek word, however, actually means “the mount or hill of Megiddo”, from ‘har-megiddo’.

This however not only refers to the “Hill of Megiddo”, but includes the entire valley of Esdraelon. This valley is also known as the Valley of Jezreel. The broad plain that is here described is approximately twenty kilometres wide and thirty kilometres long and has been the scene of many great battles. It is a good landing point for troops coming across the Mediterranean Sea from Europe, and allows their marshalling before heading directly up the valley into the heart of Israel.

The actual old city of Megiddo occupied a very important position on the southern rim of the Plain of Esdraelon, the great battlefield of Palestine. It was famous for two great victories, firstly of Barak over the Canaanites, **Judges 4:15**, and of Gideon over the Midianites, **Judges 7**, and for two great disasters; the deaths of Saul, **1 Samuel 31:8**, and of Josiah, **2 Kings 23:29,30; 2 Chronicles 35:22**.

Armageddon becomes a poetical expression for a terrible and final conflict. It is here at this last great battle against God, where the Lord, at His Second Advent of glory, will deliver the Jewish remnant besieged by the Gentile world powers under the Beast (**Revelation 13:1-10**) and the False Prophet (**Revelation 13:11-18**). He destroys them all.

At least four other geographic locations are mentioned in the Bible as figuring in the final titanic struggle between good and evil. The centre of course, is Armageddon, where the main forces are located and their headquarters are.

[a] The city of Jerusalem itself is described in **Zechariah 12:2-10· 14:2,3**). From these descriptions it is clear that the nations are engaged in active warfare in relation to Jerusalem at the time of the Second Advent.

[b] The valley of Jehoshaphat is mentioned in **Joel 3:2,12**. Although there is some dispute as to its location, it appears to be the valley immediately east of Jerusalem, whether the narrative pictures a gathering of a battle for Jerusalem or is a subsequent event to the Second Advent is not entirely clear.

[c] Edom (**Isaiah 34:1-63 63:1-6**). Again it is not entirely clear whether this is part of the battle or a subsequent judgment of God. This is where some of the Jewish remnant have gathered with Arab believers at the mid-point of the Tribulation period and they fight on there to be relieved by the Lord himself at His Coming.

[d] In **Daniel 11:41**, Edom, Moab, and Ammon are specifically mentioned as escaping the full brunt of the control of the Anti-Christ, but they are battle sites, and the awful bloodshed stemming from this whole campaign is described in **Revelation 14:20**, but it is the Lord who slays those coming to try to kill the believers.

This desert area is the location where the believing Jews flee half way through this seven year period. The remnant saved later have to hold out in Jerusalem itself, and fight there to the end. The Lord "touches down" on the Mount of Olives to relieve them, after his deliverance of the southern fighters around Bozra.

APPLICATION

Given the tectonic activity at this end time, the drying up of the Euphrates, is we believe, literal, and there is no longer any barrier to the invading armies from the east; it allows an eastern group of armies to pour towards and into Palestine.

Whilst obviously the Lord can allow/cause the Euphrates to dry up, the construction of a dam by the Russians across the river has made this physically possible by mechanical means now. The last great earthquakes and other tectonic activity described so far would also provide the reality of vast mountains shifting and enormous slips of millions of tons of debris into previously large rivers. The entire topography of the Middle East is changed by the final earthquakes and volcanic activity, so the clear message is, by some means or other all barriers between the lands of the east and the Middle East are gone and armies can drive straight across the land of Iraq without needing to pause to build bridges.

In addition, in the late 1970's, an all weather road had been constructed by the Chinese and Pakistanis which would allow China all weather access into the Middle East for the first time. It was strengthened in the early 2000s. India at the time of initial construction lodged a protest in the United Nations claiming this was a threat to peace in Asia. As viewed in the light of today's development **Revelation 16:12** takes on great prominence as one of the significant factors of our time. It is the political and military awakening of the Orient and it becoming a major power player in the Middle East that is in view here. What happened briefly under the Mongols many centuries ago, will happen again at this time.

The great nations of Asia east of the Euphrates River, slumbering for centuries, are now beginning to stir and to become a major factor in the international situation. The geographic immensity and the millions of humanity involved make it inevitable that any future development embracing the entire world must take the Orient into consideration. The news of today's papers reveals that Red China, with its population of over one billion, not only flexes its muscles against the United States, but even against its old associate in their past communism, Russia. China is the main supporter of Iran against the Arab world, and arms supplier to the Taliban, while persecuting the Uighar Moslems in western China!!! China's wealth is being used to try to control nations in Africa, the Pacific, and even America itself through their funding of the Banking system and purchase of arable land in every State of the USA, and even in Australasia. Covid 19 is bringing China to economic crisis in 2021, but they continue to threaten Taiwan and use trade as a weapon.

India and Japan likewise are experiencing economic and cultural advances which reveal the potential economic and military strength of each country. Most of this momentum has taken place in the last thirty years, and developments continue to be rapid. They are both referred to in 2021 still as "the power houses of Asia". Natural disasters have taken their toll on both countries in recent years, but they remain the world centres of production of basic commodities today, with over 90% of the world's computer manufacture in China and India today. They are also the world leaders in creating atmospheric and sea pollution, and as a result of resultant poor lung health many have succumbed to Covid-19.

The frogs make croaking noises, and were often used in the ancient world to describe corrupt politicians. The spirits are termed as the "spirits of demons," likened to frogs, loathsome and filthy, that come out of the mire. Here is a picture of that which comes out of the pit itself as the manifestation of the purpose and plan of Satan. Satan works through the mouth of the beast and the mouth of the false prophet. The mouth is regarded as the source and verbal orders are the means of destructive power being loosed by evil's human and demonic agents. **Revelation 1:16, 2:16, 9:17**. The dragon not only works actively to effectually complete his plans, but his two associates share in the work, as do the demons who actively indwell and lead deceived but evil politicians and military men.

Unthinking and foolish people are often very impressed by what they do not know, by miracles, and the like. Here a dazzling display of miracles will encourage the peoples to come into the Middle East. How can anybody survive? It is significant that the war or campaign bears the name of "that great day of God Almighty" as in this war the omnipotence of God will be fully and finally demonstrated against all rebels, demonic and human.

In the midst of this campaign comes a warning and appeal for purity and watchfulness on the part of the surviving believers; God will remember and protect His own in the midst of all this carnage, they must remember Satan's devices. **2 Corinthians 2:11, James 4:7ff**.

The two big assaults on believers down the centuries have been deception about theology and politics, and temptation to sexual immorality. Believers need to remain alert to all the "wiles of the devil", for he will launch all his demons into the battle in these last days with deception, and signs that are greater than anything seen to date, but centring around these two historic themes.

When God comes back he is going to do so with power and will suddenly overcome. This is a promise which God gives to the believers at this time. They are to look to this and be aware of all temptations to distract them from this expectation. Believers have thousands of promises which we can claim such as **1 John 1:9, Romans 8:28, 1 Peter 5:7**.

Those in the caves of Moab, Edom and Ammon, and those fighting in and around Jerusalem, will get comfort from this promise, and if they stand firm they will survive. If however they surrender or flee from their positions before the Lord appears, they will become just another Tribulational martyr.

We must be prepared for the assaults we will experience and stay alert. It is a shameful thing not to be alert, for it will lead to foolish actions and needless losses. At this time in history, not knowing the Word of God could cost you your life.

This section explains the military judgment at the end of the Tribulation. Although the exact deployment of the forces and the precise character of the successive battles which precede the second coming of Christ are not indicated in the Scripture, it is sufficient for us to know that the Holy Land will be crowded with the armies of the world in preparation for the dramatic second advent of our Lord to His creation. They have come to kill the Jewish people, but He has gathered them together to destroy them totally.

ARMAGEDDON

All four spheres of influence concentrate on Israel, with their conflict eventually culminating in the Armageddon campaign.

Scripture - Daniel 11:40-45, also refer and read Zechariah 14:1-15.

1. v 40 And at the time of the end (the end of the Jewish Age and Tribulation) shall the king of the south (the pan Arabic block) push at him (the dictator of Israel) and the king of the north (the Russian block) shall rush upon him like a whirlwind (blitzkrieg) with chariots and with horsemen and with many ships (the Russian naval fleet) and he (the Russian block) shall enter into the countries (Turkey, Syria, Lebanon perhaps) and shall overflow and pass over.
2. v 41 He (the Russian block) shall enter also into the glorious land (Israel) and many countries shall be overthrown: but these shall escape out of his hand: even Edom and Moab, and the chief of the children of Ammon (the mountainous south of Israel will be bypassed as the Russian group moves south).
3. v 42 He (the Russian block) shall stretch forth his hand also upon the countries: and the land of Egypt shall not escape.
4. v 43 But he shall have power over the treasures of gold and of silver, and over all the precious things of Egypt (the Russian block will loot and plunder Egypt) and the Libyans and the Ethiopians shall be at his steps (the Libyans and Ethiopians shall be his allies. In Ezekiel 38:5 Persia or Iran is included with the group of allies).
5. v 44 But tidings out of the east (the Pan oriental or Chinese/Japanese group heading for the Middle East) and out of the north (the Western European group, being north of Egypt, also heading for the Middle East) shall trouble him (because of his extended supply lines): therefore he shall go forth with great fury to destroy and to take away make away many (he turns northward initiating a scorched earth policy).
6. v 45 And he shall plant the tabernacles of his palace (Russian army headquarters) between the seas (Mediterranean) and the glorious holy mountain (Mount Zion, Jerusalem); yet he shall come to his and with none to help him.
7. Whilst the battles outlined in Daniel will occur just prior to the return of Christ, and after the rapture, one would expect, to enable such a campaign to be launched, for there to be,
 - (a) a significant number of Jews in Israel, and
 - (b) the four groups or spheres of influence to be emerging at the time of the end.

JOEL'S PROPHECY

1. It is of interest that Joel who was the first among the prophets ministering in the ninth century BC. has provided the fullest Old Testament view of the final fulfilment of prophecy as follows:-

- (a) The invasion of the land of Israel by Gentile forces in preparation to Armageddon. (Joel 2:1-10)
- (b) The order by the Lord to His army and preparation for the destruction of the enemy. (Joel 2:11)
- (c) The repentance of the Israelites. (Joel 2 12:-17)
- (d) The Lord promises deliverance for the Israelites. (Joel 2:18-27)
- (e) The promise of the future provision of the Holy Spirit with attendant manifestations. (Joel 2:28-29)
- (f) The signs of the Second Advent of Christ. (Joel 2:30-32)
- (g) The final regathering of Israel and the judgment of the nations at Armageddon or the Valley of Jehosophat. (Joel 3:1-16)
- (h) The establishment of the Millennial Kingdom on the earth with its blessing. (Joel 3:17-21)

SEVENTH CUP: THE SECOND ADVENT VERSES 17-21

In this section, we see three events that immediately preceded the Second Advent of Jesus Christ. We should remember that Chapters 17 and 18 is parenthetical to explain the fate of "Babylon the Great" mentioned in vs. 19. The events of **Revelation 16:17-21** lead directly to the nineteenth chapter and the Second Advent and final phase of the "Battle of Armageddon".

16:17 And the seventh angel poured out his vial into the air; and there came a great voice out of the temple of heaven, from the throne, saying, It is done. 18 And there were voices, and thunders, and lightnings; and there was a great earthquake, such as was not since men were upon the earth, so mighty an earthquake, and so great. 19 And the great city was divided into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell: and great Babylon came in remembrance before God, to give unto her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of his wrath. 20 And every island fled away, and the mountains were not found. 21 And there fell upon men a great hail out of heaven, every stone about the weight of a talent: and men blasphemed God because of the plague of the hail; for the plague thereof was exceeding great.

KEY WORDS

Seventh	Hebdomos	Seventh
Angel	Aggelos	Angel, Messenger
Pour Out	Ekcheo	To Pour Out [Aorist Active Indicative]
Vial	Phiale	A Vial, Bowl, Basin
Air	Aer	Air, Atmosphere
Came	Exerchomai	Came [Aorist Active Indicative]
Great	Megas	Great
Voice	Phone	Voice, Sound
Temple	Naos	A Dwelling Place, Inner Sanctuary
Heaven	Ouranos	Heaven
From	Apo	From The Ultimate Source
Throne	Thronos	Throne
Saying	Lego	Say [Present Active Participle]
Done	Ginomai	To come into being [Perfect Active Indicative]
Were	Ginomai	To come into being [Aorist Middle Indicative]
Voices	Phone	Voices
Thunders	Bronte	Thunder
Lightnings	Astrape	Lightning
Great	Megas	Great
Earthquake	Seismos	Earthquake
Men	Anthropinos	Man
Mighty	Telikoutos	So Mighty, So Great
Great	Megas	Great
City	Polis	City
Divided	Ginomai	To Become [Aorist Middle Indicative]
Three	Treis	Three
Parts	Meros	Division, Part
Nations	Ethnos	Nation
Fell	Pipto	To Fall [Aorist Active Indicative]
Came into Remembrance	Mnaomai	To remember [Aorist Passive Indicative]
Give	Didomi	To give [Aorist Active Infinitive]
Cup	Poterion	Drinking Vessel

Wine	Oinos	Wine or Grape Juice
Fierceness	Thumos	Wrath
Wrath	Orge	Anger, Indignation
Every	Pas	All Every
Island	Nesos	Island
Fled Away	Pheugo	To Flee [Aorist Active Indicative]
Mountains	Oros	Mount, Mountain
Found	Heurisko	To Find [Aorist Passive Indicative]
Fell	Katabaino	To descend, Fall [Present Active Indicative]
Hail	Chalaza	Hail
Every stone	-	Not found in the original
Weight of a Talent	Talantiaios	Weighing a Talent
Exceeding	Sphodra	Greatly, Vehemently
Blasphemed	Blasphemeo	Blaspheme [Aorist Active Indicative]
Plague	Plege	Plague
Was	Eimi	Kept on being
Exceeding	Sphodra	Exceedingly

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

“Apo” means ultimate source, this is from the ultimate source of the throne of God, or from God Himself. The bowl of the seventh angel is declared to be poured out into the air, which has its principal resulting action on the entire earth as the verses which follow indicate. It is as if heaven opens and entire rotations of the earth receive these last three judgments.

With it comes the cry from the throne, "It is done!" In the original language it is the verb Ginomai which means to come into being fully and finally. The statement is therefore one word in the perfect tense, indicating action accomplished. It is the final statement of God the Father preceding the Second Coming of the Lord Jesus Christ.

The first aspect of this event are sounds and disturbances in nature with voices and thunders, lighting which is visible, and the worst ever major earthquakes which is a world wide disturbance of all the tectonic plates. The entire shape of mountain ranges and land masses appears to be changed by these monster “mega-earthquakes”. The resultant volcanic activity will darken the skies and create all the things described here.

The recent volcanic explosion in Iceland, under the glacier in 2010, had all the thunders, lightning, and earthquakes that are mentioned here. If this is a world wide disturbance of the plates of the earth, then atmospheric conditions created would mean these things would be both seen and heard world wide!

This final statement is accompanied by amazing physical signs and disturbances. The "voices and thunders" and lightning have special significance, as each are calculated to strike terror to the hearts of wicked, unrepentant men, but bring hope of imminent victory to the believers, who know that the Lord can deal with the volcanoes and rebuild the earth. There is no danger of a “nuclear winter” except during the Great Tribulation period. Believers will need to look and listen, and while unbelievers despair, as if it is the end of the world, believers claim scripture and see it as the start of a new beginning of the world. The Lord alone can right things, and as the world looks impossible to save, faith is called for from the believers fighting on. They fight against the Anti-Christ, but also against despair – just like us at times.

In addition to these signs, a world wide earthquake is occasioned which in magnitude and dire results exceeds anything recorded in man’s previous history since the flood. The fact this mighty convulsion is stated separately from the "voices, thunders and lightnings" marks its speciality and its magnitude. Volcanism produces its own thunder and lightning.

Recorded Earthquakes over 6.0 Richter 1890-1994

PERIOD	EARTHQUAKES
1890-99	1
1900-09	3
1910-19	2
1920-29	2
1930-39	5
1940-49	4
1950-59	9
1960-69	13
1970-79	51
1980-89	86
1990-94	100

Check latest stats on geological websites.

Verse 19 Here the disturbances in nature affected not only Jerusalem, but also all the major cities around the world. The earthquake literally divides "the great city", Jerusalem, and causes all other cities to fall. **Zechariah 14:4 Revelation 11:18-19.**

Babylon here is either Rome, which is spiritual Babylon, or a rebuilt city of Babylon on the Euphrates River (unlikely), or a modern city (or cities) that form the centre of corrupt financial-political-immoral power at the time. Babylon is the centre for immorality, false religion, and corrupt economic and political power. I suspect it may be the great triangle of cities in the American Eastern seaboard, as these are the centres of the evils that afflict our age, but it could also be in Europe.

The text however is quite clear that the area termed "Babylon" is the special object of the judgment of God as expressed in the statement "to give unto her of the wine of the fierceness of his wrath". Here the word for "wrath" is "orge", a strong word coupled with "thumos", to increase the degree of divine anger. The concluding phrase could be rendered, "The cup of the wine of the boiling rage "thumos" of his settled anger "orge". The full judgment of the area/political power-grouping called "Babylon" is detailed in the succeeding chapters.

Verse 20 Here we have major, world wide topographical changes. Not only does every city of the world come under the judgment of God but the topography of the earth is going to be changed. Islands and mountains move position or disappear entirely, showing the intensity of the fierceness of the wrath of our God. Such a judgment obviously will result in a great loss of life and a complete disruption of the demonically organised world that has remained up to this time. These are clearly Richter Scale 9-10 quakes and they are world wide, so the satanic war machine is disrupted.

So great is the earthquake that mountains and islands are removed from their places and the land mass area of the earth is totally changed. Islands are dotted along all the tectonic plates of the Pacific especially, and any major movement of the plates will mean the islands move their position. Many of the mountains are absorbed back into the earth's crust, or flatten out. Previous mountain ranges become rolling countryside. Believers have been told previously to "flee to the mountains", and they are ordered here to "stay put" during this time, so great faith is called for from these believers at this time. They are assured of the Lord's protection and as these events start to occur can stand in the open and go along with the movements in the earth. It will be the greatest roller coaster ride in history with the mega-earthquakes! As at all times believers are to walk in the filling/guidance of the Holy Spirit. **Ephesians 5:14-21**.

Verse 21 A great hail falls, with a single hail/ice/lava block/stone weighing up to a talent, or up to 50 kilograms. The word for the hail here can mean a block of ice like substance, and could cover lava bombs from volcanic activity as well as hail of ice or meteors. This is extreme weather and atmospheric disturbances in places that will kill and destroy surviving evil men, and yet the believers are warned in advance. As the earthquake moves the earth they will be best to be in the open, and when the topography settles they are best to take cover, for then the hail of lava bombs or ice/hail begins. The Lord has provided for his people with instructions, which if followed will keep them safe.

Note clearly and let the shiver go down your spine as you contemplate it; in spite of the severity and universality of these last judgments, some wicked men and women will survive, unbelievable as it is, and will persist in blaspheming God rather than turning to Him for forgiveness and mercy.

APPLICATION

"It is done" means that it has come to pass with results that will continue. This is the last judgment, and it says that it has been completed. This is the last great effort by God to winnow out the final group of believers before his return using judgments. Here we are at the last of the last group. We are at the end of the line as far as the unbeliever is concerned. This is the last call to mankind to get on their knees and worship the true God rather than persist in worshipping the false god of Satan.

God's Word is now vindicated in history. This "loud voice" is very possibly audible to the assembled armies of Antichrist. I wonder if in the midst of their battle-planning, they will also hear God's verdict from the throne of God? **Psalms 2:1-4**.

From the above list of major earthquakes it is clear that there are an increasing number of major earthquakes affecting our planet. This last greatest earthquake of history will topple all the capitals of the world and divide "the great city" Jerusalem. We are told in **Zechariah 14:1-5** that the last great earthquake is caused by the feet of Jesus Christ touching down on the Mount of Olives. **Acts 1:11**. The believers in that city at that time have very specific information to follow.

While we may like and admire some great buildings in our present world, don't get too attached to them, for the above Richter Scale 9+ earthquakes that occur world wide at this time will flatten all the cities of the world into rubble covered building sites, or future parks. Remember, each Richter Scale level you go up is 10x the power of the previous level!!!!

The Mount of Olives will split in two providing a way of escape for the Jews trapped in Jerusalem by the armies of the Antichrist. God will remember the modern Babylon's fall which is outlined in chapters 17-18, and her treatment of His people (17:6). This forms a basis for the very personal judgments seen in **Revelation 19:11-21**.

There will be major topographical changes around the earth. This also occurred at the last great upheaval, at the time of the last universal judgment, the Flood of Noah. That great upheaval created the mountain ranges and deep canyons, and so this one will totally re-arrange the earth land masses and mountain ranges, as they presently exist may be gone.

Here again it is clear that the people still have their free will. God is not willing that any should perish but obviously many do, indicating that man has a free will to accept or reject the offer from God of salvation through his Son. **2 Peter 3:9**.

For the third time in this chapter, the unsaved blaspheme the God of heaven for bringing just and righteous judgment. In contrast to this, see the rejoicing of heaven in **Revelation 19:1-10**. Everything that people have built will crumble before their eyes. Quite literally the whole world will collapse around the unbelievers, yet the survivors will persist in thinking they are still masters of their own fate without any need for God.

This final judgment can be compared to the destruction of Sodom and Gomorrah, but here extending over the entire earth. The great cities of the world, be they modern or slums, will be reduced to rubble upon which the plants will grow again. Every great structure on the earth is obliterated, and every great natural feature of the physical world will be changed! The world will not appear the same after this last judgment. It is a total and complete wiping away of all that arrogant men and women have built. Jesus will totally and completely rebuild!

BABYLON

Scripture - **Isaiah 13:19-22** - *And Babylon, the glory of kingdoms, the beauty of the Chaldees' excellency, shall be as when God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah. It shall never be inhabited, neither shall it be dwelt in from generation to generation, neither shall the Arabian pitch tent there: neither shall the shepherds make their fold there.*

But wild beasts of the desert shall be there and their houses shall be full of doleful creatures; and owls shall dwell there and satyrs shall dance there. And the wild beasts of the islands shall cry in their desolate houses, and dragons in their pleasant palaces: and her time is near to come, and her days shall not be prolonged.

Isaiah 14:23 - *"I will also make it a possession for the bittern, and pools of water and I will sweep it with the besom [broom] of destruction, saith the Lord of hosts".*

Jeremiah 51:26,43 - *"And they shall not take of thee a stone for a corner, nor a stone for foundations; but thou shalt be desolate forever, saith the Lord. Her cities are a desolation, a dry land, and a wilderness, a land wherein no man dwelleth, neither doth any son of man pass thereby".*

Examining these in detail we conclude the following-

That Babylon would be like Sodom and Gomorrah (Isaiah 13:19).

Fulfilment - Babylon, the jewel of the Chaldean empire, was the greatest and richest city in the world in the sixth century BC. It was famous for its hanging gardens. After its fall to Cyrus the Persian, the city went into a long period of decay. This continued to such an extent that all signs of Babylon disappeared in a similar way to Sodom and Gomorrah.

"Neither shall the Arabian pitch tent there" (Isaiah 13:20).

Fulfilment - There are superstitions held by the nomadic Arabs regarding the ruins of Babylon, which, together with the lack of suitable pasture in its environs, precludes them setting up their tents in the area.

"Neither shall the shepherds make their fold there" (Isaiah 13:20).

Fulfilment - Because of the swampy conditions and soil type, pasture for sheep does not grow near Babylon: thus there are no sheepfolds at this site.

"Wild beasts will inhabit Babylon" (Isaiah 13:21):

Fulfilment - Archaeologists first visiting the site record that hyenas, boars, jackals, wolves and even the occasional lion inhabited the ruins of Babylon.

"Babylon would be covered with pools of water" (Isaiah 14:23).

Fulfilment - The city of Babylon was built astride the Euphrates River in an area of vast marshlands. At its height of Babylon's power the Euphrates' banks were constructed to contain the river in a watercourse. Over the centuries, however, the flood works fell into decay and the Euphrates overspilt to cover a large portion of the city in pools of water or malarial swamps.

"Babylon would never be inhabited again" (Jeremiah 51:26).

Fulfilment - The destruction of Babylon was so complete that until the discovery of ancient monuments and the understanding of cuneiform writing in the 19th century, there was significant doubt that Babylon ever existed. Until that time Babylon was only known from the Bible and a few Greek writers.

"The foundation stones of Babylon would not be moved" (Jeremiah 51:26).

Fulfilment - Bricks and building materials have been salvaged for the building of nearby towns. However, the massive foundation stones remain intact to this day.

"Very few visitors would go to Babylon after its destruction" (Jeremiah 51:43).

Fulfilment - Nearly all ancient sites occur on major tourist routes. Babylon is unusual in that it is not on such a route, and remains a centre of revolt and terrorist threat. Therefore, few visitors go to the ruins of this once magnificent city.

CONCLUSION

Neither a grace approach based on the Love of God nor judgment based on the Justice of God is able to bring those with ultimate hardness of heart to God in repentance.

All of these events are simply a reminder to us of the words of Hebrews 12:26-27: "Yet once more I will shake not only the earth, but also the heaven".

The context shows that the event in view is the destruction of all man made temporal things, and even a total readjustment of the very tectonic plates of the earth. This is the inauguration of the Millennium, where for 1000 years there will be a golden age upon the cleansed and temporarily rebuilt earth. The new heavens and new earth are still to come. **2 Peter 3:10-13; Revelation 21:1ff.**

However, the principle still applies: only the things that are spiritual and eternal in nature are unshakeable. This is to say that the believer in Jesus Christ needs neither fear Armageddon nor death because, "Your life is hidden with Christ in God". **Colossians 3:3.** Nothing is more secure than our position in Jesus Christ! It is this assurance that will keep the believers safe and sane in that terrible yet awesome day as they await the Lord's arrival.

The conclusion of this series of judgments brings the reader, chronologically, to the return of Christ that is prophesied in 19:11. However, John is first given a vision of the details concerning New Babylon which has been mentioned several times before. As we read these next two chapters dealing with the "Babylon" of the Great Tribulation period we will see that it is not the ruins of Iraq rebuilt, but the centre of economic-political and immoral religious power, just as ancient Babylon was in its day.

My suspicion is that the area described here as the "Political/Economic Babylon" may be the super-cities of the triangle, Chicago-Boston-Philadelphia-New York. These places fulfil today what both Nineveh and Babylon fulfilled in a past day – being the centre of world finance, trade, and pornography and evil policy. This will only be known in these last days, but we must be clear in our values system. All we love today about our cities is changed when every believer is removed from them at the Rapture, and the cities we love become the cities of the Anti-Christ; his very power base. They are polluted by his evils and they will all be levelled. Enjoy their beauty now, for it will be all reduced to ashes. The Lord has a different and better plan for them! Let us enjoy our lands, but not worship either city or flag; let us focus upon the Lord alone.

Notes

CHAPTER SEVENTEEN

INTRODUCTION

Five enemies of the Lord Jesus Christ have been introduced so far in the book; the dragon, the Antichrist, the False Prophet, the Babylonian harlot, and those who have taken the mark. Each individual/group is judged and eliminated from the earth. The latter group have received judgment in chapters 15 and 16, the ecumenical religious system is destroyed in chapters 17 and 18, the Antichrist and False prophet in chapter 19, and Satan himself finally in chapter 20.

Internationalism in any form is warned against in Scripture as being a satanic tool to try to reverse Babel without salvation being required. Since the Tower of Babel incident God's declared Plan for mankind has been to have separate nations, to limit the spread of evil influences. Satan alone desires internationalism, for that gives him control. There is now both political and religious internationalism. All forms of internationalism are attempts by fallen and God rejecting men and women to bring world unity and order without reference to God's Plan and the only Saviour-King. This is not how we are encouraged to see the UN today, but its Agenda 2030 reveals its deceptive and hypocritical plan. A Harlot is defined by the hypocrisy, deception of appearance, and the "for lust/power/fame/money" source of "its" identity.

The destruction of Babylon, which has already been referred to, is described in detail in chapters 18 and 19. Chapter 17 portrays the religious and political aspects of Babylon, while chapter 18 the commercial aspect is in view. The 17th chapter naturally divides into two parts. The first part, verses 1-7, describes Babylon as the "great harlot", and she is seen this way by John in a specific vision that has direct reference to the female fertility goddess/demon figures that surrounded him. The second division of the chapter, in verses 8-18, is more fully developed as the emphasis of the whole chapter is centred upon the beast, and describes what his relationship is to the great harlot, and then their joint attitude and strategy towards the true and only Lamb of God.

As early as Chapter 13, we have seen that Satan's final attempt to deceive mankind will involve three systems common to human existence. These three systems are: political under Antichrist, religious under the false prophet, and economic under the organization that is behind the "mark of the beast". All these control systems have their headquarters in the super-city of the modern "Babylon". It is that super city headquarters that is in view in these next chapters.

In Revelation 14:9 we have reference to the beast (political dictator), his image (religious idolatry), and his mark (economic symbol). In Chapter 17 we see the religious system known as Mystery Babylon destroyed. Then in Chapter 18 the defeat of one-world commercialism is described. Finally, the beast and false prophet, and their "stooges", the religious leaders, will all be defeated in Chapter 19 and cast into the Lake of Fire prepared for the devil and his angels.

RELIGIOUS BABYLON - THE HARLOT INTRODUCED. 17:1-2

17:1 And there came one of the seven angels which had the seven vials, and talked with me, saying unto me, Come hither; I will shew unto thee the judgment of the great whore that sitteth upon many waters:

KEY WORDS

Come	Erchomai	To Come Away [Aorist Active Indicative]
One	Esti	One
Seven	Hepta	Seven
Angels	Aggelos	Angel, Messenger
Had	Echo	To have and to hold [Present Active Participle]
Vials	Phiale	Vial, Bowl
Talked	Laleo	Talk [Aorist Active Indicative]
Saying	Lego	Say [Present Active Participle]
Come Hither	Deuro	Come here
Will Shew	Deiknuo	To Show [Future Active Indicative]
Judgment	Krina	Judgment
Great	Megas	Great
Whore	Porne	Prostitute
Sitteth	Kathemai	To Sit or Put Down [Present Middle Participle]
Many	Polus	Many
Waters	Hudor	Waters

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

"One of the seven angels" is an idiomatic phrase for the last or seventh angel, who has been John's interpreter and guide as the others have exercised their judgments. The "great whore" or prostitute is a powerful symbol of a world religious system which gets its adherents through a combination of lust, greed, and money, just as a normal prostitute does. As far as God is concerned all false religion is as corrupt as prostitution, for it trades in lies masquerading as truth in the same way as a prostitute dresses up and pretends to be something he/she is not, in order to take money from and bring temporary pleasure to the readily deceived clients. They pay for their own deception – exactly as Satan's servants do...

The "many waters" represents the gentile peoples she dominates (verses 15-16 of Revelation 19:2); all of whom support her religious apostasy. These many waters are Gentile nations. She further illustrates in principle the Jezebel of **Revelation 2:20-23**. Her association with the kings of the earth shows the use of religion as a front for political deception, power plays, and intrigue. The immorality is in fact the prostitution of the truth for the sake of financial gain and increased power to the few at the top. This new form of feudalism is at the heart of modern business and especially the manipulation of the financial markets. A few gain and the majority starve. Satanic arrogance always has at its heart a sense of entitlement on the part of his servants, and this is at the heart of satanic religion and financial systems.

The word harlot in the Old Testament is a term also reserved for God's faithless people [**Leviticus 17:7, Isaiah 1:21, Jeremiah 3:1-14, Hosea 4:15**]. It also applies to mighty mercantile or military groups such as Tyre [**Isaiah 26:16-18**]. Nineveh as capital of the world empire is also called a harlot and sorceress who sold nations into slavery [**Nahum 3:4**]. Sorcery and harlotry are also linked in **Isaiah 57:3, cf 2 Kings 9:22**.

Ancient cities often had their goddess pictured as sitting beside a river. Rome whose empire spread throughout the Mediterranean area is naturally portrayed here as sitting on many waters. **Psalms 65:7, Isaiah 17:12-13**. This image is a powerful one, summing up all that is evil in Satan's system and within his people.

APPLICATION

When believers are taken to heaven at the Rapture [**1 Thessalonians 4:13-17**], formal religion, which has been partially counteracted by the presence of genuine Christians in the liberal and other churches, comes into its own. With no genuine believers to modify religion and preserve some truth within it, all that is satanic can take hold fully.

What is left is what John is led to call the "great whore" of dress up religion, and liberal/emotional fake faith; a system that caters to the pride and self centeredness of each person. The power of this apostate system will be increased by the political alliances depicted in verse three. The "fruit" of worship of religious evil is the addictions that are Satan's tools.

Apostate religion always is represented as spiritual adultery, or direct unfaithfulness to God. Those who try to unify spiritual truth and worldly pursuits are called "adulteresses" in **James 4:4**. Even so, the final form of apostasy is called a harlot. The people who are involved in this religious system at that end time all lust to have temporal wealth, power, and respect from others. The decadent system attracts them and provides emotional satisfaction. This is the wealthiest corporation that has ever existed, and wicked people vie with each other to get "a slice of the action" in the new world order that Satan has launched. Liberalism that offends none, and fake Pentecostalism that tranquilizes the emotions!

The universal satanically controlled "church" is the very temporary path to power and influence, with respectability and politeness. It is all a shame and deception, exactly as the prostitutes smile is a deception; he/she is simply after the foolish client's money! Solomon rightly described both the sexual and the religious "great whore deception" of Satan. **Proverbs 2:10-19, 3:31-35, 5:3-20, 7:4-23**. The pagan con artist knows that, "there is one born every minute" – but we are not to be that one! Jesus pleads with us all – do not be fooled by their appeal, judge their fruit and identify evil! **Matthew 7:13-23**. Satan will sweep it all away when he moves against these fools once his idol is set up.

17:2 With whom the kings of the earth have committed fornication, and the inhabitants of the earth have been made drunk with the wine of her fornication.

KEY WORDS

Kings	Basileus	A King
Earth	Ge	Earth, Land
Committed Fornication	Porneuo	To Commit Fornication [Aorist Active Indicative]
Inhabitants	Katoikeo	To Settle Down, Dwell
Have Been Made Drunk	Methuo	To make drunk [Aorist Passive Indicative]
Wine	Oinos	Wine, Grape Juice
Fornication	Porneia	Fornication

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

The means of the success of the system is given in **2 Thessalonians 2:7**. It is shown that there are signs miracles and lying wonders which attract wicked people into the system. It is the self centred and lust/emotion driven who are attracted. God allows the unbelievers to see and experience strong delusions, and lets them have their fullest desires.

No ecumenical religious system has been able to totally dominate the world in the Church age. Romanism and Islam have both tried and failed due to the restraining ministry of the Holy Spirit. With the church gone there is no restraint upon the religious game players, who are then left controlling the assets that were once the Christian Church. It is easy for Satan to then use his pre-planted people to take over and consolidate all churches under his umbrella new world order church. He doesn't control Judaism or Islam, and there are those within them that see the truth about his deception, and as a result accept the truth about Jesus (Isa, Yeshua) and serve him from that point as Saviour, Lord and King. When he sets up his statue it is "game over" for many in Judaism and Islam and they accept Jesus at that point.

The concept of spiritual adultery is frequently used in describing the apostasy of Israel. **Ezekiel 16:23** and the book of Hosea. Jehovah in the Old Testament is seen as the husband of Israel. **Isaiah 54:1-8, Jeremiah 3:14, 31:32**. In the New Testament Jesus Christ is seen as the husband of the church who will be joined to him later [**2 Corinthians 11:2**]. She is warned against spiritual adultery [**James 4:4**]. This new "church" system will specialise in spiritual idolatry/adultery!

Rulers of client nations in Asia and Syria who were subservient to Rome were called kings even though they had to please Rome and cooperate with its agents. They also raised no objection to the imperial cult; indeed they were expected to support and fund it. Undoubtedly they did not think that they were prostituting themselves, but they were, in return for the power the Roman's let them pretend to exercise. The same thing will be required under the "one world government" and many leaders will be ready to "prostitute" themselves and "modify" their beliefs in order to keep their temporary power, status, and wealth. Nations became drunk on Babylon's wine. **Jeremiah 51:7**. The nations of the future will become drunk on the power lust they experience under modern Political-Religious "Mystery Babylon's" rulership over them. They wilfully ignore the fatal eternal consequences until they are swept away to judgment.

PROPHECY - ONE-WORLD RELIGION

Scripture **1 Timothy 4:1** (65 AD): *"Now the Spirit speaketh expressly, that in the latter times some shall depart from the faith, giving heed to seducing spirits, and doctrines of devils"*.

Spiritual unity in Christianity is of great importance. In fact Jesus prayed for unity among Christians in the bonds of peace. However, mankind in general is looking towards the amalgamation of the world's religions into a one-world religion transcending the boundaries of Christianity itself.

1. DEVELOPMENT OF THE CHURCH

- (a) With the spread of the early church in the ancient world, five bishops emerged as leaders. The bishops were those of Rome, Constantinople, Antioch, Alexandria and Jerusalem. Eventually Rome and Constantinople dominated the Church. In 1054 a complete rupture occurred between the East and the West, which remained for over 900 years.
- (b) In the 5th Century the Roman bishop assumed different powers, becoming a religious and political leader, claiming sovereignty over all other people as the vicar of God.
- (c) The Roman Catholic Church dominated Europe for a thousand years until the Reformation, which eventually led to a large number of denominations and other Christian groups. As a result there have been great waves of evangelism.

2. THE WORLD COUNCIL OF CHURCHES

- (a) In 1948 (the same year as Israel was re-formed) the World Council of Churches was formed in Amsterdam, with the original intention of drawing together those who claimed they believed in Jesus Christ. The first meeting was attended by delegates from 147 denominations from 44 countries.
- (b) In 1961 at the Council's Third General Assembly in New Delhi, the Soviet-approved Russian, Romanian, Bulgarian and Polish Orthodox Churches were admitted into membership, allowing communists to participate on policy committees.
- (c) At the WCC convention in Geneva in 1966, part of the programme read, "Rationalisation of distribution ... under the auspices of the United Nations ... elimination of the adverse effect of price fluctuations and terms of trade ... the establishment of world commodity marketing boards ... an international division of labour ... a system of international taxation".
- (d) In 1968 the WCC meeting in Uppsala in Sweden stated the following: (By their fruit they are known.)
 - (i) The day of independent nationalism is gone and a new world order is required.
 - (ii) Nationalism must give way to regionalism which in turn would defer to globalism.
 - (iii) The United Nations must be strengthened and it is imperative that every country, especially Red China, be full members.
 - (iv) Peace is a multilateral world concern. The world should have a common goal of making life better for everyone.
 - (v) Acceptance of the one-world view makes world war redundant.

(vi) Every nation is called on to give full effect to the declaration of human rights. If all men are equal then no-one should be more equal than others.

(vii) The assembly recognised that this could lead to revolution and agreed that this was in fact what the world needed.

(viii) It required a world market a supra government in regions to form a global approach.

- (e) The World Conference on "Salvation Today" in Bangkok run by the WCC in 1973 was opened by a Buddhist princess, Poon Pismai Diskul, President of the World Fellowship of Buddhists. A Buddhist was also made secretary to the committee for aid for South-East Asia for the WCC.

The emphasis in the 1980s for the WCC was "synthesis", the extraction of common ideologies of all religions and making them the basis of dialogue, cooperation and unity. Check the WCC website and see how this trend continues, but also check on how many denominations who have entered into this group have shrunk (all have), but also how many have disappeared (many have). EG – Wiccans now outnumber Presbyterians in the USA.

In line with this trend the "Temple of Understanding" in Washington DC was dedicated to bringing about universal brotherhood within the framework of man's six main religions: Islam, Buddhism, Christianity, Hinduism, Confucianism and Judaism. It is a centre of occultism – no surprises there....

3. ANGLICAN / CATHOLIC UNION

A joint international commission of the two churches met in the 1970s to investigate the Malta agreement of 1968, which proposed that the two churches should come together in stages. In 1977 the Commission established a consensus that the Pope should be the head of a future union. In April of that year the Anglican primate, Dr Coggan, met with the Pope. They pledged to work for an early union. While delayed on some points of doctrine, it is on track behind the scenes, although events like Fatima 2017, have created some problems about the future role of Mary, but the Vatican has been so vague that Catholics can believe anything about Mary and be within some of the statements of Pope Francis.

4. ANGLICAN / UNITING CHURCH UNION

In July 1982 the Uniting Church approved plans to seek unity with the Anglican Church. They agreed to begin negotiations to allow priests from either group to be able to perform the sacraments in both denominations.

5. WORLD BROTHERHOOD GROUP

Mrs Alice Bailey, the American Theosophist, said that the aim was to have a world religion by 2025, with the majority of the world's population working towards that end. The satanic time line for all "One World" activity centres in 2023-30, although satanic time frames are to be taken as that - "satanic" – we are to be ready to do the Lord's work at all times.

The World Brotherhood group was founded in UNESCO House in Paris in 1950, and evolved from the National Conference of Christians and Jews which had been serving the cause of brotherhood in Canada and the United States since 1928. This group still operates in liberal theological seminaries under variant names.

It is a new-world faith replacing all world religions, especially biblical Christianity, (which is seen as an enemy of "order and unity" amongst mankind). It has been campaigned for by the Bahai's, the Unitarian Church, Divine Light Society, and others. The basis of the movement is the universal brotherhood of man. The Bible tells us, however, that there is no such thing: we either have God as our Father or Satan (**John 8:42-47**). The two groups are clearly portrayed in **John 3:36**.

6. MAITREYA

On April 25th 1982 an advertisement was placed in many of the leading newspapers throughout the world stating that the Christ had returned. The Christ was also referred to as the fifth Buddha, the Imam Mahdi, and Krishna. It should be noted that the Maitreya was due to appear in June of 1982, when he was to speak inwardly and telepathically to all men. Technology exists to be able to do this via satellite. On the "day of invocation" severe sunspots interfered drastically with communications, showing that God, not the Maitreya, is in charge of history.

It should be noted also that if Maitreya is just another name for the little Antichrists, **2 Thessalonians 2:7-12** states that the real one will not fully appear until the Church is taken out of this world.

7. NEW AGE MOVEMENT

Historically the New Age movement claims its origin from Atlantis. These people believe that the "White Lodge" (the New Agers) had to leave whilst the "Black Lodge" (Noah and his sons = Judaism-Christian-Moslem) remained. The White Lodge, however, returned to the plain of Shinar from where they spread out across the world. They also talk of a spiritual Armageddon and claim that the New Agers will win. The ascended masters, the leaders of the world, will rule during the New Age. It is therefore postulated that the Antichrist will be one of this group.

Many false books are used in this movement, including the Keys of Enoch, the Aquarian Gospel of Jesus the Christ, My Truth, the Lord Himself, the Secret Doctrine. Over 10,000 New Age groups have been identified. Whilst not necessarily wishing to convert people, they are placing their own followers into key positions with the aim of thereby achieving

control. One of the main aims of the movement is to root out anyone who worships the God of the Bible, Christians, and Jews, and eliminate them from universities, education generally, political parties and government social policy groups.

The New Age movement is also behind armament reduction campaigns. They also figure in the very violent “peace groups”, and yet argue that vegetarians are non-violent... Their plan also includes a true “bank holiday” when they assume power to allow for redistribution of wealth globally. They also state that world population must be reduced to 2 billion by 2030 (how scary is this – by famine/disease/war or euthanasia...). With holograms and the like, technology exists for the projection of images to show such phenomena as flames coming down from heaven. These are classified as signs and lying wonders (**2 Thessalonians 2:9; Revelation 13:13**).

APPLICATION

The leaders of the national entities of today’s world already give at least lip service to the “great whore”; to what the Bible identifies as the ecumenical system. The symbol of spiritual adultery is not used of pagan nations who do not know God but always refer to people who outwardly have the trappings of Christianity while serving other gods/philosophies.

All the pagans of the world will become involved in her degrading ways and will become totally intoxicated with the satanic system. It is everything that man wants from a religion, minus all the guilt and truth that they find so upsetting in Christianity. The Holy Spirit restrains religion from being universal today, but with the shift in the work of the Holy Spirit at the Rapture of the Church, the combination of what remains becomes universal very quickly. Believers have a bigger impact through the filling of the Holy Spirit than they realise at present in restraining evil in this world.

The hardest people to reach with the gospel are always religious people who have been entangled with space-time centred philosophies and pleasant rituals in worshipping other gods, for they believe they have the truth, and so are blind to acceptance of real truth. These people are the centre of Satan’s new religion, and it prospers initially with world wide acceptance, with few exceptions. Only discernment through the Holy Spirit’s ministries delivers from this deception.

The statements in Daniel 11 may indicate that the Arab countries have their doubts, and when idolatry enters at the mid-point of the tribulation they rebel totally against it, and join with the believing Jews to oppose everything the Anti-Christ and his systems stand for. It is interesting to reflect on the Koran’s hatred of idolatry – for it appears to open the door for the Arab/Sunni world to reject the Anti-Christ and re-join the saved Israelites as “brethren”. We may be seeing this begin on 11 September 2020 with the treaty between UAE and Israel.

17:3 So he carried me away in the spirit into the wilderness: and I saw a woman sit upon a scarlet coloured beast, full of names of blasphemy, having seven heads and ten horns.

Key Words

Carried	Apophero	To Bear Off [Aorist Active Indicative]
Spirit	Pneuma	Spirit
Wilderness	Eremos	Deserted, Desolate
Saw	Eido	To see [Aorist Active Indicative]
Woman	Gune	Woman
Sit	Kathemai	Sit [Present Middle Participle]
Scarlet Coloured	Kokkinos	Scarlet
Beast	Therion	Beast
Full	Gemo	Full [Present Active Participle]
Names	Onoma	Name
Blasphemy	Blasphemia	Blasphemy
Having	Echo	To have and to hold [Present Active Participle]
Seven	Hepta	Seven
Heads	Kephale	Head
Ten	Deka	Ten
Horns	Keras	Horn

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

John is taken away in the spirit to a secret place to give him further information. He sees the secret preparation for the satanic counterfeit religious system, well away from the eyes of foolish men. The people of John’s day would recognise the scarlet coloured beast as the Roman Empire as the Romans were the dominant power of that day and wore scarlet such as other conquerors both before and after did, (the Assyrians, Babylonians and the British all used “red coats” in their armies).

Here the woman, which is the religious power, is seen sitting on the beast which is the political power. She is depicted as being “Full of the names of blasphemy”, which means that the system is full of concepts and ideas which contravene

and are opposed to the Word of God. Sometimes names are personal, sometimes they relate to principles. Here they refer to principles.

False religion has always been "on Satan's back", as religion without relationship with God is his main tool to distract, deceive and destroy mankind. Religion has always been Satan's main tool, for it fails to deal with sin because it is rooted and grounded in evil! The beast is seen to be the so called "man of sin" when comparing this verse with Revelation 13:1.

APOSTASY

1. Apostasy means falling away from truth and then the perverting of the truth.
2. Apostasy differs from backsliding of a true Christian. A true Christian can backslide, an apostate is never born again. eg. Judas Iscariot.
3. The backslidden Christian loses his fellowship, but not his salvation as this is a free gift of God. (John 5:24, Titus 3:5)
4. The apostate is declared in (2 Timothy 4:3, 4) and (1 John 2:19).
5. Apostates may do good works calling themselves Christians but they should not be accepted as such. (2 John 9-11, John 10:12, 13) This is human good.
6. There will be a great apostasy prior to the Rapture (2 Thessalonians 2:3).

APPLICATION

This indicates the startling fact that the religious system, in the form of the prostitute, is sitting on the political leader, in the form of the Beast. It apparently has control over him, or maybe is being driven by him; either way they are inextricably linked in satanic power. This actual event must occur during the first half of the Tribulation as from the day of the erection of the abomination of desolation in the Temple in Jerusalem, the Beast will be worshipped universally as the visible manifestation of "god", however that is marketed by him at the time.

While there is apparently an actual "planning meeting" to establish this system (as at Wannsee) between the two key human players (the Anti-Christ and the false Prophet) the reality pictured here has always been Satan's policy. He uses religion to deceive and destroy mankind; he always has and he will, right up until he is eliminated from the earth.

The seven heads are empires, six who have dominated Israel in the past, either by ruling them in the land or expelling them from the Land. This conforms with the fourth and fifth cycles of discipline as outlined in Leviticus 26.

These empires are:-

1. Egypt who made Israel slaves
2. Assyria who sent the northern kingdom into dispersion in 721 BC
3. Chaldea who sent the southern kingdom into captivity in 586 BC
4. Medio - Persia who transferred the captive people back to their own land. 516 BC
5. Greece who dominated the area and through Antiochus Epiphanes who installed a statue in the Temple placed immense pressure on Israel - 323 BC
6. The Romans who took over from the Hellenistic Empire and sent the Jews into dispersion in 70 AD.
7. The final empire is the Revived Roman-World Empire of the Beast/Anti-Christ.

Religion often comes into prominence as an offshoot of political power. With a lack of restraint with the removal of the real church, the religious power will try and dominate the political power, and make it subservient to it. This is what happens in the beginning of the Tribulation as shown in this verse. All this battle for dominance between the two groups is pure hypocrisy and deception however, for Satan controls both and they will do his will not their own.

In contrast where you have pure Christianity you have freedom of the individual emphasised and subjection to the leaders of Government. Genuine Christianity always leads to a respectful separation of Church and State. **Romans 13:1-7**. There needs to be a separation of religion and state today, and as believers in the Word of God, we need to be heard maintaining that. When the Church has gone, this separation will be swept away and replaced by total dictatorship.

The Beast, who eventually controls most of the world, is the ruler from both the political and religious viewpoint. He rules a ten nation/group/area confederacy. There may also be a seven power block confederacy that is world wide in its influence. The seven empires above may have both an historic and an immediate reference. Only at the time will the prophecy be fully understood, which is what the Lord told Daniel. **Daniel 12:4**.

17:4 And the woman was arrayed in purple and scarlet colour, and decked with gold and precious stones and pearls, having a golden cup in her hand full of abominations and filthiness of her fornication:

KEY WORDS

Woman	Gune	Woman
Arrayed	Periballo	Arrayed, Clothed [Perfect Middle Participle]
Purple	Porphura	Purple
Scarlet colour	Kokkinos	Scarlet colour
Decked With Gold	Chrusoo	To Make Golden [Perfect Passive Participle]
Precious	Timios	Honourable, Honoured, Precious
Stones	Lithos	Stone
Pearls	Margarites	Pearl
Having	Echo	To have and to hold [Present Active Participle]
Golden	Chruseos	Golden
Cup	Poterion	Drinking Vessel
Hand	Cheir	Hand
Full	Gemo	Full
Abomination	Bdelugma	Abomination
Filthiness	Akathartes	Uncleaness
Fornications	Porneia	Fornication

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

“Was arrayed” is in the perfect tense and shows that this is her permanent type of clothing, and the two perfect tenses remind us of the permanence of the satanic deceptions that are involved in religion, and their eternal results. Purple and scarlet were the two royal and religious colours. The scarlet dye was for royalty only as it was the most expensive dye in the ancient world. It was made from the blood of a rare worm – crushed to death to release the dye.

In **Psalm 22:6** David said of the Lord, “I am a worm”, indicating that he was the one who was dyed blood red by his sacrifice. The name of this worm is the worm from which the robes of royalty were made. The worm was crushed to death to release the precious dye. The Lord’s “battlefield” royalty is won by his perfect sacrifice for us all.

The purple is the royal or ruling purple. Purple and scarlet which are colours with a rich Christian symbolism here are prostituted to this false religious system and designed to glorify it rather than using it in a humble way [**1 Timothy 2:9-10**]. Decked means clothed. This figure is clothed in riches and has a golden cup. This is a picture of great power, great wealth and great pleasure.

“Abomination” is a reference to the sensual/sexual pleasure associated with this system, while “Filthiness” is the concept of false doctrine. Satan’s main attacks, as we have seen again and again, are from immorality to defile his followers and addict them to lust, and false doctrine to hold their minds captive in his lies. Addictive processes of any sort are the devil’s “fruit” – wherever addictive processes are used the satanic is present.

The most striking aspect of her appearance is the “official sign” of her power, the golden cup in her hand, which is full of abominations or idolatry, [**2 Kings 23:13, Isaiah 44:19, Ezekiel 16:36**], and the filthiness of fornication or gross corruption [**Revelation 2:21, 9:21**]. She holds a false communion cup; one that invites her followers to a feast of self centred lust, rather than a memorial of Christ’s ultimate sacrifice. This is a religion without any sin, evil, sacrifices, or guilt, but it is the ultimate lie of Satan.

APPLICATION

In this analogy the whore is glamorous all the time and seductive all the time. This system appeals to the OSN of fallen and determined unsaved men and women.

Through the crushing of the Lord Jesus Christ on the Cross, all who accept and embrace his work for them, are made royalty, a royal priesthood through His blood. **1 Peter 2:7-12**. Our attitudes to the temporary things of space-time differ to the satanic, and so we are protected from “his devices”, which use lust for the temporary to destroy people’s eternal life. **2 Corinthians 2:8-11, 11:12-15**.

The clothing on this woman not only indicates splendour and wealth, but also the trappings of ecclesiastical pomp which is even visible today in the priestly garments of the organized, liberal, unbelieving churches. In their container of religious pomp, wealth and pageantry there is spiritual powerlessness, illusion, and delusion.

The contents of the cup show that the final religious system on the earth before the Second Advent of the Lord Jesus Christ will be a mixture of idolatry and sexual/financial corruption. This is something that is portrayed in long standing denominations, but also in “pop up” churches, where there is a tendency towards sexual and spiritual degeneracy.

17:5 And upon her forehead was a name written, MYSTERY BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH.

KEY WORDS

Forehead	Metopon	Forehead
Name	Onoma	Name
Written	Grapho	Write [Perfect Passive Participle]
Mystery	Musterion	What Is Known Only to the Initiated
Great	Megas	Great
Mother	Meter	Mother
Harlots	Porne	Prostitute
Abominations	Bdelugma	Abomination,
Earth	Ge	Earth

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

The capital letters we have here comes to us from the first translation of the King James Version where England was still feeling very insecure from centuries of domination by the Roman Catholic Church. The capitals here was to indicate the translators identification of this woman with Roman Catholicism, especially as that church had recently in English history been killing people and thereby spilling the saints blood. This was/is **not** a correct application at all, as the true "Mystery Babylon" involves a lot more than one church; it is a whole world wide religious system without God in it at all.

Today there are many true believers **in all churches** and that alone preserves them in some form of truth, for where the genuine believer is active the Holy Spirit is active. All that is changed at the Rapture. The word "written" in the perfect tense however reminds us strongly that all that is unfolding here is part of the divine plan, not the triumph of the satanic plan. Satan's plan is always the same, to infiltrate religion and undermine and destroy people's faith from the inside out, but God's Plan incorporates all the free will choices of people and angels. God's will is being worked out and the "Great Whore" of organized but godless religion is being used to sift the volition of the survivors of mankind.

"Mystery" is a technical word which means doctrine that had not been revealed in the Old Testament. **Romans 16:25, 26** The word mystery "musterion" is not an adjective as implied by the capitals but a noun in apposition with Babylon. It is placed beside the word Babylon, so that the term "Babylon" explains the nature of the "mystery" reference. Since the church is a mystery [**Ephesians 5:32**] this relates to a Babylonian mystery of the apostate and counterfeit fake church of the Tribulation period, but we see it developing today.

This is also seen in the names given to the religious system in **Revelation 16:19 and 18:2**. What this would appear to indicate is that just as the fullness of the Church was unknown before the day of Pentecost, the full nature of this apostate church will not be known until it is revealed after the Rapture of the true Church. Babylon and the Tower of Babel was where religion and internationalism originated. **Genesis 10:8-10**.

From this stemmed the sexualized religious decadence which swept the ancient world, including the worship of the fertility demon-gods Baal and the Queen of Heaven. She was worshipped as Semiramis in Babylon, Aphrodite in Greece, Venus in Rome, Ashteroth in Palestine, and Astarte in Syria. She was worshipped in statues of a woman with a child, or simply a beautiful and voluptuous (fertile) woman.

The appearances of "angels" who take the form of beautiful sexually exciting women is a direct satanic operation, for the image of this sort of figure is based in the paganism of the satanic religious ("fertility worship") alternative to true faith, and has its origin back in Babylonian (Tower of Babel type) religion. The same principle applies to the sexualized male, Baal/fertility type figures appearing, or appearances that are made up of parts of unclean animals.

From the viewpoint of the history of Christianity it is interesting to see the influence of Babylonian religion on Rome itself. Cyrus the Persian expelled the Babylonian cult of the woman and child as it was considered detrimental to the religious convictions of the Medes and Persians [**Ezra 1:1**], but it was a satanic thing, and so it did not die. Satan was determined to have a fake "mother of god" and "queen of heaven" well before the real and godly Mary gave birth to the real Son of God. Satan works by counterfeits, and so wanted the counterfeit well in place before the truth arrived.

The cult of the fake "Mother/Child" fled to Pergamos where the satanic religion was welcomed [**Revelation 2:12-17**]. Later the centre of their religion was transferred to Rome by Julius Caesar in order to introduce this religion into the Empire. As a result the Roman Church became very much influenced by Babylonian features such as the worship of the earth mother and her child, and with the spread of Rome's influence became manifested extensively in the western world in later Medieval Roman Catholic rites and traditions.

The truth of the Virgin Mary and her great honour as the true mother of faith and greatest of all women got overtaken by a worship of the primal mother-child that had started in Babylon. Mary is to be honoured by all believers, Hebrews 12:1-3, as she cheers us on from heaven today, with the other saints, but she is not to be worshipped. The satanic counterfeit will be worshipped. Let us give Mary her correct place of honour but stand against all sexualized idolatry, and we can today, but in the day we read of here, it will be required worship.

EASTER TRADITIONS

1. God's attitude to his people following paganism is given in (Deuteronomy 12:29-32; Galatians 4:8-11).
2. Easter is derived from the word for the goddess Arstarte or Asteroth, the goddess of fertility whose major celebration was at the time of spring. During winter, the reproductive power seems to have died and new life appears in springtime. Arstarte was the queen of heaven.
3. Constantine, the emperor who made Christianity a state religion, tried to combine all the religions of the Roman Empire for it was his desire to form one church and one religion for his empire.
4. Pagan Practices

(a) - Fish on Friday - Friday comes from the Norse goddess of fertility, Frija. From early times fish was a symbol of fertility to many peoples as it was quite obvious that fish produced millions of fry. A cod normally spawns some nine million eggs. The symbol of Frija was a fish. She was the wife of Odin in Norse mythology.

(b) - Eggs at Easter - Arstarte, the queen of heaven, was said to come out of an egg which fell from the sky and hatched in the River Euphrates. The ancient Egyptians and Babylonians had the custom of colouring and eating eggs at their spring festival. Painting of eggs at this time of the year is common in the Balkans.

(c) - The Rabbit - This came to Christianity from antiquity, being the symbol of fertility.

(d) - Easter sunrise service - A pagan custom worshiping the sun as the source of new life. (Ezekiel 8:15-16)

(e) - Lent - Derived from the worship of Arstarte, was made compulsory in 519 AD at the Council of Aurelia convened by Hormisdas, Bishop of Rome, where the Chaldean lent of six weeks or forty days was finally accepted.

Lent was commemorated around the world, showing its antiquity.

(i) – INDIA/IRAQ - Lent of forty days is still observed by the Yezidis or devil worshipers of Kurdistan.

(ii) - MEXICO - Pagan Mexicans, when discovered by European explorers were seen, three days after the vernal equinox, to begin a solemn fast of forty days in honour of the sun.

(iii) - EGYPT - A lent of forty days was held in Egypt in commemoration of the god Osiris.

It is therefore apparent that lent is a pagan, pre Christian ritual that, together with the memories of the flood and the origin of the languages of the world at Babel, originated from the Plain of Shinar when the world had but one language. (Genesis 1:11).

The absence of lent in the original Christian church is attested to by Cassiannis, the fifth century French monk, who contrasted the Church in the past with the Church in his day, "that the observance of the forty days had no existence so long as the perfection of that primitive Church remained preserved".

The origin of Lent - Nimrod had a wife, Semiramis, who had a son, Tammuz, who, at the age of 40 was killed by a wild boar. Mourning for Tammuz was set at one day for each year of his age. In the Scriptures the picture of women mourning for Tammuz is given in (Ezekiel 8:13,14).

APPLICATION

The actual form of the system which will dominate the world was not fully revealed in the Old or New Testament but here we see the harlot being the mother of harlots, so it is not just one major church, such as the Roman Catholic Church, but there is a federation of apostate denominations/churches under the harlot mother-church. It is important that Reformation Age hatred of Catholicism does not affect our interpretations here, as many within the Roman Catholic Church are genuine believers. Most of the Reformation Churches are already empty of spiritual life, and will lose few at the Rapture.

The "harlot church" of the Tribulation will be a combined false church that will involve all religions, be they of false Christendom, or paganism. Today in many nations the Roman Catholic Church alone is standing for biblical truth, and so we must not allow false Reformation interpretations to cloud our vision here.

That which should be her sin and shame, she publicly glories in. Her offspring are numerous and her basic characteristics remain unchanged from the days of Nimrod. The "whore of Babylon" has always been with us and it is not one church, but there are elements of this false religious system in all churches. Wherever we have apostasy and no Holy Spirit active, we have the whore of Babylon. **Romans 8:9**. Here in the closing days of the "post flood period" she appears as the parent of all that is decadent, immoral, fake-religious and loathsome.

17:6 And I saw the woman drunken with the blood of the saints, and with the blood of the martyrs of Jesus: and when I saw her, I wondered with great admiration.

KEY WORDS

Saw	Eido	To See [Aorist Active Indicative]
Woman	Gune	Woman
Drunken	Methuo	To Be Drunk [Present Active Participle]
Blood	Haima	Blood
Saints	Hagios	Saints
Martyrs	Martus	A Witness, Martyr
Wondered	Thaumazo	To Be Astonished, Amazed [Aorist Active Indicative]
Great	Megas	Great
Admiration	Thauma	Wonder

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

When John saw her he was utterly shocked. He was shocked at the tremendous power of the formal religions of Satan's counterfeit system, for they have crosses and other symbols of the historic faith but lack the way, truth and life of the genuine way! He was staggered at the thousands of people killed by those within this satanic religious system, and probably most shocked that it is the shell of what were once Christian Churches. He had not thought that the churches could become persecutors of truth when the genuine believers are removed from them.

This last great religious system however is most vicious towards genuine belief, and kills probably very many of the myriad of converts of the 144,000 evangelists from Revelation 7, but their "lord" the Anti-Christ has a surprise for them in the end; he kills them all. Refer to the Fatima Visions, as the last vision may be a preparation for this.

Drunken with the blood is an analogy of the drinking parties of the Roman Empire where people not only drank wine to excess but it flowed over their clothes making their white tunics look as if they were stained in blood. Those in battle would also have blood stained clothing. This false "church" is a corrupt and evil organization and directly guilty of persecution of the true saints who must avoid all official "church" buildings at all costs. The only groups of believers in those days will be underground groups operating in secret – although at present we can still meet openly in most places.

APPLICATION

Religion will always persecute the truth and kill the innocent. Religion with all its glamour is covered by the blood of the saints through all the centuries. Persecution is building against genuine Christian mission world wide now, but it will explode at this time. Today people are dying in India with sufficient animals wandering around to feed the people, and with stocks of food being eaten by vermin that Hindus will not kill.

False religion will always mask evil by pious hypocrisy; speaking of the sacredness of all life, and yet persecuting real belief in God. The Hindu religion considers the cow sacred, but also the rat sacred, and so people die of starvation, their grain eaten by loathsome creatures they will not kill. The Indian governing political party in 2020 is strongly Hindu and supports persecution of Christians and Moslems as "un-Indian". This is but a prelude of things to come in this day.

The efficient way in which the Tribulational religious system eliminates all genuine believers is seen in the fact that she is sated and drunk with the blood of the saints. It is a systematic elimination of all who stand for the truth and oppose their evil ways. Apostate peoples and pagan or legalistic religion in general are unsparing in the persecution of those who serve and are faithful to our Lord.

THE INTERPRETATION OF THE VISION VERSES 7- 18

17:7 And the angel said unto me, Wherefore didst thou marvel? I will tell thee the mystery of the woman, and of the beast that carrieth her, which hath the seven heads and ten horns.

KEY WORDS

Angel	Aggelos	Angel, Messenger
Said	Epo	Say, Speak, Answer [Aorist Active Indicative]
Wherefore	Diati	Why, Wherefore
Didst Thou Marvel	Thaumazo	To Admire, Wonder [Aorist Active Indicative]
Tell	Ereo	To Say Speak, Tell [Future Active Indicative]
Mystery	Musterion	Mystery
Woman	Gune	Woman
Beast	Therion	Beast
Carrieth	Bastazo	To Support, Carry [Present Active Participle]
Hath	Echo	To have and to hold [Present Active Participle]

EVANGELICAL BIBLE COLLEGE OF WESTERN AUSTRALIA

Seven	Hepta	Seven
Head	Kephale	Head
Ten	Deka	Ten
Horns	Keras	Horn

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

The angel asked John, "Why are you so shocked?" This truth of the association of Satan with organized religion is so obvious to the angel that he is baffled at John being shocked, but he will explain it. Most reading this passage today are still shocked at this, for we do not see the religious liberals we meet as the murderers, or victims, that they will become.

The angel gives to John the interpretation of the woman's relationship to the beast, and we must hear this and sit with the truth here, for too many believers do not see the danger of organized religion that rejects the historic Christ and the power of the Holy Spirit – it is satanic in origin. Anything that speaks of faith without the Holy Spirit's power, and the sole worship of Jesus, is evil and dangerous to spiritual and even physical life. **Matthew 7:20-23, Romans 8:9, 14:23.**

HOLY SPIRIT AS TEACHER

1. He was promised. (Proverbs 1:23)
2. He is the Spirit of Wisdom. (Isaiah 11:2, 40:13-14)
3. He was given to the Saints. (1 Corinthians 2:12-13)
4. He reveals the things of God. (1 Corinthians 10:13)
5. He reveals the things of Christ. (John 16:14)
6. He guides into all truth. (John 14:26, 16:13)
7. He enables ministers to teach. (1 Corinthians 12:8)
8. He teaches the saints to answer persecutors. (Mark 13:11, Luke 12:12)
9. He directs in the way of godliness. (Isaiah 30:21, Ezekiel 36:27)
10. He brings the words of Christ to remembrance. (John 14:26)

APPLICATION

We as Christians are able to know the mysteries of God as we have the Holy Spirit to teach us all things. We do not have directly teaching angels, as John did here, for we have the Word of God, which is the "mind of Christ", ready for the Holy Spirit to apply into the fabric of our daily lives. **1 Corinthians 2:14-16.** In this case however the teaching angel shows John the meaning of the first part of this chapter by giving a general description of the beast, **Revelation 17:8-14**, and the woman in **Revelation 17:15-18**, and what happens to her. The only way to interpret the Bible is by using the Bible. God gives interpretation of all difficult concepts within the Word of God, for the context reveals the meaning of each text to Holy Spirit filled believers.

The woman sitting astride the beast in **Revelation 17:3-6** is at the zenith of her prosperity and power, but God is moving to judge her at this time. At present religion is both powerful and corrupt in this world of ours. We must not be fooled by the apparent niceness of organized religion; it is basically anti-God and will become totally satanic in this future day. We may still work within religious organizations, but have our eyes open to where they will go in the end.

17:8 The beast that thou sawest was, and is not; and shall ascend out of the bottomless pit, and go into perdition: and they that dwell on the earth shall wonder, whose names were not written in the book of life from the foundation of the world, when they beheld the beast that was, and is not, and yet is.

KEY WORDS

Beast	Therion	Beast
Sawest	Eido	See [Aorist Active Indicative]
Was	Eimi	Keep on being
Shall	Mello	Shall [Present Active Indicative]
Ascend	Anabaino	To Go Or Come Up [Present Active Infinitive]
Bottomless Pit	Abussos	Abyss

EVANGELICAL BIBLE COLLEGE OF WESTERN AUSTRALIA

Go	Hupago	Go [Present Active Indicative]
Perdition	Apoleia	Loss, Destruction
Dwell	Katoikeo	To Settle Down [Present Active Participle]
Earth	Ge	Earth
Shall Wonder	Thaumazo	To Be Astonished, Amazed [Future Passive Indicative]
Names	Onoma	Name
Written	Graphomai	To Be Written [Perfect Passive Indicative]
Book	Biblion	Book
Life	Zoe	Life
Foundation	Katabole	A Casting Or Laying Down, Founding
World	Kosmos	World,
Behold	Blepo	To Behold, See, Look [Present Active Participle]

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

WHAT IS THE BEAST?

In this verse there is a sequence:- firstly “was”, then “is not”, and thirdly, what yet “shall ascend”. This is a description of the Roman Empire which was in command of the known world at the time of John. The phrase “is not” deals with the fall of SPQR in 476 AD when Odoacer the German took Rome and deposed the last emperor Romulus Augustus. The phrase, “Shall ascend”, is said to be the revival of the Roman Empire at the time of the Great Tribulation.

The unbelievers will be utterly amazed at the grandeur and power of the Beast who appears to be the reincarnation of old Roman Power. The rebirth of the Roman Empire will be a surprise to all who witness it, for none will think until it occurs just how easy it will look in Anti-Christ’s hands. He has power and uses it without moral restraint. In a world that seeks a strong man to deal with overwhelming problems, he is their “man”.

“Were not written” is in the perfect, passive, indicative, which looks at the Book of Life from an eternal viewpoint. We know from other Scripture that everybody has their name in the Book of Life originally, and that it is expunged only after a person dies without accepting the Lord Jesus Christ in space-time. The person whose name is “not written” (or has been expunged) is an unbeliever. The passive voice means that they receive not being written there because of their persistent and consistent rejection of the Lord Jesus. The indicative mood indicates the reality of their name not being in the Book of Life in eternity. Perfect tense = eternal results of temporal evil. Based on God’s election and foreknowledge (all God’s Character) this book contains the names of only those who are born again.

“From” the foundation of the world - “apo” from the ultimate source. Let us not commit a “Category Mistake” and say “Millions of years ago”, but “before this time-space universe was created”, and even then we must use “before”, a time word. God knew everybody that would live and in a way we cannot, this side of eternity, fathom at all, gave everybody an opportunity to be saved. None can accuse the Lord of being unfair in time just because he knew in eternity the outcome. As we have seen in every chapter of Revelation there is extensive action taken by the Lord to open the door of salvation for all mankind. The issue is free will and it is accountable and culpable choices that are being made.

“Shall ascend out of the bottomless pit”, indicates a satanic source. This is the same one referred to as ascending out of the bottomless pit in **Revelation 11:7**. The only difference is that the text literally means that “he is about to come up”, indicating that verses 1-7 precede his rise to ultimate power in the middle of the Tribulation Period. [cf **Daniel 9:27, 11:36 ff, Matthew 24:15 ff**.]

“Go into perdition” is the judgment of ecumenical religion. It is “written” – the eternal consequences are again in view!

“Yet is” is still in the future. The phrase “the beast that was and is not and yet is” implies his death and resuscitation. We are reminded by this of things covered earlier, that underline Satan’s great power, but God’s greater power.

TOPIC - UNLIMITED ATONEMENT [please see page 325]

APPLICATION

Rome was there when the nation Israel was sent into dispersion, and it’s new form (EU, NATO and America) will be there when the dispersion is lifted at the Second Advent. Rome disciplined Israel in 70 AD but Rome’s descendants will be disciplined through the Great Tribulation, and at the Second Advent judged for the evils of the last 2000 years of Ant-Semitism, and the evil ones amongst them will go into perdition to the Lake of Fire, to join the one they followed.

Unbelievers are impressed by fake and deceptive miracles and will concentrate on the person of the Antichrist to such an extent that they will worship him as god and reject the true gospel which is being given by many means during this period of time. They pay the price for their willing deception, but those who have repented to this point have been forgiven.

17:9 And here is the mind which hath wisdom. The seven heads are seven mountains, on which the woman sitteth.

KEY WORDS

Mind	Nous	Mind, Will
Hath	Echo	To have and to hold [Present Active Participle]
Wisdom	Sophia	Wisdom, Skill
Seven	Hepta	Seven
Heads	Kephale	Heads
Are	Eimi	Keep on being [Present Active Indicative]
Mountains	Oros	Mount, Mountain, Hill
Woman	Gune	Woman
Sitteth	Kathemai	To Sit

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

The identification of this city as Rome has been made from literature outside the Scriptures which of course is not conclusive. In the time of John Rome was usually called the seven hilled city. Virgil, Horace, Ovid are amongst those who called Rome “a city seated on seven mountains”, and it continued to be so called for some five hundred years. The fact that Rome was on seven hills was also celebrated in the annual Roman festival called Septimontium.

John is clearly stating that the Beast will emerge from the genetic stock of the old Roman Empire and the new Rome and Babylonian evil mix will be a city complex that does in that day what ancient Rome did in John’s day; it will control the commerce and political power of the world. Remind yourself of the true extent of the Roman Empire around 100AD before saying who is/is not in or out of it.

APPLICATION

“Here is the mind that hath wisdom” reminds us that spiritual wisdom is required in order to understand what follows. There is a continuity between the Rome of the Caesars and the New Rome/Babylon of the Anti-Christ. The same satanic system that persecuted the first Christians persecutes the last believers in Jesus, but this second time it is fully and thoroughly judged.

17:10 And there are seven kings: five are fallen, and one is, and the other is not yet come; and when he cometh, he must continue a short space.

KEY WORDS

Are	Eimi	To keep on being [Aorist Active Indicative]
Seven	Hepta	Seven
Kings	Basileus	King
Five	Pente	Five
Fallen	Pipto	Fall [aorist, active, indicative – understood]
One	Heis	One
Other	Allos	Another of the same kind
Cometh	Erchomai	To Come [Aorist Active Indicative]
Continue	Meno	To Remain [Aorist Active Infinitive]
Short Space	Oligos	Briefly

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

“Are fallen” is a word that is used of violent death when speaking of individuals or violence when referring to kingdoms. **Judges 3:25, Isaiah 21:9, Ezekiel 29:5.**

The five that are fallen are Egypt, Assyria, Chaldea, Persia, and the Macedonian-Greek Empires. All these empires dominated the Jews either in the land as the Greeks did or in captivity in the case of Egypt, Assyria for the northern kingdom and Chaldea for the south. All of the empires of fallen men were greatly affected by the occultic religion and drug use – Satan’s preferred tools for “hearts and minds control”.

- [a] Egypt spent much of its wealth on pyramids built along astrological lines and was given to black magic. **Exodus 7:11, 2 Timothy 3:9.**
- [b] Assyria’s capital Nineveh was well known for its occult practices. **Nahum 3:4.**
- [c] Chaldea really perfected the black arts as well as all forms of magical arts. Kabbalah develops in Babylon.
- [d] The Medio-Persian Empire conquered Babylon at the time of Belshazzar’s feast in Daniel 5 and came under the occultic influence from that place.

EVANGELICAL BIBLE COLLEGE OF WESTERN AUSTRALIA

- [e] The Greek Empire was founded by Alexander the Great who made Babylon his capital and eventually died there. The Greek culture was clearly affected by the occult as portrayed by its gods and other practices.
- [f] The Roman Empire was afflicted by the same occultic beliefs as had originated in Babylon. Satan doesn't change winning ideas, he just migrates them around.

The Roman Empire was at its height at the time of John. One of its provincial leaders, under the Emperor Domitian's orders had of course banished John to the island of Patmos. God's Plan was however still unfolding and Revelation is the result, not any negativity for John or the Church. **Romans 8:26-28.**

"The one that is to come" = The revived Roman Empire under the Antichrist. Empire was much more than just Europe.

NEBUCHADNEZZAR'S VISION

1. In the book of Daniel are several series of images or dreams showing the course of the empires in history to the Second Coming of Christ.
2. Head of Gold (Daniel 2:32, 38)

Chaldean Empire under Nebuchadnezzar who dispersed the Southern Kingdom in 586 BC and took them into captivity in Babylon. The last king was Belshazzar who was defeated by the Persians in 538 BC (Dan 5; 7:4).
3. Shoulders of Silver (Daniel 2:32, 39)

The Medio Persian Empire under Cyrus the Persian and Darius the Mede who having overthrown the Chaldeans in 538 BC dominated the Middle East until 331 BC. (Daniel 7:5, 8:3-8, 20-22).
4. Belly of Bronze (Daniel 2:32, 39)

The Greek Empire under Alexander the Great who conquered the known world in 12 years. He died of an alcohol related disease in Babylon as he was trying to set up a super race of half Greek and half Persians. His empire lasted until the 1st century BC with the death of Cleopatra in Egypt. (Daniel 7:6, 8:3-8, 20-22).
5. Legs of Iron (Daniel 2:33, 40)

The Roman Empire with its two parts the eastern and western empires based on Constantinople and Rome. It finally collapsed under the Vandals, its last emperor being Romulus Augustus (in the 5th century AD) (Dan 7:7).
6. Ten Toes of Iron and Ceramic Clay (Daniel 2:33, 41-3, 7:8, Rev. 13:1)

The Revived Roman Empire period of the Tribulation which forms the power base for the Beast.
7. The Rock (Daniel 2:34,35, 44-5,7:11,12)

The return of Jesus Christ at the Second Advent to overthrow the world empires and reign, the stone takes up the whole earth.
8. The Empires

In (Revelation 17:10) it mentions seven kings or empires, five of which had fallen, one is, and the other is not yet come. Remembering these words were written by John in AD 96, 'that which is' is the Roman Empire. The Empires are as follows:-
 - (a) Those that have fallen: Egypt, Assyria, Chaldea, Persia, Greece.
 - (b) That which is: Roman.
 - (c) That which is to come: Revived Roman Empire.

In both Nebuchadnezzar's dream in (Daniel 2) and the passage in (Daniel 7), man-made empires are destroyed by God. Worldwide empires tend to elevate man to a place of self-glorification, whilst all glory should go to God. God promotes nations (Genesis 10), and judges internationalism (Daniel 2:7).

APPLICATION

We can be confident of God's Plan which is eternal. He knows the whole ambit of the space-time universe's history, and of everyone and thing within it, and He knows it from eternity. This universe will be absorbed back into eternity, as both Peter and John see. **2 Peter 3:9-18, Revelation 21-22**. It possibly will become the "Lake of Fire", the "black-hole" that contains the matter of the space-time universe and all those who rebelled within it, angelic and human.

The first contact between the Hebrews and the Egyptians came with Abraham, and the "one that is to come" is still to come again to rule some 4000+ years later.

We may think that political might as shown by Rome in the day of John was and remains irresistible and will never cease, but God's Word reminds us that all people, and all they do is temporary, and their power is temporary.

The Scriptures indicate with total accuracy the progress of history, and it is heading for a climax that the Lord will bring about and end by the elimination of all wickedness from the earth.

17:11 And the beast that was, and is not, even he is the eighth, and is of the seven, and goeth into perdition.

KEY WORDS

Beast	Therion	Beast
Eighth	Ogdoos	Eighth
Of The	Ex	Out Of
Seven	Hepta	Seven
Goeth	Hupago	To Go Away [Present Active Indicative]
Perdition	Apoleia	Destruction, Waste

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

The eighth is the Antichrist who comes from the revived Roman Empire. "And is of the seven", shows that there will be certain features of the last beast that are closely connected with the characteristics of the preceding seven. He will be a culmination of the previous empires and empire leaders; he is the ultimate power hungry and abusive leader of history. Each empire is violent, and each gets worse in its hatred of good. This last will be more violent than anything before.

APPLICATION

The final form of the world government is symbolised by the eighth beast itself, and is the "One World" government of the last half of the Tribulation period.

The eighth beast will go into perdition (or certain judgment) and this fits into the picture of the destruction of the man of sin in **Revelation 19:20, cf Daniel 7:9, 14**.

Again we see the fact that the Beast/Antichrist was dead and was brought back to life in a miraculous way by satanic power, and this deceives the unbelievers into thinking that he can take on God and survive. Satan's deceptive use of his power gives those who don't want to accept the two witnesses testimony, or that of the angel, or the 144,000, a reason to hope that they won't have to bow before the Lord of all – but they will! **Isaiah 45:23, Romans 14:11, Philippians 2:10**.

17:12 And the ten horns which thou sawest are ten kings, which have received no kingdom as yet; but receive power as kings one hour with the beast.

KEY WORDS

Ten	Deka	Ten
Horns	Keras	Horn
Sawest	Eido	See [Aorist Active Indicative]
Kings	Basileus	King
Received	Lambano	To Take, Receive [Present Active Indicative]
Kingdom	Basileia	Kingdom
Power	Dunamis	Ability, Power
One	Mia	One
Hour	Hora	Hour
With	Meta	With, In Common With
Beast	Therion	Beast

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

The Revived Roman Empire is firstly a confederation of ten nations/areas. He conquers three of these areas and then he secures political/religious control of the entire group, but it's not complete. **Daniel 7:24, 11:4ff**. The horns of the beast are

ten kings/rulers [**Daniel 7:23-24**]. These kings are the rulers of the ten nations/areas who are allowed to reign for a short time with the Antichrist, but they will share his fate, as they have shared in his evil.

The attempt of the Antichrist to gain absolute power will be interrupted by his assassination and death, but after his resuscitation the “third world war” in the Tribulation will continue until three of the ten kings are killed. **Daniel 7:24**. Once they are killed the others submit to his authority and join his evil plans, only to all be destroyed at the Lord’s Return.

APPLICATION

It should be noted that at the time of writing of this book in AD 96 these kings had not yet received their kingdoms or rulership showing that the view that all this was fulfilled in the first century does not agree with Scripture.

17:13 These have one mind, and shall give their power and strength unto the beast.

KEY WORDS

Have	Echo	To Have
One	Mia	One
Mind	Gnome	Mind, Purpose, Will
Give	Diadidomai	Divide, Distribute
Power	Dunamis	Ability, Power
Strength	Exousia	Privilege, Authority.
Beast	Therion	Beast

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

“Diadidomi” is used rather than the more common “didomi”. The leaders have all the same political purpose and they will give their power to the Beast; they are not unwilling participants, but willing conspirators. He is more evil and more powerful and ruthless than them, and so they give way to him to get more power from him. In this he deceives them all, for he will share power with no-one. Their weakness is the same satanic self centeredness that he has.

To suit the beast they are allowed to rule as independent nations and their duration will be dependent on the rule of the Beast. This is however only superficial independence as they will give their real power to the beast. The king’s unified conspiracy against God would come to nothing. This conviction had long been part of Jewish hope. **Psalm 2:2, 83:5**.

NIMROD - INTERNATIONALISM

1. SCRIPTURE Genesis 10:8,9; 1 Chronicles 1:10.
2. BIOGRAPHY Great grandson of Noah through Ham and Cush. He was probably very dark in complexion as the Cushites were the original Ethiopians. Nimrod is said to be a great warrior before the Lord (Genesis 10:8,9).

Nimrod had an extensive kingdom, including the great cities of Babel (Babylon), Erech (Warka), Accad (Agade), Calneh and all the land of Shinar. This was the location of the tower of Babel.

Hamurabbi, the great law-giver who lived about the time of Abraham, rebuilt the tower of Babel. He dedicated it to Nimrod (Marduk), the original builder. The tower was one of the wonders of the ancient world at this time and a focal point for internationalism.

Nimrod’s extensive empire and strength combined to make him a formidable leader and conceivably the first world ruler after the flood. Nimrod’s land also included inner Assyria, called the land of Nimrod in Micah 5:6, between Nineveh and Calah.

3. EVALUATION: Genesis 11.
 - (a) The whole world after the Ark landed on Ararat was of one language and speech (verse 1).
 - (b) After wandering for some while, they came to the plain of Shinar and dwelt there (verse 2).
 - (c) God had told them to multiply and inhabit the earth (Genesis 9:7).
 - (d) Man, however, remained centralised in the plain of Shinar where they constructed a tower (verses 3,4).
 - (e) The purpose of the tower was to reach heaven from the earth and to rebel against God’s orders (verse 4).

- (f) God recognised that the whole of mankind had concentrated, and such concentration would cause severe problems for their future (verses 5,6).
- (g) He causes a myriad of languages to come upon man to force them into national units (verse 7).
- (h) With the various languages, the people on the plain of Shinar disperse and migrate to fill the earth (verse 8).
- (i) The name of the place was called Babel because of the confusion of languages (verse 9).

4. PRINCIPLES

- (a) Concentration of power causes oppression and degeneracy (Revelation 13:16-18).
- (b) God promotes nationalism and judges internationalism. There is no such thing as the brotherhood of man. Man is divided into two groups: believers who are children of God (Romans 8:14-17), and unbelievers who are children of the devil (John 8:44).
- (c) God confused tongues (languages) at the Tower of Babel. God gave the gift of tongues in the early church to give the gospel in foreign languages (1 Corinthians 12-14).
- (d) Man is always attempting by his own works to pull God down from heaven. God judges man's works and will not allow man to operate outside His plan (Numbers 22-24).
- (e) Babel and the Church:
 - (i) Started in unity - the church started in unity being in one place in one accord (Acts 2:1 1).
 - (ii) Ambition for power - a power struggle commenced in the church with several bishoprics attempting to gain supreme power (1 Peter 5:3).
 - (iii) Man-made unity - under the medieval papacy the church was one over a large area of the known world with one language, LATIN. Religious internationalism.
 - (iv) Confusion of languages - the reformation caused each country to worship and have the Bible in their own languages. Christian nationalism.

APPLICATION

Political manoeuvres at the present time are working towards this final ten regional power grouping. These are apparently independent but really the "string pullers" are simply more cunning, and behind the scenes setting their agendas and prescribing their results. Nations are still apparently independent, but with huge indebtedness they are slaves, and independent only by sufferance to the money brokers and their shady masters.

These are seen only by those attending the key meetings, and even then they do not fully see who draws up the agenda items and who controls the discussion/conclusion that has been prearranged.

These kings all rule at one time and all finally give their allegiance to the Antichrist in order to maintain their own power. God's method of world government is for nations to exist in a balance of power, with maximum personal freedom for using the four divine institutions:- free will, marriage, family, and separate nationalism.

Satan's method in contrast is internationalism, sexual immorality, abuse and enslavement of the populace. God judges internationalism finally at the Second Advent. We ought to oppose it now, but its total defeat is only possible by the Lord. Our words now are prophetic and warning words that will be remembered when these things occur, and as such will have evangelistic importance for those who ignored us in the Church Age, but will repent in the last days.

17:14 These shall make war with the Lamb, and the Lamb shall overcome them: for he is Lord of lords, and King of kings: and they that are with him are called, and chosen, and faithful.

KEY WORDS

Make War	Polemeo	To Wage War [Future Active Indicative]
Lamb	Arnion	A Little Lamb
Overcome	Nikao	To Gain The Victory [Future Active Indicative]
Lord	Kurios	Lord, Sir, Master
Called	Kletos	Called, the Invited
Chosen	Elektos	Laid Out, Chosen, Choice

Faithful

Pistos

Faithful, Steady

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

They, the kings of the earth, are in league with the wild beast [**Daniel 7:7**], make war with the Lamb, and try to destroy all the Lord's people, but the Lord Jesus Christ will overcome them. They are deceived in their assessments of their own abilities and power.

"Called, chosen, and faithful" describe believers [cf **Revelation 19:14**]. Called - saints [**2 Timothy 1:9**], chosen - people from the Church age [**Ephesians 1:4**], faithful; they are all in resurrection bodies and have no sinful nature [**Matthew 25:21-23, Revelation 2:10**]. "King of kings" is a title that had long been applied to rulers of the east **Ezekiel 26:7, Daniel 2:37 cf 2:47** and was then used as the title of the Parthian King. More significantly the Jewish people often applied these titles to God. **Deuteronomy 10:17**. The Jews also recognised that in the Old Testament God raised up nations to judge one another. His purposes however were far different from the purposes of the nations themselves. **Jeremiah 51:11, Joel 2:11**.

APPLICATION

No confederation, irrespective of how strong they appear to be, can overcome the King of Kings and Lord of Lords, whose names make this quite clear. A world dictator will assume he is Lord of Lords and King of Kings but he will be proved wrong when the true King of Kings returns to set up his everlasting kingdom. Satan and his men have deceived the unbelieving world, but first they have deceived themselves as to their real power, and the truth of their beliefs.

17:15 And he saith unto me, The waters which thou sawest, where the whore sitteth, are peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues.

KEY WORDS

Saith	Lego	Say [Present Active Indicative]
Waters	Hudor	Water
Whore	Porne	Whore, Prostitute
Sitteth	Kathemai	Sit [Present Middle Indicative]
Peoples	Laos	People
Multitudes	Ochlos	Crowd
Nations	Ethnos	A Nation
Tongues	Glossa	A Tongue, Languages

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

This is an explanation of the waters on which the whore sits. It is the nations of the world. The apostate religious system will exercise a huge amount of influence in that day. The nations are divided geographically, linguistically and by race.

NATIONALISM

1. Three Categories of Nationalism:
 1. Geographical
 2. Racial
 3. Linguistic
2. You can also have a combination of any of the three. God has ordained nationalism rather than internationalism. Internationalism has two systems (1) Religion, (2) Politics - U.N. World Brotherhood.
3. The external protection of nationalism is by means of a strong military organisation. Believers should defend their own country.
4. The internal protection of nationalism is by means of a police force that protects against lawlessness. (Genesis 9:6, Romans 13:4) Capital punishment is an integral part of law enforcement.
5. Divine institutions must be established to protect the national entity to give stability. Three divine institutions:-
 1. Free will.
 2. Marriage.
 3. Family - self discipline.

6. The importance of human freedom - freedom is based on privacy hence the right of the individual to privacy as long as he does not contravene common law. Children should have limited freedom.
7. The national entity should allow people to own property and run a business free from government interference.
8. The national entity should provide a system of free enterprise for advancement through human energy and merit.
9. There must be a fair system of taxation.
10. A person must be free to accept or reject Christ as Saviour and the government should not penalise them whether they accept or reject the cross.

APPLICATION

People are presently divided into national entities in various ways including imperial history and its legacy, geography, language, race.

During this Tribulational period there is the greatest push for internationalism the world has seen since the Tower of Babel. We must be alert to the start of these things now, and just pray and do what God requires of us.

There is no need now to separate from organized churches, unless the Word and the Holy Spirit are not heeded. The takeover of all churches for evil is after the Rapture. Ensure lots of good biblical material in all forms is left behind.

Religion's main concern is for gold [cf **Revelation 18:12**], and her least concern is for lost souls [**Revelation 17:6**].

17:16 And the ten horns which thou sawest upon the beast, these shall hate the whore, and shall make her desolate and naked, and shall eat her flesh, and burn her with fire.

KEY WORDS

Ten	Deka	Ten
Horns	Keras	Horn
Sawest	Eido	See [Aorist Active Indicative]
Beast	Therion	Beast
Hate	Misco	To Hate [Future Active Indicative]
Make	Poieo	To Do, Make [Future Active Indicative]
Desolate	Eremoo	To Make A Desert [Perfect Passive Participle]
Naked	Gumnos	Naked
Eat	Phago	To Eat [Future Middle Indicative]
Flesh	Sarx	Flesh
Burn	Katakaio	To Burn Down [Future Active Indicative]
Fire	Pur	Fire

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

"Flesh" is in the plural which indicates the great wealth of the apostate religious system. Lust and religion have always been cousins! In the Great Tribulation the evils of religion will be seen for what they are. The political system will start to hate the religious system and Satan eventually eliminates it by replacing it with naked worship of power itself in the form of his man - the Antichrist. Religious Babylon, which sought political alliances and power with the Anti-Christ, **Revelation 17:3**, is now destroyed by its own previous political allies, who hated/despised them all along. **Revelation 17:16**.

They are said to: -

- [a] Hate her with loathing and disgust. Evil politics expresses ultimate contempt for dress up fake religion in the end.
- [b] Make desolate or totally despoil her (perfect tense – with eternal results) of her riches and assets. [**Revelation 18:19**]
- [c] Make her naked, and so stripped of her rich trappings the whore will be seen for what she is.
- [d] "Eat her flesh" which means that the kings will devour her wealth and they become her bitter enemies. [**James 5:3, Psalm 27:2, Micah 3:2-3.**]
- [e] "Burn her with Fire" shows utter political and social ruin of the apostate church.

APPLICATION

This indicates what the political groups think of apostate religious systems once they have been used for their political purposes. Real political power brokers hate and despise religious power players as weak and pathetic, and when they destroy the apostate church they will do it with blood, just as they both destroyed all the genuine believers in the Lord Jesus they could find previously.

They despise and aggressively destroy the religious system to replace it with the direct worship of Satan. Literally the people of that day who continue to reject Jesus will be out of the frying pan into the Lake of Fire. Despots and political parties will use religious organisations and dump them when they have lost their useful purposes.

17:17 For God hath put in their hearts to fulfil his will, and to agree, and give their kingdom unto the beast, until the words of God shall be fulfilled.

KEY WORDS

Put	Didomi	To Give [Aorist Active Indicative]
Hearts	Kardia	The Heart
Will	Gnome	Mind, Judgment, Decision
Agree	Poieo Mia Gnome	Be of one mind [Aorist Active Infinitive]
Kingdom	Basilea	Kingdom
Beast	Therion	Beast
Words	Rhema	A Saying, Speech, Matter, Things
Fulfilled	Teleo	Finished, Accomplished [Future Passive Indicative]

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

These rulers who have joined together to destroy the harlot, have acted in accord with the will of God without realising it, now agree to give their kingdoms to the Beast. They are working out their own free will, but are in effect proving God's Plan correct in all details. Even evil people's individual rebellion is woven into the Plan of God. God's servants are truly safe. Until the words of God shall be fulfilled literally means, "the words of God are finished or accomplished".

PLAN OF GOD

1. Plan of God was designed in the eternal past. (Ephesians 1:3-6)
2. The concept of the plan of God, is Grace. (Ephesians 2:8, 9, 2 Peter 3:18, 2 Corinthians 12:9, 10, Hebrews 12:28, 1 Corinthians 15:10)
3. The beneficiaries of the Plan of God is the believer in Jesus Christ. (Hebrews 6:4, 1 Peter 2:3)
4. The plan of God is revealed only in the bible. (2 Timothy 3:16, 17, 1 Timothy 4:16, Matthew 4:4, Jeremiah 15:16)
5. The plan of God is in three stages:-
 - (a) Stage 1 Salvation - executor - Jesus Christ.
 - (b) Stage 2 Christian walk - executor - Holy Spirit.
 - (c) Stage 3 Heaven - executor - God the Father.

APPLICATION

God has a plan in history, and men and women will work this plan out in accordance with it while maintaining the exercise of their own free wills. Even though Satan would like to change the plan he is unable to do so. Only God is eternal and omniscient, and so He alone knows all the facts about time and space. Satan's great miscalculation is that he keep on pretending that he was and is more powerful than he is, and he and his followers deceive themselves!

The real power according to the will and Plan of God will be vested, not in the corrupt and deceived religious organization, but in the Beast himself [Revelation 13:2-7]. He will centralize power, and that narcissistic need for power and domination is the key to understanding all satanic plans and motivations. It is the satanic fatal flaw or pride and arrogance, and in accord with the eternal plan of Almighty God, the Beast and all whom he deceives by their mutual narcissistic viewpoints, will perish.

We should be willing to conform to the plan of God for our lives, for it alone is certain. Satan is surprised when he is defeated, because in his arrogance he did not "sit with the facts" about his being a creature taking on the creator! It is arrogant self centeredness that drives him and finally destroys him, for he "gets it wrong"; he cannot challenge God.

The Antichrist will exercise power over much of the world, with the exception of the central Arab nations where the Jews find sanctuary, plus some others. Daniel 11:41. His next attempt is to gain world religious control which initially will be the elimination of the leaders, and then take over of the existing world religious system - Mystery Babylon. The deceived "World Council of Churches/Religions" leadership will be destroyed totally and replaced by the idol worship of the Anti-Christ centred in the temple in Jerusalem. Refer to the Fatima Visions Article, as the purpose of them may be related to this event.

17:18 And the woman which thou sawest is that great city, which reigneth over the kings of the earth.

KEY WORDS

Woman	Gune	Woman
Sawest	Eidon	To Know, Be Acquainted [Aorist Active Indicative]
Great	Megas	Great
City	Polis	A City
Reigneth	Echo Basileian	To Have A Kingdom [Present Active Participle]
Kings	Basileus	King
Earth	Ge	Earth

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

The great city here is new Rome/Babylon (Capital of the evil empire) from which Antichrist reigns over the kings of the earth. Rome refers to its political aspect, and Babylon is a reference to its religious rather than the historic significance of that city.

Here we have apostate Babylon associated with apostate Christendom of the Tribulation based in the new Rome; an unholy alliance of power politics, corrupt trade, and corrupt religion.

No one in John's day could have doubted that the city that reigns over kings meant Rome any more than anyone would have doubted that the seven hills of verse 9 referred to Rome. It may be the actual city, but is more likely to be the natural inheritor of the rulership of the old Roman Empire in our day, called NATO/EC.

APPLICATION

A New Rome is to be the religious and political centre of the world at the end of the time of the Gentiles. It may be the old Rome becomes the headquarters of the Antichrist, but the new centre of world commerce and religious power is New York and the other East coast cities of the USA.

It may be that the New Rome/Babylon is there; only in the days that this occurs will the believers of that day know for sure. Remember the words of the angel to Daniel in **Daniel 12:1ff**. These details are sealed for the time itself and we can only speculate, and that isn't helpful or useful. Preach what is revealed only – leave speculation to the enemy!

Unless restrained by Holy Spirit filled and dynamic genuine believers, religion and power-politics will always want to dominate, as it is Satan's prime way of trying to control his domain today. Remember, Satan doesn't change his modus operandi because it works so well and most people don't learn from history. We must teach this, for this very reason.

CONCLUSION

The woman portrayed in verses 1-6 is identified with "Ecclesiastical Babylon". Sitting on a beast she has the temporary and deceptive support of a political system that will eventually destroy her.

This is what the ecumenical movement is heading towards, the apparently "tolerant" one world religion, but they do not see the Anti-Christ's plan for them. It is tolerant of every faith except genuine saving faith in Jesus as Saviour-King. Satan always speaks of words with his own meanings – diversity only means weird – not Christian – he has never tolerated real faith. We are not there yet, but we can see it coming.

This apostate religious system will remain unchallenged during the first half of the Tribulation, but it is just fodder for the Anti-Christ, and the religious "fools" who run it will be used, and then ruthlessly eliminated by Satan's true "anti-theistic" people, who have always hated all religion other than worship of naked power itself.

These liberal members/leaders of all the world's religions will then be murdered and will be baffled as they die, not seeing the malice of their "lord". Satan hates mankind, just as one of his last "great servants", Hitler, hated the German people, considering them at the end, as being unworthy of him! Satan's people have no loyalty to their own!

The ten satanically inspired kings will destroy the world religious system in the middle of the seven year period as it is a challenge to the ultimate world authority of the Beast. [Daniel 9:27] At that point the Beast institutes a new religious system with a demand that the world worship him as God. [Revelation 13:4,5, 17:8-11].

More and more we see the present world and its humanism invading churches and distorting the truth of God for humanistic goals and methods. We can see this apostate harlot being formed today, as many denominations forsake the message of the cross for social action and humanistic concerns.

We even see previously Bible proclaiming churches starting to teach by system and “training objective”, when previously they simply preached through the Word of God, and allowed the Holy Spirit free reign with God’s people. Sadly most theologians are teaching sociology, not biblical or systematic theology.

The Lord Jesus Christ is forgotten in favour of human rights, and social action in “community care”. Ecumenical mergers will ultimately weld together a world religion without the “need for” the historic Jesus Christ as Saviour, King and God, having an outward form of godliness but denying its power and its source. **Jude 3** reminds us that we have power only as we centre ourselves within “Apostolic Faith”. Needless to say, the end of this system will be a terrible judgment from the Creator and Saviour they scorned. **Romans 8:9, 2 Timothy 3:5, 1 John 4:1-6.**

This apostate system is the final result and form of the Laodicean Church (**Revelation 3:14-22**). Jesus Christ and His Gospel are pushed more and more into the background as social and civic action replaces the work of God in redeeming and regenerating. In this and the following chapter we have the harlot of Satan whilst in the final chapters of the Revelation of the Lord Jesus Christ we see the bride of Christ.

CHAPTER EIGHTEEN

INTRODUCTION

COMMERCIAL BABYLON

Here it is God who destroys the commercial centre of the world; the new economic Babylon (Its nature is both ancient Babylon and ancient Rome – centres of finance, economics, and commerce). Babylon, in this chapter is revealed as both a super city complex, and an economic-political-trading-banking system. The religious aspect of that system was described in the preceding chapter; this chapter concerns mainly the commercial facets of Babylon.

Along with increasing spiritual apostasy, it is inevitable that there also will be increasing materialism through the Tribulational period, as religiosity goes with all lust based motivations. Do not think there will be wide spread poverty, for Satan’s people will be rich to the end, but all who oppose them will be made poor – but the “get rich schemes” will prosper to the end. Whenever people forsake the spiritual, they become preoccupied with the occult and/or the physical; when they refuse to worship the eternal, they serve the temporal. Thus the two systems, religious and economic, depend on each other and feed off each other.

The destruction of new Rome/Babylon is so critical to the world economy that when it is destroyed in an hour the whole world will be plunged into mourning. This is only the prelude to the great earthquake that levels all cities and systems but it begins the collapse of the system that we see being formed before our eyes today, corruptly stitching together “deals” that benefit only the rich. It is staggering that the corrupt commercial system that came through the WFC (2007-2012) has lasted to this point, but the “debt economy” rules things to the very end, when God sweeps it all away! Don’t look for logic in the world economy, it is built on lust alone, and it will last till the end. Check national indebtedness and chuckle – don’t panic – there is no logic here, just the satanic deception....

It is said that New Babylon would be destroyed by the Lord God Almighty when the “day of the Lord” is near. The fall of commercialism is a warning that the Coming of the Lord is very near indeed. **Isaiah 13:6-7.**

Old Babylon may also be rebuilt in the last days, and this is indicated by the prophecy that a temple will be built in the land of Shinar. In order for this to happen it would be reasonable to assume that a city would have to be rebuilt as a site for the temple. Zechariah 5:5-11. We know that Iraq had been rebuilding Babylon. Back as far as 1971 Iraq was stated to be considering a plan to construct parts of the city of Babylon including a 90 metre tower, but all that was stopped by the invasion and capture of Iraq by the Americans. The conqueror of old Babylon is the new Babylon. It is no accident that modern “Babylon” is likely to be the NATO (USA-EU) States with the actual site of its HQ to unfold in future years.

While the possibly rebuilt Babylon may house a special temple which will allow for occultic practices, it is considered that the commercial-political Babylon is likely to be either Rome, or a New Rome-Babylon in the New World. The likelihood that Iraq will be anything other than a “dung heap” is low, as the Iraqis have proven they are incapable of ruling themselves without factionalism and corruption that destroys their ability to rebuild anything. The sense of “entitlement” of many in Iraq, (and their associated refusal to work hard) and the corruption of most, makes anything happening of significance there, other than more carnage very highly unlikely.

The expected invasion of the entire Middle East area by the Iranian led coalition to fulfil Ezekiel 38-39 means the entire area will be “trashed” again! This may lead to a rebuild that does have limited success, but it is not needed to fulfil any prophecies in Revelation. In this regard it is of note that the European Common Market was started with the Treaty of Rome in 1963.

ANNOUNCEMENT OF DOOM VERSES 1-3

18:1 And after these things I saw another angel come down from heaven, having great power; and the earth was lightened with his glory.

Key Words

After	Meta	After
Saw	Eido	See [Aorist Active Indicative]
Another	Allos	Another of the same kind
Angel	Aggelos	Angel, Messenger
Come Down	Katabaino	Come Down, Descend, Fall [Present Active Participle]
Heaven	Ouranos	Heaven
Having	Echo	To have and to hold [Present Active Participle]
Great	Megas	Great
Power	Exousia	Power, Privilege, Authority
Earth	Ge	Earth
Lightened	Photizo	To Shed Rays, Brighten, Illuminate [Aorist Passive Indicative]
Glory	Doxa	Glory

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

The phrase "after these things" notes a new commencement and introduces a new set of circumstances. In this chapter the Beast is not named once, nor the ten kings, for the focus is upon their economic structure and the faceless people who drive the system and control economies from behind the scenes, but follow the satanic agenda. Many wonder today how so many politicians and bankers control so much money and pretend money (most currencies now have nothing behind them), and all seem to be operating on the same plan. Only demonic influence explains it – there is no other logical explanation for how a world economy works while being hopelessly indebted – yet more "money" is made!

John sees an angel having delegated authority from God, and reflecting the glory and power of Christ. The angel's body is made of light and he is a very powerful angel. The angel foretells the doom of this wicked system, and reminds us that only God has the power to unhinge the satanic systems in place presently. No human being can turn around the economies of the world – indebtedness is so far advanced as to be unrecoverable as at 2022, and the Covid-19 crisis had sealed that absolutely by March of 2022. Even the pagans recognize this now – but the bible tells us they will accept Satan's answer, for they have believed in the lies of the corrupt economists for so long. Those who reject their need for a Saviour must cling to whatever lie suits to maintain their hold on their power, luxury, and their sanity.

LIGHT

1. GOD IS LIGHT- Light demonstrates both the essence and the personalities of the Godhead. (1 John 1:5)
2. LIGHT - is necessary for man's existence on the earth. (Ecclesiastes 11:7; Jeremiah 31:35)
3. DIVINE GUIDANCE of Israel was provided by God through light. (Exodus 14:20)
4. JESUS CHRIST as the manifest Person of the Godhead is light. (John 8:12; 1 Timothy 6:16)
5. BIBLE DOCTRINE in the soul is portrayed by light. (Psalm 119, 105,130)
6. THE GOSPEL is called light. (2 Corinthians 4:3,4; 2 Timothy 1:10)
7. SALVATION brings the believer out of darkness into light just as the planet Earth was brought out of darkness into light by God. (Luke 1:79; 1 Peter 2:9).

APPLICATION

God is light, as are the bodies of elect angels. The initial clothing of Adam and Eve in the Garden of Eden was likely light also, and our resurrection body may also have this aspect to it as the Lord's did. Remember we speak of things beyond space-time here and like John we run out of words quickly, or select ones that make things appear weird.....be careful...

Currently we live by faith and not by sight, for our minds are limited and much is now hidden, but in the Tribulation period there are going to be a multitude of signs and wonders. The signs and wonders will be performed by both sides of the conflict, and only knowledge of the Word, and faith in its orders will keep the believers safe at that time.

This again demonstrates that this is final part of the Age of the Jews, as the Jews look for signs. **1 Corinthians 1:22-25.**

18:2 And he cried mightily with a strong voice, saying, Babylon the great is fallen, is fallen, and is become the habitation of devils, and the hold of every foul spirit, and a cage of every unclean and hateful bird.

KEY WORDS

Cried	Krazo	To cry out [Aorist Active Indicative]
Mightily	En Ischus	In Strength
Strong	Megas	Strong, Great
Voice	Phone	Voice
Saying	Lego	Saying [Present Active Participle]
Great	Megas	Great
Fallen	Pipto	To Fall [Aorist Active Indicative]
Is become	Ginomai	To become something [Aorist Middle Indicative]
Habitation	Katoiketerion	Place of Habitation
Devils	Daimon	Devils
Hold	Phulake	Watch, Ward, Prison
Foul	Akathartos	Unclean
Spirit	Pneuma	Spirit
Cage	Phulake	Watch, Ward, Prison
Unclean	Akathartos	Unclean
Hateful	Miseo	To Hate
Bird	Orneon	Bird

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

Twice the angel cries, "fallen, fallen". The repetition fulfils the double portion of judgment, Revelation 18:6, as well as the reference to the two systems: religious and economic. This cry was anticipated in Revelation 14:8. The fact that Babylon becomes the habitation of demons and a place of perpetual burning, Revelation 19:3, suggests that this may even be the entrance to the Lake of Fire. cf. **Isaiah 66:22-24**. Don't speculate any further than the Word indicates – we will know when we see it occurring (from heaven), but not really before.....

The word translated fallen is in the aorist tense which means that it happened at a point in time, suddenly. At the peak of power or glamour, even under the tectonic disasters, it kept going, but now it has collapsed and is become the habitation of demons. "Hold" is a garrison of demons whilst the phrase, "every unclean and hateful bird", recalls **Isaiah 12:21**, and **Jeremiah 50:39**. Here demons are called "foul birds".

The angel reveals that this system called "Babylon" is demonic, which is emphasised in three phrases -

- [a] It is the habitation of demons.
- [b] It is the hold or prison of every foul spirit (cf. **Ephesians 2:2; 1 John 4:6**, where demons are called spirits).
- [c] It is the cage or prison, same word, for every unclean and hateful bird, for these carrion eating raptors are going to be called to their last feast upon the bodies of the fallen from the battle of Armageddon. They may not be normal carrion eating birds, but special creatures for this loathsome and special task. **Matthew 13:31-32**. The men of the earth have experienced satanic religion and satanic power through their worship of the beast, but they will receive judgment for all this Satan led false and fake spirituality.

SATANIC REVIVAL

1. Satan has evangelists. (2 Corinthians 11:13-16)
2. These evangelists preach another gospel. (2 Corinthians 11:3-4, Galatians 1:6-9)
3. Behind every Satanic revival is Satanic doctrine. (1 Timothy 4:1)
4. Satan has a communion table. (1 Corinthians 10:19-22)
5. Satan has counterfeit righteousness in his religious system. (Matthew 23:1-36)
6. In the satanic revival he has a smokescreen. (2 Corinthians 4:3-4)
7. Satan has an angelic organisation. (Ephesians 6:12)

APPLICATION

This reminds us that all man-made religion is actually demon inspired and led, and when the religious system falls the demons are all that is left. When ever Satan starts a cult or group he has a cadre of demons to motivate it and provide its power.

This is also called the devil's communion table - **1 Corinthians 10:19-21, 2 Thessalonians 2:9-10, Ephesians 6:12.**

18:3 For all nations have drunk of the wine of the wrath of her fornication, and the kings of the earth have committed fornication with her, and the merchants of the earth are waxed rich through the abundance of her delicacies.

KEY WORDS

Nations	Ethnos	Nation
Drunk	Pino	To Drink [Perfect Active Indicative]
Wine	Oinos	Wine, Grape Juice
Wrath	Thumos	Wrath
Fornication	Porneia	Fornication
Kings	Basileus	Kings
Earth	Ge	Earth
Committed Fornication	Porneuo	To Commit Fornication [Aorist Active Indicative]
Merchants	Emporos	Traveller, Trader
Waxed Rich	Plouteo	To Be Or Become Rich [Aorist Active Indicative]
Abundance	Dunamis	Power, Ability
Delicacies	Strenos	Hardness, Wantonness

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

“Fornication” deals with religion gaining converts through appeals to lusts. The religious system appeals to their emotion and the lust pattern of man, and the human beings “drink” deeply of the evils, and the results of that addiction to pleasure is eternal. The very leaders/Kings of the earth, the rulers of nations and peoples commit fornication greedily with the religious system, for by means of it they gain temporary power and influence. “Emporos” is where we get the name emporium for a store selling trade goods from afar.

Delicacies “strenos” means wantonness or arrogant luxury, and reminds us of the attitude of the medieval church which bled the peasants dry to build the great cathedrals where bishops could live and pontificate like kings. These people serve the god of luxury and will do anything to enjoy the pleasures of sin for a season, and as we enter this chapter the time is very short indeed until the whole corrupt and self serving edifice of evil topples over.

Babylon's connection is to three areas: the nations who worship her (religious), the kings of the earth (political), and the merchants (economic) who provide them with luxuries while the poor are manipulated and starve. We see the start of this economic system today. Up until the 1990s there was reform of labour laws, and the workers lot was being improved world wide, but then the satanic “one world market/globalization” movement was launched, and local production was eliminated in many countries, with the loss of local jobs, and the subsequent use of factories in the third world at slave labour rates of pay. Don't believe it helps the Third World, for when a country gets higher wages, the factories simply move to a cheaper area, and the people are left even worse than they were before the corruption began!

This has carried on strongly over the last twenty years since 2000, and most consumer goods are now produced in sweat shops in poor countries at low wages and sold to the developed world at high prices, with the people who control the system making a fortune in between. This polarization of the rich and poor reaches its ultimate level under the Anti-Christ. There will be no solution to the poverty problem until the Lord returns – don't expect meaningful reform before.

Pause and reflect on recent history, for it has been Christian politicians alone who have abolished slavery in the past, established the Labour Movements and Trade Unions, but in the new wages slavery of the 21st Century we see the dark side of Roman/European power re-emerge – satanic power and money lust is driving the present world economy – and the control is centralized – with fewer at the top since the WFC 2007-2012. Check the “richest” list in 2021 – see the evil rulers of the corrupt system celebrating their success in their private jets and at their Davos Meetings.

Babylon is charged with being unfaithful; this charge of fornication, or unfaithfulness to the Lord, is repeated in this chapter as in 17:2, and Babylon is also described as intoxicating. That is, she feeds the addiction for luxury and sin of others, enriching those who support the evils of their trade system, and bankrupting those who stand against it.

All nations drink of the wine of her unfaithfulness, and merchants particularly have succumbed to her delicacies (literally, luxury or careless ease) and become satisfied with their ill-gained riches. As people get rich by corrupt business and slavery especially they find it necessary to justify their evils and strongly support the system that has made them so wealthy. The centre of globalization today is likely to be the centre of the New-Babylon System in the future!

APPLICATION

The satanic religious system, by means of the involvement of political leaders, gains ascendancy in certain nations.

There are many examples today where the religious system dominates countries and creates great evils.

Countries which have a constitution which recognises the separation of religion and state are saved from this as long as they adhere to their constitution. In the Great Tribulation period that wall of separation will be broken down.

Religion is always money minded, and ensures there is promotion in church and state, only for those who conform.

Often it is a great advantage from a business viewpoint to be involved in a religious system. Many today join liberal and unbelieving churches for the “networks” they open up. Those “networks” become more and more openly “One-World”, with UN agendas being worked. UN Agenda 2030 is the catch cry of most liberal churches – not the Gospel’s message.

Just as the religious system had grown in proportion as it had been wicked, Revelation 17:4-6, so the global satanic commercial system will prosper as it too abandons God in an effort to accumulate the wealth of the world. Corruption in both religious and financial sectors is great leading up to this time and during it.

We must guard ourselves from “entanglement” with any aspect of this world of corruption and stand against corrupt business practises that enslave people in other countries and pay inferior wages in our own. **Leviticus 19:13, Jeremiah 22:13-17, 2 Timothy 2:1-10, James 5:1-6.**

THE CALL FOR SEPARATION VERSES 4-8

18:4 And I heard another voice from heaven, saying, Come out of her, my people, that ye be not partakers of her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues.

KEY WORDS

Heard	Akouo	To hear [Aorist Active Indicative]
Another	Allos	Another of the same kind
Voice	Phone	Voice
Heaven	Ouranos	Heaven
Saying	Lego	Saying [Present Active Participle]
Come out of	Exerchomai Ek	Come out of [Aorist Active Imperative]
People	Laos	People
Partake	Sugkoinoneo	Have In Common With [Aorist Active Subjunctive]
Sins	Harmartia	Sin, Error, Sin Offering
Receive	Lambano	To Take, Receive [Aorist Active Subjunctive]
Plagues	Plege	A Stroke, Plague

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

Before the judgment falls, God calls out his people in separation. **Jeremiah 51:6-10** suggests that some of the Tribulation evangelists may attempt to turn the tide of apostasy in Babylon, but to no avail. It doesn’t matter that they fail, for in trying they deliver the message, and that is what they must do, to warn the people. At times evangelism is not for converts, but to ensure the wicked have no excuse before the throne of God. Ezekiel Chapter 3.

Now they must leave her to judgment and flee from the cities of corruption into the wild places of their lands. Separation is always from the world (Satan’s cosmic system) unto God. Therefore, it is positive, and not a negative thing, with negative results. *“By their fruits you shall know them”*. **Matthew 7:13-23**. If people have a negative aspect permeating their life they have not met and known Jesus. God hates the economics that abuses the vulnerable! **James 5:1-8**.

In historic time Jeremiah gave a similar warning. In pronouncing judgment on commercial and religious Babylon, Jeremiah warned his people who were supposed to be at home with God, not in bed with the world, to flee from the wicked city because God would destroy it. **Jeremiah 51:6, 45 cf Zechariah 2:7**. Many of God’s people had not returned from Babylonian Exile, but had stayed behind in Babylon for the money to be made. Zechariah urges the people of his day, and this latter day, to be where God wants them, and it is out of the evil cities under satanic control.

Jeremiah urges the generation yet to come, at exactly the right time, under the Holy Spirit’s direction, to return to Jerusalem as fast as they can before judgment falls upon the wicked places of the world, and in Jerusalem they are to fight to the end, until the Lord arrives to deliver them. Each group must “know their orders” from the relevant Old Testament passages, and follow them exactly in order to live.

Even the presence of the righteous would not stay the judgment [cf **Genesis 17:19**].

Here there is a call to “my people” the Jews, to flee from Babylon prior to the destruction of the city. While the order is specific to believers of the Tribulation period, it carries a general principle that we all need to heed. We must separate

ourselves from all organizations and groups and places that become evil saturated. We must live and stand together with born again believers for there alone is safety. If we stand too close to evil people we will share their fate.

SEPARATION

1. Believers are instructed to be separated from habitually carnal believers. (1 Corinthians 5:10, 11)
2. Separation is ordered from apostate religious organisations. (2 Corinthians 6:17)
3. Separation is commanded from unbelievers where Scripture is compromised by the relationship or marriage, business partners. (2 Corinthians 6:14 ff)
4. Separation is commanded from the human viewpoint. (Romans 12:2, Romans 16:17, 18)
5. Separation is commanded from pseudo spirituality. (Romans 16:17, 18)
6. Separation is commanded from those who seek pleasure in fast living - pursuit of parties, immoral situations. (1 Peter 4:4)
7. Separation is commanded from other believers who reject Bible doctrine. (2 Thessalonians 3:14, 15)

APPLICATION

We are told to separate from all apostate and morally corrupt systems. Once we see any system move clearly into evil we need to separate ourselves from it as fast as we can, no matter how much money we have invested in it, or energy we have previously put into it when it was sound.

If you do not separate, you will participate in the testing or judgments which God places on that religious system. There is guilt or judgment by association, but also conversely blessing by association.

Christianity is not a religion but a personal relationship with God through Christ. Religion is the destroyer of human freedom and as a satanic alternative to the truth is under God's judgment. This appeal will be addressed to those believers who will be living in the tribulation days and who like believers in every age will be tempted to compromise. God calls us to be visibly different from the evil that surrounds us.

In its application it is a relevant call to the redeemed in every day to avoid compromise with Satan's world system in its every form; religious and commercial. **Genesis 19:12-14; Numbers 16: 23-26; 2 Corinthians 6:14-17; 1 John 2:15-17.**

18:5 For her sins have reached unto heaven, and God hath remembered her iniquities.

KEY WORDS

Sins	Hamartia	Sins
Reached	Akoloutheo	Reach, Follow [Aorist Passive Indicative]
Heaven	Ouranos	Heaven
God	Theos	God
Remembered	Mnemoneuo	To Remember [Aorist Active Indicative]
Iniquities	Adikema	Unrighteousness, Wrong Doing

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

Jewish people recognised in the Old Testament that if God's full judgment was delayed it meant that he was storing up retribution for the sins of many generations to pour them out on an even more wicked generation. **Genesis 15:16 , 2 Kings 22:20, Matthew 23:34-36.**

The appeal for separation is substantiated on the basis of three laws, Remembrance verse 5, Retribution verse 6, and Retaliation verses 7-8.

First remembrance, God remembers that the first Babel confederacy tried to build a tower to heaven, and all of the satanic "towers" have had the same goal – to usurp glory that is to be given to God alone. **Genesis 11:4.** There is nothing "wrong" with architecture, but the spirit of man has become a self worshipping spirit and our buildings have reflected our arrogance – and the names we give our buildings reflect this godless arrogance.

APPLICATION

God remembers what the religious system has done through time and will judge it in His time. The tower of Babel, built brick upon brick, reminds us of the sin of Babylon; that they built rebellious sin upon arrogant sin until their sins reached heaven. The sky scrapers of modern "Babylon Cities" simply mimic their evil "tower" ancestor and glorify the creature.

God is all knowing and is fully aware of everything we do. God does not suffer from amnesia, nor does he overlook things. With sin he will certainly judge; it is just a matter of timing. That timing has come in the Great Tribulation. God protects his own people within the midst of his judgment if they are walking with Him, and separated from the wicked ones.

18:6 Reward her even as she rewarded you, and double unto her double according to her works: in the cup which she hath filled fill to her double.

KEY WORDS

Reward	Apodidomi	To Give Away Or Back [Aorist Active Imperative]
Double	Diplous	Double, Two Fold
According To	Kata	According To
Works	Ergon	Work Deed Business
Cup	Poterion	Drinking Vessel
Fill	Kerannumi	To Mingle, Mix [Aorist Active Indicative]

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

In keeping with the enormity of her sin retribution is doubled upon the generation that is filled up with deliberate and lust based sin. The verb used means literally "to pay a debt", or "give back that which is due". Divine justice exacts the "eye for an eye", and "tooth for a tooth", in keeping with the doubling of the normal law, the cup of iniquity which Babylon filled (**Revelation 17:4**), is now to be filled twice with the measure of her judgment.

Reward means to pay back what is legitimately owed. The pay back is from God's justice. His justice is perfect, as God knows everything. Paying back double means that the retribution would be more than complete. **Isaiah 40:2**. They would receive exactly what they deserved. None will accuse God of unfairness at the Great White Throne. **Rev 20:11-15**.

The basis of judgment of religious people in eternity is there "good works". They choose religiously motivated works ahead of grace motivated spiritual relationship with Christ and Holy Spirit empowered works, so they are judged for their works! Revelation 20:11-15. The cup here is the cup that religion has filled by its rejection of Jesus.

The believer is to glorify God; apostate religion and humanistic materialism glorifies self. Thus commercialism will receive double judgment based on the degree of her self-exaltation, and her exploitation of the vulnerable.

APPLICATION

Here the system is given double discipline because of her works. **Matthew 7:1-2**. They get judgment in time and in eternity.

God is absolutely correct in all that He does, as He knows all the facts, and is able to discipline in accordance with the crime and the motivation behind the crime/evil.

18:7 How much she hath glorified herself, and lived deliciously, so much torment and sorrow give her: for she saith in her heart, I sit a queen, and am no widow, and shall see no sorrow.

KEY WORDS

Glorified	Doxazo	To Glorify, Honour [Aorist Active Indicative]
Herself	Heautou	Self
Deliciously	Streniao	To Live Hard or Wantonly [Aorist Active Indicative]
Torment	Basanismos	Trial, Testing, Torment
Sorrow	Penthos	Sorrow, Grief, Mourning
Give her	Didomi	Give [Aorist Active Imperative]
Saith	Lego	Say [Present Active Indicative]
Heart	Kardia	Heart
Sit	Kathemai	Sit [Present Middle Indicative]
Queen	Basilissa	A Queen
Am	Eimi	Keep on being [Present Active Indicative]
Widow	Chera	A Widow, One Bereaved
See	Eido	See [Aorist Active Subjunctive]

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

Deliciously means luxuriously. Rome's luxury at the time of John included grain subsidies to keep the poor and criminal masses happy while they were entertained at the newly completed Coliseum. This cheap food came at the expense of other nations, such as the heavily taxed peasants of Egypt and Northern Africa.

The excesses of the luxury of ancient Rome and modern Europe attracts God's wrath, cf, **Amos 4:1-2**. It bankrupted the Roman State and ended the Western Empire by 479 AD. Anti-Christ's Empire will collapse within 3 ½ years, just as Hitler's did within the same time period after the Wansee Conference on the "Final Solution to the Jewish Problem".

The religious system often acts as a ruler, a queen with many adherents. She is not ever a widow because so many hover around her and desire to be her sexual partner. The lust based system attracts many followers and consorts.

The queen has a lot of fawning courtiers around. However in place of the glory and luxury with which she has clothed herself, God retaliates with torment and sorrow. The verb in this verse that means "lived deliciously" is the same root as the noun meaning "delicacies" in verse three.

In place of her assumed position as queen with many lovers, with the phrase "no widow", God gives plagues, death, mourning, and famine. In reality she becomes a widow because of her forsaking of the Lord.

APPLICATION

This image represents the pride of the satanic viewpoint/system, as she says that she sits as a queen – she is indeed a "queen of evil/harlots/rebels against God". Status isn't finally in titles taken by people to be impressive, it's in character. Like Babylon she is found wanting....

Often people will attach themselves to groups or individuals for pride based and selfish reasons. Greed motivates fallen mankind and is a powerful driver of our modern world. Great past generations were motivated by noble desires, but today's world is moving rapidly towards the satanic system, as greed dominates motivation today.

Religion has no way of producing answers to people's problems. It can produce human good and gimmicks but cannot solve people's problems, except by deceiving them it has done something.

With all the people around, the religious system is confident that she will never be subject to sorrow, but they are deceived in their own deception. Their "good" is actually evil. They are, and will be fully Judged! **Daniel 5:25-30**.

18:8 Therefore shall her plagues come in one day, death, and mourning, and famine; and she shall be utterly burned with fire: for strong is the Lord God who judgeth her.

KEY WORDS

Therefore	Dia Touto	For This [Future Active Indicative]
Plagues	Plege	Plague
Come	Heko	Come [future – understood – "her plagues one day"]
One	Mia	One
Day	Hemera	Day
Death	Thanatos	Death
Mourning	Penthos	Sorrow, Grief, Mourning
Famine	Limos	Hunger, Famine
Utterly Burned	Katakaio	To Burn Down [Future Passive Indicative]
Fire	Pur	Fire
Strong	Ischuros	Strong, Robust
Judgeth	Krino	To Judge [Aorist Active Participle]

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

The judgment unfolds very rapidly once it begins. Satan's man isn't ready for this, even though it is revealed here very plainly for all to read. Satanic arrogance is a "fruit" of evil's influence and evil people are baffled and shocked when their plans unravel because they just cannot get their heads around the thought that they may not win! These evil people are called "personality disorders" by modern psychiatry, and they are baffling, as they reject obvious truth for fantasy, and reality is walked away from in escapism, and they are still baffled to be "losing the game"! They fool others, but the first person they fool is themselves.

Somewhere along the line the flirt has the opportunity to face reality, but for the vast majority of her followers there is no repentance and so no salvation. People involved in this system had an excellent chance to face the truth with the massive evangelism in the Tribulational period, but they are too busy feeling they are superior to the evangelists, and try to arrest and silence them.

When the flirt wakes up to the truth however it is too late. The capacity of love has gone, which means that there is a lack of capacity to truly see realistically what the situation is. Mourning represents weeping, and wailing; this expresses maximum regret. Being sorry we are caught is not genuine repentance! Famine is the end of the line as far as religion is concerned; which is judgment in time.

Judgment by fire is judgment in eternity where people in the religious system end up in the Lake of Fire. The arrogance of her self sufficiency will be judged in one day, and one hour (verses 8, 10). She who lived in luxury will experience pestilence, mourning, and famine. Her destruction in that future day will literally come in one day, as it happened before with another Babylon cf. **Daniel 5:1, 3-5, 30**. This also occurs with individuals, cf. **Luke 12:19-20**.

APPLICATION

In the early days of the Church, James warned the people against the materialism of his own time, and what we see today is just a more efficient and globally coordinated corrupt and abusive system. **James 5:1-6**.

He said, "Your gold and your silver will consume your flesh like fire". Trust in riches always brings its own self-induced judgment. Jesus warned of this. **Matthew 6:19-30**. Those who abuse and exploit the poor are under God's personal judgment. Do not doubt God's hatred of the "globalism" and "Cheap-Mart" business strategies that have destroyed whole communities and make money for the rich only, but abuse the poor of all nations. No believer must be part of such a system, business culture, or company, be it in the legal, accounting, or sales areas. They will all be judged.

Christians were once burned because they were falsely condemned for having burned Rome. God will burn that city, and its modern equivalent in wickedness, in His judgment on this day.

THE WORLD'S SELF-CENTRED WEEPING. VERSES 9-19

So much of the world's weeping is self-centred. Loss is seen only in terms of how these evil people are affected.

The world that crucified Jesus Christ with scornful laughter weeps over economic losses. In this section of selfish weeping, we see three categories of crying:

- [a] Kings - verses 9 and 10
- [b] Merchants - verses 11 to 16
- [c] Shipmasters - verses 17 to 19

18:9 And the kings of the earth, who have committed fornication and lived deliciously with her, shall bewail her, and lament for her, when they shall see the smoke of her burning,

KEY WORDS

Kings	Basileus	King
Earth	Ge	Earth
Committed Fornication	Porneuo	To Commit Fornication [Aorist Active Participle]
Lived Deliciously	Streniao	To Live Hard or Wantonly [Aorist Active Participle]
Bewail	Klaio	To Wail [Future Active Indicative]
Lament	Koptomai	To Beat Or Strike The Breast [Future Middle Indicative]
See	Blepo	See, Behold [Present Active Subjunctive]
Smoke	Kapnos	Smoke
Burning	Purosis	Burning

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

These are not the ten kings of **Revelation 17:12-13**, but the kings of all the nations who lived in luxury as a result of the degenerate commercial system they profit from. Through the economic subjugation and abuse of many people (verse. 13), they were made rich. Now their sources of excessive riches are gone.

In the previous verse it is seen that the religious system is utterly burned up "katakaio", whilst in this verse the kings of the earth see the glowing of her burning "purosis". This is clearly a very literal smoking of the ruins of the great city. Any major earthquake amongst the many that will occur in this time frame, that occurs centred in a major modern city will cause buildings to collapse and fires to break out. Within the rubble of a modern city there are many toxic and flammable things, from goods to gas and petrol products. The dark smoke rising indicates deep fires in the rubble of the once great city. It is gone so totally that rebuilding is not an option.

You can see why the prophets urge all believers to flee from cities that practise wickedness in this time and live in wild and isolated places. If the earthquakes are over Richter Scale 9 they will level most large buildings and the fires in the rubble will burn for many months, even years, fed by their broken gas mains and flammable material in the buildings. This whole corrupt system is to be swept away, with their lust driven people dying in the rubble of their false dreams.

APPLICATION

There are a lot of people who have lived it up with the “flirt” who will wail because they have suddenly lost the flirt.

An attractive woman who has many people around her may suddenly become disfigured, and she loses all her power and attendants. This is the picture here; suddenly all the attractiveness of the devil’s economic system is destroyed and everyone who rejoiced in its riches is swept away in the tsunami of “flow on losses” from its collapse.

The Lord does not look on the outside but on the heart. The heart of wickedness is ugly and when judgment falls the true ugliness within it is seen. Today we have seen this with the sweat shops producing American label running/training gear. Their shoes and tee shirts are a fashion statement, but the squalor of their worker’s lives is a disgrace and shame to America. They trumpet the economic success of their multi-national companies, but these evil corporations underpay their workers and create social and economic hardship for all but their shareholders.

These global capitalists often deliver on their promise of “Lowest Prices” but at the cost of local industry and local living standards. These companies under the banner of “globalization” create poverty, but make themselves rich. God hates this sort of business and they are under God’s judgment in time and their owners in eternity will face their judge! Those who call themselves Christians within them need to re-read the Holy Scriptures and be very scared. **James 5:1-6.**

18:10 Standing afar off for the fear of her torment, saying, Alas, alas that great city Babylon, that mighty city! for in one hour is thy judgment come.

KEY WORDS

Standing	Histemi	Abide, Continue, Stand [Perfect Active Participle]
Afar off	Makrothen	Afar off
Fear	Phobos	Fear, Terror
Torment	Basanismos	Trial, Testing, Torment
Saying	Lego	Say [Present Active Participle]
Woe	Ouai	Woe
Great	Megas	Great
City	Polis	City
Mighty	Ischuros	Mighty, Strong
One	Mia	One
Hour	Hora	Hour
Judgment	Krisis	Judgment
Come	Erchomai	Come [Aorist Active Indicative]

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

The lament is most emphatic in the Greek by the repetition of the definite article: literally, “the city, the great, Babylon the city, the mighty”. These kings stand afar off trying to avoid the doom of the system on themselves, but in reality they only postpone it. Their tap of produce and finance is turned off. The entire world is plunged into economic collapse in an hour, just as the Western Roman Empire was in the years after 479 AD when Rome’s power was broken in the West.

There was no money system left, no trade and commerce with other lands, and the great villas of Romano-Britain and other places fell into ruins, as there was no money or goods and skills to repair them, and the barbarian hordes swept in. Within fifty years people had gone from living in centrally heated homes and towns, to mud walled huts again. The cash, or rather “debt economy” had been replaced with subsistence farming again; towns all but disappeared for 300 years.

Again, the suddenness and swiftness of the judgment is emphasised in the phrase “one hour”. cf. **Jeremiah 51:8; Isaiah 13:19-22.** With the collapse of centralized computer based economic-financing systems all modern commerce ceases, for none can guarantee loans and letters of credit any more. With the collapse of the super-cities that make up commercial Babylon the insurance companies collapse, for none can pay out on the damage that is total, and shortly will be world wide. Every thing is gone in a moment that creates modern business and commerce as it was in the 5th century in Britain with the collapse of Roman power.

APPLICATION

The person who trusts in the “things of this world”, however stable and strong they may seem, is trusting in something that one day will be destroyed. Our whole world economy runs on computing systems and electronic transfers of funds to cover transactions. The World Financial Crisis of 2007-2012 showed up just how much of this system is built on corruption and fraud. Obama and his ilk did not reform it, they stitched it up for the wealthy to become wealthier, and check his own massive increase in wealth personally through these years (consultancies?)

The world economy as it stands in 2021 can be called a “Debt Economic System”, for vast and permanently unpayable debts are behind it. The debts of the nations now cannot be repaid, and if “called in” all economies would collapse

overnight. This won't occur in the next years, for as we have seen above, the axe falls on one day in the Great Tribulation. The Bible gives us confidence, if we believe it, for God's Plan is perfect and his timing is always exact.

The whole fatally flawed system had been stitched up again by governments by 2012, under the orders of their financial controllers, with fatal corruption still at its very heart, and with even more ruthlessly corrupt and powerful players at its centre. It is now truly Anti-Christ's system, **and we don't need to be concerned about that**, for it points to the end and reminds us with every newspaper story, that we haven't too long to go in this corrupt world. It cannot be recovered, and even some pagans see that now, and it was never meant to be, it will be swept away by the Lord's Second Advent.

If you are in business or commerce closely associated with an apostate system, or anti God group, you may try to distance yourself from them, for you will be judged if you remain associated. Do not get too close to evil people, or their economic systems, for if you share their goods and pleasures, you will share their judgment.

This happened to many Christian organizations in the financial collapse of 2007-2012, for many had foolishly placed their saved funds into "managed funds" run by corrupt bankers, and so all the Lord's money was lost! When we join together with corrupt men and women to make money with them we run the risk of losing it all, and that is what happened through these recent years. At the end all will be lost to the evil ones, but what is lost is the "temporary money" of this world. God has a Plan – rest in it!

18:11 And the merchants of the earth shall weep and mourn over her; for no man buyeth their merchandise any more:

KEY WORDS

Merchants	Emporos	Merchants
Earth	Ge	Earth
Weep	Klaio	To Break Forth [Present Active Indicative]
Mourn	Pentheo	To Mourn, Grieve, Sorrow [Present Active Indicative]
No man	Oudeis	No one
Buyeth	Agarazo	To Use The Market Place [Present Active Indicative]
Merchandise	Gomos	Merchandise, The Lading Of A Ship
Anymore	Ouketi	Any more

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

The Greek word for merchants "emporos" is the word from where we get the English word emporium.

Merchants - The reason for their weeping is clear, "because no one buys their cargoes any more" – the money supply is gone. The lust of these people means their merchandise and material wealth is at the top of their value system; morality is irrelevant to them. The total collapse of Babylon means their values and "assets" end up at the very bottom, with "the bodies and souls of men", (literal rendering of verse 13).

Here the businesses have lost their monopoly which they enjoyed as a part of the relationship between them and the politico-religious system. They have traded in men's bodies for profit and they have lost all they gained in an hour. With no secure and working money transfer systems they have no wealth at all. It was always a mirage built on corruption and fraud, but it is seen to be by all in this day.

The imperial grain fleet which transported the grain from Egypt represented the largest form of transport in the ancient world. They ceased to trade in a few years after ancient Rome fell and the world went back to subsistence farming. If the great super tankers of today are laid up with cargoes unable to be delivered (tsunami) or paid for by economic collapse, the cities and industries of the world will run out of vital oil in a matter of months.

If there is not the money to pay for the ships and their crews, they will simply be tied up, and the same result will flow to its bankrupt conclusion for the modern economies. World wide economic depression is a hair's breadth away. No matter how great the need, if there is no money to pay for things, the goods are not supplied.

The Antichrist claimed to be able to solve this problem, and in these last judgments, the Lord demonstrates to all that he cannot solve anything, but that God alone rules and will return to solve this. **NO FEARS** for believers only – as Jesus is about to return!

MONEY

1. Money is designed as a medium for exchange, coin type money was unknown until the 7th century BC Prior to coins, money or valuable metal was measured in terms of ingots or rings. Croesus, King of Lydia first preserved his money in coins. When Cyrus the Great conquered Lydia, he picked up the concept of coinage and gave it to the entire world. However, prior to coins, money was used as a means of exchange.

2. Monetary transactions are a legitimate function. (Genesis 23:9, Jeremiah 32:44)
3. The giving of money is an expression of the believers priesthood. (1 Corinthians 16:2, 2 Corinthians 8:9)
4. Money as a god is a part of materialism (Matthew 6:24, Luke 16:9, 11, 13) Money is a useful and helpful servant, but a harsh and cruel master.
5. The danger of money to the unbeliever.
 - (a) Salvation cannot be purchased with money. (Mark 8:36, 37). Salvation has been paid for in full by the blood of Christ. (1 Peter 1:18, 19)
 - (b) Money causes the rich man to put his trust in wrong things. (Mark 10:23-25)
 - (c) Money often hinders the unbeliever from seeking salvation. (Luke 16:19-31)
 - (d) Money has no credit with God. (Proverbs 11:4, 28, 13:7, 11)
6. The danger of money to the Believer:
 - (a) Money can become part of slavery to the details of life. (Ecclesiastes 5:10, 6:2)
 - (b) Love of money becomes the root of all kinds of evil. (1 Timothy 6:6-12, 17-19)
 - (c) Money can destroy grace and contribute to greed and lust for power. (Acts 5:1-10, James 4:14, 5:6)
7. Money is a source of deceit. (Jude 11)
8. Hence, three areas of illusion about money:
 - (a) Money as a means of happiness. For the believer there is no happiness from the details of life, including money. Believer's happiness is built on doctrine.
 - (b) Money as a means of security. Grace provides a security for which there is no substitute. (Matthew 6:24-33)
 - (c) Money can buy anything. There are many things which money cannot buy, such as salvation, love, happiness, stability, tranquillity.

APPLICATION

The love of money is the root of all evil. **1 Timothy 6:10**. There is nothing wrong with money, for it is just a tool of exchange, but the fraudulent use of money in these latter days will make all who handle it corrupt. Believers will need to be using a barter system through this period to obtain the food they need, or have stored it beforehand. EFTPOS transactions will be traceable and those who haven't been "chipped" and certified as worshipping the beast will be identified, rounded up, and if they refuse worship executed.

The Lord says to believers in the Church Age not to worry about our provisions, as he will look after you if you are caught unawares, but the believers of this latter day have been warned, and need to have taken precautions and be ready for these darker days towards the end of the Great Tribulation period. The Lord is omnipotent however, and if he feeds the birds he will look after those who look to Him in that day, if they are unable to feed themselves. **Matthew 6:19-34**.

Often in times of great tragedy unbelievers are caused to focus on the real questions in life and consider the claims of the Lord Jesus Christ on their life, and learn what it is to walk in faith and obedience – Abrahamic Faith is called for now.

18:12 The merchandise of gold, and silver, and precious stones, and of pearls, and fine linen, and purple, and silk, and scarlet, and all thyine wood, and all manner vessels of ivory, and all manner vessels of most precious wood, and of brass, and iron, and marble, 13 And cinnamon, and odours, and ointments, and frankincense, and wine, and oil, and fine flour, and wheat, and beasts, and sheep, and horses, and chariots, and slaves, and souls of men.

KEY WORDS

Merchandise	Gomos	Merchandise
Gold	Chrusos	Gold

Silver	Arguros	Silver
Precious	Timios	Honourable, Honoured, Precious
Stones	Lithos	Stone
Pearls	Margarites	A Pearl
Fine Linen	Bussinos	Byssus, Fine White Linen
Purple	Porphura	Purple Garment
Silk	Serikon	Silk, Silken
Scarlet	Kokkinos	Scarlet
Thyine	Thuinos	Thya, Thyine Wood
Wood	Xulon	Wood, Tree
Vessels	Skeuos	A Vessel, Utensil, Instrument
Ivory	Elephantos	Made Of Ivory
Brass	Chalkos	Copper, Bronze
Iron	Sideros	Made Of Iron
Marble	Marmaros	Shining Marble.
Cinnamon	Kinamomon	Cinnamon
Odours	Thumiama	Incense, Perfume
Ointments	Muron	Myrrh, Ointment, Aromatic Balm
Frankincense	Libanos	Frankincense
Oil	Elaion	Olive Oil
Fine Flour	Semidalis	Fine Flour
Wheat	Sitos	Sifted Wheat Or Corn
Beasts	Ktenos	Beast Of Burden
Sheep	Probaton	Sheep
Horses	Hippos	Horse
Chariots	Rheda	Travelling Wagon
Slaves	Soma	Body, Person
Souls	Psuche	Soul
Men	Anthropos	Men

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

This focuses on the luxury trade that is the prime trade commodity product in these last days. Nero fiddled while Rome burned, but the evil wealthy people of these latter days are playing millionaires and enjoying luxury goods while the entire world burns! None of these things mentioned here can be eaten, and finally the people who have all the wealth are left starving to death surrounded by wealth they cannot use. They are indeed judged by their own value system. Consider, if I have food and you have gold that cannot be used, I will keep my food and live! You cannot eat your gold!

Thyine wood is from North Africa and is used for the production of high quality tables and furniture. There is a wide ranging trade in luxuries in the ancient world with the following, which will also characterize the last days of evil:

- [a] Gold Ivory and Thyine wood imported from North Africa
- [b] Precious stones and pearls from India
- [c] Purple dye from Phoenicia
- [d] Silk and Cinnamon from China
- [e] The other spices from Arabia.
- [f] Slaves from subjugated people, or in the latter days, people who have been tricked into the factories of the wealthy and are indebted for their return fares home and accommodation.
- [h] Human lives were those reserved for gladiatorial contests for the amusement of the populace and included Christians as well as slaves. The greatest time of slavery was during the Roman Empire yet the Word of God does not teach about freeing the slaves – Refer the EBCWA study on the book of Philemon. Slavery may lead people to the Lord, and at times in John’s day the pastor was the slave and the congregation may be masters. True equality between men is only in Christ Jesus. It is the Christian Church alone that has abolished slavery throughout our world!

“Ktenos” beast of burden rather than “therion”, a wild beast or “zoon” a living creature which is also translated beast. “Probaton” translated sheep is used only here in the Book of the Revelation which has majored on “Arnion” or lamb “Rheda” is a travelling wagon rather than “Harma” which appears in **Revelation 9:9** this being a war chariot with two wheels.

APPLICATION

We see that North Africa is a centre of productive industry/primary food supply in the period in which John writes, with Egypt the “bread basket” of Rome, yet Egypt and North Africa are today “economic basket cases”. The trade is clearly

shown as world wide in the latter days. Rome was the ancient centre for trade at the time of John, and no merchant marine existed like that of Rome for a thousand years after its fall. A second century writer estimated Rome's imports from China, India and Arabia only as 30 million denarii.

Two features regarding this list should be noted; first, most of the items are luxury items, and second, apparently these merchants will be trafficking in people as well as things. Slavery and indentured service by labourers, makes its return in the last days. We have this already occurring in our world today, with slavery back in the sex trade, and indentured labourers being used in large numbers in the "sweat shop" factories of the American economy, in Asia, the Middle East, and within Europe. So called "guest workers" (read slaves) abound in all "developed" (read corrupt) economies. Our society is rapidly becoming more conscious of "resources" than they are of human beings, made in the image of God. **James 3:9.** Our value systems are starting to skew in the direction that we see here. It is an interesting twist of humanism that it degrades and devalues the individuals worth, speaking only of "masses" of people.

There will always be slavery and poverty in the world until the Millennium. It is not legislation but regeneration which frees people. **Matthew 26:9-11.** Only the Lord's return will end these evils. We must call them evils, and stand against these things however, but be realistic, the "One World" system thrives on slavery and exploitation; the satanic always has exploited and abused – its just what Satan does – and always has done.

18:14 And the fruits that thy soul lusted after are departed from thee, and all things which were dainty and goodly are departed from thee, and thou shalt find them no more at all. 15 The merchants of these things, which were made rich by her, shall stand afar off for the fear of her torment, weeping and wailing, 16 And saying, Alas, alas that great city, that was clothed in fine linen, and purple, and scarlet, and decked with gold, and precious stones, and pearls! 18:17 a For in one hour so great riches is come to nought.

KEY WORDS

Fruits	Opora	Ripe or Full Fruit
Soul	Psuche	Soul
Lusted	Epithumia	Desire, Over Desire
Departed	Aperchomai	To Come Or Go Away [Aorist Active Indicative]
Those things	Pas	Whatsoever
Were Dainty	Liparos	Fat Shining
Goodly	Lampros	Shining, Bright
Departed	Aperchomai	Departed, Passed away [Aorist Middle Indicative]
Find	Heurisko	To Find [Future Active Indicative]
No more at all	Ouketi Me	No longer
Merchants	Emporos	Merchants
Made Rich	Plouteo	Make Rich [Aorist Active Participle]
Stand	Histemi	Stand [Future Middle Indicative]
Afar	Makrothen	From Far
Fear	Phobos	Fear
Torment	Basanismos	Trial, Testing, Torment
Weeping	Klaio	Wail, Break Forth [Present Active Participle]
Wailing	Pentheo	Sorrow, Mourn, Grieve [Present Active Participle]
Saying	Lego	Say [Present Active Participle]
Alas	Ouai	Woe
Great	Megas	Great
City	Polis	City
Clothed	Periballo	To Cast Around [Perfect Middle Participle]
Fine linen	Bussinos	Fine linen
Purple	Porphurous	Purple
Scarlet	Kokkinos	Scarlet
Decked	Chrusoo	To Make Golden [Perfect Passive Participle]
Gold	Chrusos	Gold
Precious	Timios	Precious
Stones	Lithos	Stone
Pearls	Margarites	Pearl
One	Mia	One
Hour	Hora	Hour
Great	Tosoutos	So Great
Riches	Ploutos	Riches
Come To Nought	Eremoo	To Desolate, To Waste [Aorist Passive Indicative]

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

Here all forms of business goes down into complete economic collapse, for the supply of money is gone, or worthless without any banking infrastructure left. "Opora" meaning "full fruit" (over ripe – almost ready to go off) and is normally

associated with the full fruit bearing season of the northern autumn. This word is used uniquely here in Scripture. The normal word translated fruit is "Karpōs". The "fruit" of their luxury hunting is disaster for the poor and moral.

This picture of merchants mourning over a great commercial centre is taken from the description of the collapse of the great trading empire of Tyre in **Isaiah 23:1-8, Ezekiel 27**. Like the kings of the earth the merchants of the earth will stand afar off to watch the ascending smoke of the cities of the "New Babylon".

Here Babylon is seen as a woman who was richly attired with all the trappings of wealth, of rulership, and wanting for nothing, and yet so vulnerable to destruction she didn't see it coming, or pretended it would never come. In our own nation we have seen how vulnerable a modern city is to sudden natural catastrophe with our own New Zealand city of Christchurch being shaken by several 7+ Richter Scale earthquakes and many people's livelihoods being snuffed out in a few minutes as business collapsed overnight in some areas. Haiti was devastated around the same time.

A Richter Scale quake of 8.0 is ten times the magnitude of the killer Christchurch/Haiti quake, and a Richter Scale 9.1 is ten times the devastation of the 8.1 quake! These described here in Revelation are level 10+ – "mega-quakes" not seen since Noah's Flood! A volcano with associated 4-5 quakes, or earthquakes of 6-7 on the Richter Scale can end a nation's economy's activity, let alone the things described as unfolding upon the world in this section of Revelation. No city is inhabitable after these mega-quakes. That is why believers have been ordered to flee to the "wild places".

APPLICATION

The people have lusted in their souls, and the production, or fully ripe fruit, of their self centred labours, has disappeared all of a sudden, and for ever. This evil industrial-political system is to be swept away. We must remember these verses as we try to bring biblical rationale to our own corrupt and fragile economies today. We must see that there is no redemption for our world systems, only God's destruction. Our economic system cannot be reformed – and it will not be!

God will replace all we have built; let us not be attached to any of it! **2 Peter 3:10-18**. As they have been concentrating on this lust for power and riches it is a huge shock when it disappears. Again the merchants are seen weeping because a system is destroyed which made them rich. In a time when people's minds and souls cannot be pierced by the love of God or the fear of eternal judgment, the unsaved can still weep over the loss of their fortunes. It is why they are being judged – they have lost their values, their morals, their compassion for the poor – and so they lose their eternal souls. Jesus had made this very point – what point to gain the world and lose eternal life? **Matthew 16:24-27**.

In life you can have the decking of wealth one day and be destitute the next because of change of circumstances. Material wealth is nothing; spiritual wealth is everything. God is in control – and Anti-Christ's very ability to "make war" upon God's people is frustrated by God's judgments, but he keeps trying. Satan is consistent only in malice!

18:17 b And every shipmaster, and all the company in ships, and sailors, and as many as trade by sea, stood afar off, 18 And cried when they saw the smoke of her burning, saying, What city is like unto this great city! 19 And they cast dust on their heads, and cried, weeping and wailing, saying, Alas, alas that great city, wherein were made rich all that had ships in the sea by reason of her costliness! for in one hour is she made desolate.

KEY WORDS

Shipmaster	Kubernetes	Pilot, Steersman, Governor
Company	Homilos	Company
Ships	Ploion	Ship
Sailors	Nautes	Sailor
Trade	Ergazomai	To Work, Toil, Labour [Present Middle Indicative]
Sea	Thalassa	Sea, Lake, Pool
Stood	Histemi	Stand [Aorist Active Indicative]
Cried	Krazo	To Cry Out [Imperfect Active Indicative]
Saw	Blepo	See [Present Active Participle]
Smoke	Kapnos	Smoke
Burning	Purosis	Burning
Saying	Lego	Say, Speak [Present Active Participle]
City	Polis	City
Like	Homoios	Like, Resembling
Great	Megas	Great
Cast	Ballo	To Cast [Aorist Active Indicative]
Dust	Choos	Clay, Earth
Heads	Kephale	Head
Weeping	Klaio	Wail, Break Forth [Present Active Participle]
Wailing	Pentheo	Sorrow, Mourn, Grieve [Present Active Participle]
Made Rich	Plouteo	Make Rich [Present Active Participle]
Ships	Ploion	Ships
Sea	Thalassa	Sea
Reason	Ek	Out Of

Costliness	Timiotes	Preciousness
One	Mia	One
Hour	Hora	Hour
Desolate	Eremos	To Leave Desolate [Aorist Passive Indicative]

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

Here the transportation business associated with trade goes down into collapse. Shipmasters - Here the transportation industry weeps - and for the same reasons. They are described as those - "who make their living by the sea". Yet the event that brings their grief is brief moments in time before they will stand themselves before the judgment of God, and they can only think of "making a living" and not eternal life in Christ.

The kings in verse 10 in their lament say, "In one hour is thy judgment come", whereas the merchants in this verse 17 say, "In one hour so great riches is come to nought". Their grief is totally self centred. All those connected with commerce on the seas also lament over the destruction of Babylon. The imperfect tense of Krazo shows that they kept on crying out. The merchants had good reason to mourn as they were now out of business with some accounts undoubtedly unpaid and therefore they will in a short time be bankrupt, but so will the entire trading world.

This is economic collapse on a world scale, but that is only the beginning. These people have no offices or homes with the tectonic activity – it is as if God is stripping away all except their lives to get them to look up but they will not!

Their lament likewise is not for the city and its dead people, but for their wealth that had been derived from shipping goods to and from that great place, or using its banking advantages. All of this is now come to an end. The sight of the twin towers of the trade centre collapsing in an hour on 11th September 2001 on the waterfront in New York was a graphic illustration of this terrible scene, but what we read of here is the collapse of entire cities into rubble in a few long minutes of earth shaking reminder that Anti-Christ cannot solve mankind's problems.

APPLICATION

John stresses the fact that, they "became rich by her wealth". This chapter, along with James 5, is the greatest condemnation in Scripture of a materialistic and spiritually blind world. Christ warned against coveting the wealth of this world. **Matthew 6:19-21**.

Many people, when faced with a tragedy, or a massive change in life, fail to cope with the situation and become introspective or hysterical. These wealthy and wicked people are totally self absorbed in the whole catastrophe. The human cost to others is irrelevant to them; they only see their own pain and distress at their loss of luxury.

In the Christian life problems are opportunities to re focus on the Lord, and get our eyes off self. The fruit of pressure for the genuine believer is prayer to the Lord; the fruit of pressure to the pagan or make-believer is cursing and blasphemy.

For the Christian the Lord will provide all our needs through the riches of grace in Christ Jesus. **Ephesians 1:7, 2:7, 3:8-16, Philippians 4:19, Colossians 1:27**. The Christian is able to help people in tragic circumstances by pointing to the only solution to man's problems; that is through relationship with the Lord by means of regeneration. In these terrible last days, the believers who are in hiding in the wild places of the world need to look to Jesus only, for the day of his arrival is near.

THE REJOICING OF HEAVEN. VERSES 20-24

18:20 Rejoice over her, thou heaven, and ye holy apostles and prophets; for God hath avenged you on her.

KEY WORDS

Rejoice	Euphraino	To Make Glad, Well Pleased [Present Passive Imperative]
Heaven	Ouranos	Heaven, Sky, Air
Holy	Hagios	Holy
Apostles	Apostolos	One Sent Forth
Prophets	Prophetes	A Prophet, Public Expounder
Avenged	Krino Krima	To Judge, Judgment [Aorist Active Indicative]

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

Here is the command to rejoice because this is divine judgement, and the believer can rejoice in all the Lord does. With violence at its heart there will be destruction of the new Babylon/Rome, and rejoicing over her destruction in heaven straight away. The reaction of the saints and angels in heaven is exactly the opposite to the wicked people of the earth. This shows the vast chasm separating divine viewpoint from human viewpoint (cf. **Isaiah 55:6-13**).

We should note that the severity of God's judgment was pronounced on behalf of the saints, apostles, and prophets. They both warned of the evils of worldliness and suffered persecution and martyrdom because of it. When Rome was

sacked by the barbarians after their acceptance of the false religious hypocrisy of “Christendom”, Augustine from North Africa explained that the judgment was due to Rome’s past sins, and a church too weak to avert judgment in its own time. He was only half right. Rome was sacked because of its present weak spiritual state in apostasy, and the new-Babylon/Rome will be destroyed for the same reasons. God doesn’t judge the children for their father’s sins, unless they are repeated with interest by the present generation. **Exodus 20:4-6, Deuteronomy 24:16, Jeremiah 31:29-30.**

The message of the apostle is, “God has judged your case against the evil city”. New Rome/Babylon had slain the saints, Revelation 17:6; now God slays the whole system and all who love it, within New Rome-Babylon. Here is the final answer to the plea of the martyrs before the throne recorded back in **Revelation 6:9-11.**

APPLICATION

The second half of this verse means that God convicted Rome by applying to that city the judgment of its own law courts against the Christians. Exactly as they had judged, so they were judged! There is rejoicing by the prophets, apostles, and saints, because the destruction of Babylon marks the near return of the Lord Jesus Christ. The days are now very short to the Lord’s actual return.

The Lord has another “pause of grace” through the days after the evil world economic system of the Anti-Christ is judged, when all unsaved people can “sit with” the collapse of all they have depended upon and decide again – will they perish with it or repent? Will they weep for the Messiah who died for them, or weep for themselves and so die with evil?

The world weeps for their losses, for material things are the only things worldly people have. When these have been destroyed, all is lost. That attitude which the believers ought to have toward Babylon has also been stated in verse 4. They should come out from that system and not partake of its evils and corruption. When they are fully separated in their hearts they will not feel the pain of the city’s destruction.

18:21 And a mighty angel took up a stone like a great millstone, and cast it into the sea, saying, Thus with violence shall that great city Babylon be thrown down, and shall be found no more at all.

KEY WORDS

Mighty	Ischuros	Mighty
Angel	Aggelos	Messenger, Agent
Took up	Airo	Take up [Aorist Active Indicative]
Stone	Lithos	Stone
Great	Megas	Great
Millstone	Mulosonikos	Millstone
Cast	Ballo	Throw, Cast [Aorist Active Indicative]
Sea	Thalassa	Sea
Saying	Lego	Saying [Present Active Participle]
Violence	Hormema	Violence, Rushing, Impetuosity
City	Polis	City
Thrown Down	Ballo	Cast [Future Passive Indicative]
Found	Heurisko	To Find [Aorist Passive Subjunctive]

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

The millstone represents the crushing of things to produce another thing (wheat to flour). Here it has a double meaning perhaps; apostate religion “grinds people down”, but it may also mean the “hardness of heart” towards God is “ground down” to the tears and desolation of total defeat. The desolation will be complete and there will be tremendous shock around the world when they see that this powerful force in the world is no more. Babylon is pictured as a millstone cast into the sea. cf. **Matthew 18:6; Mark 9:42; Luke 17:2.**

The millstone of apostate religion and commercialism will be destroyed by Christ, the “Stone cut without hands”. **Daniel 2:45.** In **Jeremiah 51:63-64**, the prophet is commanded to hurl a stone into the Euphrates and to declare that Babylon would sink never to rise again (another reminder that the “New Rome-Babylon” is probably not in Iraq). Religion and debt-economics have ground down people for too long, and this day the judgment begins in earnest. They will grind down people no longer. All the evils of oppression of others are over when the Lord returns!

APPLICATION

In our present situation a massive earthquake in Tokyo, China, and off the east or west coast of the United States, could bring the whole fabric of the world economy falling into ruin. This symbolic act represents a destruction that is total, which ensures the once powerful forces of the wicked, will be like a stone cast into the sea; they will be found no more. When God brings judgment on a group or nation it is final, complete, and totally devastating. Don’t worry about the Tokyo or the San Andreas Fault as you sleep tonight – you are in the Lord’s hands. Be assured, all the great faults will move in this future day we are reading of, and when they do at the end of the Great Tribulation the Lord is indeed “at the door”.

18:22 And the voice of harpers, and musicians, and of pipers, and trumpeters, shall be heard no more at all in thee; and no craftsman, of whatsoever craft he be, shall be found any more in thee; and the sound of a millstone shall be heard no more at all in thee;

KEY WORDS

Voice	Phone	Voice
Harpers	Kitharodos	Harper
Musicians	Mousikos	Musician
Pipers	Auletes	One That Plays On The Pipe Or Flute
Trumpeters	Salpistes	A Trumpeter
Hear	Akouo	Hear [Aorist Passive Subjunctive]
Craftsman	Technites	Artisan, Artificer
Craft	Techne	Art, Skill
Found	Heurisko	To Find [Aorist Passive Subjunctive]
Sound	Phone	Sound, Voice
Millstone	Mulostonikos	Millstone

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

The musicians find themselves out of business, as do the craftsmen and artisans, all of whom lived off the religious system and its corrupt officials. Manufacturing in the form of the millstone (grain grinding) goes into decline as there is a shortage of grains world wide due to drought (through the tectonic activity) and the collapse of the money system. The ghastly silence of the dying New-Babylon here indicates complete devastation, cf **Isaiah 13:20-22**. We have glimpsed this reality in 2020-2022 with CV-19 stopping all music/art performance and live entertainment, and creating runs on toilet paper and flour.

There is no music, no worker, no machinery, no light, no happiness ("voice of the bridegroom and bride") shall be found in Babylon any more. Their culture and nationhood is over, and all the false hopes/dreams of the godless are gone with their wealth, yet people do not look up for redemption, they look up in fear. Do not think unsaved people need more evidence, for there has always been enough evidence for those who seek truth and life transformation.

APPLICATION

Included in the judgment is the entertainment world, the craftsmen, and the factory workers, amongst others. These things are good in their places. Only when Christ is pushed aside for them do they become an evil obsession.

18:23 And the light of a candle shall shine no more at all in thee; and the voice of the bridegroom and of the bride shall be heard no more at all in thee: for thy merchants were the great men of the earth; for by thy sorceries were all nations deceived.

KEY WORDS

Light	Phos	Light, Radiance
Candle	Ner	A Light
Shine	Phaino	To Cause To Appear, Shine [Aorist Active Subjunctive]
Voice	Phone	Voice, Sound
Bridegroom	Numphios	Bridegroom
Bride	Numphe	Bride
Heard	Akouo	To hear [Aorist Passive Subjunctive]
Merchant	Emporos	Merchant
Were	Eimi	To be
Great Men	Megistanes	Great Men
Earth	Ge	Earth
Sorceries	Pharmakeia	Drug Addiction
Nations	Ethnos	A Nation
Deceived	Planao	To Lead Astray [Aorist Passive Indicative]

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

The light of the candle is the entertainment business. Marriage and social occasions no longer occur, because the core of the nation is gone; its people devastated or dead. The only people alive are the believers from the city, who have long since left it and fled into the wilderness around it. Babylon is said to have deceived the nations by her sorcery. Sorceries are drug taking based demonism in action, and all the "action" is now over, their fake "joy" over forever. The Greek word is "pharmakeia", and refers to drug abuse to instil a sense of unreality. Satan has "won" his battle over many people simply by keeping them tranquilized by drugs. This world system is guilty of all the blood of saints and martyrs from the time of righteous Abel to the last person that falls under the Antichrist. cf. **Matthew 23:35**.

APPLICATION

Many people in various churches associated with the World Council of Churches are “baffled” by the decisions of their church leadership boards to support things clearly not taught by scripture, like homosexual and lesbian marriage, transgender, abortion, euthanasia, drug legalization, spending of money on terrorist organizations, and supporting Moslem refugees while Christian’s starve near by and are ignored.....etc.

From John’s Revelation we can suggest the reason these apparently contradictory things occur is that the enemy already has control of those churches within the WCC orbit. They speak satanic viewpoint, not biblical truth anymore! Auydit our words here! Check their websites and nothing biblical will be found, only platitudes as fake as their evil beliefs are!

Ecumenical religion has gained some form of control over most of the world’s churches in our own day, and the world is reliant on it for its spiritual centre (even though evangelical churches outnumber them), but the WCC will be the religio-political centre for unsaved power-politics until it is destroyed by the Anti-Christ himself, as he tires of its weakness, hypocrisy and stupidity. The hollowness of the ecumenical system is seen and felt by all the people within it, but the majority cling to its shattered deception until they are all swept away with it. The ecumenical system has supported the economic-political system – and the deception is swept away with them.

Here we are told that her merchants were “great men of the earth”. So, in essence, its greatness continued since the time of its founder Nimrod of whom the Bible states was “a mighty one in the earth”, and the founder of both systems religious and economic. **Genesis 10:8**. It is absolutely appropriate that it is the Anti-Christ who destroys the religious system, for it is actually his “system” of evil anyway, and by it he has deceived mankind since earliest days.

18:24 And in her was found the blood of prophets, and of saints, and of all that were slain upon the earth.

KEY WORDS

Found	Heurisko	To find [Aorist Passive Indicative]
Blood	Haima	Blood
Prophets	Prophetes	Prophet
Saints	Hagios	Saint
Slain	Sphatto	To Slay, Slaughter [Perfect Passive Participle]
Earth	Ge	Earth, Land

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

God dealt with those stained with the blood of the innocent and the judgment upon all who have hated the truth and the people of the truth is full and final.

Religion over the centuries has always attacked the truth and persecuted or martyred believers. The worst persecutions against genuine faith have always come from organized religion. The murder of the genuine believers in the Middle Ages and through the Renaissance was by the corrupt political leaders of the Roman Catholic Church, and also by many of the political leaders of the Protestant churches and their “city council” servants. Organized religion has more blood on its hands than paganism or communism.

APPLICATION

Power hungry Religion has been responsible for the death of millions of genuine believers in God. Any believer who follows this system of religious error causes themselves a lot of misery, and their compromise with evil will lead to their destruction eventually. Believers have been long warned to separate from such organizations.

CONCLUSION

The triumph of God is therefore witnessed not only by the scattering of the unfinished tower of Genesis 11, but by the destruction of the harlot of Revelation chapter 17, and the annihilation of the religious-political headquarters of wickedness in the city of New Rome-Babylon in chapter 18.

The reason is twofold; New Rome-Babylon deceived the nations, and New Rome-Babylon killed the saints.

SEVEN INDICTMENTS AGAINST “MYSTERY” BABYLON

1. Arrogance. Isaiah. 13:19; 14:4; Jeremiah 50:29-34; Revelation 18:7-8)
2. Anti-Semitism. Isaiah 13:1; 14:2-22; Jeremiah 51:24-25
3. Hedonism. Isaiah 47:8-11; Revelation 18:3-19

4. Sorcery (drug abuse). Isaiah 47:12-13; Revelation. 18:23
5. Idolatry. Jeremiah 50:2; 51:47; Revelation 13:14; 16:2
6. Spiritual Adultery. Revelation 14:8; 17:1-7; 18:3, 9
7. Persecution of the true Saints. Revelation 18:6, 24

She is weighed in the balances of God, and like Belshazzar of old, is found wanting. **Daniel 5:22-30.**

Notes

CHAPTER NINETEEN

INTRODUCTION

When we put our faith in Christ, all of life is turned into a table of blessing. Spiritual growth leads us to ever greater delights in the plan of God. The "cup" of our soul is filled to overflowing by the grace of God. To the contrary, unbelief brings a banquet of self-induced misery and the good things of life which we hunger for become a snare and rob us of abundant life.

In this first section, we see the marriage supper of Christ. This event follows the cleansing of the bride at the Judgment Seat of Christ. **1 Corinthians 3:10-15, 2 Corinthians 5:1-15.** Here all human good is purged away leaving only those things performed in the power of the Holy Spirit which have earned eternal rewards (the Crowns).

These divine works are at this time rewarded, and these rewards make up the "adorning" of the bride. Revelation 19:7-8; 21:2, 11. This is represented by gold, silver and precious stones in the Corinthian and Revelation Passages. We are truly only of earthly value and use when we are first "heavenly minded" (we have "sought first the Kingdom of God"... **Matthew 6:33**). False Theologians, from the enemy's camp say, "He/she is so heavenly minded they are no earthly good", and yet that is exactly what Jesus orders us to be, and so to sift what matters from what doesn't matter eternally, and only do the things that matter eternally.

First we see the heavenly chorus in verses 1-7, which is really a confirmation of the call to rejoice of Revelation 18:20. Four times the chorus shouts "hallelujah," giving all praise to God. There are four reasons given for these praises.

- [a] God has avenged His saints - verses 1-2.
- [b] God has fully judged the world - verse 3.
- [c] God has concluded the angelic conflict with victory - verse 4-5.
- [d] The King and His bride reign - verses 6-7.

THE MARRIAGE SUPPER OF THE LAMB - VERSES 1-10

19:1 And after these things I heard a great voice of much people in heaven, saying, Alleluia; Salvation, and glory, and honour, and power, unto the Lord our God: **19:2** For true and righteous are his judgments: for he hath judged the great whore, which did corrupt the earth with her fornication, and hath avenged the blood of his servants at her hand.

KEY WORDS

After	Meta	After
These things	Tauta	This
Heard	Akouo	To Hear, [Aorist Active Indicative]
Great	Megas	Great
Voice	Phone	Voice
Much	Polus	Much, Many
People	Ochlos	Company, Multitude, People
Heaven	Ouranos	Heaven
Saying	Lego	Saying [Present Active Participle]
Alleluia	Allelouia	Praise the Lord!
Salvation	Soteria	Safety, Soundness
Glory	Doxa	Glory
Honour	Time	Weight, Honour
Power	Dunamis	Ability, Power
Lord	Kurios	Lord
God	Theos	God
True	Alethinos	True, Real, Sincere
Righteous	Dikaios	Right, Righteous, Just
Judgments	Krisis	Judgment
Hath Judged	Krino	To Judge [Aorist Active Indicative]
Whore	Porne	Whore, Prostitute
Corrupt	Phtheiro	To Corrupt [Imperfect Active Indicative]
Earth	Ge	Earth
Fornication	Porneia	Fornication
Avenged	Ekdikeo	To Give Full Justice [Aorist Active Indicative]
Blood	Haima	Blood
Servants	Doulos	Servant Slave
Hand	Cheir	Hand

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

Here we have the heavenly response to the victory of the Lord Jesus Christ. All in heaven say Hallelujah many times over. The word Hallelujah is a transliteration of the Hebrew word which means, "Praise ye the Lord". Fifteen of the Psalms begin or end with this word. The "Great Hallel Psalms", which is a title for Psalms 104-109, are sung chiefly at the Feasts of the Passover and Tabernacles, speaking of both the First (Lamb) and Second (King) Advents.

It is also a phrase that is used frequently in the Psalms, cf, Psalms 146-150, a strong command to praise the Lord. In the Psalms it appears in the piel Hebrew tense, which is the strongest form of command to worship. The chorus attributes a number of things to the God of Grace. As believers we rightly sing praises to the glory of God, who is the lamb forever, and is the King forever – the Feast of Unleavened Bread that unites the First Advent group of Feasts reminds us that He is indeed the "True Bread of Life". **Matthew 4:3ff, John 6:23-58.**

We see that there is a constant action of corrupting people on the earth by religion as shown in the imperfect tense of "phtheiro". Religion and its fake worship is strongly contrasted with the whole hearted Hallelujah chorus of the saints. The reason for praise is that God's judgment is just as much a manifestation of divine integrity as His blessings. cf **Psalm 89:14 and Psalm 97:2.** Vindication for the righteous included just punishments against their killers. **Deuteronomy 32:43, Psalm 79:10, Jeremiah 51:48-49.**

CHRIST'S DEITY AND US

1. He was the Creator of all. (John 1:3,10, Colossians 1:16, Hebrews 1:10)
2. He is the Preserver of all things. (Colossians 1:17, Hebrews 1:3)
3. He pardons Sin. (Luke 5:24, Colossians 3:13)
4. He will raise the dead as He was raised. (John 5:21, 28-29, 11:25, 2 Corinthians 1:9)

5. He will reward the Saints. (2 Corinthians 5:10)
6. He will Judge the World in the Last Day. (John 5:22, Revelation 20:12)
7. Worship which is rightly given only to God is rightly given to Him as God. (Psalm 95:6, John 5:23, Luke 24:52)

APPLICATION

We should worship the Lord for who He is, what he has done, and what He will do for us. He has provided for us in many ways, our salvation and He is full of glory and honour. Often people tend to downgrade the Lord, who is God, to the level of a friend, or even elder brother status, not recognising or appreciating Him as the awesome God, our Creator, and Preserver. Let us not forget who we worship! Remember Jesus' words, **John 15:7-14**. Let us also remember the hatred of the world system towards Him and ourselves.

From the same righteousness and justice proceeds either blessing or cursing. It is faith that makes the difference and prepares the saint to receive the blessings of God. And because they have faith, God avenges His persecuted and martyred saints, bringing judgment upon the Babylonian system, the Satanic counterfeit religion of Chapters 17 and 18.

19:3 And again they said, Alleluia And her smoke rose up for ever and ever. 4 And the four and twenty elders and the four beasts fell down and worshipped God that sat on the throne, saying, Amen; Alleluia. 5 And a voice came out of the throne, saying, Praise our God, all ye his servants, and ye that fear him, both small and great.

KEY WORDS

Said Indicative]	Ereo	To Say, Speak, Tell, Declare [Perfect Active
Smoke	Kapnos	Smoke
Rose Up	Anabaino	To Go Up [Present Active Indicative]
For Ever and Ever	Eis Aion Aion	The Ages of the Ages
Four	Tessares	Four
Twenty	Eikosi	Twenty
Elders	Presbuteros	Elder
Beasts	Zoon	A Living Creature
Fell Down	Pipto	To Fall [Aorist Active Indicative]
Worshipped	Proskuneo	Worship, To Kiss the Hand [Aorist Active Indicative]
Sat	Kathemai	To Sit or Put Down [Present Middle Participle]
Throne	Thronos	Throne, Seat
Saying	Lego	To Say, Speak [Present Active Participle]
Voice	Phone	Voice
Came	Exerchomai	Come [Aorist Active Indicative]
Out of	Ek	Out of
Saying	Lego	Saying [Present Active Participle]
Praise	Aineo	To Praise [Present Active Imperative]
Servant	Doulos	Servant
Fear	Phobeo	To Cause Fear [Present Middle Participle]
Small	Mikros	Little, Small, Short
Great	Megas	Great

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

This quotation comes from the description of the fall of Edom's leading city in **Isaiah 34:10**, but naturally applies to all cities that practice such wickedness, including the world system of New Rome-Babylon. **Isaiah 66:24**. The Old Testament pictures God enthroned, both in heaven, and above the cherubim on the ark as his temple, including the four living creatures in Isaiah 6, and Ezekiel 1.

In the book of Revelation, as in Daniel, we see that the struggle of Satan against God affects the angelic realm just as it does the earth. There is a longing in heaven for this war of angels to be ended (**Revelation 12:7-9; Jude 8-9**), and it is coming to an end at this time. It is ended by the Lord's Second Advent and it is ended with victory for the Lord and total defeat for Satan and his evil crew, both human and demonic.

APPLICATION

The praise here is in terms of eternal judgment. Once again, it is the same just God who provides eternal judgment in the Lake of Fire for the Devil and all who follow him, just as it is He who gives eternal life to all who have trusted in Christ.

The elder and living creatures who represent the highest sphere of angelic rank and authority call on the redeemed of earth to join in the victory song. In order to respond in a meaningful way the more we know about God, and what He has done, the more real and powerful our praise for Him can be. As we have seen all through Revelation, worship should be passionate and constant.

Here we have a universal call to worship God. Soldiers relay worship when called on to do so, for they know their next minute may be their last. Do we praise/serve the Lord now in a passionate and Biblical manner? Let us embrace truly eternally aware living faith – faith that has a true battle mentality – Obedient and Spirit filled, with spiritual armour on ready to fight at any second – **John 15:1ff, Ephesians 5:14-6:18.**

PRAISE

1. Praise and thanksgiving are linked in worship. (1 Chronicles. 23:30)
2. When they praised the Lord at the dedication of Solomon's Temple the glory of the Lord filled the house of God. (2 Chronicles. 5:13,14)
3. Praise always glorifies God. (Psalm 50:231)
4. When Paul and Silas praised God by singing hymns in prison God acted for them. (Acts 16:25)
5. The Jews were delivered when they sang praises to the Lord. (2 Chronicles. 20:21,22)
6. Praise is important in missionary work. (Psalm 96)
7. Praise is a feature of the Godly home. (Psalm 118:15)
8. Jesus Christ praises God in the midst of the Church (Hebrews 2:12)

19:6 And I heard as it were the voice of a great multitude, and as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of mighty thunderings, saying, Alleluia: for the Lord God omnipotent reigneth. 7 Let us be glad and rejoice, and give honour to him: for the marriage of the Lamb is come, and his wife hath made herself ready.

KEY WORDS

Heard	Akouo	Hear [Aorist Active Indicative]
Voice	Phone	Voice, Sound
Great	Poulos	Many, Numerous
Multitude	Ochlos	Crowd
Many	Polus	Many
Waters	Hudor	Water
Mighty	Ischuros	Strong, Mighty
Thunderings	Bronte	Thunder
Saying	Lego	Say [Present Active Participle]
Omnipotent	Pantokrator	All Powerful
Reigneth	Basileuo	Reign
Glad	Chairo	Rejoice, Be Of Good Cheer [Present Active Subjunctive]
Rejoice	Agalliao	To Leap For Joy [Present Active Subjunctive]
Give	Didomi	Give [Aorist Active Subjunctive]
Honour	Doxa	Glory
Marriage	Gamos	A Marriage, Wedding Feast
Lamb	Arnion	Lamb
Come	Erchomai	To come [Aorist Active Indicative]
Wife	Gune	A Woman, Wife
Herself	Heauton	Self
Make Ready	Hetoimazo	To Make Ready [Aorist Active Indicative]

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

The phrase "Lord God Almighty" occurs ten times in the New Testament. Of these, only **2 Corinthians 6:18** is outside the book of Revelation. (cf. **Revelation 1:8; 4:8, 11:17, 15:3, 16:7,14, 19:6,15, 21:22**).

The word "pantokrator" literally means "Ruler of all things". The Old Testament frequently celebrates God reigning as Creator, **Psalm 97:1, Deliverer, Exodus 15:18**, and in the end times, **Isaiah 24:23, 52:7, Micah 4:7**.

EVANGELICAL BIBLE COLLEGE OF WESTERN AUSTRALIA

“Doxa” translated honour, but should be glory, c.f. “time” honour in Revelation 19:1. The Lord’s Bride, the Church is complete and purified of all old works of the flesh and arrayed in eternal crowns giving praise and glory to the Lord who saved her and blessed her eternally. The contrast between the “Whore of Babylon” religious system and the purified and gloried Church is meant to hit us – the fake is gone and the real is triumphant forever more. The great celebration banquet in heaven may go for seven years! This is a party to be at, and you are, for all the church age saints are there fellowshiping together with the Lord. What catching up there will be with those who were our mentors from the past!!! It ends as we all rise to join the Lord on his triumphal return to the earth to rule for his Millennial Kingdom.

In **Isaiah 25:6-7**, God announces a great banquet for all peoples as well as deliverance from death in verse 8. In verse 9 of that chapter God’s people celebrate their salvation using the words, “Let us rejoice and be glad”. This isn’t a waffly figurative picture, but a real glimpse of the greatest party of all space-time, that will be eternal in length. Let us leave the boring Alexandrian Theologians in their waffle and emptiness.

SUPERIORITY OF CHRIST

In (Hebrews Chapter 1) we have eight areas of superiority of Jesus Christ. As angels are the highest created form of being, Jesus Christ is compared to them.

1. Superior in Name. (Hebrews 1:4).
2. Superior in relationship (Hebrews 1:5).
3. Superior at the Second Advent (Hebrews 1:6).
4. Superior in His ministry (Hebrews i:7,8).
5. Superior in appointment (Hebrews 1:9).
6. Superior as Creator (Hebrews 1:10).
7. Superior in character (Hebrews 1:11).
8. Superior in His position (Hebrews 1:13).

APPLICATION

Here the entire heavenly chorus, made up of elect angels and saved mankind, sing praise together, which is a preview of what we will be doing when we are in His presence. It is also a reminder that when we die we are absent from our body and “face to face” with the Lord. **2 Corinthians 5:6-9**. There is no “soul sleep” – only the body appears to “sleep” awaiting the resurrection. This event occurs before the Lord’s return and all the saints of the past ages are in heaven by this point.

The marriage supper of the Lamb ends with the Second Advent, and leads into the Millennium, which lasts for a thousand years. It will be quite a party and have a great ending in the Lord’s return to the earth in glory. No wonder we will rejoice and be glad. The Jewish and other believers alive at the end of the Tribulation period will enjoy 1000 years upon the earth of perfect environment, and we will likely continue to enjoy a party in heaven, and the entire surviving portion of this present universe will rejoice through this time. Some may be asked by the Lord to share the rulership of the earth, but that is the Lord’s decision and we will rejoice through this period where-ever we are.

CONCLUDING THE SECTION ON THE MARRIAGE SUPPER OF THE LAMB,

Verses 8-10 give us three important teachings of Scripture:-

- [a] The rewards of spiritual production - verse 8
- [b] The Blessing of Trusting God's Word - verse 9
- [c] True and False Worship is contrasted - verse 10

19:8 And to her was granted that she should be arrayed in fine linen, clean and white: for the fine linen is the righteousness of saints.

KEY WORDS

Granted	Didomi	To Give [Aorist Passive Indicative]
Arrayed	Penballo	Clothed [Aorist Middle Subjunctive]
Fine Linen	Bussinos	Made Of Fine Linen
Clean	Karthoros	Clean, Pure
White	Lampros	Shining, Bright, Resplendent
Fine Linen	Bussinos	Fine linen
Is	Eimi	Keeps on being [Present Active Indicative]
Righteousness	Dikaioma	Justification, Righteousness
Saints	Hagios	Set Apart

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

We are told that it is "given" to her to clothe herself in fine linen. The word connotes another gift of grace. By means of God's grace, the bride, which is the church universal, **Ephesians 5:32, 2 Corinthians 11:2**, receives righteous shining robes of royalty. All we have is by grace and our eternal blessings are gracious and wonderful forever. Truly the fellowship of the Lord is grace upon grace without end. The Joy of the Lord is always our strength. **Nehemiah 8:10**.

But these linen garments are called, "the righteous acts of the saints". We are dressed by the Lord in heaven, so that our resurrection bodies wear the dress that is appropriate as priests of the most high God forever. Pure linen was mandatory as dress for the High Priest entering the Holy of Holies. [**Leviticus 16:4**] These dresses shine like translucent light itself, and it may be that the linen is made of light itself. There is glory here beyond words and present imagination. There is a glimpse of this in the Garden of Eden, as it appears Adam and Eve were clothed in light, and lost that when they sinned. What they lost is regained with glory above measure forever!

APPLICATION

The Lord provides for us on earth and will also totally provide for us in heaven. Therefore, the bride will wear in eternity the rewards for the spiritual production of the body of Christ on earth. Praise the Lord now and forever.

The bride wears two things that picture reward for production; white robes cf. Revelation 3:4, and gold, silver, and precious stones. **1 Corinthians 3:12**. Thus, when we see the church in heaven, she is represented by these things, cf - **Revelation 19:8, 21:2, 9-11**.

19:9 And he saith unto me, Write, Blessed are they which are called unto the marriage supper of the Lamb. And he saith unto me, These are the true sayings of God.

KEY WORDS

Saith	Lego	To say [Present Active Indicative]
Write	Grapho	To write [Aorist Active Imperative]
Blessed	Makarios	Inner Happiness
Called	Kaleomai	To Be Called [Perfect Passive Participle]
Marriage	Gamos	Marriage Or Wedding Feast
Supper	Deipnon	Supper, Evening Meal
Lamb	Arnion	Lamb
True	Alethinos	True, Real, Sincere
Saying	Logos	Word
God	Theos	God

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

The Gospel of Jesus Christ is an invitation to earthly service, rewarded by earthly, heavenly, and eternal blessings. **Matthew 5:1-12**. The invitation is open to "whosoever will" accept the message and accept the Saviour and Lord. When finally time is done, the truth of God's promises will be fully realised by all, but for many this will be the time of the greatest regrets. For those of us who have received Jesus and walked with Him in service it will be a time to reap all that was sown. We are all urged to worship and serve the Lord with a whole hearted devotion, for the Lord will richly reward his people.

Here we have another of the blessings in the book of the Revelation for those who heed the words here and obey.

APPLICATION

How great then will be the blessing to those who made obedience to the Word of God their priority of life.

The Church Age believer, as a member of the bride of Christ, will be joined by Old Testament and Tribulation saints in the full and final reality of what God has promised all along as "blessing" for all the saints. Finally there is absolute unity between all the saved peoples of mankind – in Christ Jesus only. It is unity in blessedness in Christ Jesus.

We will be truly blessed to attend the supper, as only believers will attend it, and so there is no blot upon the feast; it is a time of total joy, with no negative emotion, thought or person to discolour the beauty. Evil is gone! Evil is spoken of by false religion as a needed opposite, but the Bible gives the truth; evil is an aberration and it will be eliminated, and the rejoicing on that day will be great.

19:10 And I fell at his feet to worship him. And he said unto me, See thou do it not: I am thy fellowservant, and of thy brethren that have the testimony of Jesus: worship God: for the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy.

KEY WORDS

Fell	Pipto	To Fall [Aorist Active Indicative]
Feet	Pous	Feet
Worship	Proskuneo	Worship, To Kiss the Hand [Aorist Active Infinitive]
Said	Lego	To say [Present Active Indicative]
Thou Do It	-	Not in the original
Am	Eimi	Keep on being [Present Active Indicative]
Fellowservant	Sundoulos	Fellow Slave
Brethren	Adelphoi	Brethren
Have	Echo	To have and to hold [Present Active Participle]
Testimony	Marturia	Witness, Testimony
Worship	Proskuneo	Worship, To Kiss the Hand [Aorist Active Imperative]
God	Theos	God
Spirit	Pneuma	Spirit
Prophecy	Propheteia	Prophecy

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

God reveals to us here that even the aged Apostle was a man "subject to like passions" as we are. It is encouraging to see the great Apostle John was a man just like us and we can serve as he did by walking in the power of the same Holy Spirit that empowered and directed his steps.

Apparently overcome by the wonder of things revealed, he is tempted to Worship the teaching angel. We are not to worship any angelic being. Many believers are seeing angelic beings today, and some of these beings are accepting worship, and this is a clear "fruit", or piece of evidence, of their satanic origin! Elect Angels are servants of God and will never accept worship from mankind, only Satan's demons do.

Be alert brethren, the enemy's deceptions are beginning to become dramatic in our day, but the principles of the Word will always keep us safe, if we heed and apply them into each day. **1 John 4:4** always applies.

The infinitive mood of proskuneo indicates that it was John's intention to worship the angel, but he is stopped by the angel. Demonic forces will always receive worship as Satan's policy is for mankind to worship anything other than God.

APPLICATION

How often are those who are taught in the Word have a tendency to "worship" the one who teaches them? The rebuke of the angel involves valuable instruction. First, he says he is a "fellow-servant," a co-worker in God's plan, just as any other prophet or teacher. No teacher, or any angel is to be worshipped. All are to be tested for their genuineness and truth and while they may be respected, they are simply fellow servants. God alone is to be worshipped.

Second, he warns John to worship only God, explaining that the very life and breath of all prophecy is the witness of Jesus Christ. We are not to worship great believers, angels, or any other thing. Nothing is to come between the believer and the Father, Son, and Holy Spirit.

Prophecy is history written in advance. Therefore, whether we look back to the Old Testament or Gospels, or ahead in the Revelation, the focus of all Scripture is on/in Jesus Christ. It is his person, power and plan that is being illustrated by events, and it is He alone who is to be worshipped. This is important because the key to every passage of Scripture is what it reveals about the person and work of our Lord and Saviour.

THE SUPPER ENDS IN HEAVEN AND THE LORD JESUS RETURNS TO EARTH AS THE TRUE KING TO TAKE HIS THRONE. VSS. 11-21

Again there are two main parts.

[a] Verses 11-16 show, as if to amplify the angel's warning of the previous verse, that Jesus Christ is also the key to all judgment. This is taught in John. 3:16-19, and other places. The Tribulation is brought to an abrupt close by the Second Advent of Christ.

[b] Verses 17-21 show us the events immediately following the Second Advent. This section helps amplify the information given in Revelation 14:14-20. This is the fourth time we see heaven opened in the Revelation. Revelation 4:1, 11:19, 15:5.

There are several striking things said here of the victorious Christ as He returns to earth to take the Throne.

- [a] His mount - verse 11
- [b] His names - verse 11
- [c] His armies - verse 14
- [d] His weapon - verse 15

His Names. In Scripture, one's name represents His person or character. Four names are given here:

- [a] Faithful and True verse 11
- [b] The Unknown Name verse. 12
- [c] The Word of God verse 13.
- [d] King of Kings, Lord of Lords verses. 16.

19:11 And I saw heaven opened, and behold a white horse; and he that sat upon him was called Faithful and True, and in righteousness he doth judge and make war.

KEY WORDS

Saw	Eido	See [Aorist Active Indicative]
Heaven	Ouranos	Heaven
Opened	Anoigo	To Open Up or Again [Perfect Passive Participle]
Behold	Idou	Lo, Behold
White	Leukos	White
Horse	Hippos	Horse
Sat	Kathemai	To Sit [Present Middle Participle]
Called	Kaleo	To call [Present Passive Participle]
Faithful	Pistos	Faithful, Steady
True	Alethinos	True, Real, Sincere
Righteousness	Dikaiousune	Righteousness
Judge	Krino	To Judge [Present Active Indicative]
Make War	Polemeo	To Wage War [Present Active Indicative]

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

“Krino”, translated, to judge, in this verse compares with “dikaioma” a judicial sentence in verse 8. He comes now to judge; the days of grace are over for unsaved mankind. **“Opened” is in the perfect tense** which means that it is opened with permanent results for the Lord is now returning in glory to judge evil fully and finally, before the Millennial Kingdom can begin in peace and safety. Evil must be eliminated **before** the world can be restored to Eden like conditions.

White horses were used for victory parades. They were very rare with the normal horses being grey. In the ancient world, when a general came in victory, he rode a white charger, usually a stallion, or the Romans a chariot pulled by white horses. Antichrist had his counterfeit of this in **Revelation 6:2**. On the other hand, if a king or general came in peace, he rode a mule or donkey. Thus Christ first came riding the ass at His so-called "Triumphal Entry" at the First Advent. He was rejected and crucified as the “Prince of Peace”. However, He will return as the victorious King of kings, Lord of lords, Lion of Judah - this time in judgment – and so the white horse this second time proclaims his eternal rulership.

He is always called the “faithful and true” one. All he said has been fulfilled as all he said was and remains true. He said he would return and he does in power and with determination to judge determinedly evil mankind.

The phrase “Makes war” is the present active indicative of “polemeo”. Millions of evil people under arms are killed at the Second Advent and it is done by the Lord Jesus Christ for they are arrayed in battle against his people to destroy them. They intend to kill God’s people right up to the moment they are killed by the word of his mouth. The creator who spoke the universe into existence speaks these evil men and women out of temporal existence, to await judgment in hell.

1. Christ's faithfulness is based on his unchangeability (Hebrews 13:8) Jesus is the same yesterday, today, forever. Faithfulness leads to stability.
2. The principle of Christ's faithfulness is found in (Lamentations 3:21-24) "a day at a time."
3. The promises for the Christian way of life is based on the faithfulness of Christ. (Hebrews 10-23)
4. Christ is faithful to us in testing. (1 Corinthians 10:13)
5. Faithfulness of Christ is the basis for human stability. (2 Thessalonians 3:3)
6. The faithfulness of Christ continues even when we are unfaithful. (2 Timothy 2:13)
7. Christ was faithful to the Father in the execution of the divine plan. (Hebrews 3:2)

APPLICATION

It should be noted that only humanity can sit on a horse, as deity is everywhere. The Lord Jesus Christ is coming back as the God-Man. His hypostatic union is, as we study in Systematic Theology, both personal and eternal.

He is called here "Faithful and True". Jesus bore the sins of the world and warned that apart from Him, no man could come to the Father. **John 3:16, 36, 14:6**. He is faithful to His Word, both for blessing and cursing, and His own integrity demands the following judgment.

God is faithful to us right now even though we may be fickle. **2 Timothy 2:12-15**. Our response to God ought to be further study of his Word, and total obedience to its commands for us. Let us remember WHO HE is!

19:12 His eyes were as a flame of fire, and on his head were many crowns; and he had a name written, that no man knew, but he himself.

KEY WORDS

Eyes	Ophthalmos	Eye
Were	-	Not in the original
As	Hos	Like
Flame	Phlox	Flame
Fire	Pur	Fire
Head	Kephale	Head
Many	Polus	Many
Crowns	Diadema	Diadem
Had	Echo	To have and to hold [Present Active Participle]
Written	Graphomai	To Be Written Perfect Passive Participle]
No man	Oudeis	Nobody
Knew	Oida	To See, Have Seen, Know
Himself	Hautou	Himself

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

The Lord here is wearing a diadem rather than a stephanos crown. The diadem was worn by royal birth-right whereas the stephanos was one given as a reward. He is called here, "The Unknown Name". The flaming eyes, as in Revelation 1:14, speak of righteous indignation and wrath. He is crowned with many diadems as "King of all kings".

The name written is often used for a personality. This is a side of the Lord's personality that the unbeliever does not necessarily understand today and people today are often very shocked to read these words out of their context. For all of us who have read our way through to this point in the book, we can see why he comes now to judge.

We see that the verb written is in the perfect tense, which means that it was written in the past with effects that go on forever. This is the Jesus the world does not want to know, but will get to know on that day, for they have rejected his gift of grace. Of this Jesus, Paul says, that if the rulers of this world had truly known Him, they would never have crucified Him. **1 Corinthians. 2:8**. Therefore, this is referred to as His "unknown name", but the lost should have known, for the truth was proclaimed and was clear. It was and remains culpable ignorance, and rebellion against God's Plan that is deserving of judgment, and that judgment has arrived now.

PROPHETIC PSALMS

1. The prophetic psalms come under two categories:
 - (a) Those dealing with Jesus Christ's first advent (eg Psalm 22).
 - (b) Those related to His second advent (eg Psalms 2, 24).

2. That the psalms relate to Jesus Christ is given in (Luke 24:44).

3. Christ is seen in the Psalms in His person as:-
 - (a) Son of God (Psalm 2:7);
 - (b) The very God (Psalm 45:6,7; 102:25; 110:1);
 - (c) Son of man (Psalm 8:4-6);
 - (d) Son of David (Psalm 89:3,4,27,29);

4. Christ is seen in His work as-
 - (a) prophet (Psalm 22:22,25; 40:9,10);
 - (b) priest (Psalm 110:4);
 - (c) king (Psalm 2,24).

5. Psalm 2 gives the order of the establishment of the kingdom.
 - (a) The antagonism of man against God (v 1-3).
 - (b) God's derision against man (v 4).
 - (c) God's discipline on man (v 5).
 - (d) The establishment of His King on Zion (v 6).
 - (e) The King is given total authority over the nations. (v 7-9).
 - (f) God appeals to mankind to serve Him. (v 10-12).

6. Psalm 16 The resurrection of the King. This is precisely stated in verse 10, "For thou wilt not leave my soul in bell, neither will thou suffer thine Holy One to see corruption". We know that Jesus went to Hades (Paradise and Tartarus) after He died. He promised to be in Paradise with the repentant thief and He preached to the fallen angels in Tartarus. However, Jesus was resurrected from the dead.

7. Psalm 22 The death of Christ by crucifixion
 - (a) The bones out of joint (v 14).
 - (b) extreme exhaustion and thirst (v 15).
 - (c) hands and feet pierced (v 16);
 - (d) nudity (v 17);

 - (e) the cry from the cross (v 1; Matthew 27:46);
 - (f) the periods of light and darkness (v 2; Matthew 27:45);
 - (g) the casting of lots (v 18; Matthew 27:35).

It should be noted that crucifixion was not a Jewish form of punishment but a Roman one, thus showing the accuracy of prophecy.

8. Psalm 40 The Servant of Jehovah. Here we see that God does not want sacrifice and offering (Isaiah 1:10-15) but the obedient servant comes to make the pure offering (v 7-17; Hebrews 10:5-17).

9. Psalm 41 - The Betrayal of Christ. In (John 13-18,19) Jesus says that His betrayal is related to (Psalm 41:9) as he quotes: "He that eateth bread with me hath lifted up his heel against me". He told them in advance so that when Judas betrayed Him they would believe that Jesus was He who had been prophesied in this Psalm.

10. Psalm 45 The Glorious Second Advent.
 - (a) The supreme beauty of the King (v 1,2).
 - (b) The coming of the King in glory (v 3-5; Revelation 19:11-21).
 - (c) The God King and the character of His reign (v 6,7; Hebrews 1:8,9; Isaiah 11:1-16).
 - (d) The Queen is presented reigning with Him (v 9-13).
 - (e) The virgin companions of the Queen (v 14,15; Matthew 25:1-10).
 - (f) His name will always be remembered. (v 16,17).

11. Psalm 68 The Victorious King of the Second Advent

The Psalm especially from (v 18) shows the complete defeat of the Antichrist's army. We see the return of Israel (v 21-23) whilst (v 24-35) show the full blessing of the kingdom age under the personal rule of Christ.

12. Psalm 69 The humiliation and rejection of Christ.

- (a) This facet of Jesus Christ's first advent is shown in (v 4,7,8,10-12).
- (b) (v 14-20) represents Jesus in Gethsemane (Matthew 26:36-45)
- (c) (v 21) represents the cross (Matt 27-34,48; John 19:29).
- (d) (v 25) refers to Judas (Acts 1:20)
- (e) (v 22-28) the blindness of Israel (Romans 11:9,10).

13. Psalm 72 Vision of Messiah's Kingdom

- (a) The investiture of the King's Son into the kingdom (v 1 ; Daniel 7:13,14; Revelation 5:5-10).
- (b) The character of the kingdom (v 2-7, 12-14) (Isaiah 11:3-9).
- (c) The universal nature of the kingdom (v 8-11).
- (d) The prosperity of the kingdom (v 16).
- (e) The "handful of corn" in (v 16) is Israel which, by restoration at the Second Advent, commences the spreading of the kingdom over the earth. (Zechariah 8:13; 20-23)

14. Psalm 89 Davidic Covenant

That this psalm points to Christ is evident from (v 27). "And I will make Him My Firstborn, higher than the kings of the earth". (Isaiah 7:13-15; Isaiah 9:6,7; Micah 5:2).

- (a) The covenant rests on God's oath (v 1 -4).
- (b) God is glorified for His power in the covenant (v 5-18).
- (c) The response of God is in two parts (v 19-37).
 - (i) Confirmation of the covenant (v 19-29)
 - (ii) Disobedience punished by discipline (v 30-32).
- (d) The plea of the remnant (v 38-52) (1 Samuel 1:9).

15. Psalm 110 The High Priest

This psalm confirms:

- (a) The deity of Jesus Christ (v 1) (Matthew 22:41-45).
- (b) The eternal priesthood of Christ (v 4) (Gen 14:18; Hebrews 5:6).
- (c) The ascension of Christ (v 1) (John 20:17; Acts 7:56)
- (d) Christ will rule (v 3)
- (e) Christ will judge (v 5,6) (Joel 3:12-17; Revelation 19:11-21).

APPLICATION

This also relates to the name of **Revelation 2:17**, given to everyone who overcomes by faith.

This name is a personal identification between each person and God. **Malachi 3:16-18**.

This is something that speaks of ones own private history with God; every detail of our life with the Lord is precious.

19:13 And he was clothed with a vesture dipped in blood: and his name is called The Word of God.

KEY WORDS

Was clothed	Periballo	Clothed [Perfect Middle Participle]
Vesture	Himation	What Is Put On, Mantle
Dipped	Bapto	To Dip [Perfect Passive Participle]
Blood	Haima	Blood
Name	Onoma	Name
Called	Kaleo	Called [Perfect Passive Indicative]
Word	Logos	Word
God	Theos	God

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

The vesture is a robe worn by a chiliarch, or Roman leader of a thousand men. He has the mantle of a military commander and He is dealing with the military threat to his people in and around Jerusalem. Dipped is the word "bapto",

from which we get the word baptised. The three perfect tenses here underline the unique ministry of the Lord Jesus Christ, in his first and second advents. What he has done, does, and will do has eternal significance.

Here he is called "The Word of God". This is John's favourite title for Christ. **John 1:1-4, and 1 John 1:1**. The Living Word is revealed in the written Word, and the written Word tells us in **Isaiah 63:1-3**, that at the Second Advent the garments of Christ will be stained with the blood of His enemies. Remember these people have persisted in their hatred of God's people and are trying to kill them right up until the moment they die at the spoken word of Jesus.

"Logos" is the Greek name for word but it means more than that. Aristotle came up with the concept of the unmoved mover, Descartes tried the concept but came up with the principle of 'I think therefore I am'. Man is not capable of the concept of thinking back before time but God inspired John in John Chapter 1 to write about the Word and the Word being with God and being God. We worship the creator of space and time! He truly has the entire world in his hands.

APPLICATION

Here for a unique time in history the commanding general of an army does all the fighting, as evidenced by the blood of his enemies on his vesture; his army is with him as the silent witnesses to the justice of his actions against evil men.

Jesus Christ personally destroys his enemies to set up His kingdom on earth. **It may be** that at this time the believers with him are personally able to arrest and incarcerate all the demons of Satan, but we will only be 100% sure of this when we get our orders on the day. We personally look forward to this day and hearing the Lord's orders for his triumphal return, and so we don't need to speculate further as to the nature of those orders – we await direction.

19:14 And the armies which were in heaven followed him upon white horses, clothed in fine linen, white and clean.

KEY WORDS

Armies	Strateuma	Armament
Which Were	-	Not Found In The Original
Heaven	Ouranos	Heaven
Followed	Akoloutheo	To Follow [Imperfect Active Indicative]
White	Leukos	White
Horses	Hippos	Horse
Clothed	Enduo	Clothed [Perfect Middle Participle]
Fine Linen	Bussinos	Fine Linen
Clean	Katharos	Clean, Clear

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

The imperfect tense of Akoloutheo shows that the heavenly armies (plural) of all the believers of all the ages of history to that point, (gentile, Jewish, church age, tribulation martyrs – all in their own battalions separately), kept on following the Lord Jesus Christ as he makes his progress around the earth. This army is made up of the saints of earth who follow Him wherever He goes (**John 14:3; 1 Thessalonians 4:17**). We all get to see his victory, and evil's defeat – we are there and are an active part of it. Have you seen the wonder of all this yet believer?

The robes have been identified in verses eight with reward for divine production. It is noted that the word for clothed in this verse is different from the word for clothed in the case of the Lord Jesus Christ in verse 13. Note again the perfect tense – John sees the eternal significance of all that unfolds here.

SECOND ADVENT OF CHRIST

1. Israel under dispersion no longer represents Christ on this earth.
2. Israel is replaced by the Church, the Body of Christ. (Acts 2:47, 1 Corinthians 12:12-14, Ephesians 1:22,23,2:16, 4:4, 5, 5:23, 24, 30-32, Colossians 1:18, 24, 2:19)
3. The Body of Christ is being completed by entering every believer of the Church Age into union with Christ. (Colossians 2:10, Hebrews 2:10)
4. When the Body is completed, the Rapture of the Church occurs. (1 Thessalonians 4:13-18)
5. Then the Body becomes the Bride, and is prepared for the Second Advent.
 - (a) The Bride receives a resurrection body like Christ's (1 Corinthians 15:51-57, Philipians 3:21, 1 John 3:1, 2)
 - (b) The Bride's old sin nature is removed. (Philipians 3:21)

- (c) The Bride is cleansed from human good. (1 Corinthians 3:12-16)
- 6. The Bride returns in triumph with Christ at the Second Advent. (1 Thessalonians 3:13, Revelation 19:6-8)
- 7. Then follows the conquest-
 - (a) Satan imprisoned (Revelation 20:1-3)
 - (b) Demons removed from the earth. (Zechariah 13:2, 1 Corinthians 15:24, 25, Colossians 2:15)
- 8. The removal of the demons changes the environment of the earth and causes perfect conditions during the Millennium.
 - (a) Religion removed.
 - (b) False doctrine removed.
 - (c) Perfect environment restored.

APPLICATION

Therefore, those once scorned by this world, the believers of all Ages, will return with Him in glory and power.

This army apparently does no actual fighting against those people who persecuted and insulted them; it is the commanding general that does all the fighting against evil men and women, but we may thump a demon each.....

The believers may each get the chance to judge and eliminate the demons however! **Daniel 7:21-22, 1 Corinthians 6:1-5.** We must wait and see – and accept orders, but these texts are exciting.

19:15 And out of his mouth goeth a sharp sword, that with it he should smite the nations: and he shall rule them with a rod of iron: and he treadeth the winepress of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God. 19:16 And he hath on his vesture and on his thigh a name written, KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS.

KEY WORDS

Mouth	Stoma	Mouth
Goeth	Ekporeuomai	Departs, Go forth [Present Middle Indicative]
Sharp	Oxus	Sharp, Swift, Accurate
Sword	Rhomphaia	A Brandishing Weapon
Smite	Patasso	To Strike, Smite [Aorist Active Subjunctive]
Nations	Ethnos	Nations
Rule	Poimaino	To Shepherd, Guide, Govern [Future Active Indicative]
Rod	Rhabdos	A Rod, Staff, Sceptre
Iron	Sideros	Made Of Iron
Treadeth	Pateo	To Tread, Trample [Present Active Indicative]
Winepress	Lenos Oinos	Winepress
Fierceness	Thumos	Wrath
Wrath	Orge	Anger
Almighty	Pantokrator	All Powerful
God	Theos	God
Hath	Echo	To Have and to hold [Present Active Indicative]
Vesture	Himation	Clothes, Vesture
Thigh	Meros	Thigh
Name	Onoma	Name
Written	Graphomai	Written [Perfect Passive Participle]
King	Basileus	King
Lord	Kurios	Lord, Sir, Master

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

The weapon of Christ is the sword of His mouth. He leads, rules, judges by the Word of God. The Word is compared to a sword in **Hebrews. 4:12**. There is a difference, however, in the two passages. When the Word of God is seen as the sword of the believer, Ephesians 6, it is called a "machaira". This was the short two-edged sword made famous by the Roman legions. It was easy to handle, could thrust, and cut both ways with little difficulty. This represents the adaptability and usefulness of the Word of God to our every need.

Here, however, the word for sword is "rhomphaia". This was the great Thracian broadsword. It took a man of great size and strength to wield this great six foot long sword. It was primarily a weapon intended to do the job with one mighty sweep like a scythe mowing down the enemy in heaps.

What a picture of the ease with which Christ will defeat His enemies! One mighty blow from the Word of His mouth will execute total judgment on the millions of the armies of Antichrist and unbelieving mankind.

This will be the "baptism of fire" pictured in **Revelation 20:14** and spoken of in **Matthew 3:10-12**. With this sword He will both "smite" (judge) and "rule" (literally, shepherd) the nations, as unbelievers are cast off the earth in judgment and believers alone are left to enter the Kingdom Age.

Here he is called "King of kings, Lord of lords". This name speaks of the absolute authority and sovereign power of Jesus Christ. All power is His in heaven and earth. He is the source of all authority. Based on this authority, He judges the earth as its rightful King and Ruler. He alone has the right to judge the earth.

It was common practice for a victorious Roman general to wear a banner on his thigh and John sees this additional symbol of victory in the Lord's appearance. The word "written" is in the **perfect tense** showing that it was written in the past with a result that it stays written for ever.

APPLICATION

When the Prince of Peace comes back he makes war to clean up the earth, as after the evils of the Tribulation, that is the only way to eliminate the last remnant of determined and persistently wicked mankind. The image of the winepress is used to show maximum destruction of the enemy.

You need to fight for freedom in the devil's world, but the freedom of worship and life itself in the Millennium is granted by the Lord's total and absolute victory here are the Second Advent. Only elimination of those determined to be evil removes the threat to mankind from Satan and his human and demonic followers.

"Lord of Lords" is his title of deity over all angels, and "King of Kings" is his title as head of humanity. Our commanding general is unique in the fact that He is the God-Man, the Lord Jesus Christ. "If God be for us who can be against us?" His victory is total at this time, but until this time we must face the reality of continued and vicious opposition from Satan and his followers.

JESUS - THE GOD-MAN

1. DEFINITION: In the person of Christ are two natures inseparably united without mixture of loss of separate identity, the union being personal and eternal.
2. SCRIPTURE:(Philippians 2:5-11, John 1:1-14, Romans 1:2-5, Romans 9:5, 1 Timothy 3:16, Hebrews 2:14)
3. The incarnate person of Christ includes undiminished deity, Jesus Christ is God, Christ is eternal because God is eternal life. His deity was never affected by His death, resurrection and session. As God Jesus Christ could not die.
4. Jesus Christ is true humanity with a body, soul and spirit, but no old sin nature. He did not receive an old sin nature because of the virgin birth.
5. The two natures of Jesus Christ are united with no transfer of attributes. Each set of attributes corresponds to the respective natures. The divine attributes such as eternal life, all knowing, everywhere, refers to His divine nature, the human attributes correspond to His human nature. To remove any attribute from His deity would be to destroy deity.
6. At the birth of Christ no change occurred in the deity of Jesus Christ. Certain attributes were unused but they were never deleted or destroyed.
7. The union of the two natures in the person of Christ must be considered personal, human to the human, divine to the divine. They are never mixed.
8. It is not a case of deity possessing humanity, this is the God-Man.
9. The attributes of both the human and divine natures belong to the person of Christ. Christ can say "I Thirst" from His humanity, Christ is also all powerful in His deity.
10. Three categories of attributes:-
 - (a) Attributes true of the whole person - Prophet, Priest, King, Saviour, Redeemer, these are true of His entire person.
 - (b) Attributes true only of His deity - eternal life, unchangeable, everywhere.
 - (c) Attributes true only of His humanity (John 19:28) - "I Thirst".

19:17 And I saw an angel standing in the sun; and he cried with a loud voice, saying to all the fowls that fly in the midst of heaven, Come and gather yourselves together unto the supper of the great God; 18 That ye may eat the flesh of kings, and the flesh of captains, and the flesh of mighty men, and the flesh of horses, and of them that sit on them, and the flesh of all men, both free and bond, both small and great.

KEY WORDS

Saw	Eido	See [Aorist Active Indicative]
Angel	Aggelos	Angel, Messenger
Standing	Histemi	To Set, Place [Perfect Active Participle]
Sun	Helios	Sun
Cried	Krazo	Cry [Aorist Active Indicative]
Loud	Megas	Mighty
Voice	Phone	Voice
Saying	Lego	To say [Present Active Participle]
Fowls	Orneon	Bird, Fowl
Fly	Petaomai	To Fly, Expand The Wings [Present Middle Participle]
Midst of Heaven	Mesouranema	Mid Heaven
Come	Deute	Come
Gather Yourselves	Sunago	Come together [Aorist Passive Imperative]
Supper	Deipnon	Supper, Evening Meal
Great	Megas	Great
Eat	Phago	To Eat [Aorist Active Subjunctive]
Flesh	Sarx	Flesh
Kings	Basileus	King
Captains	Chiliarchos	Leader of a Thousand
Mighty men	Ischuros	Mighty, Strong
Horses	Hippos	Horse
Sit	Kathemai	Sit [Present Middle Participle]
Free	Eleutheros	Free, At Liberty
Bond	Doulos	Slave, Servant
Small	Mikros	Small
Great	Megas	Great

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

The angel standing in the sun is an angel with a very bright countenance. This deals with an invitation to the fowls of heaven to come and feast on the carnage of Armageddon. cf **Jeremiah 12:9 and Ezekiel 39:17**. These birds, as we saw above, may be angelic creatures of some sort, for they feed and eat up the bodies of millions of the men of the attacking armies of the Anti-Christ, and that would apparently take all the carrion birds of Africa and the Middle East months!

It may be however if the description of Zechariah 14 is descriptive of all the deaths, that there wouldn't be much flesh left on the bones, so the birds of the area would indeed be enough to polish off the last remnants of flesh from these once great warriors of evil.

Here we have seven categories of people; kings - the supreme rulers, captains which are army chiefs or chiliarchs, men in charge of one thousand men, mighty men are the fit people of the armies, horses which is the army transportation, them that sit upon them are the military commanders, the freemen and the slaves. The words "small and great" indicate those who are unknown and those who are prominent. All sorts of people have stood against God and supported the Anti-Christ, and they are all judged by the Lord in a moment at His return.

APPLICATION

The supper denotes the time as the end of the day of the Lord's Coming. This is the end of history as far as the unbelievers are concerned; they are only fit for carrion birds to pick over their bones, and their souls await their resurrection in hell, waiting to stand in front of the Lord at the Great White Throne Judgment, **Revelation 20:11-15**.

This certainty of final triumph and total abject defeat for the enemy will be a great encouragement to the persecuted Christians of all ages who read this book. We must wait for this day, but we can be sure it is coming. This Chapter can be seen to take us from "The Supper of the Lamb", to the "Supper of the Raptors" – celebration to eradication

The slaughter that occurs here is totally impartial and totally encompassing; no unbeliever escapes to contaminate the future Millennial Age. All unbelievers are removed, for the Lord is bringing in an era of righteousness, a new civilisation which like the one after the Flood, will start with believers only, but without the carnality of Noah and his sons, for it is ruled by the Lord himself.

19:19 And I saw the beast, and the kings of the earth, and their armies, gathered together to make war against him that sat on the horse, and against his army. **20** And the beast was taken, and with him the false prophet that wrought miracles before him, with which he deceived them that had received the mark of the beast, and them that worshipped his image. These both were cast alive into a lake of fire burning with brimstone. **21** And the remnant were slain with the sword of him that sat upon the horse, which sword proceeded out of his mouth: and all the fowls were filled with their flesh.

KEY WORDS

Saw	Eido	See [Aorist Active Indicative]
Beast	Therion	Beast
Kings	Basileus	King
Earth	Ge	Earth
Armies	Strateuma	Armies
Gathered	Sunago	To Lead Together [Perfect Passive Participle]
Make War	Polemos	Make War [Aorist Active Infinitive]
Sat	Kathemai	Sat [Present Middle Participle]
Horse	Hippos	Horse
Taken	Piazo	Apprehend, Catch [Aorist Passive Indicative]
False Prophet	Pseudoprophetes	False Prophet
Wrought	Poieo	To Do [Aorist Active Participle]
Miracles	Semeion	A Sign
Deceived	Planao	To Lead Astray [Aorist Active Indicative]
Received	Lambano	To Take, Receive [Aorist Active Participle]
Mark	Charagma	Impressed Mark, Engraving
Worshipped	Proskuneo	Worship [Present Active Participle]
Image	Eikon	Image
Cast	Ballo	To Cast [Aorist Passive Indicative]
Alive	Zao	To Live
Lake	Limne	Lake
Fire	Pur	Fire
Burning	Kaiomai	To Burn [Present Passive Participle]
Brimstone	Theion	Brimstone
Remnant	Loipos	Remaining, Left
Slain	Apokteino	To Kill Off [Aorist Passive Indicative]
Sword	Rhomphaia	A Brandishing Weapon
Proceeded	Ekporeuomai	Depart, Go forth [Aorist Active Participle]
Mouth	Stoma	Mouth
Fowls	Omeon	Bird
Filled	Chotazo	To Feed [Aorist Passive Indicative]
Flesh	Sarx	Flesh

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

The elimination to Hell of every single one of His enemies will be the basis of the peace which will last for a thousand years in His earthly kingdom. When He was before Pilate, Jesus said, "If my kingdom were of this world, then my servants would fight". **John 18:36**. When the time comes for His kingdom to be set up, He will illustrate the principle that as long as evil exists on this earth, there is no peace apart from total military victory over the forces of evil!

The kings of the earth are the rulers serving the Beast. The armies of these kings are concentrated around Israel and so they are situated in the right place for their slaughter to be complete. The Greek word "Sunago" is in the perfect tense, they have been gathered in the past, with a result that they are where the Lord wants them to be when He returns at His Second Advent. They think that they are in control of events, but the Lord is in control and will eliminate them all.

Verse 20

"Eikon" is from which we get the English word icon. When the armies of Antichrist, Psalm 2, are destroyed, the beast (Antichrist), and the false prophet of Revelation 13, are cast alive into the Lake of Fire. They will still be there one thousand years later to welcome Satan himself, **Revelation 20:10**, for whom the Lake of Fire was created. **Matthew 25:41**. It is most likely the "black hole" that contains all the detritus of the old space-time creation.

The verb used to describe the action here ("beast was taken"), is in the aorist passive indicative, which indicates that the beast received being taken at a point in time with the indicative mood the reality of this action. He is powerless to stop the Lord's action over him. All his pretence at power is over in a millisecond, when he is simply taken by the Lord and cast into the Lake of Fire. In the Greek this is "the" lake of fire rather than "a" lake of fire. This is a special place that has been created for those who fully and finally reject the claims of the Lord their God over them and prefer the lies and evils of Satan. This is the place for the arrogant – who despise God and the sacrifice of Christ for them.

Verse 21

When the Lord judges he does so thoroughly. He winnows the wheat from the chaff and the chaff is burnt with unquenchable fire - **Matthew 3:11-12**. We see that the birds receive feeding as the word for feeding "chotazo" is in the passive voice.

APPLICATION

If you think a nuclear holocaust is a horrible thing to consider, compare the description of how the enemies of Christ will die in **Isaiah 29:5-6, Ezekiel 38-39(foretaste), and Zechariah 14:12-15**. From these passages it is clear there is not much flesh for the birds to pick off the bones. As for the unbeliever, this is only the beginning of eternal damnation, as they are destined to spend eternity in the Lake of Fire.

The word "worship" is used with a dative case; the combination of which in the Greek means divine honour whilst with the accusative it means to do worship or obeisance to another. The dative case is used for the worship of the beast in **Revelation 13:4, 16:2**, and this verse indicating that they worshipped him as god and have receive the payment for their false worship.

The slaughter is complete and total. The earth has been cleansed of Satan and fallen mankind's great evil and the wedding supper of the Lamb is about to recommence and in some form run forever. Both destinies are "forever" destinies, for mankind was created for eternity – its just who we spend it with that is at stake here and now.

CHRIST AND ANTICHRIST

1. Christ came from above. (John 6:38)
Antichrist will ascend from the pit. (Revelation 11:7)
2. Christ came in his Father's name. (John 5:43)
Antichrist will come in his own name. (John 5:43)
3. Christ humbled himself. (Philippians 2:8)
Antichrist will exalt himself. (2 Thessalonians 2:4)
4. Christ was despised. (Luke 23:18)
Antichrist will be admired. (Revelation 13:3,4)
5. Christ will be exalted. (Philippians 2:9)
Antichrist will be cast down to hell. (Revelation 19:20)
6. Christ came to do his Father's will. (John 6:38)
Antichrist will come to do his own will. (Daniel 11:36)
7. Christ came to save. (Luke 19:10)
Antichrist will come to destroy. (Daniel 8:24)
8. Christ is the good shepherd. (John 10:1-5)
Antichrist is the evil shepherd. (Zechariah 11:16,17)
9. Christ is the true vine. (John 10:1)
Antichrist is the vine of the earth. (Revelation 14:18)
10. Christ is the truth. (John 14:6)
Antichrist is the lie. (2 Thessalonians 2:11)
11. Christ is the Holy One. (Mark 1:24)
Antichrist is the lawless one. (2 Thessalonians 2:8)
12. Christ is the man of sorrows. (Isaiah 53:3)
Antichrist is the man of sin. (2 Thessalonians 2:3)
13. Christ is the Son of God. (Luke 1:35)
Antichrist is the son of perdition. (2 Thessalonians 2:3)
14. Christ is the mystery of godliness. (1 Timothy 3:16)
Antichrist is the mystery of iniquity. (2 Thessalonians 2:7)

CONCLUSION

During any time in history there will be only two categories of people; believers and unbelievers. **John 3:16-36**. Its not ever about "gender identity", its about spiritual identity and eternal destiny. Two genders only, and two paths only!

God has manifested/shown His love (**Romans 5:8-10**). He gave us everything in His Son. (John 3:16).

Nothing was withheld from us to bring us to repentance and faith, resulting in our salvation. (**Titus 2:11-14**).

God is willing for all to come to salvation and has provided many opportunities for the lost. **2 Peter 3:9, 1 John 1:1-2**. Let us not evr be tempted to stray into socio-politics, and start debates about gender identity and other side-tracks, for that is the enemy's field. We are to be "people of the book" alone – that means we simply speak the Biblical Truth and leave others to fantasize about choosing their gender – we are only interesting in their eternally significant choices – their eternal life!

Yet we do well to reflect on this Revelation passage and realise that His Word will not fail. His judgments will be as certain and awful as His blessing are "above anything we can think or ask". The Lord has provided all things that mankind might be able to face the truth and be saved, but for those who reject so great a salvation, there is only eternal damnation.

For this reason, the love of Christ must compel us, **2 Corinthians 5:14**, to redeem the time, for the time is short. **Ephesians 5:14-21**. Let us not waste any minute that the Lord has given to us upon this temporary planet.

Jesus words burn into us as we reflect upon this last chapter of Revelaiton – "*Render to Caesar the things that are Caesar;s and to God the things that are God's*". **Matthew 22:21**. We are to leave the debates of this present age to the pagan philosophers, **Colossians 2:8**, and focus all our heart and mind upon the Lord's policies and the Lord's plan for this world and find our place in it. We do not seek the present form of what will later be the "mark of the Beast" – earthly success, **Revelation 13:13-18**; rather we seek to be seen by all to have the "mark of the Father", and be like Jesus.

Our sole focus is the souls of men and women who need to know and love and serve the Lord, for that alone matters forever! **2 Peter 3:9, Jude 20-25**.

NOTES

CHAPTER TWENTY

INTRODUCTION

THE MILLENNIAL REIGN AND THE JUDGEMENT SEAT (GREAT WHITE THRONE) FOR UNBELIEVERS

As a prophetic book, the Revelation looks at future history in five areas:

The Church Age. Chapters 1-3

The Church in Heaven. Chapters 4-5

The Tribulation. Chapters 6-19

The Millennium. Chapter 20

The Eternal State. Chapters 21-22

The word "millennium" is the Latin equivalent of the "thousand years" mentioned six times in this chapter.

The Millennium is also mentioned in the Old Testament including **Isaiah 24:22, 23, Hosea 3:3-5**.

Thus, human history begins in the Garden of Eden in perfect environment, and concludes in the Millennial Kingdom with perfect environment; demonstrating that the issues behind evil and sin are man's free will decisions, not the nature of his environment. It is man's response to things that makes him what he is, not the thing itself. Adam and Eve fell into sin in perfect environment, and even at the end of the Millennium many people upon the earth will become part of the last great rebellion against God's will when Satan is released again for a short time.

In this chapter we also see the final demise of Satan, the most beautiful creature that ever came from the hand of God, and by his own free will, the most persistently and determinedly evil creature ever to exist. Beauty and intelligence are not the standards for goodness, but moral will and character. Even after 1000 years in jail, Satan does not, upon his release, fall at the feet of Christ and worship Him; he sets out to try to destroy the Lord's kingdom totally by rebellion. His malice is fixed, and so is his judgment, with that of his people and his demons; and they get exactly what they want - eternity without God. Such Deep and abiding Malice as Satan's is bafflingly illogical, and sadly once established in the soul, it is mostly permanent!

He will be used by the Lord to finally sift those who have experienced the joys of the Millennium, and yet some will still not want to serve the Lord forever. Evil is indeed baffling in its mindless and illogical hatred of goodness and truth. It will remain a sad bafflement until the end for there is no reason – but the end will be final – the Lake of Fire forever.

KINGDOM IN THE NEW TESTAMENT

1. The promise of the Kingdom to Israel as described in the prophets enters the New Testament unchanged. (Luke 1:31-33)
2. The King was born as prophesied of a virgin (Isaiah 7:14 cf Matthew 1:18-25) and in Bethlehem. (Micah 5:2 cf Matthew 2:1)
3. The Kingdom was announced as at hand (Matthew 4:17) but was rejected by the Jews both from a moral (Matthew 11:20) and official viewpoint (Matthew 21:42-43). As a result the King was crowned with thorns.
4. The King anticipating His rejection gave the mysteries of the Kingdom of Heaven (Matthew 13:11) to be fulfilled in the interval between His first and second comings. (Matthew 13:1-50)
5. Afterwards He announced His purpose to build His church. (Matthew 16:18) The mysteries of the Church and the Kingdom of heaven were seen as concurrent. (Ephesians 3:9-11)
6. The mystery of the Kingdom will terminate with the harvest at the return of the King in glory. (Matthew 13:39-43,49-50) On earth we now serve the King, and think and act in terms of His Word not as evil men.
7. When He returns the Lord Jesus Christ will reign in fulfilment of the Davidic covenant and regather Israel from the four corners of the earth.

He will reign on the earth for a thousand years before eternity resumes. (Matthew 24:27-30, Luke 1:31-33, Acts 15:14-17, Revelation 20:1-10)

8. When that is completed the Lord Jesus Christ will deliver up the Kingdom to the Father that God may be all in all. (1 Corinthians 15:24-28)
9. The eternal throne is of God and the Lamb. (Revelation 22:1)

THE BINDING OF SATAN. VERSES. 1-3

20:1 And I saw an angel come down from heaven, having the key of the bottomless pit and a great chain in his hand.

KEY WORDS

Saw	Eido	To See [Aorist Active Indicative]
Angel	Aggelos	Angel
Come Down	Katabaino	Come Down [Present Active Participle]
Heaven	Ouranos	Heaven
Having	Echo	Have and to hold [Present Active Participle]
Key	Kleis	A Key
Bottomless Pit	Abussos	Very Deep Place
Great	Megas	Great
Chain	Hatusis	Bond, Rope, Chain
Hand	Cheir	Hand

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

One of the most amazing things about this time upon the earth, during the Millennial Kingdom, will be the total absence of satanic deception and temptation. Satan is not chained now, but he is then, and it is heaven on earth as a result.

This angel has in his possession a very specific "chain" with which to bind Satan. Since Satan is a spirit being, this is likely a chain of darkness, as mentioned in **Jude 6**. Satan is held in spiritual darkness and totally incapacitated for 1000 years. There is no repentance through this time, only building malice against mankind and determined hatred towards God. Remember the fate of the lost is chosen by them – they have rejected the Holy Spirit's conviction until death.

"From heaven" is from the ultimate source of heaven; this angel has the authority of God to bind Satan. Satan is self deluded about his power to resist even God's servants! He flees from us when we are Spirit filled, **James 4:7-10, 1 Peter 5:6-11**, and yet he doesn't get it, and neither do evil captured people! He is seen to be powerless to stop his incarceration, yet still moves by hatred at the end of the Millennium and launches his last rebellion – but he is simply used by the Lord to sift volition then – he doesn't actually "get it"...and even in the lake of fire his malice is his burning...

DESTINY OF SATAN

1. The Lord called Satan a "prince" before the cross indicating that he had his own power and those who will bow to his authority. (John 12:31, 14:30, 16:11)
2. After the cross he is still called a prince and is still able to exert authority over those who are deceived by him. (Ephesians 2:2, 2 Corinthians 4:4)
3. Believers are warned against him and his tactics. (Ephesians 4:27, 6:11-13, James 4:7, 1 Peter 5:8)
4. The cross was the Lord's strategic victory over Satan, as his main power was through sin and death. (John 12:27-32, Romans 5:12, 1 Corinthians 15:54-56, Hebrews 2:14-15)
5. Satan's power has only ever been that of a prince, the Lord is the only King of Kings. (Revelation 1:5, 17:14, 19:16)
6. Satan's power over man due to sin was negated at the cross. (Colossians 2:14-15, Hebrews 2:14-15)
7. Now he must attack as a liar (John 8:44, 2 Timothy 3:13, Revelation 12:9)
8. The snare of Satan is deceit. (1 Timothy 3:6-7, 2 Timothy 2:26)
9. Satan's final judgment is sure:-
 - (a) When he fell he was condemned, this was before (Genesis 1:2).

- (b) In the garden the certainty of God's judgment was announced. (Genesis 3:15)
- (c) The Cross was his final defeat. (John 12:31, Colossians 2:14-15)
- (d) In the midst of the Great Tribulation his access to heaven will be stopped. He will no longer be able to slander believers. (Revelation 12 :7-12)
- (e) At the Second Advent he is arrested and bound. (Revelation 20:1-3)
- (f) After the Millennium he is briefly released to lead the last great rebellion against God, and is finally cast into the Lake of Fire. (Revelation 20:10, 21:8, 27)
- (g) His "welcome" into the Lake of Fire is seen by Isaiah. Isaiah 14:6-15.

PROPHECY - CHRIST AS KING

Scripture - Psalm 45:6,7 (1,000 BC) - *Thy throne O God is forever and ever: the sceptre of thy kingdom is a right sceptre. Thou lovest righteousness and hatest wickedness, therefore God, thy God hath anointed thee with the oil of gladness above thy fellows.*

1. The office of kingship was common in the Middle East from the earliest times: the normal case being of a ruler who held sway over a settled region often centred on a city.
2. Unlike many of the Psalms which were written by the most famous of Jewish kings, David, the Psalm in which this reference occurs was written by the sons of Korah, who were sacred musicians. By the fact that the throne is forever and that his sceptre is one of righteousness, Jesus Christ the Son of God is indicated in this passage. This is confirmed by Hebrews 1:8,9.

Fulfillment - Hebrews 1:8,9 (Second Advent): *But unto the Son he saith, Thy throne O God is for ever and ever, a sceptre of righteousness is the sceptre of thy kingdom. Thou hast loved righteousness and hated iniquity, therefore God even thy God hath anointed thee with the oil of gladness above thy fellows.*

1. As the sovereign of the universe, Jesus Christ always has been king. His characteristic has always been righteous and ever will be.
2. In the Scriptures Jesus is called David's greater son who will inherit the throne of David, to reign on the earth for 1000 years during the Millennium. This is the subject of the Davidic Covenant (2 Samuel 7:8-16).
3. Only once during his first advent was Jesus acknowledged as King of Israel. This was on his entrance into Jerusalem in the traditional manner of the early Jewish kings, of riding on a donkey (John 12:13). This enthusiasm soon evaporated however. Matthew 21:6-16, Mark 11:1-11, Luke 19:28-46.
4. The fulfilment of this prophecy will commence physically on the earth at the Second Advent of Jesus Christ (Revelation 20:1-6). He will reign from Jerusalem over the whole world; the prince of this world, Satan, having been imprisoned. The sin fallen world is totally recaptured and restored to Edenic beauty and prosperity.
5. The characteristics of his reign include:
 - (a) Universal peace (Isaiah 2:4).
 - (b) Universal prosperity (Micah 4:4-7).
 - (c) Righteousness and justice (Psalm 72:2-7).
 - (d) Glorious (Psalm 72:17-19).
 - (e) Everlasting (Daniel 7:13,14).
 - (f) Uplifter of the downtrodden (Psalm 72:2-4).
6. After His 1,000 year reign he delivers the kingdom to the Father (1 Corinthians 15:24), thus commencing the eternal rule of God (1 Corinthians 15:28).

APPLICATION

The key is the angel's authority, and he has a chain to bind Satan. We do not know what the chain looks like but seeing Satan's body is composed of light and we know that angels that sinned are kept in chains of darkness, it may be that this also is a "chain of darkness" (is this "anti-matter"/"black hole" – beyond our physics now). **2 Peter 2:4, Jude 5-7.**

There are members of the angelic realm who are more powerful than Satan, as they have the authority of God. Always remember the clear statement of Scripture - in the hands of God, and facing God's anointed servants, Satan is powerless. We are said to be in the hands of God. **John 10:22-30, 1 John 4:4.** As God's servants now, as we walk obediently in his called service, in the Holy Spirit's indwelling power we are in the place of powerfulness against Satan.

In the place of Holy Spirit filled worship and service, we have no reason to fear Satan now, for the Lord and the Holy Spirit, and our guardian angel are all with us, in us and around us. **1 John 2:27-28, 3:8, 18-24, 4:4, 18-19**. Truly we have greater and more powerful allies than Satan can muster in his army of demons.

20:2 And he laid hold on the dragon, that old serpent, which is the Devil, and Satan, and bound him a thousand years,

KEY WORDS

Laid Hold	Krateo	To Lay or Keep Hold [Aorist Active Indicative]
Dragon	Drakon	A Dragon
Old	Archaios	Old, Ancient
Serpent	Ophis	A Serpent
Is	Eimi	Keeps On Being [Present Active Indicative]
Devil	Diabolos	Accuser
Satan	Satan	Adversary, Opposing Spirit
Bound	Deo	Bind, Fasten, Tie [Aorist Active Indicative]
Thousand	Chilioi	A Thousand
Years	Etos	A Year

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

The words "he laid hold" come from "krateo" which means a mighty grasp. Satan is violently, suddenly, and powerfully seized by this angel for his thousand year wait on "death row", and he has no power to resist. Because Michael is the only angel in Scripture who is reported to be able to overpower the devil, **Daniel 10:13, 21; 12:1; Jude 9; Revelation 12:7**, it is safe to suggest that he is this angel. Having said this, all angelic and saved human beings in the service of, and with the anointing of the Lord, in Holy Spirit power are more powerful than Satan.

A few early Jewish traditions divided history into seven one thousand year periods of which the final period would be one of peace. Peace is ushered in by the defeat and imprisonment of Satan. There is no peace with evil loose upon the earth.

Four titles are given here to describe the history and character of the arch enemy of God. He is revealed as -

[a] The dragon in **Revelation 12:3-4** in relation to his revolt against God in eternity past and his great intellect cf. **Isaiah. 14:12-14; Ezekiel 28:12-19**.

[b] The serpent relates him to the temptation in the garden where he appeared as "nachush" the bright shining one in **Genesis 3:1-7**.

[c] The devil means "slanderer" or "accuser" and this is his practice against God and the saints cf. **Job 1:6-12; 2:1-6; Revelation 12:10**.

[d] Satan means "adversary", and shows his opposition to all that is of God.

Seeing that Adam and Eve had a perfect relationship with God in a perfect environment Satan was extremely clever to be able to tempt the woman in such a way that she fell. In this temptation he demonstrates all these four characteristics.

THE AGE OF CHRIST OR MILLENNIUM

General Scripture Several Old Testament passages (Revelation 20)

1. Limits
 - (a) Start -2nd Advent.
 - (b) Finish - Last Judgment.
2. Length of Age - 1,000 years.
3. Means of Salvation - Faith in Christ.
4. Scripture - the person of Christ.
5. Evangelists - the person of Christ.
6. Major Judgments
 - (a) Baptism of Fire (Matthew 24:36-41)

- (b) Last Judgment (Revelation 20:11-15)
- (c) Destruction of Universe (2 Peter 3:7-13)
- 7. At death, believers - death extremely rare in the Millennium, eventually to heaven with a resurrection body - perhaps somewhat like the Rapture. Extended life span. (Isaiah 65:20)
- 8. At death, unbelievers - Torments.
- 9. Priesthood - Christ.
- 10. The Law - no Law, Jesus Christ has fulfilled the law. (Matthew 5:17)
- 11. Holy Spirit - universal indwelling of the believer. (Joel 2:28,9)
- 12. Environment - perfect (Isaiah 11:1-9)
- 13. Satan - in Hades (Revelation 20:2) until the end of the Millennium (Revelation 20:3)
- 14. Rebellion - unbelievers at the end of the age. (Revelation 20:7-9)
- 15. Spirituality - filling of the Holy Spirit (Joel 2:28,29)
- 16. No religion - Satan bound. (Isaiah 2:3, John 8:44 cf Rev 20-1-3)
- 17. Israel -restored (Isaiah 35:3-10, Ezekiel 20:34)
- 18. Universal peace (Psalm 46:9, Hosea 2:18, Micah 4:3)
- 19. True Internationalism (Isaiah 11:1-5, Zechariah 14:9)
- 20. Universal prosperity (Psalm 72:7, 16)
- 21. Universal knowledge of God. (Isaiah 11:9)
- 22. Radical changes in nature
 - (a) Mankind loosened from the bondage of sin. (Romans 8:19-22)
 - (b) Sin has no adverse effect on nature (Genesis 3:17-18)
 - (c) Animals will lose their ferocity (Isaiah 11:6-8, 65:25)
 - (d) Plant life will abound. (Isaiah 35:1, 2, 7)
- 23. Millennium - begins with believers only.

APPLICATION

God does not want you to try and be as smart as He is (which was Satan's aim – **Isaiah 14:12-15**), but to accept your creaturely nature, and serve as the Lord's created and loved servants. Whilst education is very important to learn new things, the fear of the Lord is the beginning of all wisdom. **Proverbs 2:1-14, 3:1-7.**

Genuine wisdom will also always be characterised by humility and worship of the King and Lord of all; fake wisdom always undoes thinking and sanity. The "Test of the Garden of Eden" is repeated in all our lives, and if we relax into God's arms and will for our lives we enjoy "Eden" forever. **Isaiah 55:1-11, Ecclesiastes 12:8-14.**

Satan is extremely clever, although his pride makes him vulnerable to arrogance. For us to be absolutely sure of our victory over him we need to ensure that we are under the control of the Holy Spirit, and never remain for a second in a place of arrogance or pride. It is his pride that leads him to judgment, and it leads all of us into foolishness if we let it.

20:3 And cast him into the bottomless pit, and shut him up, and set a seal upon him, that he should deceive the nations no more, till the thousand years should be fulfilled: and after that he must be loosed a little season.

KEY WORDS

Cast	Ballo	To Cast [Aorist Active Indicative]
Bottomless Pit	Abussos	Abyss, Bottomless Pit
Shut Up	Kleio	To Shut [Aorist Active Indicative]
Set A Seal	Sphragizo	To Set A Seal, Impress [Aorist Active Indicative]

EVANGELICAL BIBLE COLLEGE OF WESTERN AUSTRALIA

Deceive	Planao	To Lead Astray [Aorist Active Subjunctive]
Nations	Ethnos	Nations
No More	Eti	Yet, Still
Thousand	Chilioi	A Thousand
Years	Etos	A Year
Fulfilled	Teleo	Expired, Finished [Aorist Passive Subjunctive]
Loosed	Luo	Loose [Aorist Passive Infinitive]
Little	Mikros	Small Little
Season	Chronos	Time, Delay

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

During the Millennium, Satan is locked up in the bottomless pit (the Abyss), or Tartarus. The objective is so that he cannot deceive the nations, which is one of his primary desires/functions. **Revelation 12:9**. The Millennium is lived by all in it, as Adam and Eve lived before Satan entered into the Garden of Eden, and so mankind enjoys heaven on earth for 1000 undisturbed years.

Evil cannot directly intrude into the Millennial Kingdom, but mankind born into that time still have free will, and those born into that time can express their own volition by refusal of worship (and some sadly do so and are judged - **Zechariah 14:16-19, John 3:16-36**). Satan is also the author of all religion, so what we know today as religion is eliminated in the Millennium. There is only true and open worship of the Lord without any of the pride filled nonsense that characterizes false religion today, and yet deep resentment builds in some individuals who don't want to worship their Creator and Lord. This is the shock to some in this chapter, but it just reminds us of the angelic conflict – its about volition!

“Planao” translated deceive is in the aorist, active, subjunctive, with the active voice, showing that Satan directly does the deceiving. The aorist tense means “at various points of time” but with the subjunctive mood the success of the deceit is only potential, and does not indicate total success, even when he is released. A great crowd of fools will follow after him in the end, but only some of the people of the earth at that time. He fails to destroy man this second time. All people alive at the end of the Millennium must have their free will personally tested, for only genuine believers, who want to be with God forever are to enter the new heavens and the new earth. God will not force any creature to join Him forever!

Mankind is eternal – we are made to last forever and we will, but the issue of our own volition decides where we will be – with Satan in the Lake of Fire, or with God in the new heavens and the new earth. Each must choose. **John 3:16-36**.

Satan deceives individuals into thinking that man by man's efforts alone can make a better world without Christ. Those who swallow this stupid and arrogant thought then work for political goals that involve internationalism; these include religious systems, but exclude genuine faith. God set up nations, Satan is always trying to set up internationalism. He loves religion without relationship with God. He wants a blood less faith without sin or judgment. He delights in human works that build pride, but hates grace, faith, and truth. He denies sin and evil, for he is their author!

He attacks all of the four divine institutions of Free Will, Marriage, Family, and Nations. As an integral part of the tactics to achieve his goals, in our world today he promotes secular-atheistic education, he pushes the environmental movements that try by man's efforts to solve world wide problems, and pursues other strategies that encourage a belief in what atheists describe as a humanistic “golden age”. In this way the plan of God is ignored. His total aim is to obscure the grace, mercy, love, and salvation offer of God, by denying man's need for a Saviour.

NOTE - “Loosed” is in the aorist passive infinitive, which means that he receives release at a point of time in the future, with the infinitive representing purpose for his release. In spite of all his desires Satan is made to serve the purposes of God. By his last release he will sift mankind into believers and unbelievers after the 1000 years of perfect environment, thereby identifying those who do not wish to live God's way, even after such a prolonged time of blessing.

COUNTERFEIT DOCTRINE

1. Doctrine of Demons (1 Timothy 4:1)
2. Counterfeit Communion Table (1 Corinthians 10:20-21)
3. Ministers (2 Corinthians 11:12-15)
4. Gospel (2 Corinthians 11:3-4)
5. Spirituality (Galatians 3:2-3)
6. Righteousness (Matthew 19:16-28)
7. Power (2 Thessalonians 2:8-10)
8. Gods (2 Thessalonians 2:3-4)

9. Religions (Matthew 23)

APPLICATION

The angel who casts Satan into the bottomless pit could well be Michael as mentioned above. It was he who led the elect angels in **Revelation 12:3**, and also contended with Satan for the body of Moses in Jude 9. From these passages Michael, who was/is the national angel of Israel **Daniel 10:21**, also has the power to defeat Satan. All anointed servants of the Lord have this power also through their position in Christ, but Michael has it in his position as an archangel.

When Satan is loosed at the end, man will have experienced all that God's power and grace can provide on earth. Some, who have just "gone along with God", but without regenerating faith, will however still revolt against God, proving the depravity of the unsaved beyond the shadow of a doubt. **Revelation 20:7-9**. The subjunctive mood of the verb "planao" reminds us of the free will of each person, and the potential to do things in a Holy Spirit, or OSN dominated manner.

It reminds us that if a nation/church is led by people teaching/explaining biblical principles in the filling of the Holy Spirit, it will not necessarily be deceived by Satanic lies, but each person must still select what they will follow over each matter/behaviour. It is personal volition that is the issue for each individual. There is no group accountability, only individual responsibility. Do not be fooled by stupid evangelists down the centuries who announce "group conversions", for they are not biblical, nor does history prove them to be genuine over time. No culture can be genuinely evangelized and saved by majority vote of elders or people! Each must make their eternal and very personal individual choice.

The blessings of God upon nations who apply Bible truths are shown in the revival of the Assyrian empire under the ministry of Jonah, the prosperity of the Roman Empire due to blessing by association with the Christians they abused, the rise of Britain in the 19th century and of America in the present. Even while being actively persecuted believers acted as the salt (zest and preservative) of their nations. The decline of these nations and empires can also be seen as they depart from these biblical principles, and move towards Satanic concepts and idolatry, such as in the Spanish Empire and in the recent case of Nazi Germany.

Each person has no hope or help without the plan, person, and power of God at their centre, and if the deception by Satan is successful, then the person so deceived will not accept salvation, and tragically spend eternity in the Lake of Fire. At the end of the thousand years there will be a Satan led revolt, and all who have "play acted" with obedience to God, but not accepted regeneration will join Satan and rebel against the rule of Christ. Those who do not want God as ruler of their life have their opportunity to reject Him and embrace the satanic lie. All who do so, express their preference, and pay the eternal price.

Satan is able to be totally controlled by God at any time. He is the usurping Prince of this World, but as believers we are in union with Christ, who defeated Satan thoroughly on the Cross and at the Empty Tomb, and so we are even now superior to him. God is sovereign, all other powers that oppose God are actually weak and they are deceived as to their eternal destiny by the arch deceiver. Isaiah sees Satan's fall into hell and his reason for being there in Isaiah 14. He sees the fall into hell of the murderous Assyrian king, and records this in **Isaiah 14:6-11**, noting the abusive "welcome" into hell by all those equally evil men who he murdered.

He then sees that this king is actually just a pale imitation of his master Satan himself, and that Satan's sins are the same as the Assyrian king's sins. **Isaiah 14:12-15**. He sees all their destinies together in the Lake of Fire, and the reason that this is eternal. **Isaiah 14:16-27**. The Lake of Fire exists into the eternal state, for its presence is the reminder of the eternal righteousness of God towards those who were given life and insulted the giver by their evil and sin. Revelation 21:8, 27. It exists without disturbance to the saved, nor any upset, for all see the truth then.

THE FIRST RESURRECTION AND THE SECOND DEATH. VERSES. 4-6

The rest of the chapter deals with the resurrections to commendation and to condemnation, with a statement regarding the first resurrection to commendation in verse 4 followed by a similar statement in verse five regarding the second resurrection. In verses 5b and 6 the first resurrection is amplified, while the second resurrection is expanded upon in verses 11 to 15. A similar feature is given in the first two chapters of Genesis in the so called two creation accounts. The book of Proverbs also deals with topics in this manner.

20:4 And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgment was given unto them: and I saw the souls of them that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus, and for the word of God, and which had not worshipped the beast, neither his image, neither had received his mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands; and they lived and reigned with Christ a thousand years.

KEY WORDS

EVANGELICAL BIBLE COLLEGE OF WESTERN AUSTRALIA

Saw	Eido	See [Aorist Active Indicative]
Thrones	Thronos	Throne, Seat
Sat	Kathemai	Sit [Aorist Active Indicative]
Judgment	Krima	Judgment
Given	Didomi	To give [Aorist Passive Indicative]
Souls	Psuche	Animal Soul
Beheaded	Pelekizo	To Cut Away With An Axe [Perfect Passive Participle]
Witness	Marturia	Witness Testimony
Word	Logos	Word
Worshipped	Proskuneo	Worship [Aorist Active Indicative]
Beast	Therion	Beast
Image	Eikon	Image
Received	Lambano	To Take, Receive [Aorist Active Indicative]
Mark	Charagma	Impressed Mark, Engraving
Foreheads	Metopon	Forehead, Between The Eyes
Hands	Cheir	Hand
Lived	Zao	To Live, Have Life [Aorist Active Indicative]
Reigned	Basileuo	To Reign, Be A King
Thousand	Chilioi	A Thousand
Years	Etos	A Year

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

Those sitting on the thrones are believers who are already in a resurrection body. Earlier in this book the Church Age believer is promised authority over the nations, **Revelation 2:26-27**, and are placed on Christ's throne. **Revelation 3:21**. Since the judgment of the Gentile nations Christ spoke of in **Matthew 25:31-46** occurs before the Millennium, this must be the "judgment given to them".

We also have the resurrection of Tribulation saints. **1 Corinthians 15:23-24** clearly teaches that the "first resurrection", the resurrection of the saints, occurs in at least three different "orders" (Greek word "taxis", which really means "battalions").

- [a] Christ is the first fruits from the dead, then
- [b] Church Age believers at the Rapture, followed by
- [c] Martyred tribulation saints and Old Testament saints at the Second Advent
- [d] Millennial saints at the end of the Millennium

Since the Tribulation is actually the conclusion of the Age of Israel, I include here the resurrection of the Old Testament saints. **Daniel 12:1-3**. The saints of the Old Testament period may then enjoy the Millennial reign of Jesus as their Messiah-King, as was promised to David. This alone ensures God's Word to the Old Testament saints is kept – they actually get to see David rule as regent, the Lord rule as Messiah-King, and the surviving world fully recognize Israel.

Notice again the basis of victory for these Tribulation martyrs. **Revelation 7:14-17 cf 12:11**. These people were beheaded because of witnessing, and their faith in the Word of God, and had not joined the world system of the Beast. These saints will also exercise rule over the Millennial earth, and so may we, but we must wait and see at the time. David will certainly rule over Israel, as co-regent with the Lord in Jerusalem, **Hosea 3:5, Jeremiah 30:9**.

HUMAN SOUL

1. In the human being the real person is located in the soul (Genesis 2:7), the body being a temporary house for the soul on earth. (2 Corinthians 5:1-4).
2. The Bible distinguishes between the soul which receives human phenomena and the spirit which evaluates and uses divine phenomena. (Hebrews 4:12).
3. It is the soul that is saved, not the body because of the presence of the old sin nature in the soul. (Romans 5:12, Ephesians 2:1, Psalm 19:7, 34:22, Mark 8:36,37, Hebrews 10:39, 1 Peter 1:9)
4. The unbeliever has body and soul only. (1 Corinthians 2:14)
5. The believer has body, soul and spirit. (1 Thessalonians 5:23).
6. Characteristics of the Soul
 - (a) Self awareness (Genesis 35:18, 1 Kings 17:21)

- (b) Thinking (Luke 12:19)
- (c) Freewill (Acts 3:23,
- (d) Emotions (Song of Solomon 1:7, Luke 12:19, 2 Peter 2:8)
- (e) Conscience (Acts 24:16, Romans 2:15, 9:1,2)
- (f) Sin nature (Leviticus 5:1, Psalm 58:2-5, Ezekiel 18:4, Matthew 15:19)
- (g) Departs from body at death (Job 27:8, Psalm 16:10, 2 Chronicles 5:8)
- (h) Area of love (1 Samuel 18:1)
- (i) Area of misery (Psalm 6:3, 106:15, 119:25,28,81)

7. The Soul in actions

Mature Believer Soul

Self awareness = Awareness of relation with Christ

Thinking = Divine viewpoint

Freewill = God's will

Appreciation = Appreciation of God

Conscience = God's standards

Old Sin Nature = Divine good

Unbeliever or Carnal Believer

Self awareness = Pride, self pity

Thinking = Human viewpoint

Freewill = Self will

Appreciation = Ecstasies, sublimation

Conscience = Humanism

Old Sin Nature = Human good

8. The soul exists forever in both believer in heaven and unbeliever in the lake of fire.

HUMAN SPIRIT

1. The soul and the spirit are separate. (Hebrews 4:12)

2. In creation of man he received soul and spirit (Genesis 2:7).

3. The unbeliever does not have an activated spirit (1 Corinthians. 2:14, Jude 19).

(a) His understanding is based on I.Q.

(b) The Holy Spirit acts as a regeneration of the human spirit (Genesis 6:3, John 16:8-11, 1 Corinthians. 2:14-16)

(c) At the point of salvation the human spirit is activated.

4. The believer has an activated spirit (1 Thessalonians 5:23)

(a) His I.Q. is no longer the criteria (Romans 8:16)

(b) He understands spiritual phenomena (1 Corinthians 2:14)

(c) The believer grows in grace and knowledge (Ephesians 3:16-19)

5. The human soul categorises human phenomena whilst the spirit categorises divine phenomena. After conversion much time needs to be spent feeding the spirit with Biblical principles and transferring them by faith into working knowledge.

6. The human spirit is an area of refreshment (2 Corinthians 7:13)

APPLICATION

We are immensely rich in Christ. We share his destiny if we are believers, as we are in union with him. Worship Him!

The unbeliever has relationships with other human beings through the soul, but cannot have the only eternal one that matters, a relationship with God the Father unless she/he is born again, at which time the Holy Spirit regenerates them and restores the relationship broken from birth by inheritance of the Old Sin Nature.

The unbeliever is called the soulish person or “natural man” in **1 Corinthians 2:14**, where it states that the natural or “soulish” person cannot understand the things of God for they are spiritually discerned. Unbelievers do not “get it”, and rebel against what they cannot comprehend, and do not want to accept! They will not have anyone rule over them even their Creator, Saviour, Lord and God. God honours their choice – and they join Satan forever, for that is his choice also.

20:5 But the rest of the dead lived not again until the thousand years were finished. This is the first resurrection.

KEY WORDS

Rest	Loipos	Remaining
Dead	Nekros	Dead
Lived Not	Anazao	Live Again [Aorist Active Indicative]
Thousand	Chilioi	A Thousand
Years	Etos	A Year
Finished	Teleo	To End, Finish [Aorist Passive Subjunctive]
Is	-i	Implied but not in the original
First	Protos	Foremost, First
Resurrection	Anastasis	A Standing Or Rising Up

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

The "rest of the dead" refer to all the unbelievers of all human history from Cain, who will all be raised together for eternal judgment, but only after the last rebellion of mankind at the end of the Millennium. **Revelation 20:12**. Only when this last “sifting of volition” has occurred can the final judgment of the determined “unsaved” be undertaken. Until the last people, who have know perfect environment have chosen their eternal destiny, only then is the world of space-time ready to be wrapped up into eternity. This entire universe will be imploded, possibly to become the expanded “Lake of Fire”. **2 Peter 3:9-18**.

The phrase, “This is the first resurrection”, should be in verse 6 rather than at the end of verse 5. It is an example where the verse breaks are shown not to be inspired. Remember chapter and verse divisions only enter the Bible as part of the printing process in the Renaissance period around 1450.

MILLENNIAL KINGDOM

1. The characteristics of the Millennial Kingdom set up on the earth by the Lord Jesus Christ at the Second Advent are outlined in Micah as follows:-
 - (a) The Kingdom will be supreme. (Micah 4:1)
 - (b) The Kingdom will be universal. (Micah 4:2)
 - (c) The Kingdom will be peaceful. (Micah 4:3)
 - (d) The Kingdom will secure universal prosperity.(Micah 4:4-5)
 - (e) The nation of Israel ruled by the Lord for the Kingdom. (Micah 4:6-8)

RESURRECTIONS

1. The first resurrection is to commendation The second resurrection is to condemnation.
2. The first involves witnesses of Jesus. (Revelation 20:4) The second involves those deceived by Satan. (Revelation 20:8)

3. The first are those that live. (Revelation 20:4) The second are the dead. (Revelation 20:12)
4. The first become priests and rulers with God and Christ. (Revelation 20:6) The second are tormented day and night. (Revelation 14:10,11)
5. The first are God's sons. (Revelation 21:7) The second there was found no place for them. (Revelation 20:11)
6. The first are not subject to the second death. (Revelation 20:6) The second are subject to the second death. (Revelation 20:14,15)
7. The first enjoy life eternal. (Matthew 25:46) The second suffer everlasting punishment. (Matthew 25:46)
8. The first are happy and holy. (Revelation 20:6) The second have weeping and gnashing of teeth. (Matthew 25:30)

APPLICATION

At the point of death the soul and spirit of the believer go to heaven, absent from the body, and then face to face with the Lord. **1 Corinthians 13:12, 2 Corinthians 5:6-9**. We await the final reception of our resurrection bodies, in which to enjoy the eternal state.

The first resurrection is in four sections and is to commendation. There is a difference between resurrection and resuscitation. Lazarus was resuscitated by the Lord and eventually died whilst Jesus was resurrected and lives for ever more. At the moment there are billions of unified souls and spirits in the presence of the Lord, and when the Rapture occurs they will come back with the Lord, and will receive a resurrection body at the place where their body was buried, or where their body was destroyed. We who are still alive, will be changed into an immortal resurrection body at that same time frame. **1 Thessalonians 4:13-18**.

20:6 Blessed and holy is he that hath part in the first resurrection: on such the second death hath no power, but they shall be priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign with him a thousand years.

KEY WORDS

Blessed	Makarios	Inner Happiness
Holy	Hagios	Separate, Set Apart
Hath	Echo	To have and to hold [Present Active Participle]
Part	Meros	Division, Part
First	Protos	Foremost, First
Resurrection	Anastasis	A Standing or Rising Up
Second	Deuteros	Second
Death	Thanatos	Death
Power	Exousia	Privilege, Authority
Shall be	Esomai	Be [Future Middle Indicative]
Priests	Hiereus	A Priest
Christ	Christos	Anointed
Reign	Basileuo	Reign [Future Active Indicative]
Thousand	Chilioi	A Thousand
Years	Etos	A Year

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

Therefore, the "first resurrection" is the "resurrection of the just" mentioned in **Daniel 12:2; John 5:29 and Acts 24:15**. Those included are "blessed," that is, joyous and happy, and "holy", or sanctified by faith in Christ. They have overcome the second death. **1 John 5:4-5**.

Thus the Millennial earth will begin with believers in physical bodies under the rule and priesthood of glorified saints of past ages. There is an open question, to be answered **at the time only**, as to whether Church Age saints are with the Lord in the heavens, or are also upon the earth with the Old Testament saints as rulers, Or do we go between the heavenly "party" that is the marriage supper of the lamb, and the service of the Lord upon the earth assisting in the Millennium.

The same "open" question exists in the eternal state, as to which saints inhabit the Eternal Jerusalem and which live eternally upon the new earth, and our exploration of the new heavens..... At the time we will see where the mansions (plural - **John 14:1ff**) are; we may have multiple homes. Don't argue with others now about your interpretations – be focused on the eternal reality and let all negative attitudes go...

EVANGELICAL BIBLE COLLEGE OF WESTERN AUSTRALIA

There will be no boredom when space and time end – our minds cannot conceive the glory to be revealed then. “The best is yet to come....” Abraham had no permanent home here, but he will enjoy the Millennium and then eternity, and he will never feel “short changed”, nor will any of us, no matter what the losses here.

This is the fifth blessing in the book of the Revelation. “Holy” represents ultimate sanctification. To be “holy” means to be set aside for godly and priestly service.

DESTINY OF BELIEVERS

1. She/He who does God's will lives forever. (1 John 2:17) The will of God is that all should believe in Christ (2 Peter 3:9)
2. He/She who believes in Jesus Christ and keeps His Word will never die. (John 11:25,26, 8:51)
3. Believers in Christ are said to fall asleep at their death (1 Thessalonians 4:14)
4. When the believer dies we depart Space-Time to be with Christ where we are absent from the body and present with the Lord. (2 Corinthians 5:6-8)
5. This is a state of great happiness but not the highest state the believer shall attain. (2 Corinthians 5:1-4,8) for he is without his resurrection body.
6. When Christ comes, the bodies of those who sleep in Christ shall be raised from the dead (1 Thessalonians 4:16, 1 Corinthians 15:12,13, 20-23, 35-38) The rapture of the church.
7. At the resurrection (2 Corinthians 5:1, 2, 4) our physical bodies will be replaced by resurrection bodies
8. At his coming our bodies will be conformed to the body of Christ (Philippians 3:20, 21) yet without the nail-prints or wound in the side.
9. At the resurrection of the Church dead believers and those who are alive at the rapture will be caught up to be with the Lord. (1 Thessalonians 4:17) , and so shall we ever be with the Lord. (John 14:3, 1 Thessalonians 4:17, John 12:26)
10. We shall be like him (1 John 3:2) seeing His glory and reflecting it in ourselves (Colossians 3:4). The glory that God has given Jesus will be ours (John 17:22). We will be glorified with him. (1 Thessalonians 2:12, Romans 8:17)
11. We receive salvation through faith but we will be rewarded because of works (Luke 19:12, 13, 15-19) which will vary in proportion to our service. (Matthew 6:20, 1 Corinthians 3:11-15) Among rewards will be crowns. (see Rewards and Salvation)
12. God has promised to give the kingdom to them that love God. (James 2:5, Luke 22:28,29, 12:32). In this kingdom we shall reign with Christ as priests of God and Christ (Revelation 20:6) a kingdom that was prepared for us from the foundation of the world. (Matthew 25:34)
13. To the overcomer (1 John 5:4,5) Christ will give to eat of the tree of life (Revelation 2:7) and shall not be hurt by the second death - the lake of fire (Revelation 2:11). He will be given authority to rule over nations (Revelation 2.26, 7) Jesus will acknowledge the believer before God (Revelation 3:4,5) who will be made a pillar in the temple of God. (Revelation 3:12) and will be seated with Christ in his own throne. (Revelation 3:21)
14. God will wipe away all tears from his eyes, sorrow, crying and death shall be no more nor any pain. (Revelation 21:4)
15. We shall know all things perfectly (1 Corinthians 13:12) rather than in a glass darkly and will receive an incorruptible inheritance. (1 Peter 1:3-5) kept by our all powerful God in heaven.

RESURRECTION

1. The fact of the resurrection is based upon the existence of the empty tomb, the competence of the witnesses, the subsequent change in the disciples after the resurrection also indicates it as an historic fact.
2. Resurrection is pertinent and important to us. (1 John 5:24-9, Daniel 12:2, Revelation 20:6, 13)

There are two general resurrections:-

- (a) The first for believers only including Jesus Christ which is divided into four parts.

EVANGELICAL BIBLE COLLEGE OF WESTERN AUSTRALIA

- (i) The resurrection of Christ. (1 Corinthians 15:23, Romans 1:4, 1 Thessalonians 1:10, 1 Peter 1:3)
 - (ii) The Rapture of the church (1 Corinthians 15:51-57, 1 Thessalonians 4:16-18)
 - (iii) The Old Testament saints and tribulation martyrs at the end of the Tribulation. (Daniel 12:13, Isaiah 26:19-20, Revelation 20:4)
 - (iv) The Millennial saints and those who survive the Tribulation to enter the Millennium in their physical bodies.
- (b) The second resurrection occurs at the end of the Millennium and is for unbelievers only. They are judged and cast into the lake of fire forever. (1 John 5:28, 29, Revelation 20:12-15, 2 Peter 3:7, Matthew 25:41)

RESURRECTION OF OLD TESTAMENT SAINTS

1. This resurrection takes place at the second advent.
2. The body of David was still in his tomb according to Peter on the day of Pentecost. (Acts 2:25-29) David's body could not have then been resurrected in the scene of Matthew 27:51, 52.
3. Under the concept of Daniel 12:13, Isaiah 26:19, 20 the resurrection of the Old Testament saints is related to the second advent of Jesus Christ.
4. The dispensation of Israel is not yet completed, the resurrection occurs at the end of a dispensation, the end of the dispensation of Israel - Second Advent. The Age of Gentiles ended with Abraham's call but the saints from that era did not get their resurrection bodies because Jesus Christ had not received his, the first fruits. (1 Corinthians 15:20)
5. The two witnesses of Revelation 11:3-13 are Moses and Elijah and they could not be killed if they had received resurrection bodies. (Revelation 11:7, 8). Moses and Elijah therefore have not received their resurrection bodies by the middle of the Tribulation. Matthew 27:52-53 is a transfer scene not a resurrection scene. The transfer is one of saints from paradise to the third heaven of Ephesians 4-8. Some were given resuscitated bodies to witness to the Jews.
6. The Abrahamic, Davidic, Palestinian and New Covenants are not fulfilled till the second advent of Christ. The resurrection of Israel corresponds to the fulfilment of these four unconditional covenants.

SANCTIFICATION

1. Definition:- Sanctification means holy or set apart unto God.
2. There are three stages of sanctification corresponding to the three stages in the Christian life.
 - (a) Salvation - Positional Sanctification - The believer is eternally sanctified through Christ's death. (Hebrews 10:10) They became Saints at the instant of belief. (Philippians 1:1, Hebrews 3:1)
 - (b) Christian Walk - Experiential Sanctification - The believer when controlled by the Holy Spirit produces the character of Christ in his life and is therefore sanctified. (Galatians 5:16, Romans 8:4). This also is portrayed by yieldedness. (Romans 12:1). When controlled by the Old Sin Nature, however the believer is positionally sanctified but experientially carnal.
 - (c) Heaven - Ultimate Sanctification - (1 John 3:2) - Here the believer loses his sinful nature, receives a resurrection body and is eternally in a sanctified condition.
 - (d)

APPLICATION

The blessings of the book of the Revelation show that it does not matter how rough things get here, there is always blessing for the believer eternally. No matter how bad things get upon the earth, there will be people that survive, and will have inner happiness even through the tribulation, and eternal blessedness forever afterwards.

Irrespective of where you are, or your circumstances, it is possible for the believer to have inner happiness and confidence if they focus upwards, and forwards. The Lord is victorious forever. **Romans 8:26-39**. Where is your heart believer? Where is your treasure? **Matthew 6:19-24**.

SATAN'S FINAL REBELLION. VERSES. 7-10

20:7 And when the thousand years are expired, Satan shall be loosed out of his prison,

KEY WORDS

Thousand	Chilioi	Thousand
Years	Etos	Year
Expired	Teleo	End [Aorist Passive Subjunctive]
Loosed	Luo	Loosed
Prison	Phulake	Prison

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

At the end of the thousand years, Satan will be released from his prison, and he will then lead his final revolt against God. Revelation 20:3 told us, "he must be released". This necessity is the result of divine justice which is at the foundation of God's Eternal Plan. All volition must be tested, for the Lord will not have any with Him forever who do not actively chose to be so.

The inhabitants of the Millennial earth will live under the visible rule of Jesus Christ with the glorified saints as witness to the results of God's grace through the ages of mankind. They have had perfect environment and openly obeyed and served the Lord, but they have faced no strong test or temptation to rebel against the Lord through this entire 1000 year period. That final test of their free will is given by the final satanic deception. They have had 1000 years to grow in spiritual power to resist evil, by hearing and following the living and written Word of God. They know this test is coming!

"Expired" is in the aorist tense, passive voice, subjunctive mood. The aorist tense is the point of time that the Millennium is terminated, the passive voice, it receives termination, and the subjunctive mood shows potentially different outcomes for the people involved, depending on their free will.

This means perfect environment is "gone" for the unbeliever after their rebellion, and the subsequent Great White Throne Judgment of all who have rejected the rulership of the Lord over their lives, but the perfect environment continues for the believer in a new, and even more wonderful form, in a new Heavens and a new earth, well beyond the limitations of space and time.

"Loosed" is a future passive indicative, which is in contrast as far as the tense and mood with the word "expired". Satan will receive his liberty, and the indicative mood is the reality of this occurring. He will be released, and he will be recaptured and eternally punished the next time. He is simply being used to sift the free will/volition of the living people at this time. God will have no unwilling people join Him forever.

APPLICATION

Even in the Millennium, people, in their physical human bodies, still have Old Sin Natures and must have their free will exercised and tested. Many will outwardly profess faith even as they do today, but the inner reality will be different for many. The release of Satan and their joining with him in open rebellion will prove that they are indeed unregenerate play actors (hypocrites), and therefore remain in hostility toward God.

The rebels against God have been hypocrites, and must confront the truth. The astounding thing is that after so much visible evidence of the perfection of God's plan and power, that these who rebel will number a multitude. How sad this is! Satan is not loosed until the plan for the Millennium is completed as far as God is concerned.

The earth has been remade for the Millennium, but it is tired, deeply fractured beneath its surface stability, and the universes is right "at" its "use by date". The purpose for space and time itself is now over, just the final sorting of the angels and men who hate God to be delivered and contained forever in the Lake of Fire, before the perfection of eternity is entered – remember eternity doesn't "begin" – that's a time-space word. We are well beyond our present limits here.

As soon as God's plan for the thousand years is over, Satan is released to lead the final rebellion against God, and flush out the secret unbelievers from the midst of the Millennial Kingdom. This is the "second advent of Satan"; the first being the Garden of Eden. In both cases he came into perfect environment and destroyed it.

Each time Satan promises a perfect system but he always destroys it. This is the hallmark symptom/sign/result of all satanic systems – evil only destroys; it cannot build. It grows only hatred and malice – and remember the "days of Noah" are characterized by a casual attitude towards eternal things! It is culpable, fatal and stupid to ignore eternal judgement!

The end of the history of this present space-time universe will be the same as in the beginning; where Satan is shown not to be able to solve man's problems, and that the only solution to those problems is regeneration. There is no collective solution to man's problems, it is always a personal one, and it always involves a personal decision for or against salvation.

20:8 And shall go out to deceive the nations which are in the four quarters of the earth, Gog, and Magog, to gather them together to battle: the number of whom is as the sand of the sea.

KEY WORDS

Go Out	Exerchomai	To Go Forth or Out [Future Middle Indicative]
Deceive	Planao	Deceive [Aorist Active Infinitive]
Nations	Ethnos	A Nation
Four	Tessares	Four
Quarters	Gonia	Corner, Angle
Earth	Ge	Earth, Land
Gog	Gog	Prince Of Rosh
Magog	Magog	The Descendants Of Gog
Gather	Sunago	To Lead Together [Aorist Active Infinitive]
Battle	Polemos	A Battle, Fight
Number	Arithmos	Number
Is	-	Not in the original
Sand	Ammos	Sand
Sea	Thalassa	A Sea, Lake, Pool

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

Even under perfect environment the world is ruled by the Lord Jesus Christ in their nations. The Lord does not set up an international system even in the Millennial Kingdom. Mankind works best in their own national/social/racial groupings.

“Deceive” is the aorist active infinitive showing that after a thousand years Satan returns again to his old habits with the infinitive showing that this is his policy. Satan here is able to deceive many within all the nations after one thousand years of perfect environment. Here we have the nations Gog and Magog again, just as they did earlier in Ezekiel 38-39. The number of people involved is innumerable. Sadly many select Satan rather than the Lord when they have the direct choice. It is easy to “go along with” perfection and make no choices, but Satan’s release demands a choice from all!

REVELATION	EZEKIEL
Gog and Magog	Gog of Magog
This has a personnel connotation	This has a geographical connotation
Gog and Magog is a group of people in revolt.	The King of the North is Gog of Magog
This is post Millennial	This is pre Millennial.
Gog and Magog are killed by fire.	Gog of Magog killed by the sword.

Battle represents weapons, which is amazing, since there have been no weapons for a thousand years, as in the Millennium man shall learn war no more. Swords will be made into plough shares and spears into pruning hooks only in the Millennial Kingdom, by the direct action of the Lord Jesus Christ, who eliminates evil 100% - only then is it safe to disarm!

The United Nations can forget their misuse of this verse – they cannot bring peace only deception! Even when there has been peace for 1000 years evil will still create will from the free will of some. Perfect environment doesn't create peace between people groups, or with God, free will positive to God’s Word and Holy Spirit power creates peace.

APPLICATION

The unbeliever cannot enjoy perfect environment. We see this even today with people who have good marriages and good lives and destroy them by sexual immorality, fraud, theft, or violence. The answer to this is to see that the happiness of your life does not rely on your environment, it relies on your relationship with the Lord Jesus Christ alone.

Only if the soul is content, both with forgiveness looking back, and confidence looking forward, does the individual relax and enjoy what God gives them. Many people are unable to enjoy their lovely homes, and so they destroy everything in their marriages and families because they have no inner spiritual capacity to relax and enjoy.

If Satan can get people to follow him after a thousand years of perfect environment, what can he do nowadays? We need to be aware of the strategies of Satan and be alert to his deceptive powers of persuasion. **James 4:6-10, 1 Peter 5:8-11.**

Remember Satan is under the ultimate controlling power of God, so that he cannot escape for a thousand years, but on release he appears to act as if God has no power to stop him. The Lord has allowed this rebellion so that mankind will receive its last test – will they after 1000 years of perfect environment still select rebellion against God? Satan deceives all those without reality of a living worshipful relationship with God, but the first one deceived is Satan himself. He is not the creator; he is not even close in power to the creator.

If Satan can eliminate the Jews, he will eliminate God’s perfect character, as God will not be able to fulfil his covenants with them. This is why his malice has been focused upon that, and all his servants are identified by their Anti-Semitism.

20:9 And they went up on the breadth of the earth, and compassed the camp of the saints about, and the beloved city: and fire came down from God out of heaven, and devoured them.

KEY WORDS

Went Up	Anabaino	To Go Up [Aorist Active Indicative]
Breadth	Platos	Breadth, Width
Earth	Ge	Earth
Compassed	Kukloo	To Compass, Encircle [Aorist Active Indicative]
Camp	Parembolo	A Camp, Putting Aside
Saints	Hagios	Set Apart, Separate, Holy
Beloved	Agapao	To Love Dearly
City	Polis	City
Fire	Pur	Fire
Came Down	Katabaino	To Come Down [Aorist Active Indicative]
From	Apo	From, Away From
God	Theos	God
Heaven	Ouranos	Heaven
Devoured	Kataphago	To Eat Down [Aorist Active Indicative]

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

Somehow, in a world where swords have been beaten into ploughshares on ethusand years before, **Isaiah 2:4; Micah 4:3**, this rebellious company will fashion weapons and mobilise an assault upon Jerusalem. This will take many months, during which time all the people of the earth will be forced to decide who they stand with; God or Satan. The battle will build for months, but will be over in a flash of fire from heaven in a millisecond. Mankind will have time to debate options and make their choices; and they will have eternity to regret them if they follow Satan. Once again the baffling nature of evil...., but God is the God who gives Choices – with clear consequences either way eternally.

There is no longer any need for God to permit the angelic conflict to continue beyond a certain point in space-time; that point is when all of mankind have eternally taken their side of preference. Grace is given before Judgment falls and space-time itself ends. Space-time was only created to play out the issue of free will/volition for all mankind. The evidence of the hostility of unregenerate men and Satan is completely all “in”, when all people upon the earth have made their final decision, just as the angels made their choice in eternity past.

“To compass” is to encircle. Millions of people come to Jerusalem and encircle the city in an attempt to conquer it and defeat/destroy the Lord Jesus Christ and the saints who have ruled for the previous 1000 years in glory! However fire comes down from heaven and consumes them in an instant. The regenerate people of all the nations stay in their assigned national places on the earth, and continue to serve the Lord through this time, awaiting what they know will be his final judgment upon their relatives and neighbours who have freely and sadly followed after satanic evil.

PALESTINE

1. The only land given by God to a nation (Genesis 13:14-17).
2. It is Jehovah's land (Hosea 9:3).
3. (t is Israel's inheritance (Psalm 105:9-12; Isaiah 60:21
4. The Jews were removed from the land because of their sin (Jeremiah 9:11-16).
5. It will become fruitful again when the Jews return (Ezekiel 36:8-12).
6. The desert will blossom like a rose (Isaiah 35:1,2).
7. When Christ returns with His saints (1 Thessalonians 3:13):
 - (a) an earthquake will level the hills (Zechariah 14:3,4,10);
 - (b) He will stand on the Mount of Olives (Zechariah 14:4);
 - (c) Jerusalem will be made a mountain (Isaiah 66:20);
 - (d) the Mediterranean and Dead Seas will be joined (Zechariah 14:8; Ezekiel 47:1-12);
 - (e) Jerusalem will become a port (Zechariah 14:8);
 - (f) Cities will be rebuilt (Isaiah 61:4);
 - (g) Population will increase (Ezekiel 36:38);
 - (h) Jesus will rule from Jerusalem (Zechariah 8:22; Isaiah 2:3-4).
8. The land of Palestine will at long last become the land of the Jews at the Second Advent.

UNFULFILLED PROPHECY IN ISAIAH

There are eight prophecies in Isaiah yet to be fulfilled.

1. Day of the Lord. (2:10-22, 4:1, 13:9-13, 24:1-23, 32:1-20, 63:1-6)
2. Blessing on a Jewish remnant from the Great Tribulation. (12:1-6, 25:1-12, 26:1-19, 33:24, 35:10, 43:25)
3. Restoration of Israel to Palestine in the Millennium. (11:10-12, 14:1-2, 27:12-13)
4. Israel to become the leader of nations. (2:1-5, 4:2-6, 11:4-16)
5. Palestine restored. (11:10-12, 14:1-2, 27:12-13)
6. Jerusalem as capital city of the world. (2:1-5, 4:2-6, 59:20-21)
7. Blessings on all nations. (11:3-4, 9-10, 25:6-9, 60:1-12)
8. Entire creation blessed. (65:17, 66:22)

APPLICATION

God is in control and will not only eliminate the opposition, in this case by fire, but also removes Satan for the last time from the earth. Here violence is met by violence, and it is a replay of what occurred a thousand years previously. It is a baffling fact that psychologists wink at; that personality disordered people never learn from previous experiences... Satan and all who follow after "evil" are disordered in their thinking – they cannot win – but their stupidity is culpable!

God keeps his word to the Jews through the Millennium, and keeps his word to all believers as well. God can be trusted and he has the power to achieve all he promised to do. The timing of his actions to deliver is always in his hands – we rest in His Plan. It is truly sad to reflect on the events here, for these people have had this passage taught to them again and again for the one thousand years of perfect environment, and they have let their resentment at holiness and righteousness grow to the point where they doubt that God is able to judge them! They are judged in an instant and gone to hell to await the Great White Throne Judgment that ends the space-time creation – all mankind and all angels have made their eternal choice for salvation or damnation by this point.

20:10 And the devil that deceived them was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone, where the beast and the false prophet are, and shall be tormented day and night for ever and ever.

KEY WORDS

Devil	Diabolos	Accuser
Deceived	Planao	Deceive, Seduce [Present Active Participle]
Cast	Ballo	Cast [Aorist Passive Indicative]
Lake	Limne	Lake
Fire	Pur	Fire
Brimstone	Theion	Sulphur, Brimstone
Beast	Therion	Beast
False Prophet	Pseudoprophetes	A False Prophet
Tormented	Basanizo	To Try, Test, Torment [Future Passive Indicative]
Day	Hemera	Day
Night	Nux	Night
For ever and ever	Eis Aion Aion	For ever and ever

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

Satan is immediately cast into the Lake of Fire to join his previous "leading fools", the beast (Antichrist), and false prophet; and they are there forever. Surely they will pay the penalty of which Jesus spoke. But they will very quickly be joined by all the others who they deceived, and who wilfully rejected the Lord as their King. All who are determined that they do not want God to rule over them are there, and are there forever. Once life has been given by God it is never to be extinguished; it is only how it will be lived that is to be decided.

Brimstone indicates that chemical-physical activity occurs to perpetuate the lake of fire. This is a literal eternal fire of some sort where the beast and the false prophet are at this point. John uses space-time language at his disposal to

explain what he sees and given this is an eternal reality he does his best – but beware of your assessment here. This is an eternal fire and so is quite different from present day fire that burns up flesh. **Revelation 21:8, 27.**

They shall be tormented for ever without rest, without death, and without extinction. The Lake of Fire is the only part of the present creation that enters into the eternal state, so it has a greater significance than we can grasp at this point. It sums up the perfect righteousness and justice of God in a powerful eternal testimony to the Plan of God.

The angels and humans who hate God are provided for eternally – without any distress to the saved humans and elect angels. All recognize and understand the perfect justice of God at this point when the space-time universe and all the unsaved within it are imploded together into the "lake of fire" (a "black hole"?), to exist together within eternity as a testimony to each creature's volition, and the righteousness of God's provision for all his creation, and God's perfect acceptance of their choices.

SATANIC ATTACK ON BELIEVERS [see page 275]

APPLICATION

There is no cessation of the lake of fire, as it enters eternity as a demonstration of justice and righteous judgment. The unbelievers are in everlasting torment for all eternity, but it is the torment they have chosen. The lake of fire was formed for Satan and his angels. **Matthew 25:41.**

The unbeliever shares the lake of fire with them only because he did not believe the Lord, and thus continued to be a subject of the prince of this world, and rebel against God's Plan.

The unbeliever has selected their eternal destiny by their hatred or contempt of God, and their rejection of his plan for their life is their choice to express their eternal preference. **John 15:18ff, Acts 4:12, Revelation 21:8, 27.** God gave life and the gift is eternal; the only question for each woman and man, is the company they want to keep, but having made their final choice before their death, it is eternal!

Many of these people are very self righteous and religious, such as the Pharisees, a group of whom the Lord called children of the Devil. **John 8:30-58.** The inhabitants of this place hate each other just as much as they hated God before. **Isaiah 14:6-27.**

They are locked into their choice forever, and yet their existence in eternity in the Lake of Fire causes no distress to the believers. Reflect upon this, for many you have known are there, not with you, and yet their eternal judgment is accepted as it is truly seen as justice and righteousness – we must wait on this one - till we are there.

THE GREAT WHITE THRONE JUDGMENT. VERSES. 11-15

Human history now reaches its conclusion so far as humanity's eternal destiny is concerned. The consequence of death is judgment, **Romans 5:12, Hebrews 9:27,** and for this reason eternal judgment is called "the second death".

It is from this that we are delivered by the second birth by regeneration in Christ. If you are born twice you die once, but if you are born only once you die twice, physically and then at the second death.

20:11 And I saw a great white throne, and him that sat on it, from whose face the earth and the heaven fled away; and there was found no place for them.

KEY WORDS

Saw	Eidon	To See [Aorist Active Indicative]
Great	Megas	Great
White	Leukos	White
Throne	Thronos	Throne, Seat
Sat	Kathemai	Sit [Present Middle Participle]
Face	Prosopon	Face
Earth	Ge	Earth
Heaven	Ouranos	Heaven, Sky, Air
Fled	Pheugo	To Flee [Aorist Active Indicative]
Found	Heurisko	To Find [Aorist Passive Indicative]
Place	Topos	Place

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

White is the colour of perfect righteousness. He who sits on it is the Lord Jesus Christ to whom all judgment is given. **John 5:22-27.**

“Earth and heaven fled away” refers to the destruction/implosion of the present Space-Time Universe at the end of history as such, as we understand it now with our limited Physics – eternity is all in all.... **2 Peter 3:7,10-13**.

This old universe makes way for something new which is for eternity. Space-time are the limits of this present universe, but they are irrelevant in what John sees as “the new creation”, which is well beyond all such limitations, and the very concept of “new creation” is John’s perspective, for such a concept is a space-time one, which is how John must speak.

Now the “small and the great” stand before an impartial holy God to receive perfect justice for their choices in space-time in absolute righteousness - **Romans 2:11**. No-one is able to avoid this meeting with their Creator, Saviour and King, for they have refused to face truth – but will this day.

THE LAST JUDGMENT

1. The judgment of the Great White Throne is the last judgment. (Revelation 20:11, 15)
2. Only the unsaved are judged at the last judgment as there is no judgment for Christians. (Romans 8:1)
3. The last judgment occurs at the end of the Millennium. (Revelation 20:7-15)
4. The unsaved are judged according to their works from the Books of Works (Revelation 20:12)
5. The judgment is to show that the Human works of man cannot satisfy the justice of God. God is totally fair and shows that he is only satisfied by "The Good Work". The death of Christ on the Cross.
6. Having shown the unsaved they have failed to satisfy the holiness of God, the condemned are cast into the Lake of Fire. (Revelation 20:15)

APPLICATION

God is everywhere. There is no place that you can escape the Omnipresent God. This can be of great comfort to the believer, but is a sense of frustration and terror to the unbeliever. **Hebrews 12:25-29**.

Sadly believer, we must prepare for days not too distant, where even to preach these verses will be seen as “hate speech” by our pagan “one-world tolerant” governments. The UN Agendas will tolerate anything except biblical belief!

20:12 And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God; and the books were opened: and another book was opened, which is the book of life: and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, according to their works.

KEY WORDS

Saw	Eido	See [Aorist Active Indicative]
Dead	Nekros	Dead
Small	Mikros	Small, Little
Great	Megas	Great
Stand	Histemi	To Set, Place [Perfect Active Participle]
Books	Biblion	Book, Roll, Scroll
Opened	Anoigo	To Open Up Or Again [Aorist Passive Indicative]
Another	Allos	Another of the same kind
Life	Zoe	Life, Motion, Activity
Judged	Krino	To Judge [Aorist Passive Indicative]
Written	Graphomai	To Be Written [Perfect Passive Participle]
According to	Kata	According To, By
Works	Ergon	Work, Deed, Business

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

This is the resurrection of damnation. Those who rejected and hated God stand in bodily form in the presence of the very God they tried to ignore, pretend didn't exist, or hated..... It matters not what attitude the unbeliever had; they didn't face the truth about their creatureliness, but at this point they do...

They will be given absolute justice based on the record of the books that record their deeds through their lives, all there ready to be referred to in the heavenly court. On the one hand we have the Book of Life containing the names of all who

died believing in the Lord Jesus Christ. Obviously they are not found recorded here, the reason being their own refusal to trust in Christ as their Saviour.

Therefore, having rejected the righteousness of God offered in Jesus Christ, they must stand on their own righteousness. The two perfect tenses here ring an ominous bell for the unsaved – they must “stand” as condemned stand, and they have no opportunity to lie, for the evidence is “written”. Both verbs tell us again that the consequences for the unsaved are eternal.

Their sins are not mentioned, for all their sins were paid for by Christ on the Cross. This is a critical/crucial principle of theology/soteriology to fully understand. **Romans 5:16-18, 2 Corinthians 5:19-21, 2 Peter 2:1, 1 John 2:2.** Because of this sacrifice God has never imputed to them their own sins. 2 Corinthians 5:19. The shock of this will be severe – for all the gathered unbelievers at that point recognize that Jesus did indeed die for their sins, and their sins are forgiven. The only sin unforgiven is their final rejection of the Saviour and true King – they ignored or rejected Him.

Another book is a book of the same kind “allos”. It is a book that is also a book of grace, but these people have not accepted God’s grace, but the standard of judgment is the same – it is God’s standard, not our’s.

“According to” is the preposition “kata” which means according to a standard, and that standard is the absolute standard of God.

BOOKS

1. There are several books mentioned in the Bible:-
 - (a) The Book of Life.
 - (b) Lamb's book of Life.
 - (c) The Books of Works.
2. The Book of Life contains the names of all who are physically alive. From this book names can be blotted out. (Revelation 3:5)
3. The names of Christian believers will never be blotted out but others, those who are lost, are blotted out.
4. Those who are blotted out of the book of life are removed on their physical death if they have not accepted the Lord Jesus Christ as Saviour. Their inclusion in the Book of Life shows the possibility of all to be saved which is God's will for the unbeliever (2 Peter 3:9)
5. The Lamb's Book of Life is the record of the eternal purposes of God. The names in it are written through God's foreknowledge from before the foundation of the world (Revelation 13:8, 21:27).

They can never be blotted out. All that are written the Lamb's Book of Life have eternal life. It is based on God being all-knowing.
6. The Book of Works are books from which unbelievers are judged at the Last Judgment at the Great White Throne. (Revelation 20:11-15). The good works in the Books of Works are held up in comparison to the good work of Christ and demonstrated to be deficient. They are then sentenced to the lake of fire - the second death. (Isaiah 14:6-27, Revelation 20:11-15)

SIN

1. Sin appears in many forms, but is a general falling short of the glory of God. (Romans 3:23) The glory of God is God's perfect character.
2. Sin manifests itself in 3 categories: Thought, Word, Deed.
3. Names for sin in the New Testament include:-
 - (a) Unbelief - denial of the truth. (Hebrews 3:12, John 16:9)
 - (b) Lawlessness - rejection of rules of life. (1 Timothy 1:9)
 - (c) Iniquity - evil acts. (Acts 8:22, 23)
 - (d) Trespass - encroachment on God's authority. (Ephesians 2:1)
 - (e) Disobedience - refusal to obey. (Hebrews 2:2)
 - (f) Transgression - violation of law. (Luke 15:29, Galatians 3:19)
4. Sin entered the world with Adam. (Genesis 3:1-5). Death, physical and spiritual then came into the world. The sin nature came down to man through Adam. Christ entered the world without a sin nature, through the Virgin birth.

EVANGELICAL BIBLE COLLEGE OF WESTERN AUSTRALIA

5. The cure for sin belief in Christ. (Acts 16:31). For by his death we receive the righteousness of God. (2 Corinthians 5:21)
6. Three types of sin:-
 - (a) Imputed sin - all sinned, when Adam sinned.
 - (b) Inherent sin - the sinful nature.
 - (c) Personal sins - sins committed.

DIVINE GOOD - HUMAN GOOD

1. Production of members of the human race on this earth are as follows:-
 - (a) Unbelievers
Produce Sins from their old sin nature - areas of weakness.
Produce Human Good from their old sin nature - areas of strength.
 - (b) Believers
Produce sins and human good as per Unbeliever and can also produce divine good when under the power of the Holy Spirit. (Galatians 5:22, 23)
2. Imitation in the Believer's Life.
 - (a) When a believer produces Human Good he imitates an unbeliever. (Galatians 5:19-21, 1 John 2:11, 3:4)
 - (b) When a believer produces Divine Good he imitates Jesus Christ. (Ephesians 5:1-2)
3. Production in the Believer is judged at the Judgment seat of Christ. (1 Corinthians 3:12 - 15)
 - (a) Human Good - wood, hay and stubble.
 - (b) Divine Good - gold, silver and precious stones.
4. Human Good Life is out of the will
 - (a) Identified as dead works (Hebrews 6:1) of God.
 - (b) Cannot save mankind. (Titus 3:5)
 - (c) Is not acceptable to God. (Isaiah 64:6; Romans 8:8)
 - (d) Is condemned by God. (1 Corinthians 3:11-16; Ecclesiastes 12:14)
 - (e) Is the basis of indictment at the Last Judgment. (Revelation 20:11-15)
 - (f) Has no place in the plan of God. (2 Timothy 1:9)
 - (g) Is destroyed at the judgment seat of Christ. (1 Corinthians 3:11-15)
5. Divine Good All of life in
 - (a) Is produced by the filling of the Spirit. God's will.
 - (b) Every believer has at least one act of divine good - faith in Christ's work on the cross is the divider of believer/unbeliever and is divine good. (John 3:16)
 - (c) It is the basis for rewards. (1 Corinthians 3:11 - 16)
 - (d) Shows correct motivation in the Christian way of life - orientation to Grace and Glorifying to Christ.

APPLICATION

The only issue for our eternal destiny is this; are you, standing in your own righteousness and merits, worthy of heaven?

The answer is anticipated by **Isaiah 64:6**, and it is negative; all of us need to humbly bow and recognize that we need the only Saviour. We are Creatures, who rightly bow before our Creator, and recognize our need for a Saviour.

The two most striking things in this passage are that all unbelievers, both women and men, are judged on their good works without reference to their sins, and that the ultimate issue is not their multiple sins, it is the one sin only, and that is unbelief; their rejection of Christ as Saviour and Lord, resulting in being expunged from the Book of Life.

By the time you get to this point at the end of time and the entry into eternity, the Book of Life will contain only the names of every person who has died having accepted the Lord Jesus Christ as Saviour.

All human sin was judged at the cross, with the exception of the eternally significant "**evil of unbelief**". We are reminded that salvation is "not by works of righteousness that we have done but according to his mercy he saved us". **Ephesians 2:4-10, Titus 3:5, Hebrews 3:12-19.**

20:13 And the sea gave up the dead which were in it; and death and hell delivered up the dead which were in them: and they were judged every man according to their works.

KEY WORDS

Sea	Thalassa	Sea, Lake, Pool
Gave Up	Didomi	To Give [Aorist Active Indicative]
Dead	Nekros	Dead
Death	Thanatos	Death
Hell	Hades	Hades, The Unseen World
Delivered Up	Didomi	Give [Aorist Active Indicative]
Judged	Krino	Judge [Aorist Passive Indicative]
Everyman	Hekastos	Everyone
According To	Kata	According To a Norm or Standard
Works	Ergon	Works

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

The concept of the sea may well relate to the fact that in the ancient world the abode of fallen spirits was protected by sea gates. Job 38:8. It also clearly makes the point that scattering ashes at sea, or burying in the sea will not stop the Lord resurrecting the lost for this last judgment. Cremation and scattering of ashes may eliminate a grave for vengeful men to defile, but it will not stop God raising the evil dead to face their final judgment, and all will certainly face Him.

The only work that is satisfactory to God is the perfect work of the Lord Jesus Christ on the Cross. All who have rejected God's perfection will have God's judgment upon them forever. God gave life and it is an eternal gift – no man or woman has got the option of extinction and escape from divine judgment. **Isaiah 14:6-12**. All are judged! No escaping this! "Judged" is in the aorist passive indicative; the aorist tense indicates a point of time, the passive voice they receive judgment, and the indicative mood is the reality of it.

HELL AND HADES

1. HELL is from the Greek "gehenna". This was a place where children were burned as offerings to Molech. (2 Chronicles 33:6, Jeremiah 7:31). Molech was a huge idol with outstretched paws on which the children were tied prior to being burnt to death.
2. HELL is the same as the Lake of Fire where the lost spend eternity. (Revelation 19:20, 20:10)
3. Hades (Gk) in the New Testament is often translated HELL. SHEOL (Hebrew) is the Old Testament equivalent. Hades and Sheol are in the centre of the earth, cf. Saul, Samuel (from Paradise or Abraham's Bosom) and the Witch of Endor. (1 Samuel 28:13-15) Hades or Sheol is the place of the souls and spirits of people who died while awaiting the resurrection. Hades is also the place of imprisonment of a certain group of angels - TARTARUS.
4. HADES is divided into three sections, one section being divided from the other two by a "Great Gulf Fixed". (Luke 16:19-31)

(It should be noted that the story of Lazarus is a true story, and not a parable, because it mentions proper names (Lazarus) and a geographical location - Hades.)

 - (a) Section One:-

Abraham's Bosom or Paradise - The abode of the saved until the ascension of Jesus Christ. The Lord said to the repentant thief - "This day shall thou be with me in Paradise. " (Luke 23:43)
 - (b) Section Two:-

Torments - The abode of the unsaved, reserved until the last judgment at the end of the millennium. This is a place of great sorrow and suffering. (Revelation 20:13)
 - (c) Section Three:-

Tartarus - The prison of fallen angels who kept not their first estate. These are fallen angels from Genesis 6. This is a place of smoke and fire. (2 Peter 2:4)
5. Since the ascension of Christ - Paradise has been empty, with the saved being transferred to the Third Heaven. (2 Corinthians 12:1-4)
6. This point of transfer is given in Ephesians 4:7-10

7. Those who die now as believers are "at home with the Lord" with soul and spirit but no resurrection body. (2 Corinthians 5:8)
8. Those in Hades (Torments) will be brought before the Great White Throne after which they will be thrown into the Lake of Fire. (Revelation 20:13-15). This is the Last Judgment.
9. Hell or Hades is in the heart of the earth. (Matthew 12:40; 1 Samuel 28:7-15) It is the waiting place for the lake of Fire.

FOOTSTOOL

1. General Scripture:(Psalm 110:1; Hebrews 1)
2. The footstool was set up so that the enemy of the conquering Roman general passed under it in complete submission.
3. Israel under the dispersion no longer represents Christ on this earth.
4. Israel is replaced by the Church, the Body of Christ. (Acts 2:47; 1 Corinthians 12:12-14; Ephesians 1:22,23; 2:16; 4:4,5; 5:23; 24:30-32; Colossians 1:18,24; 2:19)
5. The Body of Christ is being completed by entering every believer of the Church into union with Christ. (Hebrews 2:10; Romans 11:25).
6. When the Body is completed, the Rapture of the Church occurs. (1 Thessalonians 4:13-18)
7. Then the Body becomes the Bride and is prepared for accompanying Christ to the judgment at the Second Advent by:-
 - (a) the Bride receiving a resurrection body like Christ's. (1 Corinthians 15:51-57; Philippians 3:21; 1 John 3:1,2)
 - (b) The Bride's old sin nature being removed. (Philippians 3:21)
 - (c) The Bride cleansed from human good. (1 Corinthians 3:12-15).
8. The bride returns in triumph with Christ at the Second Advent. (1 Thessalonians 3:13; Revelation 19:6-8).
9. Then follows the Footstool:
 - (a) Satan imprisoned (Revelation 20:1-3)
 - (b) Demons removed from the earth (Zechariah 13:2; 1 Corinthians 15:24,25; Colossians 2:15).
10. The removal of the demons changes the environment of the earth and causes perfect conditions during the Millennium.
 - (a) Religion removed. (1 Corinthians 10:20,21)
 - (b) False doctrine removed. (1 Timothy 4:1)
 - (c) Perfect environment restored.
11. The final footstool is at the Last Judgement when all the unbelievers are judged and cast into the lake of fire. (Revelation 20:11-15)

APPLICATION

With the reference to the sea it indicates that at, or by this point of time, the fallen angels from Tartarus are also thrown into the Lake of Fire. Matthew 25:41. Tartarus is clearly the "holding pen" for the demons after their arrest at the Second Advent; they wait there with Satan until all are finally individually condemned to the Lake of Fire.

Do we play our part in this? Paul certainly was led to believe so. **1 Corinthians 6:2-6**. Don't argue about it now – just relax in the Plan and take your orders at that point from the Lord, as you take them now...

20:14 And death and hell were cast into the lake of fire. This is the second death. 20:15 And whosoever was not found written in the book of life was cast into the lake of fire.

KEY WORDS

Death	Thanatos	Death
Hell	Hades	Hades
Cast	Ballo	Cast [Aorist Passive Indicative]
Lake	Limne	Lake
Fire	Pur	Fire
Is	Eimi	This keeps on being [Present Active Indicative]
Second	Deuteros	Second
Whosoever	Ei Tis	If Any One
Found	Heurisko	To Find [Aorist Passive Indicative]
Written	Grapho	To Write, Inscribe [Perfect Passive Participle]
Book	Biblos	Book
Life	Zoe	Life

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

Death itself and Hades (hell with men and Tartarus with demons) were cast into the lake of fire.

“Cast” is in the aorist tense which means that at a point of time it is divorced from time and perpetuated forever. It would appear that the Lake of Fire is included in some way in the eternal state, or exists in some way in the, by then folded up space-time universe, that is replaced by the eternal state. As presently creatures of space and time, all this is beyond our comprehension now, and will only become clear when we enter eternity ourselves, and have the resurrection body to fully comprehend all this.

The word “is” does not occur in the original. Literally it says “this, the second death”, which gives great emphasis to this sentence in the Greek. This indicates that there is a genuine existence for unbelievers after physical death and that it is also eternal in some way within the Lake of Fire. This concept is more understandable in 2022 than before, with “dark matter”, “Black holes”, and other discoveries that remind us of the physics reality(as we see it now...), that the entire mass of the universe could be compressed into a meter cube of infinite weight.

In some way the “lake of fire” goes on forever in an eternally compressed, contained, and non-disturbing reminder of rebellion against the Creator, Saviour and King. They rejected the grace, mercy, and love of God, and hated all to do with their Creator and only King and Saviour, and so they are locked forever into their negativity, with all those other creatures who share their negativity, and are unable to escape their choices and their chosen company.

APPLICATION

Only unbelievers are in Hades from the Cross to the present, with the transfer of the believers to heaven after the victory of the cross. **Ephesians 4:8.**

At this point we are told that each and every one of the unbelievers will acknowledge the justice of their own sentence to eternal fire, as well as bow humbly and confess the glory and lordship of Jesus Christ. This is to bow the knee, but not receive salvation, for they don't want that. They will all acknowledge that they are rightly judged, but still be content with their choices. **Romans 14:11; Philippians 2:10-11.** They know the truth, but still hate it! They are left with their hatred.

Therefore it is true that God does not condemn men to hell; they condemn themselves. In every one of them will be the knowledge of God's fairness, and of the freedom of the gift of eternal life in Christ that they rejected. In this sense everyone in hell will be a believer in the truth; they just believed the truth too late, and they still hate it. That being said, they do not want to be with God, for they have hated the truth, and by that they have chosen to spend eternity with Satan! They do however tremble at their eternal choice, but don't seek to reverse it. **James 2:18-19.**

An understanding of the lake of fire is essential to understanding judgment and salvation, and it rests upon the truth of the holiness and righteousness of God's Character and the eternal significance of man's free will.

THE UNBELIEVER'S ETERNAL STATE

1. God is Holy and cannot compromise with sin or evil. (Psalm 22:1-3, John 1:5)
2. Sin is solved at the Cross for all. (1 John 2:2)
3. The way is therefore open to all who will believe. (John 3:16,36, Acts 16:31)
4. Those who reject Christ are without hope, promise and God in the world. (Ephesians 2:12, Romans 5:14,17, 6:23)
5. We are born dead to God. (Psalm 51:5)

EVANGELICAL BIBLE COLLEGE OF WESTERN AUSTRALIA

6. It is only through Christ that we can be born again. (John 14:6)
7. The unbeliever spurns this grace offer and the Lord who died for him. (Hebrews 2:1-4)
8. God is Love, but when love is spurned, that person has chosen darkness rather than light. They are therefore judged on the basis of their works as they have rejected the Lord's work for them. (John 3:16-21, Revelation 20:11-15)
9. The first stop for the unbeliever after death is Torments in Hades or Sheol . This is a place of regret, torment and anguish. It is also called the bottomless pit. (Revelation 9:2)
10. Their ultimate state is the Lake of Fire after they have been judicially sentenced to it by the Lord Jesus Christ at the Last Judgment where they are judged according to their works. (Revelation 14:11, 20:11-15, Matthew 8:12, 25:41, Mark 9:44, Jude 13)

CONCLUSION

Eternal Life with joy exists only in Christ. To have fullness of life you must receive the one who is Life Himself. (**John. 1:4, 14:6; 1 John. 5:11-12**). If you reject Him, you actually condemn yourself to eternity in the Lake of Fire. The decision is your own; what will you do with Jesus Christ?

All human beings are born to live forever – its just a matter of where... Our message to the lost is the same as Moses' message, "Choose Life". **Deuteronomy 30:19-20**.

SOME PROPHECIES FOR THE MILLENNIUM BY BOOK OF THE BIBLE

TEXT	SUBJECT
Genesis 13:14-15	God gives the Promised Land to Abram for ever
Genesis 17:8	God confirms the gift of the Promised Land to Abram for ever
Deuteronomy 30:2-3	The future repentance of Israel
Deuteronomy 30: 5	Confirmation of the provision of the Promised Land
Deuteronomy 30:9	Israel will have prosperity
2 Samuel 7:8-17	The King to sit on the Throne of David
1 Chronicles 17:9	Promise of the Land and security
Psalms 2:6-8, 11	Jesus Christ to rule from Jerusalem
Psalms 2:6-9	His rule for justice will be very firm with a rod of iron
Psalms 46:9-10	He will create perfect peace on earth and be highly exalted
Psalms 67:4	The nations be glad and sing for joy because of the just global rule.
Psalms 72:2-16	His judgment is sure and the righteous will prosper
Psalms 89:20-37	God's covenant will not be broken nor alter his spoken promises
Psalms 105:8-11	The gift of the Promised land is again given
Isaiah 2:2	The Temple to be Rebuilt
Isaiah 2:2-3	Jerusalem will become the worship centre of the world.
Isaiah 2:3	Jesus Christ to rule from Jerusalem with a rod of iron
Isaiah 2:4	Universal peace
Isaiah 2:11-12	The arrogant will be judged and brought down
Isaiah 4:5	Solar and Lunar light to increase.
Isaiah 8:17	Israel to Recognise her Messiah
Isaiah 9:6-7	The mighty God, the Prince of Peace will sit on David's throne
Isaiah 11:4	Jesus Christ to rule from Jerusalem with a rod of iron
Isaiah 11:6-7	The wolf, lamb, calf and lion to lie down together in peace
Isaiah 11:6-9	The original curse on creation to be removed [see Genesis 3:17-19]

EVANGELICAL BIBLE COLLEGE OF WESTERN AUSTRALIA

Isaiah 11:8.	A little child to safely play with once poisonous serpents and spiders
Isaiah 14:1-2	Israel to be exalted above the Gentiles
Isaiah 14:3-6	No social, political or religious oppression.
Isaiah 24:23	The Lord of Hosts will reign in mount Zion and in Jerusalem
Isaiah 25:8	Physical death to be swallowed up in victory.
Isaiah 25:8	All tears to be dried.
Isaiah 25:9	Israel to Recognise her Messiah
Isaiah 26:8	Israel to Recognise her Messiah
Isaiah 26:15	The Promised land to become greatly enlarged and changed.
Isaiah 29:18	The deaf to hear, the blind to see and the lame to walk.
Isaiah 30:19	All tears to be dried.
Isaiah 30:26	Solar and Lunar light to increase.
Isaiah 32:1	A King will reign in righteousness and prices shall rule in judgment
Isaiah 32:15	Full ministry of the Holy Spirit
Isaiah 32:18.	Universal peace
Isaiah 33:24	All sickness to be removed.
Isaiah 35:1-2	The wilderness and deserts to bloom.
Isaiah 35:5-6	The deaf to hear, the blind to see and the lame to walk.
Isaiah 35:6	A time of universal singing.
Isaiah 35:9	The original curse on creation to be removed [see Genesis 3:17-19]
Isaiah 40:11	Jesus Himself to be the Good, Great and Chief Shepherd.
Isaiah 41:19-20	Man's knowledge about God to be greatly increased.
Isaiah 43:5-6	Israel to be Regathered
Isaiah 44:8	Israel to become God's witnesses
Isaiah 45:3	Full ministry of the Holy Spirit
Isaiah 49:8-9	No social, political or religious oppression.
Isaiah 49:10	Jesus Himself to be the Good, Great and Chief Shepherd.
Isaiah 49:22-23	Israel to be exalted above the Gentiles
Isaiah 52:9	A time of universal singing.
Isaiah 54:1	A time of universal singing.
Isaiah 54:1-17	Israel to once again be related to God through marriage.
Isaiah 54:13	Man's knowledge about God to be greatly increased.
Isaiah 55:3-4	David to aid this rule as vice-regent.
Isaiah 55:12,	A time of universal singing and joy.
Isaiah 55:13	There will be a refurbishment of nature and the environment.
Isaiah 56:7	My house shall be called a house of prayer for all people.
Isaiah 56:7	A time of universal praying.
Isaiah 58:11	Jesus Himself to be the Good, Great and Chief Shepherd.
Isaiah 59:21	Full ministry of the Holy Spirit
Isaiah 60:1-3	God's glory to be seen by all nations.
Isaiah 60:14-17	Israel to be exalted above the Gentiles
Isaiah 60:19-20	Solar and Lunar light to increase.
Isaiah 61:1-2	The deaf to hear, the blind to see and the lame to walk.
Isaiah 61:6	Israel to become God's witnesses
Isaiah 61:6-7	Israel to be exalted above the Gentiles
Isaiah 62:2-5	Israel to once again be related to God through marriage.
Isaiah 62:11	The Lord has proclaimed globally that salvation comes to Zion.
Isaiah 65:20	Longevity of man to be restored.
Isaiah 65:24	A time of universal praying.
Isaiah 65:25	The original curse on creation to be removed [see Genesis 3:17-19]
Isaiah 65:25	The wolf, lamb, calf and lion to lie down together in peace
Isaiah 66:21	Israel to become God's witnesses
Isaiah 66:20-23	Israel will continue and the whole world contribute to the Temple
Jeremiah 3:17-18	Jerusalem called the Throne of the Lord
Jeremiah 23:3	The remnant of the Jews will be brought back and will prosper.
Jeremiah 23:5	The Righteous Branch will reign as king
Jeremiah 23:6	The Lord is called Jehovah Tsidkenu, the Lord our Righteousness
Jeremiah 24:6, ,	Israel to be Regathered
Jeremiah 29:14,	Israel to be Regathered

EVANGELICAL BIBLE COLLEGE OF WESTERN AUSTRALIA

Jeremiah 30:9	David in his resurrection body to aid this rule as vice-regent.
Jeremiah 30:11	All the enemies of Israel will be destroyed
Jeremiah 30:17	All sickness to be removed
Jeremiah 30:18	The city of Jerusalem and the Temple to be rebuilt
Jeremiah 30:19	The population will be multiplied
Jeremiah 31:8	The deaf to hear, the blind to see and the lame to walk.
Jeremiah 31:8-10	Israel to be Regathered
Jeremiah 31:13	The mourning of the Jewish people will be turned into joy
Jeremiah 31:31-34	Israel to repent and enjoy the New Covenant with God
Jeremiah 32:37	God will gather all of Israel out of dispersion and dwell with them
Jeremiah 32:39	Israel to be regenerated
Jeremiah 32:40	God will make an everlasting covenant with them
Jeremiah 33:8	Israel to be cleansed
Jeremiah 33:11	Jerusalem will be filled with the voice of joy and gladness
Jeremiah 33:16	Jerusalem to be known as Jehovah Tsidkenu [the Lord our Righteousness] and Jehovah Shammah [the Lord is there].
Jeremiah 33:18	The offerings to the Lord will be provided for perfectly.
Ezekiel 3:17	Israel to become God's witnesses
Ezekiel 11:17	Israel to be Regathered
Ezekiel 11:19-20	Israel to be Regenerated
Ezekiel 16:60-62	God will establish His new covenant with Israel who will repent.
Ezekiel 20:40	In the holy mountain all of Israel will dwell and serve Him
Ezekiel 28:26	God will judge the enemies of Israel who will dwell in peace
Ezekiel 29:9-16	Egypt will be punished and desolate for the first 40 years
Ezekiel 34:11-16	Jesus Himself to be the Good, Great and Chief Shepherd.
Ezekiel 34:16	All sickness to be removed
Ezekiel 34:23	David to aid this rule as vice-regent.
Ezekiel 34:26-29	The Lord will pour out showers of blessing on Israel
Ezekiel 36:24-25, 28	Israel to be Regathered
Ezekiel 36:26	Israel to be Regenerated
Ezekiel 36:27	Full ministry of the Holy Spirit
Ezekiel 37:1-14	The restoration of the dry bones into a spiritual united kingdom
Ezekiel 37:14	Full ministry of the Holy Spirit
Ezekiel 37:24	David to aid this rule as vice-regent.
Ezekiel 37:26-27	God says that he will set my sanctuary in Israel forever
Ezekiel 39:21	God's glory to be seen by all nations.
Ezekiel 39:25-29	On their return Israel will know that God has brought them home
Ezekiel chapters 40-48	The Temple to be Rebuilt, [details tabulated below]
Ezekiel 43:7	Pre incarnate Jesus points out His Throne in Millennial Temple
Ezekiel 44:1-3	The E Gate which is closed not to reopen before the Messiah comes
Ezekiel 47:8-9	The redemption of nature results in Dead Sea becoming fresh.
Ezekiel 47:8-9,12	Mount of Olive's river to flow to both Mediterranean and Dead Seas
Ezekiel 48:35	Jerusalem to be known as Jehovah Tsidkenu [the Lord our Righteousness] and Jehovah Shammah [the Lord is there].
Ezekiel 48:35	The earthly city to be 10 kilometres [6 miles] in circumference
Daniel 2:44-45	The Messiah returns to set up His kingdom which will be eternal
Daniel 7:13-14	The Lord Jesus Christ return at the 2 nd Advent to rule over the world
Daniel 7:17-18	The saints of the Most High shall possess the kingdom eternally.
Daniel 7:21-22	The Lord returns to judge
Daniel 7:27	The Redeemed will reign with the Messiah
Daniel 9:24-27	The 70 th week of Daniel ends with the setting up of the Millennium
Daniel 12:11-12	An interregnum of 75 days before the Millennial government
Hosea 1:10-11	God uses the Millennium to fulfil His promises to the Jews
Hosea 2:14-23	Israel to once again be related to God through marriage.
Hosea 2:18	God established peace in the animal kingdom and between nations.
Hosea 2:23	The relationship with the Gentiles will be restored
Hosea 3:5	David to aid this rule as vice-regent.

EVANGELICAL BIBLE COLLEGE OF WESTERN AUSTRALIA

Hosea 6:1-3	Israel will recognise the Messiah and be greatly blessed
Hosea 14:4-7	God will have a close protecting ministry to a prosperous Israel
Joel 2:28-29	Full ministry of the Holy Spirit
Joel 3:16	The Lord shall roar out of Zion and utter His voice from Jerusalem
Joel 3:17	I am the Lord your God dwelling in Zion my holy mountain
Joel 3:18	The Temple to be Rebuilt
Joel 3:18	Mount of Olive's river to flow to both Mediterranean and Dead Seas
Joel 3:18	The original curse on creation to be removed [see Genesis 3:17-19]
Joel 3:19	Egypt will be a desolation and Edom a desolate wilderness
Joel 3:20	Judah shall dwell forever, and Jerusalem from generation to generation
Amos 1:2	The Lord shall roar out of Zion and utter His voice from Jerusalem
Amos 9:13-15.	The original curse on creation to be removed [see Genesis 3:17-19]
Amos 9:14-15	Israel to be Regathered
Obadiah 17-21	The Promised land to become greatly enlarged and changed.
Micah 4:1	Jerusalem will become the worship centre of the world.
Micah 4:1-5	God's glory to be seen by all nations.
Micah 5:7	Israel to become God's witnesses
Nahum 1:15	The Jewish people will enjoy perfect peace
Habakkuk 2:3	God is faithful and will send the Messiah back at the appointed time
Habakkuk 2:14	God's glory to be seen by all nations.
Habakkuk 2:14	Man's knowledge about God to be greatly increased.
Zephaniah 3:9.	A unified language.
Zephaniah 3:20	Israel to become a prime nation and God's witnesses
Haggai 2:7-9	The Temple to be Rebuilt
Zechariah	
Zechariah 2:5	Solar and Lunar light to increase.
Zechariah 6:12-13.	The Temple to be Rebuilt
Zechariah 8:3	Israel to become God's witnesses
Zechariah 8:5	Jerusalem will be filled with happy children playing.
Zechariah 8:6-8	Israel to be restored to the Land.
Zechariah 8:22.	A time of universal praying.
Zechariah 9:10	The King of the Jews will return to rule the whole earth.
Zechariah 9:11-12	No social, political or religious oppression.
Zechariah 12:10-12	Israel to Recognise her Messiah
Zechariah 13:20-21	Universal holiness
Zechariah 13:1	Israel to be cleansed
Zechariah 14:1-4	The Lord will defeat all of Israel's enemies at Jerusalem.
Zechariah 14:4,8,10	Mount of Olive's river to flow to both Mediterranean and Dead Seas
Zechariah 14:10.	The city to occupy an elevated site
Malachi 3:2-4	The Lord will return and the Levites purged and their offering is good
Matthew 4:17	Repent for the Kingdom of heaven is at hand
Matthew 6:10	Thy will be done on earth as it is done in heaven [the Millennium]
Matthew 24:31	Israel to be gathered in by the Lord.
Luke 1:32	Mary is told Jesus would be given the throne of his father David.
Acts 2:29-30	David is dead and still in his tomb, Christ is to sit on David's throne.
Romans 8:19-22	Creation which has been destroyed is refurbished at 2 nd Advent.

1 Corinthians 15:25-25	The Lord will reign until all enemies have been subjected.
I Timothy 6:14-15	When Christ returns He will show Himself as the only potentate.
Revelation 1:7.	Israel to Recognise her Messiah
Revelation 20	The Millennial of the Lord Jesus Christ [details see below]

CHAPTER TWENTY ONE

INTRODUCTION

In these final two chapters we have the conclusion of the book, with the anticipation of conditions beyond the present space-time universe. The full infinite joys and blessings of heaven are beyond the grasp of our present finite minds, but here we get a glimpse of the blessings to come in images that John saw. Future anticipation, like prophecy, always involves unknown factors, for the simple reason that we have no means for fully understanding these things.

Eternity is impossible to understand and explain in limited human space-time language. It is described in terms of precious gems which have great beauty. Remember, we are presently creatures of space and time, and have no capacity to understand things that are well beyond space and time. Remember God's expressed desire in 2 Peter 3:9, which is that all His created Creatures might join Him forever here, but what will their choices indicate they want forever?

John does his best to describe the vision he sees in poetic terms, but human languages and our human mind now is unable to grasp these things fully this side of eternity. We are here beyond what the linguistic specialists call "the bounds of sense" – our language runs out of words, our mind runs out of capacity to see.... Don't try to draw 2D pictures of anything here; it is way beyond words and even 3D drawings. I love John – He does his best here – its beyond S-T!

THREE "NEW" THINGS IN HEAVEN. 21:1-2

We should first recognise that in the original Greek language of Revelation two words are translated "new". First we have "neos", which means new in time, recently made. This is not used here. Instead we have the word "kainos", meaning renewed or renovated; new in the sense of qualitative improvement on the old. The suggestion is that while the present creation is cleansed by fire at the Second Advent, God brings out of it new conditions; and it is in two phases. Now the glory of what we see revealed in these final two chapters is beyond ordinary words and John struggles, and we are best to seriously maintain our own humility in these chapters; there is much we cannot know or fully express now.

Phase 1 is the Millennial Kingdom where all things are "renewed/renovated" and the entire earth is as the Garden of Eden was. **Phase 2** is the rolling up of the old and tired creation after the Great White Throne Judgment. **2 Peter 3:10-18**. A totally new creation that is eternal and infinite is created or unfolds (is it already there...?) by God, and we enter it to enjoy fellowship with God forever, but the condemned of the first space-time creation also enter it, but locked forever in the "Lake of Fire", which appears to be the sum total of the matter of the old universe perpetuated as an eternal testimony to God's Holy Character and Plan.

It is a thoroughly renovated earth for the Millennial Kingdom, and it will need to be after Anti-Christ's assaults upon nature and the tectonic activity. This is in fact Paul's teaching in **Romans 8:18-23**. It is then a totally new creation for the next phase (if that is even the right word) for we enter eternity here in Chapters 21-22, beyond the present space-time universe.

The only matter from the old is preserved in the "Lake of Fire" that goes into eternity as an everlasting illustration of the righteousness, justice, and grace of God. Even the lost have "eternal life", for every one of us was made to live forever, it is only how and where that is the issue for each of us to face intelligently.

21:1 And I saw a new heaven and a new earth: for the first heaven and the first earth were passed away; and there was no more sea. 2 And I John saw the holy city, new Jerusalem, coming down from God out of heaven, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband.

KEY WORDS

Saw	Eido	See [Aorist Active Indicative]
New	Kainos	New, Fresh, Recent, Newly Made
Heaven	Ouranos	Heaven, Sky, Air
Earth	Ge	Earth
First	Protos	Foremost, First
Passed Away	Parerchomai	Come or Go Along [Aorist Active Indicative]
Was	Eimi	Keep on being [Present Active Indicative]

Sea	Thalassa	Sea
Holy	Hagios	Separate, Set Apart
From	Apo	From The Ultimate Source
New	Kairos	New in quality and substance
Coming Down	Katabaino	Descend, Come down [Present Active Participle]
Out Of	Ex	Out Of
Prepared	Hetiomazo	To Make Ready [Perfect Passive Participle]
Bride	Numphe	Bride
Adorned	Kosmeo	Adorn, [Perfect Passive Participle]
Husband	Aner	A Man

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

New Heaven - This gives us some conception of the drastic effects of the rebellion of Satan and the fall of man. Our sins have indeed reached as high as the heavens. This does not, however, refer to the third heaven, the abode of God, for that is where the new creation emanates/emerges from. 200 million light years+ of space-time has been imploded into the Lake of Fire, but from God there “emerges” something else, that is even more wonderful, and is this time eternal rather than temporal. The space-time universe is over, wrapped up and “put away”, and John sees it replaced by an altogether new creation. From eternity it may be able to be looked back on still – as eternity is “beyond” S-T....

John’s language will grapple with describing this vision, and we are wise if we do not try to get too specific in our assessments of things here, for space-time limited words are totally inadequate. Often people say they wish they could have seen the creation of our present universe, well, we have it certified here, that we will be present when the New Creation occurs and we will see it unfold – there is something here for each saved physicist to really marvel at!

New Earth - Peter tells us “the earth and its works will be burned up”, **2 Peter 3:10**. The word he uses is “luo”, which literally means “released, set free”. So the world is set free of the works and ravages of evil; does it escape the implosion into the lake of fire? We cannot know, but that is hinted at by John. There was no more sea to be seen on the new earth. The sea, now essential to animal and vegetable life on earth, is not needed in God’s eternal creation. He is not only the source of life as He ever was and is, but is then the direct sustainer of it.

There is a New and Eternal Jerusalem. The heavenly Jerusalem is the eternal home of the saints that Jesus said He would prepare in **John 14:1-3**. Here the new city is compared to a bride and is actually called, “The bride, the wife of the Lamb” in verse 9. His description of it, below, is amazing to read. John sees something that is beyond all his human experiences in his own day, for he sees and tries to describe what we would recognize as a space station. This is truly a vision of heaven and beyond the words he uses. It is interesting that in John’s day contemporary coins called Jerusalem the “holy city”, and this is truly the “holy eternal city”.

The preposition “apo” - shows that the new Jerusalem comes from the ultimate source of God. As we will see it resembles more a space station than any city we would know today. The verb “hetiomazo” is in the perfect tense which means that it was prepared in the past with a result that it continues for ever. Its beauty/adornment is also described in the perfect tense reminding us that the results of this go on forever..... and we are part of it.

“For her husband” is a dative of personal interest. This is God’s eternal preparation for his people forever. The greatness of God’s Character, power and glory is always well beyond his creations, for they just reflect his holy character. Glimpse this point a little believer – the greatness of our God and the amazing nature of his provisions.

APPLICATION

The present space-time universe in which we now live is going to be completely destroyed/imploded. “Kainos” means new in quality, or new in character rather than in appearance of substance as such. The very same term is used of the unregenerated believer who becomes a “new creation” (**1 Corinthians 5:11**) through salvation; in a term which does not lose the personal identity but transforms it. So in the final change of the physical universe it does not lose its identity but will pass away as to its outward and recognisable form, and be renewed/replaced in a fresh and more glorious one. (cf. Revelation 20:11).

Maybe the best image to have is of a house totally destroyed by fire, and the Insurance Policy calls for “total replacement”, and so a new house is built to replace the old, the same, and yet fresh and new in every detail. Remember however that we are grappling with words to describe eternity, and bluntly we can’t, just use poetic language.

There are three heavens and three earths in the Bible, the created heavens and earth, **Genesis 1:1, 2 Peter 3:5**, the restored earth, **Genesis 1:3, 2 Peter 3:7**, and the new earth, **Revelation 21:1 and 2 Peter 3:13**. The inhabitants of the new earth will be the Old Testament saints and the regenerate of Israel and the nations down the ages.

What God can do with our present universe, in preparation for His eternal Kingdom, can only be guessed at. Yet perhaps we have a suggestion in the nature of the resurrection body of the saved where corruptible matter, by the energising power of the Holy Spirit, takes on a wondrous character, being made glorious, powerful and imperishable (**1 Corinthians. 15:42-44**). Peter’s words in **2 Peter 3:10ff** indicate the old universe is “folded up” like a used table napkin

and put away or remade. He pictures in simple words nuclear implosion; a staggering thing considering his perspective as a fisherman in 65 AD.

Whatever else, this phrase "and there was no more sea", may mean, it seems to indicate the end of the old order and the very structures for life in the new universe (**Exodus 20:11; Ezekiel 48:28**). The new heavens and earth are totally different to the old creation in form and content.

As understood literally it also indicates a complete change in what we call now "climatic conditions". John is staggered, not just that he is seeing the earth from off the earth! He is looking at the earth and universe from space!!!! Keep remembering his perspective, for it is unlike any of the apocalyptic literature, and does not occur again in any media until the Apollo Missions and men look back at the earth.

The holy city (Space-Station) has three functions:

- [a] It will be the personal residence of the Lord Jesus Christ. It is of interest that on the basis of land formations Jerusalem today is the most efficient city on earth as far as a cumulative minimum distance to the rest of the earth is concerned. It will be the capital of the Millennial world, but this is a totally new one John is seeing here.
- [b] It fulfils the promise to Abraham as it is a city that is provided in grace directly by creation from God.
- [c] This is the headquarters of the eternal universe for eternity. **Hebrews 11:9-10**.

The city is so beautiful that it is said to be adorned like a bride. John is overwhelmed and so are we if we stop trying to read in the foolish pictures of men who have tried to draw this. Put your pen away and worship. You cannot in space and time draw this – it is beyond all the categories of our limited thinking. Truly the best is yet to come, and it is mind blowing in immensity and glory. **Isaiah 64:4, 65:17, 1 Corinthians 2:9-13**.

ETERNITY FUTURE (Our present S-T way of speaking only)

1. In eternity future (our perspective) God reveals to us exceeding riches of His grace (Ephesians 2:7).
2. In eternity future God brings many sons into glory (Hebrews 2:10). He therefore has an eternal future for:
 - (a) Israel (Isaiah 66:22)
 - (b) Nations (Revelation 21:23-26).
 - (c) Church (2 Timothy 2:12).
3. In eternity future believers enjoy an inheritance. (1 Peter 1:4)
4. In eternity future it is God's purpose for the church to know the manifold wisdom of God. (Ephesians 3:10).
5. In eternity future all former things pass away. There will be no more death, sorrow, pain, crying, sea, night or sun. (Revelation 21:1-5,23).
6. In eternity future the curse will be lifted. (Revelation 22:3).
7. In eternity future all things in heaven and earth will be gathered in Him. (Ephesians 1:10).
8. In eternity future the present creation will be forgotten. (Isaiah 65:17).
9. In eternity future:
 - (a) A river of water of life will run (Revelation 22:1).
 - (b) The tree of life will be seen again. (Revelation 22:2).
 - (c) Son of God will rule eternally. (Daniel 2:44; 7:13,14)
 - (d) He will still be subject to the Father. (John 10:29; 1 Corinthians 15:28).
10. In eternity future the lake of fire will continue. (Isaiah 66:24; Revelation 14:11, 21:8, 27).

BRIDE

1. The Body of Christ is being formed on the earth during the Church Age. (Ephesians 1:22, 23, 2:16, 4:4,5, 5:23, Colossians 1:18, 1:24, 2:19).

2. When the body is completed the Rapture occurs. (1 Thessalonians 4:16-18, 1 Corinthians 15:51-7. Compared with Revelation 19:6-8, Zechariah 13:2 and 1 Thessalonians 3:13)
3. During the tribulation on earth the bride is being dressed in heaven.
 - (a) For ultimate sanctification - the resurrection body. (1 Corinthians 15:51-7, Philippians 3:2 1, 1 John 3:1,2).
 - (b) The bride is prepared by being cleansed from all human good. (1 Corinthians 3:12-15)
 - (c) The bride no longer possesses an old sin nature.
4. The bride returns at the second advent. (1 Thessalonians 3:13)
5. Upon the return of the bride and groom judgment occurs. (Psalm 110:1)
 - (a) Disarming of demons (Colossians 2:15)
 - (b) Satan is imprisoned for 1,000 years. (Revelation 20:1-3)
 - (c) Jesus Christ casts demons into prison Zechariah 13:2, Colossians 2:15, 1 Corinthians 15:24,25)
6. Coronation of the Groom, Jesus Christ is Crowned King of the World. (Revelation 19:6)
7. Wedding Supper of the Lamb. (Revelation 19:7-9)
 - (a) Marriage occurred in heaven, supper to take place on earth. (Matthew 25:1-13)
 - (b) Wedding supper described in detail (Revelation 19:6-9)
 - (c) Four categories involved in this supper:-
 - (i) The Groom - Jesus Christ.
 - (ii) The Friends of the Groom - Old Testament Saints (John 3:29)
 - (iii) The Bride - Church Age Believers.
 - (iv) The Friends of the Bride - Tribulation believers, i.e. those who have known the Bride and become believers. (Matthew 25:1-13)

THREE PERFECT THINGS IN HEAVEN. 21:3-5

Perfect **fellowship** - verse 3, Perfect **happiness** - verse 4, and **Perpetual perfect newness** - verse 5.

21:3 And I heard a great voice out of heaven saying, Behold, the tabernacle of God is with men, and he will dwell with them, and they shall be his people, and God himself shall be with them, and be their God.

KEY WORDS

Heard	Akouo	To Give Ear, Hearken, Hear [Aorist Active Indicative]
Great	Megas	Great
Voice	Phone	Voice, Sound
Heaven	Ouranos	Heaven
Saying	Lego	Say [Present Active Participle]
Behold	Idou	See!, Lo!
Tabernacle	Skene	Tabernacle, Dwelling Place
Men	Anthropos	Man
Dwell	Skenoo	To Tent, Tabernacle [Future Active Indicative]
Shall be	Eimi	Keep on being [Future Middle Indicative]
People	Laos	People

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

Perfect Fellowship - Jesus came to bring us into restored fellowship with God. John writes so that we might have this fellowship and its accompanying joy, **1 John 1:1-4**. Yet in this world our fellowship is of a spiritual, inner, invisible nature. In Heaven God will dwell in our midst, or we will dwell with God. The word "dwell" is "Skenoo", which means literally "to tabernacle". The word "dwell" is used of Jesus in **John 1:14**. He "tabernacled among us".

In Him was the Shekinah glory of God in our midst. Therefore his name "Immanuel", **Isaiah 7:14; Matthew 1:23**, will be a final and eternal reality, for "God is with us forever", and we have the sweetness of eternal fellowship with all questions answered about all things we have ever wondered about. Remember once in eternity we can see every aspect of space-time, and anything can be seen... It is beyond our imagining at this point.

The word "he" indicates that it is a person, the Lord Jesus Christ, and He is there with us all, without limit. Eternity centres in Him and the new creation centres in Him, and his presence is with saved mankind forever. This creation finds all its hopes and dreams fulfilled in his presence with us forever in the new creation.

The key thing to grasp, as far as we are able now, is that in eternity there are none of the space-time limits to fellowship, and it can be close, personal and individual with all people simultaneously. In eternity all of what was space-time can be seen, so anything we feel we have "missed out on" can be seen and known then, with all the facts known fully. This is impossible to fully understand here and now, but John is getting glimpses of this very different eternal reality, and the words are hard to find to express this.

ETERNAL SECURITY

1. POSITIONAL APPROACH (Romans 8:38-39)

I have perfect confidence that neither death nor life nor angels, nor principalities nor powers nor things present nor things to come nor height (God) nor depth (the devil) nor any other creature shall be able to separate us from the love of God which is in Christ Jesus our Lord.

2. LOGICAL APPROACH (Romans 8:32, Romans 5)

If as unbelievers we are enemies of God (Romans 5) once we believe in him we are his children. If he did the most for his enemies what will he do for his children?

This excludes loss of salvation for he saved us while we were his enemies.

3. GOD'S HANDS APPROACH (John 10:28, Psalm 37:24)

Neither shall anyone seize them out of my hand. God is all powerful.

4. EXPERIENTIAL APPROACH (2 Timothy 2:12@13)

If we suffer we produce divine good under blessing conditions. If we (a believer) deny Christ he is going to deny us rewards. If we believe not (renounce) HE abideth FAITHFUL. You cannot do anything that can change God. Jesus cannot deny himself.

The believer indwells Christ and Christ indwells the believer. Christ is still there, Christ cannot deny himself. Jesus is everywhere at the right hand of the Father, he is the God-Man, inside you, he is God.

5. THE FAMILY APPROACH (Galatians 3:26, John 1:12)

When you believe in Christ you are said to be born again. Born into the family of God. You cannot be unborn. You are the children of God by faith in Jesus Christ. Once a child always a child.

6. THE INHERITANCE APPROACH (1 Peter 1:4-5)

We have an inheritance incorruptible, undefiled which fadeth not away, reserved in heaven for us who are kept by the power of God through faith unto salvation ready to be revealed in the last time.

We have an inheritance (perfect tense) it will always be reserved, the reservation cannot be cancelled as it is by the power of God.

7. THE SOVEREIGNTY APPROACH (2 Peter 3:9, Jude 24)

He is not willing that any should perish - refers to the whole human race (2 Peter 3:9) Now unto him who is able to keep you from falling (from perishing). Once you accept Christ as Saviour it is his sovereign approach that you will not perish.

8. THE BODY APPROACH (1 Corinthians 12:2 1, Colossians 1:18)

Christ is the head, we are the members of the body. Brother foot says that as he is a foot he doesn't belong, but all believers are required to complete the body of Christ.

9. THE GREEK TENSE APPROACH (Ephesians 2:8-9)

"For by Grace are ye saved". Perfect tense of the verb "sozo". For by Grace have you been saved in the past so that you can go on being saved for eternity.

10. THE SEALING MINISTRY OF THE HOLY SPIRIT APPROACH (2 Corinthians 1:22, Ephesians 1:13, 4:30)

In the ancient world the seal was a guarantee for protection. The indwelling of the Holy Spirit guarantees our security. We can grieve the Spirit, we can quench the Spirit but we can never lose the Spirit.

APPLICATION

The Tabernacle of God is a complete Christology in the Old Testament. This building refers to Jesus Christ himself in every aspect of its construction and use. Jesus Christ will be in His undiminished glory present with us in eternity. Jesus Christ dwelt with Israel in the form of the Shekinah glory, and all that pertained to his person and work was illustrated in some aspect of the tabernacle's function.

There is no temple in the new heavens and new earth, for He is seen truly as he is, and we are transformed also eternally, and so do not need any illustrations or approximations ever again. Fellowship is complete with the completeness of knowledge of God and all God's works, and so worship is pure and whole hearted in eternity.

Our human glory now comes from the light being absorbed or reflected, or the lighting being "soft", to hide our blemishes, but in the darkness there is no glamour. If however you have light within you, then you will be perpetually glamorous and wonderful as God made Adam and Eve. John pictures a place where the glory of God is seen and appreciated/enjoyed in undiminished glory, and the reflected glory of God is always seen in all creatures (animals?) there. We reflect Jesus truly and completely then; we are as God created us to be in this heavenly/new yet also earthly eternal state.

21:4 And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former things are passed away.

KEY WORDS

God	Theos	God
Wipe	Exaleipho	To Smear Out [Future Active Indicative]
Tear	Dakru	A Tear
Eyes	Ophthalmos	The Eye
Be	Eimi	Keep on being [Future Middle Indicative]
Death	Thanatos	Death
Sorrow	Penthos	Sorrow, Grief, Mourning
Crying	Krauge	A Crying Out
Pain	Ponos	Labour
Former	Protos	First, Before
Passed Away	Aperchomai	To Come Or Go Away.[Aorist Active Indicative]

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

The word "dakru" meaning tear is in the singular, meaning that God will wipe away each and every tear. There is not the slightest regret and sadness that the Lord our God does not wipe away individually and HE heals all hurt forever. This is a reminder that in this world we have trouble/tribulation/sadness/regret, and John sees that each and every such emotion or thought is personally wiped away by the Lord himself from each of us in eternity, so there is nothing that can hinder or diminish our worship of His person then.

Perfect happiness - By cleansing things by fire, God will institute perfect and perpetual happiness. Each of these relates to an area of present life where happiness is limited or destroyed by the presence of sin, death, and the legacy of the Fall of Adam and Eve in the Garden. The very legacy of the Fall is gone forever, with all the sadness we feel about our own choices in the past, and the choices of others we once loved.

Tears speak of pain in the power of an emotion, thought of sorrow, and unhappiness at a choice, event, or relationship. One legacy of the Fall is the "Second Law of Thermodynamics"; all things tend to decay. We feel this law operating in our bodies and minds as we age. We groan in these bodies, and as we get older we groan with the aches and pains of age more and more. **2 Corinthians 5:1-8**. There is a sadness as we age, as we appreciate just what it was that Adam truly lost, but all is made as it was meant to be in this new earth and heavenly state. All is even more glorious than it was in the Garden of Eden with our parents Adam and Eve.

Death removes loved ones and often brings fear to those who remain. It always brings tears of sadness, and it is seriously "weird", for death is separation, and strangeness as life goes and we are left with a dead body. Even when we know we will meet again, there are tears, as we are sorry for ourselves; we are sorry that it will be some time before we can fellowship again with that person. Mourning speaks of the inner agony of which crying is the external expression. Of course pain can be physical, mental, or emotional. These are the things which limit happiness in time, but are gone here.

"Passed away" is in the aorist tense which means that they are removed forever at a "point in time" – and beyond time there are never regrets or sadness again. The greatness of the glory that is ours in eternity wipes away all doubt, fear, anguish and answers all questions we have ever had, or could have thought of asking. Space-Time Limits are gone.

APPLICATION

There are four things that will be removed at that glorious time; no more death, no more sorrow or mental agony, no more pain or physical pain, no more crying or association with pain. It is only in the eternal state that the effects of sin, physical, mental, social, and moral, are completely removed.

21:5 And he that sat upon the throne said, Behold, I make all things new. And he said unto me, Write: for these words are true and faithful.

KEY WORDS

Sat	Kathemai	Sit [Present Middle Participle]
Throne	Thronos	Throne
Behold	Idou	Behold, Lo
Make	Poieo	To Make [Present Active Indicative]
New	Kairos	New
Said	Lego	Say [Present Active Indicative]
Write	Grapho	Write [Aorist Active Imperative]
Words	Logos	A Word, Speech, Matter, Reason
True	Alethinous	True, Real, Sincere
Faithful	Pistos	Faithful, Steady

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

Perpetual Newness - "I am making all things new" is in the present tense, speaking of an ongoing process. How often the joy of some possession is dampened when the shine wears off after the newness is gone. This will never happen in the new earth and heavens. It may be that the new creation is always (a time word remember and inadequate) being remade, renewed, "expanded"... As Paul says, *"In the ages to come He might show the surpassing riches of His grace in kindness toward us in Christ"*. **Ephesians. 2:7**.

John grapples with human limited language to express this truth – that in eternity all is "amazing, surpassing all words" we have here. In eternity it is as if the creation is fresh and being refreshed in an on-going way.

Catch the glory, don't try to restrict it to concepts of space-time thinking here and now.

Or as David says, **Psalms 16:11**, *"In Thy presence is fullness of joy; In Thy right hand there are pleasures forever"*. The Greek for "making new" shows that it is permanently new. John is told to write this, with the indication behind the order that he is so stunned he has stopped recording things. He faces things here that are too wonderful, too big for words, and yet that is the message from our Lord. "The best is yet to come for the believer!"

We are beyond space and time here so we need to be careful of our language for it is inadequate to catch the glory.

APPLICATION

God, on the throne of omnipotence, declares His will - all things are to be new. The old order of things is not improved, nor in any sense imported into the eternal state, for such a condition demands a state of things in conformity with it. The word for "new" (kainos) means the same as it did in verse 1; that is, totally new in character.

In the eternal state nothing will get old. Space and time, with aging and all associated things that are tied to this present universe are gone as categories of existence! The phrase, "True and faithful" shows that God is guaranteeing the situation here, and John is to see that what he gets the glimpse of here is wonderful and beyond his present mind, but is to be taken in space and time as the testimony of God about eternity! **Hebrews 11:1**.

THE INHERITANCE OF ETERNITY. (VERSES. 6-8)

Three things are restored here. The first two verse 6-7 are given to believers; the last in verse 8 is the inheritance of the unsaved.

21:6 And he said unto me, It is done. I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end. I will give unto him that is athirst of the fountain of the water of life freely. 7 He that overcometh shall inherit all things; and I will be his God, and he shall be my son.

KEY WORDS

Said	Lego	Say [Aorist Active Indicative]
------	------	--------------------------------

EVANGELICAL BIBLE COLLEGE OF WESTERN AUSTRALIA

Done	Ginomai	To become something
Beginning	Arche	Beginning
End	Telos	End
Give	Didomi	To Give [Present Active Participle]
Athirst	Dipsao	To Be Thirsty
Fountain	Pege	Fount, Source
Water	Hudor	Water
Life	Zoe	Life, Motion, Activity
Freely	Dorean	Freely, Gratis
Overcometh	Nikao	To Gain The Victory [Present Active Participle]
Inherit	Kleronomeo	To Obtain By Lot [Future Active Indicative]
All	Pas	All
Be	Eimi	Be [Future Middle Indicative]
Son	Huios	Son, Descendant, Offspring

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

“It is done” means that it has come to pass. This is in the perfect tense, showing that it will always exist. This is an echo of Genesis Chapter 1. Christ is the “Alpha and Omega”. Revelation 1:8. His promise to those who overcome, **1 John 5:4-5**, is the water of life, as seen in Revelation 7:17. Give unto him that is athirst, is in the present active participle. This is an offer linking man in time with eternity. The inheritance of the saints is mentioned by Peter in **1 Peter 1:3-5**. This inheritance is amplified as we go on.

This verse speaks of eternal relationships in this realm. Some have foolishly speculated that they will not know each other in eternity, but that false viewpoint is corrected here and in **1 Corinthians 13:12, and even in Hebrews 11:1-12:3**. It is a warning, note what God says about eternity, and do not speculate with your limited and foolish present mind! John is told to write what he sees and nothing else, and so we are wise if we sit with what God reveals and not go beyond it. We will get this, but when we are there. Until then all Scripture that refers to the saints who have gone on indicates they know each other, and they cheer us on from the stands of heaven.

The future middle indicative of eimi indicates by the middle voice that it is of benefit to man. It is to our benefit forever to be the children of God, and through the grace received salvation for the Lord Jesus Christ we are God’s children and we have a future beyond space and time! Hallelujah!

APPLICATION

What we call “Eternity Future” is an expression of God’s Holy Character. God has prepared blessing for us in accordance with the abundance of his Character and Plan; it is blessing forever and it is already prepared. John sees it coming down from the heavens where God is, and that means it is already ready or us now. God’s provisions for us are wonderful, for our lives in space and time now, but also for eternity.

Keep remembering that Space-time is a bubble within the ultimate reality, which is Eternity-Infinity. Remember the “category mistake” issue with our language here, and keep thinking and worshipping, but in humility.

The believer thirsts at the point she/he becomes aware of God, and also thirsts at the point of hearing the gospel. The water of life is gospel hearing, and the Lord proves himself in space and time as the quencher of our thirst for teaching. This very book is a drink of joy for spiritually thirsty souls, but God has “so much more” for us that it is staggering. **James 4:6**.

Saved People go into eternity through faith in Christ, and that faith is reinforced by his graciousness in time and eternity. God’s provisions for us do not stop ever. Thus, the first promise is made of an abundance of water to the one who is thirsty. **John 4:10-11, 7:37-39**. It refers to the abundant character of eternal life and the blessings which flow from it.

The overcomer of **1 John 5:4-5**, inherits all things. This is the person who believes in the Lord Jesus Christ. In the previous verse we had the Gospel alluded to, here we have the acceptance of the Gospel and its eternal results. **1 Peter 1:4-5**. The godly relationships established in time will continue through to eternity, with more and more grace given to the believer. Remember John is using the words of his day to express this, “sonship” means heirship, both male/female. Don’t be distracted by 21st century gender issues – we are all royal family and we are priests forever. **1 Peter 2:9-10**.

The promises to the overcomer in First John chapters two and three had respect to special circumstances, and are in view of special rewards. But here the encouragement to persevere to the end in the general battle of life is more ample; as the rewards are more full than those mentioned in the early portion. “Sonship” as expressed in the 1st century therefore, is an eternal relationship, as the overcomer has God, and God has the overcomer as a loved child.

FATHERHOOD OF GOD

1. God is the Father of creation, upholding and sustaining and ruling over all things. (Ephesians 3:14, James 1:17)

2. God is the Father of all believers through our acceptance of Jesus Christ as Saviour. (Romans 8:15, Galatians 4:6-7)
3. God is not the spiritual father of the unregenerate man, they are His creation but not His son or daughter. (John 14:6)
4. Before salvation man is a stranger to God sold under sin. (Romans 7:14, Ephesians 2:19)
5. Before salvation we are all different races or peoples. Only in Christ is there a firm basis for strangers to become brothers. (Galatians 3:27-29)
6. Before salvation we were sons of our old sin nature and not of God. (John 8:42-47, Ephesians 2:19)
7. We become sons and daughters of God at the point of salvation. It is the result of the baptism of the Holy Spirit who baptises us into the body of Christ and so identifies us with the person of Christ that we are a new creation in Him. (1 Corinthians 12:13, Ephesians 4:5)

21:8 But the fearful, and unbelieving, and the abominable, and murderers, and whoremongers, and sorcerers, and idolaters, and all liars, shall have their part in the lake which burneth with fire and brimstone: which is the second death.

KEY WORDS

Fearful	Delios	Timid Or Coward
Unbelieving	Apistos	Disbelieving, Disobedient
Abominable	Bdelussomai	To Abominate [Perfect Middle Participle]
Murderers	Phoneus	Murderer
Whoremongers	Pornos	A Fornicator
Sorcerers	Pharmakeus	An Enchanter With Drugs
Idolaters	Eidololates	Worshipper of Idols
Liars	Pseudes	Lying
Have	Hautou	Themselves [Present Passive Participle]
Part	Meros	Part, Division
Lake	Limne	Lake
Burneth	Kaiomai	To Burn
Fire	Pur	Fire
Brimstone	Theion	Divine Fire, Sulphur
Is	Ho Eimi	Which keeps on being [Present Active Indicative]
Second	Deuteros	Second
Death	Thanatos	Death

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

However, to the unsaved "their part", or lot of inheritance (by their deliberately chosen family), is the Lake of Fire, called the second or eternal death. Notice that the characteristics of verse 8 are all qualified by the word "unbelieving". Eternal judgment is based on the full, free, final, complete rejection of Jesus Christ as Saviour, Lord and King by the unsaved. **John 3:16-19, 36.** We all choose our eternal path here and now by our repeated decisions.

In some way the Lake of Fire is perpetuated into eternity. As it is a part of the present heaven-earth continuum we cannot usefully speculate on how this will be, but this section of Revelation makes it clear that it is eternal punishment that is received by those who turned from their creator, their real King, and their only Saviour, and have practised evil as Satan did in rejecting the Lord and Creator. Both the fallen angelic hosts and all persistently unsaved human beings who have rejected Jesus as Creator, King and Lord, all pay the price for this great evil, together forever in their own company.

Seven categories of unbeliever are mentioned to remind us that these people have been persistent in life in their choices of evil, and so their eternal state is as persistent as their free will indicated they wished to be. Note the order of the items mentioned, for one characteristic of evil flows to the next.

- [a] The "fearful". This word is ignored by most, but pause and reflect on the cowardice of evil – it wont face truth.
- [b] The abominable or polluted, these are the people seen in Revelation 17 and 18. Perfect tense – eternal results!
- [c] Murderers are violent and lawless – rejecting any control over them by morality, law, God.
- [d] Whoremongers are pimps and persistent fornicators of the Tribulation and previous ages.

- [e] Sorcerers are people under the influence of drugs, who chose escapism rather than solution to sin.
- [f] Idolaters refers to the facade of religion and the embracing of the satanic alternative to truth.
- [g] Liars are the deceitful unbelievers, the hypocrites, and those who preferred the lies of man to truth.

If you get a series of associated things, the first two items give us the title, and the rest give amplification to that title. of **Hebrews 6:3-6**. "Part" means allotment, which means that each unbeliever will have a personal section of the lake of fire. They have been individually provided for in judgment, just as they were for the salvation that they have rejected! Neither the offer of salvation, nor the consequences of rejecting it are corporate – they are always individual!

Having personally rejected God's provision of salvation for them, they are forced to accept God's personal provision for them of eternal judgment. There is no heaven with such people active within it, **Revelation 21:27**. They are there, but contained in a way to magnify the perfection of the holy and just Character of God by their presence in the Lake of Fire. No believer seeing the Lake of Fire in eternity ever questions the right and just nature of the provision of God for the lost.

NOT OF THIS WORLD

1. The believer has a different position. (1 Corinthians 15:22). In Adam all die but in Christ shall all be made alive.
2. The believer has a different birth. (John 3:5-7, Titus 3:5). Natural generation versus regeneration. All are born into the world. Believers only are born again. This places one outside the framework of the devil's world.
3. The believer has a different service. (John 8:44). The unbeliever serves his father the devil, the believer serves Christ. (John 13:16, 15:20)
4. The believer has a different purpose. (1 Corinthians 6:19, 20, Romans 15:6). The unbeliever in the world system is seeking some form of self gratification. Believer is under the form of God glorification.
5. The believer has a different power. (Galatians 5:16). The energy of the flesh versus the power of the Spirit. The satanic doctrine versus the power of the Word of God.
6. Different way of life. (Ephesians 4:22, 2:13). The world's way of life is religion and legalism. The Christian way of life is supernatural.
7. A difference in destiny. (John 3:36, 3:18). The World is headed for the lake of fire prepared for the devil and his angels. The believer is headed for heaven.

APPLICATION

Here the unbeliever is categorised as a coward. It should be translated, "but the coward, even the unbeliever". The unbeliever often tries to portray their rejection of God as heroic and rebellious in a positive sense, but God's assessment is that they are just cowards who turn away from the hard road of truth and faith, not prepared to suffer with the Lord or God's people. They sought the easy road on earth and they have the consequences eternally.

They selected the path of avoidance of the truth and righteousness, or active rejection of it; eternally they will be seen for what their choices were in fact – they were disgraceful cowards, choosing evil rather than good, easy lies rather than at times hard truths.

It was disgraceful to shrink from the free offer of salvation, insult your Creator, and choose the applause of evil men rather than be logical enough to stand for Jesus. When Jesus gave His all for them, it was disgraceful cowardice to turn away. They have been cowards in life and after death they will be cowards forever in the lake of fire! There is no fellowship in the Lake of Fire, only mutual insults, for narcissism has no friendship associated. **Isaiah 14:6-27**.

Particular notice should be made to the text, in that it does not say that anyone who has ever committed any of these sins will be excluded, but people whose lives are persistently characterised in these ways. It is people who persist in evil to the end of their life that are eliminated from eternal reward, for the worst person may be saved, **but only** if they repent.

We are here in eternity, in John's vision, well beyond that point, for all choices of time are "locked in" by this point. Responsibility-Accountability!!!! It is final, and all the cheap jokes unsaved people make about hell are over!

There is a difference, for instance, in telling a lie, and being a liar as a habit of one's life. No true believer could be categorised by this list of sins. To have a life that is characterized by arrogant, self-centred and persistent sin is to have the fruit of Satan, and to share his fate. **Matthew 7:13ff**. It is fatal to reject your Creator and your Saviour!

It is not heroic to stand against your Creator – just stupid! There is nothing heroic about rejecting the person and work of the Lord Jesus Christ upon the Cross you each and every person! It is disgraceful, terrible, and it is fatal to reject your only Saviour, who gave his all for you. It is not heroic, it is evil beyond words to insult Jesus by ignoring or rejecting Him.

This is the mark of the evil one, and indicates that the wicked person is an unbeliever, no matter what their words say, or how they argue here and now. None have been able to raise a protest voice at the Great White Throne, for their “works” condemn them. They chose to be assessed as being righteous enough not to need a Saviour – in their attitude they condemn themselves. The bible teaches Choices-Consequences = personal accountability and responsibility.

THE NEW JERUSALEM AMPLIFIED - VERSES. 9-27

Now the city is presented as, "the bride, the Lamb's wife". We saw her previously in **Revelation 19:7-9**. This refers to the completed membership of the Church. **Ephesians 5:32**. This is important because the figures used to illustrate the appearance of this space-station/city are speaking of the Church. Remember – John is doing the best he can here with very limited and inappropriate words to express the wonder he glimpses.

Remember that every Christian is called a "living stone" of God's building. **1 Peter 2:5**. So we must conclude that what we see here is spiritual, not just physical, in nature. One more thing needs to be reflected upon. In **1 Corinthians 3:11-15**, the building materials of Divine Service are called "gold, silver, and precious stones".

These are said to stand forever. In **Revelation 19:7-8** the adorning of the bride is referred to as dressing the bride in, "the righteous acts of the Saints". These things here are described in the same manner, just the image used to describe them differs.

Therefore the city is presented in terms of these things because this is the Church living forever with the Lord in her eternal rewards. Every stone or precious metal in effect represents the Divine Service and eternal reward of an individual believer. They stand for beauty and eternity in the best way human language can describe it. John is being shown things that he does not fully understand because they are beyond space-time words. He does his best to describe as well as he can; things he cannot understand/comprehend fully with a space-time limited mind.

21:9 And there came unto me one of the seven angels which had the seven vials full of the seven last plagues, and talked with me, saying, Come hither, I will shew thee the bride, the Lamb's wife. 10 And he carried me away in the spirit to a great and high mountain, and shewed me that great city, the holy Jerusalem, descending out of heaven from God, 11 Having the glory of God: and her light was like unto a stone most precious, even like a jasper stone, clear as crystal;

KEY WORDS

Came	Erchomai	Come [Aorist Active Indicative]
One	Heis	One
Seven	Hepta	Seven
Angels	Aggelos	Angel, Messenger
Had	Echo	To have and hold [Present Active Participle]
Vials	Phiale	A Vial, Bowl, Basin
Full	Gemo	Full [Present Active Participle]
Last	Eschatos	Last
Plagues	Plege	Plague, Stroke
Talked	Laleo	To Talk [Aorist Active Indicative]
Saying	Lego	Say [Present Active Participle]
Come Hither	Deuro	Here, Come [Aorist Active Imperative]
Shew	Deiknuo	Show [Future Active Indicative]
Bride	Numphe	Wife, A Young Married Woman
Lamb	Arnion	A Little Lamb
Wife	Gune	Woman, Wife
Carried	Apophero	To Bear Off [Aorist Active Indicative]
Spirit	Pneuma	Spirit
Great	Megas	Great
High	Hupselos	High
Mountain	Oros	Mount, Mountain, Hill
City	Polis	City
Holy	Hagios	Holy
Descending	Katabaino	To Go Or Come Down [Present Active Participle]
Heaven	Ouranos	Heaven
Having	Echo	To Have And To Hold [Present Active Participle]
Glory	Doxa	Glory
Light	Phoster	Light Giver
Like Unto	Homoios	Like

EVANGELICAL BIBLE COLLEGE OF WESTERN AUSTRALIA

Stone	Lithos	A Stone
Precious	Timios	Honourable, Precious
Jasper	Laspis	Jasper
Clear As Crystal	Krustallizo	To Be As Crystal

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

John is now bidden by one of the angels who poured out the bowl judgments to view the eternal city in greater detail. Her glory is the reflected glory of Christ, which we are told we will receive, in passages such as **Romans 8:18, 2 Corinthians 3:18, and 4:17-18**.

The crystal clear jasper speaks of the purity of our holiness in Christ. Even now we are the "temple of God". **1 Corinthians. 3:16, 6:19**. In heaven the Shekinah glory of God will be fully revealed in and through us for there is no OSN to get in the way. These are the best words John has to illustrate eternal realities beyond mere words. Feel the glory here believer – for it is yours and mine! Remember, this is beyond space-time, it can't be drawn.

Here we have the New Jerusalem described. Zechariah 2, Ezekiel 42-48 describes the Millennial Jerusalem.

MILLENNIAL JERUSALEM	ETERNAL JERUSALEM
This city has natural light	This city has supernatural light
This city has no walls - Zechariah 2:4-5	This city has walls - Revelation 21:12
This city contains a Temple Ezekiel 40-48	This city has no Temple- Revelation 21:22
Animal sacrifices will operate in this city Ezekiel 47:1 ff	There will be no animal sacrifices in this city
Living water comes out of the Temple Ezekiel 47:1	Water comes out of the Throne Revelation 22:1
There are unsaved people in this city Zechariah 12:6	Only saved people in the city Revelation 21:24
There are trees for food Ezekiel 47:7-12	Here we only have the Tree of Life Revelation 22:2

The clause "having the glory of God" syntactically is related with verse 10. The participle "having" agreeing with the "city". The eternal city reflects God's complete character, that is, the light as it shines from a valuable gem, clear as crystal, is reflecting the fullness of the facets of God's person. The perfect jasper stone is probably a diamond shining to reflect God's glory. These precious stones all reflect aspects of the character and wonder of God's presence. The emphasis on the images of wealth of the New Jerusalem would remind the older Jewish readers of the glory of the Herodian Temple whose gates had been adorned with gold and silver. **Isaiah 60:1-3**.

APPLICATION

Having seen the New Jerusalem he now seeks an amplified and detailed view of the city which he realises is suspended over the earth. The city arrives as a completed package. When something comes from God it comes completed and perfect and man adds nothing to it.

Adam and Eve had perfect environment, and Satan himself was originally perfectly made until sin and evil was "found in him". **Isaiah 14:12-20, Ezekiel 28:1-19**. This great "space station" is absolutely perfect, and will forever be so.

These hard and indestructible gems are fit emblems of permanence in the glorified state (**1 Corinthians. 15:50**). Also, both stones are employed to set forth the glory and majesty of God on His throne. **Revelation 4:3**. Having the glory of God is therefore reflecting the glory of God. This is an eternal place of habitation for the saints that speaks in all its various aspects of the glory of God forever.

21:12 And had a wall great and high, and had twelve gates, and at the gates twelve angels, and names written thereon, which are the names of the twelve tribes of the children of Israel: 13 On the east three gates; on the north three gates; on the south three gates; and on the west three gates. 14 And the wall of the city had twelve foundations, and in them the names of the twelve apostles of the Lamb.

KEY WORDS

Had	Echo	To have and to hold [Present Active Participle]
Wall	Teichos	An Outer Wall
Great	Megas	Great
High	Hupselos	High
Twelve	Dodeka	Two And Ten
Gates	Pulon	Gate, Gateway
Angels	Aggelos	Angel, Messenger
Names	Onoma	Name
Written	Epigrapho	Write [Perfect Passive Participle]
Are	Eimi	Keep on being [Present Active Indicative]
Tribes	Phule	Tribe
Children	Huios	Son

Israel	Israel	Ruling With God
East	Anatole	East, Uprising Of The Sun
Three	Treis	Three
North	Borrhass	North, North Wind
South	Notos	South, South Wind
West	Dusme	West, Sinking Of The Sun
Foundations	Themelios	Foundation, Anything Laid
In	En	In
Apostles	Apostolos	One Sent Forth
Lamb	Arnion	Lamb

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

The images John sees are indicative of the heavenly realities that are beyond his words. The Wall - obviously no wall is needed for protection in heaven, and a two dimensional wall has no place in a space-station that cannot have a wall in any physical sense of bricks and mortar, although a "force field" in our terms would be seen by John as such, but let us not speculate further..... Whatever John sees, he uses his best words to describe in terms of space-time words that he can comprehend.

This "wall" he sees represents two eternal realities: separation and security. These both come to us by faith and are our eternal realities in our relationship with Christ Jesus. The wall of faith sets us apart from the rest of mankind where we are secure in God's grace. In this wall are gates of entry. These bear the names of the twelve tribes of Israel.

This is a memorial to Israel as the Covenant-people by/through whom Christ the Messiah came. **Romans 9:1-5**. To them was given the four unconditional covenants of the Old Testament; the Abrahamic, Palestinian, Davidic, and New Covenant. These covenants all depend upon the Seed of Abraham in whom, "all families of the earth shall be blessed". **Genesis 12:3, Galatians 3:16**. It is a reminder eternally of the wonderful grace given the family of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob.

These covenants, and faith in the coming seed, once stood as a "wall of partition" between Jews and Gentiles, but in the eternal state that wall of partition has been well and truly removed. **Ephesians 2:11-22**. At the juncture of that wall of Israel and the Church, John sees the Cornerstone, the Lord Jesus Christ. **1 Peter 2:6-10**.

This is in contrast with the earthly tabernacles where the entrance was in the east and those worshipping moved towards the west. The wise men came from the east to the west. Adam and his family were sent out to the east of Eden and came back to present their sacrifices by coming west. The elders of Israel were condemned by the Lord for worshipping the rising sun with their backs to the Temple in Jeremiah and Ezekiel's day. All is changed here and John just notes it and moves on.

The Foundation - the wall, picturing faith, must have a solid foundation, and it is the Holy Character of God.

The foundation stones bear the names of the twelve Apostles of Christ.

This is the same truth taught in **Ephesians 2:20** which says: "*Having been built on the foundation of the Apostles and Prophets, Christ Jesus Himself being the corner stone*". **Jude 3**.

The subject of that passage is the household of faith, made up of all who have believed in Jesus Christ, united forever, but still in their separate identities; celebrating their differences and united in their love of the Lord and each other. The unity of the city, and the unity of Israel and the Church is reflected in the very structure of the space station that is the New and Eternal Jerusalem. Only in eternity is the city of Jerusalem truly the city/abode of peace/shalom forever.

APPLICATION

The New Jerusalem will have a great and high "wall/shell" of some sort, suggesting the security of the bride. In the wall are twelve gates/entry points, with an angel at each one and the names of the twelve tribes of Israel inscribed on them.

John does not reveal the name of each gate in contrast to the millennial scene in which Ezekiel gives the names of tribes of Israel as inscribed on the gates of the Millennial city at that time (cf. **Ezekiel 48:31-35**).

The fact that the New Jerusalem will have gates implies that its citizens will have freedom to go in and out; that our own exploration of the new universe is an aspect of this new creation. There will be no boredom at all for any – and worship will be at the core of all experiences! No Boredom ever – and that should be reflected here and now!

We must always worship the Creator and not the created things. Our church buildings probably should run from the east to the west with the entrance at the east to reflect these things and be good teaching points for young believers.

The twelve apostles of the Lamb are the eleven, plus possibly Paul. We have no certainty on this, as there are others who would lay claim to this title, but women or men laying claim is irrelevant, for the Lord gives the title alone. The fact

that the names of the apostles are written on the foundations recalls to mind the words of the apostle Paul as he wrote, "built upon the foundation of the apostles". (**Ephesians 2:12**). Also **Jude 1-3**. John makes no personal comment here.

Even in eternity Israel and the church are distinguished though both are included/united in God's redeemed people.

21:15 And he that talked with me had a golden reed to measure the city, and the gates thereof, and the wall thereof. 16 And the city lieth foursquare, and the length is as large as the breadth: and he measured the city with the reed, twelve thousand furlongs. The length and the breadth and the height of it are equal. 17 And he measured the wall thereof, an hundred and forty and four cubits, according to the measure of a man, that is, of the angel.

KEY WORDS

Talked	Laleo	Talk [Present Active Participle]
Had	Echo	To Have And To Hold [Imperfect Active Indicative]
Golden	Chruseos	Golden, Of Gold
Reed	Kalamos	A Stalk, Reed, Cane
Measure	Metreo	To Measure [Aorist Active Subjunctive]
City	Polis	City
Gates	Pulon	Gate, Gateway
Wall	Teichos	Wall
Lieth	Keimai	Lie, Lay
Foursquare	Tetragonos	Four Cornered
Length	Mekos	Length
Is	Eimi	To be
Large	Tosoutos	As large
Breadth	Platos	Breadth, Width
Twelve	Dodeka	Twelve
Thousand	Chiliades	Thousands
Furlongs	Stadion	One Eighth of a Roman Mile
Height	Hupos	Height
Equal	Isos	Equal To, The Same As
Hundred	Hekaton	Hundred
Forty	Tessarakonta	Forty
Four	Tessares	Four
Cubits	Pechus	A Cubit, The Forearm
Man	Anthropos	Man
Angel	Aggelos	Angel, Messenger

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

The golden reed is a measuring instrument. The angel that talked with John now measures the dimensions of the city. Using a golden reed (ten feet long) the angel finds that the city is square its length and breadth being equal, 12,000 furlongs (verse 16). A furlong is equal to 582 feet so the total distance would be equal to approximately 1,500 miles. As this is described as a cube or foursquare shape the amount of space that will be occupied by the city is staggering, but keep remembering the cube shape has a symbolic significance, and the reality is most likely more glorious, but words fail John. Beyond space and time a "cube" may mean anything – our minds simply can't get to Eternity and Infinity – so John uses the best words to sum up the reality that blows his mind!

The City's Dimensions. - The heavenly Jerusalem is described as a perfect cube in space-time terms, which in modern measure is 1500 miles long, wide, and high, but remember in the ancient world the cube was also the perfection of the internal dimensions of a sphere. This is a giant space station, but remember, in the new creation the old rules of physics/matter do not apply, so see the words John uses that way. John is seeing things that make no sense to him as objects alone, and he describes them in the best, though limited terms that he can. In addition, **2 Chronicles 3:8** tells us the Holy of Holies in Solomon's Temple was a perfect cube, 20 cubits each way. As the Holy of Holies was a perfect cube, the city is seen that way, as the centre of God's universe, and the eternal Temple, which is indwelt by the Church, as we are indwelt by God Himself.

Note the significance of the symbolism here, rather than trying to work out the physics of the shape, for our concepts of space and time physics are over here – this is way beyond four+ dimensions. In the ancient world the cube was the symbol of perfection, and its form was also used for the Brazen Altar and the square for the breastplate of the High Priest. Both the altar of burnt offering and the altar of incense were of this form, and so was the High Priest's breastplate. **Exodus 27:1, 28:16, 30:2, 1 Kings. 6:20.**

The feature also reappears in Ezekiel's new Millennial city and temple (**Ezekiel 41:21; 43:16; 45:1; 48:20**). In ancient cities the foursquare form was not unusual. As is well known, the rectangular tetragon was to Greek thinkers a symbol of perfection. The cubits used for the wall are 144,000 in number and I wonder if there may not be a link here to the 144,000 evangelists of Revelation 7.

We are speculating again – and it is easy to do here – but let us pause, worship, and see what John says, and not run off at right angles..... Don't try drawing in 2, 3, or 4 dimensions something beyond all words and thoughts that are space-time limited – John is doing his best....give him a hug in eternity for this. Remember Paul's words in **1 Corinthians 13:12-13**, for we “see through the glass dimly” at this point, but then “face to face”.

APPLICATION

The measuring rod comes from **Ezekiel 40:3**, the measurements of the city were to produce awe of God's great promises and thus produce repentance for Ezekiel's generation, which it did. For us it produces worship. **Ezekiel 40:4, 43:10-11**.

The cube or city however, must be understood as a place where everyone will dwell throughout eternity, as the saints will have access to and from it, so there is no limitation, as gates are made to be transited to and fro. The implications are however that there is an abundant amount of room for all, plus the new heavens and earth to explore and worship within. Give thanks to the Lord, for he fills us up and we ought to overflow! There are no limits here – get a glimpse of that now.

The cube or foursquare shape of the city reminds one of the fourfold dimensions given of the love of God. (Ephesians. 3:18). Twelve is perfect government and is the product of three, the divine number and four the earthly number.

TWELVE ANOINTED

1. Twelve is the number of perfect government
2. Twelve people were anointed for government of various kinds with the first five being priests and the last seven being kings

Aaron	Exodus 29:7,9
Nadab	Exodus 29:7,9
Abihu	Exodus 29:7,9
Eleazar	Exodus 29:7,9
Ithamar	Exodus 29:7,9
Saul	1 Samuel 10:1
David	1 Samuel 16:13
Absolam	2 Samuel 19:10
Solomon	1 Kings 1:39
Jehu	2 Kings 9:6
Joash	2 Kings 11:12
Jehoahaz	2 Kings 23:30

3. It can be noted that Saul was the sixth anointed, six being the number of man and Saul being man's choice
4. In contrast David was the seventh, seven being God's number and David being God's choice.

21:18 And the building of the wall of it was of jasper: and the city was pure gold, like unto clear glass. 19 And the foundations of the wall of the city were garnished with all manner of precious stones. The first foundation was jasper; the second, sapphire; the third, a chalcedony; the fourth, an emerald; 20 The fifth, sardonyx; the sixth, sardius; the seventh, chrysolite; the eighth, beryl; the ninth, a topaz; the tenth, a chrysoprasus; the eleventh, a jacinth; the twelfth, an amethyst.

KEY WORDS

Building	Endomesis	Thing Built In
Wall	Teichos	Wall
Jasper	Iaspis	Jasper
City	Polis	City
Pure	Katharos	Clean, Pure, Clear
Gold	Chrusion	Gold
Like	Homoios	Like
Clear	Katharos	Clean, Pure, Clear
Glass	Hualos	Glass, Anything Transparent
Foundation	Themelios	Foundation
Garnished	Kosmeo	To Set In Order, Adorn, Beautify [Perfect Passive Participle]
All manner of	Pas	All
Precious	Timios	Precious
Stones	Lithos	Stones

Sapphire	Sappheiros	Sapphire
Chalcedony	Chalkedon	A Gem Like A Cornelian Or A Turquoise
Emerald	Smavagdos	Emerald, Light Green Stone
sardonyx	sardonux	sardonyx
sardius	sardios	sardine
chrysolite	chrusolithos	a golden stone, a topaz
beryl	berullos	a jewel of a sea green colour
topaz	topazios	topaz
chrysoprasus	chrusoprasos	a beryl
jacinth	huakinthos	jacinth or red brown zircon
amethyst	amethystos	amethyst

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

The City's Construction - Here again we see materials referred to which are used elsewhere in Scripture to picture spiritual attainment and blessings. Remember, these are symbols and reflect John's best language to describe the eternal glory he sees in temporal and very limited language. All is "set in order" (perfect tense) so that for eternity it is significant for worship and joy forever.

The jasper we saw in Verse 11, is a picture of purity. Pure gold throughout Scripture represents the Righteousness of God as in the articles of the Tabernacle. As gold like clear glass, the indwelling glory would shine out giving the "lustrous brilliance" of Verse 11.

The stones of verses 19-20 were used to make the breastplate of the High Priest. Each has its own beauty and glory as does every believer in Jesus Christ. Every one reflects God's grace, glory, and righteousness in a different way. The mines for chalcedony were found in Chalcedon near the Black Sea.

The foundation of the city was adorned; a most unusual thing for ancient cities, but a reflection of the spiritual reality that all eternity is built upon the Holy Character the perfection of God. The word for this adornment is "kosmeo" (perfect tense), a word from which we derive the English word "cosmetics", and it is with twelve precious stones. The sardius was found near Sardis in Lydia, and Pliny the Elder identified the chrysoprasus as a bright green jewel.

APPLICATION

Humanity in our finite scientific knowledge has only been able to purify gold to a degree of opaqueness. But here, the infinite God of all science will present a city with the appearance and reality of transparent gold.

Thus, in the divine righteousness of God, the believer is assured of not only complete justification but also complete glorification (cf. **Romans 8:29-30**). Build your worship upon this passage and allow the Holy Spirit to show you more.

This spectrum of beauty reflects the wealth and depth of the beauty and glory of God, and indicates the glory of the worship that will flow.

The first layer of jasper is generally considered to have included several kinds of delicate translucent colours, blue, green, and rosy tints.

The second, sapphire; blue in colour. The third foundation of chalcedony; sky blue with stripes of other colours running through it. The fourth, emerald; a bright green colour. The fifth foundation the sardonyx has a red and white tone to it, And, The sixth, a sardius stone is found in both red and honey colour (cf. **Revelation. 4:3**).

The seventh, chrysolite, a transparent golden colour. The eighth foundation, beryl is sea-green as to colour. The ninth topaz is a transparent stone of yellow-green colour. The tenth chrysoprasus, is generally described as green. The eleventh foundation, the jacinth is a violet colour. The last stone, the amethyst is purple.

On top of this beautiful foundation stands the walls of jasper and the city of gold. The picture is overwhelming, and it is that which we focus upon – the purity of worship that is due the Lord for the amazing detail and depth of His eternal plan. Worship begins in earnest when we allow ourselves to be overwhelmed by the glory of the Lord, and that is where John finds himself here.

21:21 And the twelve gates were twelve pearls: every several gate was of one pearl: and the street of the city was pure gold, as it were transparent glass.

KEY WORDS

Twelve	Dodeka	Twelve
Gates	Pulon	Gates
Were	-	Implied but not found in the original
Pearls	Margarites	A Pearl
Every Several	Ana Eis Ekastos	Each One Separately

Street	Plateia	A Broad Wide Open Street
City	Polis	City
Pure	Katharos	Clean, Pure, Clear
Gold	Chrusion	Gold
Transparent	Diaphanes	Transparent
Glass	Hualos	Glass

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

“Plateia” a broad wide street is in contrast to “Rhune” which is a narrow street or alley. Openness is the impression. The gates are like enormous transparent pearls. They don't therefore “open” necessarily – they may be gone through – so these are “gates” unlike any Joh has ever seen before. The pearl was valued above all precious stones in the ancient world. Jesus spoke of the "pearl of great price" in **Matthew 13:46**. This represents the incomparable value of entering the Kingdom of God, so much so that a person would sell all she/he owns to obtain it.

Thus the gates of "access" through the "wall" of faith (surrounding shell) fit the figure of a single pearl. Going in and out of the city is like traveling through the glowing translucent perfection of a pearl. Once again this is a concept that is beyond John's experience within the first century, but he is using the best visualization of the significance of what he sees, and we think of the “space-locks” of science fiction, where astronauts go “through” a translucent space-gate.

The street which John sees is in the singular, not "streets", and it was of pure transparent gold. If gold represents the righteousness of God here, as in **Psalms 19:10**, and a street is the place of travel, then we have the image of the saints walking in the perfect righteousness of God.

John is using images that convey spiritual reality and actual truth; this is a real place, but its glories are beyond human words, however glimpses of the reality are gained of it by humanly understood images. To us this is much more Scriptural and spiritually appealing than literal gold streets, but that may be the reality also.

APPLICATION

Built in the walls are the twelve gates that John describes as each being made of one huge pearl.

When one reflects as to the creation of a pearl in the depths of the sea - the agitation of a single grain of sand, to perfect the shape; lustre and size – It pales into insignificance when paralleled with the sufferings of our Lord to produce gates such as these. These gates remind John of the perfect provision of the Lord of salvation for all mankind, and it is another reminder that John is seeing a vision and trying to find the right symbolic/real picture of what he sees.

21:22 And I saw no temple therein: for the Lord God Almighty and the Lamb are the temple of it. 23 And the city had no need of the sun, neither of the moon, to shine in it: for the glory of God did lighten it, and the Lamb is the light thereof.

KEY WORDS

Saw	Eido	See [Aorist Active Indicative]
Temple	Naos	A Dwelling Place, Inner Sanctuary
Therein	En Aute	In It
Lord	Kurios	Lord
God	Theos	God
Almighty	Pantokrator	All Powerful
Lamb	Arnion	Lamb
Are	Eimi	Keep on being [Present Active Indicative]
City	Polis	City
Need	Chreia	Need
Sun	Helios	Sun, Solar Light
Moon	Selene	The Moon
Shine	Phaino	To Cause To, Appear To Shine [Present Active Subjunctive]
Glory	Doxa	Glory
Lighten	Photizo	To Enlighten, Give Light [Aorist Active Indicative]
Lamb	Arnion	Lamb
Light	Luchnos	Lamp

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

Inside The City there is no need of any temple for the Lord was there in person; the whole city is like a temple. John would have looked for a more glorious temple than the three great temples that have existed to this point on the old earth (Solomon's Herod's, and the Millennial Temple).

In reality the entire city is the Holy of Holies indwelt by God Himself, with us moving within it freely in worship.

There is no need of sun or moon in the city. The city is illumined by God's glory; the Lamb is the light. **John 1:9**.

The fact that the nations walk by its light suggests two things. First, the city apparently orbits the new earth acting as the eternal sun, but it is way more than that. John is getting a glimpse of this but its wonder is beyond all limited words.

APPLICATION

Here we see the eternal presence of the Lord Jesus Christ. We as believers will dwell with God intimately forever.

That God Himself is the light of the city is in keeping with many passages of Scripture (cf, **John 1:7-9; 3:19; 8:12; 12:35**).

PROPHECY - PRESENTED WITH GIFTS

Scripture - Isaiah 60:1-6 (698 BC):.

1. Like many of the prophecies in the Scriptures, this prophecy has two fulfilments: one concerning the first advent as portrayed by the Magi, the there after the second advent at the end of the millennium.

2. Given in the reign of Hezekiah, this prophecy must have given comfort to the kingdom of Judah seeing that Israel or Samaria had been conquered and dispersed by Assyria only a few years previously and the Assyrian threat to Judah was ever present.

Fulfilment - Matthew 2:1,11 (4 BC): 'Now when Jesus was born in Bethlehem of Judea in the days of Herod the king, behold, there came wise men from the east to Jerusalem. "And when they were come into the house they saw the young child with Mary his mother and fell down and worshipped him and when they had opened their treasures they presented unto him gifts: gold and frankincense and myrrh.

The wise men, the Magi, were Gentiles who came to worship Jesus Christ the King. The gifts brought by the Magi portrayed different facets of the humanity of Christ:

- (a) Gold - showing Jesus Christ the King.
- (b) Frankincense - Jesus Christ the Priest
- (c) Myrrh - Jesus Christ the Saviour.

It should be noted that the wise men came into the house and not the stable. The young child was about eighteen months old, as the Greek word for young child, "paidion", is used rather than that for a baby, "brephos".

Fulfilment - **Revelation 21:23-26** (end of millennium): And the city had no need of the sun, neither of the moon, to shine in it: for the glory of God did lighten it, and the Lamb is the light thereof. And the nations of them which are saved shall walk in the light of it: and the kings of the earth do bring their glory and honour into it. And the gates of it shall not be shut at all by day: for there shall be no night there. And they shall bring the glory and honour of the nations into it.

The second fulfilment shows the New Jerusalem with kings and Gentiles coming to bring honour to the Lord of all. They walk in his light and bring their glory and honour to him.

21:24 And the nations of them which are saved shall walk in the light of it: and the kings of the earth do bring their glory and honour into it. 25 And the gates of it shall not be shut at all by day: for there shall be no night there. 26 And they shall bring the glory and honour of the nations into it. 27 And there shall in no wise enter into it any thing that defileth, neither whatsoever worketh abomination, or maketh a lie: but they which are written in the Lamb's book of life.

KEY WORDS

Nations	Ethnos	A Nation
Walk	Peripateo	To Walk Around [Future Active Indicative]
Light	Phos	Light, Radiance
Kings	Basileus	King
Earth	Ge	Earth
Bring	Phero	Bring [Present Active Indicative]
Glory	Doxa	Glory
Honour	Time	Honour, Weight
Gates	Pulon	Gates

EVANGELICAL BIBLE COLLEGE OF WESTERN AUSTRALIA

Shut	Kleio	To Shut [Aorist Passive Subjunctive]
Day	Hemera	Day
Night	Nux	Night
Be	Eimi	Keep On Being [Future Middle Indicative]
No Wise	Ou Me	Assuredly Not
Enter	Eiserchomai	To Come Or Go Into [Aorist Active Subjunctive]
Defileth	Koinoo	To Make Common Or Unclean
Worketh	Poieo	To Do, Make [Present Active Participle]
Abomination	Bdelugma	Abomination
Maketh	-	Not in original
Lie	Pseudos	A Lie, Lying, Falsehood
Written	Grapho	Written [Perfect Passive Participle]
Lamb	Arnion	Lamb
Book	Biblion	A Book, Roll, Scroll
Life	Zoe	Life

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

Here we have “phos” which is light in this verse compared with “luchnos” or lamp in verse 23 which is also translated light. It is the brightness, translucence and purity of everything that overwhelms John. Its light everywhere!

Those (“saved” – understood) of the nations reside, (non-Church Age believers) not in the city, but on the new earth. These nations will be headed by Israel under the rule of King David, Christ's regent on earth. The Greek interlinear renders this verse, “And shall walk about the nations through the light of it, and the kings of the earth bring the glory of them into it”.

The gates/portals of the New Jerusalem “space station” will never shut and there will be like perpetual day. Like the gates of ancient cities the Temple gates in Old Jerusalem were closed at night, except at the major Feasts. It is a “Major Feast Day” for all eternity. No sleep in that new creation – just perpetual energy to explore, wonder, learn, and worship.

The city itself shall be one great body of light and glory and like the sun give light to the new earth. One could express it in this manner, “one perpetual high noon”; that is divested of any cloud or shadow. Thus, there is no night with its darkness its fears, and its terrors, and no shadow of any sort interferes with the perfection of eternity.

The glory of the nations (mankind is still separated into nations – there is unity but still with diversity – all our cultural diversity is celebrated forever) go regularly up to the New Jerusalem to fellowship. This clearly declares again that the joys of eternity will not (cannot) be enjoyed by any who have rejected Christ, for it is all our salvation gifts that give capacity to enjoy Christ and all He gives and will give in that sphere of existence. cf. **Revelation 13:8, 21:8**.

John closes the chapter with a solemn reminder that if the hearers of this book had not believed, they too would of been excluded from an eternal life of purity, joy, worship and bliss. The unsaved are there in the Lake of Fire only, and there they remain, and their presence in no way disturbs the joy of the saved, for all acknowledge the righteousness and justice of God in this eternal provision for the lost also. Everyone has exactly what they have selected – for eternity.

APPLICATION

The city will be the place of worship to which the inhabitants of the eternal nations will bring their honour and glory.

The believer now enters upon an eternal day in which each of us will know no setting sun on opportunities to learn more.

The statement, “its gates shall never be closed”, indicates that there will be continuous eternal activity by all the saints, as in their glorified bodies they will require no rest. God wants us “active not passive” now, and we are active forever.

These are the eternal joys of the saved – its not sitting on clouds strumming harps!!!!

“That which defiles” refers to the fallen angels or unbelievers, which is contrasted with the believers, each of whose names are written in the Lamb’s Book of Life.

RACE - NATIONS

1. Many books of the Bible show the divine separation of mankind into races and nations.(Genesis. 10:25; Deuteronomy. 32:8)

They were descended from Noah's three sons Ham, Shem and Japheth. (Genesis. 9:19)

2. In Israel it was forbidden to intermarry with other nations. (Deuteronomy. 7:1-3) and where such marriages occurred it brought the wrath of God. (Ezra 10:2,14)

(a) Solomon's union with foreign women was evil. (Nehemiah. 13:23-27)

- (b) Abraham forbade Isaac to marry outside his people. (Genesis 28:1)
 - (c) Esau's marriage to Hittites brought grief (Genesis 26:34,35)
 - (d) Moses' marriage to an Ethiopian caused trouble. (Numbers 12:1)
3. Nations will continue into eternity (Revelation. 5:9, 21:24)
4. The threefold split of humanity appears in the book of Acts as examples of salvation.
- (a) An Ethiopian (Hamitic) is saved in (Acts 10:1 -48)
 - (b) Saul (Semitic); is converted in (Acts 9:1-16)
 - (c) Cornelius (Japhetic) is regenerated in (Acts 10:1-48)
5. Whatever the differences the human race has many equalities:-
- (a) We are all sinners (Romans 3:23)
 - (b) We all are converted in the same way - faith in Christ.
 - (c) In Christ all men are equal (Ephesians. 4:5)
 - (d) We are all baptised into the one body (Ephesians. 4:4)
 - (e) We have one Lord - Christ (Ephesians. 4:5)

NATIONS

1. In the Scriptures there are four words used for the non-Jewish, non-church groups. They are nations, gentiles, people and heathen. They are distinguished from the Jews and Church (1 Corinthians 10:32).
2. There is a time of history called the times of the Gentiles.
- (a) It began when God gave them world rulership (Daniel 2:38; Jeremiah 27:6,7).
 - (b) It is fulfilled when Christ returns (Luke 21:24).
 - (c) It ends when Christ sets up His kingdom (Daniel 2:44; Revelation 11:15).
- It should not be confused with the Gentile or Family dispensation.
3. The destiny of nations is determined by their relationship:-
- (a) their relationship to God (Psalm 33:12).
 - (b) to the law (Proverbs 14:34)
 - (c) to Satan (Isaiah 14:12,16)
 - (d) to God's programme (Acts 15:14)
 - (e) to the Jews (Genesis 12:3).
4. Prophetically, the destiny of nations is given as:
- (a) Distress will come to them (Matthew 24:12; Luke 21:25).
 - (b) Many will be saved during the Tribulation (Revelation 7:9,14).
 - (c) War, famine and disease will affect them (Matthew 24:7,22).
 - (d) A world ruler will rule all nations (Revelation 13:7).
 - (e) All nations gather at Armageddon (Zechariah 14:2; Revelation 16:13-16).
 - (f) Christ will return in judgment (Revelation 19:11-21).

- (g) Righteous Gentiles will enter His kingdom (Matthew 25:31-34).
- (h) Nations will serve Him (Daniel 7:14).
- (i) They continue into eternity (Revelation 21:24-26) God celebrates our diversity – all are precious.

CONCLUSION

Sin in every phase and vestige is completely excluded from this holy scene, (cf, **Revelation. 20:7-10**).

The least spot or taint of evil could not stand the glare of the divine glory of God and the Lamb.

Those who enter in are defined as the one's who are written in the Lamb's book of life.

CHAPTER TWENTY TWO

INTRODUCTION

FIVE ETERNAL JOYS. Revelation 22:1-5

In this section we see the effects of the fall of Adam reversed, and through Jesus Christ, the last Adam, (**1 Corinthians 15:45-49**), we have Paradise regained, but gained eternally.

It should be remembered in using these terms, however, that what we have in Christ is far superior to anything Adam had in the garden.

22:1 And he shewed me a pure river of water of life, clear as crystal, proceeding out of the throne of God and of the Lamb. 2 In the midst of the street of it, and on either side of the river, was there the tree of life, which bare twelve manner of fruits, and yielded her fruit every month: and the leaves of the tree were for the healing of the nations. 3 And there shall be no more curse: but the throne of God and of the Lamb shall be in it; and his servants shall serve him: 4 And they shall see his face; and his name shall be in their foreheads. 5 And there shall be no night there; and they need no candle, neither light of the sun; for the Lord God giveth them light: and they shall reign for ever and ever.

KEY WORDS

Shewed	Deiknuo	To Show [Aorist Active Indicative]
Pure	Katharos	Pure, Clean
River	Potamos	A Flowing, A River
Water	Hudor	Water
Life	Zoe	Life, Motion
Clear	Lampros	Bright, Shining
Crystal	Krustallos	Crystal
Proceeding	Ekporeuomai	To Go Out Of [Present Middle Participle]
Throne	Thronos	Throne
God	Theos	God
Lamb	Arnion	Lamb
Midst	Mesos	Middle, Midst
Street	Plateia	A Broad, Wide Open Street
Either Side	Enteuthen	Hence
Tree	Xulon	Wood, Timber, Tree
Life	Zoe	Life
Bare	Poleo	To Do, Make [Present Active Participle]
Twelve	Dodeka	Twelve
Fruits	Karpos	Fruit
Yielded	Apodidomai	To Give Off, Away Or Back [Present Active Participle]
Month	Men	A Month
Leaves	Phullon	A Leaf
Healing	Therapeuo	Attendance, Healing [
Nations	Ethnos	A Nation
Be	Eimi	Keep On Being [Future Middle Indicative]
Curse	Katanathema	A Thing Put Up For Cursing
Servants	Doulos	Servant

EVANGELICAL BIBLE COLLEGE OF WESTERN AUSTRALIA

Serve	Latreuo	To Serve [Future Active Indicative]
See	Horao	To See, Discern, Take Heed [Future Middle Indicative]
Face	Prosopon	Face
Name	Onoma	Name
Foreheads	Metopon	Forehead, Between The Eyes
Night	Nux	Night
Need	Echo Chreia	Have Need [Present Active Indicative]
Candle	Luchnos	A Lamp
Light	Phos	Light, Radiance
Sun	Helios	Sun, Solar Light
Giveth Light	Photizo	To Give Light [Future Active Indicative]
Reign	Basileuo	To Reign, Be A King [Future Active Indicative]
For Ever And Ever	Eis Aion Aion	For Ever And Ever

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

The Water of Life. The Garden of Eden was watered by a river (**Genesis 2:10-14**). Here we find the true water of life.

The Tree of Life. The "street" here is singular as in 21:21. This street represents the "one way" into heaven which is Christ. **John 14:6**. In the median of this avenue is the tree of life. even though Adam and Even lost access to it, nothing is "lost" by God, and redeemed mankind has what our ancestors lost restored in full. A city that is 1500km across must have more that one street we would think, and this is a reminder that the language here is as good as John can do, using images that John could think of to express realities that were too great for his space-time limited words.

It is also a reminder that we "think" in temporal terms now, and this is eternity, beyond space and time. John is using space and time words to describe what is "beyond" both categories. If you find these chapters daunting, but also exciting, that is the reason! Give thanks for your brother John – he is doing the best he can to describe this.

This was forfeited by Adam and Eve in their fall (**Genesis 3:24**). Here the tree is restored to the company of the saved.

The Curse of sin is Permanently Removed. At the fall the human race came under the curse of sin and death. The consequences of sin affect every phase and facet of life of earthly life now. (cf. **Gen. 2:17, 3:14-19; Hebrews 2:14-15**).

The greatest part of this curse involved our separation from our Creator. Now perfect fellowship is restored through the Cross, Resurrection, Ascension, Session and Pentecost, but this life is just the "down-payment" on what we see here in Revelation 21-22.

Eternity is active – not passive. There is Learning, Fellowship, and Service. In this eternal state of perfect fellowship the servants of God will serve, worship and learn more of Him. It is a reminder that any "passive" view of heaven is non-biblical; it is an eternity of activity in perfect fellowship with God. The word "latreuo" used in verse 3 speaks of priestly service or worship.

"Horao" means to have a panoramic view. They shall fully see the Lord and will be seen as His possession. The voice being a middle voice reinforces it will be to the believer's benefit to see the Lord face to face and fully understand things that here are baffling, even for Holy Spirit filled believers.

Dominion is Regained by glorified mankind. Again, at the fall, Adam lost the dominion God had given him (**Genesis. 1:26**), and the sceptre of world rule was usurped by Satan. (**2 Corinthians. 4:4**). All is restored here, but restored with majesty and enormity of grace and glory. We can learn about all that God has made, and rejoice in who God is!

APPLICATION

In **John 7:37-39** Jesus speaks of "rivers of living water", which John tells us anticipates the life-giving and sustaining ministries of the Holy Spirit.

This being the case, we see the full and unified working of the Trinity here, for the "living water" comes from the Throne of God and of the Lamb.

The "healing of the nations" is an idea that may come from **Ezekiel 47:12**. The word "healing" is "therapeuo", which can also refer to a state of healthy existence. There is nothing to ever disturb joy again.

God will perpetuate the Divine institution of nationalism forever as a memorial of Divine order, and the celebration of the diversity of His created people groups. There is an eternal celebration of racial differences but the unity of mankind in heaven. God celebrates difference; there is no homogenous demands that we become the same.

We are to be like Jesus, but that means we are to be as God made us, and met us at salvation – our own people before our Saviour-King forever.

The service of this life will be amplified in eternity according to our faithfulness. The parable of the talents (**Matthew 25:14ff**) suggests that our eternal service may even be of the same kind, i.e., continuation of spiritual gifts.

In this service we "shall see His face" (cf. **Matthew. 5:8**), and bear His name on our forehead. (cf. **Revelation 7:3, 9:4**).

Under the illumination of God who is Light (**1 John 1:5**), we "shall reign forever and ever". This fulfils the promise of **Revelation 2:26-27, 3:21**.

RIVERS OF LIVING WATER

1. SCRIPTURE (John 7:37-39)

v.37 In the last day, the great day of the feast, Jesus stood and cried saying, if any man thirst, let him come unto me and drink.

v.38 He that believeth on me as the Scriptures bath said out of his belly shall flow rivers of living water.

v.39 But this spake he of the Spirit which they that believe on him should receive for the Holy Ghost was not yet given because that Jesus was not yet glorified.

2. Problem

What are the rivers of living water which flow from one.

3. Evaluation v.37

(a) This takes place at the end of the feast of Tabernacles. During the feast every day the golden pitcher has been taken to the water and filled. On the last day Jesus stood up and taught saying:

(b) "If " - third class condition maybe yes maybe no portrays human free will.

(c) "any man - TIS - mankind.

(d) "thirst" - present active subjunctive - shows a positive attitude towards a relationship with God. DIPSAO, the subjunctive mood goes with the third class condition active voice - the person's free will.

(e) "let him come positive attitude at the point of gospel hearing - present active imperative.

This is a syntactical answer to whether a person who desires a relationship with God will accept the gospel - the answer is yes - the subjunctive mood of 'thirst' is a potential whilst the imperative mood of 'let him come' is acceptance of the gospel.

"unto " - preposition PROS plus to accusative - face to face to me.

"drink " - present active imperative of PINO.

To drink is non meritorious and is a picture of faith.

4. Verse 38

(a) "He that believeth" is synonymous to "be that drinketh ". It is a present active participle which modifies the imperative of PISTEUO. In the Greek this shows that "be that believes " is an illustration of "be that drinks ".

(b) "as the Scripture bath said" - a prophetic recognition of the New Testament canon before the N.T. canon was formed.

(c) "out of his " - out of the believers.

(d) "belly" - KOILIA - this word is also used for the womb or inner person.

(e) "shall flow " - future active indicative of:RHEO

future tense - when the Church Age begins.

active voice - the Holy Spirit produces the character of the absent Christ.

indicative mood - the reality of the ministry of the Holy Spirit in the Church Age.

(f) "rivers of living" - present active participle - rivers of always living.

EVANGELICAL BIBLE COLLEGE OF WESTERN AUSTRALIA

- (g) "water" - three spiritual uses for water:-
 - (i) Salvation (Isaiah 55:1, Rev. 22:17)
 - (ii) the Word (Ephesians 5:26).
 - (iii) the Holy Spirit (John 7:38,39)

5. Verse 29

- (a) "But thus spake be of the Holy Spirit" - the rivers of living water deals with the Holy Spirit.
- (b) "speak PHEMI - to affirm, to confirm.
- (c) "of" - PERI - preposition meaning concerning.
- (d) "which they that believe" - aorist tense of PISTEUO.

The contrast of the present tense of PISTEUO in verse 38 which is a challenge to the people to whom Jesus is talking with the aorist tense of verse 39 where those who will believe are shown should be noted.

- (e) "on him " - Jesus Christ.
- (f) "should receive" - MELLO - might receive or are about to receive.

This talk is some six months before the Lord's death and eight months before the start of the Church Age.

This therefore deals with the ministry of the Holy Spirit in the Church Age and is the means of production of divine good.

(g) for the Holy Spirit was not yet given because Christ was not yet glorified - Christ had to be at the right hand of God before the 1st advent of the Holy Spirit for universal indwelling of believers.

cf. John 14:17 "but ye know him, for he dwelleth with you (Jewish age) and shall be in you (Church Age)".

6. Conclusion

The rivers of living water represents the outpouring of divine good by the Church Age believer controlled by the Holy Spirit.

BELIEVERS BLESSING

1. Peace (Gk eirene) in the New Testament means both inner tranquillity and spiritual prosperity in life. This is Paul's prayer for all believers that they might know the blessing of true God given prosperity. (Romans 1:7, 1 Corinthians 1:3, Galatians 1:3)
2. To be spiritually minded or thinking the way God thinks means peace. (Romans 8:6)
3. By putting God's Word and work first all the details of life are correctly sorted out. (Matthew 6:31-34, 1 Corinthians 10:13 cf Philipians 4:11)
4. Believers should not aim to be the richest person in the cemetery. (Luke 12:16-21)
5. Having eyes on money first is a foolish thing. (Matthew 6:21 cf James 5:1-6)
6. Contentment with what God has for the believer avoids the anxiety of the person greedy for power, money or things. (1 Timothy 6:6-12)
7. True blessing begins in the soul as the believer allows the Word of God to dwell richly in them so it takes effect. (Colossians 3:15-16)
8. Doctrine in the soul is real wealth and produces great blessing. (2 Corinthians 4:6-7)
9. This doctrinal wealth produces blessing by way of the filling of the Holy Spirit. (Galatians 5:22-23)
10. As the person prospers so will blessing flow over into the external details of life. (1 Corinthians 16:2, 3 John 2)

FOUR KEYS TO ETERNAL BLESSING. (VERSES. 6-14)

22:6 And he said unto me, These sayings are faithful and true: and the Lord God of the holy prophets sent his angel to shew unto his servants the things which must shortly be done. **22:7** Behold, I come quickly: blessed is he that keepeth the sayings of the prophecy of this book.

KEY WORDS

Said	Epo	Say [Aorist Active Indicative]
Sayings	Logos	Word
Faithful	Pistos	Faithful, Steady
True	Alethinos	True, Real, Sincere
Holy	Hagios	Holy
Prophets	Prophetes	Prophet
Sent	Apostello	Sent [Aorist Active Indicative]
Angel	Aggelos	Angel, Messenger
Shew	Deiknuo	To Show Aorist Active Infinitive]
Servants	Doulos	Servant, Slave
Shortly	Tachei	With or In Speed
Be Done	Ginomai	Come Into Being [Aorist Middle Infinitive]
Behold	Idou	See!, Lo!
Come	Erchomai	Come [Present Middle Indicative]
Quickly	Tachu	Quickly, Speedily
Blessed	Makarios	Inner Happiness
Keepeth	Tereo	To Keep, Watch, Observe [Present Active Participle]
Sayings	Logos	Word
Prophecy	Propheteia	Prophecy, Public Exposition
Book	Biblion	A Little Book, Scroll

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

Repeatedly in the Word of God, and especially in the Revelation, God gives the invitation to all to come to Christ and receive the gift of righteousness and life leading to eternal blessing. Here at the close of the book God repeats the appeal of grace to all who will hear his appeal, from the many aspects of the work of redeeming grace. The angels have shown John these things to deliver the last warning to mankind.

The Word of God has been given and received. (Verses. 6-7) Again the veracity of God is affirmed. The certainty of these things rests on the "God who cannot lie". (**Hebrews. 6:18-20**). Three times (Verses 7, 12, 20) the glorious Lord Jesus promises His return. Each time blessing is in view, but there is also warning to those who remain in unbelief, but by the time the eternal has begun the reality of his presence is seen by all.

APPLICATION

The book of Revelation is in fact a text book and guide for life here and now. It gives future hope while laying out for us the trends of evil developing in this age and how to overcome them. Every blessing in time and eternity comes first through a grasp of the divinely revealed Word of God (both through prophets and angels).

Here the sixth beatitude of the book promises eternal joy to those who heed the teachings of this book. No other New Testament book promises so much blessing to those who carefully study and understand it. Look up believer!

This is a warning that the Second Advent is going to be on God's schedule, and many unbelievers are going to be caught out by the Baptism of Fire. The consequences of active rejection or passive ignoring of Jesus are eternal.

GOD'S BLESSING

1. Blessings from God include such things as:
 - (a) Peace (Psalm 29:11)
 - (b) Comfort (Matthew 5:4)
 - (c) Riches (Proverbs 10:22)
 - (d) Rain (Ezekiel 34:26)
2. Characteristics of God's blessings:

- (a) It has a beginning (Haggai 2:19)
 - (b) It is a grace gift (Numbers 23:20)
 - (c) It is visible (Deuteronomy 28:10-12).
 - (d) It is great in extent (Proverbs 28:20)
3. The believers who enjoy God's blessings are:
- (a) Righteous (Psalm 5:12)
 - (b) Just (Proverbs 3:33)
 - (c) Faithful (Proverbs 28:20)
 - (d) Pure in heart (Psalm 24:4,5)
4. God's blessings are secured by:
- (a) Delighting in His Word (Joshua 1:8; Psalm 1:1 -3)
 - (b) Obeying the Word (Deuteronomy 28:1,2; James 1:25)
 - (c) Teaching from the Word (Psalm 94:12; Hebrews 12:5-11)
 - (d) Kindness to Jews (Genesis 12:3; Psalm 122:6).
 - (e) Generosity (Proverbs 11:26; Malachi 3:10)
 - (f) Walking in God's way (Psalm 128:1-4)
 - (g) Prayer (James 5:16).

22:8. And I John saw these things, and heard them. And when I had heard and seen, I fell down to worship before the feet of the angel which shewed me these things. 9. Then saith he unto me, See thou do it not: for I am thy fellowservant, and of thy brethren the prophets, and of them which keep the sayings of this book: worship God.

KEY WORDS

Saw	Blepo	See, Perceive, Understand [Present Active Participle]
Heard	Akouo	Hear [Present Active Participle]
Fell Down	Pipto	Fall Down
Worship	Proskuneo	To Worship [Aorist Active Infinitive]
Feet	Pous	Feet
Angel	Aggelos	Angel
Shewed	Deiknuo	Show [Present Active Participle]
Saith	Lego	To Say, Speak, Declare, Lay Out
Though do it	-	Not in the original
Am	Eimi	Keep on being [Future Active Indicative]
Fellowservant	Sundoulos	Fellow Servant
Brethren	Adelphoi	Brethren
Prophet	Prophetes	Prophet
Keep	Tereo	To Keep, Watch, Guard [Present Active Participle]
Sayings	Logos	Word
Book	Biblion	Book

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

“The Worship of God”. For the second time John is overwhelmed with all he has seen and heard and attempts to worship the teaching angel. (cf. 19:10). Again the angel rebukes him and identifies himself as a fellow-servant of the prophets and other believers.

Worship is in the aorist, active, imperative. The imperative mood shows that John is commanded by the angel to worship, and the active voice reminds us, John has to do it himself, and he is to worship the Lord alone. **Exodus 20:1-6.**

This is again the teaching angel with whom John is grateful and very impressed. He gives John and us the message – worship God always and worship God alone, never angels. Any angel that accepts worship is not from God, but is a “deceiving spirit, a demon” sent from the enemy to lead us astray. **2 Corinthians 11:12-15**.

APPLICATION

The command to worship God naturally follows the importance of the primacy of the Word of God as the source of our revelation and the book from which we apply the tests of all revelation to ensure we are not being led astray.

The Bible leads to true worship. True worship involves at least four ingredients:

- [a] Sacrifice (**Genesis 22:5**). In this passage the word "worship" first occurs in Scripture.
- [b] Separation (**Psalms 29:2**). Biblical separation is both negative (from sin) and positive (to God).
- [c] Celebration of God's Grace. Divine provisions to make worship possible (**John 4:24**). True worship depends entirely on the provisions of God's Grace. These are two-fold. First, the ministry of the Holy Spirit within; Secondly, the ministry of the Word of God without. Those who worship filled with the Spirit (**Ephesians 5:18**) in the study of truth, will be sought out by God.
- [d] A way of life that praises God in every detail. (**Romans 12:1-2**). Only when worship becomes a lifestyle do the blessing and benefits of worship become a reality in life.

22:10 And he saith unto me, Seal not the sayings of the prophecy of this book: for the time is at hand. 11 He that is unjust, let him be unjust still: and he which is filthy, let him be filthy still: and he that is righteous, let him be righteous still: and he that is holy, let him be holy still.

KEY WORDS

Saith	Lego	Say
Seal	Sphragizo	To Seal, Impress
Sayings	Logos	Sayings
Time	Kairos	A Fixed Time Or Season
At Hand	Eggus	At Hand, Nigh
Unjust	Adikeo	To Be Unjust, Unrighteousness
Still	Eti	Hereafter
Filthy	Rhupoo	To Make Filthy, Act Filthily
Righteous	Dikaios	Right, Righteous, Just
Holy	Hagios	Separate, Set Apart, Holy

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

The Work of Faith. In contrast to the book of Daniel (**Daniel 8:26, 12:10**), John is commanded **not to seal this book**. The "time" of its fulfilment began in the days of the Apostle and will carry on into Eternity. It is "open" to all and all need to know this book, for life in time is affected by the reality of eternity!

This verse emphatically lays personal responsibility on each person for their response to this Revelation, and the One who gave it, the Saviour-King, the Lord Jesus Christ. We must value the Creator, search for the Creator, open our hearts and minds and so discover the truth, and love, embrace and follow after the truth. **Matthew 7:1-14**.

The present active participle of "adikeo" shows, that the person who is unjust wants to be so, because she/he has rejected Christ, or in arrogance ignored the holy demands of God upon them. It is followed by the aorist active imperative, that is the reminder that holy action is required of God's people, at all "points in time" required/demanded of us.

"He that is filthy" is a noun, as are "those who are righteous and holy", and they are both followed by the aorist passive imperatives. Our choices in time are "received" (passive voice) for ever, and our state is perpetuated forever. We receive in eternity only what we valued, desired and chased after in time. The challenge to give and receive in time is therefore to make choices deliberately and carefully. It is values that are eternal in their significance, and this book reminds all people to make righteous choices for they are "forever" in significance.

APPLICATION

The book of "The Revelation" is an open book, that is meant to be understood by believers today, as far as human language and space and time thinking permits. It is not to be ignored – rather studied patiently and seriously.

During history God has provided additional material in writing, starting with Moses and the Pentateuch, through to the completion of the Old Testament Canon, and in John's day the completion of the Bible with the Book of the Revelation, the Gospel of John and his First Letter to build upon the other two.

We have the whole realm of the Scriptures to explore here and now and ought to be doing so. God has given revelation and it is a grave insult to God's provision to ignore His provision for space-time, but this book before us is to help us grasp eternity also. It is foolish to ignore it!

Revelation is positionally the last book of 66 and if a believer knows the other 65 they will have all the information required to understand the 66th. As we have seen, this is a straight forward book, and where it is hard to understand it is written by our brother John in a way that we can always worship, even if we are limited in understanding presently.

The "time is at hand", means that the clock has started ticking at the time of writing. The count down has begun by the end of the first century! All history went upwards towards the Cross, now it is heading "steadily downhill for mankind" towards the events we have studied in this book, and then the door opens into eternity itself and time and space are no more. The best is yet to come for us as believers, but the worst is yet to come for unsaved mankind.

The time will come when Jesus will shut the door of opportunity to be saved (**Matthew. 25:10; Luke. 13:25**). Every person will forever be a product of their own settled decision regarding who they think the Lord Jesus Christ is and what he did.

Bible doctrine can persuade, but you cannot coerce people into the kingdom of God. If the gospel does not change them they cannot be changed, for they have resisted the Holy Spirit, and those that do that are determined to reject the Lord.

All who are believers in time retain that status of blessing in eternity. Each person that is a determined unbeliever retains the eternal consequences of their repeated choices to avoid, ignore or reject grace, and so reap the eternal judgment of God.

There are only two paths – God's freedom, or the path of cowardice and denial! **Matthew 7:13-23, John 8:12, 32-45.**

22:12 And, behold, I come quickly; and my reward is with me, to give every man according as his work shall be. 13 I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end, the first and the last. 14 Blessed are they that do his commandments, that they may have right to the tree of life, and may enter in through the gates into the city.

Key Words

Behold	Idou	Lo, Behold
Come	Erchomai	Come [Present Middle Indicative]
Quickly	Tachu	Quickly, Speedily
Reward	Misthos	Hire, Wage, Reward
Give	Apodidomi	To Give Away From Oneself [Aorist Active Infinitive]
Everyman	Hekastos	Every one
According	Hos	As, That, In Order That, On The Ground That
Work	Ergon	Work, Deed, Business
Beginning	Arche	Beginning
End	Telos	End
First	Proton	First
Last	Eschatos	Last
Blessed	Makarios	Inner Happiness
Do	Poieo	To Do [Present Active Participle]
Commandments	Entole	Things Given In Charge
Have	Eimi	Keep on Having [Future Middle Indicative]
Right	Exousia	Privilege
Tree	Xulon	Wood, Timber, Tree
Life	Zoe	Life, Motion, Activity
Enter	Eiserchomai	To Go Or Come Into [Aorist Active Subjunctive]
Gates	Pulon	Gate
City	Polis	City

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

The promise of reward for those who submit to grace in faith is echoed throughout Scripture. These are given by the Chief Shepherd (**1 Peter 5:4**). Christ is eternal; He was before the beginning and will be there after the end of time. He is and always will be God, Creator, Saviour and King.

"The Washing of Regeneration". The final beatitude of the book proclaims the happy state of those "washed" by faith. This is the same washing of which Jesus spoke in **John 13:10, 15:3, and Titus 3:5**.

EVANGELICAL BIBLE COLLEGE OF WESTERN AUSTRALIA

Earlier **Revelation 7:14** tells of those who, "have washed their robes and made them white in the blood of the Lamb". This speaks of the cleansing of those who place their sole trust for time and eternity in the sacrificial work of Jesus Christ as their substitute on the Cross.

Will we accept the need to be clean and refreshed by God? Will we relax into the filth of the world, or seek God with all our heart? **John 3:16-36**. We have each made our choice in Christ, and we will rest in his loving and all powerful arms now and forever.

APPLICATION

"What he has done" is literally, "as his work is". The work of God is to believe on Him whom He sent (**John 6:29**). This again looks at the Second Advent of Christ, and the rewards that will be given at that stage.

As God is everlasting and we are in Christ, we have everlasting life. Have you gained just a tiny glimpse of this yet? The Lord Jesus Christ is the beginning and the end. This universe is going to be replaced, and it is HE who does it.

Because He was imputed with our sins, we can receive His righteousness as a gift (**2 Corinthians 5:21; Romans 6:23**). Remember that the book began, "from Jesus Christ, the faithful witness, the first born of the dead, and the ruler of the kings of the earth. To Him who loved us, and released us from our sins by His blood". (Revelation 1:5). Worship Him!

CHRIST'S DEITY AND US [please see 65 and 399]

SHEPHERD

1. The Shepherd as Christ appears in three successive Psalms.
 - (a) Psalm 22 - the good shepherd gives his life for the sheep (John 10:11). He is the Door (John 10:9).
 - (b) Psalm 23 - the Lord is my shepherd - the great shepherd of the sheep. (Hebrews 13:20).
 - (c) Psalm 24 - the chief shepherd appears as the Man of Glory. (1 Pet 5:4).
2. We therefore have, in chronological order, the shepherd dying for His sheep, the resurrected shepherd tending and caring for His sheep and the future shepherd ruling over His sheep.

GOD'S FINAL ASSESSMENT OF UNBELIEF. (VERSES. 15-21)

22:15 For without are dogs, and sorcerers, and whoremongers, and murderers, and idolaters, and whosoever loveth and maketh a lie.

KEY WORDS

Without	Exo	Outside
Dogs	Kuon	A Dog, Hound
Sorcerers	Pharmakos	An Enchanter With Drugs
Whoremongers	Pornos	A Fornicator
Murderers	Phoneus	Murderer
Idolaters	Eidololates	Worshipper Of Idols
Loveth	Phileo	To Be A Friend
Maketh	Poieo	To Do, Make [Present Active Participle]
Lie	Pseudos	A Lie, Lying, Falsehood

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

This verse reminds us again of the eternal outcasts, those who have rejected deliverance from sin and evil through Christ. This is another reminder that in some way the Lake of Fire is securely placed in the eternal state and remains a secure prison for eternity as a reminder of the free will of mankind and the absolute righteousness and justice of God.

Then based on this warning we have God's final statement as to the absolutely final nature of rejection of the gospel message. **Acts 4:12, Isaiah 43:11**. Don't feel John is down on our canine pets, the reference to "dogs" here is to the unclean nature of those who wish to live without God and will do so eternally in the Lake of Fire.

Remember, most "dogs" in the ancient world were the scavengers, not the pets to be cuddled, indeed they spread diseases and were often very dangerous. They were used to tear people apart in the arena, and they were used to guard estates and kill intruders. The days of "man's best friend" were yet to come.

APPLICATION

Here we have the future of the unbeliever. Dogs represent unbelievers whose lives have been characterized by tearing other apart – the wild dogs of the ancient city's rubbish heaps are in view here.

This passage makes it quite clear that everyone does not go to heavenly bliss, although all enter the eternal state. Those who are not born again are condemned and will not enter into eternal bliss. The choices evil men and women make in time are solidified in eternity in the Lake of Fire. **John 3:18, Revelation 20:11-15.**

22:16 I Jesus have sent mine angel to testify unto you these things in the churches. I am the root and the offspring of David, and the bright and morning star.

KEY WORDS

Sent	Pempo	To Send [Aorist Active Indicative]
Angel	Aggelos	Angel, Messenger
Testify	Matureo	To Bear Witness [Aorist Active Infinitive]
Churches	Ekklesia	Assembly, Church
Root	Rhiza	Root
Offspring	Genos	Race, Kind
Bright	Lampros	Bright, Shining
Morning	Arthinos	Of The Early Dawn
Star	Aster	Star, Luminous Meteor

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

Here in the infinitive mood of Matureo we have the purpose for which Jesus sent his angel emphasised; it was to bear witness to the churches that people might be saved.

First Jesus Himself calls men to come to Him (cf. **Matthew. 11:28-29**). He is the "root", or origin, as well as the "offspring" of David.

He is both David's Lord and David's Son which speaks of His deity and then His humanity. (**Matthew. 22:43-45**).

He is the "Morning Star" (**Numbers. 24:17; Luke. 1:78; 2 Peter. 1:19**). In the darkest time of human history, the Lord has brought light into the darkness.

"Testify unto you" is dative of advantage.

The bright and morning star is a special light in the darkness and a reminder that the gospel message is light.

MESSIANIC TYPES

In order for the Jews to keep the hope of the Messiah alive, many types and figures were used.

1. IMMANUEL - God with us. (Isaiah 7:14). He is further described in (Isaiah 9:6). "For unto us a child is born, unto us a son is given and the government shall be upon his shoulders and His name shall be called Wonderful, Counsellor, The Mighty God, The Everlasting Father, The Prince of Peace.
2. SUFFERING SERVANT - The Redeemer. (Isaiah 42:1-4; 49:1-6; 50:4-9; 52:13-53:12).
3. THE BRANCH - in four forms.
 - (a) Branch of David. (Isaiah 11:1; Jer 23:5; 33:15).
 - (b) Servant the Branch (Zechariah 3:8).
 - (c) Man whose name is the Branch. (Zechariah 6:12).
 - (d) Branch of the Lord (1 Samuel 4:2).
4. SON OF MAN (Daniel 7:13,14).
5. SON OF DAVID (Psalm 2:7; 2 Samuel 7:12,13).

6. STAR AND SCEPTRE - In the prophecy of Balaam in (Numbers 24:17) it states, "I shall see Him but not now. I shall behold Him but not nigh: There shall come a Star out of Jacob and a Sceptre shall rise out of Israel. "
 - (a) THE STAR relates to kinship (Revelation 22:16)
 - (b) THE SCEPTRE relates to royalty. (Psalm 45:6; Amos 1:5,8).

7. SHILOH - In the prophecy of the tribes in (Genesis 49:10) "the Sceptre shall not depart from Judah, nor a lawgiver from between his feet until Shiloh come and unto Him shall the gathering of the people be. "
 - (a) SHILOH is the equivalent of the Prince of Peace.
 - (b) SHILOH was where Joshua erected the Tabernacle.
 - (c) SHILOH also has the meaning WHOSE IT IS - the rulership principle.

8. CORNERSTONE (Isaiah 28:16). The cornerstone is in sharp contrast to the Empires of the ancient world. (Daniel 2:34-44).

Jesus is shown as the rejected stone. (Psalm 118:22,23) as well as the headstone.

We are called 'living stones' (1 Peter 2:4-7).

It is on this cornerstone that Christ builds His church.

9. ANGEL OF JEHOVAH - many examples (Genesis 16; 18; 22; Exodus 3; Joshua 5; Judges 6).

APPLICATION

He will still shine as the promise of the Dawn of Eternity and the rising of the "Sun of Righteousness". (**Malachi. 4:2**) It is to our advantage that the teaching angel taught John and us. Revelation is meant to be understood as is appropriate this side of eternity; it is only a complete mystery to those who do not study scripture, nor have the Holy Spirit as guide.

The Holy Spirit, and only the Holy Spirit, will lead you into all truth. **John 14:15-30, 16:12-16, 1 Corinthians 2:11-16.** You have Jesus words on that, but only the truths that you need to know to do what is required of you here and now. What you know now give thanks for – worship through each day.

By their fruits you will know the enemy – for the enemy forces hate the ruth of God's Word and will resist, oppose and ignore it. Remember how well warned of these things we are in **2 Timothy 3:7, 10-17, 4:1-5.**

22:17 And the Spirit and the bride say, Come. And let him that heareth say, Come. And let him that is athirst come. And whosoever will, let him take the water of life freely.

KEY WORDS

Spirit	Pneuma	Spirit
Bride	Numphe	Bride
Say	Lego	Say [Present Active Indicative]
Come	Erchomai	To Come [Present Middle Imperative]
Hearth	Akouo	To Give Ear, Hearken Hear [Present Active Participle]
Athirst	Dipsao	To Be Thirsty [Present Active Participle]
Whosoever	Ho	One
Will	Thelo	Desire [Present Active Participle]
Take	Lambano	Accept, Receive [Aorist Active Imperative]
Water	Hudor	Water
Life	Zoe	Life
Freely	Dorean	Freely, Gratis

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

The invitation is picked up by the Holy Spirit and by all who respond and come through membership of the Bride, the Church. Everyone who hears is to send the invitation along, and say loudly "Come!" In light of the book of Revelation we shout aloud to all who will hear the truth, "*Come to the one who alone gives life eternal!*" **John 3:15-36, Acts 4:12, Revelation 3:19-22.**

EVANGELICAL BIBLE COLLEGE OF WESTERN AUSTRALIA

“Come” is in the present middle imperative; present tense - as long as a person is alive, middle voice - the person is benefited from coming, imperative mood – it is an order. Refusal to hear, heed, and follow God’s command is fatal!

“Freely” is the adverb of grace, it is without cost, and above all human value. The greatness and value of the Gospel message is to be proclaimed and all are to hear of the wonder of His Grace – the offer remains open until the unbeliever’s death. Grace and mercy and love are the themes of Revelation, but sadly most choose to ignore God and in cowardly fear refuse to face eternal realities. This will grow in the last days, with “hate speech” legislation in many places to try to stop believers proclaiming uncomfortable truths to Satan’s deluded prisoners. **Ephesians 2:1-10**.

What strikes us as we go through this book again and again, teaching and revised our notes, is that God’s grace, mercy and love dominate it. God judges reluctantly, but righteously and thoroughly. Judgment is necessary but really sad, for the lost are just that, “lost forever” by their own choices, for God’s desire is that they might be saved. **2 Peter 3:9**.

EFFECTIVE CALLING

1. Drawing (gk. elkuo) means to draw, lead or impel. In this case the drawing or calling is in love. All the elect will freely respond to the work of the Holy Spirit. The drawing provides the motive to respond.
2. All people are called to repent, but only the elect are drawn. (John 3:16, 36, 12:32 16:8-11, 1 John 2:2)
3. Believers, Called Ones, Elect, are all names for the same person. God calls, the Holy Spirit works, we simply respond to the call of Love. (Jeremiah 31:3, John 3:16)
4. The calling provides the motivation for the expression of love in the unbeliever who is positive towards salvation. (Philippians 2:13)
5. God can thereby give His gift of salvation to the elect. (John 1:13, Romans 9:16 Ephesians 2:8-9, Titus 3:5-6)
6. God therefore gets the glory for His work, we get the benefits (Jude 24-25)
 - (a) God planned it in eternity past.
 - (b) God provides it at the cross.
 - (c) God prepares for it in the life by conviction.
 - (d) God provides the motivation to accept the offer.
 - (e) God gives the gift of salvation to the elect.
 - (f) God gives the Holy Spirit to the new believer.
 - (g) God has prepared a new body for the believer.

APPLICATION

This is the Holy Spirit saying “come”. No one can understand the gospel message unless it is made clear in the soulish mind of the unbeliever by the ministries of the Holy Spirit. **John 16:8-11**. God ensures all hear and understand, and the Spirit convicts all, so that none have any excuse before the throne.

We play our part, under the Spirit’s guidance, but the plan doesn’t depend upon us, it rests on the perfect power and plan of God. Enjoy the ride believer! Play your part, and walk in the filling of the Holy Spirit, and feed upon the Word – it is God’s revelation to walk through this temporary space-time universe.

The Church at the point of the Rapture responds to the Lord’s command - “come”.

To the thirsty of soul, the call is “come” to the truth of God’s provisions. (cf. **Isaiah. 51:1-5**). The Water of Life, the gift of the indwelling Spirit is freely available to all who will trust Christ. (**John. 7:37-39**).

Those who have heard and those who have a thirst for spiritual things will come, but the majority will die unsaved because they are simply not interested in eternal realities and they spend eternity separated from life, hope and joy because they didn’t value the spiritual.

22:18 For I testify unto every man that heareth the words of the prophecy of this book, If any man shall add unto these things, God shall add unto him the plagues that are written in this book: 19 And if any man shall take away from the words of the book of this prophecy, God shall take away his part out of the book of life, and out of the holy city, and from the things which are written in this book.

KEY WORDS

EVANGELICAL BIBLE COLLEGE OF WESTERN AUSTRALIA

Testify	Martureo	To Bear Witness [Present Active Indicative]
Everyman	Pas	All, Whosoever
Hearth	Akouo	Hear [Present Active Participle]
Words	Logos	Word
Prophecy	Propheteia	Prophecy
Book	Biblion	Bible
Add	Epithemi	To Put On, Put Upon [Aorist Active Subjunctive]
Plagues	Plege	A Stroke, Plague
Written	Graphomai	To Be Written [Perfect Passive Participle]
Take Away	Aphaireo	To Take Away Or Off [Aorist Active Subjunctive]
Part	Meros	Piece, Portion
Life	Zoe	Life
Holy	Hagios	Holy
City	Polis	City

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

We then have John's warnings against any human tampering with this Revelation from God. Compare this with **Deuteronomy 4:2**. Beware at this point of the liberal/unbelieving commentators who mock/minimize these words.

Do not run off with apocalyptic literature comparisons here, made by the liberals. Truly compare John's words to the earlier and later "apocalypses" and you will see they lack the quiet dignity and context of John's words. Simply hear the Lord's Word here - that this is a book not to be tampered with! This book is Holy Spirit revealed and "written" with eternal results for all who hear and worship the Lord through it, and eternal consequences for those who mock or ignore it. Two paths only exist for mankind – the choices made here are eternal in their results. **Matthew 7:1-23**.

I read these words of the Lord now with a shiver up my spine, for the liberals I meet genuinely believe they are believers, but they are deceived and their self-deception is eternal in its results. It is equally sad for the extreme Pentecostals who add to the scripture and think they are "special" and can do their own thing, for they are not special at all, just deluded and fake. They are just unbelievers in a more dramatic/pathetic way, and their eternal destiny is the same as the liberal, as they did not obey the real Jesus! There is no "agnostic", "emotional", or "scholars" path – only the path of unbelief or belief! Whatever is not of genuine applied faith is the fatal sin of unbelief! **Romans 14:23, Hebrews 3:12**.

Hear the things John has seen and shared, and proclaim the truth about who Jesus is. Don't walk with the Alexandrians who allegorized the text and lost the power and truth of it! They did this foolishly because they couldn't see how it could happen. Up until recent years no-one could "see" how this book could be fulfilled, but we can see all things here now! It was literally correct all along...

The word "aphaireo" means to remove or take away. God's Word is to be heard, believed and applied, never ignored, altered or distorted. **2 Peter 3:14-16**. This is a book to be "sat with" not ever altered or ignored.

APPLICATION

Interestingly, I understand the "Readers Digest Condensed Bible" left out verse 19! Don't leave verses out of any exposition you give, for if it "doesn't fit" with your point, then you need to do more study. You are wrong if you have to ignore verses that don't suit your viewpoint, and so never alter or ignore the context or content of any text.

The Word of God is perfect, and God given for our use/application, and anyone who tampers with it is judged in a most severe way.

Seeing the Lord Jesus Christ has been identified in verse 16 it is likely that these words recorded by John are from the lips of the Lord Himself.

INSPIRATION

1. The principle of inspiration is found in (2 Timothy 3:16) "All Scripture is God breathed". Gk. THEO PNEUSTOS.

The Holy Spirit communicated to the human authors God's complete plan (2 Samuel 23:2, 3, Isaiah 59:21, Jeremiah 1:9, Matthew 22:42, 43, Mark 12:36, Acts 4:24, 25, 28:25)

The human authors of Scripture so wrote that in spite of their personalities or even feelings, they were able to communicate God's plan with perfect accuracy in the language they wrote.
2. The origin of Scripture is beyond human viewpoint. (2 Peter 1:20, 21)
3. The Bible is the mind of Christ. (1 Corinthians 2:16) Therefore it is to be regarded as the absolute standard for believers. (Psalm 138:2)

EVANGELICAL BIBLE COLLEGE OF WESTERN AUSTRALIA

Therefore as the Bible is the mind of Christ it existed in eternity past prior to its being reduced to its written form. (Proverbs 8)

4. Pre-canon revelation from God occurred through the Holy Spirit. There was no written Scripture until the time of Moses. (2 Samuel 23:2, Ezekiel 2:2, 8:3, 11:1, 24, Micah 3:8, Hebrews 3:7)
5. Four categories of Old Testament revelation:
 - (a) The spoken word - thus saith the Lord. (Isaiah 6:9, 10, Acts 28:25)
 - (b) Dreams. (Numbers 12:6, Genesis 15:12, 31:10-13, 31-24, Daniel 10:9) - whilst asleep.
 - (c) Visions. (Isaiah 1:1, 6:1, 1 Kings 22:19) - whilst awake.
 - (d) Angelic teaching. (Deuteronomy 33:2, Acts 7:53, Galatians 3:19, Psalm 68:17)
6. The extent of revelation:
 - (a) The unknown past - the Bible portrays past historical details unknown to man apart from revelation. (Genesis 1-11). The accuracy of these historical facts is guaranteed by inspiration. e.g. The Ark, The Tower of Babel, Creation.
 - (b) Ancient history - whilst the Bible is not a text book of history, all historical citations are accurate which is guaranteed by inspiration.
 - (c) Objective law - the Old Testament contains many laws for both individuals and national life. These laws express perfectly the mind of God to those people to whom they are addressed. Repetition of these laws demonstrate application to other generations.
 - (d) Some portions of the Bible contain direct quotations from God. The doctrine of inspiration guarantees that such quotations are properly recorded exactly as God wills it.
 - (e) Inspiration extends to devotional literature like the Psalms, Song of Solomon, Job. God uses the emotions, trials and triumphs of certain believers to declare His grace.
 - (f) It extends to the recording of falsehoods just as they were uttered. Satan Genesis 3:4, Inspiration guarantees the accuracy of the lies recorded.
 - (g) Prophecy - inspiration involves the selection and accuracy of all recorded prophecies.

INERRANCY

1. The Scriptures are quoted as the absolute standard of truth. (Daniel 10:21, John 10:35)
2. The source of the Scriptures is God, there is no imperfection or error permissible with God. (2 Timothy 3:16, 2 Peter 1:20-21, 1 John 1:5, James 1:17)
3. The Scriptures therefore become the final authority in the resolution of disputes. (Romans 4:3, 11:2, Galatians 4:30)
4. The Scriptures are seen as authoritative. (Matthew 26:31, Mark 14:27, Luke 4:8, Acts 23:5 Romans 11:8)
5. The person who does not know the Scriptures is in error. (Mark 12:24)
6. The Lord believed the Scriptures:-
 - (a) He implied there was only one Isaiah. (Isaiah 61:1, 2 of Luke 4:16-21, Isaiah 53:1, and Isaiah 6:1-4, 9-10 of John 12:38-41)
 - (b) Jonah was a prophet not a myth. (Matthew 12:39, Luke 11:29)
 - (c) Daniel was a prophet not an historian. (Matthew 24:15, Mark 13:14)
 - (d) Adam and Eve were created. (Matthew 19:8)
7. The Bible is called God's Word (Mark 7:13, Luke 5:1, 11:28, John 10:35, Acts 6:7, 12:24, Romans 10:17)

CANONICITY

DEFINITION - A Canon - KANON (Greek) - a measuring rule or standard.

1. Why do we need a canon of Scripture?

- (a) So that believers in every generation might have complete revelation from God.
- (b) That man might have God's Word in writing. (1 Corinthians 2:16)
- (c) A need for the preservation and circulation of sacred writing in the time of oppression.
- (d) That people might know what was Scripture and what was not, and know how God thinks.

2. CRITERIA FOR OLD TESTAMENT CANONICITY

- (a) The question of Inspiration (2 Peter 1:2 1) - every existing book of an acknowledged messenger of God was immediately accepted as the Word of God being commissioned by God to make known his will.
- (b) The principle of Internal evidence (Deuteronomy 31:24-26, Joshua 1:8, Judges 3:4). Nehemiah 8:1-8 shows that people were taught the word of God.

Daniel in captivity read (Jeremiah 25:11--12, Jeremiah 29:10) and discovered Israel had a future giving rise to (Daniel 9:2, 5, 6. Zechariah 7:12)

- (c) Documentation by quotation - New Testament quotes by Jesus Christ and others declare them to be the Word of God, e.g. (Matthew 22:29, John 5:39, John 10:35)

- (d) The Law of Public Official Action (Nehemiah 8:5)

- (e) The Law of Cause and Effect. In this area canonicity is a recognition of what God has done in the field of communication. Passages such as (2 Kings 22:1 - 23:2 and Nehemiah 8) are not historical accounts of the ratification of the Canon but the result of the existence of the Canon.

- (f) Principle of external evidence - Israel had gone down spiritually prior to the Babylonian captivity (2 Chronicles 36:11-21) During captivity the Jews realised the importance of Bible doctrine and there was a spiritual resurgence led by people like Ezra, Nehemiah, Malachi, Zerubbabel who extrabiblically attested to the canon of Scripture. The Old Testament canon was closed in 425 B.C-

3. DIVISION OF THE OLD TESTAMENT - Three sections.

- (a) Torah or Law - The Pentateuch consisting of Genesis, Exodus, Leviticus, Numbers and Deuteronomy.
- (b) The Nabhiim or Prophets This was divided into 2. The Former and the Latter Prophets, the division being the Babylonian Captivity.

- (c) The Kethubim or Writings which were further subdivided into 3 subsections -

- (i) Poetical Books - Psalms and Job.

- (ii) The Five Rolls or Megilloth books that were read at various feasts.

Song of Solomon - Passover

Ruth- Pentecost

Ecclesiastes- Tabernacles

Esther- Purim

Lamentations- Anniversary of the fall of Jerusalem in 586 B.C-

- (iii) Historical Books - Daniel, Ezra, Nehemiah and Chronicles.

NUMBER OF BOOKS

The number of books in the Hebrew Old Testament was 24 compared to 39 in the English: 1st and 2nd Kings etc. being combined and many of the prophets also combining into scrolls, e.g. Matthew in the New Testament

when quoting Zechariah said "As Jeremiah said" (Matthew 2 7:9-10) Zechariah was in the Jeremiah scroll. (Zechariah 11:12-13)

4. CLASSIFICATION BY EARLY CHURCH FATHERS.

The Old Testament has been classified into 4 categories:-

- (a) Homologoumena - these are writings that were accepted and had always been accepted as canonical.
- (b) Antilegoumia - these were five books which were eventually accepted as canonical which were disputed in the 1st - 5th centuries AD
 - (i) ESTHER - because the name God was not mentioned.
 - (ii) SONG OF SOLOMON - this dealt with a love affair which the early church fathers apparently were somewhat embarrassed about and thought it non-canonical.
 - (iii) ECCLESIASTES - where Solomon was looking at life from a human viewpoint which was not reconcilable with Judaism or Bible Doctrine.
 - (iv) EZEKIEL - because chapters 40-48 seemed to contradict the Mosaic Law. Ezekiel 40-48 deals with annual sacrifices in the Millennium not the Levitical usage.
 - (v) PROVERBS - because one proverb seemed to contradict another.
- (c) Pseudepigrapha - these were the false writings and were rejected. Such books as "The Penitence of Jannes and Jambres" "The Magic Book of Moses", are in this category.
- (d) Apocrypha - these were books written after 425 B.C. and have been rejected as not being canonical.

The Apocrypha includes 14 books which are found in the Septuagint and Vulgate but never in the Hebrew Canon. False doctrine found in the Apocrypha includes:-

- (i) Prayers and Offerings for the Dead. - 2 Maccabees 12:42@.
- (ii) Suicide Justified - 2 Maccabees 14:41.
- (iii) Atonement by Almsgiving - Ecclesiasticus 3:32, 4:1-11.
- (iv) Salvation by Almsgiving - Tobit 4:11
- (v) Cruelty to Slaves Justified - Ecclesiasticus 33:25-9.
- (vi) Pre-existence of souls - Wisdom of Solomon 8:19,20.
- (vii) Other fallacies include magical incantations, purgatory, assassination, angels having the power of intercession.

5. REJECTION OF THE APOCRYPHA

- (a) The apocrypha was never in the Hebrew Canon.
- (b) Neither Jesus Christ nor any of the New Testament writers ever quoted once from the Apocrypha.
- (c) Josephus expressly excluded them from his history of sacred Scriptures.
- (d) No mention of the Apocrypha was made in any catalogue of canonical books in the first 4 centuries AD
- (e) These apocryphal books were never asserted to be divinely inspired or to possess divine authority in their contents.
- (f) No prophets were connected with these writings.
- (g) These books contained many historical, geographical and chronological errors.
- (h) The apocrypha teaches doctrines and upholds practices which are contrary to the canon of Scripture.

6. CRITERIA FOR NEW TESTAMENT CANONICITY

- (a) Apostolicity - every book must either to have been written by an apostle or someone closely associated with an apostle (Mark with Peter, Luke with Paul). An early date of writing is essential prior to 100 AD
- (b) Reception by the Churches - must be accepted by the churches as authentic when written.
- (c) Constancy of Doctrine - with Old Testament Scripture and Apostolic teaching.
- (d) Inspiration - each book must have internal and external evidence of inspiration. This was evaluated using the spiritual gift of discernment during the formation of the canon. (1 Corinthians 12:10)
- (e) Recognition - each must be recognised by the Church Fathers as canonical. Four councils were held - Laodicea (336 AD), Damascus (382 AD), Carthage(397 AD),Hippo (419 AD).
- (f) Internal - each must contain exhortation to public evaluation of the word. (Colossians 4:16, 1 Thessalonians 5:27, 1 Timothy 4:13, Revelation 1:3).

7. CLASSIFICATION OF NEW TESTAMENT CANON

- (a) Homologoumena - the accepted books.
- (b) Antilegomena - the disputed books which were eventually accepted as Canonical - James, 2nd Peter, 2nd and 3rd John, Hebrews.
- (c) Pseudepigrapha - the false writings - Gospel of Peter, Gospel of Thomas, Acts of Andrew etc.
- (d) Apocrypha - the rejected writings - Acts of Paul, Epistle of Barnabbas, Shepherd of Hermes, The Revelation of the Twelve, The Revelation of Peter.

22:20 He which testifieth these things saith, Surely I come quickly. Amen. Even so, come, Lord Jesus. 22:21 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all. Amen.

KEY WORDS

Testifieth	Martureo	To Bear Witness [Present Active Participle]
Saith	Lego	Say [Present Active Indicative]
Surely	Nai	Truly, Surely
Come	Erchomai	To Come [Present Middle Indicative]
Quickly	Tachu	Quickly, With Speed
Amen	Amen	So Be It, Steadfast
Grace	Charis	Grace, Graciousness
Lord	Kurios	Lord, Sir, Master
Christ	Christos	Anointed One
Be	-	Not in the original
With	Meta	With

ANALYSIS AND BACKGROUND

The book concludes with the third promise of the soon-return of our Lord, and the response of the Apostle John is, "Come, Lord Jesus". As we see the things occurring in our day we raise our voice today and say the same.

John lived to see, in vision at least, Jesus come and inherit his world in purity and righteousness. John ached to see the created world be as it was made to be. Do we have this passion, or are we attached to the things of this present world?

In the meantime, we are to live by means of God's Grace, focused upon Him not upon the temporal things of this earth.

Grace is God's unmerited favour, and through faith we have it in abundance. Let us live in the reality of what is to come, rather than just what is in front of our noses. Let us allow the truth of eternity to transform our perspectives on space and time.

APPLICATION

Paul writes to the Thessalonians (**1 Thessalonians. 1:9-10**), that as they anticipate Christ's return they are to "serve and wait". Prophetic words are not given to be debated, argued over, or papers written upon them; they are given to be applied into the very fabric of life, and unless the fruit of practical worship, work and witness results, we are out of step.

The Bible always gives balance to life, by reminding us of eternity to balance the cares of time. Let us not be like Demas, who forsook the apostolic ministry because he "loved this present world/ the things of this life". **2 Timothy 4:9**.

As believers the grace of the Lord Jesus Christ is always with us and the challenge we have daily is to walk in passionate fellowship with the one who is coming again to inherit this world.

As we lift our Communion Cups let us praise God and say aloud, "until He Comes". **1 Corinthians 11:26**.

GRACE

1. **DEFINITION:** Grace is all that God is free to do for man on the basis of the cross. Therefore Grace is unmerited favour from God.
2. **CONCEPT:** Grace depends on the character of God therefore Grace depends on who and what God is. Grace is what God can do for man and still be true to his own character.
3. **MAN AND GRACE:** The believer must recognise the difference between legalism and grace. Legalism is man's work intruding upon the plan of God.
4. **GRACE AND SANCTIFICATION:** Under this concept the greatest thing God can do for the saved person is to make him exactly like His Son Jesus Christ. This is accomplished in three stages of sanctification.
 - (a) **Positional Sanctification:** At Salvation every believer enters into union with Christ. (Hebrews 1:2) Jesus Christ is seated at the right hand of the Father and is therefore superior to all angels in his humanity. At the point of salvation we are entered into union with Christ thus we are positionally higher than angels. We are positionally seated with Christ at God's right hand.
 - (b) **Experiential Sanctification:** During the Christian's life on the earth the time spent under the power of the Holy Spirit. During this time we produce the character of God in our lives - gold, silver, precious stones. (1 Corinthians 3-12-15)
 - (c) **Ultimate Sanctification:** When the believer receives a resurrection body he loses the Old Sin Nature and all human good. At this point the believer is physically superior to all angels. He remains in this perfect state eternally.
5. **GRACE AND THE BELIEVER** All believers have tasted of Grace at least once (1 Peter 2:3).

This refers to the point of Salvation at which the believer receives at least 34 things which he did not earn or deserve. (Ephesians 2:8, 9)

Disorientation to grace is the believer's greatest occupational hazard in his Christian life. (Galatians 5:4, Hebrews 12:15)
6. **THE DIVINE ATTITUDE TO GRACE** is expressed in (Isaiah 30:18, 19) God is constantly waiting to pour out his blessing on all believers in the Christian life.
7. **GRACE IN SALVATION** is expressed in many ways. It is always the same - believing in Jesus Christ (Psalm 103:8-12, Romans 3-23-4, Romans 4:4, 5:20, Ephesians 2:8, 9)
8. **THERE ARE MANY WAYS** in which the Christian life expresses GRACE:

Prayer (Hebrews 4:16)

Suffering (2 Corinthians 12:9, 10)

Growth (2 Peter 3:18)

Stability (1 Peter 5:12)

Lifestyle (Hebrews 12:28, 2 Corinthians 1:12)

Production of Divine Good (1 Corinthians 15:10, 2 Corinthians 6:1)

9. GRACE AND GIVING (2 Corinthians 8 & 9) Grace is the correct attitude in relation to giving.
10. GRACE IN SUFFERING (2 Corinthians 12:7-10): Grace is the only means of coping with suffering in the Christian life. Through Grace God is able to bless the believer in the midst of the pressures and adversities of life. (1 Peter 1:6,7)
11. IMPLICATIONS OF GRACE:
 - (a) God is perfect, his plan is perfect.
 - (b) A perfect plan can only originate from a perfect God.
 - (c) If man could do anything in the plan of God the plan would no longer be perfect.
 - (d) A plan is no stronger than its weakest link. Grace therefore excludes all human merit, all human ability.
 - (e) Legalism, human works is the enemy of Grace.
 - (f) The works of human righteousness have therefore no place in the plan of God. (Isaiah 64:6)
 - (g) All human good is associated with the sin of pride.
12. THERE ARE THREE AREAS IN WHICH PRIDE REJECTS GRACE:
 - (a) The pride of the believer who rejects eternal security.
 - (b) The pride of the believer who succumbs to pressure and adversity.
 - (c) The pride of the believer who thinks the power of the world system is greater than spirituality.

AMEN

Amen means "so be it" or "I believe it".

It is used in three ways:

1. By the hearer to indicate that he or she agrees with what has been said. (Numbers 5:22; Deut 27:12-26; Nehemiah 5:13; Rev. 5:14; 22:20.)
2. Used in prayer to signify that we believe that our prayers will be heard and answered by God. (1 Kg 11:36; Ps 41:13; 72:19,20; 89:52; 106:48; Jer 28:6; John 14:13; 16:23,24, 26). This is the meaning of the "amen" at the end of a prayer spoken by the one who prays or leads in prayer, or by the congregation (1 Chronicles 16:36; Nehemiah 8:6; 1 Corinthians 14:16.)
3. Amen is used in (Rev 3:14) as a name for our Lord Jesus Christ, as our security for this life and the guarantee that our life hereafter rests in Him (2 Timothy 2:10-13; 2 Corinthians 1:20).

CONCLUSION

Our prayer is that each person who reads this study might enter into "the grace of the Lord Jesus" increasingly as they walk with Jesus through the pressures he said would come. **John 16:33.**

Our prayer for you is that the beatitudes of this book will be yours in full measure as you travel the "Glory Road" in the filling of the Holy Spirit - truly the best is yet to come for all who know and love the Lord.

HE is and always will be our "Way, Truth and Life". **John 14:1-6.** Amen

Dr Peter Moses and Dr John McEwan

Easter Friday 17 April 2022

LIST OF TOPICS

TOPIC	VERSE	PAGE
ABOMINATION OF DESOLATION	13:14	296
ADULTERY	2:22	70
AMEN	22:21	481
ANGELIC CONFLICT	12:4	260
ANGELS	8:2	188
ANTI SEMITISM	12:15	271
ANTICHRIST	6:2	144
ANTICHRIST RISE AND FALL	13:16	300
APOSTACY	17:3	362
APOSTLESHIP	2:2	47
ARK OF THE COVENANT	11:19	254
ARMAGEDDON	16:14	351
ASCENSION	12:5	263
BAALAM	2:14	60
BABYLON	16:19	355, 396
BAPTISM OF FIRE	6:17	160
BEATITUDES	1:3	16
BELIEVERS BLESSING IN THE REVELATION	1:3	16 + 466
BELIEVERS UNDER PRESSURE	13:15	299
BLESSING FOR BELIEVERS	22:7	465
BLINDNESS	3:18	103
BLOOD	1:5	21
BOOKS	20:12	434
BRAZEN ALTAR	8:5	195
BRIDE	21:2	445
CANONICITY	22:19	477
CARNALITY	3:16	100
CELIBACY	14:4	311
CHRIST - ADVENTS	6:16	159
CHRIST - DEITY	2:18	65 397
CHRIST - FAITHFULNESS	19:11	404
CHRIST IN THE GOSPEL	14:6	313
CHRIST - PERFECTION	5:9	133
CHRIST – PROPHET, PRIEST AND KING	8:3	193
CHRIST AND ANTICHRIST	19:20	413
CHRIST IN REVELATION	1:11	28
CHRIST'S DEITY AND US	19:1	397
CHRISTIAN WALK	3:4	79
CHRISTIANS UNDER PRESSURE	13:15	299
CHURCH	2:1	45
CHURCH AND ISRAEL	6:1	137
CIVILISATIONS	14:16	322
CLEANSING	1:5	21
CLOUDS	1:7	23
COUNTERFEIT DOCTRINE	20:3	418
CUP	14:10	316
CUP OF WRATH	16:1	340
DANIEL'S 70TH WEEK	6:1	137
DAVIDIC COVENANT	12:5	262
DEATH	2:8	52
DEATH - CAUSES OF	2:8	53
DEMON INDUCED ILLNESS	9:11	214
DEMONISM	9:11	213
DENIALS OF THE END TIME CHURCH	3:17	102
DESTINY OF BELIEVERS	20:6	426
DESTINY OF SATAN	20:1	416
DISPENSATIONS - CHURCH	2:1	44
DISPENSATIONS - MILLENNIUM	20:2	418
DISPENSATIONS - REVELATION	INTRO	10
DISPENSATIONS - TRIBULATION	6:1	138
DIVINE ESSENCE	15:3	328
DIVINE GOOD - HUMAN GOOD	20:12	434
DOORS	3:8	84
EASTER TRADITIONS	17:5	365

TOPIC	VERSE	PAGE
EFFECTIVE CALLING	22:17	474
EMPIRES	13:2	279
ETERNAL SECURITY	21:3	447
ETERNITY FUTURE	21:1	445
ETERNITY PAST	1:8	24
EVANGELISM	7:1	163
FAITHFULNESS OF GOD	15:3	328
FATHERHOOD OF GOD	21:7	450
FEAST OF TABERNACLES	7:9	176
FEAST OF TRUMPETS	8:2	190
FOOTSTOOL	20:13	436
FREE WILL	9:20	220
FRUIT OF THE OSN	9:21	224
FRUIT OF THE SPIRIT	2:9	53
GENESIS 1-3 AND REVELATION 22	INTRO	4
GLORY	4:11	124
GOD'S BLESSING	22:6	466
GOD'S FAITHFULNESS	15:3	332
GOLDEN ALTAR	5:8	132
GOLDEN CANDLESTICK	1:12	29
GOSPEL	14:6	313
GOSPELS - THE FOUR	4:7	120
GRACE	22:21	480
HEATHENISM	11:13	248
HELL AND HADES	20:13	436
HERALDS	11:3	238
HOLY SPIRIT - CHURCH AGE	3:8	84
HOLY SPIRIT - FILLING	3:8	84
HOLY SPIRIT - ISRAEL	7:9	179
HOLY SPIRIT - SUSTAINING	3:1	77
HOLY SPIRIT AS COMFORTER	2:11	56
HOLY SPIRIT AS TEACHER	17:7	367
HUMAN SOUL	20:4	422
HUMAN SPIRIT	20:4	423
I AM	1:4	18
IDOLATRY	9:20	223
IF	11:5	238
IMPUTATION	3:5	81
INERRANCY	22:18	476
INSPIRATION	22:18	475
INTERCALATION OR INSERTION	12:6	265
ISRAEL'S FUTURE	7:1	163, 308
JERUSALEM	11:8	243
JESUS THE GOD MAN	19:16	410
,JEWISH WEDDING	4:1	114
JOEL'S PROPHECY	16:16	351
JOHN	INTRO	6
JUDGMENT - BELIEVERS	4:10	122
JUDGMENT - THE LAST	20:11	432
JUDGMENT SEAT	4:10	122
JUSTIFICATION	3:5	81
KING - PRIEST - PROPHET	1:13	30, 417
KINGDOM	11:15	249
KINGDOM IN THE NT	20:1	415
LAMB	5:6	129
LAWS OF CHRISTIAN LIFE	7:17	185
LETTERS TO 7 CHURCHES	2:1	43
LIGHT	18:1	379
MANNA	2:17	64
MEMORIES	2:5	49
MESSIANIC TYPES	22:16	472
MILLENNIAL KINGDOM	20:5	424, 439
MINISTERS	1:20	40
MIRACLES – PURPOSE	6:13	156
MONEY	18:11	389
MUSIC	5:9	133

TOPIC	VERSE	PAGE
MYSTERY	1:20	41
MYSTERY OF GOD	10:7	231
NATIONALISM	17:15	374
NATIONS	21:26	462
NEBUCHADNEZZAR'S VISION	17:10	370
NIMROD - INTERNATIONALISM	17:13	372
NOAH'S ARK	3:10	89
NOAHIC COVENANT	4:2	115
NOT OF THIS WORLD	21:8	452
OBEDIENCE	3:10	91
OBEDIENCE OF CHRIST	1:18	39
OVERCOMER	2:7	73
PALESTINE	20:9	430
PALESTINIAN COVENANT	12:5	263
PEACE	1:4	157
PHARAOH - GOD'S POWER	14:11	317
PLAGUES OF EGYPT	8:6	196
PLAN OF GOD	17:17	376
POVERTY	3:17	102
POWER	2:26	73
PRAISE	19:5	400
PRIESTHOOD OF THE BELIEVER	1:6	22
PRIESTLY GARMENTS	1:13	31
PROMISES OF GOD	13:10	291
PROPITIATION	1:5	20
RACE	21:24	461
RAINBOWS	4:3	116
RAPTURE - PRE TRIBULATION	3:10	88
REDEMPTION	1:5	20, 132
RELIGION - SATAN'S SYSTEM	2:13	59
REPENTANCE	2:5	49
RESURRECTION	20:6	426
RESURRECTION BODY	6:11	153
RESURRECTION FIRST & SECOND	11:18	253
RESURRECTION OT SAINTS	20:6	427
RESURRECTIONS	20:5	424
REVELATION THROUGH ANGELS	1:1	14
REWARDS & SALVATION	2:10	55
RIVERS OF LIVING WATER	22:1	465
ROCK AND KEYS	1:18	38
SAINTS	14:12	319
SALVATION	7:10	181
SALVATION GIFTS	3:11	92
SANCTIFICATION	20:6	427
SATAN - ADVERSARY	12:3	257
SATAN AND SATANIC ATTACK	12:17	271
SATANIC ATTACK ON BELIEVERS	12:17	274
SATANIC REVIVAL	18:2	380
SEAL	7:3	166
SECOND ADVENT	19:14	408
SEPARATION	18:4	383
SEVEN JUDGMENTS - BOWL	16:1	340
SEVEN JUDGMENTS - SEAL	6:1	142
SEVEN JUDGMENTS - TRUMPET	8:7	197
SEVEN SPIRITS	1:4	17
SHEKINAH GLORY	15:8	335
SHEPHERD	22:12	471
SIN	20:12	434
SIN UNTO DEATH	2:14	61
SIX ABODES OF SATAN	12:7	266
SPIRITUAL GIFTS	2:15	62
SPIRITUALITY	3:15	99
STABILITY	3:11	99
SUFFERING	9:5	208
SUPERIORITY OF CHRIST	19:16	401
SWORD - CHRISTIAN SOLDIER	1:16	35

TOPIC	VERSE	PAGE
TABERNACLE	15:5	331
THE LORD'S DAY	1:10	26
TIME	10:6	230
TOWER OF BABEL	13:2	281
TRIBULATION PROPHETIC SIGNS	6:1	142
TRINITY	1:4	18
TWELVE AND A THOUSAND	7:4	167
TWELVE ANOINTED	21:17	456
TWO STONES	4:3	116
TWO WITNESSES	11:6	241
UNBELIEVER'S ETERNAL STATE	20:15	438
UNFULFILLED PROPHECY IN ISAIAH	20:9	431
UNLIMITED ATONEMENT	15:1	325
VIRGIN BIRTH	12:2	256
WEEPING	5:4	127
WHY DOES GOD JUDGE	16:5	344
WORLD	12:9	267
WORSHIP	3:9	86
ZION	14:1	208
PROPHECIES		
TRIBES OF ISRAEL		
ASHER	7:6	171
BENJAMIN	7:8	175
DAN	7:5	170
GAD	7:5	170
ISSACHAR	7:7	173
JOSEPH	7:8	174
JUDAH	7:5	169
LEVI	7:7	172
NAPHTALI	7:6	172
REUBEN	7:5	169
SIMEON AND LEVI	7:7	173
ZEBULON	7:8	170
OTHERS		
KING OF THE WEST	13:1	277
ONE WORLD GOVERNMENT	13:7	287
ONE WORLD FINANCE	13:17	302
ISRAEL'S RETURN	14:1	308
MORAL DECLINE	16:2	340
ONE WORLD RELIGION	17:2	359
PROPHETIC PSALMS	19:12	405
CHRIST AS KING	20:1	417
PROPHECIES OF THE MILLENNIUM	20:15	439
PRESENTED WITH GIFTS	21:22	458

APPENDIX A.**GOD'S PLAN FOR ISRAEL IN THE MIDDLE EAST**

We hear a lot about the search for peace in the Middle East. God has given his "road map" for peace. Those who follow it will be blessed, those who attempt to go against His plan will be judged. The nation Israel has almost no support in the world even from its main backer the United States. In more recent years America's leaders have actively worked against God's Plan on many occasions. Israel's return to the Land after its dispersion was outlined clearly in the Scripture, and that was reflected in the Balfour Declaration of 1917 and since that time Israel has been "unstoppable" although many have tried to exterminate the nation and its people.

BALFOUR DECLARATION

The Balfour declaration in 1917 allocated 46,000 sq miles to the Jews. Great Britain was given the mandate over Palestine after the First World War and by the time of the creation of Israel thirty years later Britain had reduced the area to 5600 sq miles or only 13% of the original area. Currently the people-group calling themselves Palestinian, oppose Israel's control of its land and threaten to exterminate them at every opportunity, as does Iran. Sadly these groups have consistently protested against the Jewish State's right to exist, and even have in their constitutions the expressed purpose to murder all Israelis and destroy their State. We saw a shift begin in 2015 with the impact of the ISIL evils and the Iranian entry into the war to support Shiite Moslems. Iran and its "client kingdoms" in Lebanon and Gaza still call for Israel's extermination – even though the UN Charter expressly forbids this, but Israel has established alliances now with Jordan, UAE, and Saudi Arabia. In 2020 we see the split in the Middle East as now "Sons of Abraham" (Arab and Israeli) and Shiite. Is Ezekiel 38-39 being set up before our eyes?

GOD'S ROAD MAP FOR PEACE

God's roadmap for peace in the Middle East is given in **Jeremiah 12:14-17. Thus saith the LORD against all mine evil neighbours, that touch the inheritance which I have caused my people Israel to inherit; Behold, I will pluck them out of their land, and pluck out the house of Judah from among them. 15 And it shall come to pass, after that I have plucked them out I will return, and have compassion on them, and will bring them again, every man to his heritage, and every man to his land. 16 And it shall come to pass, if they will diligently learn the ways of my people, to swear by my name, The LORD liveth; as they taught my people to swear by Baal; then shall they be built in the midst of my people. 17 But if they will not obey, I will utterly pluck up and destroy that nation, saith the LORD.**

God has caused His people Israel to inherit the land. He is going to bring Israel totally back to the land promised to Abraham. In this passage God says that those displaced from Israel are to be absorbed into the Arab lands. If the Arab sons of Abraham do not follow God's directions, He will directly discipline them, and many more now actually see and express this aloud. Also if they will also acknowledge Him as God, He will bless them [v 16], but if not He will destroy them [v17].

As we have all seen so frequently fanatical Muslims cry aloud, "Allah Akbar", as they murder captives. God's Biblically revealed Plan for the Middle East has been aggressively opposed by many of these people without any thought for the "People of the Book", or the "Book" itself, as they are ordered by the Koran itself. This is shifting dramatically now with Jordan, Saudi Arabia, and the Gulf States working with Israel in Defence to counter the threat to them all from the planned and openly expressed Iranian invasion. The Bible clearly tells us that Iran will invade the Middle East in the latter days, Ezekiel 38-39, and the sons of Abraham are starting to work together to prepare for that. This was unthinkable even ten years ago, but it has occurred.

However the final triumph of Jehovah is given in **Zephaniah 2:11, The LORD will be terrible unto them: for he will famish all the gods of the earth; and men shall worship him, every one from his place, even all the isles of the heathen.**

Over the last 20 years or so successive American Governments on both sides of politics have actively worked against God's road map and America would appear to have been severely disciplined by God. A study of American led action to reduce the area of Covenant Land under Israeli jurisdiction and what many see as the subsequent punishment by God in a series of "natural" disasters clearly conforms to the concepts of Jeremiah 12:14-17.

In fact nine of the ten most expensive rescue missions by the US FESA groups are intimately associated with US led attempts to deal with the Palestinian “problem” ignoring God’s Roadmap and has resulted in severe national discipline. Check web sites and get data on these things.

APPENDIX B SO CALLED “APOCALYPTIC GENRE LITERATURE”

Is there any such thing as “apocalyptic genre” writing in the Canon of Scripture? Those who argue that there is this literature in the Bible do so to denigrate the Scripture while claiming “scholarship”. Beware believer.

Is content that might be called “apocalyptic” not actually just one aspect of over-all prophetic revelation, that the “scoffers” and “mockers” we are warned about (1 Timothy 4:1-5, 2 Timothy 3:1-7, 4:1-5, 2 Peter 3:1-9) hate most? Unbelievers must exclude all prophetic truth from contention or focus, for it is God’s revelation that proves the things that “scoffers and mockers” hate most – that God is active in history, that God speaks, and that God will judge them all. Don’t use the enemy’s terms before checking what they mean!

These unbelievers, who refer to themselves as “Scholars” (we are all stupid and ignorant) hate these sections of prophetic truth because they prove absolutely that God has an Eternal Plan. Worse, HE has revealed it through the prophetic voices He has chosen to use in space-time, to give us a glimpse of how things truly will end, and how space-time implodes, and how we leave the “bubble” of space-time into eternity-infinity. God demands we face universal implosion and sort our attitudes out. 2 Peter 3:10-18.

The prophetic words of the Holy Scriptures are all an open rebuke to all atheists (rather “anti-theists” – for they hate the idea of a God who demands anything of them). The sections they identify as “apocalyptic literature” are the parts of prophecy that are particularly confronting for them. They call them “apocalyptic literature”, to separate them with unbelieving surgical precision from the rest of Scripture, and so remove all things that disturb their preferred choice, of a comfortable theology of a god that doesn’t demand anything of mankind, nor intrude into history. We are open about this observation – we see satanic malice in the so called “scholarship” of these people. We are open about this, and we label them enemies of the gospel.

The truth however is – that history is “His-Story”. The God of the Bible is the Creator of what is revealed as a temporary space-time universe, and HE has revealed systematically through space-time that HE is active in his creation, and expects worship from his creatures, and that HE will wind this whole S-T creation up one day, and that our choices right now determine our eternal destiny!!!! Remember **2 Peter 3:9-18**.

It is this truth that the liberal/unbelieving theologians have to distract people from, hide from them, or openly attack and remove from Scripture, rendering them just “literature” of ancient people, who were not as smart, cultured and savvy as they are!!! The new field of “cognitive archaeology” is very selectively applied to the ancient world by unbelieving self appointed “scholars”. Oh, you are excluded from this title if you believe the Bible! The Bible is not seen by these unbelievers as a legitimate historical “artifact” that emerges from its cultural-spiritual context within ancient Israel, rather it is not believed true, unless there is other “evidence”.

Religion is seen by unspiritual people as a system that emerges from developing societies and “helps regulate the social and economic processes of society”. Even modern texts then quote Karl Marx..... The truth is different. God’s prophetic Word does not “emerge” from a society, it is God’s voice into society to transform it from above! This is not a “process” than unsaved men and women can tolerate – so they refer to biblical revelation in terms of “literature”, not God’s Word to us, but people’s words about the “god idea”.

It’s all in the definitions.... Once you accept their first page assumptions you are on their slide downwards.

If you are an atheist/liberal and you identify the aspects of prophetic teaching that are particularly difficult to get around, or accept with an atheistic, or “non-interventional god”, and they can be fitted into a category of writing, especially if the later fake versions of them have a distinct style, it is the perfect solution to group the prophetic words as an invented “category”, and then you can discard the lot! “Apocalyptic Genre Literature” is simply a phrase that utilizes this device – a term to lump false teaching and heretical books together with true prophetic words in order to exclude the uncomfortable prophetic words.

It is our contention that the so called “liberal theologians”, (read unbelievers) have developed this concept of “apocalyptic literature” from the false doctrine teachings of the ancient world, and then placed all sections of prophetic writing that are uncomfortable to them under their invented category/genre title. By joining the clearly satanic false teachings with the true prophets they achieve two results immediately.

Firstly they lower God's Word to a collection of writings that educated "critical scholars" can dissect and remove offensive teaching from.

Secondly they have combined the false with the true; the pseudapigraphal writers of fiction are linked in their sentences with the great prophetic voices of Scripture and all are thereby reduced to murky fiction. They exclude the Holy Spirit's ministries from their considerations as they are not Spirit filled, nor have any experience with the true Lord. **Romans 8:9** and **Matthew 7:20-23** refers to their final judgment, and it would appear from Jesus' words that they will be quite shocked to be judged as wrong.

The term "apocalyptic" is, we argue, a simple device to surgically remove the truth. It is designed by the "critical/unbelieving" academics to obscure the truth that this is the "visited planet", and that God is active in history, and God knows the end from the beginning, as He is the Creator of this temporary space-time universe, and so HE can see all events from start to end; creation to the wrap up! Genesis 1:1, John 1:1, 2 Peter 3:9-18.

These academics are starting from their unbelief based conclusion, then pretending to the world that they have proved it! They mock genuine believers, and it is time for genuine believers to mock them thoroughly – for they are not philosophically sound in any of their conclusions. They have failed to see the philosophical "category mistake" they make. God is "beyond" space-time!

They begin with the hypothesis that there can be no prophecy! They begin with a concept of God, if they have one at all, that is the divine watch-maker, not interested in the universe that has been "made", or has "evolved". They have a god that has no accountability, no judgment, no rewarding of saints in eternity, for all return to star dust in their viewpoint. In their world view there is no personal God demanding accountable responses from our free-will in space-time, that will have eternal consequences for final choices.

They do not believe in the possibility of prophetic truth being revealed in advance of events. They accept accidental concurrence at times, but cannot fathom that prophecy could direct people to action. The very thought that the Magi, led by Daniel's prophetic words (Daniel 2:47-49, 9:24-27), would have headed out when they saw the star in Virgo, to travel several thousand miles to worship the King, such a thought is impossible to them... They must refer to the Magi "story" as a "mythic element" of the incarnation story, as they cannot accept its truth, for they would not have joined the Magi on their journey!

They do not accept Daniel as a historic and prophetic voice, but nor do they accept "problematic sections" (to them) of Isaiah, Jeremiah, Ezekiel, Zechariah... To these self important academics the truly great prophets are just primitive voices of ancient Israel, with all their words to be taken as moral injunctives, not literal directives!

These modern people follow the theologians Clement and Origen of Alexandria from the third century of our era. The Alexandrians looked at the land that once was Israel and it was a blasted, non-Jewish place in their day after the two failed Jewish Revolts against Rome, and the Alexandrians didn't see any possibility of the Jews coming back as a people. These theologians then re-interpreted scripture to suit their own world view and to fit with the reality of their own time, as they could not see how prophecy could be literally fulfilled in their day. They made the mistake of reading Israelite Scripture in terms of Greco-Egyptian philosophical concepts, and so they robbed the church of truth because their minds didn't "get it". They "saw as men"; the Jews were gone from the land and they thought it was permanent! It wasn't!!! Look at the last 100 years!

Do not be misled by the modern "apocalyptic genre scholars", mighty in their own eyes as they are, and dominant in Western Seminaries as they now are, for they follow the Alexandrians, but sadly they go further. Clement and Origen may be indeed believers, but most of these modern academics do not come anywhere near the historic definition of apostolic faith! **Jude 3**. These modern academics reject the very concept of a Creator-Saviour-God, they reject the incarnation of Jesus as the unique God-Man, come to be the efficacious propitiatory sacrifice for the sin of mankind. They reject the miracles of Jesus, let alone all others recorded in Scripture, they reject the physical bodily resurrection of Jesus, the Ascension, and they certainly do not want to have a bar of any Second Advent! They do not know the Holy Spirit's work, nor the real Jesus!

They begin with their belief/unbelief – there is no prophecy! They then surgically remove anything from scripture that resembles the fake/counterfeits of the "apocalyptic authors" of the pre-Christian Maccabean period, and cultic Gnostic period afterwards, and lump scripture in with the fakes labelling them all as "apocalyptic literature/elements" that are to be interpreted in terms of the fakes!!!!

That is – they are to be spiritualized away as dramatic expressions of genuine deluded beliefs of these human authors, who were grappling with the promises of God’s Word that didn’t appear to be happening, or be possible to happen!

They have excluded the true by combination with the false! They then give fruit/evidence of their unbelief and religious position by lifting up the fakes to equality with Canonical Scripture, speaking of them as “authentic voices of the early churches”, rather than the satanic counterfeits that the apostles opposed. They speak of “lost Christianities” when they speak of gnostic and other semi-pagan groups that twist and pervert the Scriptures, rather than seeing that these groups are simply the satanic counterfeits that the Apostles fought so hard against. They believe the semi-pagan apocalyptic writings were authentic Judaism, but they were and remain “fakes”. Select your company on this matter! Do you value the apostles and the Lord’s view of you and Scripture, or do you seek the approval of unsaved men and women in their anti-Christian institutions?

Now, if we seriously consider the fake works of the early apocalyptic writing, and also the other gnostic heresy work of later centuries, I would agree that these works are the words of men about what they think “god” is. The authors of this nonsense are indeed grappling with the reality that God doesn’t appear to be acting in accordance with their theology! **GOD is certainly not doing so!!** Their theology is rubbish! Reason = they are as wrong as Job’s theologian “friends” were! **Job 42:7-9, Matthew 7:20-23!** From the oldest book in the Bible (JOB) to the last book written, First Letter of John, we are warned against following the theology of women/men who have begun their system by excluding the fact that God acts in history according to His Eternal Plan, not according to our very limited human and presently space-time capacity to understand things!

God’s Word has a number of warnings against thinking that your theology has got the truth summed up neatly within your tiny brain’s invented system.... Job, the earliest book in the Bible makes it very clear – everything that the “friends”, the theologians have said (both the men who sound like John Calvin and those who sound like modern Pentecostals) are **100% wrong!!!** Isaiah will sum it up beautifully with a direct revelation from God!

Isaiah 55:8. *“For my thoughts are not your thoughts, neither are my ways your ways, saith the Lord. For as the heavens are higher than the earth, so are my ways higher than your ways, and my thoughts, than your thoughts.”*

Humility is the start of wisdom, not gnostic arrogance or intellectual doubts!!!! Believing you know more than you can know is a truly dumb starting point, but that is where the “scholars” begin and they separate texts from their true contexts and so they come up with pretexts.... As Dr David L Cooper said so many years ago, “when the plain sense, makes common sense, do not seek any other sense lest you find nonsense...”

These unbelieving writers want to exclude Job, Moses, Isaiah, Jeremiah, Ezekiel, Zechariah, John the Apostle and any other “section” of work that they find uncomfortable if its true... They would not have got on their camels and joined the Magi, because they would not have accepted the calculations contained in Daniel chapter 9. My question to you is, would you have joined the Magi, or would you also have followed the “Job’s-friends/Alexandrian school of theology” and stayed at home and tutted into your coffee, “its all figurative.....nothing is going to happen....”

Beware of this viewpoint – it is condemned by God’s prophets and preachers down the centuries – these false teachers are on the wrong side of history. Oh, in case you missed it in their text books, these false teachers don’t believe the Magi came either....

Read **1 Timothy 4:1-5, 2 Timothy 3:1-7, 4:1-5, 2 Peter 3:1-9.** **Pick your company** on this issue believer – are you with the unbelievers with their false German Theology influenced PhDs, or are you with the Apostles? Would you have been with the Magi on that several thousand mile ride, or do you not accept prophetic truth yourself? Do you not think God has laid out a plan and a destiny for mankind and you personally?

The “Angelic Conflict” is at the heart of this controversy! The Bible is very clear that Satan is the great counterfeiter. He is the “angel of false light” who delights in deception, distortion, and distraction from the truth that would otherwise galvanize believers into action to “redeem the time” and be active in their world, heeding the Holy Spirit’s teaching and leading.

Oh, I forgot to tell you – the people who speak about “apocalyptic literature” mostly don’t accept the existence of a personal Devil either... they believe that monotheism was an invention of Akhenaton, and that the idea of a devil developed from the Persian philosophies much later still..... Great beliefs are they not??? – They are clearly not biblical, and yet the foolish theologians of so many of our seminaries have swallowed the lot....

From the earliest book in the Bible, JOB, we have clear teaching about Satan, but they will ignore anything that doesn’t suit them... Don’t expect consistent logic from these people – “calling themselves wise they have become fools”... **Proverbs 14:8-9, Romans 1:22, Ephesians 5:15-18.....**

They have simply entered Scripture with their naturalistic and limited minds, but rather than accepting their limits and humbly bowing before God, they reject anything that is “too weird” for their tiny minds to handle and mock all concepts that indicate God is going to judge this earth at any point. Their error is to join the unbelieving authors of the apocalyptic nonsense of the past and say, “because God hasn’t judged at this point, he clearly wont, or we must spiritualize the judgment to another time and space....” They may as well say, “Lets not try to work this out darlings, lets just worship the great architect and feel as good, and be as good as we can be...” They are the modern “Deists”, and James is scathing of all who say, “we believe God”, but don’t act in godly ways. **James 2:19.** Jesus is as blunt. **Matthew 7:13-23.**

The choice is a very stark one for us today!

We either join the “mockers” who do not believe God speaks into space-time from eternity-infinity, and who do not believe HE has revealed his Plan to his prophets through the millennia of space-time. Or we accept that God has spoken, and that the Plan can be known, as far as it has been revealed, and that the last elements will be revealed only to those who “need to know” at the time. We wont be date setting or pretending we have all the facts, for we do not, but we wont be denying the relevance of prophecy either....

As Bible believers we ought to believe that God is real, that God is active in our world, that Satan is also real but inferior, and that since the Cross and Empty Tomb he is a defeated, yet still dangerous deceptive enemy. We can know that this is the visited planet and be assured that it will be visited again! Every Communion Service should contain this biblical affirmation – “Until He comes...”. These things are the clear teaching of Scripture, but they are hated by those who don’t want a God who tells them what to do and holds them accountable, let alone tells history in advance...

We can know, as we have God’s Word on it, that eternal judgment upon all who desire evil is certain, but delayed in grace until the exact moment called for by the Plan. We don’t need to grasp at the false and unnecessary academic solutions of apocalyptic literature nonsense... We have the sure words of prophetic revelation, and we don’t need to surgically divide it up with the false hermeneutic framework of the unbelievers.

Since 2016, when the background radiation from the “moment of creation” (the scientists term) was discovered by scientists here in New Zealand, none can ignore the fact that this present space-time universe was “made”. None can argue, and have respect amongst physicists, that space-time did not “begin”, and that eternity-infinity is where it all began and where it will all go....

It’s not a big step philosophically back to Genesis 1:1, or John 1:2, but it is an enormous step when you don’t want a God who acts in history, and to whom you are desperate not to be accountable!

The Bible is saturated with references to the angelic conflict and the fabric of history is the battle between the Devil and his angelic hordes, and the free will of each human being and the elect angels. There is a great conflict being worked out here, and denial of it isn’t helpful to your survival if it is real.... IF its not real then throw away the Bible and become a Buddhist – for that is the only logical option. Liberalism is not logical! **Either** there is a battle in space-time that we are part of, **or** there is the challenge to simply adjust to, and relax with everything, before returning to star dust!!!!

That is the heart of the issue with all the nonsense written about “apocalyptic genre literature” – it is written by people who do not want to sound like “literalists”. They fear sounding like Jehovah’s Witnesses with literal and highly coloured dated 1950s pictures of their view of the Millennial Kingdom. While this fear is understandable – if there is a literal fulfilment of prophetic truths, then all comparison to modern cults is to be laid aside, and God’s Word and His Prophetic voices are to be heard – where-ever they lead us.....

If there is an eternal plan for us, and if we are woven into the great battle between good and evil, then we need to have clarity on our role, responsibilities, accountabilities, our enemies, and our destiny (and the destiny of our enemy).

The full biblical revelation is very scary, very confronting, and very clearly **as literal as our own death is!** Life is terminal here on this space-time limited temporary planet. The Bible is very clear however, that we are here for a purpose, and it is not of our own making, if we want to enter eternity with God. We must confront God's purpose for the creation, not think we can develop our own concepts and be acceptable to the Creator! It is God's purpose we must find if we seek eternity with God!!!!

This is the issue at its core – do we seek eternity with God or not? Do we seek the Creator-Saviour's revealed purpose for our lives or not? I may be accused by the Lord of taking His Word too literally, and I am happy to be chided for such if I am guilty – but what horror to be a mocker of His Word and not to believe it.

Open the Word and hear it as it was revealed believer! Don't bring your limited mind to the equation, but allow your mind to be transformed by the Holy Spirit. Hear God's prophets, and do not limit yourself to the philosophies of limited men and women. Beware of the "evil of unbelief". Romans 3:3, 4:20, 8:9, 14:23, Hebrews 3:12- 4:16.

Do not waste time with the fake fictions of the Apocrypha, the Pseudapigrapha, and the other Gnostic nonsense of later centuries, rather, follow the Apostles and embrace all of the Canonical Scriptures and allow the Holy Spirit to teach you – and so redeem the short time you have here on this temporary planet.
Proverbs 3:1-8, 4:23-27, Psalm 90:12, Ephesians 5:15-18.

Dr John C McEwan
Dean EBCWA

Auckland, New Zealand 19 September 2020 The Feast of Trumpets

APPENDIX C

POST RAPTURE ADVICE

If you are reading this – and all the Christians you know have disappeared – then the first thing to do is disconnect the computer you intend to use for spiritual purposes from the internet – as just reading this document will lead to your arrest and death later in the period of history you have now entered.

Select the computer you want Christian material on and disconnect it IMMEDIATELY from the internet. When it is safely disconnected from any way it can be hacked and read by another person, only then load up the EBCWA CD/flash-drive material and begin to study that material and listen to the Diploma of Theology MP3 lectures that will prove useful for your survival.

The computer will only be safe to use for a few years, as once the Anti-Christ figure fully discloses himself you are advised to disconnect from all technology, as it will make you too easily found and killed. Print the study books you can while you can. As we have seen in Revelation 13, the mark of the beast is only world wide imposed after the statue is set up, but the early years of his power are preparation, and you need to be under his radar.

Well, all debate about the reality or otherwise of the Rapture of the Church is now over for you!

All the genuine believers in the Lord Jesus Christ that you once knew are now gone from the earth, and accept no nonsense explanations from governments about their whereabouts – they are with Jesus.

There is still hope for you – but only as you now accept what you refused to acknowledge to them – that Jesus is indeed the King of all kings and the Lord of all lords – HE is the Saviour and on the Cross of Calvary he paid the penalty for all your sins. You need to urgently establish yourself in your new faith in Jesus before the pressure of these coming times really comes upon you.

The reality and success of Jesus' work on the Cross for the sins of all mankind is proved once and for all now, as all those who believed in Him have been removed from the earth before it is to be judged.

That is the period you have just entered – the period of judgment known as the “Tribulation Period” – but it will be a time of significant prosperity to start with, and most will be deceived through the next three and a half plus years into relaxing with the increasing power of the Western World Dictator. This man is called the “Man of Sin” and several other titles in the scriptures.

Refer below to the Bible Topic Book study on him and his work. He will emerge over time and reveal his real nature only slowly to fool all who look for a human saviour from the world's problems, and initially he will deliver on his promises.

Those who are deceived by the western power system and believe the promises of this “Anti-Christ” figure will be killed by his lies in time. You have entered a period we could call “sudden death playoff” and if you get things wrong in future years you will be toasted! The Bible gives you your only hope – and remember your friends who have gone now – for it was their hope and the promises of the Bible didn't let them down. Trust God's Word in the Bible – you won't be let down by truth – but all who trust the Anti-Christ will pay with their lives. You must stay under the radar of authorities - you need to know the Scriptures and apply them.

The Western Dictator/Ruler (Anti-Christ) will emerge in the next months/years, and he will gain more and more power through the next three plus years until he launches himself as the sole “world political and religious ruler” who can solve the world's political, military, economic and ecological problems, once, he will argue he is given “enough power” to do so. He will demonstrate serious power and abilities – for he has Satan himself to guide/empower him, so do not under-estimate or mock him. He has real power – but it is evil in truth and deed, and it is doomed to fail, as all satanic power will fail.

Keep under his radar – and secretly study the material here – and do not trust any one who doesn't share your new found love and worship of the real Lord Jesus Christ – and even then check the truth of their words carefully. In later years of the Tribulation period false/fake believers will capture and kill all the genuine believers they can under the Anti-Christ's orders. It seems “far fetched” at this point – but the evil that you will see unfold will be seriously strange, but the malice of this world ruler's people is real and will be fatal to all who under-estimate him. Read Jesus words in the Gospel of John Chapter 15:18-27.

The actual time clock for the “Tribulation” period begins when this dictator establishes a treaty of friendship with the nation Israel – a sign that he has established “peace” in the Middle East. This means you may have

from the Rapture time, significantly more than the “introductory tribulation” period of three and one half years before he makes his move to control Israel and the rest of the world, and so begins the last phase of world history. From the date of the treaty with Israel however you have exactly three and a half years before he makes his dramatic move to destroy all religion and all independent states.

A rebuilt Jewish temple will be operating in Jerusalem on the Temple Mount by the end of this first time period of 3 ½+ years, probably well beforehand. The second time period will also be 3 ½ years and it will end with the return of Jesus to judge and rule the earth – so the challenge for you is to hear His Word now, and be 100% obedient to the instructions that the Bible gives through this first and second time periods until Jesus actual return. Once certain events occur the time frame will be very precise, and study of the books of Daniel, Zechariah, Matthew 24, Luke 22, and Revelation will make this clear to you. The Holy Spirit will teach and encourage you as you read these books and study them with the material we have left you on CD, Flash Drive or web initially.

The second period, also of 3 ½ years, is known as the “Great Tribulation” – as it will be a time of extensive judgment events that will unfold upon the earth in the order set out by the Apostle John in the Book of Revelation. These are terrible judgments on the determined unsaved, but also acts of grace to them; they are God’s last appeal to mankind before the end. The book of “Revelation” is your basic manual to help you prepare for the things that will unfold in the last 3 ½ years, but read the Old Testament book of Daniel first to see the “big picture”. Commentaries on both books are on the EBCWA CD/memory stick under the Old/New Testament Commentaries File. Print out your own hard copy of these books and read them often – the truth alone will help you navigate through this time. Additional details are given in other books of the Bible, but they are all referenced from the Daniel and Revelation Commentaries.

Have the Holy Bible open each and every day – it is all you can depend upon now – only the truth of God’s Word will set you free from fear in these dark days you have entered. The **Psalms** in the Old Testament will be your source of worship and comfort, as they express the faith of great believers of the past at times of great darkness.

The **Four Gospels** in the New Testament are also required reading, as hearing the words of Jesus every day will encourage you. Systematic teaching is found then in the other New Testament letters, and these should be read through also. Reading five Gospel Chapters each/every day will enable you to read all four Gospels every month – this is the right level of saturation with the words of Jesus for the days you are entering.

Summary of “Daily Orders” for all Tribulational Believers

The Situation for all of you becoming believers in the days after the Church has been removed from the earth will be perilous, although initially safe, prosperous and free. Multitudes will however perish as martyrs for their new found faith and the pressure upon all who express faith will grow and will finally be extreme in the last three and one half years. **Revelation 7:9-16**.

Those of you who are believers in Jesus through these last days will be looked upon by Anti-Christ’s servants as dangerous people following, as far as the Anti-Christ’s people are concerned, a dangerous, past, and bankrupt ideology. You will be seen as believers in the Roman Empire were seen, as “enemies of the human race”. Accept this and devote yourself to the truth alone – Jesus is King and Lord and HE will return, and HE will win over the Anti-Christ. 1 Corinthians 11:26, **Revelation 19:16-21**.

Biblical Christianity will be universally hated and hatred of any who follow the historic Jesus in those days will be taught as the correct viewpoint to the entire unsaved world population. The believers in Jesus of these Tribulation days will be portrayed as “enemies of the last hope of mankind”, and will be hunted down.

The “world ruler”, the Anti-Christ, will portray himself as the “last hope of man”, and he will give strong evidence that he is a unique, gifted, and powerful individual capable to achieving what he claims to be aiming to do. He will initially give solid evidence that he intends to solve the problems of mankind including “global climate change/warming”, famine, economic chaos, disease spread, war and international crime, and he will give evidence that he has the will and the power to do so.

He actually has no such plans at all; rather he uses each of these things as tools to gain more power and control over governments and populations. His evil plan of deception will deceive the majority of mankind,

but believers will become numerous and many will survive to welcome the Lord's Second Advent by following the simple instructions of scripture. Hope is in obedience to the scriptures you ignored before this time – but it is not too late – if you read, believe, and apply these things. **Hebrews 4:1-3, 11:1ff.**

The danger believers will face through these years is direct persecution for practising any faith in the Lord Jesus and expressing any belief in the Second Coming of Jesus. The Anti-Christ will seize control by guile of the great majority of religious organizations/churches/mosques/temples and governments through the first three and a half year time period; the first half of the "Tribulation" that is "at hand".

The satanically empowered world ruler figure will gain control by appearing to be starting to meet many of mankind's pressing problems, bringing a peace to the Middle East like no other person has been able to achieve. He will have the Arab and Israeli people sign a peace treaty that will appear to resolve the threat of further nuclear war in the Middle East. This signing ceremony starts the Tribulation time clock. He will gain control of world finances and trade, and use the economic policies and increased power of the United Nations to expand centralized control of finance, and so manipulate world finance, trade and national economies and even local politics.

He will insist upon a "cashless society" to eliminate organized crime and money launderers, and control the activities of all "undesirables", but he will be resisted in this, and will not be 100% successful. It is crucial that all the secret believers maintain a cash/barter economy and base most trading for survival on untraceable bartering between themselves alone. Gardens for food initially, and stocks of tinned foods/water supplies will be crucial as the days of control tighten, and they will be life saving in the last 3 ½ years.

Centralized control of money through credit simply makes organized crime more powerful of course, and the greatest organized crime organization the world has ever seen is going to be the Anti-Christ's "One World Government". Store food and grow your own, as it will be all you will have, and organize this well before the first period ends. Once the tectonic activity begins in the second period you will not be able to grow much at all, and you must have the water and food stored that you will need to hold out to the end.

He will try to identify all who become followers of Jesus and eliminate them as the "enemies of peace and order", but all this is but the prelude of his evil. Initially masquerading as "good for the world crises" the mask will fall off when he unveils his new "world religion" at the end of the first 3 ½ years of the Tribulation period. The real pressure will come on all believers in Jesus at this point, when the Anti-Christ will actually set up an animated/cyber idol in the rebuilt temple in Jerusalem. As staggering as it appears at this point, he will disclose then that he actually believes he is "god" and wants all of mankind to worship him! Sadly most people will do so!

At that point he launches his new world wide religion to replace all others. It is the worship of him, and the satanic force that is behind him. He will kill all religious leaders of the surviving faiths of the world who do not buckle to his demand that they worship him. He may even pretend he is an "alien deliverer" from a galaxy far away, or some other being, but he will certainly demonstrate god like (read demonic) power when he does this. The "gloves are off" at this point and he will show just how ruthless he is and how he hated the liberal churches and other world religions that he worked with until this point.

This lunatic act will be a turning point for many, and the Sunni Arab nations, with their hatred of idolatry from Islam, will immediately see that he is indeed the servant of Satan, and so reject his control of their nations. They will embrace the Jewish refugees that flee from his control from Israel and hide them in their mountains. War will break out everywhere at this point – and genuine believers in Jesus from this point in time need to be ready to fight a guerrilla war against those who administer the Anti-Christ's systems in their own nations. Luke 22:33-38 will apply then – although not before. Refer to book 121 – "The Arab Nations in the Last Days" in the Prophecy file of the EBCWA CD to understand this phenomenon, especially if you live in the Middle East.

You must be ready in all respects, and I mean really "battle ready" by this point. There is no surrender to Anti-Christ or his supporters from this point when he sets up his idol for world wide worship – for he will openly kill all who oppose him from this point onwards. The now believing Arabs and Jews will be fighting against him from this time onwards and the Lord Jesus will return to deliver them – they have his word on that in many passages that you will discover as you study the Diploma of Theology file on the CD.

You also must fight and kill all evil forces wherever you are opposed by them, and the Lord will also be then able to deliver you alive at the end of these three and a half terrible years. There will be little evangelism by

you from this turning point, for you must hide, and if discovered you must fight to the death, or die at the hands of the Anti-Christ's forces in your nation. Many will believe they serve "world order" by hunting you, and if they come near you and you cannot evade them you must kill them, not try to speak with them, or argue logically with them, for they will have taken his mark and be his people by then.

At that point when he sets up the idol the count down to the end (Jesus' Return) truly begins, and any who believe in Jesus need to be instantly ready to flee into pre-prepared (food, weapons, and water stocked) isolated and wild places in order to survive, because world wide violent persecution will be unleashed within hours or days of this world changing event when the idol is set up in the temple at Jerusalem.

After the rejection of worship of him by many, his hatred of believers in Jesus will truly explode in a world wide orgy of violence towards any who will not worship him. **Revelation 13:7-18**. He will even turn upon the leaders of other religions at that point, destroying all who will not bow their knee to him as supreme being. Too late those who compromised with him will realise they were duped by evil, and they will be swept away in his instant executions of all who refuse to worship him.

He uses the world wide economic system of control of points of sale to monitor people and check their compliance with the new religion. Those who need to purchase any item officially in the EFTPOS and CCTV controlled cities will be able to be investigated constantly as to their beliefs and their acceptance of the new religion. Local people who accept rulership status in his system will audit all people who buy and sell to check their compliance to the new religion. Those who do not accept the new world religion and take the "mark of the beast" on their forehead or the back of their hand to be able to be "scanned" at all official points of sale and other "control points" to eliminate "enemies of world order". All who do not submit to being monitored will be threatened with their loss of access to State support, pensions, food, medicine, and all goods and services.

If they reject his control over their beliefs, and are unable to flee his net of control, they will be imprisoned in his concentration camps and later executed. Your own neighbours will condemn you to death at this time if you cannot escape the internet and mobile phone "net" of financial control. Those who are able to flee and patiently wait for the Lord in wild and secret places will be delivered by the Lord Jesus on his return, but they need incredible patience and fortitude, for they must remain "invisible" to the authorities for the last three and a half years of the history of this fallen world, or they must kill all who come after them, for surrender to these supporters of the Anti-Christ is death for all believers in Jesus. **Revelation 14:9-13**. Tectonic conditions through this time aid those who hide and fight.

As you can see in the EBCWA CD Church History studies, all this has happened before in the Roman Empire. In the pagan Roman Empire the Christians were executed as "enemies of mankind", and so it will be again world wide in this Tribulation time when Anti-Christ gains control of the majority of countries and forces his new religion upon mankind. As we have seen above, many Arab countries immediately reject his idolatry and fight him, and he cannot fully control their nations. **Daniel 11:41-45**. He launches war against these places but will be unsuccessful and Jesus will deliver these Arab and Jewish believers at the end of this final 3 ½ year period. They have seen Ezekiel 38-39 fulfilled 100% and so trust the Bible by then.

These Arab nations to the east of Israel become the hiding places for many believers through these last dark three and a half years. The enforcement of his religious edicts are patchy world wide, and some believers escape in all nations, but they can escape only by being able to avoid the official economy of their nations for the three and a half years that are to run until the Lord's return. He is not as successful as many had believed he would be, and finally he is totally destroyed, with all who stand with him.

In the entire seven year Tribulation period becoming a believer is costly indeed for all who repent through this time and accept the Lord Jesus as their Saviour. You must truly count the cost, but the Word of Scripture is clear, hope filled, and the instructions of each relevant book of the Bible are precise. If you study them and are obedient you will be alive and be delivered when Jesus returns.

The believing survivors of this time period are those who can isolate themselves and live well under the enemy's technological system of control ("below his computer/mobile tech driven radar"). You must avoid the official economy of your nations, and literally fall off the mobile phone network and computer screen of the EFTPOS and AP (automatic payment) based world economy by the end of the first 3 ½ year period.

Everyone within the official system (controlled then by the western dictator – the Anti-Christ) will receive a tattoo or implant/chip number/ID and must use it to obtain pensions, goods and services, and pay official bills, and buy any commodity from an official and EFTPOS controlled “official” shop.

The believers who survive this time frame are those people who can disappear from the mobile phone and ID Chip carrying society, not pay rent, rates, or taxes in any way that would enable them to be traced and found by officials. They must be able to suffer great hardship and privation; use the shoes/clothes they have through this time, or make their own, and grow or barter food in an unofficial economy that does not require the official worship of the Anti-Christ to operate.

The believers must be ready then to resist the officials of the State by violent and fatal means. **Matthew 10:34, Luke 22:36.** The non-violence of the Church Age period is over for believers, as Anti-Christ is determined to murder all believers, and so his forces must be resisted by fatal means. No prisoners of the Anti-Christ’s forces must be taken, for once they have taken the “mark of the beast” they have determined their choice for him against Jesus. It is a quite different world for these last terrible 3 ½ years than ever before on the earth.

This period of time that you have entered is like no other in the history of mankind. You must be clear of the different orders that apply in this time frame, for acting as if you are in the church age and “loving your enemies” and showing mercy to any of them will be fatal to you, and to all who are with you. For the first 3 ½ years you lie low and prepare, and for the second period you lie low and fight to the death taking no prisoners – or you will perish. It is indeed “sudden death play-off” now.

Get your orders right and live to see Jesus return in person, or die at the hands of evil men! Believe=Live!

TEN “DAILY ORDERS” FOR BELIEVERS IN THESE LAST DAYS

1. Stay as fit and healthy as possible, and become medication free if possible. This way you will not need the official economy. If medication is needed, then at least three and a half years of it will need to be stockpiled before the image of the Anti-Christ is set up in the rebuilt temple of Jerusalem. The signs are there to see, and so believers of this day can be prepared, but they must apply themselves 100%. They must be ready to disappear from public sight and have the means for survival “under the radar” of the enemy. Slackness of any sort means death in these days.

2. Stockpile food, water, appropriate shoes, clothes, medicines, and weapons for the second half of the period of the last days in a secret place away from the control of the government where you can “disappear” when the time comes. Believers must be ready to “disappear” from their economy before the “mark” is required for all financial transactions. They must not tell any unbeliever their intentions or they will be betrayed. They must take any means for resistance to the enemy with them also, for the enemy in those days will be people who were previously their neighbours and friends.

Once your one time friends and neighbours have taken the mark of the beast, they have become your enemy, and they will hand all believers over to be killed. Believers must have the means of transport to be able to reach their prepared “survival” destination quickly and without requiring assistance from anyone else.

3. If they are a couple, they must not get pregnant through this time, as carrying a child or caring for a child that might cry aloud at the wrong time may lead to the discovery and death of the group. Also pregnant women cannot move quickly in difficult terrain or situations. Note the tectonic events in Revelation.

4. Believers need to train in privation and patience. They must be able to go without extra goods, the comforts of home, and the social pleasantries of society. The early church had two fasting days a week to maintain mental and physical toughness and this will be needed again. They must be able to be electronic technology free, as all phones have GPS chips to identify the locations of all users. Disconnect from all electricity supplies connected to any grid, for they will be traced and the people found. Believers must be self sufficient and invisible to authority through these last years.

5. The Lord’s Command is clear to all who are in the land of Israel when the Idol of the Anti-Christ is set up – “Flee to the mountains”. This is to be instantly obeyed as the enemy’s control over transport and movement of people will be quickly established to prevent escape within hours/days. In Israel the mountains are the Arab controlled areas to the south and east of the land of Israel. You have plenty of warning!

Believers must express great faith in the Word of God to flee into those areas at that time. After 3 ½ years of preparation all should be ready, and if they obey, they will be safe. They must have a pack ready, with all their supplies ready to go, and much pre-positioned, at short notice, but from Revelation you have your time frame.

6. World wide, believers are to flee to any place where they can disappear from official society and governmental control. The book of Revelation describes the great plagues that will be unleashed by the Lord upon the earth to punish those who follow the Anti-Christ. From a study of these waves of punishments it is clear that the only safe place is well away from sea level, active volcanoes and dangerous fault lines that will trigger tsunamis. Believers must be patient through this time. The word translated “patient” is “hupomone” in the Greek language, and it means, “big souled”. It is the ability to handle the most extreme pressures and have and hold faith in a greater power than what they see around them. The tectonic eruptions, uplifts and earthquakes will ensure the mountains will fall in this time, but those who trust the Lord, and are under canvas or the stars, will be kept safe, even though the earth shifts beneath them. They must have patience and absolute faith in the Lord their God and be well away from the buildings of man, for they will all be flattened! **Revelation 16:17-21**. The earthquakes described in scripture here are Richter Scale 9-10 quakes and will induce fear at a level never seen on the earth before. Faith-Rest in the arms of the Lord in open spaces is the only hope for believer’s lives and sanity through these last days. **Hebrews 3:14-4:12**. These great earthquakes and tectonic events will however provide “cover” for believers also as the enemy will be seriously “distracted”.

7. Study the Bible with focused attention. There will be two categories of believers in those terrible days; the living ones who know the Bible and obey it, and those awaiting execution or already dead, who didn’t know and obey God’s Word! The Bible will be the only book that believers need at that time, and they will be advised to be constantly reading and rejoicing in its comfort and its clear instructions for survival through this period. Do not watch TV, or use the Internet, or phones!

8. Hide from officials of the government. Reject all offers to surrender and “meet the Lord”, for the enemies of the Lord will deceive any who do not know the Holy Scriptures in that day. It will feel like being in self imposed jail for three and a half years, but be patient, for the Lord will come for those who are patiently waiting, and are obedient to his words through these terrible days. Stay hidden and secret if at all possible through these last three and a half years. Avoid the company of all but your believing group or family, for all others who have accepted the “mark of the beast” are required to betray you and hand you over for execution, and they will do so, for their doom is sealed by the Lord’s Word.

9. Do NOT trust any person who is not a genuine believer. Resist the enemies of the Lord if you must to survive. Violent resistance to the forces of the Anti-Christ will be **crucial for many in various places**. In the Church Age there is no warrant to resist evil by the sword, but rather to give the Gospel and accept death as a martyr if required, but all is changed once the Church is raptured and gone. There will be no mercy shown to any believer by the forces of Anti-Christ once his idol is set up, so those who cannot hide and stay away from the enemy must fight until the end of this period or accept martyrdom will be their lot. If you must fight the enemies of Jesus, fight them with all the force and strength you have. Leave no survivors of their forces to report your last position.

Those Jewish believers who have not fled to the mountains when the idol is set up must congregate in Jerusalem and fight to the death there in the last months of this final period of history before the Lord’s return. There is no option to surrender! Surrender is death, so fight on and die fighting, facing the enemies of the Lord. Do not surrender and die in weakness. To surrender is to look and feel pathetic and die terribly – so fight to the death. Do not allow the enemy any rejoicing or easy victories in those days.

10. Wait with patience for the Lord’s Return. When he comes it will be seen by all of mankind and you will be delivered if you have waited patiently for Him. Matthew 24:13. Remain in hiding until he personally calls for you, and you will be in no doubt in that day of his return. Do not expose your position even on the last day until the Lord himself arrives to deliver you. God’s Word and its instructions must be more real to believers than any events occurring around them. Those without doctrine will unhinge, but those who know the Lord, His Word, and His Plan will rest upon him until they are delivered. **Deuteronomy 33:27**.

Use the EBCWA CD/flash-drive in the early days.

Print the Bible Commentaries while you can, especially of the Gospels and Letters of the New Testament and read and re-read them. Without any electricity you can still read and send out no electronic pulse from any electronic device that can be picked up by those hunting for you.

If you have the time – and you have this now within the early days after the disappearance of your old Christian friends – then you could study the Diploma of Theology Course. Spending a few hours each day you could complete this in a year and that will assist you greatly in the next seven years as pressure builds.

The Books of Daniel and Revelation, as noted above, are crucial reading matter as the days darken. Daniel introduces the framework for all of human history, and especially the end period, that you have now entered. Read and re-read Daniel and rest secure in the Plan of God for this time frame. It ends with Jesus return. He will come and He will rule this blasted earth – but be assured that the earth will survive for him to return to.

Use Revelation as your manual for survival as the days really darken, as you can check off the judgments as they unfold and know what is coming next. Do not let despair grip your spirit, read the book of Revelation again and again, and rest secure in the Plan of God – Jesus is Coming to deliver you and He alone can do so – wait in secrecy ready to fight until he does.

THE ANTICHRIST

1. SCRIPTURE PASSAGES TO READ - Daniel 7:8,21-26; 8:23-25; 9:26,27; 11:36-45; 2 Thessalonians 2:1-12; Revelation 13:1-18; 17:16,17; 19:19,20.

2. BIOGRAPHY

The Antichrist is the world ruler who will emerge as a violently anti-God despot, who will emerge after the removal of God's Church. He comes from the gentile nations (the sea) in the last times. His power base will be a ten nation empire closely related to the old Roman Empire known as the Revived Roman Empire. The Antichrist is very clever and infiltrates by means of a peace/prosperity campaign. He is, however, very hungry for power and once he wrests power from his subjects, he destroys the apostate religious system which has been working closely with him until then. He makes a covenant with Israel, allowing them to sacrifice in the temple, but eventually sets himself up to be worshipped as God in the temple. His reign of almost seven years duration becomes increasingly and openly anti-God, involving demonically powered signs and wonders. He has a close relationship with the false prophet, the leader of Israel at that time. At the end of his empire's days of power before Jesus return he moves on Jerusalem, which is being held by believers. Jesus Christ returns at the Second Advent to deliver those in Jerusalem and in Jordan/Arabia, and he captures the Antichrist and false prophet, throwing them into the lake of fire.

3. EVALUATION

- a) The Antichrist arises out of the Gentile nations with the final empire of ten nations (Revelation 13:1).
- b) The seven heads are seven mountains which speaks of Rome (Revelation 17:9).
- c) There are seven kings: five are fallen, one is, and one is to come (Revelation 17:10). These are empires - the five that are fallen are Egypt, Assyria, Chaldea, Persia and Greece. The one in existence in 96 AD (when John wrote Revelation) was Rome, and the one to come is the Revived Roman Empire of the last days.
- d) The ten horns are ten future nations/power blocs which receive power for a short time under the Anti-Christ. (Revelation 17:12).
- e) He rules empires (Revelation 13:2; cf. Daniel 7:4-6).
- f) His power is from Satan (Revelation 13:2; cf. Revelation 20:2).
- g) Satan gives Antichrist the world empire (Revelation 13:2).
- h) Satanic worship is a key part of Antichrist's regime (Revelation 13:4,8).
- i) He is a great orator. He is anti-God and has total power for 3 ½ years (Revelation 13:5).
- j) His empire becomes a world empire (Revelation 13:7), but he doesn't control everywhere. Daniel 11:36-45.
- k) The dictator of Palestine who is demon possessed ("the false prophet") promotes him and supports him deceiving all Jews he can into following him (Revelation 13:11).
- l) Great wonders and miracles are a feature of this empire (Revelation 13:13).
- m) A statue of the Antichrist is constructed. It has the ability to speak. Worship of it is compulsory on the pain of death (Revelation 13:14,15).
- n) The Antichrist controls the world economy by marking members of the human race on the forehead or on the right hand (Revelation 13:16,17; cf. Revelation 14:9-11).
- o) His number is 666, a number which represents "perfect man" or "perfect sin" (Revelation 13:18).

- p) He will not be fully revealed until the Church is removed (2 Thessalonians 2:3-7).
- q) The Antichrist's rule features power, signs and lying wonders from Satan himself (2 Thessalonians 2:9).
- r) He deceives the unbelievers (2 Thessalonians 2:10-12).
- s) The Antichrist is destroyed and thrown into the lake of fire at the Second Advent (Revelation 19:19,20).

4. PRINCIPLES

- a) Satan is the ruler/prince of this world (John 16:11).
- b) World domination and internationalism is Satanic in origin (Genesis 11:6-9).
- c) Miracles, signs and lying wonders are strategies employed by Satan to deceive (John 8:44).
- d) Economic control of the individual enslaves that individual (Proverbs 22:7).
- e) Ultimately vast power creates the delusion that the person in control is actually God, but he is demonic in power and origin and policy (Genesis 3:5; Isaiah 14:13,14).
- f) The Antichrist will not be revealed until after the Rapture of the Church, when the Holy Spirit filled believers presence which restrains him is ended. (2 Thessalonians 2:3-7.) Within a few minutes however those who have rejected Jesus realise they were wrong and a multitude of people become believers and are Spirit filled opponents of him through the entire period. Most will be martyred however.
- g) A few years of power is not worth an eternity of suffering in the Lake of Fire. Revelation 21:8, 27.
- h) Eventually man must account to Jesus Christ as his judge if he does not accept Jesus Christ as Saviour (Revelation 20:10-15).
- i) At a point, people become so hardened to God that God gives them over to their own delusions (2 Thessalonians 2:11, Romans 1:28).
- j) The Antichrist is a person, not to be confused with the many antichrists of (1 John 2:18) or the "spirit of antichrist" of 1 John 4:3.

5. In the Tribulation there will be a counterfeit trinity with Satan (father), the Antichrist (son) and False Prophet (spirit).

6. Names given to the Antichrist indicate his satanic/demonic character:-

- a) The seed of Satan (Genesis 3:15)
- b) The little horn (Daniel 7:8)
- c) The king of fierce countenance (Daniel 8:23)
- d) The prince that shall come (Daniel 9:26)
- e) The desolater (Daniel 9:27)
- f) The wilful king (Daniel 11:36)
- g) The man of sin (2 Thessalonians 2:3)
- h) The son of perdition (2 Thessalonians 2:3)
- i) The lawless one (2 Thessalonians 2:8)
- j) The Antichrist (1 John 2:22)
- k) The beast (Revelation 11:7)

7. Characteristics of the Anti-Christ:-

- a) He is called the seed of Satan (Genesis 3:15). Just as Jesus Christ had a supernatural birth being born of a virgin, it may be that there will be something supernatural about the birth of the Antichrist. It is likely that Satan will impregnate a human woman and thus be the father of the Antichrist in a similar way to the angelic infiltration of Genesis 6:2.
- b) In Daniel 9:26 he is said to be of the people who destroyed the Temple. The Roman Empire destroyed the Temple in 70 AD. The Antichrist may therefore be of Roman Empire national origin.
- c) The identity of the man of sin will not be 100% clear until the start of the Tribulation, although he may be fairly prominent in politics prior to that period. He will not be revealed until after the Rapture of the Church (2 Thessalonians 2:3-7). In the middle of the Tribulation, he sets himself in the Temple calling himself God (v4-8).
- d) In Daniel 9:27 the start of the Tribulation is marked by the signing of a seven year covenant between the Antichrist and the nation of Israel. When Israel signs the covenant, God issues a decree of destruction against the whole earth (Isaiah 28:14-22) - the judgements of the book of Revelation. The Antichrist is shown as the rider on the white horse of Revelation 6:1 who brings the promise of (false) peace.
- e) The rise of the Antichrist to power:-

- i) In Daniel 8:23-25 he is seen as a skilful leader, involved in the occult power (v23), will war against the Jews (v24), and will rise to power through deceit (v25).
- ii) In Daniel 11:36-39 he shall do what he wants, claiming to be God and exalting himself (v36), he will repudiate all religious practices from his ancestors (v37). He however will honour a god whom his ancestors did not know (v38) who assists him to power (v39), this god being Satan. He will accept the offer of the kingdoms of the world which our Lord refused in the wilderness.
- iii) In 2 Thessalonians 2:8-9 we are told that his coming is according to the energising of Satan accompanied by miracles, signs and wonders.
- iv) During the first half of the Tribulation, he gains political control of the ten groups that make up a One World Government. This includes the removal of three of the ten leaders (Daniel 7:23-24, Revelation 17:12-17)
- v) He also destroys the One World Church ("Mystery Babylon") that has operated in the first half of the Tribulation (Revelation 17:5,16.) In Revelation 11 he is able to kill the two witnesses who have been causing him major problems. They however will be resurrected much to his dismay.
- f) The death and resurrection of the Antichrist. In Daniel 11:40-45 he kills the kings of the North, South and East, and in v 45 he will come to his end and none shall help him. However in Revelation 13:3 he receives a fatal wound but the fatal wound is healed. This suggests that the Antichrist dies and is resurrected by the power of Satan. This miracle deceives the world further into believing that the Antichrist is God and the unbelieving world now worships him. The Lord ends his rulership with eternal judgment.

Check all the biblical references above in their order and understand that his evil man of sin is doomed, but in your faith in Jesus Christ as Saviour and King/Lord of all you are secure eternally.

Dr John C McEwan
Dean EBCWA

Prepared before these things unfold.

In Auckland, New Zealand – “the ends of the earth”.

Sunday 4 October 2015, Revised 5 March 2021